

COLUMBIA LIBRARIES OFFSITE
AVERY FINE ARTS RESTRICTED



AR01498720

Ex Libris

SEYMOUR DURST

t' Fort nieuw Amsterdam op de Manhatans



FORT NEW AMSTERDAM



(NEW YORK), 1651

When you leave, please leave this book
Because it has been said
"Ever'thing comes t' him who waits
Except a loaned book."

OLD YORK LIBRARY — OLD YORK FOUNDATION

AVERY ARCHITECTURAL AND FINE ARTS LIBRARY

GIFT OF SEYMOUR B. DURST OLD YORK LIBRARY



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2014

A GUIDE TO THE
REFERENCE COLLECTIONS

A Guide to the
Reference Collections of
The New York Public Library



Compiled by KARL BROWN



New York
The New York Public Library

1941

OFFSET

7
733

116

P.4

REPRINTED BY PHOTO-OFFSET WITH
SLIGHT REVISION AND ONE PAGE
OF ADDITIONS (PAGE 286)

1944

TO
"H M L"
AND ALL BOOKMEN
WHOSE KNOWLEDGE, SKILL AND THOUGHT
HAVE BEEN GIVEN TO THE FORMATION OF
THE REFERENCE COLLECTIONS OF THE LIBRARY
THIS GUIDE IS DEDICATED BY
THE COMPILER

CONTENTS

Introduction	ix
Summary of Classification	1
Reference Divisions and Special Reading Rooms	3
Miscellaneous Class Marks, Rooms, Collections, etc.	4
Terms	6
Biography, Portraits, Genealogy (A)	7
History (B-I)	11
Geography (K-L)	80
Art (M)	83
Literature (N, * N)	117
Science (O, P, Q)	133
Philology (R)	142
Sociology (S)	145
Economics, Commerce, Transportation and Communi- cation (T)	159
Technology and Patents (V, * V)	172
Medicine (W)	185
Law (X)	187
Philosophy (Y)	190
Religion (Z)	191
Newspapers, Encyclopedias (* A)	196
Collections, Volumes of Miscellaneous Pamphlets, etc. (* C)	199
General Periodicals (* D)	200
Society Publications (* E)	203
Museums (* F)	204

Bibliography (* G)	204
Libraries (* H)	207
Book Arts (* I)	207
Incunabula, Rare Books, etc. (* K)	211
Phonograph Literature and Records (* L)	219
Music (* M)	219
Orientalia (* O)	225
Jewish Literature (* P)	230
Slavonic Literature (* Q)	235
Reference Collection (* R)	239
Public Documents (* S)	241
Theatre Collection (* T)	248
Bibles (* Y)	249
Microfilm (* Z)	252
Maps	253
Named Collections	255
History of the Catalogues, by Wyllis E. Wright	261
Manuscripts	272
Municipal Reference Library, by Rebecca B. Rankin	281
The Circulation Department	282
Index	289

INTRODUCTION

THIS compilation, as its title indicates, is designed to serve as a guide, index, or handbook to the collections of the Reference Department of the Library, with notes on some of the collections of the Circulation Department.

Several plans of arrangement are possible. It might correspond to the reference divisions of the Library; it might consist of an alphabetical list of the names attached to many of the collections (as of collector or donor or other matter of personal interest); or it might be developed according to some systematic arrangement of the various fields of knowledge. This last has been chosen in the form of the general classification scheme used for printed books in the Reference Department, with such modifications as are needed to include manuscripts, prints, maps, and music, and the collections in the Circulation Department.

A word about the principles governing this classification. When the present library was formed in 1895, the new Director found himself faced with the problem of unification of catalogues and shelf arrangement of two collections of books — the Astor and the Lenox libraries — that had been assembled during the preceding generation. Although both had long been open to the public, the one a general reference library, the other a specialized collection developed from the private library of a great collector, they had grown with little or no effect upon each other. One feature they had in common, namely a fixed location of books assigned to certain sections, presses, and shelves in their respective buildings, making it difficult, if not impossible, to shift groups from one place to another and to bring together similar books and editions. With the choice of existing relative classifications lying between Melvil Dewey's decimal system, adapted admirably to the needs of a general circulation collection but not so well fitted to those of such a collection as faced him, and C. A. Cutter's expansive classification, promising but not sufficiently developed to justify adoption, Dr. Billings decided to work out a system adapted to the special needs of this library.

He had to bear in mind that the books were soon to be moved to a new home, where he planned to divide them into two main groups, one, the general collection in the main stack room, the other, the special collections, many of them kept in special reading rooms. His explanatory memorandum prefacing the printed scheme of classification dated January 1, 1899, says that the "main principle kept in view in the classification is the convenience of the readers in the library . . . The relative importance of different subjects as they would appear in a scheme of the divisions of human knowledge has, therefore, very little weight in our classification. The second principle which governs the classification is the fact that in our new building special accommodations are provided for readers engaged

in the study of certain special subjects, for which purpose the books relating to those subjects are to be placed in special reading rooms."

Technically, the classification so developed may be described as a series of broad divisions or classes, employing letter notations, with no mnemonic values.

The present description of the collections, with the scheme of classification as a basis, is developed by consideration of the following points for each class or sub-class, as division occurs:

1. Statement of extent and character.
2. Mention of strength or weakness.
3. Related subjects and class marks.
4. Special collections.
5. Special catalogues, indexes, files of clippings and pamphlets, etc.
6. Reference lists in the *Bulletin*.

There is no attempt at formal presentation. The statements of extent, character, strength or weakness, etc., are brief and general. Any of the points are omitted, or they are combined — as the amount or the importance of the information warrants. When used, the last three appear with headings, for purposes of reference. Definition of these various points follows.

Extent is indicated by an estimated number of volumes in a class mark or group of class marks, based upon the 1930 Reference Department census. These estimates may be considered conservative, not only because of a conscious desire not to overstate, but also because these figures describe class marks which are not always subjects. In many instances, due to the principles previously quoted, a subject may appear in different parts of the classification. Thus, while it is accurate to estimate the number of books of travel, history, etc., concerning Asia in the class marks BB-BGX at 14,000, it is inaccurate to consider this figure the extent of the Library's collection relating to these phases of the subject, since a substantial number of volumes relating to them are also classified in * O, the Oriental Collection.

Characterization includes mention of marked features of a group, as, for instance, the fact that the Jewish Collection (* P) is "devoted to Hebrew literature and to books about the Jews, and . . . books on the Jewish religion as well as those relating to poetry, history, etc.," to quote again from Dr. Billings's memorandum, or that the Oriental Division (* O) includes "our collection of Orientalia, including philology, history, literature, and Oriental religions, with the exception of Christianity and Judaism. Hence, in that part of the stacks which is devoted to literature, the Oriental and Hebrew literature will not be found."

Such points are peculiarities of classification; there are other variations. One, for instance, involving both classification and administration is the fact that while the Science and Technology Division administers material on optics, neither the division nor the class PE, in which this subject falls, includes books on moving picture projection which, considered a sub-class of photography, MF, is classified with moving pictures and is administered by the Theatre Section. A point which involves administration alone occurs in the Prints Division which, while rich in portraits, has interest in them primarily as prints.

A statement of strength or weakness expresses a relationship rather than a comparison. There are few attempts at comparison of this library's collections with those of other large libraries. "Strong," "adequate," or "weak," the terms generally used, merely convey an estimate of the relative value of a class or subject in view of the whole library collection. If the subject is called strong, the implication is that it has books to meet reference needs and source materials for the research worker; if it is adequate, it meets reference needs of a usual nature; if it is weak, it may be assumed that the Library makes little or no effort to cover the subject. Thus, the Library is strong in British and American genealogy and weak in that of Continental Europe. Again, the collection of legal textbooks is noticeably weak; yet in the related field of state, federal, and foreign session laws, the Library is strong. Certain sub-classes of history may be characterized as adequate; others, as strong.

If there is any aspect of the "manual" about this guide, it appears in the attempt to relate parts of the classification and to correlate subject matter. The information under the sub-classes A-AN, is perhaps typical. Details are given concerning subject classification of biographical works, and the working collections of biography in the divisions are mentioned. In addition, such sources as encyclopedias, genealogies, and college alumni registers — in unrelated class marks — are cited. Some relationships mentioned may appear obvious, but it seems worth while to be thorough in developing this feature.

Special Collections, as a term, has come to have different meanings in the Library. It is applied to large general collections, such as the Ford or the Emmet collections, called after the owner, the books of which have been dispersed under appropriate class marks. It is also applied to named collections on special subjects, kept intact (except for rare books and manuscripts) in special class marks, such as the Spingarn Collection of Criticism and Literary Theory. This treatment is rare. Or it may be simply a lot of books, acquired by gift or purchase, which is significant because of subject — or other — interest. Finally, it is applied to subjects which may or may not contain named collections or parts of collections but which are strong. All meanings are used in this compilation. The first two

types are fully identified, gift or purchase, owner, donor, date of acquisition, etc., and all are at least summarily described. Only occasionally, however, are specific works mentioned; such details of content would add considerably to the size of the volume. Information about a special collection is given under the class or sub-class to which its subject matter relates it. This plan is effective for the second, third and fourth types, the named specialized collection and the strong subject. For the first type, the named general collection, a variation is used; the collection is described under the class mark corresponding to the subject in which it is strongest; if it contains other subjects of note, mention of them is made under the appropriate class marks. Thus, the Ford Collection makes its principal contribution to American history and is described under the class mark I, but it also contributes to autographs (Manuscripts), American biography and genealogy (A), and to various sub-classes of sociology and economics (S and T). Under each it is mentioned.

Following this introduction are tables, some of which do not appear elsewhere in the publications of the Library. The first, a summary of the classification of the general collections and the star groups, shows main classes and some of the more important sub-classes; in the text, further subdivision is made as strength or extent of collections warrants. For location of classes and sub-classes, consult the "Location of Classes of Books in the Reference Department," kept up to date by notices of changes of location in the *Staff News* and revised at intervals. After the classification are three lists: 1. Reference divisions and rooms, with the class marks each administers if its collections fall within the classification; 2. Special class marks, groups of material, rooms, etc.; 3. Terms. Following these is the description of the collections, arranged according to the Library's scheme of classification, from Class A, Biography, through * Z, Microfilm, with some notes on unclassified collections in the Reference Department, as well as on special materials in the Circulation Department.

An apologia for the detailed index, with some suggestions for its use: To state what has already been said, but in another way, efforts to present not only a particular subject but to bring together related materials and other information have resulted in a highly organized structure — in no way simplified by the length of time required to complete the work. The index records repetitions. Best results will be obtained by consulting the reference to the subject at the appropriate point of classification; then, if all points are not covered, by pursuing the other references. Books and periodicals are included, because their alphabetical arrangement sometimes brings out topics in or aspects of the collections not otherwise indexed. Titles of works and of Library lists and articles are in italic.

In addition to being a key to evaluations of subjects in the Library's collections, the index should serve as a guide to many subjects not evaluated, to topics in the classification (useful in location of materials, whether in special Reference Divisions or in the main stack room), to special indexes, scrapbook series, etc., to titles of books and periodicals of intrinsic value or of suggestive importance, to points of Library practice, as selection of materials, restriction of use, etc., and to historical aspects of the collection.¹

For greater usefulness, the index is keyed to the subject-headings used in the catalogues of the Library and to the "Index" to the *Bulletin* — the latter being given preference in case of choice, since a library catalogue and a book index are not of the same nature. In some features, this guide and the "Index" duplicate information — descriptions of major collections, citations to reference lists, etc. In so far as the contents of the *Bulletin* is concerned, the compiler feels no hesitancy in recommending the "Index" to the first forty volumes, compiled by Daniel C. Haskell, as the more useful. The only feature for which closer indexing for this guide occurs is of the monthly record of gifts, usually listed here under "Special Collections"; the "Index" selects only the major gifts. That compilation will, however, be found more satisfactory on the following points:

1. A complete list of exhibitions held by the Library that have been described.
2. Close analyses of reference lists (generally cited as whole subjects only in this guide).
3. Complete listing of articles on and texts of manuscripts printed in the *Bulletin*.
4. Full listing of illustrations which have appeared in the *Bulletin*.
5. An index to writers and recipients of letters printed in the *Bulletin*.

It will thus be seen that the two volumes complement each other, and that both are needed in exploring the collections.

Nothing else remains but to point out that, while a compiler's name appears on the title-page (to fix responsibility), most of the fine points of the work are the contributions of long-suffering Chiefs of Divisions and others of the Library Staff who have read drafts of the sections submitted to them — sometimes through several revisions — and have made suggestions. In every instance, they have given the kindest help.

¹ The compiler is happy to make a special acknowledgment of H. M. Lydenberg's *History of The New York Public Library* for most of the historical information; citations occur throughout the book.

Several may be cited for their close association in advisory or supervisory capacities. As the book is dedicated to the retiring Director, Harry Miller Lydenberg, further acknowledgment of his benign patronage would be superfluous. Keyes D. Metcalf, formerly Chief of the Library's Reference Department, and now Director of Libraries at Harvard University, must be credited with inception of the work; in both posts, he has never been too busy to read the sections before they were printed in the *Bulletin*, invariably suggesting improvements. Charles F. McCombs, Superintendent of the Main Reading Room, not only has contributed factual and evaluative information, but has helped shape presentation throughout. Wyllis E. Wright, Head Cataloguer, likewise merits special mention, because of his genial suggestions as to form and content, and his contribution of the section on the Catalogues of the Library. Victor Hugo Paltsits, retired Keeper of Manuscripts, was particularly helpful in supplying background of both the Library's collections and its earlier practices. Deoch Fulton's contributions, as Editor of Publications, have been manifold; perhaps his greatest has been his unyielding optimism, as revealed in successive Annual Reports, that the work would eventually be completed! Daniel C. Haskell, Bibliographer of the Library, in addition to helping plan the book and continuously adding to its value from his vast knowledge of the Library's collections, has carefully read proof for typographical errors and misstatements;² if the compiler has at times been a trial, he apologizes and expresses true gratefulness. Finally, a salute to the Library's Printing Office, to John Archer, Superintendent, and his staff who, over five long years, have been aware of and sympathetic to the compiler's "pressure of a many-sided job," and have been ever-accommodating in their schedules.

KARL BROWN



² Sad to say, some "slips" will be found; those which the compiler has noticed have been duly acknowledged and amended in the index. There is no errata slip.

A GUIDE TO THE REFERENCE COLLECTIONS



SUMMARY OF THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY CLASSIFICATION

- A Biography, etc.
A-AN Biography
AO Portraits
AP-AZ Genealogy, Heraldry, and U. S. Directories before 1870
B-I History
BA Universal History
BB-BG Asia
 See also *O.
BH-BI Oceanica
BK-BN Africa
BT Europe in General
 BTZE-BTZZ European War, 1914-1918
BV Greece
BW Italy
BX Spain
BY Portugal
BZAA-BZAZ European War, 1939-
C Great Britain, Ireland, etc.
 See Genealogy Division in list of Reference Divisions, which follows, for sub-classes devoted to Local History.
D France
E Germany
F Austria, Hungary, and former Austro-Hungarian Provinces
G Other European Countries
GA Netherlands
GB Belgium
GC Grand Duchy of Luxemburg
GD Switzerland
GE-GH Scandinavian Countries
GI Turkey in Europe and the Balkan States
GL-GM Russia, Poland, and the Baltic States
 See also *Q.
H America, except the United States
HA General
HB American Indians
HC-HL South America
HM-HT Central America, West Indies, Cuba, etc.
HV-HY British America (Canada, etc.)
HZ Directories of British America
I United States
 General and state histories; Room 300; Local History, Room 328. For division of this class mark, see table of Reference Divisions which follows.
IZ U. S. Directories
 See *Location of classes of books* for division of dates and locations.
K-L Geography
M Art
MA General
MB-MC Graphic Arts (Drawing and Painting)
MD-ME Prints (Literature)
MF Photography
MFLA-MFLN Motion Pictures
MG Sculpture, Bronzes, etc.
MH-MI Numismatics and Seals
ML Decorative Arts
MM Costume
MN-MO Applied Art
MP Ceramics and Glass
MQ-MR Architecture
MS Landscape Gardening
MT Archæology
MV-MZ Sports and Amusements
 MWE-MWF Stage
N Literature
 See also *N, *O, *P, *Q.
O-Q Science
O Microscopy, Mathematics, Astronomy, etc.
P Physics, Chemistry, Geology, etc.
Q Biology, Botany, Zoology, Anthropology and Ethnology
R Philology
S Sociology
SA-SC General
SD Statistics
SE Political Science
 SEK Slavery
SF Socialism, etc.
SG-SH The Poor and Charities
SI Providence, Insurance, etc.
SK Associations
SL Crime and Punishment
SN Woman
SO Children
SP Public Hygiene
SS-ST Education
SX Fire Extinction, Protection, etc.
T Economics, Commerce, Transportation, and Communication
TA-TC Economics
TD Capital and Labor
TE Land
TF-TI Money, Finance, Banking, etc.
TL Commerce
TM-TN Business
TO Transportation
TP Railroads
TR Merchant Marine
TS Canals
TT Communication
TV Postal Service
TW Advertising

Summary of Classification, continued

V Technology (Useful and Industrial Arts)

- V-VBA General
- VBD Metrology
- VC Exhibitions
- VD Engineering and Aeronautics
- VE Construction and Building
- VF Mechanical Engineering
- VG Applied Electricity
- VH Mines and Mining
- VI Metallurgy
- VK Manufactures
- VL Textiles and Fibres
- VM Wood, Leather, Paper, Rubber, etc.
- VN Other Mechanical Trades (Hardware, Locksmithing, Blacksmithing, etc.)
- VO Chemical Technology
See also P.
- VP Agriculture
- VQ Gardening, Forestry, etc.
- VR Fish and Fisheries
- VS Domestic Economy
- VT Food
- VW Military Art
- VX-VY Nautical Art and Science, and Naval History

W Medicine

X Law

Y Philosophy, etc.

YA-YC General

YD Logic

YE Psychology

YF Ethics

YL-YR Occultism

YV-YZ New Thought, Mental Healing, Christian Science, and Mysticism

Z Religion

ZA General

ZB Folklore

ZD-ZZ Christianity

See also *O, *P, *Y.

Star Groups

*A Newspapers and Encyclopedias.

*A Newspapers

*AI-*AY Encyclopedias and General Handbooks

*C General Collections

*C p. v. Pamphlet Volumes of Miscellaneous Content

*D General Periodicals

*DW Almanacs

*DX Comic Periodicals

*DZ Sample Periodicals

*E Learned Society Publications

*F Museums

*G Bibliography

*H Libraries

*I Book Arts

*IC Handwriting

*ID-*IE Shorthand and Typewriting

*IH-*IL Authorship, Publishing, and Copyright

*IP Printing

*IS Illustration

*IT Bookbinding

*K Incunabula, Rarities, etc.

See also note on class mark, Reserve, in table of Miscellaneous Class Marks, etc.

*KZ Extra-illustrated Books

*L Phonograph Records

*M Music

*MGO-*MGZ Dancing

*N Literature: Special Collections

*NCB-*NCH Milton Collection

*NCI-*ND Shakespeare Collection

*NE Bunyan Collection

*NG Cervantes Collection

*O Orientalia

*P Jewish Collection

*Q Slavonic Collection

See also G.

*R Reference Books

Before stack class mark: Located in Main Reading Room.

Before room number: Located in room indicated.

*R-H or } Room 300

*R-I }

*R-IZ U. S. Directories, 1910-date: Main Reading Room

*R-*T Theatre Section

*RB Main Reading Room; section devoted to bibliography

*RD Main Reading Room: Directories (not classed in IZ)

*RR-*RS Main Reading Room, closed shelves

*S Public Documents

*T Theatre Collection

*V Patents

*Y Bible

*Z Film Collection

For locations of various sub-classes of *Z, see the Location of classes of books.

REFERENCE DIVISIONS AND SPECIAL READING ROOMS

AMERICAN HISTORY, Room 300

- H-HY America, except United States
- I-IO United States in General
- IQ-IQA, IQC, IQE, IQG, IQI, IQL New England State Histories
- IR New York State Histories
- IS-ISA, ISC, ISE, ISG, ISI Northern State Histories
- IT-ITA, ITC, ITE, ITG, ITI, ITL, ITN, ITO, ITP, ITR, ITS, ITT, ITV, ITW, ITY Southern State Histories
- IV-IVA, IVC, IVE, IVG, IVI, IVL, IVN, IVP West Central State Histories
- IW-IWA, IWC, IWE, IWG, IWL, IWN, IWP, IWR Western State Histories
- IX-IXA, IXC, IXE, IXG, IXI, IXL, IXN, IXP Pacific State Histories

*ZH Books, etc., on film, relating to American History

ART AND ARCHITECTURE DIVISION, Room 313

- M-MAA Art: General Works and Periodicals
- MAAZ Frauds
- MABB Aesthetics
- MAC-MAR Histories, Art in Localities, and Biographies
- MATC Children as Artists
- MAV-MAVY, MAWY Exhibitions: part of subject, only
- MAX, MAYY, MAZ Catalogues, Sales, etc.
- MB-MC Graphic Arts (Drawing and Painting)
- MDW Posters, etc.
- MG-MGR Sculpture, Bronzes
- ML Decorative Art
- MM Costume, except MMEH-MMEO, Military and Naval Uniforms
- MN-MO Applied Art, except MNOA, Jewelry and other Trade Papers, and MOFB, Furniture Trade Papers
- MP-MSK Ceramics and Glass, Architecture, Landscape Gardening

BERG COLLECTION, Room 320

ECONOMICS DIVISION, Room 228

- SD Statistics
- T-TC General Economics
- TGA Financial Manuals, Yearbooks, etc.
- TIQB Single Tax, Henry George Collection
- TLG-TLH Commerce: Government Reports and Commerce in Special Countries
- *S-*SAD Public Documents: General Works, Bibliography, and Archives
- *SAM Official Directories
- *SC United States: Colonies and Dependencies

GENEALOGY DIVISION, Room 328

- AP-AZE Genealogy, Heraldry, and Directories prior to 1870¹
- C-CAB, CO British Archives and Local History
- CPE Scottish Clans
- CR Scottish Local History
- CT-CW Irish Local History, Wales, and Isle of Man
- CZ Pamphlet Volumes of British Local History
- IQB, IQD, IQF, IQH, IQK, IQM-IQN, New England Local History
- IRG-IRN New York Local History
- ISB, ISD, ISF, ISH, ISK-ISN Northern States Local History
- ITB, ITD, ITF, ITH, ITK, ITM, ITNM-ITNN, ITOM-ITON, ITQ, ITRM-ITRN, ITSM-ITSN, ITTM-ITTN, ITVM-ITVN, ITX, ITZ Southern States Local History
- IVB, IVD, IVE, IVH, IVK, IVM, IVO, IVQ-IVR West Central States Local History
- IWB, IWD, IWF, IWH, IWM, IWO, IWQ, IWS-IWT Western States Local History
- IXB, IXD, IXF, IXH, IXK, IXM, IXO, IXQ-IXZ Pacific States Local History
- *ZI Books, etc., on film, relating to Genealogy

INFORMATION DIVISION, Room 315

Pub. Cat. Class mark of books at the Information Desk and in Room 315

JEWISH DIVISION, Room 217

- *P Jewish Division
- *ZP Books, etc., on film, of interest to the Jewish Division

MAIN READING ROOM

- *R For variations of this class mark, see preceding table, Summary of Classification

MANUSCRIPT DIVISION, Room 319

MAP ROOM, Room 312

MUSIC DIVISION, Room 324

- *L Phonograph Records
- *M Music

NEWSPAPER DIVISION, Room 80

- *A Newspapers
- *ZY Newspapers on film

ORIENTAL DIVISION, Room 219

- *O Orientalia

PERIODICALS DIVISION, Room 108

PRINTS DIVISION, Room 308

- AO Portraits (shelved in stack)
- MDV, MDY-MEM Prints: Literature; Prints: Bound Volumes

¹ For locations of directories of later date, see the Library's *Location of classes of books*.

Reference Divisions, etc., continued

RESERVE ROOM, ROOM 303

*K Incunabula, Rarities, etc., except *KZ, Extra-illustrated Books.

Reserve. See note on this class mark in table of Miscellaneous Class Marks, etc.

SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY DIVISION, ROOM 118²

O Science; Mathematics. except OFC-OFF, older works of Arithmetic; Astronomy, etc.

P Physics, Chemistry, Geology, etc., except PQ, Natural History

TOL-TOP Automobiles

TPCM-TPE Railroads: Equipment and Technical Construction

TPYM Electric Railroads

TTF, TTS Wireless, Radio

V-VB Metrology

VD-VDCP, VDE-VDH (except VDGB), VDI, VDK-VDL, VDM-VDN, VDP-

VF Engineering and Aeronautics

VG Applied Electricity

VH-VI Mines and Mining, Metallurgy

VK Manufactures

VL Textiles and Fibres, except VLV, Clothing Manufacture

VM Wood, Leather, Paper, Rubber

SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY DIVISION, *cont'd*

VN Blacksmithing, Locksmithing, etc.

VO Chemical Technology

VXH Shipbuilding

*V Patents

SLAVONIC DIVISION, ROOM 216

*Q Slavonic Collection

SPENCER COLLECTION, ROOM 322

STUART COLLECTION, ROOM 316

THEATRE SECTION, MAIN READING ROOM

MFL Motion Pictures

MW-MWF Public Entertainments, Stage, Theatre, Circus, etc.

MZA-MZC Indoor Amusements, Private Theatricals, Magic, etc.

NAFA Drama Periodicals

NAFR Robinson Locke Collection

†NBL Drama: History, etc.

NBLA American Drama Periodicals

NCOA English Drama Periodicals

NCOF Prompt Books

NCOM History of the English Theatre

*NCP, *NDB Shakespeare: Prompt Books and Stage History

*T Prefixed to stack class mark indicates location in the Theatre Section

MISCELLANEOUS CLASS MARKS, ROOMS, COLLECTIONS, ETC.

ACQUISITION DIVISION, ROOM 204. Has a working collection of current trade bibliographies, trade lists of periodicals, etc., some of which are not duplicated elsewhere. If needed, they are available in the Main Reading Room.

ADVENTIST COLLECTION. About 1,000 volumes, uncatalogued and partially catalogued, relating to the Seventh Day Adventists, shelved in the sub-class ZXRR. A typed check-list is kept with the collection.

AMERICANA. An old class mark, now indicating material in Reserve; as works so marked are recatalogued, the class marks become sub-divisions of *K.

ART AUCTION CATALOGUES. A large collection in sub-class MAYX,¹ arranged by auction house. The Art and Architecture Division maintains an index to the collection.

BLIND, LIBRARY FOR THE, CIRCULATION DEPARTMENT, West 25th Street Building. Described in the body of the text.

BOOK AUCTION CATALOGUES. A large collection of American and foreign origin, in sub-

class *GH, with further sub-divisions. Described in some detail under *G, Bibliography. For locations, see the Library's *Location of Classes of Books*.

BOOK DEALERS' CATALOGUES. A large collection, though limited in its scope, as explained under *G, Bibliography. The Catalogues are arranged by dealer, and the collection is kept on Stack II.

BRANCHES, CIRCULATION DEPARTMENT. For locations, see the *Bulletin* of the Library. Noted here because some of the branches have important collections, particularly of foreign literatures, which are mentioned in connection with the collections of the Reference Department.

A summary of the important features of the collections of the Circulation Department appears as a separate section in this Handbook.

CALENDARS. A recently started collection, not intended as a contribution to chronology but to typography; it as yet contains no old material. The latter is present, with works on the calendar in OYF-OYG, Calendars (Science and Technology Division, Room 118). Other

² Throughout this Handbook, the location of the Science and Technology Division is given as "Room 118," to simplify directing readers. Actually, Rooms 115, 117, 119, 120, and 121 are occupied, Patents being in Room 121. However, the entrance to the suite is the corridor doorway, marked "118." As the other hall doors are either locked or obstructed, it is usually confusing to readers to direct them to the individual rooms. The General Information Desk in Room 118 provides further directions and assists at the Division's special catalogue.

¹ Exception is made of priced catalogues of the American Art Association, Anderson Galleries, G. A. Baker, Henkels, Parke-Bernet, Sotheby, and Walpole, which have been extracted from the sub-class and arranged in a continuous file with book-auction catalogues of these firms, in *GH.

Miscellaneous Class Marks, etc., continued

examples are present in the Reserve, Room 303, which has examples of special presses.

CENTRAL CHILDREN'S ROOM, ROOM 78. Collection is described in connection with class mark NAS, Juvenile Literature.

DIRECTORIES. Consult the "Location of classes of books" for the date of division of American and Canadian collections of directories between the Central Building and the West 25th Street Building. Subject cards appear in the Public Catalogue for each city or town included in a district directory. The shelf list of American directories is located in the Main Reading Room. Consult the Public Catalogue for locations and class marks of foreign directories.

DREXEL. Class mark used for the Drexel Musical Library, administered by the Music Division.

DUPLICATES. Main collection is located in the West 25th Street Building which is not open to the public except by special arrangement. A selection of titles for sale is kept in the Central Building, under the administration of the Acquisition Division.

MENUS, STACK I. Collection is arranged by date. It is further described under the class mark VT, Food.

MSS. DIV. Class mark for material in the Manuscript Room.

n. c. "NOT CATALOGUED." Part of a class mark given to volumes of pamphlets, brochures, etc., which are considered worth preserving but not important enough for separate cataloguing, etc. The volumes are given regular class marks to which "n. c." and a serial number are added. There is a special shelf list for those volumes. Further information appears in a subsequent section devoted to the catalogues of the Library.

p-box. "PAMPHLET BOX." An obsolete class mark, used when pamphlets were kept in classified pamphlet boxes; superseded by "p. v.," pamphlet volume. Occasionally an untraced subject card is discovered in one of the catalogues; it should be reported to the Preparation Division.

p. v. "PAMPHLET VOLUME." Part of a class mark for volumes of pamphlets, etc., as are the "n. c." volumes. However, each pamphlet is fully catalogued and is represented in the catalogues by a full set of cards. There are two special shelf lists for this material, one of which contains a duplicate catalogue card for each title, except for the early p. v. numbers.

PER. DIV. See PERIODICALS (following).

PERIODICALS.

Per. Div. Class mark used for periodicals new to the Library, currently received. This class mark is changed to one of the regular classifications when the first volume is prepared for the bindery. It is also used for a small collection of reference books. See also the note under Analytics in the following table of Terms.

Periodical Reserve Collection. Uncatalogued duplicate periodicals which are located in the West 25th Street Building.

Sample Periodicals. An uncatalogued collection, with class mark, *DZ, located in the West 25th Street Building.

Partial files and current numbers of the more important periodicals relating to their fields are located in the following divisions and rooms:

American History, Room 300.

Economics Division, Room 228.

Genealogy Division, Room 328.

Jewish Division, Room 217.

Music Division, Room 324.

Oriental Division, Room 219.

Preparation Division, Room 200 (bibliographical periodicals; others in Acquisition Division, Room 204).

Science and Technology Division, Room 118.

Slavonic Division, Room 216.

PICTURE COLLECTIONS²

American History and New York City, Room 300.

Art and Architecture, Room 313.

Circulation Department, Room 73.

Prints, Room 308.

Theatre Collection, Main Reading Room.

POSTCARDS. Several large uncatalogued collections are kept on Stack II. They are noticed with other pictorial materials under B-I, History, which includes Description and Travel.

PREPARATION DIVISION. The collection of this division is composed mainly of bibliographical and biographical works and others that aid in the work of the division—cataloguing, etc. Although the division is not open to the public, the collection is available. Books located in this division have the class mark, Ref. Cat. They may be secured for use in the Main Reading Room by the method used in obtaining stack books.

PUB. CAT. Class mark for the frequently consulted works located in Room 315, including the working collection at the Information Desk.

R. 204. Class mark for books located in the working collection of the Acquisition Division. See note under name of this division.

REF. CAT. Class mark for books located in the working collection of the Preparation Division. See note under name of this division.

RESERVE. A class mark used to designate books which are kept in the Reserve Room. It is being superseded by the class mark, *K, and will eventually be eliminated.

SEED CATALOGUES. A large collection of dealers' catalogues, uncatalogued and shelved in sub-class VQES. It is arranged by dealer.

6- , 8- , 9- . Prefixed to class marks of books to indicate to the staff the need of supervising issue and use. *8- is prefixed to serial number of material which has been filmed; it is

² See the index for other, more specialized, collections of indexes and collections of pictures in the Library.

Miscellaneous Class Marks, etc., continued

kept on Stack VI. *9- indicates location in the West 25th Street Building.

STUART. Class mark of books in the Stuart Collection, located in Room 316.

TELEPHONE BOOKS. No shelf list or other record of files.

Current: Large American cities, Main Reading Room; others, including foreign cities, Stack VI.

Old files: New York City and New York State, Stack II; others, West 25th Street

Building. Directories which are needed are transferred for use in the Central Building. While generally available sooner, a 48-hour period for transfer from the West 25th Street Building is stipulated, and the directories are held in the Central Building one week from date of receipt.

3-, 7-. Prefixes to regular class marks which relegate material, formerly located in one of the reference rooms, to the stacks. Excepting usefulness, no difference in nature of material is implied by this prefix. No specific stack location is indicated in the use of these numerals.

TERMS

As far as possible, accepted library terminology is used in this compilation, and "library jargon" avoided. However, institutions tend to develop a local terminology (possibly considered jargon elsewhere), which is frequently more intelligible to the staff than conventional expressions. These local terms are used. This list is incomplete.

ANALYTICS. A term used in this library, mainly for the cataloguing of monographs in series. Each title must be a unit, having an independent imprint and separate pagination. Full cataloguing treatment is given this material—that is, author- and subject-cards are provided, as for separate books. INDEXING is the term applied to making catalogue reference cards for articles in periodicals—that is, material lacking independent imprint and pagination. Ordinarily, only subject-cards are made. For further distinction and detail of treatment, see the section on the catalogues of the Library elsewhere in this Handbook.

As analytics are made and filed in the catalogues while periodicals are still current, difficulty occasionally arises because the analytic has the stack class mark, while the material wanted is shelved in the Periodicals Division or elsewhere. If the stack asks for verification, not only should the slip be checked for accuracy, but, if the reference is recent, the proper bindery file should be consulted, to see if the material is bound.

CATCHWORD. A word used beneath the letters of a class mark for shelf arrangement. In principle, it is used to make a group arrangement of books on a topic or subject within the class mark; it, instead of the author's name, is the shelving guide. It is well illustrated in the sub-class AN, Individual Biography, in which, with use of the catchword, all books about a person are grouped together. "Keyword" is also used to designate the same feature.

CLASS. One of the main divisions of the classification.

CLASS MARK. The series of letters, etc., denoting the classification of a book. It corresponds to "Book Number," "Call Number," etc., in other libraries. For special class marks,

etc., consult the preceding Miscellaneous Class Marks, etc. The term is also occasionally applied to a group of books, class or sub-class, in this compilation.

DEPARTMENT. One of the two main administrative parts of the Library—the Reference Department and the Circulation Department.

DIVISION. A unit of organization of the Library; comparable to "department" in many other institutions. The term is not, however, analogous as used in the two departments.

INDEXING. See under ANALYTICS.

OVERSIZE. See symbol †, at the end of this list.

SHELVED. Located or arranged; applied principally to books.

SUB-CLASS. A subdivision of a class.

VERIFY. Used to indicate that the information on the call slip does not correspond to that of the shelf list or to the books on the shelf. It requests the reader to present the slip and the Public Catalogue card tray containing the reference at the Information Desk for assistance. Verifications are initiated by the staff members who correct the slips.

** used in connection with the classes of the "star group," with two meanings. ** M and ** P designate reserve materials of the Music and Jewish collections, respectively. ** Q indicates a translation of a Slavonic work. The double asterisk is no indication of location.

+ See †, following.

† prefixed to the class marks of works cited in the *Bulletin* and still present on some of the early Library catalogue cards is translated on all books and on later cards as +, under the class mark. Either symbol indicates oversize volumes, i.e., quartos and folios. Quartos are ordinarily shelved apart from smaller volumes, though not in all classes. In the stack, no separation is made in the shelving of one cross (+) on small quartos and two crosses (++) on larger quartos. Folios (+++) are always shelved apart. Ordinarily, all sizes of a sub-class are on the same stack.

A-AN (Biography)

Dictionaries, etc.	.	.	.	.	.	A-AA	7,500 volumes
Collective Biography	.	.	.	.	.	AB-AG	7,800 volumes
Individual Biography	.	.	.	.	.	AN	38,400 volumes

The Library has over fifty thousand books and pamphlets relating to biography, American being the largest group. Although the A-AN classes are considered parts of the main stack collection, many biographical works are located elsewhere.

From the stack collection, those works which are most used by readers for reference or by the staff in library routines are transferred to places for convenient use. This plan of special location applies particularly to biographical dictionaries and collective biographies. Working collections are located at the Information Desk, in the Preparation Division, and at the Main Reading Room Desk, with another collection of both collective and individual biographies on the open shelves of the Main Reading Room. In the case of annuals and other compilations which appear at intervals, a progressive arrangement often locates the latest volume so that it is easily accessible to the public, the next in one of the working collections, and the earlier volumes which are not needed elsewhere, in the stack. These special locations are indicated on the catalogue cards.

Except for the AG sub-classes which are devoted to national collective biographies, the A-AN classes are not divided by subject or locality. Biographies of subject interest are generally located with the literature of the subject. Thus, lives of scientists are usually placed with the literature of science, those of royalty with the history of the appropriate country, and those of philosophers with philosophy. For some groups, emphasis in treatment determines classification. As an example, works about authors consisting of accounts of their personal lives are placed in AN, but critical estimates, even though containing conventional biographical data, are placed in NBC, NCC, etc., — one of the divisions devoted to literary criticism of individual authors.

There are some groups for which the rule is invariable. Lives of actors go with literature of the theatre, of artists with that of art, of musicians with that of music, of navigators with the literature of navigation, of American explorers and American Indians with American history, of church fathers and popes with religion, of Greek and Latin authors with the respective literatures, and of apostles and other Biblical figures with Biblical literature. In addition, there are the following special collections in which all relevant biographical material is placed: Boccaccio, Buddha, Bunyan, Calderón, Cervantes, Confucius, Dante, Dreyfus, Francis of Assisi, Francis Xavier, Goethe, Gutenberg, Ignatius Loyola, Jeanne d'Arc, Jesus Christ, Lao-tse, Milton, Muhammad, Petrarch, Schiller, Shakespeare, Spinoza, the Virgin Mary.

Even in the arbitrary subjects, however, it is not safe to assume that all material will be found in one class mark. References in the Public Catalogue for Jeanne d'Arc appear in no less than twenty classes — all conceivably useful in extended study. This number includes analytics in periodicals and society publications (some of them of first importance) which the Library indexes extensively.

Valuable sources of biographical information, other than the A-AN sub-classes are the encyclopedias, particularly the foreign (a reference collection is located in the Main Reading Room), local history and genealogy, and the publications of institutions and organizations. An example of the latter type of material is found in the working collection of college alumni registers kept in the Preparation Division.

The resources of the Manuscript Division are notable for biographical materials. The Emmet Collection made valuable contributions, not only in letters and papers but in signatures and portraits, selections from which were used in lists in the *Bulletin* for 1897-1899, relating to members of the Continental Congress, presidents and vice-presidents of Congress, and signers of the Declaration of Independence. Other collections include the letters of Andrew Jackson and William B. Lewis, a part of the original Ford Collection given by Mr. J. Pierpont Morgan, selections from which, together with a calendar, appeared in the *Bulletin* for 1900, and the Barbour Papers, 1811-1841, an important series, listed in 1902. Other related manuscript collections may be found through the "Index" to the *Bulletin*.

SPECIAL INDEXES AND CLIPPING FILES: The catalogues of the various divisions are, in a sense, special indexes, since they contain references — mainly in periodicals — which are not in the Public Catalogue. In addition, some of the divisions keep, primarily for their own reference work, files of cards, clippings, etc., of biographical information, as follows:

American History, Room 300:

An index to material on the outlaws and peace officers (sheriffs) of American frontier history is maintained. While "frontier life" defines the period, it is perhaps well to state that it does not include the modern "killer." Some 350 names are represented, and references number some thousands.

Art and Architecture Division, Room 313:

- a. A general clipping file of any material, including biographical, portraits, etc., relating to an artist.
- b. A card file which includes brief obituaries clipped from newspapers and other sources.

*A-AN (Biography), continued**Economics Division, Room 228:*

A general clipping file containing biographical material relating to government officials and important financial and commercial figures. The scope and content of the file is determined by current interests, and the ephemeral material is discarded when it is no longer useful.

Editor's Office, Room 214:

A list of American diaries is in preparation, by D. C. Haskell. It will cover all periods. Magazine articles as well as books will be included.

Music Division, Room 324:

- a. A clipping file containing biographical and critical material, portraits, etc., about musicians.
- b. A miscellaneous card file which includes brief obituaries clipped from newspapers and other sources.

Print Room, Room 308:

A file of clippings, pamphlets, catalogues, and other material relating to print makers (engravers, etchers, etc.). The names of persons represented are listed in the catalogue of the division.

Science and Technology Division, Room 118:

An extensive card file which contains pasted clippings, analytics, and extra catalogue cards of biographies and obituaries of persons of interest to the division. Cards are made by the staff for notices which appear in the journals received by the division. Some phases of the useful arts have been dropped — medicine, for instance. The file contains many names of general interest but is primarily valuable for scientists, engineers, and others engaged in technological work.

In the Technology Room (121), indexes to biographical information are maintained for aviators and ships' officers.

Theatre Section, Main Reading Room:

A description of the general file which contains much biographical material is given in the description of the Theatre Collection.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS: No named special collection has been entirely devoted to biography, but many of the large general collections have contributed to the subject. The Ford Collection contained extensive materials on William Cobbett, Benjamin Franklin, Thomas Paine, and Noah Webster, and its contribution to the Library's Washingtoniana was considerable. The Draper, the Duyckinck, and the Myers collections also added important biographical works.

Some later collections of interest follow: In 1903, General James Grant Wilson gave seven folio scrapbooks containing biographical notices of Americans, gathered in connection with his editorial work on *Appleton's Cyclopaedia of American Biography*. General collections of some size, containing biographical works, were received from Miss Schwab in 1913, from the New York Herald also in 1913, from Mrs. Edmund Dwight in 1915, and from Mrs. White-law Reid in 1921. In 1922, Mrs. H. M. White gave 64 bound volumes of classified clippings about men of note, etc., compiled, arranged, and indexed by C. V. D. Runyon. In 1930, Mr. William C. Osborn gave a small collection containing biography.

REFERENCE LISTS IN THE *Bulletin*:

NOTE: No general biographical lists have been published by the Library. Lists containing biographical material are, however, numerous, and compilations relating to persons, as Franklin, Hudson, Hawthorne, and Washington, are preponderantly biographical. All of this material may be found through the "Index" to the *Bulletin*.

AO (Portraits)

Portraits AO 750 pieces

The collections relating to this topic are a part of the Prints Division.

Books: Individual volumes, consisting of catalogues and collections of portraits, with the class mark AO, are shelved in the stack. The detailed catalogue and the indexes for these volumes, however, are located in the Print Room.

As a class, this material is closely related to MD-ME, located for the most part in the Print Room but described as a sub-class of art, and to *KZ, extra-illustrated books, which is a sub-class of Reserved Books. Collective volumes of portraits, as in the case of those of biography, are given appropriate class marks if they have subject interest. The titles are brought together in the Public Catalogue under the heading, Portraits. This subject heading does not, however, include other sources, such as illustrated collective biographies. The sub-class AOT, com-

posed of works devoted to individual persons, suggests the large amount of portrait material to be found in individual biographies.

SEPARATE PORTRAITS: Those which are primarily interesting as prints are kept in the Print Room; those which are mainly important for their subject matter have, to some extent, been dispersed. Portraits of artists (except print makers) are located in the Art Room, those of musicians, composers, and dancers are in the Music Division, and those of actors and others connected with the stage and theatre are in the Theatre Collection.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS: Groups of separate portraits form important, if not special, collections in the Library. As in the case of biography, some of the early special collections contributed extensively to the rich collection the Library

AO (Portraits), continued

now has, especially the Lenox, the Duyckinck, the Bancroft, the Emmet, the Tilden (rich in the works of Birch, Lodge, Caulfield, and others), the Ford, and the Avery collections. Others have contributed to a special group, such as the Robinson Locke, the Stead, and the Belasco collections to the Theatre Collection. Some of the other collections of interest follow: In 1913, Mr. J. Harsen Purdy gave a collection of engravings by William Faithorne, which included portraits of notables from the time of Charles I, through the Commonwealth, and into the reign of Charles II. In 1932, Mr. Elmer Adler gave a scrapbook made by J. E. Worrall, composed of sketches, drawings, and reproductions of his portraits of notable English men and women from 1859 to 1913; this same year, Mr. August William Kessberger gave a small collection of photographs of Abraham Lincoln. In 1934, Mr. Robert Fridenberg gave 3,000 engravings, including portraits. In 1935, Mr. George H. Stegmann gave a collection of engraved portraits of army officers of the Civil War, etc., 298 pieces.

COLLECTIONS, CATALOGUES, AND INDEXES:

A. L. A. Portrait Index:

Copies of this work will be found in nearly all divisions and rooms having requests for portraits—at the Information Desk, in the American History Room, in the Print Room, in the Theatre Section, and in the Picture Collection of the Circulation Department. In many of the copies, the class marks of the works indexed have been added to the check list contained in the volume.

Art and Architecture Division, Room 313:

Christ in Art, the gift of John Powell Lenox; see Reference Lists, following.

See also A-AN, Biography.

Music Division, Room 324:

See A-AN, Biography.

Picture Collection, Circulation Department, Room 73:

This collection includes both old and current material—clippings, photographs, and prints. Any photograph is included, but the strength of the file perhaps lies, so far as portraits are concerned, in persons connected with the field of entertainment and with royalty. For the latter, reference is made on each folder to other members of the family who are represented in the file. The collection has at least reproductions of most of the important portraits. In all cases, source is given if a picture is clipped. Most of the files of periodicals indexed in the *A. L. A. Portrait Index* are available in the room.

The Picture Collection, organized to lend pictures for home use, is not provided with working space for readers. It has, however, developed two unusual reference services which are not duplicated in the Reference Department: 1. It has surveyed the resources of the various reference divisions, including those which make no point of supplying portraits; 2. It has compiled a file of names and addresses of institutions, agencies, and businesses in the city which have photographs available (free or for sale) on particular subjects, including portraits.

Prints Division, Room 308:

As previously noted, the general collection of separate portraits, kept in boxes in the Print Room, has to some extent been dispersed, and, with the portraits, the clippings and subject cards relating to them. For the material that remains, the subject cards have been retained in the room and are not duplicated in indexes of other divisions. It is assumed that readers will be sent to this room only as a last resort, other resources having been exhausted. The index to separate prints also includes references to plates of extra-illustrated books and to illustrations in other books (in various class marks) which are interesting as prints.

Theatre Section, Main Reading Room:

Two files are maintained. 1. Mounted pictures or prints that reproduce well for illustration, i. e. photographs and portraits other than half-tones, which form a collection of 80,000–100,000 pieces. This material is arranged by play if the picture is of a scene or the portrait depicts the actor in costume; otherwise, it is under the subject's name. 2. The second file, arranged as the first, contains clippings as well as pictures and portraits (including half-tones), etc. A more extended description appears under the Theatre Section.

REFERENCE LISTS IN THE *Bulletin*:

NOTE: Portraits of members of the Continental Congress, of presidents and vice-presidents of Congress, and of signers of the Declaration of Independence will be found in the lists published in the *Bulletin* for 1897–1899.

Christ in art, v. 24, p. 207–212, April, 1920.

Includes: Brief list of references on Christ in art, p. 210–212. Reprinted, 8 p.

Exhibition of portraits of American Indians, v. 16, p. 451–453, June, 1912.

Preprinted as "Guide to the exhibition of portraits of American Indians," 5 p.

AP-AZE (Genealogy)

General	AP-APD	350 volumes
American	APF-APV	10,000 volumes
British	ARC-ARZ	3,800 volumes
Other Countries	APW-APY, AR-ARB, AS-AV	2,500 volumes
Heraldry	AW	800 volumes
Reserve	AZ	250 volumes
Directories before 1870	AZE	1,300 volumes

The Genealogy Division administers genealogy (except Jewish), heraldry, and local history, as subjects. The collection, consisting of about 19,000 books and pamphlets of genealogical material, supplemented by about 40,000 volumes relating to English and American local history, is shelved in Room 328, with an overflow on Stack VII. All material should be called for in the room; it is generally used there as well. As the field is special, requiring special reference background and technique, it is best to refer all questions relating to genealogy and the related subjects of heraldry and British and American local history directly to the division.

The Library is particularly rich in English and American genealogical works. For other nationalities, there are representative reference works and much general material, but no attempt has been made to collect the histories of individual Continental families. Additional strength is given the collection by extensive holdings in American patriotic and British local history society publications, parish registers, etc.

The collection of books on heraldry is likewise strong—and much used. It is inclusive except for such literatures as the Oriental (*O) and the Slavonic (*Q). Magazine analytics which appear in the catalogues of other special divisions are not always duplicated under the subject Heraldry in the catalogue of the Genealogy Division, but cards for important books shelved in other divisions are generally present. Reference service for this subject should be considered as centered in this division.

Local history, as a subject, is treated as a sub-class of national history in this compilation, since it is so considered in the scheme of classification. As previously noted, English and American local history is administered by the Genealogy Division, and the books are used in the room. That of other nationalities, a part of the stack collection, may be secured for use in the Main Reading Room, except the Canadian, West Indian, Mexican, Central and South American, which is a part of the American history collection, used in Room 300. An important body of material which contains much relating to American local history is to be found in the state historical periodicals and publications, also administered by the American History Room.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS: As in the case of bibliography, important additions to genealogy have

come in the large general collections—the Bancroft and the Ford collections, in particular. In 1896, the Library purchased the Robinson Collection of American genealogies and local histories, and in 1909, Mr. Cleveland H. Dodge gave about four hundred British genealogies and town and county histories. In 1911, Mrs. Russell Sage gave a small collection of genealogical publications. In 1916, the widow of Professor Frank Dempster Sherman gave a large collection of materials relating to the Sherman genealogies; it is described in the *Bulletin*, v. 20, p. 843, November, 1916. This same year, Mr. John Malcolm Bulloch gave a collection relating to Scotch genealogy and local history. In 1920, Miss Ida Carpender gave an important collection of pedigrees and other genealogical data, compiled by the Genealogic Manuscript Company, and a collection of original tracings and pen-and-ink sketches of many coats-of-arms, painted for charts by Mr. Abbott, heraldic artist. In 1922, Mr. Charles H. Browning gave a collection of 300 manuscript notes and printed matter of genealogical interest. In 1935, the Boston Transcript gave a scrapbook of genealogical clippings.

INDEXES, CATALOGUES, ETC.: The division is compiling two indexes of importance. The first is an index to coats of arms which, while not yet complete even for the material in the division, is planned to include illustrations in books found in other classes. The second is more restricted in scope—an index to New York City views. It is limited to the material administered by the division, has no connection with the picture collection of New York City views which is being developed in the American History Room, and is independent of Valentine's *Manual*, for which there is an excellent index. A printed series worthy of special note is the index to vital records—births, marriages, and deaths—of New York City, issued by the city, which commenced in 1888. In receiving these indexes, the Library agrees to permit the use of the volumes covering births and marriages only after they have been published more than ten years; the record of deaths is not considered confidential. In heraldry, pictures of flags, seals, etc. (popular phases of the subject) are so much in demand, that, to meet one need, the division has collected and bound in scrap books, impressions of college seals.

*AP-AZE (Genealogy), continued***REFERENCE LISTS IN THE *Bulletin*:**

Heraldry — a guide to reference books, v. 42, p. 851-856, November, 1938.
Reprinted, 7 p.

List of American genealogies, v. 1, p. 247-256, 280-288, 316-322, 343-350, September-December, 1897.

List of works in The New York Public Library relating to British genealogy and local history, v. 14, p. 355-399, 415-452, 467-508, 523-

566, 578-635, 646-723, 735-800, June-December, 1910.

Includes heraldry and blazonry; the local history section includes topography. Reprinted, 366 p.

Passenger lists of ships coming to North America, 1607-1825; a bibliography, v. 41, p. 389-440, May, 1937.
Reprinted, 24 p.

Periodicals, collections and society publications relating to American history and genealogy in The New York Public Library and Columbia University Library, v. 2, p. 120-154, April, 1898.
Reprinted, 35 p.

B-I (History)

General and Universal	B-BA	11,500 volumes
Asia, Oceanica, Africa	BB-BN	24,000 volumes
Europe	BT-G	175,000 volumes
America	H-I	92,000 volumes

The Library has a good working collection of history, numbering some 300,000 books and pamphlets. The material covering certain countries and periods is strong.

This is a field in which the Library has emphasized the collection of both source and secondary materials. As early as 1851, Dr. Cogswell reported that the Astor Library had good collections in "civil history and its kindred branches."¹ The continued interest is illustrated by a gift of \$12,000 from J. J. Astor in 1882 which was used in part to fill important gaps in history.²

History, as a division of this scheme of classification, includes politics, constitutional history, and constitutional law. It does not include economic history, which is classed in T, Economics, etc., and is administered by the Economics Division. It is a part of the main stack collection, except American general and local and British local history, and such other sub-classes of C as contribute to the subject of local history (see table, "Reference Divisions"); also the material classified in *O, *P, and *Q, Oriental, Jewish, and Slavonic collections (see the definitions of scope of these classes which follow); and early printed books, classified in *K. Additional materials, including philosophical works on government, suffrage, etc., are classified in SE-SEG. Except for these groups and a few small subjects, mentioned at appropriate points, history is not covered by any specialized reference division of the Library. The Information Division gives assistance on reference and research subjects relating to national history, except that of the Americas. A collection of reference books and standard works suitable for reference in the history of all countries except the Americas is kept on the reference shelves of the Main Reading Room. Author and subject finding lists for the entire *R- collection are maintained at the Main Reading Room Desk and at the Information Desk (Room 315).

No statement of number of volumes or description of the books specifically classified as historical gives an adequate idea of the resources for historical study in a large library such as this. The contributions, literary, political, social, etc., which various other classes make to the subject are apparent. Types of material, also, merit attention. Newspapers, *A, and periodicals, *D, of which the Library has extensive collections beginning with the late seventeenth century, offer obvious sources for contemporary printed accounts and expressions of public opinion. Public documents, *S, are important primary sources; there are probably 160,000 volumes of this material published in various countries by federal, local, and municipal governments which include, in addition to routine reports, much material giving special emphasis to international affairs (collections of international documents, collections of treaties, single treaties, international arbitration tribunals, congresses, conferences, commissions, councils, reports of various ministries of foreign affairs, accounts of embassies, and memoirs of ambassadors) and to economics and sociology. Learned society publications, *E, while of more importance to local than to national history, likewise offer a notable source. The manuscript collection, largely, though not exclusively, American in interest and bulk, offers ground work for many phases of historical research. The types of material are more fully described under their respective class marks.

It is perhaps needless to say that the Library seeks to have all bibliographical tools relating to history, since both bibliography and history are important features of the collections.

Travel, correlative with history in this B-I group, is strong. Both the Astor and the Lenox libraries were rich in old and rare works. Dr. Cogswell expressed interest as early as 1851 in securing voyages and travels, particularly "the voluminous accounts of voyages and researches

¹ The "History," p. 20.

² The "History," p. 89.

B-I (History), continued

for scientific, geological, and archaeological discoveries." Mr. Lenox, before he established the Lenox Library, collected not only the great collections of voyages but also the original editions of which they were composed. Particularly noteworthy in the Lenox Library were the voyages of Hulsius, De Bry, and Thévenot. The Jesuit Relations, primarily of missionary interest, contain much material relating to travel and exploration. Since these early collections were formed, the Library has continued to strengthen its travel collection by adding not only more early works but also the contemporary material. Supplemented by such classes as K, Geography, and Q, Anthropology, the subject may be considered sufficient for research in the literature of all countries. Special emphasis has been given English and French works, in addition to the early Latin; and, as a subject, early Oriental travels, particularly in India, are strong. Further notes appear under the class marks relating to individual countries. Many of the early titles, because of their rarity or interest as imprints, are classified in *K.

Views, an accessory of travel literature, likewise form a large and important group. The term as used here does not include illustrations usually found in books of description and travel — an obvious source.

Books of views and separate views are scattered. Material of interest to the Prints Division, the Reserve Room, etc., are incorporated in those collections. The remainder of the books have appropriate class marks in B-I, and the prints and photographs have been or are being mounted in scrap books and classified or retained in some picture collection.

The stack and the *K material can be most easily secured by consulting place headings, with the sub-head, Views, in the Public Catalogue; thus, England — Views; Paris — Views. Despite the richness of this material, it is not easy to use; as the Public Catalogue cards seldom contain notes, they cannot serve as guides if a street, a building, or an object is desired. The reader should be referred to one of the picture collections enumerated in a subsequent section, if his needs fall within its scope. However, if haste is not a factor, and the object is general, research in the stack and *K material will be rewarded.

VIEWS: SPECIAL COLLECTIONS. Both the Lenox and Tilden Libraries contained important print collections which included views. The Emmet Collection, received in 1896, was rich in maps, scenes, and views — some in manuscript, some engraved. The Spencer Collection of finely bound and finely illustrated works and the Eno Collection of prints and other material relating to New York City (presented in 1923) contribute important views. A collection of great importance is the Phelps Stokes Collection of American Historical Prints, Early Views of American Cities, etc.

Other gifts of interest received by the library

at various times follow: In 1912, Dr. C. M. Cauldwell gave a collection of photographs of the Canadian Rocky Mountains, views of India, Siam, Greece, Spain, etc. In 1913, Mr. Allen Wardwell gave a general collection containing guide books and a number of photographs. In 1915, Mr. W. G. Bibb gave eight albums and one portfolio, mainly scenes in various countries of Europe and Asia. In 1919, Mr. John B. Cauldwell gave over a thousand photographs, mainly views. In 1934, Mrs. George Bliss gave a large collection of photographs taken before 1900 — thirty-seven albums and two portfolios; this same year, Mrs. Clarence Bishop Smith gave a collection of photographs of foreign views. In 1937, Mrs. D. J. Kelley gave 2,000 post cards of views.

VIEWS: PICTURE COLLECTIONS AND INDEXES. The general Picture Collection of the Circulation Department, Room 73, is an excellent source for views. There is no such general collection in the Reference Department; the following are specialized:

American History, Room 300:

- a. A picture collection of New York City views, containing only photographs (no reproductions) of street scenes, buildings, etc.; numbers about 50,000 pieces, and commences a systematic pictorial history of the city about 1900, with representative views for the 1890's and scattering pictures of earlier dates. See also Prints Division.
- b. Picture Index, which includes place headings. Relates only to books in the Room's collection. See also Genealogy Division.

Art and Architecture Division, Room 313:

Two collections, one tentatively known as "Cities in Art," the other called "Landscape Painting." Pictorial accuracy and photographic detail are not essentials of the pictures in these collections; the interest is artistic.

Editor's Office, Room 214:

Topographic Views, a general index to illustrations in books and periodicals; being compiled by D. C. Haskell.

Genealogy Division, Room 328:

An index to New York City views, limited to the materials in the division's collection and independent either of the collection of photographs in the American History Room or of Valentine's *Manual*, for which there is an index. See also American History.

Jewish Division, Room 217:

An index to illustrations of Biblical archaeology and related subjects.

Music Division, Room 324:

- a. A general picture collection which contains views of opera houses, etc. See also Theatre Section.
- b. Index to illustrations, which includes views of opera houses, etc. References from all sources, but not systematically gathered.

*B-I (History), continued**Oriental Division, Room 219:*

A general index to illustrations relating to the field of Orientalia—references from any source; includes views.

Prints Division, Room 308:

- a. Views which include prints and various kinds of reproductions, but not photographs. General, but emphasizes New York City. See also American History.
- b. Index to the *KZ, Extra-illustrated Books, some volumes of which contain views.

General and Universal History

This caption only partially describes the content of these sub-classes and fails to indicate their richness. They include the general historical periodicals—not a large group, but invaluable—and, of first importance, the sets of annual contemporary surveys and of large general historical collections. In languages, English, French, and German predominate. The collections may be considered more than adequate in all of these types, since the Library has continued to add to what was considered a strong type of literature of the Lenox Library. The value of the annual contemporary survey is, of course, limited to the periods covered by the sets, which commence roughly in the late seventeenth century and flourish during the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries. Unfortunately, there is no way in which the detailed contents of either the contemporary annual or the historical collection can be adequately analyzed in the library catalogues for direct reference in research work. They are resources to be kept in mind. The quarto and folio sets of many of the historical collections contain illustrations of artistic, archaeological, or historical interest.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS: General collections containing historical materials have been received from the following: In 1913, Miss Schwab gave a miscellaneous collection containing histories, biographies, and novels, and

Theatre Section, Main Reading Room:

Theatre Collection of pictures includes views of theatres, etc. See also Music Division.

Following are sub-classes, with brief descriptions, of this historical group, B-I. Notes of special collections and of *Bulletin* reference lists follow the descriptions, not of each sub-class, but of a group which, generally, represents a continent.

B-BA 11,500 volumes

the New York Herald presented almost 1,000 works of history, biography, and fiction. In 1914, Mr. W. B. Wait, Jr., gave over 100 histories, text books, and novels. In 1915, Mrs. Edmond Dwight gave over 200 volumes of fiction, history, biography, etc., and Miss Leonora S. Smith gave a small collection relating chiefly to ancient history. In 1921, Mr. William G. DeWitt gave a collection of historical and religious publications. In 1924, the Hon. Samuel Greenbaum gave a small collection, mainly travel, and the Simon Stern estate, through Mrs. Alice Allen, gave over 2,000 books and pamphlets on art, economics, history, travel, etc.; this same year, Messrs. Matthew and Arthur Van Siclen gave the George West Van Siclen Collection, over 3,000 pieces covering history, law, fiction, biography, and reference works. In 1930, Mr. William C. Osborn gave a small collection of biography and history. In 1931, Mr. Philip Hofer gave a small collection of early travels, costume, and maps. In 1934, Mrs. A. P. Garver gave almost 400 works of travel, history, and general literature.

Notes on other, more specialized collections of historical materials appear under the class-marks, following.

REFERENCE LISTS relating to this group appear at the end of BH-BIR.

BB-BG (Asia)

Asia in General	BB-BBH 1,800 volumes
Southwestern Asia	BBO-BC 1,800 volumes
See also *O and *P.	
Central and Northern Asia	BD 900 volumes
See also GL-GM and *Q.	
Eastern Asia	BE-BGD 5,000 volumes
See also *O.	
India	BGE-BGV 3,500 volumes
See also *O.	

Asiatic history, except those titles which are classified in the Oriental, Jewish, and Slavonic collections and shelved in the special divisions, is a part of the main stack collection, numbering about 13,000 volumes. Although a definite relationship exists between the B and the star

groups (as indicated in the preceding table), the stack classes should not be considered of secondary importance or in any direct way supplementary to the specialized classes. Both groups have definite character, with the scope of their subject matter well defined. Except as

BB-BG (Asia), continued

the partial contents of works in each may contribute to the literature of the other, there is no overlapping. These B sub-classes contain works of travel and history of the countries of Asia. The distinction between this group and *O, *P, and *Q may be summarized as follows:

The Oriental Collection, *O, includes, according to the printed note in the Classification, "1. All works written in the vernacular languages of Asia, the Malay Archipelago, and Africa north and east of the Sahara. 2. All translations of such works. 3. All works dealing with archaeology, religion, philology and native law of these regions. All history and description when based upon original documents. All other history and description, with the exception of books on Babylonia, Assyria, ancient and Muhammadan Egypt, and Arabia,¹ are classed in History (B)."²

The Jewish Collection, *P, so far as concerns history and travel, includes only those works which treat of a country in relation to the Bible or to the Jews. Works which emphasize national aspects, political, descriptive, etc., of Jewish history are classed in B. An example of this appears in connection with Palestine, BCG, which follows. As this distinction is made between *P and other class marks, it is re-stated at various points in this compilation, and is presented in more detail in the description of the Jewish Collection.

The Slavonic Collection, *Q, is limited to a language distinction. To quote again from the Classification:³ "All works in any Balto-Slavonic language on whatever subject," are included, as are "all translations from Balto-Slavonic belles-lettres." Certain exceptions, however, are made; works on the Jews are classed in *P, musical works, if the score is more important than the text, in *M, and documents, except Russian, Ukrainian, Bulgarian, and Serbian, in *S or some subject class mark. As the distinction for historical works lies between not only B, but also G, and *Q, further discussion appears in the description of the Slavonic Collection. With the exception of the variants mentioned and the sub-class, *QY, Lithuanian, Lettish, and other Baltic literatures, the reference work of the division is confined primarily to material in the star group, *Q. However, cards for books in other languages appear in the catalogue of the division. No cards for books in the Cyrillic alphabet are filed in the Public Catalogue.

One point may be observed with regard to the administration of books in the star groups and the related B sub-classes in the stack. The stack books are sent freely to the special divisions for use if they are needed in conjunction with the books in the star groups. Since the special division reading rooms are small, the

space for readers is reserved for the specialist and for others engaged in research who require the use of the reference collections in the rooms or the assistance of the special division staffs. General readers using material from the stack only should not be referred to the special divisions; they should be directed to the Main Reading Room. Books in the star groups are sent to the Main Reading Room for use, except certain titles and subjects (for which the special divisions find restriction necessary for the preservation of the material) and the reference works which are kept on the open shelves of the divisions. In all cases in which material cannot be sent, the reader is requested to go to the division reading room to consult it.

The collection relating to Southwestern Asia, BBO-BC, may be called adequate—certainly if considered in conjunction with the material to be found in the star groups. These B sub-classes consist, for the most part, of popular literature relating to Asia Minor, Turkey in Asia, and their neighbors. As previously noted, all material about Arabia is classed in *O. Of this group, the sub-class, BCG, Palestine, has the most extensive collection of books. In the literature about this country, the distinction between that which is classed in B and that in *P is clear. Histories which treat of national Palestine are classed in B, but works relating to the Jewish history of Palestine or to the Jews in Palestine are in *P. It may be observed that more titles have been classified in *P since the comparatively recent acceleration of the Zionist movement. Works of description and travel relating to Palestine, the country, are classed in B, but works which illustrate the social life and customs, etc., of the Old Testament period in Palestine are classed in *P. A related class mark of this group is *YIX, Biblical Geography, which is further discussed under *P.

The material in BD, covering Central and Northern Asia is not extensive or important in itself, since it is one from which works are attracted to other class marks—notably K, Geography, or Q, Anthropology. As an example, the number of titles relating to Siberia, BDI-BDL, is comparatively small, although the number of references in the Public Catalogue indicates a good working collection for reference purposes. Additional material will be found in the Slavonic Collection, *Q, and in GL-GM, Russian histories written in languages using the roman alphabet.

The works relating to China and Japan in BE form, perhaps, two of the strongest subjects in this group. The collection includes the old as well as the recent travels and such histories as have appeared in western languages. Emphasis falls on the political development of China, beginning roughly with 1900, for which, in addition to books, there are the important

¹ Readers requiring reference assistance with regard to the history of these countries should be directed to the Oriental Division, Room 219.

² See also the rephrased statement under *O, Orientalia.

³ See also the rephrased statement of scope under *Q, Slavonic Literature.

BB-BG (Asia), continued

western-language political reviews, such as the *North China Herald*. Further description is given these sub-classes in connection with the Oriental Collection, *O, since the two classes are inter-related in subject matter.

The collection relating to the East Indies, BF, is, on the whole, strong. It is as true of these sub-classes as of those of BD, that important titles tend to be attracted elsewhere—to K, Geography, Q, Anthropology, and, in addition, to R, Philology—all contributing research materials. Colonial documents of countries which have or have had possessions in the East are important sources of political and historical information; the Library has long runs of this documentary material, principally in *S. In the case of the Philippine Islands, however, the literature in BFD-BFI is more than adequate in itself, since, because of their geographical separation from governing nations, the Islands have led a comparatively free existence politically. Spanish history, BX, and American history, I, both make general contributions to their history as a possession, but the American History Division does not consider the general history of the Philippines within the scope of its reference work. The sub-class, ICI, Insular Possessions, contains some material, and the catalogue of the division contains cards for titles which stress the period beginning with 1898, but no special emphasis is given to the subject from the point of view of American history. The Philippine Islands are, however, a subject which, in consideration of related materials, is strong.

India, in the sub-class BGE-BGX, has much important material also in the Oriental Division, *O. However, the division of history and travel in B, and art, literature, and religion in *O is quite definite. The Public Catalogue will be

found more satisfactory than that of the Division for consultation concerning history and travel, although the division catalogue contains some magazine references which are not in the Public Catalogue. In addition to the printed books and the political reviews in the B sub-classes, there are also the reprinted documents which have been issued by the record offices of the various Indian states. A contributing subject of importance is the material relating to the East India Company; it includes some manuscript and early printed materials as well as the records published under the editorship of Sir William Foster. Most of the printed material is classed in T, Economics. The later history of India in the class B relates mainly, of course, to the Indian question.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS: In 1909, the Library purchased from Wilberforce Eames a collection of books relating to China; included were a representative selection of works in Chinese as well as modern books about China. In 1914, Dr. Arthur Purdy Stout gave over 800 books and pamphlets on China and the Far East; a brief description is in the *Bulletin*, v. 18, p. 197-199, March, 1914. In 1924, the Consul General of Japan gave almost 100 books, over a thousand pamphlets, and more than 600 numbers of periodicals, as well as newspapers, of interest to the Orient. In 1925, Mr. Albion Norris Fellows gave a small collection relating to China. In 1926, Mr. Besanta Koomar Roy gave a small collection relating to India. In 1927, the Hon. Julian W. Mack gave a collection relating to modern Palestine. In 1932, Mr. H. Muzumdar gave a collection of material relating to India.

Additional gifts and Reference Lists are noticed in the next section, BH-BIR.

BH-BIR (Oceanica)

Oceanica in General	BH	450 volumes
Australia and New Zealand	BHB-BHZ	1,500 volumes
Hawaii	BI-BIE	425 volumes
Samoa, etc.	BIF-BIR	200 volumes

Oceanica is, on the whole, strong. Although the total number of 2,500 books and pamphlets, given in the preceding table, would perhaps not seem to bear out this statement, it must be remembered that many works which, it might be assumed, belong to this group are, with equal propriety, classed in K, Geography, Q, Anthropology, R, Philology, and elsewhere. The *Bulletin* reference lists (at the end of this section), which indicate the variety of sources for material, show that the islands of the Pacific, including those of the BE and BF sub-classes, have always been of considerable interest to the Library. A strong feature of the subject is the Library's extensive collection of early voyages, in which are all known editions of the account of James Cook and a large number of those of William Dampier. Because of their rarity, many of the important titles are classed in *K and

are shelved in the Reserve Room, where they may be consulted.

It should be noted that New Guinea is classed in BFR, not in this Oceanica group.

In the sub-classes BHB-BHZ, there is a well-rounded collection relating to Australia and New Zealand, to the beginning of the twentieth century. It is strongest for the periods of discovery and exploration, subjects which are supplemented by the contributing classes previously noted, and also by the extensive collection of documentary material in *S. Since the turn of the century representative titles and works have been acquired, including periodicals and reviews, thus helping round the collection out for this later period.

A topic of some importance in these sub-classes is the mutiny on the *Bounty* in 1787 and the settlement of Pitcairn and Norfolk islands

BH-BIR (Oceanica), continued

by some of the mutineers who became Adventists in religious profession. Interest in the collection centers about the "Pitcairn Bible," for many years the only Bible on the Island, an account of which appeared in the *Bulletin* in June and September, 1924, and was reprinted. In addition to the books and magazine references appearing under the names of the Bible and the islands in the Public Catalogue, there is an extensive but uncompleted list of references about Pitcairn Island in the special Adventist catalogue.¹

The material on Hawaii, BI-BIE, is likewise strong. As in the case of the Philippine Islands, Hawaii concerns the American History Room and the class I only as an insular possession. Many of the important titles relating to Hawaii are likewise classified in *K and are shelved in Room 303, where they may be consulted.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS: An early donor was the British Secretary for India, in 1879, who gave the Astor Library a large collection of official publications relating to India. The De Bry Collection of voyages came to the Lenox Library in 1884 from Mr. Lenox's private collection; see entry under Reference Lists. In 1900, Major S. T. Armstrong gave a small collection of books and pamphlets—documents in English and Spanish—which relate chiefly to the Philippine Islands; he continued his gifts for some years, providing mainly interesting Philippine imprints. Mr. Philip Schuyler, in 1904, gave a number of books and pamphlets and 280 Japanese prints relating to the Russo-Japanese War. The Hon. Elihu Root presented, in 1907, a collection of about 350 volumes—reports, orders, statutes, translations of Spanish laws and documents, official opinions, decisions, circulars, etc., printed in the course of the military government of the Philippine Islands and other insular possessions, including publications dealing with the annexation of the Hawaiian Islands. In 1908, the Library acquired from Mr. Wilberforce Eames over 1,600 books and pamphlets relating to Oceanica and India. Other purchases have included the Chaplain Roswell Randall Hoes Library, in 1922, and a small miscellaneous collection from J. M. Pryse, in 1926—both relating to Hawaii. The Hanford Collection contributed a number of titles to Oceanica. Of secondary interest to historical research are the collections of grammars, dictionaries, etc., of Asiatic and Oceanic languages, noted in the Reference Lists; later acquisitions of similar material include a purchase in 1932 of more than 5,000 publications, issued by the American Board of Commissioners for Foreign Missions, in the native dialects of India, Africa, etc.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS: MANUSCRIPTS: The Bancroft, Hardwicke, and Rich collections offer the principal contributions to the history of Europe and Asia, as may be seen in the list of manuscript collections which appeared in the

Bulletin in July, 1901; see the full entry under reference lists which follow. In this division of the classification, Armenia, India, Korea, Tahiti, and the Philippine Islands are represented, Armenia and Tahiti with single extended manuscripts. The Indian series, relating to the East India Company, contains miscellaneous papers, 1750-1767, letters of Clive to the directors, treaties with native rulers, accounts of revenue and expenses, and documents relating to trade communications with the British government. Selections of the Hardwicke manuscripts, with the title, "Indian affairs in 1750-1767" were printed in the *Bulletin*, v. 6, p. 337-373, September, 1902, and "Indian affairs in 1765-1766," v. 8, p. 215-227, May, 1904. The Korean series consists of letterpress copies of George C. Foulk's dispatches while naval attaché and chargé d'affaires of the United States legation at Seoul, 1884-1887, containing descriptive notes of current events in Korea, letters to Foulk, both private and official, from naval officers and others, notes and jottings on Korea and the affairs of the legation, and a number of documents in the native character; there are about 1,000 items. Brief descriptions of the series relating to the Philippines, mainly in the Rich Collection, will be found in the *Bulletin*, v. 5, p. 333. Additional collections include the following: In 1900, Mr. A. E. Henschel gave a small number of pamphlets, three palm leaf manuscripts, and 75 manuscripts on paper in Dutch and English, belonging to the second decade of the nineteenth century, the papers appearing to have been those of Sir Alexander Johnston, Chief Justice of Ceylon; they include pieces relating to the land tenure of the islands, reports of surveys, etc., a translation of the rules and orders of the Dutch Consistory at Batavia, notes on Muhammadan law in the islands, modes of administering oaths, the native religion, etc. A gift by Mrs. Thomas A. Janvier consisted of a collection of personal letters written to her and to her mother, Mrs. Sandwith Drinker, by the Hon. Townsend Harris during his sojourn in Japan as the first United States Consul and, later, as the first Minister, 1856-1862; a general description of the letters, which were annotated by Mrs. Janvier, appears in the *Bulletin*, v. 24, p. 213, April, 1920. Documents relating to the Isle de Bourbon (Réunion), 1701-1710, during the governorship of Jean Baptiste de Villiers (a gift of Mrs. Henry Draper), were printed in the *Bulletin*, v. 13, p. 7-63, January, 1909.

REFERENCE LISTS IN THE *Bulletin*:

Armenia and the Armenians; a list of references in The New York Public Library, v. 23, p. 123-143, 251-277, 303-335, March-May, 1919.

Includes description and geography, history, social life, the Armenian question, Armenians in other countries, etc. Also reprinted, with additions, 96 p.

¹ This catalogue is at present (1940) in Room 220. There are no plans for its immediate removal.

BH-BIR (Oceanica), continued

Assyria and Babylonia; a list of references in The New York Public Library, v. 21, p. 738-810, 841-890, November - December, 1917.
Reprinted, 1918, 143 p.

Catalogue of the De Bry collection of voyages, v. 8, p. 230-243, May, 1904.

East Indies (or, Small voyages), p. 238-243. Reprinted, 14 p.

The Hittites; a list of references in The New York Public Library, v. 42, p. 594-609, 711-732, 783-816, July - October, 1938.
Reprinted, 1939, 94 p.

Japanese-American relations; a list of works in The New York Public Library, v. 25, p. 47-54, 89-102, 157-171, 326-347, January - May, 1921.

The Khazars; a bibliography, v. 42, p. 695-710, September, 1938.
Reprinted, 20 p.

List of grammars, dictionaries, etc., of the languages of Asia in The New York Public Library, v. 13, p. 319-378, 391-432, 443-466, May - July, 1909.

Of secondary interest in historical research. See reprint note with following entry.

List of grammars, dictionaries, etc., of the Oceanic languages in The New York Public Library, v. 13, p. 467-486, July, 1909.

Of secondary interest in historical research. Reprinted with title: List of grammars, dictionaries, etc., of the languages of Asia, Oceanica, Africa, in The New York Public Library, 201 p.

List of works in The New York Public Library relating to Arabs, Arabic philosophy, science and literature, v. 15, p. 7-44, 163-198, January, March, 1911.
Reprinted, 70 p.

List of works in The New York Public Library relating to the history and condition of the Jews in various countries, v. 17, p. 537-586, 611-664, 713-764, 781-834, July - October, 1913.

Reprinted, with index, 1914, 278 p.

List of works in The New York Public Library relating to Japan, v. 10, p. 383-423, 439-477, August - September, 1906.

Stresses 16th and 17th century accounts of European intercourse with Japan. Includes government treaties, history, social life, etc.

List of works in The New York Public Library relating to Persia, v. 19, p. 9-126, January, 1915.

Includes extensive sections devoted to description and geography, history, social life, etc. Also reprinted, 151 p.

A list of works relating to the aborigines of Australia and Tasmania, v. 17, p. 876-929, November, 1913.

Also reprinted, 56 p.

Periodicals relating to general history, American excepted, and to archaeology, v. 3, p. 56-76, February, 1899.

Includes holdings of this Library and of Columbia University Library. Out of date; useful, possibly, as a subject list.

Works relating to the Philippine Islands in The New York Public Library, v. 4, p. 19-29, January, 1900.

Includes maps, MSS., and some magazine references, in addition to books.

NOTE: In addition to the preceding independent lists, sections relating to history have appeared in large general lists. These may be found through the "Index" to the *Bulletin*.

BK-BN (Africa)

Africa

BK-BN 8,000 volumes

The following summary of the classification for Africa is included to show grouping:

BKE-BLM North Africa: Morocco, Algeria, Tunis, Tripoli, Sahara, French Sudan, Modern Egypt, Ethiopia

BLN-BLZ East Africa: Eritrea, Somaliland, Kenya, Uganda, Zanzibar, East Coast Islands, Tanganyika, Mozambique, Madagascar.

BM West Africa: Senegal and Senegambia, Guinea, Ivory Coast, Sierra Leone, Liberia, Gold Coast, Nigeria, Cameroons, Angola, Congo, Saint Helena and West Coast Islands

BN South Africa: Union of South Africa and South-West Africa, Nyasaland, Rhodesia, Bechuanaland

The material relating to Africa, numbering 8,000 books and pamphlets in these sub-classes alone, is strong.

The interests of the Library in the continent — aside from the subject of colonial questions, about which the Library has an extensive literature — especially relate to Egypt and North Africa because of the collection of Orientalia, *O, which includes this region; to the Negro and slavery because of the relationships to the collection on slavery in SEK and to American history, I; and to the more general subjects of native languages in R, anthropology in Q, and discovery and travel in K.

These related classes, together with an extensive collection of Public Documents in X and *S, make the material on Africa adequate for research.

BK-BN (Africa), continued

These sub-classes contain, in addition to old and modern histories, accounts of exploration¹ and travel, etc., a strong section of political and social periodicals (commencing about 1900), many of the special official reports of nations which have been or are interested in some portion of African territory, and a large number of publications of museums and institutions devoted to the study of life and customs of the African peoples. There is also a large amount of pamphlet and other ephemeral material, emanating mainly from England and France since 1850.

While the collections are adequate for all parts of the continent, those relating to Egypt and South Africa are outstanding. There are other, less extensive groups, such as that relating to Algeria; the centenary of the French conquest in 1930 produced a number of works relating to this colony, many of which the Library secured.

The sub-classes for Egypt, BLA-BLI, include works on modern Egypt, only—since 1789. Literature on ancient and Muhammadan Egypt is classified in *O, Orientalia. Reference lists for both ancient and modern Egypt have appeared in the *Bulletin*, and are noted in a following section.

Material relating to South Africa, BN, is also important. Emphasis falls on the Boer War. The Library has an extensive collection which includes not only the retrospective and mature historical studies but also the contemporary controversial literature, accounts of military campaigns, etc.

Although some of these B sub-classes contribute much of first importance to the subject, the principal class mark for slavery is SEK. A description of the collections relating to this subject is given under that class mark.

PUBLIC DOCUMENTS:

Special mention should be made of the Public Documents in X and *S which relate to Africa. This is one of the ranking collections in this country. It includes not only the publications of the colonial offices of governments exercising authority in Africa but also those issued by the colonial governments themselves.

The material issued by the various colonial offices is important; the collection is strong in it for all colonies. In African government publications, it varies. As instances, the publications of Southern Rhodesia are practically complete; those of Liberia are few. In general, those of the French and Portuguese colonies are weak; of the Italian and Belgian, adequate; and of the English, very strong.

The strongest feature—one shared by nearly all colonies—is government gazettes and legislative proceedings, in *S. Some scarce sets are present, such as the *Transvaal Government Gazette*, 1878-1879. Others are important because of their completeness; the official gazette

of the Congo Free State runs without break from 1885 to 1908; the file for the succeeding Belgian Congo is complete. For the Union of South Africa, the series include not only those of the Union government but also those of the self-governing colonies (preceding the Union) of the Cape of Good Hope, Natal, the Transvaal, and the Orange River Colony. The provinces of the Union are particularly strong.

Closely related to the legislative proceedings are the compiled laws and session laws in X. Again, the collection relating to the British colonies is strong.

British colonial documents, other than legislative series, are likewise numerous. One important group consists of the "Blue Books" issued by each colony, giving annual reviews of economic conditions, social and political life, etc., with much incidental information. Another is composed of the combined annual reports of each colony, made up of the reports of individual departments, which are valuable sources of information on agricultural, educational, and other specialized governmental activities. Miscellaneous materials vary for each colony and, in some cases, in periods. For example, the collection of documents relating to the South African Republic is strong for the last decade of the country's independent history.

The collection includes—in B, *S, and other parts of the classification—many publications issued by various official bodies. Both the British and the French have reprinted archive materials and historical documents. The British have been active in making geological surveys which contribute to the Library's generally strong collection relating to geology.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS:

In 1916, Miss Anne W. Wilson gave about 75 books and pamphlets relating to Liberia, from the library of her father, James Ormond Wilson. In 1926, Mrs. Elmer J. Snow gave eleven scrapbooks on the Boer War, etc., compiled by Mr. R. K. Sneden.

In 1927, the Schomburg Collection relating to Africans and Negro Americans was acquired for the Reference Department and deposited in the 135th Street Branch. In the Central Building, author cards for the printed material appear in the Official Catalogue, and separate card catalogues for the collection are kept in the Editor's Office, Room 214, and with the Circulation Department's Union catalogue, Room 100. The books, however, must be consulted at the Branch. Further description of the collection is given under IEC, Negroes in the United States.

In 1932, the Library purchased a collection of more than 5,000 publications, issued by the American Board of Commissioners for Foreign Missions, in the native dialects of India, Africa, etc., which supplemented the collection of grammars, etc., noted in the Reference Lists which

¹ To this, of course, must be added the rich representation of early works of exploration and travel, in other parts of the Library's collections. All nationalities are well represented, but the Dutch, for Africa, merits special mention.

BK-BN (Africa), continued

follow; they are of secondary importance in historical study. In 1935, the Imperial Ethiopian Legation, London, presented pamphlets relating to Abyssinia; during the year, the Library increased its collection relating to this country through purchase and, in 1936, published a list noted under Reference Lists, following.

REFERENCE LISTS IN THE *Bulletin*:

Ancient Egypt; a list of references to material in The New York Public Library, v. 27, p. 723-766, 799-871, 899-944, 965-1010; v. 28, p. 11-86, 111-152, 179-207, 376-421, September, 1923-May, 1924.

Reprinted, with additions and an index, 1925, 486 p.

Ethiopia, and the Italo-Ethiopian conflict, 1928-1935; a selected list of references, v. 40, p. 13-20, January, 1936.

Reprinted with additions, 13 p.

Ethiopia and Amharica; a list of works in The New York Public Library, v. 32, p. 443-481, 528-562, July - August, 1928.

Mainly language, literature, religion, etc.; one section, however, devoted to history and chronology (native records), p. 475-480, and other sections contain accessory materials. Reprinted with index, 87 p.

BT-G (Europe)

General	BT-BTZA 9,500 volumes
European War, 1914-1918	BTZE-BTZZ 30,000 volumes
Individual Countries	BV-G 140,000 volumes ¹

The Library has about 180,000 books and pamphlets relating to European history. This number does not include Public Documents,

* S, and works in other class marks which are allied to this division of history, such as S, Sociology, etc.

General European History	BT-BTZA 9,500 volumes
------------------------------------	-----------------------

As the sub-classes BT - BTZA comprise a group of historical topics, the following summary showing the more important divisions of the classification may prove suggestive at this point:

- BTG Classical Greek and Roman History
- BTH - BTR Middle Ages
 - BTK Feudalism
 - BTN Chivalry
 - BTR Crusades
- BTT Renaissance (in General)
- BTV - BTZA Modern History
 - BTW 17th Century
 - BTX 18th Century
 - BTY 19th Century
 - BTZ 20th Century

This group, while not outstanding as a whole (the Library has not specialized in it), is important for certain of its contents.

It is a diverse collection, made up of standard and systematic works, popular books and many

List of grammars, dictionaries, etc., of the languages of Africa in The New York Public Library, v. 13, p. 499-554, August, 1909.

Of secondary interest to historical research; see note under "Special Collections" for additional material. Reprinted with title: List of grammars, dictionaries, etc., of Asia, Oceanica, Africa in The New York Public Library, 201 p.

List of works relating to the American Colonization Society, Liberia, Negro colonization, etc., in The New York Public Library, v. 6, p. 265-269, July, 1902.

Modern Egypt; a list of references to material in The New York Public Library, v. 32, p. 589-634, 660-692, 729-765, 825-849; v. 33, p. 17-58, 91-123, 162-191, 276-281, September, 1928-April, 1929.

Reprinted with index, 320 p.

Works relating to South Africa in The New York Public Library, v. 3, p. 429-461, November, 1899; Supplement, v. 3, p. 502-505, December, 1899.

NOTE: In addition to the preceding independent lists, sections of larger lists, of interest to the study of Africa, may be found through the "Index" to the *Bulletin*.

that have lost their popularity, serials and collections, and ephemeral and fugitive materials. Of the standard works, there are sometimes many editions. It is the general practice of the Library to secure any edition of older or standard works that contains revised text or new matter. A selection of standard historical works in editions suitable for reference is kept on the open shelves of the Main Reading Room.

Many of the larger, older works are not, of course, in frequent demand, but as they make up the main part of a reference and research collection, they may be noticed as a strong feature of this group.

Systematic works and text books are also present in large numbers. It is well to remember, however, that the Library does not attempt to provide school text books. Much of this material has been placed in the 8- collection, the special catalogue for which is kept at the Main Reading Room Desk. This material is available to the research worker.

¹ This division of the table is given here to show the relative proportion of the collection devoted to the individual countries of Europe. It is not repeated among the following sections and does not serve as a division of the outline used.

BT-G (Europe), continued

Another feature of the collection relating to Europe in general is the large number of serial publications — periodicals, annuals, etc. Here, as in BAA, General Historical Periodicals, and elsewhere throughout the historical classes, are contemporary surveys, such as the *Europische Mercurius*, 1690–1756, and the *Diarium Europæum*, 1659–1683, the latter sometimes characterized as one of the forerunners of the modern newspaper. Of European newspapers, the Library has examples, rather than files, for the seventeenth century. Except for the *London Chronicle*, which is fairly complete from 1757 to 1798, those of the eighteenth century are scattering until the period of the American Revolution, for which there is an important group. The *London Times*, complete from 1805 to date, is the most important and most extensive file for the nineteenth century. From 1900 to date, nearly all European countries are represented by fairly extensive files. A checklist of newspapers in the Library to July, 1915, is noted under Reference Lists. The periodicals suggest Class *D, General Periodicals, as a related source.

The Library has always paid particular attention to the collection of pamphlets. In the field of history, the pamphlet material is strong. The sub-class BTE, Collections, Essays, etc., as an example, contains some 300 volumes, making, roughly, a collection of 3,600 titles. This group is particularly strong in eighteenth-century imprints. It is valuable for accounts of events and reflections of contemporary opinion. With the collections of pamphlets classified by subject should be associated the generic class, *C p.v. composed entirely of pamphlet volumes, many of which contain historical material. The pamphlets are fully catalogued.

Certain sub-classes of this group are strong, others are weak, and all of them have some limitation of scope which is indicated in some degree by the suggestion of related classes which follows.

Classical Greek and Roman History, BTG, is general. It contains important materials and studies on antiquities but includes only a small portion of the works to be found in the Library. Many titles are more closely classified — in BV, Greece, and BW, Italy. The academy and society publications in this sub-class suggest MT, Archaeology, in which are found many of the publications of European institutions devoted to this subject. In addition, the publications of learned societies, *E, contain numerous studies in this field, many of which are indexed in the Public Catalogue. Class R, Philology, offers some related material of interest.

There is an adequate collection of books for the various subjects of the Middle Ages — Feudalism, Chivalry, and the Crusades — but these sub-classes afford the mediaevalist few materials for research. Some of the more valuable works are classified in *K and kept in the Reserve Collection. The related subject of Heraldry, AZ, will be found in the Genealogy

Division, Room 328, to which all readers should be referred.

The same evaluation may be given the collection relating to the Renaissance, BTT; it is an adequate collection. However, the more important materials are generally found in classes devoted to national history or such classes as those devoted to art, literature, philosophy, etc. As noted above, some of the more valuable works are classified in *K, Room 303, where they are available for research. The Spencer Collection contains interesting examples of book production and illustration of the renaissance period.

Modern European history, BTV–BTZA, contains materials which are more than adequate, but as these periods are also represented by national periods of history in subsequent sections of the classification, only a small amount of research material will be found in these general sub-classes.

The Library has some interesting groups of manuscripts which are briefly noted in a following paragraph.

PUBLIC DOCUMENTS:

Official publications, issued by governments and by international official bodies, such as the League of Nations, form one of the most extensive and important collections in the Library; they are mentioned frequently in this handbook. Government publications may be divided into three categories: those concerning foreign relations, those relating to national affairs, and those devoted to local matters. For the study of history, those relating to foreign relations should be considered here.

This group includes the various diplomatic series which are of first importance. Specific mention may be made of the German *Weissbuch*, the French *Documents diplomatiques*, and the British *Diplomatic and Consular Reports*, and others, most of them commencing about the middle of the nineteenth century. This material is indexed and fully analyzed in various appropriate catalogues of the Library. There are also the various series corresponding to the British "Blue Books" for the European nations; this group is very rich.

International relations suggests the special literature of treaties, of which the Library has an extensive collection. They are scattered throughout the classification but are generally brought together under "Treaties" in the Public Catalogue, in which there are about 3,600 entries. This number does not include treaties on various subjects, such as commercial treaties, for which there are over 1,600 entries. Some of the separate treaties are classified in the B–K sub-classes, but this is not the division in which they are generally found. The more important sub-classes are XB–XE, International Law, in which most of the important treaty series are found; also in *S, Public Documents, in which the legislative reports, documents, etc., are important sources for treaty materials. Many of the separate treaties have earlier imprints than

BT-G (Europe), continued

those of the collections; they commence in the seventeenth century and come down to date.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS: MANUSCRIPTS: The Bancroft and the Hardwicke collections contain materials of interest especially for eighteenth-century Europe. A subject list of the groups in these and other collections then in the Library is given in the *Bulletin*, v. 5, p. 306-336, July, 1901. To these should be added the American Loyalist Papers and the Chalmers Collection which include transcripts of European archives and official records, and the Myers Collection, notable for its volumes of autographs of distinguished Englishmen, Frenchmen, and Hessian officers. While all of these collections relate directly to the American Revolution, their importance to the study of European history is apparent.

European War, 1914-1918

The printed materials in the Library on the European War, BTZE-BTZZ, are extensive, and the manuscript and other materials are important. Unlike other wars, for which the distinctiveness of a collection depended upon the presence of original sources, the universality of interest, the cheapness of print, and the highly controversial nature, politically, of the war, impelled not only individuals to make conventional studies, but also nations to print the archive materials. The result is, that this Library and doubtless others have been able to secure in printed form many of the documents essential to a serious study of the war and its problems. Even what may be termed "personalalia"—letters, diaries, and other personal records—have appeared in thousands, and, while there must remain thousands of such records unpublished, those now available in print make an extensive collection. These materials, with a great number of pamphlets (many of them propaganda), scrapbooks, pictures and posters, etc., make this collection of the Library a strong one.

During the war and the reconstruction periods, the Library not only attempted to secure the material published in this country but also gave its European agents standing instructions to send everything of consequence that appeared abroad. A record of the more important additions began in the November, 1914, number of the *Bulletin* and continued in each monthly issue through December, 1920. As the list was not classified, its reference value passed with its current use.

Any description is, to some extent, inadequate because of the extent, variety, and richness of the collection. Variety is shown both by inclusion of ephemeral and permanent materials and by the points of view expressed; the Library

REFERENCE LISTS IN THE *Bulletin*:

A Checklist of newspapers and official gazettes in The New York Public Library, v. 18, p. 683-722, 793-826, 905-938, 1079-1110, 1261-1294, 1467-1480; July - December, 1914; Supplement, v. 19, p. 553-569, July, 1915.

Reprinted, with title and chronological indexes, 579 p.

List of works in The New York Public Library relating to the Near Eastern Question and the Balkan States, including European Turkey and modern Greece, v. 14, p. 7-55, 199-226, 241-295, 307-341, January - May, 1910.

Also reprinted, 166 p.

List of works in The New York Public Library on sport in general and on shooting in particular, v. 7, p. 164-186, 201-234, May - June, 1903.

Of some value for description and travel in Europe.

BTZE-BTZZ 30,000 volumes¹

has not been selective in either matter. Its richness undoubtedly lies in the fact that it contains many titles not found in the average collection.

Since the literature is extensive and still growing, it is impracticable to print a list. The subject entries in the Public Catalogue, comprising about 50,000 cards divided into over one hundred main headings, cover the war adequately. Thus, to mention some of the subjects not specifically provided for in the classification, there are about 3,600 references under Campaigns, exclusive of those under more specific headings, e.g., Liège, Siege of, 1914. To Causes are devoted about 2,200 references; to Naval History, 2,000, including some 350 relating to the submarine. Territorial Questions have 2,250 entries, and regional and national histories devoted to the war, about 5,000. These figures do not represent the titles of books alone, of course—important articles in periodicals have been indexed—but they suggest adequacy for research.

To give some idea of the collection as a whole, approach is made in four ways in this description. First, the section of the classification devoted to the war, a table which has not appeared before in the publications of the Library, is given in detail; it indicates the scope of this group. Second, in connection with the class mark BTZE, the general sub-class, various topics in it are mentioned. Third, some titles are cited, and generic materials are described. Fourth, attention is paid to allied class marks and related subjects.

Titles have been chosen, primarily, for their apparent value as types of material which illustrate aspects of, or subjects relating to, the war, not for their importance as contributions

¹ This section was, of course, written long before an intimation of the outbreak of the present conflict, which is to be subject-headed, "European War, 1939-", and classified in BZAA-BZAZ. As the new war is too recent to have produced any noticeable body of literature—and will not for some years have materials for evaluation—it has seemed unnecessary at this time (1940) to revise the phrasing in this description to read "First European War," in order to distinguish between the two.

BT-G (Europe), continued

BTZE-BTZZ (European War), continued

to knowledge concerning it. They suggest the kinds of material the research student may expect to find in the collection; evaluation is the province of the scholar. Yet, some of the titles are selected because they probably are available in only the large library. It may be observed that more foreign- than English-language works are cited. The inference is that a collection so rich in European works contains the American and the English materials.

CLASSIFICATION:

BTZE General
 BTZF Bibliography
 BTZG Sermons, Addresses, Speeches
 BTZI Poetry, Drama
 BTZK Fiction
 BTZO Economic Aspects, Finances, Food Supplies
 BTZP Peace Terms
 BTZQ Treaties: Versailles, St. Germain, etc.
 BTZS American Participation in the War
 BTZT Reconstruction
 BTZV Influence and Results
 BTZW Hospitals, Charities, Red Cross, Y. M. C. A., Knights of Columbus, Salvation Army, etc., Medical and Sanitary Affairs
 BTZY Aeronautics, Aerial Operations
 BTZZ Newspapers, periodicals, etc., on Trench and Camp, Camp Publications, Camp Activities, Camp Life

The headings of the various sub-classes are self-explanatory. In content, except BTZE which contains many subjects not included in following sub-classes, the scope is generally precise and exact, but there is much material in related class marks.

It may be assumed that the subjects as represented by the sub-classes are in themselves important collections. However, War Poetry, BTZI, and War Fiction, BTZK, contain only minor works—those of more interest to war than to literature. Major works are classified in N, Literature.

For historical research, some of the topics included in the general sub-class BTZE are also important. Published personal narratives and records—mainly in BTZE—number about 3,500 titles. Another outstanding group, described later, is composed of regimental histories and rosters, the American in BTZS (with other material), and the foreign in BTZE.

PERIODICALS:

Pictorial weeklies and others issued at intervals make a first group. There is a bound file of *L'Illustration* for the war years. The "Illustrated London News" published the weekly *Illustrated War News*, and the "New-Yorker Staats-Zeitung" published the weekly *Kriegs-*

Album, which was entirely pictorial. *The War Illustrated* contains, in addition to photographs and drawings, articles on aspects of the war. *Wachtfeuer*, from Berlin, features caricatures. No adequate index to this material exists.

The more interesting and permanent serials are of varying sorts. The *Deutsche Warschauer Zeitung*, a German periodical published in Poland, presents propaganda as news. In Great Britain, Wilson's *The Great War*, containing news and illustrations, appeared weekly, and in Germany, *Der Grosse Krieg; ein Chronik von Tag zu Tag* furnished similar information. *La Grande guerre: la vie en Lorraine* covered a limited territory. To these may be added the illustrated supplement of *Der Tag*, 1914-1919.

The following serials contain information of permanent value. *Pages d'histoire*, with its monthly reprint of "Les communiqués officiels" and a semi-annual "Chronologie de la guerre" resembles the weekly review but contains, in addition, feature articles by scholars, military authorities, and others. *Pages actuelles*, containing no chronology, is devoted mainly to philosophical studies of social and political problems arising in the war, while such periodicals as *Les Archives de la grande guerre* and *Das Forum* are essentially literary, though not fictional. Of serials appearing in parts, generally each number a monograph, the following are typical: *Collezione italiana di diari, memorie, studi e documenti per servir alla storia della guerra del mondo*, *Der Deutsche Krieg*, and *Le Pagine dell'ora*.

One type of periodical merits attention—that which contains the retrospective study which generally arrives at an adjusted viewpoint. Of these, *Kriegsschuldfrage* and *Revue d'histoire de la guerre mondiale* may be mentioned. Causes form an important part of their content, and the contributions are international.

Entries for important articles on the war, in these and other periodicals, appear in the Public Catalogue.

HISTORIES:

Transitional materials from periodicals to formal history appear in works—generally illustrated and inexpensive—which appeared in parts concurrent with the conflict. In France, among others, were Reinach's *La Guerre de 1914-1918*, composed of digested news material, and Maurice Schwob's *Pendant la bataille*, reprinted from "Phare"; also, the *Histoire illustrée de la guerre de 1914*. In Germany, there were *Der Krieg 1914-1918 in Wort und Bild* and Karl Aspern's *Illustrierte Geschichte des europäischen Krieges 1914-18*; in Italy, *La Guerra delle nazioni nel 1914-1915 e 1916*.

Since formal history is presumably written from documentary sources, it is well to bear in mind the large amount of printed archives which the Library has. Reference may be made to some of the periodicals mentioned previously, particularly the continental, for some of this material; to them the *Diario della guerra d'Italia raccolta dei bullettini ufficiali* may be added, since it appeared serially. Of book ma-

BTZE-BTZZ (European War), continued

terial, outstanding compilations include the German Reichsarchiv's *Der Weltkrieg 1914-1918* and the Russian *Die Internationalen Beziehungen im Zeitalter des Imperialismus* which is appearing simultaneously in Russia and Germany. *Guerre de 1914; Documents officiels et législation...* represents the more general collections, and *Die Belgischen Dokumente zur Vorgeschichte des Weltkrieges 1885-1914* suggests the more specific phase of causes, for which there are not only other compilations but also the original printed materials in *S, Public Documents, useful in the study of diplomatic relations and international affairs.

A vast amount of more or less controversial material is also present, such as the publications of the German Untersuchungsausschuss über die Weltkriegsverantwortlichkeit, principally concerned with causes. Belgian publications are typical — *Réponse au Livre Blanc allemand du 10 mai 1915* of the ministries of justice and foreign affairs, or *Sur les violations des règles du droit des gens, des lois et des coutumes de la guerre*, of the Commission d'Enquête. This group also includes propaganda which appeared during the war, examples of which appear under Special Collections.

Reprinted laws and commentaries are varied and abundant. The *Relazioni* of the Italian Reale Commissione d'Inchiesta sulle Violazioni del Diritto delle Genti Commesse dal Nemico deals primarily with international law. There are also the conventional compilations, such as the German *Sämtliche Kriegs-Gesetz, -Verordnungen und -Bekanntmachungen* and the Italian *Raccolta disposizioni legislative regolamentari durante l'attuale conflitto internazionale*. Such translations as *German Legislation for the Occupied Territories of Belgium* are also present. While most of this material is available in other sources, the value of the compilations is apparent.

It may be assumed from the foregoing statement that the collection contains all of the important and many of the unimportant unofficial histories which, in themselves, are filled with documentary and archive materials. Official histories are represented by such works as the Austrian *Österreich-Ungarns letzter Krieg 1914-1918* and the British *Official History of the War*.

Among the military histories are such works as *Les Campagnes coloniales belges*, by the historical section of the Belgian General Staff, and *Les Armées françaises dans la grande guerre* by that of the French. Even non-combatants issued such histories — J. Kooiman's *De Nederlandse Strijdmacht 1914*, describing the activities of the Dutch army. Military and aerial histories are classified in BTZE; naval history is classified in VY.

Regimental histories, already mentioned, form a strong group in this collection; every effort has been made to secure them. In the case of the American (BTZS), they have sometimes been difficult to obtain, because many of them

were privately printed. The collection of American material, however, which includes rosters published by various states such as the *Official Roster of Ohio Soldiers, Sailors and Marines*, is substantial. An interesting group relates to the American Expeditionary Forces, in which may be mentioned two mimeographed publications made by members of the A. E. F., under the supervision of the Historical Section of the Army War College — the *World War Records; First Division, A. E. F., Regular*, in twenty-five volumes, one of one hundred sets, and the *German Documents*, four volumes, containing war diaries in translation of German units opposed to the First Division.

Genealogies, and more particularly local histories, are important sources for lists. In some cases, separate lists covering a community have been published; these are classified in I, American History, rather than BTZS. The town and county histories have, since the war, generally included, in chapters devoted to local war activities, the names of those who served. Mr. Haskell, in Room 214, is compiling an "Index to Rosters, Military Service Lists, etc." (tentative title) which will include all sources and all wars in which the United States has participated.

Another source of lists, obituaries, etc., of soldiers in the first European War is the memorial volumes of institutions, colleges, etc., of which the Library has tried to secure as many as possible.

British regimental histories, as the American, have generally appeared as separate works for each military unit, but some of the continental histories appear in long series, such as the *Erinnerungsblätter deutscher Regimenter*, the more or less literary *Aus Deutschlands Grosser Zeit Heldentaten deutscher Regimenter*, and *Die Württembergischen Regimenter im Weltkrieg 1914-1918*. The Italian War Ministry's *Riassunti storici dei corpi e comandi nella guerra, 1915-1918* may also be cited. While these volumes generally contain lists of killed, etc., there are separate lists, such as the memorial volumes of the Italian, *Albo d'oro*, and *Ireland's Memorial Records, 1914-1918*, which are also examples of fine printing. In addition, there are the routine war ministry publications, such as the British *Soldiers Died in the Great War, 1914-1919* and the *War Office Weekly Casualty List*, and the Austrian, Bavarian, and Prussian *Verlustlisten*.

Certain generic types of material should be noted in sub-class BTZE and others — the pamphlet material, the scrapbooks, pictures and war posters, and German and Austrian paper money — "Notgeld."

In addition to the books, the Library has carefully preserved a large amount of pamphlet material. There are at least 10,000 titles of this ephemeral type, some of which are scarce, if not rare.

Scrapbooks form another extensive group. In some cases, they are merely the bound volumes of periodicals, such as one series which contains issues of the *Sphere*, *Illustrated London News*, and the *Graphic* for the war years. The real

BT-G (*Europe*), continued

BTZE-BTZZ (*European War*), continued

scrapbooks, composed of clippings, memorabilia, etc., generally cover a special phase, such as one series on *Woman's Publicity* in the Liberty Loan Campaign (BTZO).

Pictorial material at once suggests the pictorial weeklies, of which something has already been said. This material ranges from photographs to sketches, and, in Germany particularly, cartoons. There are also such compilations as *L'Album de la guerre*, reproduced from "L'Illustration." In addition, there are such series as the *Photographs* of the Pictures Division of the United States Public Information Committee. Prints, etc., form another group, about which an article will be found in the November, 1918, *Bulletin*, with the title, "The War Zone in Graphic Art." Further notes appear under Special Collections.

The collection of War Posters is described under Special Collections: Pictorial Material.

The Library's collection of German and Austrian paper money—"Notgeld"—is very large; it is kept in the Reserve Room, 303. This collection consists of several parts. One consists of a series of Reichsbank notes beginning with 1913. Another is a set of mounted notes with the title, *Amtliche Dokumente als Erinnerungszeichen an Deutschlands schwerste Zeit*, covering 1918-1923. A third part, the gift of Mr. Percy Wagstaff, is of notes issued in 1920, when the mark declined rapidly, nearly every local chamber of commerce issuing notes, and the denominations rising to fantastic figures. Aside from the reflection of the financial tragedy of Germany and Austria, these "Notgeld" are interesting pictorially. The engravings, generally very clear, represent local scenes of historical or local interest or of beauty. There are, however, other subjects and various treatments, some of them caricatures.

The titles of the specific sub-classes, following BTZE, devoted to the European War, suggest, in some degree, other sections of the classification which also contain material.

Of the subjects previously mentioned for which there are no individual class marks, the personal narratives and the regimental histories most obviously suggest other classes. The strong biographical aspect of the narratives relate them to A-AN, Biography, and to AP, Genealogy. Two indexes in progress in the Science and Technology Division, Room 121, include references to biographical material about aviators (6,000 entries) and sea captains (2,000 entries); these include, among others, many who were engaged in the war. The regimental histories and rosters suggest the general histories of regiments and other military units, for the most part in VX.

BTZF, Bibliography of the War, has been a particular interest of the Economics Division which has attempted to gather everything of importance. The *Revue belge des documents et archives de la guerre, 1914-1918*, may be mentioned.

BTZG, Sermons, Addresses, and Speeches, is not an important group.

BTZI, Poetry and Drama, and BTZK, Fiction, the belles-lettres of the war, represent a strong group. These sub-classes do not contain all of the material, however. During the war they were used consistently, but afterwards it was decided to place in them only such material as was primarily interesting as a picture of the war; works of literary distinction have been generally classified in N, Literature.

BTZO, Economic Aspects, Finances, and Food Supplies, forms an extensive and important group of literature. These phases are, strictly speaking, under the reference supervision of the Economics Division, though this literature is not directly related to the Economics Collection. Routine questions and problems are generally answered from the Division's collection. In addition to numerous unofficial writings about these matters, there are the more important official reports, such as the *Report* of the Canadian War Purchasing Commission, the *Guide pratique à l'usage des Français*, issued by the Office des Biens et Intérêts Privés, and the *Volkswirtschaftliche Abteilung* of the German Wirtschaftsministerium. Belgium is represented with *Handausgabe des Gesetz- und Verordnungsblattes*, among other publications, and the German *Mitteilungen* of the Kriegsausschuss des Deutschen Industrie suggests a marshalling of industry which was active in all countries. Some of the publications were restricted in their circulation when they were issued, as the *Notes* of the Transfer Committee of the Reparations Commission, and the British *History of the Ministry of Munitions*. The food problem is represented by many publications of the United States Food Administration, and such works as the *Rapport général sur le fonctionnement et les opérations* of the Comité National de Secours et d'Alimentation at Brussels. It should be mentioned that food conservation and war cookery are in VTI.

BTZP, Peace Terms, and BTZQ, Treaties, contain some important titles. Thus, in BTZP, will be found the *Hungarian Peace Negotiations* and the *Recueil des décisions des tribunaux arbitraux mixtes institués par les traités de paix*. There are various publications of the Reparations Commission here and in other sub-classes. The Library also has a copy, one of forty published, of D. H. Miller's *My Diary of the Conference of Paris, with Documents*, 6-BTZO. In BTZQ is a copy of *La Paix de Versailles*, the findings of the Paris Peace Conference. The more important documentary materials are in X, Law, and *S, Public Documents. YFX, Peace and War, general material, is an allied class.

BTZS, American Participation in the War, is a large and varied section, and on the whole, popular in its content, although it contains such important documentary materials as *Papers Relating to the Foreign Relations of the United States*, issued by the Department of State. For the most part, the important works deal with military history, including regimental histories;

BTZE-BTZZ (European War), continued

general and national history is classified in I. This principle applies likewise to all other countries. There is a good collection of publications relating to the American Legion. A collection which contains important materials is that of the American Civil Liberties Union, of New York, in 9-SEKD, in which there are sixteen volumes for the period of 1917-1918 of correspondence, etc., dealing with rights of free press, free speech, peaceful assembly, liberty of conscience; etc.

BTZW, Hospitals, Charities, etc., in the War, contains mainly the publications relating to the war activities. There are some extensive works, such as the *Medical Department of the United States Army in the World War*, published by the United States Surgeon General's Office. Reports of organizations which belong to series, such as those of the Red Cross, are kept with the files and in regular classes.

BTZY, Aeronautics and Aerial Operations, contains mainly aerial military operations and non-technical works on aviation. Technical works are classified in VD and are administered by the Science and Technology Division, Room 118.

BTZZ, publications of trench, camp, etc., forms a notable, if incomplete, collection. It contains such titles as the original *Stars and Stripes* (†††6-BTZZ) and other ephemeral publications. There are also some composite volumes with the title, *Collection of Trench and Camp Newspapers*, which have examples of publications of which the Library does not have files.

Mention has been made of the large amount of literature of propaganda in the collection. Under the heading of Special Collections which follows, various groups are noted. Another group is composed of the various "green," "yellow," "white," etc., "books," which governments used to state their points of view.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS:

1917: Mrs. Joseph H. Choate gave over 500 pamphlets, reports, etc., relating to the war, and Mr. Louis de Sadeleer presented a collection of about 1,000 books and pamphlets relating to Belgium and the war, to which he added in 1918.

1918: Both Miss Louise Charvet and Mlle J. Villeneuve gave the Library small collections of war material, Mlle Villeneuve's being mainly French publications.

1919: The American Commission to Negotiate Peace, Professor James T. Shotwell, Librarian, presented a collection of propaganda material circulated by different delegations at the Peace Conference, 1919. General Headquarters, A. E. F., gave a collection of propaganda printed in English and German for distribution within the enemy lines. Mr. John McE. Bowman gave a collection of menus gathered from all parts of the United States, Canada, and Europe during the war, and also some printed materials of the Food Administration,

about 1,000 pieces in all. The Italian Embassy in Washington, D. C., gave a miscellaneous collection relating mainly to Italy's part in the war. Major Mark H. Watson presented *The Stars and Stripes*, the official newspaper of the A. E. F.

1920: Mr. C. Altschul gave a small collection which included material on America in the war. The "Army and Navy Journal" presented about 200 books and pamphlets of general war material. From Mr. William Hamlin Childs and Mr. Lewis E. Pierson came a complete file of *La Libre Belgique*, 171 numbers, published surreptitiously by the Belgians during the German occupation of their country. Important groups of maps were received from General John J. Pershing, the Istituto Geografico Militare, Firenze, Italy, the British Embassy, Washington, D. C., and the French Ministère de la Guerre; see also under Special Collections: Manuscripts. The National Bank of Commerce in New York presented a collection of books, documents, and reports relating in part to Liberty Loans.

1921: Mr. Louis V. Bell gave 23 bound volumes of such illustrated weeklies as the *Sphere*, the *Graphic*, and the *Illustrated London News* for the war years. The French Ministère des Régions Libérées sent over 100 pamphlets and folders relating to devastated regions in France. Mrs. George W. Perkins presented fifty volumes of newspaper clippings concerning Woodrow Wilson, covering 1912-1921. Dr. Harry A. Garfield gave fifty publications of the United States Fuel Administration. Mr. George J. Hecht gave a large collection of newspaper cartoons issued during the War.

1922-1928: Mrs. Frank Altschul gave a collection relating to the war. Dr. Martha Foote Crow presented a small general collection, which included some war material. In 1925, Mr. C. A. Robertson gave a collection of clippings and cartoons relating to the War; and Mrs. Schuyler Van Rensselaer and Miss Anna Murray Vail gave a collection of pamphlets, photographs, clippings, posters, etc. In 1926, Mrs. Richard Hoe gave books and pamphlets. In 1928, Miss Elizabeth Zachary gave nearly 300 pamphlets as well as post cards, most of which related to the War.

1931: Lieut.-General Robert L. Bullard gave twenty-six volumes of *World War Records, First Division A. E. F., Regular*, from May 23, 1917 to March 31, 1921, composed of mimeographed documents and orders relating to A. E. F., including maps with overlays, charts, sketches, etc., and Mr. Arthur Swann gave a collection of war posters, mainly English.

1932-1933: In 1932, Mr. Jaker Beigeleisen gave a collection of Austrian newspapers of the World War period, and Mr. William L. Chenery gave a small collection of French and English works, mainly on the War. In 1933, Miss Marjorie Holmes gave a collection of United States war posters of 1917, and Mrs. Bella C. Landauer gave a collection of French war posters.

BT-G (*Europe*), continued

BTZE-BTZZ (*European War*), continued

1934— : In 1934, the Library received the General William Barclay Parsons Collection from Mrs. Parsons. As it contains much of interest on military engineering, it is kept intact in Room 120. It is fully catalogued. This same year, Mrs. A. M. Stevens gave a collection of newspapers published in German during 1918. In 1935, Mrs. B. S. Redd gave a collection of war posters. In 1936, Mr. Henry L. Mencken gave general materials on the War. In 1937, Mr. Elisha Dyer gave a collection of newspapers, periodicals, and posters on the War, and Miss Eugenie Heller gave a collection of manuscripts connected with her services with the Red Cross during the War. In 1938, the American Legion Monthly gave a general collection relating to the War. Also in 1938, Mrs. Augustus Trowbridge gave a collection of World War materials assembled by her late husband, Lt.-Col. Augustus Trowbridge; the Library commenced publication of Trowbridge's letters in the August, 1939, *Bulletin*, in which also appears a brief description of the collection.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS: MANUSCRIPTS: There is little or no autograph manuscript material on the war. The Library, however, does have the letters, reports, etc., of the American Fund for French Wounded, 1915-1919. The Victory Hall Association, of New York, also deposited its card index and other files of material relating to persons in New York who died in the war; this collection includes 3,549 photographs, 2,953 biographies, and five books of clippings concerning war memorials in general and the proposed Victory Hall in particular. Of special note is the gift of Col. Robert C. Richardson, Jr., of the General Staff, A. E. F., of a map showing the order of battle, with location of division headquarters of the Allied and German troops, on the western front at 11 a. m., November 11, 1918, when the Armistice was declared. It is a pen-and-ink drawing on a French topographical map, prepared in the Map Room of General Headquarters, which represents the maximum information about the position of divisions and their headquarters at that time. Other gifts of maps are noted under Special Collections: 1920.

In 1937, the Library received the William John Wilgus papers, from Colonel Wilgus; a large section of them relates to the transportation of the A. E. F., comprising source material in the form of letters, orders, reports, etc., on the organization, personnel, port facilities, schedules, and many other details; the collection is briefly described in the *Bulletin*, v. 42, p. 140, February, 1938.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS: PICTORIAL MATERIAL: Mention is made under Special Collections: 1921, of Mr. Louis V. Bell's gift of bound volumes containing such illustrated weeklies as the *Sphere*, etc.; this collection suggests other war

weeklies that have been cited and also the material in *D. The Art and Architecture Division has collected and arranged in scrapbooks a group of pictures relating to war memorials. Beginning in 1914, the Library requested its agents in this and in foreign countries to forward all posters on the war which they could obtain; in 1919, some 600 of the 3,000 which had been secured were exhibited and in part, described in the August *Bulletin*. A large selection was photostated and bound into volumes for reference use;² the originals are being preserved. In 1918, the French Pictorial Service gave the Library thirteen sets of photographs, 100 each, of views of the Italian and French campaigns, the French colonies in Africa, etc., in connection with the war. In 1919, the French Commissariat Générale à l'Information et à la Propagande sent a set of French posters issued by banks deputed to collect subscriptions for the Fourth French Liberty Loan, 1918, and also other posters—fifty in all; and Mr. Vernon Howe Bailey presented thirteen of his own lithographs dealing with preparatory war activities. In 1938, the Library received from the DeWitt Clinton Falls estate a collection on military uniforms, containing important materials—pictures, drawings, etc.—relating to that aspect of the War; the collection is described in the *Bulletin*, v. 42, p. 425-427, May, 1938.

REFERENCE LISTS IN THE *Bulletin*:

NOTE: In addition to the following lists, sections of other, general, lists are of interest. These may be found through the "Index" to the *Bulletin*.

Catalogue of a collection of books relating to Emperor William II of Germany, presented to The New York Public Library by Dr. John A. Mandel, v. 17, p. 869-875, November, 1913.

"Background" materials. Reprinted, 9 p.

Diplomatic history of the European War; a list of references in The New York Public Library, v. 21, p. 413-431, June, 1917.

Includes all official documents in the Library at that date and a selected list of unofficial publications. Reprinted, 21 p.

Economic and social aspects of war; a selected list of references, v. 19, p. 167-178, February, 1915.

"Background" materials. Reprinted, 14 p.

The Polish Question since the war; a list of references in The New York Public Library, v. 20, p. 585-609, July, 1916.

Not reprinted.

War memorials; a list of references in The New York Public Library, v. 23, p. 499-506, August, 1919.

Prefatory note by the compiler, Frank Weitenkamp, p. 436. Reprinted, 10 p.

War taxation; a list of references to material in The New York Public Library, v. 21, p. 459-470, July, 1917.

Reprinted, 14 p.

The War Zone in graphic art, v. 22, p. 619-621, November, 1918.

Notes on an exhibition; no list.

² New York Public Library. *Photographs of war posters*, 1928, 5 vols., † BTZE. The collection is now being so arranged that individual war posters may be secured; no facilities are available for the collection to be viewed as a whole.

BV-BY (Europe: Southern Peninsulas)

Greece	.	.	.	.	.	.	BV	3,400 volumes
Italy	.	.	.	.	.	.	BW	11,000 volumes
Spain	.	.	.	.	.	.	BX	4,000 volumes
Portugal	.	.	.	.	.	.	BY	700 volumes

The Library has good but not notable collections relating to these four countries. It has not attempted to secure as extensive materials for them as for Great Britain and France. In addition, however, to standard works and a large number of books of travel, these sub-classes contain many of the collections of printed sources needed for research. These groups and the related materials mentioned in the next paragraph provide adequate resources. The literature for certain periods and aspects—for example, Spanish history during the colonial and revolutionary periods of American history, or Italian provincial and local history publications—is important.

Allied classes make substantial contributions to the history of this group. For Italy, Spain, and Portugal, the collection of Public Documents, in *S, etc., is strong; further note is made in the following paragraph on international relations and in the descriptions of each country. The classical periods of Greek and Roman history are enriched by extensive materials in MT, Archaeology. The publications of academies

and learned societies, *E, contribute important, but not extensive, papers to history, both national and local. Science, natural history, etc., rather than history, are emphasized. Some archaeological and biographical material is present, however.

In the field of foreign relations, the publications of Italy, Spain, and Portugal are numerous, but those of Greece are few. The most important diplomatic series of each of the first three countries is present—the Italian “*Libri Verdi*” (*Documenti diplomatici*), complete from 1861 to date; the Spanish “*Libros Rojos*” (*Documentos diplomáticos*), incomplete, but not fragmentary, from 1865 to 1911; and the Portuguese “*Livros Brancos*” (*Negocios externos*), from 1867 to date. Printed treaties of Italy, Spain, and Portugal also form an important group. Other diplomatic series and numerous single publications, together with collections of reprinted documents, make the literature in the field of international affairs for these countries a rich one.

Greece	BV	3,400 volumes
--------	---	---	---	---	---	---	----	---------------

Both the ancient and the modern periods of Greek history appear in this sub-class. It is not a strong section in itself, although it contains standard works and many editions of both ancient and modern historians.

General classical history, in BTG, supplements this group to some extent. However, the principal allied literature is that of archaeology, in MT. As the Library's collection, particularly of older archaeological works and publications of classical societies and institutions (such as the *Archäologisches Institut des Deutschen Reiches*), is a rich one, resources for the study of classical Greece are adequate. The Art and Architecture Division does not handle the subject of archaeology; all books are in the stack.

Two other important subjects relating to this classical period are Greek and Roman Egypt and Greek papyri, both in *O, Orientalia.

Printed materials on the Byzantine period are noteworthy. They include such compilations as *Corpus Scriptorum Historiae Byzantinae*, as well as other, lesser collections of writings of this period, and important accounts and studies.

Modern Greece is not well represented in this sub-class. Standard works in various European languages are present, and the number of books of travel is large; but there is comparatively little in modern Greek.

Public Documents of Greece relating to international affairs are noted as weak, at the beginning of this section, BV-BY. Although the collection relating to internal affairs is incomplete, it contains some important series. *Ἐφημερίς τῆς κυβερνήσεως*, the “Daily Jour-

nal of the Cabinet,” for example, is complete from 1899. Serial publications in Greek and French—the majority of which commenced recently—of the *Statistikon Graphikeion*, cover many commercial, financial, and social aspects of the country. As this group is strong, adequate materials are available for the past decade or so, in economics and some related fields.

The selection of books and the indexed magazine articles on Crete and Mount Athos make adequate reference materials for these sections. Mount Athos, as a subject, is especially related to Art, M, and Religion, Z.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS: In 1914, Mr. X. A. Macropoulos gave a small collection of books and pamphlets in Greek, and in the same year the Library acquired a small number of official reports and letters of Rear Admiral L. M. Goldsborough, U. S. N., commander of the European Squadron in 1866-1867, during the rebellion of Crete against Turkey, showing the part played by our navy in succoring refugees. In 1921, Mr. Theodore P. Ion presented a small collection of books and pamphlets relating to the Greek and Balkan questions.

REFERENCE LISTS IN THE *Bulletin*:

List of works in The New York Public Library relating to the Near Eastern Question and the Balkan States, including European Turkey and modern Greece, v. 14, p. 7-55, 199-226, 241-295, 307-341, January-May, 1910.

Also reprinted, 166 p.

NOTE: Sections of larger lists, of interest to the study of Greek history may be found through the “Index” to the *Bulletin*.

BV-BY (*Europe: Southern Peninsulas*), cont'd

Italy BW 11,000 volumes

Italy, ancient and modern, BW, forms the largest section of this group, BV-BY, and, although the collection as a whole is not outstanding, it is important. This is due to the large number of provincial and local historical publications, to the material in related classes, and to a large collection of Public Documents.

In addition to a great number of more or less permanent works of history and travel, there are many editions of the great historians, from Livy and Tacitus to Gibbon (over fifty editions of this modern author) and other later writers. The practice of the Library is to secure any edition of a standard work containing different material from those already in its collections. Among the general works, there are also such collections of sources as Muratori's *Rerum Italicarum Scriptores*. Some of the folio histories and collections are interesting because of their illustrations.

Serial publications form another important group, relating to both ancient and modern Italy. Included are files of such periodicals as the *Archivio storico italiano*, of such society publications as *Risorgimento italiano*, and of such academy publications as the *Bollettino* of the Istituto Storico Italiano. Other serials, limited in their scope, are mentioned in a subsequent paragraph.

The most closely allied sub-classes relating to Italy are general European history, BTG-BTT, devoted to the classical world, the Middle Ages, and the Renaissance. Another, even more important, class is MT, Archaeology, the literature of which is rich both in older systematic works and in publications of classical societies and institutions. Archaeology is not administered by the Art and Architecture Division; it is in the stacks.

For Italy of later periods and for the Italian states and provinces which preceded the Union in 1860, there are good collections. The Risorgimento period is represented by a good collection which includes a group of broadsides.

While the Library has made no systematic collection of the literature, there is an interesting group on the States of the Church, containing a collection of pamphlets and another of broadsides, *leggi*, and *regolamenti*. This subject is closely related to ZL-ZM, the Roman Catholic Church.

The literature relating to modern Italy forms an adequate reference collection, consisting of standard works in various languages, a representative selection of secondary materials, and a large number of books of travel. There is a good collection of material on fascist Italy, the political aspects in BW and the economic in T.

Approximately the latter half of this group of sub-classes—BWO-BWW—is devoted to the cities, provinces, colonies and islands of Italy. This includes much of the material relating to the states and provinces which preceded the Union. These particular sub-classes are

important for the provincial literature they contain. In them are to be found such publications as the *Atti e memorie* of the R. Deputazione di Storia per le Province di Romagna, the *Archivio storico lombardo*, and the *Archivio storico per le province napoletane*, most important for their content of biography and local history. Local history of continental countries is not administered by the Genealogy and Local History Division. This is a strong group in the Library, further strengthened by Public Documents.

The Library is co-operating in the international union catalogue of materials relating to Roman studies which is being compiled by the Istituto di Studi Romani. One card for every title relating to Roman studies is sent to the Istituto.

PUBLIC DOCUMENTS:

Mention is made at the beginning of this BV-BY section of the important collection of Public Documents relating to Italian foreign affairs. Of others, national in scope, the file of the *Atti* of the Italian Parliament is complete from 1848 to 1900 but not after that date. The *Gazzetta* is complete from its foundation in 1861.

Public Documents of Italian provinces and former kingdoms are likewise strong. Among other files, there are the *Annali civili*, 1833-1860, of the Kingdom of the Two Sicilies, the *Gazzetta piemontese* of Sardinia from 1845 to 1860, and the *Gazzetta di Venezia* (semi-official and perhaps official for early years, but classified in *A, Newspapers), from 1848 to 1920. For most of the provinces, there are files of the *Atti* of the "Consigli Provinciali," a note concerning which appeared in the *Bulletin*, v. 14, p. 83, February, 1910. Most of the series begin in the 60's and are more or less complete to the date of the note.

Laws form another important group, the national *Raccolta ufficiale delle leggi e dei decreti del regno* being complete from its beginning in 1861. There are also the laws of the Papal States, Sardinia, the Kingdom of the Two Sicilies, and Venice, with such old reprints as the Cisalpine Republic's *Raccolta de' bandi, notificazioni, editti*, etc.

Publications which contribute to generally strong subjects in the Library are those of the Ufficio Geologico and of the Servizio Idrografico. Trade statistics, another important subject, for Italy, are covered by the publications of the Istituto Centrale di Statistica and its predecessors, which are particularly strong. Provincial publications include those of each Consiglio Provincial d'Economia, whose monographs and statistical reports are important.

Municipal documents are likewise numerous. Earlier material includes volumes of old municipal ordinances from the sixteenth through the eighteenth centuries. There are long files of

BV-BY (Europe: Southern Peninsulas), cont'd

Atti of the various "Consigli Comunali." For various Italian cities, there are long files of the *Bollettino municipale mensile*, which, in addition to carrying statistical material about municipal affairs, have well printed and illustrated sections of the magazine type, containing excellent articles on art, archaeology, local history, biography, etc., a development of the past decade. The collection on municipal finance is also good; there are files of the *Bilancio* and the *Conto consuntivo* of the important cities.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS: In 1906, Miss M. W. Bruce presented a small collection of books relating to Italy, and Mr. James Speyer gave

Spain BX 4,000 volumes

Although the literature relating to the national history of Spain does not cover all periods with the same adequacy, it is an interesting and important collection.¹ A number of the collections of printed source materials are present, such as the *Colección de documentos inéditos para España*, in addition to systematic histories. Special periods are represented by such publications as the *Memoria* of the Junta Superior de Excavaciones y Antiquedades. There is an excellent collection of books of travel, and large groups of printed biographies of Ferdinand and Isabella and other monarchs.

An outstanding feature of the collection is the generally complete sets of periodicals devoted to history and social life and of the publications of societies and academies, such as those of the Real Academia de Historia.

From the point of view of the Library's collection as a whole, this material on Spain is relatively more important than some of the other, larger, groups, because of its relationship to subjects considered strong—K and L, Geography (including voyages and discovery); H and I, America; BFD-BFF, the Philippine Islands, etc. Additional materials on the history of Moorish Spain are in *O, Orientalia (Room 219).

Such collections as the *Colección de documentos inéditos relativos al descubrimiento, conquista y organización de las antiguas posesiones españolas de América y Oceanía* are closely related to the larger collections as well as to individual accounts, classified in K and L, a subject of interest to Mr. Lenox who collected many important works relating to the "Age of Discovery." The Library's collection is strong through the American revolutionary period in Spanish materials. In American history, the sub-class HA contains the general material on Spanish exploration and settlement of the Americas; works relating to more specific territories are classified with the history of the territory. This material is administered by the American History Room, 300.

some 400 broadsides, *leggi* and *regolamenti* of the States of the Church. In 1909, Dr. B. Farquhar Curtis presented a small collection on French and Italian history. In 1918, the French Pictorial Service presented photographs depicting Italian and French campaigns in the European War. In 1929, Mr. J. S. MacNut, gave about 75 volumes of Italian works—history, etc. In 1938, the Library secured a rich collection of royal Italian broadsides published from the sixteenth through the eighteenth century.

REFERENCE LISTS IN THE Bulletin:

NOTE: No important separate lists have appeared for Italy. Sections in general lists may be found through the "Index" to the *Bulletin*.

PUBLIC DOCUMENTS:

For the study of Spanish history in all these classes, Public Documents are important; the Library's collection is very strong. Mention is made at the beginning of this section, BV-BY, of the important materials relating to foreign affairs. For the study of internal affairs, the collection contains the *Gaceta de Madrid* from 1808, an incomplete but substantial file, and the *Diario* of the Cortes from 1811, as well as the publications of all constitutional assemblies and a strong section of administrative documents. The laws begin in 1814. In addition to the routine series, there are many separate official publications for every reign from Philip II to the present government. In subject-literature, geology and statistics are more than adequate.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS: In 1908, the Library purchased in Spain several thousand volumes, mainly documentary, historical, and statistical, relating to Spain, the Philippines, and South America. In 1920, Mr. Ralph D. Mershon gave a small collection of Spanish books. In 1921, Mrs. William P. Northrup presented a large collection of mounted photographs which included views of Spain. In 1939, the American Friends of Spanish Democracy gave a collection of pamphlets, posters, their correspondence files, etc.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS: MANUSCRIPTS: Manuscript materials relating to Spain have been received in the Ford, the Bancroft, the Hardwicke, and the Rich collections, a catalogue of which appeared in the *Bulletin*, v. 5, p. 306-336, July, 1901. A supplement, noting later collections, appeared in the *Bulletin*, v. 19, p. 135-165, February, 1915.

REFERENCE LISTS IN THE Bulletin:

NOTE: As the Library's collections on Spain have been gathered principally because of interest in Spanish America, the lists are mainly devoted to this aspect of Spanish history. However, some sections in other lists have a national interest; these may be found through the "Index" to the *Bulletin*.

¹ The Library placed special emphasis on securing both books and fugitive materials on the Spanish Civil War, 1936-1939.

BV-BY (Europe: Southern Peninsulas), cont'd

Portugal

BY 700 volumes

The general observations relating to the collection on Spain, BX, are applicable to that on Portugal in the sub-class, BY. It includes the larger standard historical works, many of them with Lisbon imprints, the lesser studies, and the books of travel.

It is of course needless to mention all of the related classes contributing to Portuguese history. Exception may be made of the complete set of reprints of the *Academia de sciences de Portugal*, Lisbon, which is of first importance.

A distinctive feature of the collection is the presence of such periodicals as *O Archeologo português* and *Revista portugueza colonial e maritima*, generally complete. Publications dealing with early maritime and colonial mat-

ters, important to the collection as a whole, include such serials as the *Boletim* of the *Agência Geral das Colónias*.

Public Documents, in *S and elsewhere, include an extensive group of diplomatic papers with separate imprints, the *Diario do governo*, from 1822, and many separately published decrees. Laws begin with compilations which extend back to 1446. In subject fields, statistics are strong.

REFERENCE LISTS IN THE *Bulletin*:

NOTE: No separate lists relating to Portugal have appeared. Sections of interest to this country, however, are present in lists on various subjects. These may be found through the "Index" to the *Bulletin*.

C-CZ (Great Britain)

British General and English National History CAC-CN 19,000 volumes

For C-CAB, British Archives, and CO, English Local History; see below

Scotland CP 2,000 volumes

For CPE, Scottish Clans, and CR, Scottish Local History; see below

Ireland, Wales, and the Isle of Man CS 3,000 volumes

For CT, Irish Local History; also CV, Wales, and CW, Isle of Man; see below

British Colonies, and British Local History in pamphlet volumes . . . CX 525 volumes

For CZ, British Local History in pamphlet volumes; see below

Omissions noted above (C-CAB, British Archives; CO, English Local History; CPE, Scottish Clans; CR, Scottish Local History; CT, Irish Local History; CV, Wales; CW, Isle of Man; CZ, British Local History in pamphlet volumes), in Room 328 15,000 volumes

This table of the C sub-classes, showing the division of location between the stacks and the Genealogy and Local History Division, Room 328, represents a collection of about 40,000 volumes. While the local history material is kept on Stack VII, it is administered by the Division.

Both the Astor and the Lenox libraries had good collections relating to British history. In the Astor Library, Dr. Cogswell's interest is shown by his securing, in 1851, a gift, from the British Record Commission, of all available volumes of its documentary publications. Mr. Lenox made an extensive collection of old and valuable works relating to the great "Age of Discovery." Mr. Tilden had, in his private library, books on English political history and important literature on English parties and administration, parliament and the constitution, as well as on English social life, antiquities, and biography. The Library has continued to develop these subjects, emphasizing local history and topography, political history, and biography. The collection contains an outstanding group of British Public Documents and an extensive number of pamphlets.

The collection, as a whole, is so extensive and varied in printed materials that no attempt is made here to do more than to describe briefly its outstanding features.

Serial publications form an important group. In it is a large collection of British almanacs, 1665-1816. There are also annuals, which suggest similar works, universal in their scope, classified in BAA. There are also historical periodicals of importance.

The collection of travel literature is large and interesting, especially in the older and frequently well-illustrated works. In this group may also be included works on topography, although the material in CB is of less consequence than that in other parts of the classification. Topography will be found in K, Geography, which also contains a rich collection of guide books. Geological surveys will be found in VD. Maps, of which the Library has an excellent collection, including ordnance maps, are kept in the Map Room, 312; early atlases will also be found there.

Systematic works form a large group, the older historians being represented by numerous editions of their writings.

Archives of early England, Scotland, Ireland,¹ and Wales are present in printed form. The two principal sources are the publications of antiquarian societies, which are extensive, and the various compilations of the Public Record Office, the Royal Commission on Historical Manuscripts, and the Royal Commission on Historical Monuments. Of the official publications,

C-CZ (Great Britain), continued

the Library has nearly everything that has been issued for public distribution.

Works on archaeology and antiquities are also among this general material. These subjects are not so well covered in the stack collection as in that of local history. A related sub-class of some importance is MT, Archaeology, in which the publications of general British archaeological societies are classified. All questions relating to these two phases of the subject should be referred to the Genealogy and Local History Division, Room 328.

Later periods are well covered, some more extensively than others, as the seventeenth century, in which British history is related to American exploration and settlement. These sections contain not only systematic works, but also memoirs, personal and official papers, etc., all useful in study. Parliamentary history and institutions are especially strong subjects in printed materials.

Mention has been made of the important biographical materials in this class C. Biography, A, and History, B-I, are frequently closely related. Personal records, even of public men, are generally classified in AN; various classes containing specialized materials include VY, for naval biography.

In the case of royalty, classification is arbitrary, biographies of monarchs being placed with the history of the country. Thus, biographies of Mary, Queen of Scots (an extensive group) is a sub-division of Scottish history. Portraits, allied materials, are described under AO, Portraits.

Printed materials relating to Scotland are extensive, as evidenced by the catalogue published by the Library in 1915; see the full entry under Reference Lists. The collection is rich in reprinted records, as well as in systematic works and in special studies. It includes sets of publications of such clubs as the Bannatyne, Maitland, and Spalding. Pamphlet materials are extensive. A related subject of considerable importance is Scottish church history, in various sub-classes of Z, Religion.

Irish history is likewise well covered, strong in reprinted archives and records and in periodicals and society publications.

In connection with materials on the British colonies, the material in church missionary periodicals is suggested. Neither the works in CX nor related materials are as important as the literature which is classified in the appropriate class mark of the colony or dominion.

Pamphlets have been mentioned in connection with several groups; the collection is very rich in this ephemeral material. In the stack sub-classes, there are more than 10,000 in the larger groups alone. The group for the Hanoverian period numbers over 3,000.

Some of the important works of general history are not in C, but in *K. With few exceptions, all books printed in the British Isles and all works in the English language published abroad, through 1640, are kept in the Reserve Room, 303. A "Checklist of Early English Printing, 1475-1640, in The New York Public Library" appeared in the *Bulletin*, v. 29, p. 484-512, 545-578, July - August, 1925. This *K collection covers some important phases of British history¹ — English exploration and the British side of the American Revolution. This material which is listed in the Public Catalogue, is available for serious study by card of admission, issued in the Office of the Director, Room 210. The Library has reprints and later editions of many of these early works, for general use.

Literature of interest relating to the history of Great Britain, from special points of view, is found in all classes. Two special groups are worthy of note. In ZKBK, Church and State, are important printed materials relating to British political history. In *N, the special collections devoted to Bunyan, Milton, and Shakespeare contain important writings relating to sixteenth- and seventeenth-century English life and thought.

While the Library's manuscript materials relate principally to British history in connection with American history, a small portion of it is interesting as general historical material. A brief note is given under Special Collections: Manuscripts.

PUBLIC DOCUMENTS:

The collection of British Public Documents is exceptionally large. Most of the important files are complete. The Library secures nearly everything published by the government as soon as it is issued. Exceptions include minor materials such as amendments to regulations, etc., — information that appears in later revisions of compilations. Until recent years, the *Parliamentary Papers* (received later in bound volumes and classified in *SDE) contained nearly all administrative and other reports of government offices and agencies, thus resulting in the Library's receiving two copies of much of the material. In some cases, the first copies have been discarded when the second copies, in the set, have been received. However, if the subject covered is of interest to the collection as a whole, the first copies have been catalogued and classified according to subject. This accounts for the presence of copies of many papers in both *SDE, the set, and in subject classes. In case the subject files are incomplete, the catalogue cards show if missing parts are present in the *S set.

In the field of international relations — treaties, diplomatic papers, consular reports, etc. — the Library has made every effort to secure all published materials available for distribution.

¹ This statement includes works on English national history, as well. For example, see the titles listed in "The four hundredth anniversary of the birth of Queen Elizabeth (September 7th, 1533)," an exhibition, in the *Bulletin*, v. 37, p. 857-859, October, 1933.

C-CZ (*Great Britain*), continued

In publications national in scope, the collection is very important. The *London Gazette* is complete from its beginning as the *Oxford Gazette*, in 1665, to the present. The *British Gazette*, published by the government during the general strike of May, 1926, when other newspapers were forced to suspend publication, is also in the collection. The files of the Belfast, the Dublin, and the Edinburgh gazettes begin about 1900. Parliamentary publications form another strong group, including the bound set of the *Parliamentary Papers*, with some numbers missing from 1800 to 1830, but complete after that date to the present. There are complete sets of the journals of the House of Lords and the House of Commons and of the *Parliamentary Debates*. Another important group is composed of proceedings and reports of royal commissions, of which the Library has an extensive collection.

The collection of laws is likewise very strong. It includes the compilations of the Record Commission as well as the general acts.² There is a good file, from 1890, of *Statutory Rules and Orders* and of *Local and Personal Acts*, from 1824; both are incomplete. The *Local and Personal Acts*, from 1824 (with some volumes lacking), are especially important, since they comprise British corporation legislation.

The administrative publications of Scotland, Ireland, and Wales form a strong group, and the Public Documents of the Irish Free State and the Isle of Man are strong.

Local documents are also extensive and important. Representative publications for the larger English cities include the *Minutes* of the Town Councils, the *Abstracts of Accounts*, and the *Reports* of Medical Officers of Health. The collection of Council reports and proceedings of the twenty-eight boroughs of London, established in 1900, may be especially noted. The collection is weak in Scottish county government publications, but those relating to municipal finance of Edinburgh and Glasgow are important, and the Library is now receiving the Town Council *Proceedings* of these cities. There is a good collection of reports of Dublin and Belfast, representing the Irish local publications.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS: In 1880, John Jacob Astor presented the Hepworth Dixon collection of pamphlets (about 500), relating to the Civil War and English history of the first half of the seventeenth century. The George Bancroft Collection, purchased in 1894, contained some 2,000 volumes of English history and literature.

Between 1902 and 1912, Mrs. Henry Draper gave a collection of almanacs, including the Fraser Collection; the present collection also includes gifts from Paul Leicester Ford in 1900 and from Worthington C. Ford in 1901.

In 1913, a small anonymous gift contained English and Scotch secular and ecclesiastical history of the seventeenth and eighteenth cen-

turies, and in the same year, J. Harsen Purdy presented a collection of engravings by William Faithorne, rich in portraits of British personages of the seventeenth century; the collection is in the Prints Division, Room 308.

In 1933, Mr. William L. Chenery gave a small collection of French and English works on England, economics, and the World War.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS: SCOTLAND: In 1896, the Library purchased a collection on English political history, about 20,000 pamphlets, many of which related to the history of Scotland, particularly to banking, finance, etc., during the eighteenth and the beginning of the nineteenth centuries. In 1922 and 1926, Colonel Walter Scott presented small collections of Scottish books.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS: IRELAND: From 1903, the Hon. Morgan J. O'Brien continued for several years, gifts of works relating to Irish history, etc. In 1919, Mr. Desmond FitzGerald presented a small collection relating to Irish independence. In 1938, Dr. William J. Maloney gave a large collection of manuscripts and other material relating to Irish history, especially to the period of the Easter Rebellion of 1916. In 1939, Mr. James McGurrian gave almost 800 books and pamphlets on the history of Ireland.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS: MANUSCRIPTS: Although the Library has in its collections a number of manuscripts of interest in the study of British history, the material is principally important for its bearing upon American colonial history. A catalogue, "Manuscript Collections in The New York Public Library," appeared in the *Bulletin*, v. 5, p. 306-336, July, 1901, with a supplement in v. 19, p. 135-165, February, 1915. These compilations analyze the manuscript collections. Some British papers have been transcribed and printed in the *Bulletin*. More information is given under the subject of manuscripts.

REFERENCE LISTS IN THE *Bulletin*:

A Check list of works in The New York Public Library relating to corn laws, v. 6, p. 191-200, May, 1902.

List of city charters, ordinances, and collected documents in The New York Public Library, v. 16, p. 631-719, 799-871, 885-947; v. 17, p. 7-78, 255-296, 313-359, September, 1912-April, 1913.

Reprinted, 383 p.

List of works in The New York Public Library relating to Ireland, the Irish language and literature, etc., v. 9, p. 90-104, 124-144, 159-184, 201-229, 249-280, March-July, 1905.

Reprinted, 122 p.

List of works in The New York Public Library relating to the Isle of Man, v. 15, p. 756-768, December, 1911.

Reprinted, 15 p.

² Special mention may be made of the rare English session laws, 1690-1806, described in an article, "From Cuckfield Park to Bryant Park," in the *Bulletin*, v. 41, p. 3-7, January, 1937.

C-CZ (*Great Britain*), continued

List of works in The New York Public Library relating to Scotland, v. 18, p. 11-58, 109-148, 359-403, 441-517, 573-663, 723-780, 827-890, 939-1031, 1111-1242, 1295-1452, 1481-1636, January - December, 1914.

Not printed in full in the *Bulletin*. Final sections, with the index, appeared in the separate publication, 1916, 1233 p.

Pageants in Great Britain and the United States, v. 20, p. 753-791, November, 1916.

Great Britain and Canada, p. 756-764. Reprinted, 43 p.

NOTE: In addition to the preceding larger lists devoted to Great Britain, other pertinent materials will be found in those relating to various colonies, etc., in sections of other lists. These may be found through the "Index" to the *Bulletin*.

LOCAL HISTORY:

The local history and genealogical literature forms one of the richest collections of printed materials in the Library.

D-DW (*France*)

General History

Local History and Colonies

D-DM 28,000 volumes

DO-DW 8,500 volumes

The collection relating to French history is strong. It is enriched by thousands of contemporary pamphlets.

General histories form an important feature, composed not only of recent works but also many early historical treatises. A list of French printing through 1650, cited in Reference Lists, following, contains many titles of interest.

The collection is rich in printed source materials relating to general and local history. Included are many of the important general historical collections relating to France and the large sets of reprinted documents and archives, such as the monumental *Collection de documents inédits sur l'histoire de France* and the publications of the Comité Historique des Arts et Monuments and the Comité des Travaux Historiques et Scientifiques, which are complete. There are also smaller general collections and many others devoted to special periods and to local history.

Inventories of archives, manuscripts, etc., of departments, municipalities, and monasteries are an important feature of the collection. The *Inventaire-sommaire des archives communales* of the Commission Supérieure des Archives Nationales, Départementales, Communales et Hospitalières is representative. The *Catalogue général des manuscrits des bibliothèques publiques de France* (*GY) is suggestive of indexes in other classes which serve as guides to French historical materials.

Other important features are books of description and travel and of biography, mentioned again in later paragraphs.

It contains most of the vast number of transcripts of records which have been published by the Public Record Office and its predecessor, the Record Commission.

Periodicals and society publications, a large group, are all more or less complete.

The collection of town and county histories is very extensive, those relating to London numbering 1,500 volumes.

Materials on Scotland, Ireland, and Wales are strong.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS: The most important gift is that of Mr. Cleveland H. Dodge, who gave about 400 British genealogies and local histories in 1909.

REFERENCE LIST IN THE *Bulletin*:

List of works in The New York Public Library relating to British genealogy and local history, v. 14, p. 355-399, 415-452, 467-508, 523-566, 578-635, 646-723, 735-800, June - December, 1910.

Includes references from all divisions of the classification. Reprinted, 336 p.

Related classes contain noteworthy materials. Geography, K, contributes works of importance — discovery and travel, including Mr. Lenox's collection which contained French works relating to the great "Age of Discovery"; also a large number of guide books and important topographical works. Source materials in Public Documents, X and *S, form a rich and extensive collection, described in some detail in a subsequent section.

All periods of French history are well covered. Literature relating to periods from Henry IV to Louis XIV is more than adequate, though not so strong as for the late eighteenth century, the Revolutionary, and the Napoleonic periods — roughly from 1780 to 1830.

Special contributing materials are present in French church history — Jansenism, the Abbey of Port-Royal, and Gallicanism — for which the Library has important collections.

For the seventeenth century, among interesting original materials is a collection of several hundred mazarinades.¹

In addition to the large number of works on the French Revolution, there are thousands of pamphlets, many of them contemporary.² Related materials are of great importance to this period. The publications of the Commission de Recherche et de Publication des Documents Relatifs à la Vie Économique de la Révolution are suggestive of materials in Economics, T, and elsewhere. The reprinted and contemporary Public Documents in X and *S, are described in a later section.

¹ See also Reference Lists, at the end of this section.

² These include the Talleyrand Collection; see Reference Lists at the end of this section.

D-DW (France), continued

The books and pamphlets relating to Napoleon and the Napoleonic period are numerous and important. In the sub-class DG, alone, are some 1,500 works. There are also about 200 pamphlets, many of them contemporary. This collection, relating to both the public and the private life of Napoleon, is strong.

Napoleon's military campaigns are given special class marks in this class D, and undoubtedly most of the important works are to be found in them. However, additional material appears elsewhere. In some cases, provision is made in the history of those countries which he influenced, as BXN, the Napoleonic period of Spanish history.

Special mention should be made of the important material relating to Napoleon in the Slavonic Collection, *Q. Despite the language barrier to the average research worker, it merits attention here, because the Library has in recent years made important additions to it. This collection in the Russian language includes contemporary works as well as the formal studies of later date. It is well provided with reprinted documents and archives, including such interesting compilations as a collection of public notices posted by the governor of Moscow during 1812. Secondary materials, such as collections, memoirs, etc., are likewise present. Another interesting group is composed of a number of finely bound, contemporary pamphlets—mainly belles-lettres—which not only reflect opinion of the period but are examples of Russian bookmaking of the early nineteenth century. It must be remembered that this material is in the Russian language, and is kept in the Slavonic Division, Room 216.

A small but important group of works relates to the Dreyfus Case. It includes over 100 contemporary pamphlets. In the "List of Works Relating to the Jews," which appeared in the *Bulletin*, this subject is given a special division—v. 17, p. 630-637, August, 1913.

There is a large number of French almanacs, covering the period of 1880-1898, which offer interesting illustrative materials for the dates covered. Related serial materials appear in the rich collection of French general and literary periodicals, *DM.

While some important material on France in the European War is present in D, the important works are in BTZE-BTZZ, European War, including not only systematic histories but also collections of documents, archives, etc., relating to the war. BTZE contains the majority of the military histories; naval histories of this and other wars are generally classified in VY.

Manuscripts relating to France are not wanting, but they are more important in connection with French interests in colonial America than with general history. Notes of this material appear in the catalogue of "Manuscript Collections in The New York Public Library," in the *Bulletin*, v. 5, p. 306-336, July, 1901, and Supplement, v. 19, p. 135-165, January, 1915.

PUBLIC DOCUMENTS:

Materials relating to French international affairs are strong. Reprints of important documents and many important historical works are present in the historical collection, D. In addition, extensive primary materials—treaties, diplomatic papers, etc.—are in X and *S. Of the latter, the important "Livres jaunes" (*Documents diplomatiques*), commencing in 1860, are complete.

The collection contains early printed documents. A group of subject-interest is composed of "Acts of French Royal Administration," a catalogue of which appeared in the *Bulletin*, 1929-30; full entry is given under Reference Lists.

An unusual collection in this administrative group consists of some 15,000 royal French ordinances, edicts, and decrees, issued from the end of the seventeenth to the closing of the eighteenth century.

Legislative series, beginning in the eighteenth century, are extensive. The Library has the *Archives parlementaires de 1787 à 1860*, as far as the series has been published, as well as the original proceedings, incomplete but not fragmentary. Present also are the *Annales* of the Senate and the Chamber of Deputies from their beginning, 1870, preceded by a complete file of the *Annales du Sénat et du Corps législatif*, 1861-1870.

Laws are important. The *Recueil général des anciennes lois françaises depuis l'an 420 jusqu'à la révolution de 1789* is in the collection, as are the *Journal officiel* (beginning in 1789 as the *Moniteur universel*) and the *Bulletin de lois*, both complete. The *Recueil Sirey*, with its appendix, *Lois annotées*, begins in 1789, but is not entirely complete. Many private publications and reprints are in the collection, as well.

An interesting feature of the French law materials is a number of "Coutumes"; the Main Reading Room has in manuscript a list of these compilations with references to their sources, as in French local histories, where texts may be found.

Although a number of the publications mentioned in preceding paragraphs contain materials relating to the Revolution, there are other, special, series. The various "Collections" of the Assembly and of the Convention are complete, as is the *Collection générale des lois et des actes du Corps législatif et du directoire exécutif*. There are other important series, as well.

In subject-materials, the Public Documents collection is strong in budgetary and financial publications, statistical reports, etc. More is said of this material under Economics, T.

Publications of the departments are weak. The *Procès-verbaux de Conseil général* and the *Rapport du préfet*, common to all the departments, are good for Manche, Oise, and Seine. Of the *Annuaire*, there are good files for Marne and Sarthe.

Municipal publications are likewise uneven. The best represented are Paris, Lyons, Marseilles, and Le Havre.

D-DW (France), continued

A group of related documents of some importance are the reprinted materials relating to French colonies in America appearing in Canadian Public Documents.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS:

The Astoin Collection, which came to the Lenox Library in 1884, contained an important group of books on French history. In 1898, the Library received about 500 caricatures and *affiches* issued during the French Commune.

In 1903, the Hon. John Bigelow gave thirteen broadsides and twenty caricatures issued in Paris during the Siege and the Commune and also the whole of the folio issue of *L'Ambigu*, 1802-04, published in London by Jean Peltier. In 1909, Dr. B. Farquhar Curtis gave a small collection of French and Italian historical works.

In 1913, Mrs. William Whitman, jr., presented a small collection relating to the French Revolution. In 1915, Mr. Reginald P. Bolton gave two scrapbooks of clippings of war telegrams, war letters, and general news of the Franco-Prussian War, 1870, collected by Messrs. R. P. and W. Bolton. In 1917, Professor Joel Elias Spingarn gave a collection of about 200 books and pamphlets, mainly French works of the eighteenth century. In 1918, the French Pictorial Service gave photographs of views of the Italian and French campaigns, the French colonies in Africa, etc., all in connection with the European War; these have been placed, without identification, in the *Scrap-Books of the European War, 1914-1918*, † BTZE.

In 1921, The French Ministère des Régions Libérées presented over 100 pamphlets, folders, etc., relating to reconstruction of devastated regions of France. In 1925, Mr. Theodore Gilman gave a small collection of early French and English books and pamphlets relating to Henry of Navarre, a note about which appeared in the *Bulletin*, v. 29, p. 61, February, 1925.

In 1931, Mr. Henry Balze gave a collection of photographs taken in France during the World War. In 1936, the Library purchased a collection of 700 mazarinades, for which a list is cited under Reference Lists, following. In 1937, it purchased two collections of outstanding importance. The first was comprised of over

15,000 royal French ordinances, edicts, and decrees, issued from the end of the seventeenth to the closing of the eighteenth century; it contains a wealth of material relating to America. The other collection was composed of 105 bound volumes containing approximately 2,000 pamphlets and numbers of periodicals published in France during the period 1787 to 1792, from the library of Charles Maurice de Talleyrand-Périgord, Prince of Bénévent; a list of this collection is noted under Reference Lists, following. In 1938, the Library purchased almost 300 volumes on the Commune de Paris.

REFERENCE LISTS IN THE *Bulletin*:

Acts of French royal administration concerning Canada, Guiana, the West Indies and Louisiana, prior to 1791, v. 33, p. 789-800, 868-893; v. 34, p. 21-55, 87-126, 155-193, November, 1929 - March, 1930.

Includes indexes: General, Commodities, Canada, West Indies. Reprinted, 151 p.

A Check list of mazarinades in The New York Public Library, v. 41, p. 29-46, January, 1937.

Reprinted with "French printing through 1650," which appeared in the *Bulletin* in 1936. Reprinted, 1938, 102 p.

French printing through 1650; a check list of books in The New York Public Library, v. 40, p. 87-99, 335-346, 443-454, 505-522, 755-774, February - September, 1936.

With this was printed in the separate publication, "A check list of mazarinades," which appeared in the *Bulletin* in 1937. Reprinted, 1938, 102 p.

French Revolutionary pamphlets; a check list of the Talleyrand and other collections, v. 41, p. 3-18, 359-364, 396-442, 513-522, 563-572, 687-697, 743-759, 859-867, January - November, 1939.

Has appeared at irregular intervals. To be reprinted.

Pamphlets relating to the French Revolution in The New York Public Library, v. 2, p. 256-264, July, 1898.

Not reprinted.

NOTE: Much additional and important material appears in the lists devoted to the history of countries in which there was a French colonial period. See the "Index" to the *Bulletin* for these and for sections of interest to French history in lists on other subjects.

French Local and Colonial History

8,500 volumes

As the classification of French local history follows the old provincial divisions instead of those of the present departments, the following index to classification of French provinces and departments is given.

It includes all departments and most of the former provinces and other main divisions of France. The names starred are those of divisions other than departments.

The class mark given for provinces is that for history and description, where there is a class for the individual province. Departments

and other minor divisions are classed as local history.

Ain DQG
Aisne DPZ
Allier DQP
Alpes-Maritimes DRR
*Alsace ETG
*Angoumois DQX
*Anjou DPI
Ardèche DRL
Ardennes DPZ
Ariège DRL

*D-DW (France), continued**French Local and Colonial History, continued*

*Armagnac DRE
 *Artois DPP
 Aube DPZ
 Aude DRL
 *Aunis DQX
 *Auvergne DQO
 Aveyron DRE
 Bas-Rhin ETM
 Basses-Alpes DRR
 Basses-Pyrénées DRE
 *Béarn DRD
 *Beaujolais DQP
 *Belfort DQG
 *Berry DQM
 Bouches-du-Rhône DRR
 *Bourbonnais DQM
 *Bourgogne DQB
 *Bretagne DPE
 Calvados DPQ
 Cantal DQP
 *Champagne DPT
 Charente DQX
 Charente-Inférieure DQX
 Cher DQP
 Corrèze DQX
 Corse DRT
 Côte-d'Or DQG
 Côtes-du-Nord DPK
 Creuse DQX
 *Dauphiné DRQ
 Deux-Sèvres DQX
 Dordogne DRE
 Doubs DQG
 Drôme DRR
 Eure DPQ
 Eure-et-Loir DQP
 Finistère DPK
 *Flandre, French DPQ
 *Foix (county) DRK
 *Franche-Comté DQD
 Gard DRL
 *Gascogne DRD
 Gers DRE
 Gironde DRE
 *Guyenne DRB
 Haut-Rhin ETM
 Haute-Garonne DRL
 Haute-Loire DRL
 Haute-Marne DPZ
 Haute-Saône DQG
 Haute-Savoie DQG
 Haute-Vienne DQX
 Hautes-Alpes DRR
 Hautes-Pyrénées DRE
 Hérault DRL
 *Ile-de-France (district) DPW
 Ille-et-Vilaine DPK
 Indre DQP
 Indre-et-Loire DQP
 Isère DRR

French Local and Colonial History, continued

Jura DQG
 Landes DRE
 *Languedoc DRH
 *Limousin DQW
 Loire DQP
 Loire-Inférieure DPK
 Loiret DQP
 *Lorraine DPY, ETK
 Lot DRE
 Lot-et-Garonne DRE
 Lozère DRL
 *Lyonnais DQO
 *Maine DPG
 Maine-et-Loire DPK
 Manche DPQ
 *Marche (province) DQW
 Marne DPZ
 Mayenne DPK
 Meurthe-et-Moselle DPZ
 Meuse DPZ
 Morbihan DPK
 Moselle ETM
 Nièvre DQP
 *Nivernais DQM
 Nord DPQ
 *Normandie DPN
 Oise DPZ
 *Orléanais DQK
 Orne DPQ
 *Paris DO
 Pas-de-Calais DPQ
 *Perche DPK
 *Périgord DRE
 *Picardie DPP
 *Poitou DQT
 *Provence DRO
 Puy-de-Dôme DQP
 Pyrénées-Orientales DRL
 Rhône DQP
 *Roussillon (province) DRL
 *Saintonge DQX
 Saône-et-Loire DQG
 Sarthe DPK
 Savoie DQG
 *Savoy DQF
 Seine DPZ
 Seine-et-Marne DPZ
 Seine-et-Oise DPZ
 Seine-Inférieure DPQ
 Somme DPQ
 Tarn DRL
 Tarn-et-Garonne DRE
 *Touraine DQK
 Var DRR
 Vaucluse DRR
 *Venaissin (county) DRR
 Vendée DQX
 Vienne DQX
 Vosges DPZ
 Yonne DQG

D-DW (France), continued

The Library's collection of French local history is stronger than that of any other foreign country, except Great Britain, and it is, in itself, one of the most important features of the French historical section.

The number of periodicals and society publications is very large, most of the important sets being complete. Serials in other classes are likewise important to the study of local history — the general French periodicals in *DM, and the publications of such religious societies as the *Bulletin* of the Société de l'Histoire du Protestantisme Français, in Z, etc.

Many of the reprinted archives appear in the publications of societies, but there are also many separate compilations, such as those mentioned in preceding paragraphs. Of special importance are some of the reprinted materials relating to the French Revolution.

An important group consists of a large number of French cartularies, which have direct bearing on local and economic aspects of French history. A list is in preparation.

Inventories of archives, etc., have already been mentioned. To this group, for local history, may be added, as suggestive subject-material, the *Inventaire général des richesses d'art de la France*, in M.

The collection is rich in the larger histories of provinces and towns. Literature relating to Paris and to some of the cities of southern France is extensive, comprising history, archaeology, topography, etc. Early printed French works have already been noticed. In the case of local history, those works published during the eighteenth century, particularly, which are devoted to description and topography, form a notable feature, both by their text and by their early plates and maps which are useful to the antiquarian as well as to the historian.

Special mention may be made of the literature relating to Provence and to southern France, a catalogue of which appeared in the *Bulletin*, 1921-22. This section is strong, with excellent collections relating to Avignon, Bordeaux, Marseilles, and Toulouse.

Works relating to Alsace-Lorraine appear in two classes. French Lorraine, general and local history, is in DPX-DPY. It is, however, a small section, mainly of interest for its local history. The principal materials are in ET (also general and local history), under which the collection is noticed.

Related materials for local history are more or less apparent. Much of interest occurs in the publications of learned societies and institutions, *EN, which frequently have sections devoted to history and belles-lettres. Many of their important contributions are indexed in the Public Catalogue. Archaeology, MT, is worthy of consideration, although it is probably not so important for France as for Great Britain. Additional archaeological material appears in MQ-MR, Architecture, which is administered by the Art and Architecture Division, Room 313. Geography, K, is perhaps one of the most important allied classes, for in it is an extensive collection of guide books and such works as the *Dictionnaire topographique*. Another allied class is A-AN, Biography, particularly French collective biography, AGI, in which are the departmental biographies, the *Dictionnaire biographique illustrée* and other works less extensive. Still another related class is Numismatics, MH-MI, containing materials of considerable interest.

SPECIAL COLLECTION: From 1916 to 1918, Mrs. Thomas A. Janvier made gifts which form the nucleus of an important collection of history, literature and customs of Provence; a catalogue appeared in the *Bulletin*, 1921-22.

REFERENCE LIST IN THE *Bulletin*:

Provençal literature and language, including the local history of southern France; a list of references in The New York Public Library, v. 25, p. 372-400, 445-475, 537-569, 675-736, 753-785, 808-862; v. 26, p. 11-52, 128-153, 200-222, 397-434, 522-536, 632-641, 687-732, 788-837, 863-922, 947-1005, 1033-1086, June, 1921-December, 1922.

Includes Local history, Description, and Archaeology, as well as other sections of historical interest. Reprinted, 1925, with additions and an index, 885 p.

E-EY (Germany)

General History	E-ED 9,000 volumes
Local History, Colonies, etc.	EH-EY 6,000 volumes

The collection of printed materials relating to Germany is strong, though not so extensive as the collections relating to France.

Although there are fewer contemporary pamphlets present than for France, Great Britain, or even Italy, there are several thousand. Many are dissertations and reprints.

The historical collections relating to German tribes, the medieval empire, the modern German empire, etc., are numerous and important. They comprise such sets as the *Monumenta Germaniae Historica*, the contents of which are generally fully catalogued.

General materials also include other features of importance. One is a large number of German historical periodicals and publications of general and historical commissions, academies, etc., containing materials which relate to general and local history, archaeology, antiquities, and reprints of many documents and archives. This material is related to that of the historical sections of learned societies, in *EO. Some important contributions relating to archaeology also appear in the publications of archaeological societies, MT, though less than for France and Great Britain.

E-EY (Germany), continued

Systematic histories are another important feature, to which may be added extensive sections of general literature devoted to politics, foreign relations, and diplomatic history.

Related to all of these phases of German historical literature, are many reprinted documents and archives in the sub-classes of E, as well as the primary materials in X and *S, Public Documents.

The literature of general travel is also extensive. It is supplemented by the special materials in the sub-classes for individual states, EH-EY. Although the works in K, Geography, are less numerous than for some other European countries, they form an important related group, consisting of guide books, gazetteers, etc.

Biographical works relating to rulers are another important feature. Special mention may be made of the literature pertaining to Frederick the Great and to ex-emperor William II. For the latter, there is the Mandel Collection of 200 pieces, further noted under Special Collections.

All periods are well covered. The important collection of periodicals and society publications and the historical collections relating to early Germany have been noticed, as have allied classes.

Works published during the eighteenth century form an interesting and rich collection. Again, not only are the systematic treatises present, but there are also such older works as Moser's *Teutsches Staats-Recht*, 1737-1754, and Ludolf's *Electa Juris Publici*, which have their place in research.

Printed materials of the nineteenth century include a collection relating to the revolution of 1848 which contains a number of contemporary pamphlets.

The twentieth century is especially well represented. Mention has been made, under general materials, of the large collection of works on political affairs and foreign relations, which is closely allied with a smaller but important group treating of the causes of the European War. These sub-classes in E are related to the extensive collection in BTZE-BTZZ, European War, which contains both political and military history. Naval history for this and other wars is generally in VY.

For contemporary, i. e. Nazi, Germany, the Library has much material, including many ephemeral publications used for propaganda, etc. A related subject of importance is Jews in Germany, in *P.

Since about the turn of the century, the Library has collected materials on Germans in the United States, IEK; this collection is administered by American History, Room 300.

Publications representing Germany's early colonial interests are of considerable importance. A compilation, which includes references to articles and book reviews in periodicals, appears under Reference Lists, following.

Manuscript materials consist mainly of transcripts of official records relating to international affairs during the American colonial period. Notes will be found in the catalogue of "Manuscript Collections in The New York Public Library," in the *Bulletin*, v. 5, p. 306-336, July, 1901, and the Supplement in v. 19, p. 135-165, January, 1915.

PUBLIC DOCUMENTS:

As for most of the other European countries, the Library has a strong collection relating to German foreign affairs. It includes reprinted archives, diplomatic series, treaties, etc. The file of the *Weissbuch* is complete, and other series, particularly those of reprinted documents relating to the European War, are extensive. This group is closely related to the reprinted documents and archives in BTZE-BTZZ, European War.

Series of national scope are numerous and generally complete. The official gazette, *Deutscher Reichs- und preussischer Staats-Anzeiger* begins in 1875, and the *Verhandlungen des Reichstags*, in 1871. The *Verhandlungen des Bundesrats* is essentially complete.

Session laws, the *Reichsgesetzblatt*, are complete from 1871.

The publications of the various ministries are generally complete. These include materials of subject-interest, such as finance, posts and telegraphs, etc. The published reports of the Statistisches Reichsamt and other statistical bodies are complete.

Of earlier materials, the collection contains such sets as the *Stenographischer Bericht über die Verhandlungen der deutschen constitutirenden Nationalversammlung zu Frankfurt am Main*, 1848-1849.

For the North German Confederation, the Library has a complete file of the session laws, *Bundesgesetzblatt*, but its set of the *Verhandlungen des Reichstages des Norddeutschen Bundes* is incomplete. There are other important series.

While the administrative documents, laws, etc., for the German states are uneven, the collection as a whole is good. Some series are long, such as the *Gazette* of Hesse; or the *Gesetz-Sammlung für die Königlichen Preussischen Staaten*, which, commencing in 1810, still continues. Generally speaking the collection is strongest for Baden, Prussia, Saxony, and Württemberg.

Municipal documents are important. The collection includes some volumes of old municipal statutes from the sixteenth to the eighteenth centuries. The municipal reports are numerous, series for the more important German cities being complete. A note of the collection appears in the *Bulletin*, v. 14, p. 83-84, February, 1910. In 1930, the Library received as a gift a nearly complete set of publications for Bruchsal, Baden.

E-EY (Germany), continued

German Local and Colonial History 6,000 volumes

As German local history has not been of special interest to the Library, no attempt has been made to secure separate publications relating to this subject. However, the collection is rich in periodicals and historical society publications, both general and local, which contain much of interest in this field.

Special mention may be made of Alsace-Lorraine, ET, as the collection relating to this territory is excellent. It includes materials relating not only to its international aspects but also to its local history. The Library has recently endeavored to collect publications on the Saar plebiscite, securing both contemporary books and ephemeral materials used for purposes of propaganda, etc. Related to this subclass is DPX-DPY, French Lorraine, a small collection, of interest mainly for its local history.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS: In 1913, Professor John A. Mandel presented about 200 books, pamphlets, etc., relating to ex-emperor William II of Germany, brought together mainly at the twenty-fifth anniversary of the emperor's accession to the throne; a list of this collection is noted under Reference Lists. In 1915, Mr. Reginald P. Bolton gave two scrapbooks of clippings, war telegrams, war letters, and general news of the Franco-Prussian War, 1870, collected by Messrs. R. P. and W. Bolton. In 1917, Les Amis de l'Alsace-Lorraine gave a

small group of books and pamphlets on Alsace-Lorraine. In 1928, Mr. Alfred F. Seligsberg gave a small collection of German historical works. During 1930-31, Mr. John Bopp and others presented nearly a complete collection of publications relating to Bruchsal, Baden; a note of important titles appears in the *Bulletin*, v. 35, p. 689, October, 1931. In 1935, Madame Rosika Schwimmer gave a collection of clippings on "Hitlerism in Germany" and on Japan.

REFERENCE LISTS IN THE *Bulletin*:

Catalogue of a collection of books relating to Emperor William II of Germany, presented to The New York Public Library by Dr. John A. Mandel, v. 17, p. 869-875, November, 1913. Not reprinted.

German works relating to America, 1493-1800; a list compiled from the collections of The New York Public Library, v. 42, p. 909-918; v. 43, p. 140-144, 349-358, 523-528, 575-580, 622-630, 671-686, 760-778, 921-946; v. 44, p. 39-56, December, 1938-January, 1940.

Has appeared at intervals.

To be completed with an index in the *Bulletin* and published separately.

NOTE: Additional reference lists of interest are present under BTZE-BTZZ, European War. Large subject lists containing sections relating to Germany may be found through the "Index" to the *Bulletin*.

F-FW (Austria-Hungary)

Austria-Hungary F-FW 2,500 volumes

The present national division of the parts of the former Austro-Hungarian territory is so different from that which existed when the classification was made that a revised table follows which shows the present class marks.¹

F-FA General

FB-FC Periods

FH-FK Austrian Provinces (and former provinces, crownlands, etc.)

FH-FHA Lower Austria

FHC-FHD Vienna

FHI-FHK Upper Austria

FHM-FHN Salzburg (Province and City)

FHP-FHR Styria

FHT-FHV Carinthia

FHX Carniola (now part of Yugoslavia; see also GIVI)

FI-FIA Coastland (now part of Yugoslavia; see also GIVI)

FIC-FID Tyrol, Vorarlberg

FIG-FIW Czechoslovakia

FIG-FIH Bohemia (principal class marks for Czechoslovakia)

FIP-FIR Moravia

FIT-FIW Silesia (Austrian)

FIX-FIY Galicia (now part of Poland; see also GME-GMW)

FK-FKA Bukowina (now part of Rumania; see also GIVB)

FKC-FKD Dalmatia (now part of Yugoslavia; see also GIVI)

FKI-FKL Liechtenstein (now a sovereign state)

FKY Cities, except as above provided, and all other minor Locals.

— Burgenland. See FWY

FO-FW Hungary

FO General

FP Periods

FW Hungarian Provinces (and former provinces)

FWA-FWB Hungary and Transylvania (Transylvania, now part of Rumania; see also GIVB)

FWF-FWG Budapest

FWM-FWN Croatia and Slavonia (now part of Yugoslavia; see also GIVI)

FWT Fiume (now part of Italy; see also BW)

FWY Cities, except Budapest, and all other minor Locals; also Burgenland, Austria.

¹ No account can, at this time (February, 1940), be taken of the present political transitions and possible ultimate re-alignments, either in the table or in description of materials.

F-FW (Austria-Hungary), continued

Similarly annotated tables are given for Turkey in Europe and for the Balkan States, GI-GIV, to which this territory is related.

The collection relating to the former Austria-Hungary is, on the whole, adequate. It is not, however, so distinctive as those of some of the larger European nations.

Materials relating to Austria are stronger than those of Hungary. For both, however, there are standard works of reference and good collections relating to travel. The files of society publications, both national and state, are extensive and generally complete. This source provides important writings on general and local history, archaeology, etc. The older printed collections are not so numerous as for some other European countries, and there are fewer for Hungary than for Austria.

Contemporary materials for Austria-Hungary, i. e., through the war, are extensive; additional materials—both political and military history—are present in BTZE-BTZZ, European War.

Since the post-war changes, the Library has secured representative materials, with special attention to Czechoslovakia. Materials in the Czechoslovak and other Slavonic languages are in the Slavonic Collection, *Q.

PUBLIC DOCUMENTS:

The collection of Public Documents, while uneven, is important. It includes extensive sets of parliamentary proceedings for Austria, Hungary, and various states, from the latter half of the nineteenth century. Laws likewise are extensive. The contemporary materials are sup-

plemented by compilations, codes, etc., for earlier years.

Of especial interest are the Public Documents of Czechoslovakia, which are extensive. Important collections are present for all of the states of this territory which emerged after the war.

Municipal administrative reports are also uneven. Those of Austrian cities are generally adequate; Vienna is outstanding. Other important groups are those of Budapest, Hungary, and Prague, Czechoslovakia.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS:

NOTE: It is impossible to note all of the gifts relating to this group of countries which have been received. In almost all cases, the Library has, for a long period, maintained cordial relations with governmental bodies, institutions, and agencies, all of which have been generous in supplying material; Czechoslovakia may be specially mentioned.

In 1919, the Czechoslovak Information Bureau of Washington, D. C., gave a small collection relating to Bohemia. In 1935, the estate of the Hon. Ernest Ludwig gave a collection of books and periodicals on Hungarian history and foreign affairs; this same year, Mr. Antón Žuvić Marulić gave a collection relating to Croatia. In 1936, the Library commenced collecting from Budapest publications on Hungarian emigration to America before the first European War; it secured much material then out of print.

REFERENCE LISTS IN THE *Bulletin*:

NOTE: No list devoted entirely to Austria or Hungary has appeared. Sections of interest in lists on other subjects may be found through the "Index" to the *Bulletin*.

G-GM (Other European Countries)

Netherlands	GA 7,000 volumes
Belgium	GB 1,700 volumes
Luxemburg	GC 125 volumes
Switzerland	GD 1,500 volumes
Scandinavian Countries	GE-GH 4,200 volumes
Turkey in Europe (as of 1904)	GI-GIP 1,200 volumes
Balkan States (as of 1904)	GIV 1,400 volumes
Russia, Baltic States, Poland, etc.	GL-GM 5,100 volumes

Materials relating to these countries constitute good working collections. They are not so noteworthy, however, as those pertaining to Great Britain, France, or Germany. Only the collections of those countries for which there are important materials are described in the following notes.

For all of these countries, the Library has Public Documents, in X and *S, which materially strengthen the general historical literature.

The printed historical collections of documents, archives, etc., both general and local, are strong for some countries.

Historical periodicals and society publications are also important.

Related materials are present in K, Geography, MT, Archaeology, etc. For those countries in which Slavonic languages are used, there are important works in the Slavonic Collection, *Q, in Room 216. A brief note of language distinction between the material in *Q and in other class marks appears under BB-BG, Asia; more detail is given under *Q.

The reorganization of Turkey in Europe, of the Balkan States, and of Russia and the Baltic States, which has occurred since the classification was prepared in 1904 has rendered the tables for these European regions obsolete. This is also true of Austria-Hungary, F, which, as territory, is related to them. For all of these countries, annotated tables are included in the descriptive notes.

G-GM (Other European Countries), cont'd

Netherlands

GA 7,000 volumes

This collection, while containing works of interest to the student of national and local history, is more important to the Library's collection as a whole for its relation to Dutch colonial history in America. It is rich in histories and other publications of the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries.

It includes a number of the large historical collections, as well as general histories and works of travel. Periodicals and society publications dealing with Dutch history and archaeology are also present. Annuals and year-books, such as the *Nieuwe Nederlandsche Jaerboeken*, for the eighteenth century, are an interesting feature. An important newspaper, the *Amsterdamsche Courant*, may also be mentioned; the file, covering 1748-1881, while incomplete, is substantial; it is classified in †* SAE.

Special mention is due a collection, purchased in 1896 and not yet fully catalogued, of 20,000 Dutch pamphlets, mainly contemporary with the events which they describe, which relate to the affairs of various European countries during the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries. As the Lowlands were the theatre of most of the wars—especially those of Louis XIV—the Dutch writers became important observers of international affairs at this period. Materials in this collection relate to the history of France, Germany, England, etc.; for Dutch history—especially for the Wars of Independence, 1572-1648—they form a rich group.

Archaeological publications include such sets as the *Publications* of the Société Historique et Archéologique dans le Duché de Limbourg, and others, all generally complete.

Documents and archives, in collections, are represented by such compilations as the *Archives ou correspondance de la Maison d'Orange-Nassau*, for the sixteenth to eighteenth centuries, and the *Rijks Geschiedkundige Publicatiën*, for the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries. There are many smaller works of similar nature.

Colonial interests of the Netherlands are well represented. Although more important materials are in the class marks of the territories concerned, such as the East and the West Indies, the general publications in GA contain important supplementary writings.

Local history appears mainly in periodicals and local society publications; there are relatively few separate works.

Learned society and academy publications, * EL, contribute little either to general or to local history.

Belgium

GB 1,700 volumes

The collection relating to Belgium, while not systematic, may be used to good advantage in research.

It includes general histories, a large group of printed historical collections, and a noteworthy

Manuscripts are of some importance, particularly for the period of American colonial history. Notes of important series are given in the catalogue, "Manuscript Collections in The New York Public Library," in the *Bulletin*, v. 5, p. 306-336, July, 1901, and in the Supplement, v. 19, p. 135-165, January, 1915.

PUBLIC DOCUMENTS:

The collection of Public Documents, in X and * S, is both rich and extensive. For international relations, the file of treaties, *Recueil des traités et conventions*, is complete from 1813. Publications national in scope—the parliamentary proceedings, *Verslag der Handelingen*, 1814/15 to date; the official gazette, *Nederlandsche Staats-Courant*, 1813 to date; and the session laws, *Staatsblad*, 1813 to date—are all complete. The files of departmental reports are very good.

In subject materials, statistical and meteorological publications are especially strong.

The collection contains fifteen quarto volumes of Dutch broadsides, published at Amsterdam, 1795-1831 (official heading: Amsterdam. *Staats-Publicatiën*, * SYM), covering part of the period of French domination. Although they relate to Dutch affairs from the rise of the Batavian Republic to the commencement of separation between Holland and Belgium, they are also interesting for their reflection of the French Revolution and the Napoleonic period.

Dutch provincial and local documents are outstanding. For the provinces, the *Notulen, Verslagen, and Provinciebladen* are particularly noteworthy; as an example, the *Notulen of Zeeland*, published yearly since 1587, is complete. The files of reports of important cities are generally complete.

A summary of general and local publications of the Netherlands, containing some additional information, appears in the *Bulletin*, v. 14, p. 82-83, February, 1910.

The Library purchased in 1937 an unusual collection of 106 bound manuscript volumes of the resolutions of the Friesian states, from 1584 to 1793, inclusive, together with scattering volumes from 1517; it was never published. The collection is in the Manuscript Division.

REFERENCE LISTS IN THE *Bulletin*:

NOTE: No separate list on the Netherlands has appeared. Sections of interest in lists on other subjects may be found through the "Index" to the *Bulletin*.

collection of periodicals and society publications, relating to both general and local history. Reprinted archives and documents, as well as the inventories of such materials, are likewise strong.

G-GM (Other European Countries), cont'd
GB (Belgium), continued

Before Belgian independence, in 1831, related materials are to be found in the historical literature of the Netherlands and of France.

German occupation during the European War is a subject about which the Library has made an extensive collection, including the Public Documents issued at Havre. Some of the materials appear in GB, but the greater portion is classified in BTZE-BTZZ, European War.

Local history appears mainly in periodicals and society publications; there are relatively few separate works. Some important collections are present, such as the *Recueil des anciennes coutumes de la Belgique*. Periodicals contain both historical studies and reprinted documents and archives. As for France, the collection of cartularies is an important feature. The publications of learned societies and academies, *EM, generally have sections devoted to the study of local history, archaeology, topography, etc.

PUBLIC DOCUMENTS:

The collection of Public Documents, in X and *S, while not strong, contains some important

Switzerland

The collection relating to Switzerland is not systematic. It has, however, some strong features.

The printed historical collections relating to general history are exceptionally strong. Those relating to local history are less strong. There are, however, other important collections of printed archives relating to both general and local history. Inventories of documents and archives of the various cantons are present.

Works of description and travel are numerous, strongest for 1801-1900. The folio volumes of travel in GD are interesting for their illustrations. This literature should be related to PSO, mountaineering books on the Alps, shelved in and administered by the Science and Technology Division, Room 118. A small but important group of guidebooks is in K, Geography.

Periodicals and society publications form an extensive group, relating to both general and local history. General historical series include such sets as the *Archiv für Schweizerische Geschichte* (continued as the *Jahrbuch*), the *Anzeiger für Schweizerische Altertumskunde*, the *Mémoires et documents of the Société d'Histoire de la Suisse Romande*, and others, many of them beginning during the middle of the nineteenth century, and generally complete.¹

Local historical literature is not strong in separate publications. The greater part of the material pertains to the cantons rather than to the municipalities, although there is a good collection relating to Zurich. For many cantons, there are, however, extensive files of periodicals and society publications, such as the *Archiv of the Historischer Verein des Kantons Bern*,

files. Treaties are incomplete; the official gazette, *Moniteur belge*, is fairly complete from 1901 to date; and the files of parliamentary proceedings of both chambers are good. The laws are complete. There is a substantial file of the *Almanach royal officiel*, 1840 to date.

A quarto volume of Belgian broadsides, etc., 1775-1823, published at Liège († GBXS p.v.1), is interesting; these publications not only relate to Belgian affairs but reflect the French Revolution and the Napoleonic period.

Provincial publications are generally weak. Municipal publications are fair, with a good collection for Antwerp after 1900.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS: During 1917-18, Mr. Louis de Sadeleer gave books and pamphlets relating to Belgium and the European War. In 1920, Mr. William Hamlin Childs and Mr. Lewis E. Pierson presented a complete file of *La Libre Belgique*, published surreptitiously during the war.

REFERENCE LISTS IN THE Bulletin:

NOTE: No important separate lists have appeared for Belgium. Sections in lists on various subjects, of interest to this country, may be found through the "Index" to the Bulletin.

GD 1,500 volumes

the *Revue historique vaudoise*, and the *Musée neuchâtelois*, all generally complete.

Aside from the classes relating to travel, already noticed, there is relatively little in other subject classes of interest to Swiss history. The publications of academies and learned societies in *EP are mainly devoted to science and natural history.

PUBLIC DOCUMENTS:

The collection of Public Documents, in X and *S, is not strong, although there are some important series. Treaties are strong. In administrative materials, the *Staats-Kalenders*, both of Switzerland and of the cantons, while incomplete, are important. Such series as the parliamentary proceedings, the *Amtliches Stenographisches Bulletin*, of the *Bundesversammlung*, the official gazette, the *Bundesblatt*, etc., fragmentary during the nineteenth century, are generally complete from 1900. Laws, both of Switzerland and of the cantons, are good.

Administrative reports, especially of the cantons, are important, including the *Rechenschaftsbericht*, the *Staats-Rechnung*, etc. The files are not all complete, although some of them comprise long runs — the Bern *Staats-Rechnung*, commencing in 1863 is incomplete to 1888, but complete after that date.

In subject materials, statistical publications are especially noteworthy.

REFERENCE LISTS IN THE Bulletin:

NOTE: No separate lists have appeared for Switzerland. Sections relating to this country appear, however, in lists on other subjects. These may be found through the "Index" to the Bulletin.

¹ The collection also contains early contemporary periodicals, of which the *Bulletin helvétique*, 1798-1800, GDA — a recent accession — may be cited as an example.

GE-GH (Scandinavian Countries)

General	GE	900 volumes
Sweden	GF	1,700 volumes
Norway	GG	400 volumes
Denmark (including Iceland) (Finland, see GM-GMB)	GH	1,200 volumes

The collections of Scandinavian historical literature, while not so large as those of some other European countries, are strong, especially in works in the Scandinavian languages.

In its selection of general works, the Library has chosen mainly the important treatises. Thus, the collections contain many of the large historical works published during the late nineteenth and early part of the twentieth century.

Description and travel, social life, etc.—aspects of history—are well covered. The works of travel in GE-GH are strengthened by the materials in K, Geography.

Royal biographies are present, with interesting materials relating to Gustavus Adolphus, Christina of Sweden, and other rulers.

Printed collections relating to Scandinavian history and to individual countries may be evaluated as follows: general works, excellent; Sweden and Iceland, very good; Denmark and Norway, good.

Periodicals and society publications are, perhaps, the most important feature. Among them are the *Historisk Tidskrift*, issued by the Danske Historiske Forening, 1840 to date; the *Danske Magazin*, 1794 to date; the *Mémoires* of the Société Royale des Antiquaires du Nord (Kongelige Nordiske Oldskrift Selskab), 1866 to date, and the various series of its *Aarbøger*, from their commencement to date; the *Redogørelse* of the Kulturhistoriska Föreningen för Södra Sverige, 1885 to date; the *Samlingar* of the Svenska Fornskrift-Sällskapet, 1844-1862; the *Skrifter* of the Norwegian Kjeldeskrift-fondet, 1858 to date; the *Meddelanden* of the Swedish Riksarkivet, 1875 to date. There are also the various publications of the Kungliga Vitterhets-, Historie- och Antikvitets-Akademien, Stockholm. The list might easily be extended by other general titles, as well as by those of national scope, and by still others relating to cities, dioceses, etc.

In content, these publications are varied. They contain reprinted archives and documents, history, archaeology, etc., thus comprising a rich collection of sources for Scandinavian history.

Closely allied with the historical publications in G are the Sagas, classified as literature, in N, which form a rich collection.

The contribution of K, Geography, to the travel literature has already been noticed. The amount of historical writings in the publications of learned societies and academies, in *E, is small; their work is generally devoted to the study of science and natural history.

Important related subjects include the Norman periods in the history of various countries,

classified with the historical literature of the country, as in England, CE; Norse discovery in America, in H; and Scandinavians in America, IEP, a subject in which the Brooklyn newspaper, *Nordisk Tidende*, is aiding in collecting. The latter two subjects are administered by the American History Room, 300.

Literature relating to all periods of Scandinavian history is adequate.

There is an interesting group of material on the Vikings, although the Library has not systematically collected literature on this subject.

Special mention may be given the excellent collection of literature and history relating to Iceland, materially increased in 1934 by purchase.

PUBLIC DOCUMENTS:

Materials in X and *S are generally strong. The legislative proceedings—Sweden's from 1867, Norway's from 1814, Denmark's from 1849, and Iceland's from 1845—are essentially complete.

The only official gazette published by this group is that of Iceland, *Stjórnartíðindi*, which is complete from 1875 to date.

The collection is weak in the reports of legislative committees and commissions.

Laws form an extensive group—the Swedish *Svensk författningsamling*, from 1825; the Norwegian *Love, anordninger, kundgjørelser, aabne Breve*, from 1814 (with a small break); the Danish *Lovtidende*, from 1871. These session laws are all supplemented by compilations containing earlier laws and also by codes. Iceland is represented by various compilations.

The collection contains excellent files of publications of some Scandinavian cities, such as the municipal council proceedings (budgets and other documents)—*Aarhus byråds forhandlingar*, 1900 to date, *Göteborgs stadsfullmäktige handlingar*, 1898 to date, *Bergens kommuneforhandlingar*, 1872 to date. Of those cities whose documents come as separate publications, Copenhagen and Frederiksberg are strong, beginning generally in the 60's. The publications of Oslo and Stockholm, however, are generally weak; there are some series for the nineteenth century, but many important files commence only about 1920.

In subject-materials, the collection is unusually strong in statistics.

SPECIAL COLLECTION: In 1934, the newspaper *Nordisk Tidende* presented a small collection in Norwegian and English.

GI-GIV (Turkey in Europe and the Balkan States)

Turkey in Europe (as of 1904)	GI-GIP 1,200 volumes
Balkan States (as of 1904)	GIV 1,400 volumes

The collections of historical literature—books, pamphlets, and periodicals—which relate to these eastern European countries are, on the whole, good. For some, a large part of the primary materials is published in Slavic languages only. This is kept in the Slavonic Division, Room 216. The problem of evaluating the historical works in western European languages (all classified in G) for a Slavonic

country is briefly discussed in connection with Russia, GL-GM.

The political changes which have occurred since the classification was prepared in 1904 have rendered the table for these territories obsolete. Annotated tables are given in the following text for this group. Similar treatment is given the tables for Austria-Hungary, F, and for imperial Russia, GL-GM, to which these divisions of Europe are more or less related.

Turkey in Europe (as of 1904)	GI-GIP 1,200 volumes
---	----------------------

The following table is included to show important related subjects:

GI-GIC General

(Asiatic Turkey, BBO; Histories in Oriental Languages, *O)

GIE Eastern (European) Question

(Byzantine Empire, BVL; Turkish Conquest, 1453-1821, BVN; Crimean War, GLL; Turco-Russian War, GLN)

GIG Graeco-Turkish War

GIH-GIP Later History; Constantinople; Description and Travel (Albania, GIK; Greece, BV; Macedonia, BVW)

The collection relating to this section (GI-GIP) is adequate. It is composed mainly of general histories and works of travel; all are in western languages. Reprinted documents and

archives are comparatively few. Works in the Turkish languages, classified in *O, Orientalia, form a small and unimportant group.

The materials relating to the Eastern European Question are both extensive and important; the Library has always sought to secure all literature available on international disputes. A useful compilation of earlier books and magazine references is noted under Reference Lists, in a subsequent section.

A small but good collection relates to Constantinople.

Related subjects of importance include the Crimean War, GLL, and the Turco-Russian War, GLN—both treated as Russian history.

The presence in GI of some works on ethnology suggests the more important materials classified in Q, Ethnology.

REFERENCE LISTS IN THE *Bulletin*: After GIV.

Balkan States (as of 1904)	GIV 1,400 volumes
--------------------------------------	-------------------

The political changes resulting from the European War have rendered the classification for the Balkan States obsolete. It is therefore included here with annotations. For other tables similarly treated, for portions of Europe more or less related, see the notes given in sections F-FW and GL.

GIV General

GIVB Rumania; Wallachia, Moldavia, Dobrudja, Silistria, etc.
(Bukowina, FK-FKA; Transylvania, FWA-FWB)

GIVE Bulgaria

GIVI-GIVN Yugoslavia

GIVI Serbia

GIVL Bosnia

GIVN Herzegovina

GIVP Montenegro

(Carniola, FHX; Croatia, FWM-FWN; Dalmatia, FKC-FKD; Slovenia, FWM-FWN; see also *Q)

The collections relating to those countries in which Slavonic languages are used are related to *Q, Slavonic Collection, administered by the Slavonic Division, Room 216. A general statement regarding the relative importance of historical literature not in the vernacular appears under GL-GM, Russia; it is applicable here, as well.

The materials in GIV—histories, books of travel, etc.—constitute good working collections, as they relate to the Slavonic countries.

The important exception in this group is Rumania (which is not Slavic), for which there is a strong collection, including a number of the printed historical collections and general works which have appeared since the middle of last century. This historical literature is materially strengthened by the publications, including the *Analele*, of the Academia Româna, in *EW.

GIV (Balkan States), continued

PUBLIC DOCUMENTS:

The publications of the governments of this group, except Rumania, are divided, generally, between X and *S, and *Q, those in the Cyrillic alphabet being classified in the Slavonic Collection. They are described under *Q.

The Rumanian Public Documents (in X and *S) are not strong.

SPECIAL COLLECTION: In 1921, Mr. Theodore P. Ion gave a small collection relating to the Greek and Balkan questions.

REFERENCE LIST IN THE *Bulletin*:

List of works in The New York Public Library relating to the Near Eastern Question and the Balkan States, including European Turkey and modern Greece, v. 14, p. 7-55, 199-226, 241-295, 307-341, January - May, 1910.

Special headings for Albania, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Bulgaria, Ragusa, Rumania, Serbia, and Turkey. Reprinted, 166 p.

NOTE: Sections in large lists of interest for these countries may be found through the "Index" to the *Bulletin*.

GL-GM (Former Imperial Russia)

Russia and Provinces (as of 1904) GL-GM 5,100 volumes
(History and Geography in Slavic Languages, *QF and *QG)

The books and pamphlets on Russia and other Slavic states, together with the literary publications of these countries, number about 67,700 books and pamphlets. This includes all works in the Balto-Slavonic languages, classified in *Q and administered by the Slavonic Division, Room 216. The scope of this star group and the division of materials between it and subject classes appear under BB-BG, Asia. Further detail is given under *Q, Slavonic Collection.

The historical collections in G, relating to the Slavic countries, are not comparable to those of other countries in classes devoted to history. The evaluations in this Handbook are based, generally, upon the estimated importance of works in the vernacular — Italian works about Italy, Norwegian writings on Norway, etc. — and the presence of reprinted earlier records in either Latin or the vernacular. An estimate of the historical works in western European languages relating to Slavic countries is similar to an evaluation of a collection of English works on France. They can seldom be considered source materials. An evaluation of the works in G, therefore, must be accepted as one which takes into account the limitation of published materials in languages other than Slavic and one which assumes that, for research, the majority of the principal primary sources are classified in *Q, Slavonic Collection, because of the languages in which they are written.

The collection of historical works as a whole — in G and *Q — is rich. The books and pamphlets in western European languages are important. They consist of standard and popular histories, books of travel, descriptions of social life, etc. The group lacks much of the reprinted documentary and archival materials usually found in historical collections; they have not been published in translation. However, trans-

lations are not entirely lacking; the publications of Slavic societies and, particularly, of academies, classified in *Q, are not entirely in Slavonic languages. If translations are not available, there may be résumés, in Latin, in French or German (during the periods of influence of those nations), or, more recently, in English. Such problems should be referred to the Slavonic Division, Room 216.

The special reading room of the Slavonic Division is small; it is, therefore, available only to those who use the Slavonic Collection. For the study of history, this means materials in the Slavonic languages. General readers and others using works in western languages or not requiring the reference assistance of the Slavonic Division use their books in the Main Reading Room. With a few exceptions — such as works of reference and materials which the Division finds necessary to have used under its supervision for preservation — the books in Slavonic languages, also, are available in the Main Reading Room.

Works in the Cyrillic alphabet are not represented in the Public Catalogue; cards appear only in the special catalogue of the Division. Books in western European languages are, however, also in the division catalogue. This special catalogue is, perhaps, better for research — even if the material is to be used in the Main Reading Room — for books in all languages are brought together in it. For systematic study, however, both catalogues should be consulted, since entries for periodical articles are not always duplicated.

The collection of pamphlets in western European languages relating especially to post-war adjustments of this Slavic group is both large and interesting.

GL (Russia: R. S. F. S. R., in Part)

Russia (as of 1904) GL 4,000 volumes

The Revolution and the rise of the Union of Socialist Soviet Republics have rendered the classification obsolete. The present extent of Russia Proper, the Russian Socialist Federal Soviet Republic, includes GL and the following sub-classes of GM:

Russia GL
Crimea GMT
Caucasus GMV

An annotated table for the remainder of GM appears in a subsequent section. For a statement concerning annotated tables of adjacent European areas, see the paragraph under GI-GIV.

The rise of new republics of the Union of Soviet Republics, including portions of the former Russian Empire, GL-GM, and parts of Asia in addition to former Russian territories, makes the following alphabetical list of the more important republics more useful than a modified table of classification:

Armenia (Soviet) BBX
Azerbaijan BBV
Far Eastern Region BDI
Georgia BBV
Kazakhstan BDH
Russia (R.S.F.S.R., in Part) GL
Siberia and the Urals BDI-BDL
Tajikistan BDH
Transcaucasia BBV
Turkmenistan BDH
Ukraine GLR
Uzbekistan BDH
White Russia GL

The works in western European languages relating to Russia form an important collection. It includes the standard histories as well as many of the popular works which have been published since the middle of the last century, especially in English, French, and German.

The historical collections relating to Russia are good.

Books of description and travel and of social life, published during the last hundred years, form an important group. Royal biographies, with important collections relating to Peter the Great and to Catharine II, are numerous.

Periodicals and society publications relating to Russia are important. Of the older, conventionally historical type, the *Beiträge zur Kenntnis der russischen Reiches*, 1839-1900, may be mentioned. Of related interest, is the *Archiv für wissenschaftliche Kunde von Russland*, in *EV, which, while essentially scientific, contains some papers on history, topography and a large number of geographical studies. Historical periodicals, in GL, for the twentieth century are also present, as are a large number of recent popular social periodicals in various western languages, devoted to description and exposition of the Soviet.

The Library has made an extensive collection of materials relating to the various revolutionary movements in Russia. While vital writings are

in the Russian language, there is a considerable body of important literature — books, pamphlets, periodicals, etc. — in western European languages. The periodicals are of particular interest, including such titles as *Free Russia*, 1890-94, published in London.

The revolution and the rise of the Soviet Republic are well covered, not only by books but also by pamphlet materials, periodicals (already mentioned), clippings, etc. It is the practice of the Library to keep ephemeral material which it presumes will eventually become important, without cataloguing it when it is acquired. This "n. c." material is represented only by subject cards in the Public Catalogue and elsewhere. While it is not of first importance (and should not be suggested for use except in extended research), the hundreds of uncatalogued titles relating to Russia (in GLOB n.c., and † GLOB n.c.) are of interest, composed of leaflets (mainly propaganda), consisting of the same pamphlet in various languages, volumes of newspaper clippings, and an extensive though broken file of the *Rosta*, a mimeographed bulletin of the Ryska Socialistika Federativa Sovjet-republikens Telegrambyrå, of Stockholm.

Works relating to the political theory of the Soviet are not classified in G, but in SF, Socialism, a general term used to cover the various non-capitalistic theories of social organization and government. The Library has a very rich collection of this literature, both historical and contemporary.

Important materials are present for the Crimean War, GLL, and the Turco-Russian War (1877-78), GLN, though much of the source material appears only in the Slavonic language, classified in *Q.

PUBLIC DOCUMENTS: See *Q.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS:

In 1920, Mr. George Kennan presented the Kennan Collection of manuscript, pictorial, and printed material relating to the revolutionary movement in its early phases and especially to the prison and exile system as it affected political prisoners in Siberia. It is fully described in the *Bulletin*, v. 25, p. 71-80, January, 1921. It is of more interest to *Q than to GL, though the extraordinary collection of photographs (with English titles by Mr. Kennan) should be mentioned here. The material is administered by the Slavonic Division, Room 216. In 1935, the Harvard Alumni John Reed Committee presented a collection of material, published chiefly in 1917-18, to be known as the "John Reed Russian Collection."

REFERENCE LIST in the *Bulletin*:

The Khazars; a bibliography, v. 42, p. 695-710, September, 1938.

Reprinted, 20 p.

NOTE: Sections relating to this country, in lists on other subjects, may be found through the "Index" to the *Bulletin*.

GM (Former Russian Territories and R. S. F. S. R., in Part)

Russian Territories (as of 1904) GM 1,100 volumes

The reorganization of this region since the first European War has rendered the classification (prepared in 1904) obsolete.¹ The following annotated table shows the present status. Similar treatment is given GL, Russia Proper. For a note concerning annotated tables relating to other areas of Europe in which political changes occurred after the war, see the opening section for Slavonic countries, GI–GIV.

GM–GMB Finland

GM C Baltic States: Esthonia, Latvia (Livonia and Kurland)
(Lithuania, GLR)

GME–GMP Poland
(Galicia, FIX–FIY; *see also* Prussia, EHM; Austria-Hungary, FP)

GMT Crimea

(Part of Russia Proper, R.S.F.S.R.)

GMV Caucasus

(Part of Russia Proper, R.S.F.S.R.)

The collections relating to the Baltic States, while not large, contain important materials, such as the general histories and popular works, books of description and travel, etc.

Periodicals and society publications are good, including such sets as the *Sitzungsberichte*, 1873–1914, of the Gesellschaft für Geschichte und Altertumskunde, at Riga, and others. There are also such collections as the *Monumenta Livoniae Antiquae*.

The most extensive collections relate to Finland and Poland, the printed sources relating to Poland being especially important. There is a growing collection of contemporary literature from Latvia, due to a plan of exchange between this Library and the Latvian State Library.

PUBLIC DOCUMENTS:

The publications of governments of this group of countries form, on the whole, a strong group. Following are notes of some selected series.

Esthonia: The file of the Esthonian official gazette, *Riigi Teataja*, is complete from the

beginning, 1918. The proceedings of the Constitutional Assembly, 1919–20, are complete, and the parliamentary proceedings commence with the second Parliament, 1923.

Finland: The Library has an almost complete set of the publications containing the proceedings and documents of the earlier estates and later Parliament of Finland, beginning in 1809. It has also the session laws, *Finlands Författningsamling*, beginning in 1918; the official gazette, commencing with 1928; and a good file of the official directory, from 1907.

Latvia: The collection of Latvian public documents includes the parliamentary proceedings, from 1918; the legislative journal, *Likumu un Ministru Kabineta Noteikumu*, from the beginning, July, 1919; and the official gazette, *Valdības Vestnesis*, from 1922—all complete.

Lithuania: The official gazette, *Vyriausybės Žinios*, is complete from 1918. The proceedings of Parliament (meeting as the Constitutional Assembly, 1920/22) are complete through 1927, when the body was dissolved.

Poland: The Public Documents relating to Poland before 1918 are described under *Q. It is sufficient to state here that, by an exchange arrangement, the Library has received nearly all of the government publications issued since Poland achieved independence.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS:

In 1921 and 1924, Dr. Henryk Arctowski gave small collections of books, pamphlets, and broadsides, relating to conditions in Poland. In 1923, Mr. Charles Feleký gave a collection containing works on Poland.

REFERENCE LIST IN THE *Bulletin*:

The Polish Question since the War; a list of references in The New York Public Library, v. 20, p. 585–609, July, 1916.

Not reprinted.

NOTE: Sections of other lists of interest to the history of the Baltic States may be found through the "Index" to the *Bulletin*.

H–I (America)

America (except the United States) H 37,000 volumes

United States I 73,000 volumes

(American History Room, 300, and Genealogy and Local History Division, Room 328¹)

Printed materials and manuscripts relating to the Americas constitute one of the strongest collections in the Library. The above figures, representing the books and pamphlets classified as history are but a portion of materials available. These classes do not include, for example, rare works, which, because of their value or scarcity, are classified in *K and are kept in

the Reserve Room, 303. Neither do they include the vast collection of Public Documents in X and *S, which are source materials for historical study. Classes H and I are, strictly speaking, devoted to political, constitutional, military, religious and other phases of social history, and books of travel. They do not, for instance, include works on economic history, classified

¹ No attempt is made, either in the tables or in the description, to take into account the present conflict or the possible re-alignments that may follow.

² For divisions and locations of these classes, see the preceding section, "Reference Divisions and Special Reading Rooms."

H-I (America), continued

in T and administered by the Economics Division, Room 228. These and other ramifications of the subject are noticed in the following description of materials relating to the history of the various North and South American countries.

The books of interest to the study of American history form two groups. The first consists of those which are segregated because of value or rarity, classified in *K. The second is composed of the subject-materials, classified in H and I. Both are described here.

EARLY IMPRINTS AND VALUABLE WORKS, ROOM 303:

The *K material, kept in the Reserve Room, 303, may be consulted by card of admission issued in the Director's Office, Room 210. Many of the more important of these works are also available for general use in reprints, later editions, or historical collections which have been placed in the subject-classes, H and I.

This Reserve collection contains a large number of early English and Hispanic-American imprints, i. e., to 1800, only a part of which are historical in content. These and early European imprints (also in the collection) which are definitely historical, may be divided into several categories.

The first is composed of early works of discovery, exploration, and travel, a very rich group. Its nucleus is the collection made by James Lenox, "books relating to North and South America, including all the great collections of voyages and travels, as well as the prior or original editions of which they were composed. ...[and] everything pertaining to the "Great Age of Discovery," whether in Spanish, Portuguese, English, French, Dutch, Italian, or German."²

Some of the bibliographical *Contributions to a Catalogue of the Lenox Library* relate to this field: No. I, *Voyages of Hulsius*, etc. (1877); No. II, *The Jesuit Relations*, etc. (1879); No. III, *The Voyages of Thévenot* (1879), which the Reserve Room supplemented in 1934 by a typewritten *Check List of Thévenot's Relations* (†*KB, 1663, Thévenot). A "Catalogue of the De Bry Collection of Voyages, in The New York Public Library," works also from Mr. Lenox's library, appeared in the *Bulletin*, v. 8, p. 230-243, May, 1904.

The collection relating to Columbus is noticed in the next section.

While it is of course needless to point out the languages represented in this early material, it seems advisable to mention two because of their thorough exploitation. Polish Americana, while not constituting a large group, have been described in detail in a series of articles which may be found through the "Index" to the *Bulletin*. Early works (i. e., through 1800) in the German language comprise a list which is noticed under Reference Lists, following.

The Library has continued to add materials, through gift and purchase, until it now has most of the works listed in Harris's *Bibliotheca Americana Vetustissima*, either in original editions or photostatic copies.

Other categories of rare books include early works which mention or describe various parts of the Americas, early historical works relating to various national colonial periods, and other writings, not essentially historical, which give interesting reflections of political, social, or religious backgrounds of the early periods of settlement and expansion.

Contemporary materials also include a rich collection of American newspapers. Those printed before 1800 are kept in the Reserve Room, where a typewritten check list is maintained to supplement "A Checklist of Newspapers and Official Gazettes in The New York Public Library," which appeared in the *Bulletin* during 1914-15 and was reprinted. Those of later date, except certain files of rare frontier, Confederate and other newspapers which are also kept in the Reserve Room, are classified in *A and are kept in the Newspaper Room, 84.

The collection of American general periodicals is also rich. Those of the eighteenth century and others of later date which are valuable are kept in the Reserve Room. The less costly, though not necessarily the less important for historical research, i. e., those not printed in America and American periodicals after 1800, are classified in *D, a stack class.

Maps and atlases, including a good collection covering the periods of American exploration and colonization, are available in the Map Room, 312, where the literature of American cartography is also to be found. A few rare maps are also kept in the Manuscript Room, the Reserve Room, and elsewhere.

MANUSCRIPTS, ROOM 319:

In addition to the rare printed materials, the Library has a rich and extensive collection of manuscripts relating to the Americas. Brief notices appear hereafter under various subdivisions of H and I, and a summary appears elsewhere in this Handbook under Manuscript Division. The following lists show the character of the manuscript collections to 1915: "Manuscript Collections in The New York Public Library," in the *Bulletin*, v. 5, p. 306-336, July, 1901; "Supplement to the List of Manuscript Collections," for 1901," in the *Bulletin*, v. 19, p. 149-165, February, 1915. The Supplement is preceded by "The Manuscript Division in The New York Public Library," p. 135-148, which characterizes the early collections. For the period of 1915-1933, the annual reports of the Library, which appear both in the *Bulletin* and as separate publications, contain notes of the principal acquisitions of each year. Fuller reports, "Manuscript Division Accessions," have appeared annually in the February *Bulletin* since 1935.

² The "History," p. 97.

H-I (America), continued

AMERICAN HISTORY, ROOM 300:

The subject-classes of American history, H and I, contain large numbers of printed documents and archives, printed historical collections, general histories and special studies, books of description and travel, etc. It is the policy of the Library to secure any edition of a work containing material not in those which it already has. The result is the presence of numbers of editions of many standard works.

Periodicals are an important feature. The files of American historical periodicals are for the most part complete. The general periodicals, both early and late, classified in *D, either have some historical content or are important as reflectors of political and social conditions of the periods in which they were published. This is as true of the Hispanic-American periodicals as of the North American; even popular magazines in South American countries (of which the Library has an extensive collection) may contain articles of considerable historical interest. The heading, "Periodicals," in the Public Catalogue comprises national subdivisions—a useful guide to magazines which are not indexed.

Special types of serials which are of interest to American history include the publications of such learned societies and academies as the Carnegie Institution, Washington, D. C. (*EA), and others which have historical sections, and of some museums which have interest in the American Indian, archaeology, folk lore, etc. Special mention is due the historical series of college and university publications, generally in STG, of which the Library has extensive files.

Although not all of the popular magazines in *D are indexed in the catalogues of the Library, important articles in them relating to American history are usually listed. The publications of historical societies and other learned institutions, including colleges and universities, are systematically indexed. However, it is well to bear in mind the useful annual *Writings on American History* and its predecessors, the *Annual Magazine Subject-Index*, etc., for magazine references.

Pamphlets, many of them contemporary with the subject treated, run into many thousands. The approximate number in each of the larger subject-groups follows: HBC, American Indians, 2,500; HCC, Hispanic America, 3,000; HT, Mexico, 1,000; HWE, Canada, 1,000; IAG, General materials relating to the United States, 5,500; IXZ, United States Local History, 2,300. The pamphlets classified in H and I represent only a portion of those available, however. Titles of subject-interest are generally classified with the subject. Thus, American political essays (if purely political, generally in I) which deal with economic questions are classified in T, Economics.

Public Documents, in X, *S, and *K, as well as in the subject-classes, consist of both

original and reprinted materials. The Library has extensive collections. This material is further noticed under the divisions which follow.

Among other subject-classes, there is hardly one which does not in some way bear upon American history. The more apparent and probably more important are K, Geography; P, which includes Geology; Q, which includes Anthropology; S, Sociology; T, Economics; and Z, which includes Church History.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS: Gifts of material are described under the appropriate sub-divisions which follow. Two early general collections may be mentioned here. In 1898, Alexander Maitland gave over 200 rare Americana (books and maps) relating to the earliest period of American discovery, the larger part printed before 1551. An annotated list appears in the *Bulletin*, v. 3, p. 9-22, January, 1899. In 1907, the Library received a bequest of \$20,000 from Mr. Maitland's estate, the income of which was designated for the purchase of early Americana and works of early cartography. The Ford Collection (1899), while mainly relating to United States History, I, under which it is described, contained materials of interest to other parts of the Americas.

In 1936, the Council on Inter-American Relations gave over 3,000 books and pamphlets, a miscellaneous collection containing materials of interest.

REFERENCE LISTS IN THE *Bulletin*:

NOTE: Reference lists relating to particular groups or individual countries are listed under subsequent divisions.

Acts of French royal administration concerning Canada, Guiana, the West Indies, and Louisiana, prior to 1791, v. 33, p. 789-800, 868-893; v. 34, p. 21-55, 87-126, 155-193, November, 1929 - March, 1930.

Chronological. Index includes "Places," with special sections devoted to Canada and the West Indies. Reprinted, 151 p.

Early books, mostly relating to America, presented to The New York Public Library by Alexander Maitland, v. 3, p. 9-22, January, 1899. Annotated. Not reprinted.

German works relating to America, 1493-1800; a list compiled from the collections of The New York Public Library, v. 42, p. 909-918; v. 43, p. 140-144, 349-358, 523-528, 575-580, 622-630, 671-686, 760-778, 921-946; v. 44, p. 39-56, December, 1938 - January, 1940.

Has appeared at intervals.

To be completed with an index in the *Bulletin* and published separately.

Manuscript collections in The New York Public Library, v. 5, p. 306-336, July, 1901; Supplement, v. 19, p. 149-165, February, 1915.

An annual list of accessions of the preceding year has appeared in the *Bulletin* since February, 1935.

The manuscript collections are important for the history of the Americas.

H-HZ (America, except the United States)

General	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	H-HA	2,600	volumes
American Indians	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	HB	12,000	volumes
South America	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	HC-HL	9,000	volumes
Central America	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	HM	900	volumes
West Indies	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	HN-HR	3,500	volumes
Mexico	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	HT	3,600	volumes
Canada	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	HV-HZ	5,500	volumes

(American History Room, Room 300³)

The collections of over 35,000 books and pamphlets relating to this group of American countries are strong.

The general observations about American ma-

terials, at the beginning of the H-I section, are applicable here. Notes of interest relating to particular countries appear in subsequent sections.

General: Bibliography, Periodicals, History . . . H-HA 2,600 volumes

The Library's collection of American historical periodicals and general histories is a large one. The files of the periodicals are generally complete.

Bibliographies likewise form an important group, although they are not all present in H. Those in this class are generally lists of subject-interest. Important compilations containing bibliographical information are generally classified in *K and kept in the Reserve Room, 303, or marked "Ref. Cat." and kept in the working collection of the Preparation Division, Room 200. All works are listed in the Public Catalogue and the appropriate special catalogues and are available for use. Those kept in the Reserve Room may be consulted in the room during week-days and had for use in Room 300 during evenings and on holidays. Those kept in Room

200 may be called for as stack books and consulted in the Main Reading Room.

The sub-classes of HA also contain numerous accounts of early explorations of the Americas, including a large collection relating to Columbus, consisting of biography, accounts of voyages, both scholarly and popular, reprinted documents and archives, etc. In the Reserve Room is a collection of rare materials relating to Columbus, including various early editions of his letter announcing his discoveries in the New World—described in an article, "Columbus' Letter on the Discovery of America (1493-1497)," which appeared in the *Bulletin*, v. 28, p. 595-599, August, 1924; this was one of two articles appearing in this number under the general heading, "Two Important Gifts..." which was reprinted, 14 p.

American Indians . . . HB 12,000 volumes

The collection relating to the American Indians of both continents is rich. This subject-class contains all phases of the history, archaeology, and anthropology of the Indian. Some of the rarer imprints are kept in the Reserve Room, 303.

Complete files of periodicals and publications of organizations and institutions, as well as government reports, etc., relating to the Indian, are present. References to magazine articles on this subject appear in the catalogue of the American History Room, 300, only. All aspects—history, social life and customs, art, etc.—are included in this catalogue.

Standard works and histories are present in large numbers. There are various editions of such works as Catlin's *Letters and Notes on North American Indians* and frequently several copies of such monumental compilations as Lord Kingsborough's *Antiquities of Mexico*, one on large paper, of which ten only are known.

The Library also has an extensive collection of Mexican codices.

The collection of works relating to American Indian linguistics is particularly complete, not

only in formal studies of the languages and their dialects (grammars, dictionaries, etc.), but also in texts, including Bibles and other religious works. Most of the rare materials occur in this group. As the J. C. Pilling bibliographies of Indian languages locate copies, there is no need to mention titles here. It should be noted, however, that many of the Eames copies are now in this collection.

There are several other interesting features. The books and pictorial materials relating to manners and customs, social life, dress, etc., of the Indian, are one. Portraits and pictures of historic Indians, as in J. O. Lewis's *The North American Aboriginal Port-folio*, are another. The narratives and accounts of Indian captivities, of which the Library has perhaps 500, are a third. Finally, there is an unusual collection relating to Indian place names.

The American History Room maintains both scrapbook series and an index of pictures on the American Indian; the latter has numerous references under such topics as Design, Pottery, Dances, Ceremonies, Textiles, Picture-Writing, as well as various tribes and countries.

³ For a list of the sub-classes in the collections of the American History Room, see a preceding section of this Handbook, "Reference Divisions and Special Reading Rooms."

HB (American Indians), continued

The American Indian collection was increased especially during 1912-14 by materials from the library of Dr. Wilberforce Eames, in part as gifts, in part as purchases. An account of the dispersal of this library appears in *Bibliographical Essays; a Tribute to Wilberforce Eames*, 1924, p. 19-22 (*GAH). The growth of the collection has been continuous, greatly augmented in some years, as in 1912-13, when the Library secured a series of laws of the Cherokee Nation, 1821-1893, and Cherokee newspapers,

1828-1853. In 1936, the Council on Inter-American Relations gave over 3,000 books and pamphlets, a number of which are important in this field.

REFERENCE LIST IN THE *Bulletin*:

NOTE: Sections relating to the Indian in lists on other subjects may be found through the "Index" to the *Bulletin*.

Exhibition of portraits of American Indians, v. 16, p. 451-453, June, 1912.

Previously issued as "Guide to the exhibition of portraits of American Indians," 1912, 5 p.

Hispanic (Latin) America HC-HT 17,000 volumes

The collection relating to Hispanic America is strong. Not only is the number of volumes large, but the materials are correspondingly important.

The observations given under the general sections of H-I and H-HZ are applicable here. Rare books, classified in *K and kept in the Reserve Room, 303, are noticed under H-I.

Related materials for the Hispanic-American countries include the Spanish Public Documents, in X and *S, and such subject-classes as Spanish general history, BX, and Economics, T.

Hispanic-American periodicals, a list of which appeared in the *Bulletin*, 1920 (noted under Reference Lists), are a strong feature. The Library receives over 1,000 serials at present in this field.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS: The gift of Mrs. Catharine Ann Janvier, in 1914, contained general materials of interest to Hispanic-America; it is described under HT, Mexico. In 1922,

Dr. Peter H. Goldsmith gave a large collection of Hispanic-American newspapers. In 1925, Mrs. Everett P. Wheeler presented about 700 books, pamphlets, and periodicals of Pan-American and other international conferences. In 1929, Mr. Edward Schuster gave a collection which included 2,400 issues of Hispanic-American newspapers. In 1937, W. R. Grace and Company presented a collection of books and pamphlets relating to Latin America; it included codes and other statute material.

REFERENCE LIST IN THE *Bulletin*:

Latin-American periodicals current in the Reference Department, v. 24, p. 503-507, September, 1920.

Includes over 200 titles; see note of present status of Hispanic-American serials in preceding text. Reprinted, 7 p.

NOTE: Reference lists relating to particular Hispanic-American countries are noted in subsequent sections.

South America HCM-HLY 9,000 volumes

Following is the table of classification for South American countries:

General HCM-HCZ

Colombia (New Granada) HD-HDK

Panama HDL

Venezuela HDM-HDY

Guiana HE

Brazil HF

Uruguay HG-HGB

Ecuador HGM-HGN

Peru HH

Chile HI

Argentine Republic HK

Bolivia HL-HLB

Paraguay HLM-HLY

The general observations concerning the collection relating to Hispanic America are applicable to this South American group.

To the general notes in preceding sections regarding early printed materials, classified in *K and kept in the Reserve Room, mention should be made of the rich collection on the South Sea Company. There is also an excellent collection of later material, classified for the

most part in TF, which includes finance, under which the collection is described.

In these sub-classes devoted to South America are general histories and works of description and travel, together with reprinted documents and archives.

Books of travel in South American countries frequently have an interest more permanent than the narrative of the journey. They may contain, even if popularly written, interesting archaeological and ethnological observations. Many works are the personal narratives of members of exploratory or scientific expeditions and therefore the accounts of trained observers. The Library has an extensive collection of them. A subject of interest related to travel is Geography, L, which, though not a large group of works, includes such important series as the *Annaes* of the Congresso Brasileiro de Geographia. The published accounts of scientific expeditions in PQ, Natural History, are also useful, as are the works in PSK, Mountains and Mountaineering (kept in and administered by the Science and Technology Division, Room 118), for certain regions.

H-HZ (*America, except U. S.*), continued

HCM-HLY (*South America*), continued

The collection is rich in periodicals, including those which reprint documents and archives extensively, those devoted to historical commentary, and those concerned with contemporary affairs. The serials which reprint source materials are numerous. The files of conventional historical periodicals are generally complete. Those devoted to contemporary matters begin mainly since the World war and with the dawn of Pan-American consciousness, and are current, although the files are sometimes incomplete. The excellent collection of popular Hispanic-American literary periodicals in *D, mentioned in the preceding general section, H-I, contains material of interest on South American history.

The historical collections and serials containing documents and archives are one of the most important features of the collection. One group is comprised of publications of ministries and government departments, such as those on foreign affairs, the *Boletim* and other publications of the Brazilian *Ministro das Relações Exteriores*, or the more general *Revista histórica* of the Uruguayan *Archivo Histórico Nacional*. Various academies, also, issue important series, such as the *Boletín* of the *Academia Nacional de la Historia*, Caracas, or its *Documentos para los anales de Venezuela*. Institutes are likewise active, with such publications as the "Revistas" of the *Instituto Arqueológico e Geográfico Pernambucano* or the *Instituto Histórico Geográfico Brasileiro*. To these may be added the publications of two types of institution not usually associated with the publication of national archives—those of national libraries, such as the *Anales* of the *Argentinian Biblioteca Nacional*, and those of museums, such as the *Documentos de Archivo de Belgrano* of the *Museo Mitre*, Buenos Aires.

The Library also has an important collection of newspapers from South American countries.

As the collections relating to individual countries are more or less equal in extent and importance of materials, there are few distinguishing features to be mentioned. The Library has sought to collect everything available relating to international questions. Among South American countries the most recurrent have been, of course, boundary questions. There are extensive groups of writings, both official and unofficial, on such disputes as that of Venezuela and British Guiana, Bolivia and Paraguay, etc.

Large sets and collections are notable features of South American national historical sources. Relating to Colombian history are such compilations as the *Cartas del Libertador* of Bolívar and the *Memorias* of General O'Leary. For Chile, there is, among others, the *Colección de historiadores de Chile*. For the Argentine Republic, the collected papers of three former presidents are historically important—the *Escritos y discursos* of N. Avellaneda, the *Archivo* of General Mitre, and the *Obras* of D. F. Sarmiento, to name only larger sets.

The materials relating to the history of the Republic of Panama, the Panama Canal, and the Panama Railroad are important. The comparatively small collection in the sub-class HDL is but a portion of the whole; it is composed mainly of popular histories and works of travel, although such series as the *Boletín* of the *Academia Panameña de la Historia* and the "Memorias" issued by the *Secretario de la Relaciones Exteriores* are also present. The materials are considerably augmented by the historical treatises and printed documents in the larger collections relating to Colombia, HD-HDK, and to the Central American countries in HM; the collections in IC, United States Foreign Relations, such as the *Elihu Root Collection of United States Documents, series F, Panama* (ICI), are useful. The numerous Public Documents of the countries at some time interested in Panama, in these sub-classes and in X and *S, are source materials. The Panama Canal and the Panama Railroad, the centers of interest of the collection as a whole, are extensively treated in their political aspects in this literature, available in the American History Room, 300. Technical materials—including such phases as need, practicability, engineering problems, etc.—are classified elsewhere: railroads in TP and canals in TS, under which the collections are described. Both of these T sub-classes are in the main stack; canals and railroads, as subjects, do not come within the scope of the Science and Technology Division, Room 118.

A related subject of importance is biography. The Library has, in addition to the many individual biographies, a good collection of more or less current publications corresponding to "Who's Who," for South American countries. Reference collections of these works are kept at the Main Reading Room Desk and in the Preparation Division, Room 200. Earlier editions are in the stack.

PUBLIC DOCUMENTS:

The official publications in X and *S issued by the various South American governments form a generally strong collection, especially for the twentieth century. The collection is by no means complete, and there are some important series which, particularly for the nineteenth century, are fragmentary. The Library is trying to complete them. In subject-materials, the collection contains banking reports for all countries. The following notes, arranged alphabetically by country, are suggestive of what the collection of Public Documents contains:

Argentine Republic: The *Diario de sesiones* of the *Cámara de Diputados* is complete from 1885, with some earlier volumes; that of the *Cámara de Senadores* is fairly complete from 1862 to 1926. The *Leyes nacionales sancionadas* are complete from 1918, with scattering volumes from 1899 to 1909/10; there are compilations for earlier periods. The *Boletín oficial* is complete from 1902. The *Registro nacional* covers 1873-1908.

HCM-HLY (South America), continued

Bolivia: Parliamentary proceedings and papers are fairly complete from 1900 to date. The *Anuario administrativo* is complete from 1855 to 1929; this is preceded by the *Colección oficial de leyes*, 1825-1854.

Brazil: The *Annaes* of the Câmara dos Deputados are complete from 1896 to 1922, with an earlier broken file from 1849/50; those of the Senado, complete from 1891 to 1914, with scattering earlier volumes from 1827. The *Diário oficial* is complete from 1900 to date, as is the *Diário do Congresso Nacional*, which accompanies it. The *Collecção das leis* commences in 1808 and is fairly complete. Among the publications of Brazilian states, those of São Paulo and of Rio Grande do Sul constitute good collections.

Chile: The *Boletín* of the Cámara de Senadores and that of the Cámara de Diputados are fairly complete from 1866 to date; the earlier *Sesiones de los cuerpos legislativos*, 1811 á 1845, are complete from 1811 to 1841. The *Boletín de las leyes* is complete from 1924, with a broken file from 1899 to 1902; the *Recopilación de decretos-leyes por orden numérico arreglada por la Secretaría del Consejo de Estado* is complete from the beginning, 1898/99.

Colombia: The *Anales* of the Cámara de Representantes and those of the Senado are complete from 1923. The session laws are fairly complete from 1877, and the contemporary *Codificación nacional de todas las leyes*, from 1821, are available as far as they have been published. The *Diario oficial* is complete from 1903. An exchange arrangement with the Colombian National Library brings all current government publications to the Library. There is a good collection of Public Documents for the Department of Antioquia.

Ecuador: The files are generally weak. There are scattering volumes of the *Diario de debates* of both Cámaras of the Congreso. The file of the *Anuario de legislación ecuatoriana* is complete from 1896 to 1925. The *Registro oficial* is complete from 1920.

Panama: The government publications of Panama form an essentially strong collection. Although the file of the *Anales* of the Asamblea Nacional is fragmentary, the *Leyes expedidas* and the *Gaceta oficial* are complete from 1904. The "Memorias" of the various ministries, with few exceptions, are complete from their beginning.

Paraguay: The files are not strong. The *Diario de sesiones* of the Congreso Nacional is complete from 1926, with scattering volumes for earlier years. The *Diario oficial* is complete from 1918. The *Registro oficial* is complete from 1869, however.

Peru: The compilations of earlier laws, decrees, etc., supplement the *Leyes y resoluciones* (fairly complete from 1860 to 1905); the *Anuario de la legislación peruana*, complete from

1906 to 1925 (with 1928), follows. The file of the *Diario de los debates* is fragmentary and not up to date. *El Peruano* is complete from 1920, with scattering volumes for earlier years.

Uruguay: The *Diario de sesiones* of the Asamble General is complete from 1830 to 1932; the *Diario* of the Cámara de Representantes is complete from 1858 to 1928. The files of the *Colección legislativa* and the continuation, *Registro nacional de leyes, decretos y otros documentos* are almost complete from the beginning, 1825.

Venezuela: The *Gaceta oficial* is complete from 1902, with fragmentary files of earlier titles in the collection. The "Diarios" of both Cámaras of the Congreso are complete from 1932. The *Recopilación de leyes y decretos* lacks some volumes.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS:

In 1901, the Minister of Foreign Affairs of Argentina gave a small collection of documents, maps, etc., relating to the boundary dispute between the Argentine Republic and Chile. In 1907, the Library received important contemporary South American Public Documents through the efforts of Mr. Edward W. Sheldon and Professor Leo S. Rowe. In 1908, it purchased a large collection of documentary, historical, and statistical material in Spain; some of it related to South America.

In 1915, César Zumeta gave about 100 works relating to South American countries, especially Venezuela and Peru. In 1917, the Carnegie Endowment for International Peace presented about 800 books and pamphlets relating to the history, commerce, and government of various South American countries. In 1920, Mr. Peter H. Goldsmith gave books, pamphlets, and periodicals, mainly documents of South American countries.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS: INDIVIDUAL COUNTRIES:

Argentine Republic: In 1914, the Hon. Theodore Roosevelt gave about 1,000 books, maps, and plans, relating to commerce, customs, industries, sociology, and literature of Argentina. In 1929, Mr. Victor Mercante gave a collection of Argentine publications. In 1939, Mr. J. A. de Marval, Commissioner General at the New York World's Fair deposited the collection of about 2,100 volumes which had been exhibited in the Argentine Pavilion; it was formally given to the Library in February, 1940.

Brazil: During the past ten or more years, the Brazilian National Library has presented, at intervals, small collections of Brazilian publications, other than Public Documents. In 1918, the American Association for International Conciliation gave over 250 volumes of Brazilian documents. In 1920, the Brazilian Consul General at New York presented Brazilian Public Documents, and, in 1923, a large collection of books, pamphlets, and periodicals relating to Brazil.

H-HZ (*America, except U. S.*), continued
 HCM-HLY (*South America*), continued

Chile: In 1907, the Chilean Biblioteca Nacional presented about 400 works relating to history, industries, and literature of Chile. In 1912, Severo Salcedo gave a general collection on Chile.

Colombia: In 1921, the Colombian Government Information Bureau gave a small collection of miscellaneous literature relating to Colombia.

Guiana: In 1929, Mr. Joseph H. Sinclair gave a miscellaneous collection of 235 volumes, including the *Bulletin de la Guyane française*, 1827-1918 (incomplete), and the *Journal officiel de la Guyane*, 1901-1919.

Central America

Following are the divisions of this sub-class, HM, relating to Central America:

General HM
 Guatemala HMD
 Salvador HMH
 Honduras HML
 British Honduras HMO
 Nicaragua: Mosquito Coast HMR
 Costa Rica HMW
 (Panama, HDL)

The general historical collection relating to Central America is important. The observations made in the introductory section, H-I, concerning early printed materials, in * K and kept in the Reserve Room, 303, are applicable to this group. In the H sub-classes are mainly writings published since the 1870's. General histories are plentiful, principally modern, though there are also such older works as Montúfar's *Reseña histórica de Centro-América*. Books of description and travel are an interesting feature, as is the large amount of printed documentary material.

Special subjects include boundary disputes, the Nicaragua and other trans-Isthmian canal projects, for which there are important materials. Technical materials on canals are classified in TS; classification and location are explained under HCM-HLY. Historical works on Panama are classified in HDL, under which the collection is noticed. The general material in HM, however, is of interest. A small collection on the Darien Company is noteworthy, including rare titles which are kept in Reserve. A list of materials appeared in the *Bulletin*, v. 18, p. 485-488, May, 1914.

PUBLIC DOCUMENTS:

Of the titles listed by J. B. Childs in his *The Memorias of the Republics of Central America*

West Indies, etc.

Following is the table of classification covering this island group:

West Indies: General HN
 Cuba HO
 Haiti and Santo Domingo HP
 Porto Rico HPR

Panama: In 1902, Mrs. E. Z. Penfield gave a collection made by her husband, Edward Z. Penfield, of 440 books and about 8,000 numbers of newspapers, many of which were published in Central America. In 1920, Miss Grace Bigelow presented about 400 books, pamphlets, and periodicals, mainly in French, relating to the Panama Canal.

REFERENCE LISTS IN THE *Bulletin*:

NOTE: No lists have been compiled which relate to South American republics. However, sections of interest in lists on various other subjects may be found through the "Index" to the *Bulletin*. A list of some interest, including the Panama Canal, appears in the following section.

HM 900 volumes

and of the *Antilles*, 1932, the Library has over 65 per cent. It is adding these administrative annual reports as rapidly as possible.

The collection of these and other government publications of Central American countries is good, although incomplete both in titles and in parts of series.

In subject-materials, statistics are strong.

Following are brief notes on the publications of the individual republics:

British Honduras: The collection is generally strong, though some files are incomplete.

Costa Rica: The files of important series are broken but not fragmentary.

Guatemala: The collection is weak in complete sets, although there are scattering files of departmental reports from the 1880's to date. Administrative reports for recent years are generally strong.

Honduras: This collection contains strong, though incomplete, sets of administrative reports.

Nicaragua: This collection is one of the strongest of the Central American group, with long runs of important series.

Salvador: These publications constitute a good collection, though series are generally incomplete.

REFERENCE LIST IN THE *Bulletin*:

American interoceanic canals; a list of works in The New York Public Library, v. 20, p. 11-81, January, 1916.

Includes, in addition to general materials, special headings for the Darien Route, the Nicaragua Route, the Panama Canal, and the Tehuantepec Route. Arrangement is chronological. Reprinted, with author index, 90 p.

HN-HR 3,500 volumes

British West Indies: Jamaica, Bahamas, etc.

HR-HRC

Virgin Islands, Trinidad and Tobago, etc.

HRG

French West Indies: Martinique, Guadeloupe, etc. HRL-HRN

HN-HR (West Indies, etc.), continued

Danish, Dutch, Swedish, Venezuelan West Indies HRR
Bermuda HRX

The collection relating to this group is strong in printed materials. The general observations given in the introductory section, H-I, are applicable here.

These sub-classes are composed of general histories, contemporary documents (governors' reports, printed archives, etc.), and a large number of books of description and travel.

Since all of these islands have been or are colonial possessions, much of interest is available in the historical works on the parent countries.

Excellent materials are available for all of the islands, but the collection relating to Cuba is the most extensive and perhaps the richest. The historical works are mainly recent, though there are such compilations as Eréchun's *Anales de la Isla de Cuba*, 1858-61.

Cuban documents and archives appear in separate volumes and in such serial publications as the *Boletín del Archivo Nacional*. Historical periodicals include such series as the popular *Cuba Review* (formerly the *Cuba Bulletin*) and the more historical *Revista bimestre cubana*, generally complete. With these may be associated the extensive collection of Cuban literary periodicals in * D.

The related materials in ICI, United States Foreign Relations, are important for Cuban history.

The Schomburg Collection, at present housed in the 135th Street Branch, contains interesting and important materials on Haiti and other islands of the West Indies—particularly the aspects of slavery and emancipation.

PUBLIC DOCUMENTS:

Mention is made in a preceding paragraph of the important series of governors' reports generally present for this group of island possessions, in the regular subject-class H.

Of the titles listed by J. B. Childs in his *The Memorias of the Republics of Central America and of the Antilles*, 1932, the Library has over 65 per cent. It is adding these administrative annual reports as rapidly as possible.

The collection of Public Documents in X, * S, etc., forms an important group, though many of the series are incomplete. There are series of "Blue Books" for all the British colonies. Following are notes on the collections of publications of some of the governments:

Bermuda: The collection is not strong, although some of the administrative series are complete.

Danish, Dutch, etc., West Indies: The publications of this group are few. There is a good collection of Curaçao documents, including early

imprints and a file of the *Publicatieblad van Curaçao*, 1816-51, 1909 to date.

French West Indies: The series of Guadeloupe governmental publications are extensive, though incomplete. The collection of Martinique documents is good.

Haiti and Santo Domingo: The departmental reports of Haiti are generally strong. The laws include some rare materials. The collection of Santo Domingo documents is good.

Jamaica: The collection of publications of Jamaica is strong, including not only the *Annual General Report* but also separate administrative and departmental reports. There is an interesting collection of early Jamaica documents in the Reserve Room, 303.

Porto Rico: This collection is comparatively small, mainly of interest for some early imprints and recent series.

Trinidad and Tobago: The publications of these previously separate colonies, now joined, are fragmentary but fairly extensive.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS: The Ford Collection (1899) contains important materials relating to the West Indies; the collection is described under I, United States. In 1907, the Hon. Elihu Root presented a collection of reports relating to insular possessions of the United States; it is described elsewhere in this guide. In 1908, the Library purchased 1,200 volumes relating to the history and literature of Cuba. In 1911, Mr. A. Rigl presented a small but important group of works relating to Haiti. In 1920, Señor Raimundo Cabrera gave over fifty volumes of Cuban periodicals. In 1933, Mr. Jean G. Lamothe gave 1,800 issues of Haitian newspapers. In 1935, the Library secured an important collection of official publications of Haiti. In 1938, the Library purchased a small but important collection of pamphlets on Santo Domingo and other French colonies in America.

REFERENCE LISTS IN THE *Bulletin*:

Acts of French royal administration concerning Canada, Guiana, the West Indies and Louisiana prior to 1791, v. 33, p. 789-800, 868-893; v. 34, p. 21-55, 87-126, 155-193, November, 1929 - March, 1930.

Includes index. Reprinted, 151 p.

List of works in The New York Public Library relating to the West Indies, v. 16, p. 7-49, 231-278, 307-355, 367-440, 455-484, 503-546, 563-621, January - August, 1912.

Principal Headings: Bibliography; General history, description, etc.; Works relating to individual islands and colonies - Antigua, Bahamas, Barbados, British West Indies, Cuba, Curaçao, Danish West Indies, Dominica, Dutch West Indies, French West Indies, Grenada, Guadeloupe, Haiti, Jamaica, Leeward Islands, Martinique, Montserrat, Porto Rico, St. Christopher and Nevis, St. Lucia, St. Thomas, St. Vincent, Santa Cruz, Santo Domingo, Trinidad and Tobago, Virgin Islands, Windward Islands. Reprinted, 392 p.

H-HZ (*America, except U. S.*), continued

Mexico

HT 3,600 volumes

The collection relating to Mexico is strong. The observations which appear in the introductory section, H-I, are applicable here. The Mexican collection of rare materials is noteworthy for its early Mexican imprints and works in native Mexican languages, the latter in HB, American Indian. Early histories of New Spain are an important feature.

The general materials in HT include an extensive collection of almanacs and "Calendarios" beginning as early as 1809. Periodicals are noteworthy. There is an excellent collection of Mexican literary periodicals in *D, useful for the study of history, social life, etc. The collection of pamphlets is important, containing scarce works.

The Mexican government has printed many important documents, particularly those relating to its foreign affairs, of which the *Archivo histórico diplomático mexicano* of the Secretaría de Relaciones Exteriores is typical. Many of the learned institutions of Mexico issue important documentary materials, as well.

General histories are numerous, especially those published during the nineteenth century. Of such standard works as Zamaçois's *Historia de Méjico*, there are sometimes several editions.

Works of description and travel are also numerous, both for the nineteenth and the twentieth century.

In period materials, there are important collections on the Conquest⁴ and on the Maximilian and the Diaz-Madero-Carranza-Villa periods. The collection relating to Maximilian includes a large number of important and rare pamphlets and the *Gazette*.

The compilation of works on Mexico noted under Reference Lists includes some 5,000 titles; the collection is now much larger. However, the list is still useful, especially for the bibliographical notes on Mexican Public Documents.

Much of importance relating to Mexican history appears in the collection relating to the history of Spain, BX. It should be noted that works on the early history of Texas, New Mexico, Arizona, and California, classified in I, are also useful.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS:

In 1914, the Library purchased a part of the library of Mr. Paul Wilkinson, consisting of 600 books and pamphlets. Included were additions to the Library's set of *Documentos para la historia de Méjico*, 1853-57. This collection

and some other materials in the Library are briefly described in the *Bulletin*, v. 18, p. 201-202, March, 1914.

During the same year, and through 1923, Mrs. Catharine Ann Janvier gave materials relating to Mexican topography and general and local history, as well as maps, photographs, and letters, collected by her and her husband, Thomas Allibone Janvier. The first gift totalled about 800 books and pamphlets; later ones were smaller.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS: MANUSCRIPTS: The Obadiah Rich Collection, purchased by Mr. James Lenox about 1850, relates to Hispanic-America; it contains some important materials on Mexico. This and other collections are analyzed in the catalogue, "Manuscript Collections in The New York Public Library," which appeared in the *Bulletin*, v. 5, p. 306-336, July, 1901; these early collections are briefly described in the Supplement, which appeared in the *Bulletin*, v. 19, p. 135-165, February, 1915.

In 1914, the Library secured more than three-fourths of the correspondence of Commodore David Conner, U. S. N., relating to the Texas Revolution and the Mexican War; it is briefly described in the *Bulletin*, v. 19, p. 1465, December, 1914.

PUBLIC DOCUMENTS:

The collection of government publications of Mexico is strong; although many sets lack some volumes. It is rich in early imprints.

The extensive file of the *Diario oficial*, under its various titles, while incomplete, is substantial. There is a large collection of laws. Both administrative and departmental reports are numerous.

In subject-materials, statistics are the most extensive.

The collection of publications of Mexican states is not extensive. It includes principally some of the early reports of the Gobernadores and broken files of official gazettes of the late nineteenth and the twentieth century.

REFERENCE LIST IN THE *Bulletin*:

List of works in The New York Public Library relating to Mexico, v. 13, p. 622-662, 675-737, 748-829, October - December, 1909.

Reprinted, 186 p.

⁴ Basic materials, including an unusual collection of Cortes letters, are listed in the *Bulletin*, v. 13, p. 691-713, November, 1909.

British North America

HV-HZ 5,500 volumes

The following summary of the table of classification covers British North America:

- North America: General HV
- Canada (General: including Labrador and Newfoundland) HW-HWH
- French Period (1532-1763) HWI-HWM
- British Period (1763 to present) HWP-HWY
- Labrador HXA
- Newfoundland HXC
- Maritime Provinces HXF
- Nova Scotia HXX
- New Brunswick HXN
- Quebec HXP-HXR
- Ontario HXW
- Western and Northern Provinces HY
- Manitoba HYC
- British Columbia HYE
- Yukon Territory HYG
- Directories HZ

As the classification for this part of North America has not been fully developed, the following list includes those provinces for which there are no individual class marks:

- Alberta HY
- Franklin HY
- Keewatin HY
- Mackenzie HY
- Prince Edward Island HXF
- Saskatchewan HY
- Ungava HXA

The collection relating to British North America, and to Canada in particular, is strong.

General observations regarding the Americana in the Reserve Collection, Room 303, appear in the introductory section H-I. The collection of early Canadian imprints is, on the whole, good. Selections of rare and interesting titles from it appear in the two compilations noted under Reference Lists. In subject-materials, printed documents, early laws, etc., are an important feature.

The early works of exploration and travel briefly described in the introductory section, H-I, are of particular interest to this North American territory. To the works of those more general travelers, such as Alfonse and Thévenot, may be added those of Champlain, Denys, LeClercq, Hennepin, La Hontan, and others who were more specifically explorers of Canada. The Reserve Collection contains early editions of their accounts. Of the materials listed in Harrisse's *Notes pour servir à l'histoire et à la cartographie de la Nouvelle-France et des pays adjacents, 1545-1700*, the Library has a considerable portion, and it hopes to secure the remainder either in original editions or in photostatic copies as rapidly as possible.

Special mention should be made of what are, perhaps, the most important single primary sources of early Canadian history — the "Jesuit Relations" and their allied documents. Of the series known under the generic title of "Jesuit Relations," 1632-1674, the Library has the only complete run covering every year, together with variant issues of a number of those years. A bibliography of the "Relations" was printed in 1879 as No. II of the *Contributions to a Catalogue of the Lenox Library*, and the Library's copies were more fully described by Mr. Victor Hugo Paltsits in R. G. Thwaites's edition of seventy-three volumes, published 1896-1901. The more useful portions of the "Relations" have appeared either in reprints or translations and are kept in the American history collection for general use.

The collection administered by the American History Room, 300, numbering 5,500 pieces, is good. It consists of reports, letters, and accounts of lay explorers, both early and late, as well as of general histories, works of description and travel, etc. There is also an excellent collection relating to the Canadian pioneers.

General pamphlets number about 1,000, with many others devoted to special subjects.

Periodicals and serial publications are strong. Various types are present, the most important being the *Reports* and other publications of the Public Archives of Canada, relating to both the French and English periods. Provincial archive publications are also important, those of Quebec, Ontario, British Columbia and Nova Scotia being outstanding. For unprinted texts, the archives departments have in many instances issued calendars of important series. The Library has extensive files of all this material.

The second source of historical material in periodicals is the publications of historical societies, such as the Literary and Historical Society of Quebec, the Ontario Historical Society, the Champlain Society, and others. To these may be added the Royal Society of Canada (*EC) and other British-American learned societies and academies which have historical sections. Among the universities, the University of Toronto, STK, issues historical series. These form a large group in the Library.

The more conventional historical magazines, such as the *Canadian Historical Review* are also useful for source-materials. The Library generally has complete files of these as well as of the important Canadian literary magazines, in *DA, as the *Canadian Magazine*, which contain historical papers.

Among subjects, there are interesting materials relating to the Hudson's Bay Company and others organized for exploitation. In later materials, the printed works on pioneering and homesteading, already mentioned, are an important feature. Documentary materials relating to Upper and Lower Canada (before the Union) as well as to the Constitution are strong. A subject of related interest is that of the Ameri-

H-HZ (*America, except U. S.*), continued

HV-HZ (*British North America*), continued

can Loyalists, consisting of printed books and transcripts of calendars (Manuscript Division) of their claims for reimbursement under the acts of Great Britain; numbers of the Loyalists went to Ontario, Nova Scotia, and New Brunswick.

There are relatively few of the other subject-classes which do not contribute to Canadian history. Of special importance are Geology, in P, and Economics, in T, both of which classes contain a large amount of Canadian material.

The collection contains British North-American local history—both individual works and local historical society publications. This feature is strong. It is administered by the American History Room, 300, not by the Genealogy and Local History Division.

Canadian directories, HZ, constitute a good working collection, with long files for the more important cities. For location, see the Library's *Location of Classes of Books in the Reference Department*.

PUBLIC DOCUMENTS:

The publications of the British North-American governments, in X and * S, form one of the strong groups of Public Documents in the Library. Of the longer series, the collection generally contains extensive files, both of legislative and of departmental reports and papers.

In the following notes, on selected Canadian and other British North-American provinces, it is well to bear in mind that the sessional papers do not always appear regularly in some of the provinces. Neither is their content uniform; some contain the departmental routine reports, while others do not. Mention is made of this second variation.

PUBLIC DOCUMENTS: CANADA:

Alberta: Both the *Alberta Gazette* and the *Journals* of the Legislative Assembly are complete. The *Sessional Papers* are present, so far as they have been published. The *Statutes* are complete. The *Estimates* and the *Public Accounts* of the Treasury both begin with the second year of the series, 1909. Since the *Sessional Papers* do not contain the departmental routine reports, the collection includes generally complete files of the separately issued publications.

British Columbia: The file of the *British Columbia Gazette*, commencing in 1863, is incomplete for the earlier years. For the period in which this province was a crown colony, i. e., to 1871, the Library has the Governor's *Proclamations*, 1858-64, and the *Ordinances*, complete, 1864-1870, as well as the *Journals* of six of the eight sessions of the Legislative Council. Of the present Legislative Assembly, which succeeded it, the file is complete to date, excepting Vol. 2. The *Sessional Papers* are complete, as are the *Statutes*.

New Brunswick: The *Royal Gazette* is complete from 1902 to date. The journals of the earlier Legislative Council and the House of Assembly are fragmentary. The *Journals* of the Legislative Assembly which succeeded it in 1893 are complete. The *Acts* are almost complete from 1922. The collections of departmental reports are incomplete but not fragmentary.

Nova Scotia: The Library has a file of the *Royal Gazette* which commences with 1903. While there are some scattered volumes of the *Journals* of the House of Assembly before 1820, the file from that date is nearly complete; it includes the Appendices which are the *Sessional Papers*. There is also an almost complete file of the *Journals* and Appendices of the Legislative Council, which existed from 1837 to 1928. Of the *Debates and Proceedings* of the House of Assembly, 1855-1913, the collection contains a partial file; of the similar series of the Legislative Council, 1856-1913, the collection contains a file covering 1875-1913. The *Statutes* which begin in 1833 are nearly complete to date.

Ontario (as Upper Canada, 1791-1841; as part of the Province of Canada, 1841-1867): The *Ontario Gazette*, commencing in 1868, is incomplete during the earlier years; there are a few scattering numbers of the *Upper Canada Gazette* which preceded it. The *Journals* and the *Sessional Papers* of the Legislative Assembly are complete from their commencement. Of the journals of the House of Assembly and of the Legislative Council (1792-1837), the collection contains only partial files; some of this material was not contemporaneously printed. The *Statutes of Ontario* are complete. The *Sessional Papers* contain the departmental routine reports except those of the Mines Department and of the Public Records and Archives Department, both of which files are complete.

Quebec (as Lower Canada, 1791-1841; as part of the Province of Canada, 1841-1867): The *Gazette Officielle* is complete from its commencement, 1869; there is also a broken file of the earlier *Gazette de Québec*. The *Journals* of the House of Assembly (1792-1837) and those of the Legislative Council (1792-1837) are complete; those of the Special Council (1837-39) lack Vol. 2. The *Journals* of the Legislative Assembly and of the Legislative Council are complete from commencement, 1869. The *Statutes* of the province are complete from 1867. The *Sessional Papers*, which are complete from 1869, contain the departmental routine reports, with a few exceptions; these are generally complete in separate form.

Saskatchewan: The *Saskatchewan Gazette* is complete from 1911. The *Journals* and the *Sessional Papers* of the Legislative Assembly are complete from their beginning, 1905. As the *Sessional Papers* do not contain departmental routine reports, the Library has substantial, though not always complete, files of these special publications.

HV-HZ (British North America), continued

PUBLIC DOCUMENTS: NEWFOUNDLAND: The *Royal Gazette and Newfoundland Advertiser*, with its successor, the *Newfoundland Gazette*, covers from 1903 to date. The *Journals* of the House of Assembly begin in 1834 and continue until suspension, 1933; the files are not entirely complete. The *Journals* of the Legislative Council, commencing in 1833, lack a few volumes. The *Acts* of the General Assembly are complete from 1874. The file of the census commences with 1857. Departmental routine reports appear in the Appendix of the Assembly *Journals*.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS: In 1906, the Hon. Joseph H. Choate gave a miscellaneous collection of 1,000 books and pamphlets, which included a full set of British and American cases in the Alaskan boundary question. In 1915, Mr. E. W. Villeneuve presented a small collection relating to Sir George Étienne Cartier.

REFERENCE LISTS IN THE *Bulletin*:

Acts of French royal administration concerning Canada, Guiana, the West Indies and Louisiana, prior to 1791, v. 33, p. 789-800, 868-893; v. 34, p. 21-55, 87-126, 155-193, November, 1929 - March, 1930.

Materials, which are arranged chronologically, are brought together in the index. Reprinted, 151 p.

Canada: an exhibition commemorating the four-hundredth anniversary of the discovery of the Saint Lawrence by Jacques Cartier, 1534-1535, v. 39, p. 491-518, 605-634, July - August, 1935.

Annotated. Reprinted, 59 p.

The North Eastern Boundary. References to (selected) maps, documents, reports and other papers in The New York Public Library relating to the North Eastern Boundary controversy, v. 4, p. 391-411, December, 1900.

Not reprinted.

NOTE: Sections relating to Canada in lists on other subjects may be found through the "Index" to the *Bulletin*.

I-IZ (United States)

General History	I-IO 39,500 volumes
State Histories	IQ-IX ⁵ 10,000 volumes
Local Histories	IQ-IZ ⁵ 22,000 volumes

The collection of over 70,000 books and pamphlets relating to the history of the United States is one of the most important in the Library. This figure, representing only the material classified as "United States History," signifies but a portion of that available. This class does not include, for example, rare works which, because of their value or scarcity, are classified in *K and kept in the Reserve Room, 303. Neither does it include the vast collection of Public Documents in X and *S, source materials for historical study. Class I is, strictly speaking, devoted to national, state, and local history with respect to the political, constitutional, military, and religious and other social aspects of this country. However, to cite two examples of related subject-classes, it does not include general church history, in Z, a stack class, or economic history, classified in T, Economics, and administered by the Economics Division, Room 228. These and other ramifications of the subject are pointed out in the following description.

Of the three foundation collections, the Astor and the Lenox libraries contained the more important materials in this field. The Tilden Library, while containing some important and rare works, did not contribute extensively. In the Astor Library *Annual Report* of 1854, the American Historical Department was considered of first importance, "because it is intended to make this the most complete." The collection grew steadily through special gifts of both rare and standard contemporary works. Mr. Len-

ox's collection was unusually well provided with early Americana (noted in the Lenox Library's *Short Title List*, No. 2, 1887) and with works on colonial history, i. e., materials for the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries. The literature relating to later periods was uneven. This deficiency was overcome in 1894 by the purchase of the library of George Bancroft, and the combined resources were greatly augmented in 1899 by the gift of the Ford Collection. The Library has continued to add rare works to its Reserve Collection and general materials to the American history collection. Important accessions, both early and recent, are described under Special Collections.

Manuscript materials relating to United States history and to special periods and areas are noted at appropriate points throughout this description. More detail appears in the special section devoted to the Manuscript Division in this Handbook. A list of catalogues and other compilations of the Division is given in the introductory section of H-I. The earlier lists in the *Bulletin*, noted under Reference Lists, generally included manuscript materials.

One special type of material that merits special emphasis is scrapbooks, many of which have come to the Library as gifts. While they appear in all parts of the classification, many relate to American history in some way. Some are on historical events, but perhaps the most important group is on the careers of public men. While some include manuscripts, the majority are composed of clippings, etc. Because of their

⁵ These sub-classes contain both state and local history in separate class marks. See table under following section, General and State Histories. See also note on location of classes, at the end of this section.

I-IZ (United States), continued

usefulness in research, the heading "Scrapbooks" is used in the index of this Handbook, so that all titles mentioned may be brought together.

Pictorial materials relating to United States history are very extensive. The American History Room maintains two indexes: (1) a "Picture Index" to illustrations in books and periodicals in its collection, and (2) an index to maps in books and periodicals, also in its collection. The Room maintains various scrapbooks of interest. One set covers American history from 1492 to date, including pictures on any phase of the subject, arranged chronologically. Various special subjects in other series comprise American Indians, the West, and the Civil War. Another series covers presidential campaigns, containing pictures, clippings, handbills, and other ephemeral materials; it commences with the election of 1876 but is not continuous until 1920 to date.

Other sources of pictures are given in the general list of indexes and scrapbooks under B-I, History. To this may be added important scrapbooks on Transportation, mainly American, maintained by the Science and Technology Division, Room 118. Resources of portraits are noticed under AN, Individual Biography, and AO, Portraits. The Science and Technology Division also maintains an index of several thousand cards of references to portraits of seafaring men, found in books of its own collections; included are many of the less known figures of American naval and marine history as well as of the more prominent. The rich collection of separate pictures and portraits kept in the Prints Division is described under MD-ME, Prints. Of special interest to the West is the Frederic Remington Collection, consisting of reproductions of that artist's work, a part of the Spencer Collection; it is described in the *Bulletin*, February, 1929.

The following description of printed materials is divided into: (1) Early imprints and valuable works; (2) General and state histories; and (3) Local histories.

Tables of various sub-classes of I are given in the following section, General and State Histories.

A detailed table of the division of the sub-classes of I appears in the booklet, *Location of Classes of Books in the Reference Department*. A grouping of classes and sub-classes by location is given in "Reference Divisions and Special Reading Rooms," an introductory section of this Handbook.

EARLY IMPRINTS AND VALUABLE WORKS, ROOM 303:

A description of the material classified in *K and kept in the Reserve Room appears under the class mark.

General observations regarding Americana in the Reserve Collection, appear in the introductory section, H-I. Two administrative

points should be repeated here. This material may be consulted only by card of admission issued in the Director's Office, Room 210. Many of the more important of these works are also available for general use in reprints, later editions, or historical collections which have been placed in the subject-class, I, administered by the American History Room, 300.

The introductory section indicates that the collection of American works published before 1800 is strong. Voyages and travels, exploration, and colonization are mentioned as important subjects, together with such general materials as extensive collections of newspapers and periodicals, especially of the eighteenth century. To this statement may be added that for the United States, the collection of almanacs is very good; those through 1820 are kept in the Reserve Room. The following notes are supplementary to the general observations, relating more particularly to the history of the United States.

For the American Revolution, the Library has a large collection of contemporary books and pamphlets, both colonial and British. The pamphlets are noteworthy, especially those that bear upon political separation. In the Reserve Room is also an important group of broadsides issued during this period.

Post-Revolutionary subject-materials include a number of rare western historical works. The Library has collected extensively the literature relating to the period of western expansion. It has many of the titles listed in H. R. Wagner's *The Plains and the Rockies...1800-1865* and is attempting to complete its holdings either with original editions or with reprints and photostatic copies of the scarcer works.

Confederate imprints constitute another notable feature; additions are made from time to time. Of the titles listed in the Boston Athenæum's *Confederate Literature* (1917), the Library has a large proportion, as well as many others which do not appear in that work; of those listed in such specialized compilations as S. B. Weeks's bibliographies of North Carolina literature and imprints, its holdings are creditable. Three kinds of subject-material are notable. Documents of the Confederacy and of the various states constitute an unusually good collection. The individual accounts of southern men and women are numerous. School books, while not directly concerned with the war, frequently contain interesting reflections of southern life and opinion of the period; they form an extensive group.

Other works kept in the Reserve Collection are of interest for the study of various periods of United States history. Early imprints relating to the American Indian are noticed under HB. Groups of early editions of the writings of historic personages include those of John Smith, the Mathers and Noah Webster. Biographical materials include an outstanding collection of eulogies on Washington which is particularly noteworthy. Materials of the history of religion are richly available. The Library's holdings of early titles printed in

I-IO (U. S., General), continued

America and England, listed in H. M. Dexter's *The Congregationalism of the Last Three Hundred Years as Seen in Its Literature* (1880), which noted Lenox Library copies, are creditable. Later church-history materials comprise collections on the Mormons, some unique works, and also on the Shakers, both being typically American sects whose activities had more or less political importance at some time. More is said of this material in the next section and under Z, Religion.

Generic materials of interest to the study of United States history may be mentioned. In the Reserve Room are colonial paper money and Confederate paper money. While neither collection is complete, each contains important and interesting pieces. There are also miscellaneous collections of coins, tokens, medals, etc. Of these, the more important groups consist of copper and brass tokens of the Civil War period, mainly of the North, and of Washington medals. Of the latter, the Library has a good number of examples of those listed in W. S. Baker's *Medallic Portraits of Washington* (1885). The permanent exhibition of postage stamps from the Miller Collection in the third-floor corridor is important; a partial list of this display appears in the *Bulletin*, v. 40, p. 421-426, May, 1936. The postage stamp collections of the Library are described under TVG, Philately.

GENERAL UNITED STATES HISTORY, Room 300:

The collection of about 50,000 books and pamphlets in the sub-classes of I relating to national and state history of the United States is strong. The general scope of this group, with special reference to other classes, is explained in the introductory section of I. As a group, it consists of printed archives and documents, general and special historical serials, writings on general history and special phases and periods, works of description and travel, etc.

As the shelves of the American History Room will not accommodate the whole collection, a part of it is kept on Stack VII. The Library's booklet, *Location of Classes...*, shows this division. The stack material, however, is administered solely by the Room. Books may not ordinarily be obtained directly in the Main Reading Room for use. The material in the Room includes a reference collection consisting of the several state archives, as well as authoritative works of reference and those suitable for reference, and some of the more popular books which might appeal to or meet the need of those who have no wide knowledge of or training in the literature of American history.

The following outline of the classification will serve as a plan for the brief descriptions which follow. In it are included evaluations of the materials in these sub-classes with ex-

planations both here and in the subsequent descriptive paragraphs.

IA General Works (very strong)

IB Constitution and Constitutional History (adequate in this sub-class; very strong as a subject in the Library)

IC Foreign Relations (very strong)

ID Political History and Political Parties (strong)

IE Various Races in the United States (good in this sub-class; strong as a subject in the Library)

IF Period before the Revolution (strong)

IG The Revolution (very strong)

II Period between the Revolution and the Civil War (strong)

IK Civil War (very strong)

IL Since the Civil War (good)

IO Political and Party Publications, Campaign Handbooks, etc. (strong)

General Works, IA:

These form a very strong group, consisting of general histories, collections, historical periodicals, etc.

Of general histories, the Library frequently has many editions, since it is the policy to secure any edition containing material not in those it already has.

Another type of general literature consists of the published works—writings, speeches, correspondence, etc.—of presidents and other significant political figures, especially secretaries of state, as Webster, Seward, and others. These constitute an extensive and important group.

Historical periodicals are briefly described in the preceding general section, H-I; those of the United States are an outstanding feature. The collection includes general historical periodicals, the publications of national and state historical societies, and those of special historical organizations, as the Catholic Historical Society. The files of these serial publications are generally complete, and most of them are indexed in the Public Catalogue and the appropriate special division catalogues, more particularly in that of the American History Room.

Contemporary serial publications include a good collection of American almanacs, the earlier of which are classified in *K, and kept in the Reserve Room. This material is closely related to the noteworthy group of general almanacs in *DW, a stack class.

This sub-class contains an unusual number of pamphlets, as well, there being approximately 6,000 titles in IAG, collections, essays, miscellanies, alone.

Constitution and Constitutional History, IB:

This collection, considered adequate, contains materials on the federal constitution and many general works of interest to state constitutions, as well. Related classes make the subject a strong one in the Library. Source materials

I-IZ (United States), continued

appear in Public Documents, in X and *S, and there is much of interest in T, Economics, administered by the Economics Division, Room 228. Of especial importance are the materials in *K, kept in Reserve, which include such rare works as original printed resolutions, the published debates, the Federalist papers, and similar materials.

Foreign Relations, IC:

This subject is a very strong one, both in this sub-class and in related classes, as X and *S, Public Documents, T, Economics, etc. The Library tries to obtain everything on commissions dealing with boundary disputes, claims for war indemnities, etc. The collection contains a vast amount of material relating to possessions of this country, the outstanding series being the *Elihu Root Collection of United States Documents*, 1896-1908, 184 volumes, embracing Cuba, Porto Rico, China, Hawaiian Islands, Panama, etc., and the *Elihu Root Collection of United States Documents Relating to the Philippine Islands*, 1898-1906, 178 volumes. These make possible a detailed study of our rise to an imperial position, with insular possessions and dependencies.

It should be remembered that this material relates only to the period of relationships between the United States and its possessions. General history of the latter is in other sub-classes of History, B-H.

Political History and Political Parties, ID:

This is a strong subject, although the materials are divided between ID and T, Economics. The value of the collection is greatly enhanced by the excellent collection in IO, Political and Party Publications, etc., under which a brief general description occurs.

Various Races in the United States, IE:

The following table is included to show the nationalities represented:

- IEA Asiatics (including Japanese, Chinese, etc.)
- IEC Negro
- IEE Europeans not Otherwise Specifically Provided for
- IEF English
- IEG Scotch
- IEH Irish and Welsh
- IEK Germans
- IEP Scandinavians
(Jews, *PXY)

The Library has long had interest in this subject and has collected systematically in the field, although materials are scattered. The result is that, while the publications in the sub-classes of this group form collections of varying importance, the subject as a whole, comprised of this and related classes, is strong. The writ-

ings in Q, particularly, which includes Anthropology, Ethnology, and Ethnography, are important. In some instances, as the Gipsy in the United States, all of the materials are in this related class.

The literature relating to the Negro is scattered, although this sub-class, IEC, contains important materials. Related classes include BK-BN, Africa; SEK, Slavery; etc. These are stack classes. This literature should be associated with the Schomburg Collection of Negro literature, history, and art, now located in the 135th Street Branch, where it is available with reference service; the collection is briefly described under Special Collections, this section. Special materials are available on the American Colonization Society and other organizations which have attempted colonization of the Negro in Africa; a brief account of materials of the former appears in the *Bulletin*, v. 6, p. 265-269, July, 1902.

Of other European nationalities, the Germans in the United States have received the most attention. The German-American Collection, due to the efforts of Mr. Richard Helbig, formerly of the Library staff, developed rapidly from about 1900. It is briefly described in the *Bulletin*, v. 10, p. 507, October, 1906. At present, the Scandinavian-American Collection is growing, the Brooklyn newspaper, *Nordisk-Tidende*, aiding.

Period before the Revolution, IF:

The collection in this specific sub-class constitutes a good working collection. With the rare works, classified in *K and kept in the Reserve Room (see details in introduction of this section) and the related subject materials, as in T, Economics, it is very strong.

In IF, primary materials include such compilations as the separately published correspondence of colonial administrators, as Sir William Johnson, Shirley, Gage, and others, as well as the general histories, special historical studies, etc. In addition to scholarly works, there is a large number of popular works on colonial life, culture, etc.

The Revolution, IG:

In this sub-class is one of the very strong collections of United States history. The Library has sought all published original narratives, orderly books, and similar sources on campaigns, as well as all published correspondence of political leaders or representatives of the different states in governmental bodies of the period. The participation of foreigners as aids, either to the Americans or to the British, has received especial attention. Hence the rôle of the French and German troops may be studied in detail. Everything which promotes understanding of the Revolution or supplements the rich resources in Reserve and the Manuscript Division (respectively described as separate sections in this Handbook) has been gathered.

I-IO (U. S., General), continued

This sub-class comprises several features of importance. In IGM is an interesting collection relating to André. In IG also appear a number of important works on the American Loyalists, which are supplemented by printed materials in the Reserve and Genealogy collections, and by transcripts⁶ of records in the Manuscript Division. These combined resources constitute an outstanding working collection on the Loyalists, including, in addition to historical works, petitions, depositions, hearings, decisions, calendars of unpublished materials in various repositories, etc. The printed materials are very comprehensive, and the transcripts, which the Library began to secure from the British Public Record Office in about 1897, consist of unpublished matter in that office relating to American Loyalists and to provincial troops. A detailed statement of this manuscript material appears in the *Bulletin*, v. 3, p. 416, November, 1899.

In this sub-class, also, is an adequate collection of printed works relating to the Declaration of Independence. Additional materials elsewhere make the literature relating to it a very rich group. Rare printed works are kept in Reserve, manuscripts in the Manuscript Room, and portraits in the Print Room. Various lists of rare materials relating to the Declaration of Independence have appeared in the *Bulletin*, the most important being a catalogue of materials in the Emmet Collection, for the most part manuscripts and portraits of the Signers, in v. 1-3, 1897-99, and a catalogue of an exhibition, in v. 31, 1927; both are noted under Reference Lists at the end of this section.

Period between the Revolution and the Civil War, II:

This sub-class includes some strong features. One of the most important is the collection of travellers' published observations of the expanding country of this period, in IID, Social History and Description and Travel; further note appears in the preceding section, Early Imprints. The material on the War of 1812 is likewise noteworthy, especially the collection of naval histories of both combatants. The collection relating to the rise of the secession movement is very extensive and complete, though slavery as a subject, is considered sociology in this library and is placed in SEK, Slavery, a stack class. There are important materials in both sub-classes. Contemporary pamphlets are outstanding features; in IIR, Slavery Controversy, there are over 300 titles, and in SEK, over 1,500. Contributing classes of especial importance include religious history, in Z, particularly the literature relating to the Mormons, Shakers, etc., concerning which the Library has rich collections, described elsewhere. In general materials, periodicals and newspapers are important, the files for this period being extensive.

Civil War, IK:

This very strong collection covers both the Union and the Confederate aspects of the War. The important collection of Confederate imprints is briefly described in the preceding section, Early Imprints. This sub-class, IK, includes an extensive collection of the accounts of campaigns, from the approach of generalship to that of the private soldier's experience, as portrayed in published works. The rosters of the many military organizations, whether issued by the organization or by the adjutant-generals of the various states, are complete as far as obtainable. The publications of veterans' groups which arose after the War, such as the G. A. R., the Military Order of the Loyal Legion of the United States, etc., and the ladies auxiliary groups, as the United Daughters of the Confederacy, are represented by their many publications, including journals of reunions and encampments, etc. The development of photography and the processes of illustration approaching those of present-day methods created a wealth of pictorial data on the War. The Library has a vast amount of this material, especially in its quarto and folio elaborately illustrated books.

Many classes contribute to this period of history. T, Economics, is rich. VW, Military Art, includes both contemporary books on military tactics and such historical material as histories of campaigns, rosters, regimental histories, etc. Other classes, perhaps less apparent, make important contributions; for example, although the Library does not specialize in medicine, it has much material historically interesting for this period. In its manuscript materials, it has the original files of the United States Sanitary Commission and its fairs.

Since the Civil War, IL:

This large, general section which includes works coming down to the present, contains much that has been published, as well as a vast amount of material of secondary importance. In content, this sub-class is less impressive than others devoted to earlier periods. This is due to the classification. Only the most general materials constitute this group; there are specific sub-classes for the various sections of the country and for the constituent states, as may be seen in the table at the end of this division. Each of the latter sub-classes contains important collections. This IL sub-class, however, is strong in general works and in travellers' accounts, particularly those of foreigners, of which there were many during the period of frontier development. However, many of the personal narratives, memoirs, etc., which might with propriety be in this general sub-class, are placed with the literature of the state to which they relate or which they emphasize; with the Indian material, in HB; or, if purely personal, with AN, Individual Biography. Thus, much of the interesting material on "Buffalo Bill" and other

⁶ There are also the printed sources, as B. F. Stevens's *Facsimiles of manuscripts in European archives relating to America, 1773-1783*, IAG and Mss. Div.

I-IZ (United States), continued

frontiersmen,⁷ as well as on persons prominent in state and national life of this period will be found outside this sub-class of American history. An "Index to Diaries" maintained in the Editor's Office, Room 214, may be helpful in locating the writings of less nationally known diarists, which have appeared in historical society and similar publications.

All other classes contribute to this period of American history, and the Library has very rich collections of Newspapers, * A, Periodicals, * D, and Public Documents, X and * S, which are important.

Political and Party Publications, Campaign Handbooks, etc., IO:

The nature of the content of this sub-class makes it impossible to evaluate. Since the predominant note is politics, the ephemeral nature of many of the publications makes them scarce, without reference to their individual importance. If taken as illustrative material to the works in ID, Political History and Political Parties, the subject of American politics may be considered strong. However, not all of the ephemeral materials are kept in this sub-class. It contains only the purely political; a political pamphlet, for example, on an economic subject is ordinarily classified with subject-material, T, Economics. One important feature of this IO collection is a large group of Fourth of July orations and speeches on similar anniversaries, either political or patriotic. Another is literature—manuals for speakers, pamphlets, scrap books, and small items incident to every contest at the polls—on every presidential campaign. Special materials include twenty-eight scrap books bearing on the career of Samuel J. Tilden, especially during the election of 1876. Some materials relate to elections other than presidential, though the latter subject is of primary interest to this group.

As previously stated, every class contributes writings of importance for the study of United States history. The preceding section, Early Imprints and Valuable Works, briefly characterizes the materials in the generic- and subject-classes which, because of rarity, are kept in the Reserve Room, 303. Manuscripts are noticed at various points. Throughout this section, relevant subject-classes are mentioned, the most important and extensive, perhaps, being T, Economics. Much general material appears in S, Sociology, a stack class, as well. Following are some of the more specific subjects in which the Library's collections are strong.

Materials relating to the North American Indian are classified in HB, under which the collection is described.

As the principle of classification allows only royal biography to be considered a phase of historical literature, writings on the lives of

statesmen and others prominent in government and politics are generally classified in AN, Individual Biography. The Library has standard works and much unusual material in this field. The collections relating to Washington and Franklin are especially noteworthy, including not only the usual printed works but many rare ones, classified in * K and kept in the Reserve Room, 303, and also manuscripts, in Room 319.

Important collections relating to certain religious sects have historical interest. The Library has extensive materials on the Shakers, the Mormons, the Seventh Day Adventists, etc. As an example, the collection relating to the Mormons contains interesting materials on the history of Indiana, Illinois, Missouri, and Utah. These collections are more fully noticed under Z, Religion.

PUBLIC DOCUMENTS:

The collection of federal public documents in X, * S, and elsewhere, is so very rich that detailed description of it is superfluous. The Library has always been a depository library; it has therefore received the Public Documents so distributed. In addition, it has secured many others.

Its serial sets of congressional documents and departmental series are complete, so far as this material has been distributed.

Legislative proceedings, laws, treaty series, etc., are generally complete. In addition, the Library secures and preserves the printed bills of Congress, the set commencing with the 52nd Congress, 1891/92.

Rare materials, kept in the Reserve Room, 303, are very extensive. They include a rich collection of original documents of the first fourteen congresses, 1789-1817, as well as other early printed documents. Confederate documents are likewise numerous.

Related materials include extensive collections of printed Public Documents of England, France, and other countries at one time having territorial interest in what is now the United States.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS:

The Astor and Lenox libraries have been noticed in the introduction of this section. In 1879, Mr. Lenox was able to supplement his collection by purchases from the Brinley sale and to secure additional important works from the Barlow and the Ives sales in 1890 and 1891; the works secured in the latter sales are briefly described in the "History," p. 121.

In 1892, the Stuart Collection, consisting of 13,851 books, pamphlets, as well as miscellaneous materials, came to the Lenox Library. About 2,000 volumes relate to American history. This collection, kept in the Stuart Gallery, Room 316, is largely duplicated in the general collections of the Library. It is more fully described in a separate section in this Handbook.

⁷ The American History Room also maintains a useful index of materials on outlaws and peace officers, which is described under A-AN, Biography, preceding.

I-IO (U. S., General), continued

In 1894, the Lenox Library purchased the George Bancroft library, consisting of 19,254 books and pamphlets, and 486 volumes of manuscripts. The contents of the collection are described in the "History," p. 125-126. Also in 1894, the Library purchased works from the second portion of Dr. George H. Moore's library and from the Livermore sale, in Boston, and over 45,000 numbers of early American newspapers, including specimens of many important files of the colonial and revolutionary periods, from Dr. Thomas Addis Emmet and Mr. Charles R. Hildeburn; additional newspapers were purchased in 1899, at the Miller sale, together with books and documents.

In 1896, Mr. John S. Kennedy gave the Emmet Collection which contained a number of works relating to the early history of the United States, which had been extended by the insertion of thousands of illustrations and autographs. Other features of the collection included a rich collection of manuscripts relating to American history, especially to the period of the Revolution, and maps, plans, broadsides, etc.

In 1897, Alexander Maitland presented 220 rare Americana, more than half of which were printed before 1550. A list appeared in the *Bulletin*, v. 3, p. 9-22, January, 1899.

In 1899, the Library received the Ford Collection, gathered by Gordon Lester Ford, and presented, except for the manuscripts, by his sons, Worthington Chauncey and Paul Leicester Ford, both of whom continued adding to it. Funds obtained from the sale of duplicate material from the collection have been used to increase it. The original collection consisted of over 30,000 books, 70,000 pamphlets, and a large number of maps and prints. Mr. J. Pierpont Morgan, who purchased the manuscripts, presented those which he did not wish for his own collection. The printed materials were especially strong in pamphlets of local history and family records, long series of tracts and contemporary records of the Stamp Act and the Revolutionary periods, history of the Constitution and political parties under it, including controversial writings, long series of political pamphlets relating to Jefferson, Adams, Hamilton, and Madison, controversial writings on the Rebellion, and important materials on Washington, Franklin, Thomas Paine, William Cobbett, and Noah Webster. Extensive economics materials included works on money and banking, tariff legislation, taxation, etc. A brief account of the collection appears in the "History," p. 378-380. Printed materials are more fully described in the *Bulletin*, v. 3, p. 51-53, 387-388, February, October, 1899; manuscripts are summarized in v. 19, p. 148, February, 1915.

In 1899, collections of interest to American history included a group of twenty-four rare pamphlets relating to Salmon P. Chase, 1803-1873, from Dr. Frank Donaldson, and a small gift from Mr. Charles T. Harbeck on naval history. Another gift of this year was the Berrian Collection on Mormonism (about 1,000

books and pamphlets and a large number of periodicals and newspapers), from Miss Helen M. Gould (Mrs. Finley Shepard), with special materials relating to the Brigham H. Roberts contest in the Senate, to which Miss Gould added scrapbooks in 1900. A brief note appears in the *Bulletin*, v. 4, p. 4, January, 1900.

In 1900, the collection formed by Colonel Theodorus Bailey Myers was presented by his widow, his daughter, Mrs. James, and his daughter-in-law, Mrs. Mason, as a memorial to him and to his son, Theodorus Bailey Myers Mason, Lieutenant-Commander, U. S. N. It contained books, manuscripts, and prints. The books, numbering about 3,000, and the pamphlets, 1,600, related mainly to American history, with special reference to the Revolution and to the War of 1812, to the navy, and to New York history. The pamphlets included important series of political tracts issued between 1790 and 1810. A brief description appears in the "History," p. 386-387. Additional detail is given in the *Bulletin*, v. 4, p. 112-114, April, 1900; a brief note on manuscripts, in v. 19, p. 147, February, 1915.

In 1902, Mr. Henry Baldwin gave his collection, "Library Americana," consisting of about 1,000 books, 5,000 pamphlets, and a large number of odd numbers of magazines, scrapbooks, etc. Its main interest related to American patriotic societies in the United States. The collection is described in the "History," p. 388-389, and in the *Bulletin*, v. 6, p. 208-209, June, 1902. In this same year, Mrs. Simon Sterne presented 2,375 books and 2,442 pamphlets, collected by Simon Sterne, which contained much of interest on American economics, finance, and political history; during 1924 and 1925, his daughter, Mrs. Alice Allen, made further contributions from the Simon Sterne estate.

In 1903, Mr. Philip Schuyler gave seven war maps relating to the Civil War. During 1906-1908, through the interest of Mr. Richard Helbig, the German-American Collection grew rapidly, nearly 2,500 books and pamphlets being received during this period. In 1907, the Hon. Elihu Root gave a large collection of United States documents, "so arranged as to exhibit the progress of government in the American territorial dependencies;" it is briefly described in the *Bulletin*, v. 11, p. 141, April, 1907.

In 1913, Dr. G. Grant gave a small collection relating to medical and surgical history in the Civil War, and the Hon. Lemuel E. Quigg presented a collection of United States government documents, Republican campaign material, etc.

In 1914, the Hon. George L. Rives gave 200 books of travels in the United States, 1759-1862; a résumé of titles appears in the *Bulletin*, v. 18, p. 200-210, March, 1914. Lieutenant-Colonel Frederick W. Sladen presented general orders and circulars, general court martial orders of the United States War Department, forming a complete set, 1861-1890; also general orders and circulars published by various di-

I-IZ (United States), continued

vision, department, and district commanders in the South, 1864-1870; the material was presented in memory of Major J. A. Sladen, U.S.A. Rev. Roderick Terry gave over 350 titles, mainly Americana. Mrs. Mary Otis Wilcox gave about 250 works which formerly belonged to her father, Sydney Howard Gay; they included American history, biography, slavery, etc. In this same year, the Library secured about 100 American almanacs, 1719-1800.

In 1915, Mrs. Philip Schuyler gave a small collection of books, chiefly American history and geography. In 1917, Mr. J. T. Ten-Eyck Burr presented about 150 books and pamphlets, late Americana.

In 1919, Mr. Victor Hugo Paltsits presented the Gansevoort-Lansing Collection of Americana, books and manuscripts, which are briefly described in the *Bulletin*, v. 24, p. 8, January, 1920. In 1919 and 1920, Mr. C. Altschul gave small collections which included American history text books.

In 1920, Miss Grace Bigelow gave a large collection of books relating to American history before the Civil War and another consisting of American addresses, 1836-1870. The Colonial Dames of America presented a small collection of Spanish-American War newspapers the same year (this organization gives \$50 annually for material of interest to it), and the Mercantile Library Association gave a very large collection which included 4,500 state and federal documents.

In 1921, Mrs. George W. Perkins gave fifty volumes of newspaper clippings concerning Woodrow Wilson, covering 1912-1921, and Mrs. S. R. Weed gave nineteen volumes of clippings containing telegraphic war despatches and miscellaneous material relating to the Civil War, 1863-1866.

In 1922, a group of friends and pupils of Anna Marshall gave a memorial fund the principal of which was used for books relating to Lincoln and the Reconstruction Period. The Misses Louisa Lee and Georgina Schuyler presented a small collection relating to American history.

In 1923, Mr. William Conant Church gave over 1,000 books and pamphlets of Americana, works relating especially to the Civil War, general history, biography, and military and naval history. In the same year, Mr. Frank A. Peterson presented the Seventh Day Adventist Collection of several thousand books, pamphlets, periodicals, etc., described in the *Bulletin*, v. 27, p. 459-460, June, 1923.

In 1926, through the efforts of Mr. L. Hollingsworth Wood, The Arthur A. Schomburg Collection of Negro Literature and Art, de-

voted to the literature of Negro life, art, and letters, which had been brought together by Mr. Arthur A. Schomburg over a period of twenty-five years, was purchased with an appropriation from the Carnegie Corporation. It is now on deposit in the 135th Street Branch, where, in 1925, a reference Division of Negro Literature and History had been established. The Schomburg Collection consisted of about 4,000 books and pamphlets written by or about Negroes, in English, foreign, and many of the African languages, as well as large quantities of manuscript material and prints. The Carnegie Corporation has since provided funds on four occasions for its development. It is briefly described in the *Bulletin*, v. 31, p. 295, April, 1927. Notice of an exhibition which included material from the collection appears in v. 30, p. 157-158, March, 1926. Cards for the printed titles appear in the Official Catalogue of the Reference Department; there is also a set in the Editor's Office, Room 214. Periodical entries are closed, i. e., additions are not noted on the cards in the main building. The collection is available, with reference service, at the Branch.

In 1928, the Library purchased important early Americana at the Vollbehr sale; this material is briefly described in the *Bulletin*, v. 33, p. 373-374, June, 1929.

In 1930, Mrs. Henry Hoyt gave a collection of books, pamphlets, and manuscripts (Americana) in memory of Chief Justice Charles P. Daly; it is briefly described in the *Bulletin*, v. 34, p. 835, December, 1930.

In 1931, the Library purchased the library of Rear-Admiral Franklin Hanford, which included naval history; it is described in the *Bulletin*, v. 35, p. 841-846, December, 1931.

In 1934, Mr. Harold S. Deming presented a collection relating to American history, social economics, and political science. In June, 1934, the Library made arrangements with the New York dealer who had bought the stock of Thomas J. Taylor, of Taunton, Massachusetts, to purchase any material not already in its collections. Mr. Taylor, who had been in business over forty-five years, had specialized in pamphlets and other paper-covered material, including periodicals and other serials. In addition, the stock was rich in American imprints, almanacs, manuscripts, music—both printed and in manuscript—broad-sides, and national, state, and local reports. Some idea of its original extent may be gathered from the fact that there were thirty-nine tons of material, requiring six large trucks to bring it to New York. Through Mr. Taylor's consistent practice of preserving titles which the average bookseller might have discarded, it was possible to obtain many ephemeral publications which, though not of great individual value, are seldom met with.⁸

⁸ This collection is noticed at some length here because a description has not appeared in the Library's publications before. Because of its size and importance, it acquired a title; materials from this source constitute a mythical "Taunton Collection." There is no such collection in the sense of its being an entity in the Library; the books have been added in the proper classifications, with no further marking than is used for other purchased materials.

I-IO (U. S., General), continued

In 1935, Mr. George H. Stegmann gave a collection of engraved portraits of army officers of the Civil War and engraved scenes of the war. In 1937, Miss Elisha Dyer gave a large collection of periodicals and posters relating to the Civil War. In 1938, the Federal Writers' Project, No. 1, of the W. P. A., gave a collection of "Landsmannschaften" — material issued by Polish and Palestinian organizations on local history, fraternal orders, etc. — and the Veterans of the Ninth Regiment, New York City, gave a large collection of books and pamphlets relating to the Civil War.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS: MANUSCRIPTS:

The manuscript collection relating to United States history is rich. It includes both American and British materials for the colonial period; its content for later periods is essentially national. A list of catalogues and other guides to the collection appears in the introductory section, H-I. More detail about the collection appears in the section devoted to the Manuscript Division of this Handbook.

REFERENCE LISTS IN THE *Bulletin*:

NOTE: This compilation is suggestive rather than complete. For other lists and for sections in other large lists, consult the "Index" to the *Bulletin*. Attention is called to the fact that these lists, relating to a subject in which the Library is particularly strong, are generally out of date. This may be true of late as well as of early lists, since the American history collection is continuously growing.

The Albany Congress of 1754 (Emmet Collection), v. 1, p. 76-81, March, 1897.

Includes manuscripts, portraits, maps, plans, etc. Not reprinted.

American historical prints, early views of American cities, etc., v. 31, p. 991-1026, December, 1927.

Reprinted, 44 p. For various editions of a more elaborate compilation of later date, see the following section, Local History. Another list: Loan exhibition of historical prints, early views of American cities, etc., v. 21, p. 317-324, May, 1917.

American newspaper reprints, v. 35, p. 212-223, April, 1931.

Reprinted with title, "A List of American Newspaper Reprints," 16 p.

Calendar of the Emmet Collection of manuscripts, etc., relating to American history. New York: The Library, 1900. 563 p.

Printed as a separate, only; 120 copies. Many of the early smaller subject-lists which appeared in the *Bulletin* were composed all or in part of material in this collection.

Calendar of the Jackson-Lewis letters, 1806-1864, v. 4, p. 292-320, September, 1900.

Selections of the correspondence, with title, "Letters and Papers of Andrew Jackson," printed in the *Bulletin*, v. 4, p. 154-162, 188-198, May - June, 1900. Not reprinted.

Calendar of Washington copy-press letters in The New York Public Library, v. 2, p. 202-226, June, 1898.

Includes indexes. Not reprinted.

Checklist of eulogies and funeral orations on the death of George Washington, December, 1799 - February, 1800, v. 20, p. 403-450, June, 1916.

Reprinted, with some alterations, as "Washington Eulogies; a Checklist..." 68 p.

Collation of the various issues of the American diplomatic correspondence (1776-1783, 1783-1789) in The New York Public Library, v. 9, p. 87-89, March, 1905.

Not reprinted.

The Continental Congress of 1774 (Emmet Collection), v. 1, p. 125-136, May, 1897.

Includes manuscripts, portraits, etc., with some printed material. Followed by "The Members of the Continental Congress, 1774-1789," for which separate entry is made. Not reprinted.

The Declaration of Independence (Emmet Collection), v. 1, p. 351-357, December, 1897.

Followed by "Signers of the Declaration of Independence," in this and following volumes, for which separate entry is made. List includes manuscripts, portraits, and some printed materials. Not reprinted.

Diplomatic history of the European War; a list of references in The New York Public Library, v. 21, p. 413-431, June, 1917.

United States, p. 423-424. Reprinted, 21 p.

Documents of the first and second congresses of the United States in The New York Public Library, v. 3, p. 462-469, December, 1899.

Original editions, only; no reprints are listed. Not reprinted.

Exhibition commemorating the 150th anniversary of the adoption of the Declaration of Independence, 1776-1926, v. 30, p. 807-825, 904-939, October - November, 1927.

Reprinted, 56 p.

French travellers in the United States, 1765-1931; a bibliographical list, v. 36, p. 163-189, 250-261, 427-438, 503-520, 587-596, 637-645, 690-702, March - October, 1932.

Reprinted with additions and revisions, 1933, 114 p.

German works relating to America, 1493-1800; a list compiled from the collections of The New York Public Library, v. 42, p. 909-918; v. 43, p. 140-144, 349-358, 523-528, 575-580, 622-630, 671-686, 760-778, 921-946; v. 44, p. 39-56, December, 1938 - January, 1940.

To be completed with an index and reprinted.

"Impolitical prints;" the American Revolution as pictured by contemporary English caricaturists. An exhibition, v. 43, p. 795-829, November, 1939.

Reprinted, 37 p.

Japanese-American relations; a list of works in The New York Public Library, v. 25, p. 47-54, 89-102, 157-171, 326-347, January - May, 1921.

Reprinted, 67 p.

List of works relating to the American Colonization Society, Liberia, Negro colonization, etc., in The New York Public Library, v. 6, p. 265-269, July, 1902.

Not reprinted.

I-IZ (United States), continued

List of works in The New York Public Library by or relating to Benjamin Franklin, v. 10, p. 29-83, January, 1906.
Reprinted, 55 p.

List of works in The New York Public Library relating to Henry Hudson, the Hudson River, Robert Fulton, early steam navigation, etc., v. 13, p. 585-613, September, 1909.

Reprinted with extensive additions; slight variations in title: List of prints, books, manuscripts, etc., relating to Henry Hudson... on the occasion of the Hudson-Fulton Celebration, September, 1909, 86 p. Two editions: Hudson-Fulton Commission edition, and The New York Public Library edition.

List of works in The New York Public Library relating to Virginia, v. 11, p. 64-83, 99-125, 143-168, February-April, 1907.

Reprinted, 71 p.

List of works in The New York Public Library relating to witchcraft in the United States, v. 12, p. 658-675, November, 1908.

Not reprinted.

The Members of the Continental Congress, 1774-1789 (Emmet Collection), v. 1, p. 159-172, 191-200, 227-236, 257-267, 289-299, June-October, 1897.

Includes manuscripts, portraits, etc., and some printed material. Preceded by "The Continental Congress of 1774 (Emmet Collection)," for which separate entry is made.

The North Eastern Boundary. References to (selected) maps, documents, reports and other papers in The New York Public Library relating to the North Eastern Boundary controversy, v. 4, p. 391-411, December, 1900.

Not reprinted.

Pageants in Great Britain and the United States, v. 20, p. 753-791, November, 1916.

United States, p. 764-780. Reprinted, 43 p.

Periodicals, collections and society publications relating to American history and genealogy, in The New York Public Library and Columbia University Library, v. 2, p. 120-154, April, 1898.

Reprinted, 35 p.

A plan of the Yorktown Campaign, v. 26, p. 855-858, October, 1922.

Includes notes on other maps. Not reprinted.

Political parties in the United States, 1800-1914, v. 19, p. 647-718, September, 1915.

Reprinted, 74 p.

The Presidents of Congress, and of the United States (Emmet Collection), v. 1, p. 323-332, November, 1897.

Includes manuscripts, portraits, etc., and some printed material. Not reprinted.

The Signers of the Declaration of Independence (Emmet Collection), v. 2, p. 29-36, 61-67, January-February, 1898.

Includes manuscripts, portraits, etc., and some printed material. Preceded by general section, "The Declaration of Independence," for which separate entry is made.

The Southern Convention of 1850; a note on its proceedings, v. 14, p. 239-240, April, 1910.

Bibliographical note.

The Stamp-Act Congress of 1765 (Emmet Collection), v. 1, p. 101-108, April, 1897.

Includes manuscripts, portraits, etc., and some printed material. Not reprinted.

Washington bicentennial exhibition, 1732-1932, v. 36, p. 207-217, April, 1932.

State Histories IQ-IX⁹ 10,000 volumes

The Library scheme of classification for the states of the United States contains integrated sub-classes for both state and local history. The following table includes both, the first class mark being for state history, the second for local, excepting New York, for which more detail is given. Thus, for Maine, IQA-IQB, sub-class IQA contains the literature of state history, and IQB that of local history. Under each state and region a separate sub-class is provided for collective local histories. An arrangement of classes by location appears in this Handbook under the heading, "Reference Divisions and Special Reading Rooms," an introductory section. It will be noticed in the table that the regional divisions and their terminology are not conventional.

New England States IQ
Maine IQA-IQB
New Hampshire IQC-IQD
Vermont IQE-IQF
Massachusetts IQG-IQH
Rhode Island IQI-IQK
Connecticut IQL-IQM
General Local IQN
New York IR-IRM
New York State IR
New York City IRG-IRL
Other Local Histories IRM
General Local IRN
Northern States IS
New Jersey ISA-ISB
Pennsylvania ISC-ISD
Delaware ISE-ISF
Maryland ISG-ISH
District of Columbia ISI-ISK
General Local ISN

⁹ These sub-classes contain both state and local history in separate class marks. See the table in this section for the division. Preceding it is a paragraph on location of classes.

IQ-IX (State Histories), continued

Southern States IT

West Virginia ITA-ITB

Virginia ITC-ITD

North Carolina ITE-ITF

South Carolina ITG-ITH

Georgia ITI-ITK

Florida ITL-ITM

Alabama ITN-ITNN

Mississippi ITO-ITON

Louisiana ITP-ITQ

Texas ITR-ITRN

Oklahoma ITT-ITTN

Arkansas ITV-ITVN

Tennessee ITW-ITX

Kentucky ITY-ITZ

General Local ITZN

West Central States IV

Ohio IVA-IVB

Indiana IVC-IVD

Illinois IVE-IVF

Michigan IVG-IVH

Wisconsin IVI-IVK

Minnesota IVL-IVM

Iowa IVN-IVO

Missouri IVP-IVQ

General Local IVR

Western States IW

Kansas IWA-IWB

Nebraska IWC-IWD

South Dakota (including Dakota Territory)

IWE-IWF

North Dakota IWG-IWH

Montana IWL-IWM

Wyoming IWN-IWO

Colorado IWP-IWQ

New Mexico IWR-IWS

General Local IWT

Pacific States IX-IXO

Arizona IXA-IXB

Utah IXC-IXD

Nevada IXE-IXF

California IXG-IXH

Oregon IXI-IXK

Idaho IXL-IXM

Washington IXN-IXO

Alaska Territory IXP-IXQ

General Local IXR

Miscellaneous IXZ-IZ

Pamphlet volumes and General Local History IXZ

United States Directories IZ

Many of the general observations in the preceding sections concerning Americana and American historical literature are applicable to this group. The general information in the

introduction of H-I is supplemented by the preliminary notes under I.

The collection, as a whole, is strong, as may be seen by consulting E. B. Greene and R. B. Morris's *Guide to Principal Sources for Early American History (1600-1800) in the City of New York*, 1929, which lists both printed and manuscript materials of the Library.

As the collections relating to the individual states are more or less equal in importance, the following notes are applicable to all. Exceptions are made of Virginia and New York, for which the general printed materials are more extensive, the rare works richer, and the manuscripts more noteworthy, than for the other states.

General:

Of especial interest in the general notes of Class I is the brief description of rare materials in the Reserve Room. This collection, rich in the early literature about the territories and subsequent states, supplements the subject-materials of the American History Room. Other resources of Reserve include newspapers and periodicals before 1800.

The collections in the sub-classes of IQ-IX, devoted to the histories of the various states, are, on the whole, strong. Noteworthy features include large numbers of printed archives and documents, published state histories, files of publications of state historical societies and similar bodies (generally complete), and contemporary pamphlets on state affairs.

The collection of travel literature is extensive. While the Library has sought all available works, it has stressed the observations of foreigners. Something of the scope of the collection is indicated by the list, "French Travellers in the United States, 1765-1931," which appeared in the *Bulletin* during 1932. For the study of national expansion, the collection has much relating to the West, including early western imprints, kept in Reserve.

Newspapers (*A), periodicals (*D), and almanacs (*D) constitute large collections, and the Public Documents (X and *S) of the various states are noteworthy. The files of legislative proceedings, laws, etc., are generally complete; if they are not, the Library is attempting to complete them with either the original issues or photostatic copies. The entire files of published state departmental reports are generally available. The Document catalogues (Economics Division, Room 228, and Preparation Division, Stack VI, S. E.) are preferable to the Public and special division catalogues on questions concerning completeness of files of this material.

All other subject-classes contribute to the study of state history in Class I, to some degree. The more apparent are, perhaps, A, Biography; H, American History, which includes Indian material in HB; S, Sociology; T, Economics, which, in addition to finance, includes such subjects as Railroads, TP (a very strong collection relating to western lines); and Z, Religion, including Church His-

I-IZ (*United States*), continued

IQ-IX (*State Histories*), continued

tory. These and other related subjects are noticed in the preceding section, I-IO, General History of the United States. Those observations are generally applicable to state history as well. Thus, the Berrian Collection on the Mormons contains materials important not only to national history but to the earlier history of Illinois, Indiana, and Missouri, as well as to the continuous history of Utah. A collection of considerable interest was made of materials on the hurricane which swept through the New England states in 1939; the major part is classified in PR, Meteorology, but books and pamphlets of sufficient sectional or local interest are in this division of History.

Virginia:

The collection relating to Virginia is exceptionally rich.

Printed materials in I, comprising general and special historical writings, printed archives and documents, serial publications, etc., are numerous.

Rare works, in the Reserve Room, constitute a rich group. Copies are present of most of the seventeenth- and eighteenth-century books (through 1776) listed in W. Clayton-Torrence's *A Trial Bibliography of Colonial Virginia*, 1908-10, which noted Lenox Library copies. The collection continues to grow. In later works, such as Confederate imprints, it is also strong.

Manuscripts are noteworthy, including not only original papers but also transcripts of official records in European archives, relative to early Virginia history. Reference should be made to the catalogues and other lists compiled by the Manuscript Division, noticed in the preceding introductory section of H-I, for details. Of outstanding importance are the Smyth (or Smith) of Nibley papers, part of which, as well as other important original manuscripts, have been published in the *Bulletin*. The transcripts of records are noticed in the preceding sub-section, IG, The Revolution. All of this material is more fully described in the section of this Handbook devoted to the Manuscript Division.

The observations on related materials and subject-classes which appear in the preceding general section on state history are applicable to Virginia. Particularly strong is the collection of Public Documents.

The general list of materials relating to Virginia, published in the *Bulletin*, February-April, 1907 (noted under Reference Lists), is still useful, although the collection has increased greatly since that date. Many of the other large lists on subjects relating to the United States contain sections on this state; these are easily located through the index to the *Bulletin*, previously mentioned.

Local history materials are extensive.

New York:

The collections relating to New York State, to New York City, and to other New York localities are described in a special division at the end of this state and local history section.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS:

Note: This compilation, including both printed materials and manuscripts, is suggestive rather than complete; it comprises some interesting accessions, mainly gifts. Many of the general collections, also, contain materials of first importance to state history, but their inclusion would make the list very extensive.

California: In 1920, Mrs. Frances Boullion Toplitz gave a collection of photographs taken at the time of the San Francisco earthquake and fire; it is catalogued as *San Francisco Earthquake and Fire*, †IXH.

Florida: In 1912, the Library added about fifty petitions and other papers to and from Sir Peter Chester, governor of West Florida, relating to military land grants in the province, 1774-1776.

Louisiana: In 1930, Mr. E. L. Tinker gave a collection of French newspapers printed in Louisiana.

Massachusetts: The Bancroft Collection (1894) was especially rich in manuscript materials relating to Massachusetts during the period of the Revolution; in it were the Samuel Adams letters and the Joseph Hawley letters and documents. These and other important series relating to Massachusetts are described in the Manuscript Division's catalogue, "Manuscript Collections. . .," in the *Bulletin*, v. 5, p. 306-336, July, 1901. The Library also has interesting materials on the Pilgrims, as suggested in "The Pilgrim Tercentenary Exhibition in The New York Public Library," which appeared in the *Bulletin*, v. 25, p. 39-43, January, 1921. It should be pointed out that history of the Pilgrims, as a part of New England history, is in the American History Room, while the local historical materials—the history of Plymouth—are in the Genealogy and Local History Division.

Nebraska: In 1911, Mr. Henry T. Clarke gave a small collection relating to the early history of Nebraska.

New Jersey: In 1914, the Library purchased the papers of Robert Swartwout, the principal promoter of the reclamation of the Hackensack and Bergen meadows; the collection contained both manuscripts and maps.

New York: See special division at the end of this section.

North Carolina: In 1913, Mr. Howard Townsend gave a collection of letters, documents, colonial paper money, etc., relating to Samuel Cornell, a North Carolina Loyalist, and to the attempt of his son-in-law, William Bayard, to recover his confiscated property; a selection from the papers appeared in the *Bulletin*, June, 1913.

Rhode Island: In 1933, Miss Caroline Hazard gave pamphlets and broadsides relating chiefly to the Hon. Rowland G. Hazard's participation in the Rhode Island railroad movement.

IQ-IX (State Histories), continued

South Carolina: In 1897, Mr. John Peyre Thomas, Jr., gave a collection of South Carolina documents.

Virginia: In 1897, Mr. Alexander Maitland presented a collection of early Virginia manuscripts, brought together by John Smyth (or Smith) of Nibley. They are briefly described in the *Bulletin*, v. 1, p. 68, March, 1897; a list of them was printed in the *Bulletin*, July, 1897, and selections appeared in the April-July issues. In 1907, the Library secured a number of Virginia documents printed during the Revolution and late eighteenth century.

REFERENCE LISTS IN THE *Bulletin*:

Acts of French royal administration concerning Canada, Guiana, the West Indies, and Louisiana, prior to 1791, v. 33, p. 789-800, 838-893; v. 34, p. 21-55, 87-126, 155-193, November, 1929 - March, 1930.

Includes index. Reprinted, 151 p.

List of works in The New York Public Library relating to geology, mineralogy, and palæontology in New Jersey, v. 20, p. 501-525, June, 1916.

Reprinted, with index, 36 p.

List of works in The New York Public Library relating to Virginia, v. 11, p. 64-83, 99-125, 143-168, February - April, 1907.

Includes both state and local history. Reprinted, 71 p.

The Massachusetts Bay exhibition, v. 35, p. 465-471, July, 1931.

Not reprinted.

The Smyth of Nibley papers, 1613-1674, v. 1, p. 186-190, July, 1897.

Selections, with the title, "Virginia Papers," appeared in the *Bulletin*, v. 3, p. 160-171, 208-223, 248-258, 276-295, April - July, 1899. Not reprinted.

Local Histories

IQ-IZ 22,000 volumes
(Genealogy and Local History Division, Room 328)

Local history of the United States is administered by the Genealogy and Local History Division, Room 328. An explanation of the integrated sub-classes of IQ-IZ, which include both state and local history, with their locations, appears at the beginning of this section.

The Library has extensive and rich materials in this field. Included are published town, county, and other histories, printed archives and documents, church records, vital records, etc. The collections relating to Virginia and Massachusetts are strong, and those of the New England states are noteworthy. New York State and New York City local history is noticed in subsequent sections. Among western states, the literature relating to Mormon Utah and to California is noteworthy.

The files of local historical serials are especially strong. This material, with pertinent articles in general periodicals, is generally indexed in the special catalogue of the Division.

Related materials include the general historical works of the American History collection, the very extensive group of municipal reports, in *SYA, and such subject-classes as Regimental Histories, in VW; Church History,¹⁰ in Z, etc. Pictorial materials constitute a very rich resource, especially the Phelps Stokes Collection of historical prints, early views of American cities, etc., noted under Reference Lists.

Directories, IZ, are not administered by either special division, except those of American cities before 1870, which are in the Genealogy and Local History Division. For location of later directories and the division between those kept in the Central Building and those in the West 25th Street building, consult the *Location of Classes of Books*.

SPECIAL COLLECTION: The Ford Collection (1899) contains important American local history materials.

REFERENCE LISTS IN THE *Bulletin*:

Check list of American county and state histories in The New York Public Library (Lenox Building), v. 5, p. 434-440, November, 1901.

Not reprinted.

List of works in The New York Public Library relating to Virginia, v. 11, p. 64-83, 99-125, 143-168, February - April, 1907.

Local history, p. 152-165. Reprinted, 71 p.

List of city charters, ordinances, and collected documents in The New York Public Library, v. 16, p. 631-719, 799-817, 883-945; v. 17, p. 7-78, 255-296, 313-359, September, 1912 - April, 1913.

Includes both American and foreign publications, but mainly American. Reprinted, 383 p.

The Phelps Stokes Collection of American historical prints, early views of American cities, etc., including a group of important views, etc., from other collections belonging to The New York Public Library, v. 35, p. 511-588, 619-657, 789-818; v. 36, p. 21-60, 101-123, August, 1931 - February, 1932.

Reprinted, with title, *American historical prints, early views of American cities, etc., from the Phelps Stokes and other collections*... with extensive additions and revisions, more elaborate illustrations, indexes, etc., in two editions: 1932, 327 p., and 1933, 235 p.

A catalogue of an exhibition, with title, *American historical prints, early views of American cities, etc.*, appeared in the *Bulletin*, v. 31, p. 991-1026, December, 1927, and was reprinted, 44 p.

¹⁰ Publications relating to individual churches are, of course, considered local history and are in Room 328.

I-IZ (United States), continued

New York: State, City, and Other Local History

IR-IRM 4,000 volumes

The administration of this collection is divided between the American History Room, 300 (state history), and the Genealogy and Local History Division, Room 328 (local history). A further note on the division of subclasses of the state-local history group, IQ-IZ, with their location, appears in the introduction to this section.

The above number of books and pamphlets relating to New York state and local history in this sub-class indicates neither the extent nor the content of resources of the Library's collection in this field. This IR group of literature relating to political, constitutional, military, religious and other phases of social history, as well as books of travel, is in none of these aspects inclusive, because of the peculiarities of classification. If to it are added the large number of rare works in Reserve; the rich collection of manuscripts; the extensive groups of such generic materials as Public Documents, in X and *S, newspapers, in *A, and periodicals, in *D; and the important related subject-materials, as Economics, in T, it is outstanding.

The general observations in the preceding introductory sections of American history—H-I, I, and IQ-IX—are all applicable to the New York materials, with regard both to rare works in *K and subjects in H and I. The notes regarding I, United States history, are especially so, because of the close relationship between city, state, and national affairs, particularly for earlier periods.

In the following description, some features already mentioned are recalled; others relating more particularly to New York are noticed. In this division, the subjects mentioned in Special Collections and Reference Lists are of interest. The characterization is necessarily restricted mainly to citing types of material, but the gift and reference lists suggest some of the specific features. It should be remembered, however, that they are suggestive, not comprehensive; the collection continues to grow. For convenience, the following descriptive section is divided into (1) New York State: General; (2) New York State: Local; (3) New York City.

New York State: General:

Early historical literature, especially books and pamphlets bearing early New York imprints, constitutes a rich collection in the Reserve Room. Other resources of the Room include newspapers, periodicals, almanacs, and Public Documents, all published before 1800, and such special materials as paper money, tokens, etc., of interest to historical study.

Manuscripts relating to New York State are important, such as the collection of documents, papers, maps, etc., pertaining to the Albany Basin, described in the *Bulletin*, v. 19, p. 609-610, August, 1915. Another interesting group

from various sources, consists of letter-books of the secretaries of New York governors, constituting a fairly complete file from the 1880's to about 1912. Additional materials are noted in the Division's catalogues and lists, noticed in the introductory section of H-I. The "Index" to the *Bulletin* will also be found useful.

The subject-materials, classified in I, include most of the published histories (both general and special studies), a very great number of printed historical documents (separate and in collections), generally complete files of historical periodicals, etc. The collection contains large numbers of pamphlets and almanacs, as well. As a whole, it is strong.

Special topics of importance include materials on the civil list and on the constitutional history of the state.

Related materials include extensive files of newspapers and periodicals, in *A and *D, respectively, and, of first importance, Public Documents, in X and *S; the last are noticed in subsequent paragraphs. Subject-classes of note comprise AN, Biography, especially works relating to political leaders; HB, American Indian; S, Sociology, which includes such varied and important topics as Civil Service, Sanitation, Education, etc.; T, Economics, which includes not only finance but transportation (the Library having extensive collections on canals, post roads, stages, etc.); and Z, Religion, which includes Church History.

PUBLIC DOCUMENTS:

The files of state publications are generally complete. County and municipal publications, which are likewise strong, are described in the section devoted to local history.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS:

NOTE: The following list is intended to be suggestive rather than exhaustive.

In 1901, Mr. Charles H. Russell gave a small collection relating to New York history.

In 1910, Henry Romeike, Inc., gave a collection of newspaper clippings relating to the Hudson-Fulton Celebration, 1909. In 1913, Mr. Robert Higgins Fuller gave New York State documents and four cabinets of newspaper clippings, etc., relating to New York State affairs under Governor Hughes. In 1914, the Library purchased the Journals of the General Assembly of the Colony of New York, 1769-1775, which are described in the *Bulletin*, v. 18, p. 202-203, March, 1914. In 1918, Mr. Emil Kovarik gave seven scrapbooks relating to the official life of William Sulzer.

In 1928, Mrs. J. Sloat Fassett presented twenty-six scrapbooks of clippings on the political history of New York State and the political career of the Hon. J. Sloat Fassett. In the same year, the Library received from Mrs. Sherman a collection of correspondence, scrapbooks, etc., of Vice-President James

IR-IRM (New York State, etc.), continued

Schoolcraft Sherman, covering 1906-1912; this collection, of interest to New York State history, is particularly noteworthy for the 1912 campaign. It and other collections relating to New York are described in the *Bulletin*, v. 33, p. 7-8, January, 1929.

REFERENCE LISTS IN THE *Bulletin*:

Calendar of messages and proclamations of General George Clinton, former governor of the State of New York, v. 31, p. 539-567, July, 1927.

Reprinted, 31 p.

Inventory of the Rensselaerswyck manuscripts; edited from original manuscript in The New York Public Library, v. 28, p. 359-368, 453-470, 524-547, May-July, 1924.

Reprinted, 54 p.

List of works in The New York Public Library relating to Henry Hudson...the Hudson River, Robert Fulton, early steam navigation, etc., v. 13, p. 585-613, September, 1909.

Reprinted, with slight variations in title: List of prints, books, manuscripts, etc., relating to Henry Hudson...on the occasion of the Hudson-Fulton Celebration, September, 1909, 86 p. Two editions: Hudson-Fulton Commission edition and The New York Public Library edition.

New York State.—Boundaries. References to documents, reports, and other papers in The New York Public Library relating to boundaries of the State of New York, v. 4, p. 359-377, November, 1900.

Not reprinted.

Publications relating to New York affairs under Governor Cosby, v. 2, p. 249-255, July, 1898.

Principally of interest for the material relating to John Peter Zenger. Includes manuscripts, prints, etc. Not reprinted.

Some materials for a bibliography of the official publications of the General Assembly of the Colony of New York, 1693-1775, v. 7, p. 51-79, 95-116, 129-151, February-April, 1903.

Not reprinted.

Works relating to the State of New York in The New York Public Library, v. 4, p. 163-178, 199-220, 359-378, May-November, 1900.

Includes: Constitutions and constitutional conventions; Legislative journals; Maps; Indians; Newspapers; Directories and civil lists; Census. Not reprinted.

New York State Local History:

The local history materials relating to New York State are rich, including most of the published town and county histories, periodicals, society publications, church records, vital records, and similar materials of interest to both local history and genealogy. The pamphlet collection in IXZ is noteworthy; it contains commemorative and other ephemeral materials, as well as short historical studies.

Materials are especially strong for western New York, in the Hanford Collection, and for the county of Rockland, through the purchase of books and manuscripts from Mr. George H. Budke; both collections are noted under Special Collections.

Important related materials appear in the American History collection, in the Manuscript Division, and in various subject-classes. Related subjects include interesting works on the Oneida Community, the Shakers at Mount Lebanon and elsewhere.

Local documents (Public Documents of New York counties and municipalities) constitute a collection probably unsurpassed. As there are no check lists, and, in many cases, neither the issuing body nor the local library has records or complete files, its completeness cannot be estimated. The following notes, possibly too detailed if compared with those on some other important collections, are included because the data appears not to be summarized elsewhere. Of the more than 4,000 numbers of journals published by New York counties, recorded in J. G. Hodgson's *Official Publications of American Counties*, the Library lacks less than 800.

First in importance are the journals of the county boards of supervisors. Printing of these journals usually commenced about the middle of the nineteenth century, though Monroe and Westchester counties have printed their earlier proceedings from manuscript. The files are maintained for each of the fifty-odd counties.

In the field of municipal documents, the Library limits its collecting to twenty-one cities which have a population of over 30,000. All major series are in the collection. The Council *Proceedings* are of the greatest importance. Of the files which the Library knows to be complete, there are Albany, 1858-; Buffalo, 1854-; Newburgh, 1884/85-; Schenectady, 1854-. Long files which are not complete include Amsterdam, 1898-; Auburn, 1889/90-; Binghamton, 1897/98-; Elmira, 1875/76-; New Rochelle, 1902-; Niagara Falls, 1896/97-; Rochester, 1848/49-; Rome, 1896/97-; Syracuse, 1889-; Troy, 1884/85-; and Utica, 1895-. A few commence in comparatively recent years and are complete: Jamestown, 1931-; White Plains, 1917-; and Yonkers (resuming publication), 1935-. Kingston and Mount Vernon do not publish their proceedings.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS: The Ford Collection (1899) contains important New York local history materials. In 1896, the Library purchased the Robinson Collection of American genealogies and local histories. In 1921, Mr. Robert C. Auld gave over fifty books, pamphlets, and photographs relating to the Oneida Community. In 1931, the Library purchased the library of Rear-Admiral Franklin Hanford, which contained an important number of works relating to western New York, particularly the Rochester region; the collection is described in the *Bulletin*, v. 35, p. 841-846, December, 1931. In 1933, the Library pur-

*I-IZ (United States), continued**IR-IRM (New York State, etc.), continued*

chased the collection of Mr. George H. Budke, relating to Rockland county, consisting of books — town and county histories, genealogies, etc. — and manuscripts, beginning in the eighteenth century, consisting of transcripts of official and other county records, typewritten indexes to archives and other manuscript material in the county, and important materials relating to the American Indian.

New York City:

Because of the position of New York City in general affairs, only one aspect of its history can be called local. In others, it parallels, or even dominates, the history of New York State. In still others, particularly in colonial times and early statehood, the city was essentially the focal point of the collective interests of the colonies and the center of life of the young nation. The foregoing observations apply particularly to political and social phases; in such as financial history, the activities of the city are still pretty much those of the state and nation.

For each of these three aspects of New York City history — local, state, and national — there is a rich body of literature. Much of the material noticed in the preceding descriptions relating to the United States and to New York State is, in some way, also related to New York City. Only those points, however, which are too apparent if omitted are repeated here; the others are left to inference in other parts of the Handbook.

Even with this exclusion, much that remains is broader in scope than the confines of the municipality. As an instance, the Library has a vast number of interesting manuscript records of business houses of the city, some of which are noted under Special Collections: Manuscripts; these firms undoubtedly contribute to local history, but the scope or nature of their business may make their records noteworthy in the study of national, even international, commercial history. Local historical materials, so far as they concern New York City, must therefore be defined as that literature which has as a dominant interest the history of the city.

The local history collection relating to New York City is a very rich collection. In many aspects of the subject, the printed materials are virtually complete. These are supplemented by important groups of manuscripts, prints, maps, and similar materials.

As in the case of other important collections, local history is not centralized. The group of books conventionally known as local history — essentially social history — is administered by the Genealogy and Local History Division, Room 328; in content, it is one of the richest collections in the Library. However, other classes contribute to it. Scarce and valuable

works in this field are kept, in the Reserve Room, 303, and manuscripts in the Manuscript Division, Room 319. Municipal publications (Public Documents), except those in Reserve and other subject-classes, are in X and * S.

Subject-materials, other than the social history and the main exceptions noted in the preceding paragraph, are found elsewhere. Three classes are outstanding, though all others contribute to the history of the city. These are: S, Sociology, which includes such varied subjects as charities, clubs, fire, police, sanitation, education, etc. (a stack class); T, Economics, which includes not only finance, but commerce, transportation, communication, etc. (in part, a stack class, in part in the Economics Division, Room 228, to which all research problems should be sent); and Z, Religion, which includes church history. Of this last, church records and similar materials are located in the Genealogy and Local History Division, because of their great interest to genealogy as well as local history, but the general church history material in the stack also has much of local historical interest.

It of course impairs the evaluation to mention but three contributing classes in the preceding paragraph, when some other subjects in other classes are equally rich. Biography, A, with its large number of collective and individual biographies of New York men and women; Technology, V, with its immense amount of specialized material on New York's mechanical development;¹¹ Medicine, W, with its great wealth of early and late reports of hospitals and similar institutions, are all typical of other classes whose resources deserve mention. Little has been published by the Library in recent years which is entirely of local interest, but the earlier compilations noted under Reference Lists, following, are suggestive of the scope and resources of the collection as a whole. The Library seeks to secure all materials in any way relating to the city, and it is constantly adding both early and late works to its collection.

In early printed and other scarce and valuable materials, kept in the Reserve Room, the collection is rich, not only in books and pamphlets of subject- and imprint-interest, but also in colonial periodicals, newspapers, almanacs, early documents, broadsides, etc.

Manuscripts relating to New York City are very numerous. Reference should be made to the catalogues and lists of the Manuscript Division noted in detail in the introductory section of H-I. Of the many collections which relate in whole or in part to the city, special mention should be made of two. In 1915, Dr. Victor Hugo Paltsits presented the Gansevoort-Lansing Collection of about 25,000 manuscripts, covering a period of nearly 250 years from the last quarter of the seventeenth century. While the scope of the papers is much broader than the city's confines, their content is of great interest to New York's local history. In this same year, the Library secured the papers of

¹¹ Materials on water supply may be especially mentioned.

IR-IRM (New York State, etc.), continued

William Smith, the historian of New York, which, with a gift of several thousand more pages in 1919, constitute a noteworthy body of source materials for the history of New York in the eighteenth century. The collection was used extensively in the preparation of the chronology which appears in Stokes's "Iconography," noticed in subsequent paragraphs. References in the *Bulletin* to both collections appear under Special Collections: Manuscripts. In addition to personal papers, the Library collects the records of business houses, previously mentioned and is the depository of a vast aggregation of official records of the City of New York, mainly mayors' papers for a period of more than fifty years of the nineteenth century.

Pictures, prints, maps, etc., form a very rich collection.

The resources for pictures (here distinguished from separate prints and similar works in the Library segregated because of their artistic merit or monetary value) are very great. A list of special divisions having pictorial materials as an interesting adjunct to historical literature appears in the introductory section of B-I. The following is a summary for New York City¹²:

American History, Room 300:

A picture collection of views of Greater New York and adjacent Long Island, containing only photographs (no reproductions) of street scenes, buildings, etc.; numbers over 50,000 pieces, and commences a systematic pictorial history of the city from about 1900, with representative views for the 1890's and scattering pictures of earlier dates.

Genealogy and Local History Division, Room 328:

An index to New York City views, limited to materials in the Division's collection and independent of either the collection of photographs in the American History Room or Valentine's *Manual*, for which there is an index.

Prints Division, Room 308:

Views which include prints and various kinds of reproduction, but not photographs. General in scope, but emphasizes New York City. (Separate prints are noticed in a subsequent paragraph.)

These collections are the more extensive and the more important for general use. In addition, there are specialized collections in such divisions as the Theatre Section and the Music Division. Illustrations of mechanical and technological subjects are present in the Science and

Technology Division, which also maintains an important scrapbook series devoted to Transportation, mainly American.

Separate prints constitute a rich collection. There are several sources. The first and most extensive group is in the Prints Division, 308. This includes the noteworthy Eno Collection of seventeenth- to nineteenth-century views of the city, described and listed in the May and June issues, 1925, of the *Bulletin*. The Division makes no attempt to arrange its material or to supply subject-keys for iconographic use. The second source is the rich collection of extra-illustrated books (*KZ), in the stack. While it is less extensive or important than the preceding or following collections, it is useful; an index is kept in the Prints Division. The third group is the Phelps Stokes Collection, best described by the title of the Library's catalogue issued in two editions, 1932 and 1933 — *American Historical Prints, Early Views of American Cities, etc.* — which included it. Though less extensive, this collection is more important than either of the others in this particular field of local history. It is a collection of exceptional interest, containing many rarities; it is easily accessible, since it is on permanent exhibition in the third-floor corridors of the Central Building; it is elaborately catalogued, with added descriptive and historical notes.

Maps are a feature of the collection. There are some very rare works, including one of the two located copies of the Bradford map of 1731, about which late information appears in an article, "A Gift of *The New-York Gazette*," in the *Bulletin*, v. 40, p. 487-493, June, 1936. A further note on maps appears in a subsequent paragraph devoted to Stokes's "Iconography." The Library's collection in the Map Room, 312, is a rich and extensive one, including both early and late maps of New York. Reproductions of maps are, of course, available in books in the Genealogy and Local History Division. The American History Room's "Picture Index" includes them as a type of illustrative material.

In connection with the Stokes Collection, noticed in the preceding paragraphs, I. N. Phelps Stokes's *The Iconography of Manhattan Island* (1915-1928, 6 vols.)¹³ may be appropriately noticed further, since in pictorial, printed, and manuscript materials, it drew heavily on the Library's collections, including at least references to the more important materials in the field then in it. The plates, with descriptions consisting of "technical information of special interest to collectors" and "information of general history, antiquarian, or topographical interest relating to the buildings and sites depicted" are, of course, the principal feature of the work. Some of the compilations included

¹² While the Library's collections of pictorial materials are adequate for most needs, it should be remembered that there are, in addition to other general libraries, two special libraries in the city which have rich collections — the New York Historical Society Library and the Museum of the City of New York. Both are open to the public.

¹³ The Library has copies on film of the entire "Iconography," in Room 300 and Room 328, thus obviating the necessity of using the volumes which are kept in Room 304.

I-IZ (United States), continued

IR-IRM (New York State, etc.), continued

are, however, distinct contributions to the systematization of New York City local history. These are noted below with the date of the volume added, since editing and printing the work required a number of years:

Early New York Newspapers (1725-1811), v. 2, p. 413-431. An elaborate check list, giving bibliographical information and location of copies. (1916)

Landmark Map (1625-1909), v. 3, p. 917-1026. A composite map of the city. An accompanying printed key gives the successive locations, etc., of landmarks, mainly notable buildings. (1918)

Chronology (565-1909), v. 4-5 (2,078 pages); addenda, v. 6, p. 3-64i (71 pages). Includes not only notable events, but the every-day happenings in the city, as disclosed in manuscripts, newspapers, and other printed materials, etc. For this compilation, the Smith Papers, mentioned previously under Manuscripts, "were used freely for items. . . They have an exhaustless supply of data for the New York historian." (1922-28)

Bibliography [with introduction signed by Victor Hugo Paltsits], v. 6, p. 181-281. Includes among original sources, reports on city and county archives in various city and county offices, ecclesiastical records, printed documents and archives, and various pertinent collections in the libraries of this and other cities. Important manuscript and printed materials in The New York Public Library are described in detail. (1928)

"The First —," v. 6, p. 399-401. An interesting feature of the index, citing the first appearance in the records consulted of articles, usages, even diseases, in New York. (1928)

In this connection, a similar but general list, consisting now of about 1,200 references, is maintained by the Science and Technology Division, Room 118.

It will be seen from the foregoing description that a separation of materials, even into phases of local history of New York City, is virtually impossible. This is as true of printed materials for general use as for the special materials — rare books, manuscripts, prints, etc.

Yet, there is a fairly well defined field called local history which the Genealogy and Local History Division, Room 328, administers. As previously mentioned, it is essentially social history and such other aspects as the genealogical interest of the Division requires, as for instance, the printed vital records of the city, further noticed under the sub-class, AP. In printed archives and records; in histories, both general and special; in periodicals and society publications; in church records, such as the Methodist Historical Society records, and others, which

have both local history and genealogical interest, the collection is notable. The pamphlet collection in sub-class IRG, consisting of about 1,200 titles is mainly interesting for nineteenth- and twentieth-century titles.

While the reference interests of the Division are confined to social history and genealogy, it has much supplementary material in related fields, and it is equipped for at least the commencement of research in most of them. The specialization of the collection and the physical limitations of the room, however, make it advisable to refer those who wish to work in other phases to other divisions or to the Main Reading Room. Financial history obviously is best handled by the Economics Division, technical subjects by the Science and Technology Division, etc. In all of the special divisions, the stack materials are available in all reading rooms if they are needed, but if the subject belongs to a stack class, the most convenient place for study is the Main Reading Room. The materials of the special divisions are generally available in the Main Reading Room, if needed; exception is made of reference works and of material requiring supervision or special treatment. Use of manuscripts, and rare books in Reserve is restricted to those rooms, admission to which is by card obtained in the Director's Office, Room 210.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS:

In 1899, Paul Leicester Ford gave a collection of papers of Gerard Bancker, consisting of maps, surveys, etc., relating to real estate in New York City and vicinity, between 1700 and 1800.

In 1912, the New York City Board of Water Supply, Gas, and Electricity gave 29 volumes, 41 pamphlets, and 9 maps, contracts and specifications in connection with the Catskill water supply, and Mrs. Charles H. Woodbury presented a collection of 86 maps of New York City showing lots, estates, farms, etc., after various surveys from J. B. Holmes's and other conveyancing maps. In 1913, the New York City Bureau of Municipal Research gave a large collection of newspaper clippings, relating to municipal problems in New York and elsewhere for 1908-10, with a key.¹⁴ In 1918, Mr. Emil Kovarik gave seven scrapbooks compiled by William Sulzer during the period of his official life, 1902-06; Dr. George Frederick Kunz gave a collection of pamphlets, "Catskill Aqueduct Celebration Publications;" and the Long Island Historical Society presented about 700 books and over 1,000 pamphlets, a miscellaneous collection of interest to New York local history.

In 1921, Mr. William Sloane gave a collection of menus and cards of invitation from various patriotic societies of New York, and Messrs. Horace S. Ely and Company presented over 300 volumes of city and business directories, real estate atlases, etc., of New York and Brook-

¹⁴ In 1917, Mr. Richard W. G. Welling commenced his gifts of books, pamphlets, and papers of various organizations with which he has been associated in his activities relating to municipal reform.

IR-IRM (New York State, etc.), continued

lyn. In 1924, Miss Josephine B. Hall presented the library of her father, A. Oakey Hall, consisting of about 3,000 books and pamphlets, scrapbooks, etc., described in the *Bulletin*, v. 28, p. 551, July, 1924. In 1929, Mr. Albert S. Crockett presented scrapbooks and folders containing mounted clippings relating to events in the Waldorf-Astoria Hotel, 1922 to 1929. The hotel's register over a long period was presented by the hotel.

In 1930, John B. Snook Sons gave a collection of photographs of New York City buildings, walls, etc., being protection pictures executed for that firm, 1912-1929. In 1930, also, the Association of the Bar of the City of New York presented 148 late nineteenth-century maps showing New York City real estate locations and private estates. In 1932, Mr. Reginald Pelham Bolton gave maps, plans, and studies by him on the development of Washington Heights, and Mr. R. W. G. Welling presented a number of interesting volumes relating to city government, reform, etc.; Mr. Welling's gifts commenced some years ago and still continue. In 1933, Mrs. William Barclay Parsons gave a collection of photographs of construction and inspection in connection with General Parsons' work on the Rapid Transit Commission, and Mrs. Mornay Williams gave views, portraits, and maps, mainly of old New York. In 1934, the firm of Kurzman and Frank gave a collection of atlases and maps of the city, 1815-1912. In 1935, the Free Public Library of Philadelphia gave 55 photographs of New York City, taken in 1891. In 1938, four collections of photographs were received — from Mr. Charles A. Platt, 2,000; from Trowbridge & Livingston, architects, 1,488 photographs, deposited as a unit; from Mr. Henry D. Vernam, almost 1,000; and from the Albert A. Volk Company, about 50. This same year, the Library purchased two lots, one of 1,780 photographs, and the other a collection of 2,300 books, pamphlets, maps, etc., relating to New York City, formed by a private collector in Brooklyn.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS: MANUSCRIPTS:

Among early collections, the Riker papers are of interest to Harlem.

In 1899, Paul Leicester Ford presented the Gerard Bancker papers (mentioned in the preceding section), which contained manuscripts.

In 1900, Mrs. H. C. Westervelt, gave 112 manuscripts compiled by Harmon C. Westervelt, which relate to New York City. In 1901, Mrs. E. N. Vanderpoel gave about 300 manuscripts of Aaron Vanderpoel relating to his law practice, concerning real estate and particularly to the settlement of the estate of John Flack. In 1903, Mr. Gerard L. Hoyt gave two boxes of manuscripts and commercial papers relating to the New York firm of I. Bronson and Company, during the first half of the nineteenth century.

In 1912, the Hon. George L. Sterling presented a set of certified and authenticated manuscript transcripts of the treaties of Breda (1667) and Westminster (1674) in the original Dutch, French, and Latin, together with a typewritten translation of them in English — of interest in marking final confirmation of British sovereignty over New York. In 1915, Dr. Victor Hugo Paltsits presented the Gansevoort-Lansing Collection of about 25,000 manuscripts; it is noticed in the preceding paragraphs and is described in the *Bulletin*, v. 19, p. 549, July, 1915, and v. 24, p. 125, March, 1920. During the same year, the Library secured the papers of William Smith, a collection augmented by a gift of several thousand more pages in 1919; it is noticed in the preceding paragraphs and is described in the *Bulletin*, v. 24, p. 125-126, March, 1920. In 1917, the Title Guarantee and Trust Company of New York gave a mass of notes and note books, transcripts and extracts of early records relating to Harlem, Newtown, Long Island, Brooklyn, etc., collected by James Riker for his local histories.

In 1931, Miss Angelica Schuyler Church gave a collection of manuscripts, formerly the property of Col. Benjamin S. Church, Chief Engineer, 1883-1888, in building the New Croton Aqueduct; Mr. Percy R. Pyne, Jr., gave two collections of the mercantile papers of Moses Taylor, merchant and banker, described in the *Bulletin*, v. 35, p. 259-261, May, 1931; Mrs. Timothy S. Williams gave a collection of material relating to the activities of Col. Timothy S. Williams in the Brooklyn Rapid Transit Company, including correspondence with reference to subway contracts and negotiations, letters, speeches, etc., 1911-1919. In 1933, the Library secured a typewritten record of Judge Samuel Seabury's investigation into the administration of New York City. In 1935, M. M. Harzof presented the papers of Samuel Bulkeley Ruggles (an original trustee of the Astor Library), as lawyer, promoter of the Erie Canal expansion, Commissioner of Croton Aqueduct, with material relating to his part in the laying-out of Union Square, the origin of Gramercy Park, etc. In the same year, Mrs. Frank J. Sprague gave the papers and other materials, as well as the library of her husband, Frank J. Sprague, the inventor; this material covers his work as "father of electric traction," making the street car and subway train possible; as inventor of the high-speed elevator, etc.; the collection is noticed in the *Bulletin*, v. 40, p. 111, February, 1936.¹⁵ In 1936, Brown Brothers & Company deposited the business records of the firm of Brown Brothers & Company, covering the years 1835-1880; they are described in the *Bulletin*, v. 40, p. 495-498, June, 1936.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS: PICTURES: In 1919, Charles F. W. Mielatz gave 42 etched views of New York and vicinity. In 1922, the Library received the main portion of the Eno Collection

¹⁵ Again, in 1935, the Library received from Mr. Jacob Kirschbaum and Miss Irene S. Kolb documents relating to lands, etc., in Brooklyn.

*I-IZ (United States), continued**IR-IRM (New York State, etc.), continued*

of New York City views from the Amos F. Eno estate; it is described and listed in the *Bulletin*, v. 29, p. 327-354, 385-435, May - June, 1925. In 1930, about fifty each of the etchings of William H. Wallace and the lithographs of Vernon Howe Bailey were received, depicting New York of the last quarter of the nineteenth century; they are described in the *Bulletin*, v. 35, p. 25-26, January, 1931. In 1934, the Library purchased the Armbruster collection of 14,000 photographs of old buildings and their surroundings in Long Island, Greater New York, and Westchester County, made during the past forty years.

REFERENCE LISTS IN THE *Bulletin*:

NOTE: The majority of the following lists on New York (Manhattan, Brooklyn, etc.), are early publications. The user must bear in mind that much later material has been published, and that the Library has added many early titles since the compilations appeared. In connection with the Library's earlier resources, J. B. Reynolds's *Civic Bibliography of Greater New York*, 1911, 296 p., is still useful, although the information is not as late as the publication date implies; checking was apparently completed even before these foundation collections were combined, as Astor and Lenox materials are noted separately.

Check list of Brooklyn directories in The New York Public Library, v. 6, p. 89-92, March, 1902.

Not reprinted.

Check list of Brooklyn and Long Island newspapers in The New York Public Library, v. 6, p. 20-21, January, 1902.

Note of a later compilation which supplements this appears under "Check List of Newspapers Published in New York City," following. Not reprinted.

Check list of directories of the City of New York in The New York Public Library, v. 5, p. 190-195, May, 1901.

Not reprinted.

Check list of engraved views of the City of New York in The New York Public Library, v. 5, p. 222-226, June, 1901.

See also "American Historical Prints, Early Views of American Cities, etc.," under Local Histories: Special Collections. Not reprinted.

Check list of general municipal documents of New York City, and of New York State documents, and other papers, relating to the city, in The New York Public Library, December 31, 1900, v. 5, p. 5-19, January, 1901.

Not reprinted.

Check list of general serial municipal documents of Brooklyn in The New York Public Library, 31 December, 1901, v. 6, p. 12-19, January, 1902.

Not reprinted.

Check list of guide books to New York City in The New York Public Library, v. 5, p. 74-76, February, 1901.

Not reprinted.

Check list of maps and atlases relating to the City of New York in The New York Public Library, v. 5, p. 60-73, February, 1901.

For a later list, see "Manhattan maps"; see also

"American Historical Prints, Early Views of American Cities, etc.," under Local Histories: Special Collections. Not reprinted.

Check list of maps in The New York Public Library relating to the City of Brooklyn and to Kings County, v. 6, p. 84-88, March, 1902.

Not reprinted.

Check list of New York City almanacs in The New York Public Library, v. 5, p. 186-189, May, 1901.

For later information, see "A List of New York Almanacs," following. Not reprinted.

Check list of newspapers published in New York City contained in The New York Public Library, December 31st, 1900, v. 5, p. 20-30, January, 1901.

For later information, see "A Checklist of Newspapers and Official Gazettes in The New York Public Library," v. 18, p. 683-722, 793-826, 905-938, 1079-1110, 1261-1294, 1467-1480, July - December, 1914; Supplement, v. 19, p. 553-569, July, 1915. The earlier list was not reprinted; the latter, reprinted with title and chronological indexes, 579 p.

Check list of works relating to the churches and to the ecclesiastical history of the City of New York in The New York Public Library, v. 5, p. 196-210, May, 1901.

Not reprinted.

Check list of works relating to the financial and commercial history, etc., of the City of New York in The New York Public Library, v. 5, p. 42-49, February, 1901.

Includes: General financial documents of New York City; Publications of individual banks, commercial organizations, etc. Not reprinted.

Check list of works relating to fires and the Fire Department of the City of New York, v. 5, p. 147-150, April, 1901.

Not reprinted.

Check list of works relating to health, vital statistics, etc., of the City of New York in The New York Public Library, v. 5, p. 141-146, April, 1901.

Not reprinted.

Check list of works relating to the history (general, political, etc.) of the City of New York in The New York Public Library, v. 5, p. 97-127, March, 1901.

Includes: Official serial publications of the City relating to its political history, etc.; Legal and political organizations, etc.

Check list of works relating to libraries of New York City in The New York Public Library, v. 5, p. 227-232, June, 1901.

Not reprinted.

Check list of works in The New York Public Library relating to cemeteries of Brooklyn, v. 6, p. 93, March, 1902.

Not reprinted.

Check list of works in The New York Public Library relating to charities, missions, etc., of Brooklyn, v. 6, p. 61-63, February, 1902.

Not reprinted.

Check list of works in The New York Public Library relating to churches of Brooklyn, v. 6, p. 50-52, February, 1902.

Not reprinted.

IR-IRM (New York State, etc.), continued

Check list of works in The New York Public Library relating to clubs of Brooklyn, v. 6, p. 60, February, 1902.
Not reprinted.

Check list of works in The New York Public Library relating to the financial and commercial history of Brooklyn, v. 6, p. 46-49, February, 1902.
Not reprinted.

Check list of works in The New York Public Library relating to the Fire Department of Brooklyn, v. 6, p. 98-99, March, 1902.
Not reprinted.

Check list of works in The New York Public Library relating to the history of Brooklyn, and of other places on Long Island now included in the City of New York, v. 6, p. 77-83, March, 1902.
Not reprinted.

Check list of works in The New York Public Library relating to the hospitals of Brooklyn, v. 6, p. 64-65, February, 1902.
Not reprinted.

Check list of works in The New York Public Library relating to the libraries of Brooklyn, v. 6, p. 53-54, February, 1902.
Not reprinted.

Check list of works in The New York Public Library relating to the parks of Brooklyn, v. 6, p. 96-97, March, 1902.
Not reprinted.

Check list of works in The New York Public Library relating to public health, etc., of Brooklyn, v. 6, p. 94-95, March, 1902.
Not reprinted.

Check list of works in The New York Public Library relating to the schools of Brooklyn, v. 6, p. 55-59, February, 1902.
Not reprinted.

Check list of works in The New York Public Library relating to the water supply and sewerage of Brooklyn, v. 6, p. 100-102, March, 1902.
Not reprinted.

Check list of works relating to the parks, monuments, etc., in the City of New York in The New York Public Library, v. 5, p. 163-166, April, 1901.
Not reprinted.

Check list of works relating to the schools, and to the educational history of the City of New York in The New York Public Library, v. 5, p. 233-260, June, 1901.
Not reprinted.

Check list of works relating to the social history of the City of New York — its clubs, charities, hospitals, etc., etc. — in The New York Public Library, v. 5, p. 261-293, June, 1901.
Not reprinted.

Check list of works relating to the street railways, rapid transit, etc., in the City of New York in The New York Public Library, v. 5, p. 160-162, April, 1901.

Not reprinted.

Check list of works relating to the streets, markets, real-estate, public buildings, etc., of the City of New York in The New York Public Library, v. 5, p. 151-159, April, 1901.

Not reprinted.

Check list of works relating to the water front of the City of New York, its harbors, docks, ferries, etc., — and bridges — in The New York Public Library, v. 5, p. 167-172, April, 1901.

Not reprinted.

Check list of works relating to the water supply, sewers, etc., of the City of New York in The New York Public Library, v. 5, p. 133-140, April, 1901.

Not reprinted.

The Eno Collection of New York City Views, v. 29, p. 327-354, 385-414, May - June, 1925.
Catalogue; reprinted, with additions, 82 p.

List of loans to the exhibition of New York City history, v. 5, p. 90-96, March, 1901.

Not reprinted.

A List of New York almanacs, 1649-1850, v. 24, p. 287-296, 335-355, 389-413, 443-460, 508-519, 543-559, 620-641, May - November, 1920.

For earlier list, see "Check list of New York City almanacs," preceding. Includes index. Reprinted, 1921, 122 p.

Manhattan maps — a co-operative list, v. 34, p. 241-256, 328-345, 541-556, 593-627, 653-675, 725-742, April - October, 1930.

For earlier list, see "Check list of maps," preceding; see also "American historical prints," noted in the previous section, Local Histories: Reference Lists. Includes index. Reprinted, 128 p.

New York broadsides, 1762-1779, v. 3, p. 23-33, January, 1899.

Not reprinted.

The New York Tercentenary; an exhibition of the history of New Netherland, v. 30, p. 655-684, 759-792, September - October, 1926.

Reprinted, 63 p.

Publications relating to New York affairs under Governor Cosby, v. 2, p. 249-255, July, 1898.

Not reprinted.

Selected list of references bearing on the city plan of New York, v. 17, p. 396-408, April, 1913.

Reprinted, 15 p.

A Small library about a great city, v. 27, p. 23-26, January, 1923.

Reprinted, 4 p.

K-L (Geography)

Geography

K-L 23,500 volumes

The collection of geographical works is strong. Since this subject is closely allied with history in B-I (particularly with works of description and travel in those classes), some features of the geographical literature are noted as related subjects in the preceding historical sections. Early imprints and rare works, as well as other subject-materials, of possible interest to both history and geography, are also cited in those sections. This description is therefore somewhat repetitive from the attempt to present a general view of resources in this field.

Geography has always been considered an important subject in the Library, because of its close relationship to the rich collections of exploration and travel literature. Mr. Lenox's "general collections of voyages and travels, as well as the prior editions that included them" and Dr. Cogswell's interest in securing for the Astor Library the "voluminous accounts of voyages and researches" are noticed in the introductions to sections B-I and I. The collection, when the foundation libraries were combined, was noteworthy — one to which have been added both general materials and rare works.

Early imprints of the Reserve Collection, Room 303, in this field, constitute a very strong feature.¹ There is a fine group of Ptolemy's and a rich collection of early editions of Ortellius, Apianus, and of other notable geographers of the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries. Rare editions of the accounts of early travellers and others, as Thévenot, De Bry, Hulsius, etc., with bibliographies, are noticed in the introductory section of H-I and under HV-HZ. In its collection of early voyages, the Library has all the known editions of James Cook's accounts and a number of those of William Dampier.

Although materials from American classes are cited as illustrations in those sections, the subject-interest is not entirely American. There is, of course, the very rich and extensive literature of American exploration, including such rarities as the contemporary editions of the letters of Columbus (noticed under sub-classes H-HA) and such important groups as the sixteenth- to eighteenth-century accounts of European voyages in search of the Northwest Passage. Many works, however, commonly thought of in connection with the New World alone are general in scope; the "Jesuit Relations" and the accounts of De Bry are also important for the Far East. The Library has broadened its interest in collecting in this direction to include early writings which contain allusions to the Americas. The collections are accordingly rich in works of geography, exploration, etc., of this nature. Examples chosen at random might be Blundeville's "Exercises," containing an account of the first voyage of Sir Francis Drake to the East and West Indies, or Vossius's *De Motu Marium et Ventorum Liber*, which is

full of references to Florida, Virginia, New York, and other parts of America, or Bielski's *Kronika wszytkego swyata* (one of the works described in the series, "Bibliographical Studies in Early Polish Americana," commencing in the *Bulletin* in 1934), with an allusion to the New World.

Manuscripts form another rich group. In connection with the Ptolemy's, the Codex Ebnerianus of the *Geographia* may be mentioned; it is described in the *Bulletin*, v. 17, p. 696, September, 1913. The Library's publication, *Geography of Claudius Ptolemy*, 1932, the first English translation, includes facsimiles of the maps of this famous manuscript; it is reviewed in the *Bulletin*, v. 37, p. 255-257, April, 1933. Other resources are given in the catalogue and lists of the Manuscript Division, noticed in the introductory section of H-I.

Maps form another noteworthy collection. Atlases and writings of early geographers, in the Reserve Room, have already been noticed; these contain many early maps. As a rule, separate maps before 1600 are also kept in Reserve; those after that date are in the Map Room, 312. Most of the important rare maps have been reproduced in later works of history or geography which are available in the general collections of the Library. Indexes to this cartographic material include the catalogues of the Map Room, the Reserve Room (for rare materials), and a recently commenced index to maps in the books of its collection in the American History Room, 300. Some of the interesting features of the Map Collection are mentioned as related materials under appropriate sub-classes of B-I, History. More detail about the working collection is given in a subsequent paragraph of this section, and a general view of the collection as a whole appears in a section of this Handbook devoted to the Map Room.

Pictorial materials are described in the introductory section of B-I and are noticed in connection with various sub-classes of that group. Special mention should be given the Phelps Stokes Collection of views and maps; it is described under I-IZ, United States History: New York City.

The Library has received during the past few years a number of interesting collections containing post cards of views; in addition to those mentioned elsewhere (see index) are a large collection of post cards, photographs, and glass negatives of scenes given by Mr. John D. Rockefeller and a collection of foreign post cards, with other material, received from Mme Blanche Von Daur — both in 1937.

The subject-materials in K-L are not without distinction, although these stack collections lack such types of rare materials as are described in the preceding paragraphs. Following is an

¹ The Library makes a good showing of the titles listed in the compilations of Harris and others.

K-L (Geography), continued

outline of the more important sub-classes relating to Geography:

K-KA General

KA Bibliography

KAA Periodicals and Society Publications

KAB-KAG History

KAH General Gazetteers and Dictionaries

KAK Coast Pilots and Sailing Directions

KAL Atlases (not in Map Room)

KAM-KAP Systematic Works

KAR Education

KAT Miscellany: Place Names, Pamphlet volumes, etc.

KAV-KAW Mathematical Geography

KAY Cosmography

(Cosmology OMY; Cosmogony YCO)

KB Travel, Arctic Exploration and Polar Research

KC Asia

KD Australia, Oceania

KE Africa

KF-KG Europe

KH-KX North America

L South and Central America

General materials predominate numerically, there being some 12,000 books and pamphlets in the K-KAY group.

The small collection of bibliography, KA, is mainly of historic interest. Working lists are generally in various ready-reference collections throughout the Library; compilations of bibliophilic interest are in Reserve. This subject-class contains less used current works and such earlier ones as Hager's *Geographischer Buchersaal*, 1764-75.

A strong collection of geographical periodicals and society publications (KAA) is present, many with complete files. German publications are numerous, ranging from such old series as the *Allgemeine Geographische Ephemeriden* to the current *Zeitschrift für Geopolitik*. Serial collections include such sets as the *Nouvelles annales des voyages*. Representative societies (general in scope) include national groups, as the Société de Géographie and the Sociedad Mexicana de Geografía, and local societies, as the Geographical Society of Quebec and the Société Neuchâteloise de Géographie. Specialized publications include the *Bulletin trimestriel* of the Société de Géographie de l'Est. Serials less used because of language barriers include the *Földrajzi Közlemények* of the Magyar Földrajzi Tarsaság. General periodicals include such standard journals as *Fennia*, the *Geographical Journal*, and the *National Geographic Magazine*, as well as many less well known. With this group should be associated the publications of learned societies and institutions, in

*E, a rich collection from many countries; geographical sections are generally present in the societies. Another important source for geographical literature is the publications of local history societies, in B-I, especially of Europe and North America.

Geographical serials and articles on geography in other periodicals are indexed in the Public Catalogue and in appropriate special division catalogues insofar as they contribute to the special phases of the subject in which the Library is interested. For general purposes, the subject bibliographies and the cumulated indexes of the serials should be depended upon. In addition to those noted in the *Union List of Serials*, a list of cumulated indexes of all serials is maintained by Mr. Haskell in the Editor's Office, Room 214; the "Union List" was largely gathered from that file.

History of Geography, KAB-KAG, is a large and interesting section. These sub-classes include not only formal history of the subject, but works which are important historically. Thus, there are many editions of such works as Strabo's "Geography."

Coast pilots and similar mariners' guides, KAK, constitute a very strong feature of this general collection. The three countries most comprehensively represented are the United States, Great Britain, and Germany, from which the Library has long files of "Notices to Mariners" and similar series; there are also publications from most of the other countries which issue such material. The Hydrographic Office, the Coast and Geodetic Survey² and the Light House Service, of the United States, are extensively represented. The important current series of most countries are received. Since 1929, the Library has made special effort to complete its files of the "classics" in English in this field; from the following record of their acquisition their general scarcity may be inferred. Fifteen editions have been added to Bowditch's *The New American Practical Navigator*, including the first (1802); eight editions to W. N. Brady's *The Kedge-Anchor*, including the first (1841) and second; two editions to Darcy Lever's *The Young Sea Officer's Sheet Anchor*, including the first (1808); eight editions to Joseph Blunt's *The Merchant's and Shipmaster's Assistant*, including the rare second and third; four editions to *The American Coast Pilot* (issued under various titles by members of the Blunt family), including the first (1796). The collection is now outstanding, though still incomplete.

Systematic works, KAM-KAP, are strong in imprints of the late eighteenth century, as well as of the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. Many of the earlier works are outmoded, but historically interesting.

The sub-class, KAT, called Miscellany, is distinguished by two features. Some 2,500 pamphlets and an increasing number of "n.c." volumes, composed mainly of pamphlet guides and ephemeral publicity materials of the nine-

² The Science and Technology Division maintains an author-subject index to the more important serial publications of the United States Coast and Geodetic Survey.

K-L (Geography), continued

teenth and twentieth centuries, relating to various localities — of possible historical as well as geographical interest — is one. The other feature consists of works devoted to place names, a subject in which the Library specializes. This sub-class contains the books and pamphlets on the subject which are strictly geographical, whether general, national, or local in scope. Although it is a strong group, it is richly supplemented by other subject-materials. The most important are History, B-I, both national and local (special mention may be made of Indian place-names in HBP); Archaeology, MT; and Learned Societies and Academies, *E. In all of these classes, periodicals and serial publications are noteworthy contributors, as are the geographical journals, in KAA. The Library attempts to bring together at least the more important references on this subject, from whatever source, in its catalogues. Legendary and mythical geography is also mainly in this sub-class, particularly the literature relating to Atlantis, which is extensive.

Travel, KB, while miscellaneous, is one of the extensive groups of this class, consisting of about 5,000 books and pamphlets — voyages, travels, tourist publications, etc. It is composed principally of material too general to be classified as description and travel in the historical classes, B-I. It includes periodicals, from the old *Tour du Monde* to the current *Hotel Monthly*. Collections, an important feature, consist of those of Hakluyt, Purchas, Prévost, and others, in various editions. There is also a large number of nineteenth- and twentieth-century accounts. Society publications include those of the Hakluyt Society, of the Linschoten Vereeniging, and others. The Library specializes in works on the polar and arctic regions.³ The collection includes not only popular accounts but also scholarly findings, as those of the Danish Kommissionen for Videnskabelige Undersøgelser i Grønland. The Public Catalogue contains over a thousand references to writings on arctic and arctic expeditions, alone. Scientific writings are classified in O and P, noticed later as related materials.

Works on the various continents and countries, KC-L, though important, are for the most part those not easily classified with the historical group, B-I; this is especially true of materials which may be considered local history of Great Britain and the Americas. Guide books and similar publications are the most notable feature of this section. Among general subjects, the literature relating to the search for the Northeast Passage forms an interesting collection. The individual sub-classes have important materials. In KC, Asia, the literature of Central Asia is strong, and the set of the Indian "District Gazetteers of the Provinces" is of interest. In KD, Oceanica, and in KE, Africa, are writings which contribute to generally strong collections of the Library, relating

to those regions. The 2,500 books and pamphlets in KF-KG, Europe, constitute one of the extensive sub-classes in this group. Guide books are most numerous, with long files for most of the European countries; British local guides, however, are classified as local history. In KH-KX, North America, are some early travels (an important subject in the Library noticed under I) and much that is miscellaneous, as the Massachusetts Harbor and Land Commission publications. The collections relating to the Middle and Far West of this country contain important titles. The South American collection is mentioned in connection with the history of that continent, HCY-HLY.

Related materials are extensive, including some of the strong subjects of the Library's collections. In preceding paragraphs of this section, rare books and maps, pictorial resources, the publications of learned societies and institutions, etc., are mentioned among generic materials available.

In addition to its rarities, the Library has a large working collection of maps, both official and commercial (Room 312). For the United States, it attempts to secure everything of importance. For other parts of the Americas and for Great Britain and the Dominions, it has large, growing collections. For other parts of the world, the collections are not so comprehensive at present, although there are late, authoritative publications for every geographical area. Some special sources of maps are noted in the following paragraph. More detail is given in the section of this Handbook devoted to the Map Room.

Allied subject-classes include the rich historical sections, B-I (both general and local history) and many of the related subjects and classes noticed under those class marks. The most directly related to geography, however, are subjects of scientific interest, especially in O, Science, and P, which includes Natural History, Meteorology, Physiography, Geology, and Mineralogy, most of which are administered by the Science and Technology Division, Room 118. A feature common to both classes and to Q, which includes Botany, Zoology, etc., is the great scientific expedition reports, the best known being, perhaps, those on Natural History, PQ, a stack sub-class. In the outline of classification, Cosmology, OMY, is noticed, as is Cosmogony, YCO, the more abstract aspect; for both, there are good collections. Meteorology, PR, is strong. Physiography, PS, is strong; it includes Mountaineering (PSK), a rich collection. General Geology, PT-PV, constitutes one of the important subjects of the Library's collections, of which maps are a noteworthy feature.

In its technological materials, Aeronautics, VDS-VDY, is very strong; with Aerial Cartography (Map Room), Aerial Photography (MFD), Aerial Surveying (VDE), and Aeronautical Meteorology (PR), it makes outstanding contributions to geographical study. The

³ The Library has interesting special materials in this field. For example, it has excellent scrapbook series on the various expeditions of R. E. Byrd.

K-L (Geography), continued

contributions of Agriculture, VP, such as the *Field Operations* (literature and maps) of the Bureau of Soils, United States Department of Agriculture, are worthy of notice. Biblical Geography, is noticed further under *P, Jewish literature; the Oriental Collection, *O, and Slavonic Collection, *Q, have important materials in their special fields.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS: In 1878, the Astor Library received a complete set of publications of the United States Hydrographic Office from the Bureau of Navigation. From 1905 to 1908, Dr. Henryk Arctowski gave materials relating to arctic and antarctic exploration. In 1913, Miss E. Van Buren gave about 100 volumes which included guide books. The large collection of books which came from the library of Mrs. Henry Draper, in 1915, contained works on exploration, etc.; in the same year, Mrs. Philip Schuyler gave a small collection of books chiefly American history and geography. In 1916, Mrs. Thomas A. Janvier presented a collection of books, maps, photographs, etc., which included guide books.

REFERENCE LISTS in the *Bulletin*:

NOTE: Some of the long lists on other subjects contain sections of interest to geographical matters. These may be found through the "Index" to the *Bulletin*.

Catalogue of the De Bry Collection of Voyages, in The New York Public Library, v. 8, p. 230-243, May, 1904.

Reprinted, 14 p. For bibliographies of other collections of exploration and travel, such as Hulsius, which do not appear in the *Bulletin*, see the introductory section of H-I and under HV-HZ.

List of works in The New York Public Library relating to nautical and naval art and science, navigation and seamanship, shipbuilding, etc., v. 11, p. 239-287, 299-345, 359-398, 420-436, June-September, 1907.

Various sections of interest: Sailing directions, Coast pilots, etc. Reprinted, 151 p.

Periodicals relating to geography in The New York Public Library, v. 2, p. 92-95, March, 1898.

Not reprinted.

American Geographical Society, Broadway at 156th Street:

A reference library, open week days from 9 a. m. to 4.45 p. m.

The library numbers well over 100,000 books and contains an equal number of maps and atlases. It is the largest collection in the western hemisphere arranged primarily for geographical research. Geography and its related subjects, such as climatology, geology, anthropology, etc., are well represented, both by old and current materials. A special classification system devised to aid geographers is employed.

A photograph file is maintained. In addition to having a rich collection of separate photographs, the Library tries to make accessible all photographs with geographic value contained in published material.

There is also a clipping file with records of expeditions, transportation development, etc.

A list of material which has been catalogued is issued ten times a year, as *Current Geographical Publications*. It includes books, government publications, periodical articles, and maps.

M (Art, etc.)

General	MA	19,000 volumes
Drawing	MB-MBH	1,000 volumes
Painting	MBK-MC	7,500 volumes
Prints	MD-ME	13,000 volumes
Photography (including Moving Pictures MFL)	MF	6,200 volumes
Sculpture, Bronzes, Engraved Gems	MG	2,000 volumes
Numismatics, Seals, etc.	MH-MI	4,000 volumes
Decorative Art	ML	2,100 volumes
Costumes	MM	2,700 volumes
Applied Art	MN-MO	5,500 volumes
Ceramics, Glass, etc.	MP	1,300 volumes
Architecture	MQ-MR	10,000 volumes
Landscape Gardening	MS	2,500 volumes
Archaeology	MT	2,500 volumes
Sports & Amusements (including Magic MZC)	MV-MZ	25,000 volumes

An estimate of 100,000 books and pamphlets devoted to the fine and recreative arts (except Music), in M, is conservative; this is one of the extensive classes of the Library's collections. The material covers the whole field fairly well and excels in some respects.

The collection is built upon a foundation of many old works. Two of the three original collections — the Astor and the Tilden — con-

tained noteworthy material. In the annual report of the Astor Library, for 1854, Dr. Cogswell mentioned a complete set of Piranesi's *Antiquities*, proof plates; Raphael's *Loggia of the Vatican*, "engraved by Volpato and exquisitely colored by hand in the exact style of the originals;" Gruner's *Fresco Decorations of Italy*, also colored by hand; and Lepsius's *Denkmäler aus Ägypten*, among important

M (Art, etc.), continued

titles present.¹ Gifts of books and funds have increased the collection in this field. The Lenox Library originally had little, except "Galleries" and other finely illustrated books. However, in the Stuart and Duyckinck, it gained some very good materials, and when the Tilden Collection was added, it could boast an excellent representation of works devoted to the fine arts.

Related materials are mentioned more or less casually throughout this description. At this point, it may be well to state that the Library has interesting manuscript materials — personal papers, etc. — of a number of artists, in the Manuscript Division.

The scope of Class M is broad, as the summary of classification, preceding, shows. Three special divisions are involved in its administration; the Art and Architecture Division, Room 313, the Prints Division, Room 308, and the Theatre Section, Main Reading Room. Portions are also in the stack.

The lack of space in the two special divisions

devoted to the fine arts makes it necessary to have certain whole sub-classes and parts of others of the MA-MS group in the stack. The second type is designated by a "3—" prefixed to the class mark. In this description, no notice is taken of location of materials,² for while the groups are physically separated, they are, for reference purposes, parts of the collections of the divisions. If only stack materials are desired, they can be most easily obtained and conveniently used in the Main Reading Room. However, if these relegated works are needed in connection with the special division materials, they can be made available there.

Because of the variety of sub-classes which the Art and Architecture Division administers, a description of it is given before the notices of materials in the various sub-classes. The Prints Division is described under MD-ME, Prints; the Theatre Section, while having rich resources in MFL, Moving Pictures, is described under MW, Theatre, since the latter subclass is the more comprehensive of the two.

ART AND ARCHITECTURE DIVISION, ROOM 313

Following are the sub-classes of M which are administered by this Division:

- MA General
- MB-MBH Drawing
- MBK-MC Painting
- MG Sculpture, Bronzes, Engraved Gems
- ML Decorative Art
- MM Costume
- MN-MO Applied Art
- MP Ceramics, Glass, etc.
- MQ-MR Architecture
- MS Landscape Gardening

It should be noted that many of the subjects in this group have two aspects — the artistic aspect of design, covered by this division; and the technical aspect of production, classified in V-VO, Technology (mainly Applied Science), administered by the Science and Technology Division, Room 118. The following are illustrative:

<i>Art and Architecture Division</i>	<i>Technology Division or Stack</i>
Architecture	Building
Costume Design	Textile Manufacture
Engraved Gems	Gems (Crystallography)
Landscape Architecture	Gardening
Textile Design	Textile Manufacture

The catalogue of the Division is an important feature. It contains references not only to books on art subjects in whatever part of the classi-

fication, but also to important periodical articles in art journals, general periodicals, and such special types as the publications of French local history societies, the last an important feature of the Library's collections. It constitutes a useful bibliography on various subjects in art. As a rule, it is best to direct all reference questions to the Division for the commencement of any study in those phases of the subject which it administers. The desk collection is adequate for ready-reference, the catalogue is the best central source of information on art materials throughout the Library, and reference assistance is available. Related classes are noticed in a subsequent paragraph.

Neither the catalogue nor the books, however, answer all questions. The Division, therefore, has a number of special resources — clipping files, indexes, etc. — to supplement its collection:

INDEXES, CLIPPINGS, ETC.:

Clippings:

This group consists of about 175,000 pieces, in two files:

- a. An artist file, including reproductions, biographical notices, small exhibition catalogues, etc.
- b. A subject-file, consisting of reproductions of paintings, sculpture, etc., on such subjects as Costume, Portraits, Still Life, Cities in Art, Landscape Painting, etc., and a file illustrating architecture and the various decorative arts. Pictorial accuracy and photographic detail are not essentials of the pictures in this collection; the interest is in artistic treatment.

¹ The "History," p. 28-29.

² General location is indicated throughout this section, but it does not repeat the detailed information given in the Library's *Location of Classes of Books* or the arrangement by administering division which appears in an introductory section of this Handbook, "Reference Divisions and Special Reading Rooms."

*M (Art, etc.), continued**Indexes:*

The card indexes in this category contain about 170,000 cards:

a. An index to individual works of art, exhibitions, obituaries, etc., of innumerable artists, and references to paintings, sculpture, costumes, etc., as well as to many small subjects. Citations include scrapbooks as well as books, magazines, etc.

b. A subject index to architectural plates.

c. Special indexes are prepared for important works which lack them, as Gardilanne and Moffat's *Les costumes régionaux de la France*; for special groups, as the priced set of auction catalogues (collector, subjects, and the individual illustrative plates of paintings or sculptures); and for special collections in the Division, as "Christus in Arte."

Scrapbooks:

The Division has over 500 scrapbooks, of the following types:

a. A series devoted to groups of artists, such as American artists. In addition, the Division collects materials and assembles volumes on individual artists, for example, the painter, Alonzo Chappel, the silhouette artist, Ugo Mochi, and the landscape architects, Clarence Fowler and Jacob Weidenmann.

b. A large number of subject volumes, as Architectural Rendering, Interiors, Costume, Furniture, Silversmiths (including obituaries and biographies as well as reproductions of their work), Labor in Art, Animals in Art, Portrait Painting, Transportation in Art (old and new), Medicine and Alchemy, Drawing by media, Sport in Art, etc.

c. A subject-file of architectural plates, arranged under such subjects as Cathedrals, Banks, Town Halls, Monuments, etc.

d. A limited number of photograph scrapbooks, on specific subjects, such as Italian Wood-Carving, Ironwork in Charleston, Glass Cup Plates, etc. This group includes also certain individual artists.

Materials not present in or directly connected with the Reference Department include the Schomburg Collection of Negro Literature and Art, a rich collection, housed at present in the 135th Street Branch, where it may be consulted for reference, and the Picture Collection of the Circulation Department, Room 73, which has pictures covering all of the subjects of art suggested in the preceding summary of classification. Among its thousands of pictures, it has outstanding collections of moving picture

"stills"³ and of color facsimile reproductions of paintings, particularly of the modernists, many of the latter now out of print. The color prints are both mounted and framed. All material is organized to bring out subject-matter of the picture, rather than medium, and it may be borrowed.

OTHER ART LIBRARIES IN NEW YORK CITY:

It is obviously impossible for any one library to have a complete collection of materials in this extensive field. There are other outstanding collections in the City. A list of those having materials on or relating to art appears at the beginning of the compilation, "Plant Forms in Ornament," in the *Bulletin*, v. 37, p. 511, June, 1933. In January, 1935, the more important libraries commenced issuing mimeographed lists of their current acquisitions, which this and other libraries now mount on cards, to serve as union lists; it is especially useful for locating the more important and more expensive works. The following notes do not describe these rich collections in detail; rather, a selection is made of those which, in the day's work, may be thought of as having materials or services which supplement the resources of this library.

Avery Architectural Library, Columbia University: Especially strong in architectural journals and in indexed references and clippings on the biography of architects. An extraordinary collection of older editions and finely illustrated works on architecture and the allied arts, well analyzed. Special collections of photographs are also important. The Library is supplemented in general materials by the University's Department of Fine Arts Library.

Cooper Union Library: Particularly rich in books, drawings, and scrapbooks, illustrating the decorative arts.

Frick Art Reference Library: Has an extremely good collection of auction catalogues, which have been catalogued, and specializes in reproductions of paintings, sculpture, and illuminated manuscripts, to which are attached complete histories — date, provenance, owners, etc. Strong collections, also, of history of art and of biographical data on artists.

Metropolitan Museum of Art Library: A collection which is generally somewhat wider in scope than the Library's Art Division, with such closely related literatures as archaeology, Egyptology, etc., incorporated. In the Library, these subjects are classified elsewhere and are administered by other divisions or are shelved in the stack; the following paragraph on general related materials is suggestive. The Metropolitan Museum's collections of special interest here include works on tapestry, photographs of art objects, and lantern slides.

³ See MFL for a note on "stills" in the Reference Department collection.

M (Art, etc.), continued

Museum of Modern Art: Limited to modern art, but very intensive. Particularly good for late news on European galleries, exhibits, etc. The collection contains important groups of periodicals and photographs and a film library.

RELATED MATERIALS in other classes vary both in extent and importance. All phases of American Indian art are classified in HB and administered by the American History Room, 300; as the Library attempts to secure everything of importance relating to the Indian, art is well covered, materials for textile design and book decoration being two phases of particular interest. The Theatre section and the Music Division have excellent materials, the scopes of which are apparent. Oriental art—especially Far Eastern and Buddhist art—are well covered, mainly in the Art Division; although some of the very special works bordering on archaeology, Egyptology, etc., are classified in *O, Orientalia. The Oriental Division offers no special reference assistance in this field. Jewish art, as a subject, is covered by the Jewish Division, Room 217, where there is a collection, composed not only of books and

periodicals in Hebrew and Yiddish devoted to all aspects, but works in other languages which treat of Jewish artists and their works, Jewish themes as employed by artists, whether Jewish or non-Jewish, etc. Ancient Hebrew art, especially that of the Biblical era, is represented by a small collection of studies, which, however, are of greater interest to the student of Palestinian archaeology than to one who wishes to know the Jew as revealed in art. Christian art, with which illustrated Bibles in *Y, and a special sub-class, *YIZ, Bible in Art, may be associated, is covered by the Art Division. Slavonic art, a strong feature, is divided; the Art Division has an extensive and excellent collection, but the Slavonic Division, Room 216, stresses the acquisition of works on art in Slavonic languages and has a good collection covering all Slavonic countries. The collection relating to Russia is particularly strong, both in art journals and in monographs. The vast amount of material relating to applied art, in the Science and Technology Division and in the stack, is noted under V, Technology. The extensive and important collection of publications of or about expositions, in VC, Exhibitions, is rich in volumes devoted to the displays of art objects.

Art: General, Drawing, Painting, etc. . . . MA-MC 27,500 volumes
(Art and Architecture Division, Room 313)

This is one of the extensive and important sections of the art collection. Following is a selection, only, of important sub-classes from the table of classification:

MA General

MAA Periodicals and Society Publications

MAC Bibliography

MAD-MAL History

MAM-MAMT Art in Various Countries

MAN Artists

MAV-MAZ Exhibitions, Galleries, Museums

MB-MC Drawing and Painting

MBB Drawing

MBC Drawing: Special media
(Mechanical Drawing VF)

MBK-MCZ Painting

The general materials in MA constitute a very rich collection. They consist not only of routine works but also the large, elaborately illustrated general works on art. Periodicals and society publications are both extensive and complete; current numbers of art journals are kept in the Periodicals Division, Room 108, but the bound volumes are in the Art Division or in the stack. Published inventories of art objects are an important feature, those of the

French being particularly strong. Materials on the History of Art, MAD-MAL, are extensive, and the closely allied sub-classes, MAM-MAMT, Art in Various Countries, make resources in this field almost complete; especial attention is paid to minor countries. In the whole collection, the Renaissance and Italian art are, perhaps, the strongest features, though it is more than adequate in others. Monographs on individual artists constitute another strong aspect. Of considerable interest in this general sub-class is the collection of catalogues of exhibitions, galleries, museums, etc., in MAV-MAZ; the small local gallery is not so well represented, but the Library is trying to correct this weakness. The dealers' and auction catalogues form one of the unusual collections of the Library.

The materials relating to Drawing, Painting, etc., MB-MC, are equally extensive and complete, composed of technical works and collections. Few important published titles are wanting, whether old or new, and many of lesser value are present. These are supplemented by scrapbooks, etc., noticed in the preceding division of this section. To this may be added the group of Arundel Society chromolithographs of early Italian paintings, which are useful, and the A. A. Hopkins Collection of photographs of Italian Art, described under Special Collections: 1906.

MA-MC (*Art: General, Drawing, etc.*), cont'd

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS:

These notes refer only to general collections. Those devoted to specific subjects, e. g., Architecture, are listed in subsequent sections.

The foundation collections, with regard to art materials, are noticed in an introductory paragraph of this section. Among early gifts, the Astoin (1884) and the Stuart (1890) collections contained significant works on art.

During the early years of the twentieth century, Mrs. Henry Draper gave the Library thousands of books, many of them relating to art. She also established memorial funds, and, at her death, the Library received bequests of both her library and funds. Of the latter, the John S. Billings Memorial Fund, of over \$182,000, is used for the purchase of special works which the Library could not otherwise afford. It is frequently used for finely illustrated art books. An article, "The Draper Bequests," appears in the *Bulletin*, v. 19, p. 419-422, May, 1915.

In 1900, Charles B. Curtis gave a small collection of art books. In 1906, Mr. A. A. Hopkins deposited over 3,000 photographs of Italian art—paintings, buildings, etc.—with a card index; he gave the collection to the Library in 1932; it is kept intact in the Art Room. In 1908, Miss Matilda W. Bruce gave many art folios.

In 1912, Mr. Maurice Fornachon presented a small collection on design, architecture, etc., and Professor Ranieri Vilanova gave a collection containing art books. In 1914, Miss Alice Donlevy gave seventeen boxes containing documents, manuscripts, letters, etc., relating to the Ladies Art Association and art education in this country. During 1914-1915, gifts of books, prints, photographs, etc., were received from the Samuel Isham estate. In 1915, Mr. Henry Dwight Sedgwick gave a small collection of art books. In 1916, Mr. F. T. Marinetti presented a small collection of Italian works on the Futuristic movement. In 1917, Miss Ellen Major Jones gave a small collection relating to French art. In 1919, Mrs. M. I. Borg and Mrs. Seth Thomas, Jr., presented collections containing art works.

In 1920, Mr. John Powell Lenox presented his collection of "Christus in Arte," described in the *Bulletin*, v. 24, p. 207-212, April, 1920; he later added to the collection. In 1921, the New York City Art Commission presented art books relating to city planning, architecture, etc., and Mr. William P. Northrup gave a large collection of photographs which included paintings. In 1923, Mr. J. Pierpont Morgan gave a large collection of books, pamphlets, and periodicals which contained albums of art and archaeology. In 1924, the Library received books on art in the collection formed by Simon Sterne, given by his estate, through his daughter, Mrs. Alice Allen. In the same year, it received from the Anne D. Thomson estate over 1,000 volumes,

mainly on art. In 1925, Mrs. Isaac N. Seligman gave a small collection which included art books. In 1929, the Macbeth Galleries presented over 1,100 numbers of art magazines.

In 1930, Miss Julia B. Hanford gave a collection of photographs of art and architecture. In 1931, the Library received from Mrs. Edmund Lewis Ellis, art books, architectural drawings, etc.; from Mr. Philip Hofer, a collection containing works on costume, maps, etc.; from the firm of Ely Jacques Kahn, books, portfolios, etc., relating to art and architecture; and from Mr. Wilbur Macey Stone, a collection of reproductions of portraits, paintings, prints, etc., mainly from *Jugend*. In 1933, Miss Felice Davis presented photographs, post cards, etc., mainly illustrations of paintings, sculpture, architecture, etc.; Miss Louise Field gave photographs of paintings and sculpture, etc.; and the Japan Paper Company gave a collection of sample books of decorative papers imported from Japan, China, England, France, Italy, etc. In 1934, Mr. Frederick S. Dellenbaugh presented photographs, clippings, etc., relating to portraits, sculpture, and architecture, from the estate of Lillian L. Otis, and also the Belle Dellenbaugh Collection, an album of photographs of art objects. In 1935, the National Academy of Design gave a collection relating to art.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS: CATALOGUES OF ART EXHIBITIONS, SALES, ETC.: In 1901, Mr. S. P. Avery presented a collection of catalogues of exhibitions held by the Burlington Fine Arts Club, 1868-1901, and Mr. C. R. Saffery gave about 400 catalogues of the exhibitions of the Society of American Artists. In 1914, Mr. Victor G. Fischer gave about 1,000 catalogues, mainly of art sales. In 1919, Miss Estelle L. Liebmann presented a small collection of art catalogues.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS: CIRCULATION DEPARTMENT: In 1909, Mr. Jacob H. Schiff presented 371 original water color illustrations of the Old Testament, by J. J. Tissot for display in the branches. They are further described under *Y, Bible; details of the gift appear in the *Bulletin*, v. 13, p. 255-256, April, 1909.

REFERENCE LIST IN THE *Bulletin*:

Periodicals relating to art in The New York Public Library and the Columbia University Library, v. 3, p. 224-231, May, 1899.

Of little use, now, except for its historical interest. Not reprinted.

NOTE: Lists on specific subjects, e.g., Architecture, are noted under the appropriate sub-class, following.

Various large regional lists which the Library has published contain sections on art and its various phases; these may be found through the "Index" to the *Bulletin*.

M (Art, etc.), continued

Prints: Literature and Bound Collections
(Prints Division, Room 308)

MD-ME 9,500 volumes

The following table of the more important sub-classes of MD-ME shows the scope of this subject:

Prints: Literature MD
Periodicals MDA
History MDB
Prints and Print Collecting MDC
Dictionaries of Engravers MDD
Individual Print Collections, Exhibitions, etc. MDE
Individual Artists MDG
Materials and Methods MDI-MDP
Stipple, Mezzotint, Aquatint MDK
Etching MDN
Wood Engraving MDO
Lithography MDP
General and Miscellaneous Works on Reproductive Processes MDR
Photomechanical Processes MDS
Book Illustration MDT
(Decoration and Illustration of Books [mainly technical aspects] *IS)
Bookplates MDV
Posters, Programs, Menus, etc. MDW⁴
Caricature MDY
Miscellaneous (including Sporting Prints) MDZ
Prints: Bound Collections ME
General Collections and Collections of Line Engravings MEB
Collections of Stipple, Mezzotint, and Aquatint Engravings MED
Etchings MEE
Wood Engravings MEF
Lithographs MEG
Prints Reproduced by Other Methods MEH
Individual Artists MEM
(Portraits AO; Playing Cards MZMB;
Extra-illustrated books *KZ)

These sub-classes, except a few, to be noted later, are shelved in and administered by the Prints Division, Room 308. Less-used works are kept in the stack, "3-" being prefixed to the class marks, an arrangement described in the introductory section of M.

The collection of books in MD-ME is ample. It consists of historical and technical works on print making, biographies of print makers and catalogues of their work. Periodicals are an important feature, and pamphlets—catalogued and uncatalogued—are very numerous; these enrich the book materials.

These formal materials are supplemented by a large collection of clippings and other material relating to individual artists. Reproductions of the works of such artists as Steinlen and Forain have been mounted and bound in scrapbooks.

These frequently provide information not found in published works.

Certain of the sub-classes of MD-ME are no longer shelved in the Print Room. Works on the photomechanical processes, in MDS, have been very largely transferred to 3-MDS. They are related to the material in *I, Book Arts. Reference assistance is available at the Information Desk, Room 315, as well as in the Prints Division. Posters, Programs, Menus, etc. (of artistic merit), MDW, are kept in the Art Room, 313; they are described in a separate paragraph. The extensive collection of banquet and other menus (in the stack) is described under VTI, Cookery. Caricature, MDY, is limited in the Division to the history of comic art; books of modern cartoons, the technique of cartooning, etc., are in the stack—3-MDY. The collections of both MDW and MDY are noticed in subsequent paragraphs.

Related materials consist of three distinct groups, more or less definitely connected with the field of prints, but not entirely administered by the Division: Portraits, AO, are described under that class mark. Extra-illustrated books, *KZ, are noticed in this description, but are described more fully under that class mark. Book Illustration, the literature of which is classified under MDT and *IS (Book Arts), is noticed in this section. The artistic aspect predominates, so far as the Division's interest and intensive cultivation of the field are concerned. A considerable number of volumes in the Print Room is devoted to individual artists, either collections of their work or books illustrated by them. For example, Bewick, Anderson, Cruikshank, Darley, Gavarni, Doré, Daumier, are all represented by special collections. In addition, the Division has records of illustrations in books in other parts of the Library, noticed under Indexes, following.

Posters, etc., MDW, as indicated in the outline, are kept in the Art Room, 313. The collection includes not only works of history and criticism and collections of reproductions, but also volumes of original posters. The majority of the originals are examples of the decade of 1890, numbering approximately 1,000 pieces,⁵ chiefly from the Draper and Taylor collections. There are also bound volumes of original posters by Will Bradley and Edward Penfield. With this sub-class may be associated the collection of war posters, noticed under BTZE-BTZZ, European War, the special materials (posters, programs, etc.) in the Music Division and the Theatre Section, and the extensive collection of banquet and other menus (in the stack), described under VTI, Cookery.

⁴ This sub-class is kept in the Art Division, Room 313.

⁵ Two gifts of posters not mentioned elsewhere include a large collection given by Mr. Ivor Fraser, in 1933, and a large number purchased from the "Taunton Collection" in 1934 (see index for reference to the description of this collection). This latter group not only materially increases the number of posters in the Library but admirably covers the American "poster craze" era, 1894-1896.

Prints (and Original Drawings)

MEK, MEN-MEZ⁶ 80,000 pieces

The books of the Prints Division are, generally speaking, the working tools. The actual prints form the important part of the collection.

Before the establishment of a special division for their administration, the Library had a good collection of prints. Two of the foundation libraries had notable materials; the Lenox⁷ had a good general collection, and the Tilden contained a rich collection of portraits and an extraordinary group of Gillray's caricatures. Important prints had been received in early gifts, as the Duyckinck and Stuart collections to the Lenox Library, and the Emmet and Ford collections to the Library after the consolidation of the foundations. For various reasons, much of this early material (portraits, views, etc.) is now in the several picture collections of the Library, described elsewhere in this Handbook.

In 1899, Mr. S. P. Avery presented his prints to the Library on condition that a Print Room be established. His collection, unrivalled in nineteenth-century French etchings, engravings, and lithographs, is further noticed under "Modern Prints," following. An account of the Avery Collection, the establishment of the Print Room, and its early history, appears in the *Bulletin*, v. 4, p. 152-154, May, 1900, and in the "History," p. 381-384. A detailed statement of the Prints Division, its resources and needs at that time, appeared in the *Bulletin*, v. 14, p. 90-96, February, 1910. An article, "The Library's Print Room," which appeared in the *Bulletin*, v. 19, p. 422-424, May, 1915, was reprinted, 4 p. "The Prints Division of The New York Public Library: Purpose, Two Decades of Accomplishment, Resources, Wants," was published in 1924, 8 p.

The purpose of the Prints Division—determined at the time of its establishment by the donation of the Avery Collection—is to acquire representative examples of the reproductive graphic arts for reference and research. This has led to certain marked features. In a library, perhaps more than in a gallery, a fine print may serve, on occasion, an immediate need as subject-illustration, with little respect to its being a print. As someone has said, the objects of the Print Room are not affected by the fact that one may get an excellent illustration of a Thames lugger from a Whistler print. Again, for convenience or because of some relationship to its collection, the Division houses special collections—Americana, New York City views, South Sea Bubble caricatures, as examples—in which the emphasis is overwhelm-

ingly on subject rather than on merit of the prints. Finally, the Division has found it convenient for its work to develop certain types of indexes of its own and of allied materials (such as portraits, etc.) which are occasionally of distinct use in answering general questions. All of these features are noticed here, although they are secondary to the underlying purpose of the Prints Division, which is to form a well-rounded, representative collection of fine prints.

The following description falls into two main parts: (1) a characterization of the present features of the Collection, and (2) important gifts.

OLD PRINTS: 15TH AND 16TH CENTURIES:

As the Division has recently issued a catalogue, "Fifteenth and Sixteenth Century Prints" (see Reference Lists), there is no need for an extended description here. Among artists of this period whose works form representative collections are Dürer, Cranach, Schongauer, H. S. Beham, Aldegrever, Altdorfer, Lautensack, Pencz, Goltzius, Leyden, Raimondi, and Delaune. There are also a number of chiaroscuro prints.

OLD PRINTS: 17TH AND 18TH CENTURIES:

Those of the seventeenth century include good representations of the work of Hollar, Ostade, Bega, Breenberg, Bakhuyzen, Waterloo, Vliet, Potter, Bosse, Callot, Chauveau, Jegher, Van Dyck, Vorsterman, Ploos van Amstel, Luyken, Blooteling, Ribera, Tiepolo, Canaletto, and other etchers and engravers of various European countries. Among portrait artists, there is the work of Nanteuil, Mellan, Morin, Edelinck, and others of the French school, and an unusual representation of William Faithorne.

For the eighteenth century, there are British mezzotints and French line engravings (which include illustrated books in MEBL), among which is a collection of engravings by and after Cochin. There are also numerous examples of the work of Rowlandson and Hogarth, etchings of Chodowiecki, chiaroscuro prints by Lesueur, Jackson, and Kirkall, and several sets of the large plates of Piranesi. A good collection of eighteenth-century Japanese prints is also present. An interesting eighteenth century reprint (Vienna, 1799) is "The Triumphal Arch of Maximilian," by Albrecht Dürer and others (German, 1515-1518), on permanent exhibition in the main corridor of the Central Building; it was presented to the Library in 1910 by Mr. Atherton Curtis.

⁶ This represents a separate outline of classification for the arrangement of drawings (MEK) and prints (MEN-MEZ), generally parallel with that of books on this subject, but more detailed. The number of separate prints is probably conservative.

⁷ See the Lenox Library's *Short Title List*, no. vi (1887): Aldines, indexes, manuscripts, engravings, and caricatures.

M (Art, etc.), continued

MEK, MEN-MEZ (Prints, etc.), continued

MODERN PRINTS: 19TH AND 20TH CENTURIES:

The Avery Collection,⁸ unsurpassed in nineteenth-century French prints, has representations of the work of some artists so nearly complete as to be almost unique — that of Manet, Bracquemond, Jacque, Mauve, Turner, Meryon, Goya, Cassatt, Israels, Lalanne, Buhot, Millet, and others. Of a lithograph of Goya (*Delteil*, 272), only one other known impression exists — in Madrid. There is a practically complete set of Haden's works, a fine lot of early Whistlers, and a special collection of work by women.

Mr. Avery added to the collection during his life time, and after his death, his son, Mr. Samuel Putnam Avery, continued the benefactions and established a fund for the purchase of modern foreign prints. With it, the Library has acquired prints of Brigaud, Decaris, Degas, Geiger, Guastalla, Jacquemin, Labrousche, Maillo, Picasso, Corinth, Grimm-Sachsenberg, Kaetelhoeen, Meid, Thoma, Ravilious, Poortenaar, Kravchenko, Sterenberg, Ensor, Szöni, Komjati-Wanerka, Glatter, Conrad, Zador, and others. Accessions from other sources include the work of Drouart, Roger, Grillon, Signac, Soulas, René Ben Sussan, Beckmann, Kanoldt, Klemm, Kubin, Liebermann, Nolde, Pechstein, Pecht, Robert Philipp, Slevogt, Thumann, Jungnickel, Beers, Duykstra, and Franken.

The Library has a small collection of the lithographs of Currier and Ives, in which New York City views and caricatures predominate.

The rich, but not numerically outstanding collection of bookplates includes the work of E. D. French, S. L. Smith, C. W. Sherborn, A. N. Macdonald, G. W. Eve, and others, in full and fine representation. In addition to the collection, the Division has an index of bookplates actually in volumes of the Library's collections.

American print makers of all periods are well represented. In addition to artists mentioned in other parts of this description, there are important groups of works of Durand, Smillie, Burt, Jones, J. W. Spenceley, S. Arlent Edwards, Timothy Cole (whose name stands here for a large collection by wood engravers of the "Golden Age" of wood engraving in the United States), and numerous examples of the work of present-day artists, Kerr Eby and G. E. Burr being especially well represented.

Caricatures and cartoons of artistic merit are an interesting feature of the collection. There are good collections of the lithographs of Dauter, Gavarni, and other French artists. The work of several noted American artists — Nast, Keppler, Rogers, Kirby, Wortman — have been

assembled and bound, and examples of the work of individual cartoonists are kept with the Division's collection of cuttings about artists. There are also a number of originals by American caricaturists, noted in a subsequent paragraph. Many examples of humorous pictures are to be found elsewhere; political cartoons are generally classified with history (B-I), and such humorous publications as *Punch* (English), *Life*, *Fliegende Blätter* and many lesser-known publications, of which the Library has long files, are stack materials, *DX.

The Division's collection of drawings includes a small lot of examples of seventeenth-century Dutch work and especially a number in the Avery Collection which are related to the prints in that collection, of great use to the student of an artist's work. There are also a number of drawings by American illustrators and cartoonists, among them Penfield, Roberts, Frost, Keppler, and others. Books reproducing drawings are classified in MBH, in the Art Room.

INDEXES:

Prints: The prints, as prints, are either checked in published printed catalogues (Bartsch, Beraldi, etc.), or, these failing, listed on cards, in the Division. In some cases, as Winslow Homer, W. A. Rogers, and William Heath, special manuscript catalogues have been prepared and bound. If a print happens to be elsewhere in the Library — in the Music Division or in one of the extra-illustrated volumes, *KZ, in the stack, for example — it, also, is checked. In the case of eighteenth- or nineteenth-century illustrated books, Henri Cohen's *Guide de l'amateur de livres à gravures du XVIII^e siècle* or Brivois's *Guide de l'amateur: bibliographie des ouvrages illustrés du XIX^e siècle* is also checked.

Subjects and Artists: Cards for painters and other artists, and for subjects appear in the Print Room card catalogue for material actually in the Room, thus supplementing similar indexes of material kept in other divisions, such as the Theatre Section, the Music Division, etc. Cards for portraits, views, etc., in books and other sources not in the Print Room, are temporarily held in the Room, if they cannot be used in the indexes of other divisions.

Illustrations:

a. A card index of illustrators for books in all parts of the Reference Department's collection. The Library is greatly interested in this kind of print. Special groups of books illustrated by the older artists, such as Alexander Anderson, Thomas Bewick, Cruikshank, Darley, Gavarni, Doré, and others, came to the Library in the Duyckinck, Astoin, and other collections. The index, which commenced with these, now includes illustrated books throughout the Library,

⁸ See the *Handbook of the S. P. Avery Collection* [1901?], 84 p. This publication did not appear in the *Bulletin*, but the following supplements did; Supplement: Additions of prints, 1901-1920, v. 24, p. 719-736, December, 1920 (reprinted, 1921, 22 p.), and The S. P. Avery Collection of prints; additions, by donation, from the Misses Welcher (Emma Avery, Alice Lee, and Amy Ogden), v. 30, p. 864-867, November, 1926 (reprinted, 1926?, 2 l.).

MEK, MEN-MEZ (Prints, etc.), continued

especially those acquired during the past thirty years. There are numerous cases in which the work of an illustrator, although not shelved in one place, is well represented, as the index shows—Amman, Burgkmair, Hans Cranach, Holbein, Schaufelein, H. C. Stimmer, Hans Weiditz, J. T. de Bry, Gerard de Jode, Londerseel, J. J. Boissard, and others. The more notable works containing these prints are in the Reserve Room, 303, and in the Spencer Collection, Room 319. The resources of the latter are given in *The Spencer Collection of Illustrated Books* (revised edition, 1928), 88 p.

b. A card index, arranged by country, city, and date, has been commenced to give a chronological record of notable or characteristic illustrated books issued since the invention of printing. This is supplemented by a large number of cuttings reproducing illustrations in such books, aiming not at selection but at inclusiveness; this file is also arranged by country and date. This is supplemented by similar materials in the Art and Architecture Division.

EXHIBITIONS OF PRINTS, in Rooms 316 and 321, are an important part of the Prints Division's activity—the main means of bringing the resources of the collection before the public. Since the Division was formed, it has had over 250 exhibitions. Under Reference Lists, the articles and catalogues of some of the larger ones are noted. The extensive resources of the collection make great variety possible. "Making an Etching," "Aquatints," "Making a Lithograph," "Subject Interest in Prints," "Europe through American Eyes," "Australian Prints," "Portraits in Lithography," "Drawings and Prints," indicate the diversity of the general exhibitions.⁹ There have also been many of the work of individual artists, as Mary Cassatt, A. B. Davies, Weir, Bonington, Daumier, Rembrandt, etc.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS:

NOTE: Various reports, articles, etc., relating to the Prints Division, noted in preceding paragraphs, describe the larger collections of prints. After the death of the second Mr. Avery, active interest in the Room and its collections was continued by Mr. John Lambert Cadwalader and Mr. E. G. Kennedy. However, there have been many other donors. Their gifts are generally recorded in the Library's "News of the Month: Gifts," in the *Bulletin*, and a selection given in the "Annual Report." In addition, there has been a more or less formal annual list of accessions, under varying titles, since about 1923. These and notes about important gifts may be found through the "Index" to the *Bulletin*. Only the more important or more unusual are noted here. Not all of the collections containing important prints are in the Prints Division, however; this necessitates an added division.

In 1901, Mr. Charles Stewart Smith presented a collection of Japanese prints (1,763 pieces) made by Captain F. Brinkley, the works of such important artists as Harunobu, Shunshō,

Utamaro, and others; the gift is described in the *Bulletin*, v. 5, p. 39–40, February, 1901, and a part of it in more detail in v. 40, p. 3–8, January, 1936. Mr. J. Durand gave an almost complete collection of engravings by his father, and Mr. James D. Smillie gave a large collection, the major portion being proofs from plates engraved by his father, James Smillie, and himself. In 1903, Mr. John Bigelow gave caricatures and posters issued in Paris during the Siege and the Commune. Mr. Frederick Keppel gave 345 prints, mainly signed proofs of original etchings by American etchers, briefly described in the *Bulletin*, v. 7, p. 124–125, April, 1903; Mr. Keppel gave many additional prints during his lifetime: a note of additions to the Keppel Memorial Collection, made by Mr. David Keppel and Mrs. Frederick Keppel, appears in the *Bulletin*, v. 18, p. 200, March, 1914. In 1904, the Misses Jones gave 343 engravings by Alfred Jones, many of them bank-note designs; Mr. Elbridge Kingsley gave the Lepha N. Clark Collection of wood-engravings by himself; Mr. William Miller gave 556 proofs of wood-engravings by himself and by Juengling; Mr. Philip Schuyler gave 280 Japanese prints relating to the Russo-Japanese War; Mr. J. W. Spenceley gave bookplates designed and engraved by himself; and Mr. Thomas Sugden gave 863 wood-engravings, mostly printers' proofs. In 1906, Mr. A. V. S. Anthony and Mrs. H. P. Perkins gave a collection of wood-engravers' tools, used by Andrew Varick Stout Anthony, and 548 prints, including 322 wood-engravings done by him or under his direction. In 1908, Mrs. Cyrus J. Lawrence gave 621 prints, including lithographs by Daumier, and Mr. Joseph Pennell gave 1,006 lithographs which constituted the backbone of the centenary exhibition of 1898 at the South Kensington Museum, London, and had also formed the bases of description and illustration of his *Lithography and Lithographers*; it included many rare prints from the earliest by Senefelder to contemporary specimens of that date, with especially good representations of Bonington, Raffet, and Charlet, as well as early English work, and a number of his own lithographs. In 1909, the Hon. J. L. Cadwalader gave 145 line engravings, German, French, and Italian, of the early nineteenth century; he added to the collection, and left, as bequests to the Library, his collection of engravings, mainly British stipple and mezzotints, and a fund to be used mainly for the purchase of old prints. The collection is described in the *Bulletin*, v. 18, p. 344, April, 1914.

In 1911, Mrs. Henry Draper gave 127 volumes and other material, with blocks, plates, etc., by or relating to George Cruikshank, John Leech, "Phiz," and other English engravers of the period. In 1912, Mrs. Draper presented etchings and art books, the former including

⁹ Part of these titles represent essays and lists which have appeared in the *Bulletin*. These and others may be found through the "Index" to that publication. Attention may also be called to the interesting brief lists on prints, print-making, printmakers, etc., which have appeared for many years at intervals in the monthly "Interesting Recent Additions, in the *Bulletin*. These lists have not been noted in the "Index," and their number and variety are too great for listing in the Handbook under Reference Lists.

M (Art, etc.), continued

MEK, MEN-MEZ (Prints, etc.), continued

the work of Axel H. Haig, W. H. W. Bicknell, G. W. Chandler, G. Hayes, and others. In 1915, the Library received as a bequest, the library of Mrs. Draper, which contained a collection of prints, described in the *Bulletin*, v. 19, p. 421, May, 1915. Also in 1911, Mrs. Walter Shirlaw gave 53 drawings and reproductions of drawings by her husband, including bank-note designs. In 1912, Mr. Samuel Arlent Edwards gave his earlier works in several states—415 pieces. Mr. Edward G. Kennedy gave two collections, one of etchings and steel engravings, the other of etchings by English artists in the 1860's; Mr. Kennedy continued his gifts to the collection, in 1926 presented 355 etchings from the collection made by Sir Francis Seymour Haden, described in the *Bulletin*, v. 30, p. 928-929, December, 1926. Mr. Edward Walter West gave eighty-three engravings and aquatints after Rowlandson by J. Drayton, for the first American edition of *The Tour of Dr. Syntax*, 1822. In 1913, Mr. J. Harsen Purdy presented a noteworthy collection of the works of William Faithorne, described in the *Bulletin*, v. 17, p. 779, October, 1913. In 1915, Mr. Samuel Isham gave 476 prints, including many old masters. From the estate of David McNeely Stauffer, the Library received 14,000 prints, especially rich in American work of the eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries, described in the *Bulletin*, v. 20, p. 335-337, April, 1916; this was supplemented in 1933 by Mrs. O. H. Rogers who presented a large amount of print and other material from the collection of her late husband, Mr. Stauffer. In 1918, Mr. Samuel Colman gave 171 Japanese prints. In 1919, Mr. Vernon Howe Bailey gave a collection of his own lithographs, done in 1917, dealing with preparatory war activities, and Mr. Charles F. W. Mielatz gave forty-two etched views of New York and vicinity.

In 1920, Kennedy and Company of New York, gave 1,055 etchings and engravings. In 1922, the Library received from the Amos F. Eno estate a collection of over 300 prints relating to New York City; it is described and listed in the *Bulletin*, v. 29, p. 327-354, 385-435, May-June, 1925; this same year, Dr. Frank P. O'Brien gave a small collection of books and prints on Japan. In 1925, by bequest, it received the Beverly Chew Collection of portraits, particularly rich in those of Milton and Pope; the Milton portraits are described in the *Bulletin*, v. 30, p. 3-6, January, 1926.

In 1931, Mr. J. M. Andreini presented 2,800 bookplates, and two anonymous gifts included about 1,000 etchings. In 1932, the Library received an anonymous gift of engravings by and after C. N. Cochin and Abraham Bosse, described in the *Bulletin*, v. 36, p. 393, May, 1932, and v. 37, p. 108-110, February, 1933. In 1935, Mr. Kerr Eby presented a complete collection of his etchings, to be known as the

Frances Sheldon Eby Memorial Collection; it is described in the *Bulletin*, v. 39, p. 865-868, November, 1935. This same year, Mr. George Elbert Burr gave a collection of 274 representative prints.

In 1936, Mr. W. O. C. Kiene gave a collection of material relating to American caricature, as exemplified by Joseph Keppler, founder and chief cartoonist of *Puck* (St. Louis), and by other artists associated with him; it is briefly described in the *Bulletin*, v. 40, p. 1030, December, 1936. This same year, Miss Eveline W. Brainerd gave a large collection of prints, photographs, bookplates, etc.; Mrs. William Fowler Hopson gave a collection of proofs and prints of bookplates by William Fowler Hopson; and Mrs. J. Percy Sabin gave a large collection of mezzotint prints by S. Arlent Edwards, from famous paintings, many of them impressions from cancelled plates. In 1937, Mrs. Sabin gave another collection of over 1,000 prints.

Also in 1937, the King Features Syndicate gave a collection of over 1,200 original drawings of Clive Weed, noted political cartoonist. In 1938, Mr. Joseph Keppler gave a large collection of original drawings for *Puck* (see 1936, above), by himself, F. Graetz, F. Oppen, G. Kühn, and others. In 1939, Mrs. H. Van Buren Magonigle gave a collection of Japanese prints.

Important purchases not noticed in the preceding paragraphs include over 100,000 prints, in 1937, from Harry MacNeill Bland, especially interesting for the representation of early nineteenth-century portraits, and the Sabin Collection of about 100,000 miscellaneous prints from Howard F. Porter (Old Print Exchange), also in 1937.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS NOT IN THE PRINTS DIVISION:

Miller Collection of Postage Stamps: A selection is exhibited on the Third Floor of the Central Building; more fully described under TVG, Philately.

Phelps Stokes Collection of "American Historical Prints, Early Views of American Cities, etc.," which hangs in the third-floor corridors of the Central Building. The catalogue of the collection first appeared in the *Bulletin*, in 1931-1932 and was reprinted with numerous additions; bibliographic detail appears under IQ-IZ, United States Local History: Reference Lists.

Spencer Collection, Room 322: Contains many works with fine illustrations. Of special interest is the Frederic Remington Collection of books and pictures, described in the *Bulletin*, v. 33, p. 71-75, February, 1929. A revised edition of *The Spencer Collection of Illustrated Books* was published in 1928, 88 p. Description of the collection appears in a separate section of this Handbook.

MEK, MEN-MEZ (*Prints, etc.*), continuedREFERENCE LISTS IN THE *Bulletin*:

NOTE: The following compilation includes not only lists of prints and books, but also some of the more extended notes on exhibitions and some of the more important studies made of individual prints or groups of the Collection. To supplement its *List of Works... Relating to Prints and Their Production* (noted below), the Division began accumulating notes of new accessions which it has printed from time to time as subject-lists in the monthly department, "Interesting Recent Additions," of the *Bulletin*; these lists are incorporated in the annotations in the following list. As the Division has held over 250 exhibitions (briefly noticed in a preceding paragraph), many of which have been described in more or less detail in the *Bulletin*, it is impossible to list more than a few of the more important here; the complete list appears in the "Index" to that publication.

The Aged Durer; a question of editions, v. 32, p. 490-492, July, 1928.

Article; not reprinted. Other references: Albrecht Durer and contemporary print-makers [list], v. 33, p. 331-332, May, 1929; Durer again: Knight, Death and the Devil [article], v. 40, p. 21-22, January, 1936; Durer's "St. Jerome" and "Passion," [article], v. 39, p. 591-594, August, 1935; The Place of Durer's Apocalypse [article], v. 25, p. 81-83, February, 1921; The Three great woodcut books of Albrecht Durer [article], v. 35, p. 459-464, July, 1931.

Before Rembrandt, v. 34, p. 717-719, October, 1930.

Article on Augustin Hirschvogel; not reprinted.

Book Plates. See List of works...and their production (note).

Caricature. See List of works...and their production (note).

Check list of engraved views of the City of New York in The New York Public Library, v. 5, p. 222-226, June, 1901.

"With few exceptions the views in books included here are in extra-illustrated volumes." Not reprinted.

Chiaroscuro prints, v. 20, p. 493-498, June, 1916.

Article and "List of chiaroscuro prints in the Library's Print Room;" reprinted, 7 p. Other articles: Chiaroscuro prints through four centuries, v. 36, p. 221-223, April, 1932, and The Press and the print, v. 34, p. 647-650, September, 1930; neither reprinted.

Currier and Ives, printmakers to the American people; a catalogue of an exhibition, v. 35, p. 3-18, January, 1931.

Reprinted, 19 p.

The Eno Collection of New York City Views, v. 29, p. 327-354, 385-414, May-June, 1925.

Catalogue; reprinted, with additions, 82 p.

Etching. See List of works...and their production (note).

An Exhibition of Japanese figure-prints, v. 40, p. 3-8, January, 1936.

Article; reprinted with title, "Japanese figure-prints, 1775-1800," 8 p.

Exhibition of portraits of American Indians, v. 16, p. 451-453, June, 1912.

Article; not reprinted.

An Exhibition of woodcut book illustration, v. 35, p. 19-22, January, 1931.

Article; not reprinted.

Fifteenth and sixteenth century prints in the collection of The New York Public Library, v. 38, p. 919-933, November, 1934.

List. Enlarged and revised issue of "Old prints in the Prints Division," v. 22, p. 255-264, April, 1918. Reprinted, with revisions and additions, 1935, 46 p. For literature, see "Fifteenth and sixteenth century prints," v. 40, p. 564, June, 1936.

A Handbook of the S. P. Avery Collection of prints and art books in The New York Public Library, MCM. New York: De Vinne Press [1901?]. 84 p.

This did not appear in the *Bulletin*, but the following supplements did: Supplement: Additions of prints, 1901-1920, v. 24, p. 719-736, December, 1920; reprinted, 1921, 22 p. and The S. P. Avery Collection of prints; additions, by donation, from the Misses Welcher (Emma Avery, Alice Lee, and Amy Ogden), v. 30, p. 864-867; November, 1926; reprinted [1926?], 21.

Illustrated books of the past four centuries; a record of an exhibition held in the Print Gallery of The New York Public Library in 1919, v. 23, p. 625-641, 717-738, October-November, 1919.

Catalogue; reprinted, 1920, 42 p. Additional literature: The Illustrated book; notes on an exhibition, v. 23, p. 291-301, May, 1919, reprinted, 13 p. and A Reader's view of book illustration, v. 23, p. 615-622, October, 1919, not reprinted. Lists of works on book illustration: The Illustrated book, v. 32, p. 702-704, October, 1928; v. 34, p. 747-748, October, 1930; v. 36, p. 125-127, February, 1932; v. 37, p. 244, March, 1933; v. 38, p. 1064, December, 1934. What is an illustrated book? v. 33, p. 688, September, 1929.

Israhel van Meckenem and the Master P W of Cologne, v. 38, p. 108-110, February, 1934.

Article; not reprinted.

John Greenwood, an American-born artist in eighteenth-century Europe; a list of his etchings and mezzotints, v. 31, p. 623-634, August, 1927.

Reprinted, 27 p. Also John Greenwood, artist, and the Isaac John Greenwood Collection, v. 30, p. 926-927, December, 1926.

John Norman, engraver, publisher, book-seller; John Walters, miniaturist, publisher, and bookseller; and the "World Turned Upside-Down" controversy, v. 38, p. 3-14, January, 1934.

Article, including list, "Engravings by John Norman in...the Library." Reprinted, 14 p.

List of works in The New York Public Library relating to prints and their production, v. 19, p. 847-935, 959-1002, November-December, 1915; Supplement, v. 21, p. 605-610, September, 1917.

Reprinted: Main work, 1916, 162 p.; Supplement, 8 p. The subject-lists which appear at intervals in the monthly department, "Recent Interesting Additions," of the *Bulletin*, supplement this compilation. Some of the appropriate lists are given in the notes of other entries in this section; the remainder follow:

American print-makers, v. 32, p. 567-568, August, 1928; v. 34, p. 677, September, 1930; American prints, v. 35, p. 316-317, May, 1931; American prints and print-makers, v. 36, p. 787-788, November, 1932.

Book plates, v. 31, p. 227-228, April, 1927; Book-plate literature, v. 34, p. 863, December, 1931.

British print-makers, v. 31, p. 973-974, November, 1927; v. 33, p. 633, August, 1929; British prints, v. 35, p. 500-501, July, 1931.

[Caricature:] The comic art, v. 35, p. 193, March, 1931; v. 38, p. 696-697, August, 1934; The Laughing art, v. 39, p. 411-412, May, 1935.

[Dutch and Belgian:] Prints and print-makers: Dutch and Belgian, v. 32, p. 767-768, November,

M (Art, etc.), continued

MEK, MEN-MEZ (Prints, etc.), continued

1928; Dutch and Belgian print-makers, v. 35, p. 52, January, 1931.

[Etching:] The Cookery of etching, v. 31, p. 792-793, September, 1927; Individual etchers, v. 37, p. 1011, November, 1933.

German print-makers, v. 35, p. 760-761, October, 1931; German and Swiss print-makers, v. 32, p. 852-853, December, 1928.

Graphic art in various lands, v. 35, p. 240-242, April, 1932.

Japanese and Chinese print-makers, v. 32, p. 417-418, June, 1928.

Lithography, v. 39, p. 193, March, 1935.

Prints, v. 29, p. 920-921, December, 1925; Books on prints, v. 30, p. 136-137, February, 1926; Contemporary print-makers, v. 34, p. 56-57, January, 1930; Print collecting, v. 37, p. 325-326, April, 1933; Print makers: catalogues of their works, v. 31, p. 527-529, July, 1927; Print-making in various lands, v. 33, p. 335-336, May, 1929; Prints in special countries, v. 38, p. 144-145, February, 1934; Some print-makers, v. 30, p. 636-637, August, 1926; The Technique of print-making, v. 33, p. 495, June, 1929; Their making and their collection, v. 33, p. 333-335, May, 1929.

Wood block prints, v. 38, p. 597, July, 1934.

Attention may also be called to other interesting brief lists on prints, print-making, and print-makers, which have appeared at intervals in the *Bulletin's* monthly "Interesting Recent Additions," for a number of years.

Loan exhibition of historical prints, early views of American cities, etc., v. 21, p. 317-324, May, 1917.

"Virtually all of the books and a few of the drawings and prints belong to the...Library." Reprinted, with slight variation of title, 10 p. See also The Phelps Stokes Collection of American historical prints...

The Malermi Bible and the Spencer Collection, v. 33, p. 779-788, November, 1929.
Not reprinted.

Photography

(Moving Pictures MFL-MFLM¹⁰)

Photography in general is a stack collection. Moving picture materials (MFL-MFLM), described in a sub-section following, form, however, a part of the Theatre Collection.

The collection of general photographic materials is strong.¹¹

Periodicals, while the files are frequently incomplete, are an important feature — journals, society and club publications, house organs, etc., American and foreign, amateur and professional, are represented. Some journals of short duration, mainly of the nineteenth century, are now scarce, probably rare, as *La Camera oscura*, 1864-1867, of which the Library has a complete file.

The collection is also rich in historical materials, not only in formal histories, but in old technical treatises, English, French, and German. Of especial interest are what may be called the "incunabula" of photographic literature originally belonging to Hippolyte Louis Fizeau, French physicist and pioneer in photographic experimentation, a contemporary of

Old prints in the Prints Division of The New York Public Library. See Fifteenth and sixteenth century prints in the collection of The New York Public Library (note).

The Old sporting print and the new, v. 30, p. 749-753, October, 1926.

Article; not reprinted.

One hundred notable engravers, 1683-1850; a list of prints on exhibition, v. 32, p. 139-174, March, 1928.

Reprinted, 38 p.

Peep-show prints, v. 25, p. 359-366, June, 1921; The Peep-show again, v. 28, p. 6, January, 1924.

Articles; not reprinted.

Prints and their production; supplement. See List of works...relating to prints and their production.

Der Ritter vom Turn and the dawn of the renaissance in book illustration, v. 35, p. 611-618, September, 1931.

Not reprinted.

Wood blocks. See List of works...relating to prints and their production (note).

Wood engraving to-day, v. 20, p. 865-871, December, 1916.

Article; reprinted, 1917, 9 p. Reference lists: Wood engraving, v. 30, p. 826-827, October, 1926; v. 33, p. 129, 332-333, February, May, 1929; Woodcuts and wood-engraving, v. 34, p. 261-262, April, 1930.

MF-MFV 7,000 volumes

(Moving Pictures MFL-MFLM¹⁰)

Fox Talbot and Daguerre. This group consists of about fifty early books, pamphlets, etc., dealing with the invention of photography, among which are such rare works as Chevalier's *Notice complémentaire et description pratique des procédés du Daguerreotype*, 1840. Among the Library's general materials are an additional thousand catalogued pamphlets and many others bound in "n.c." volumes (of various dates), which, with such fugitive works as Dagron's *Traité de photographie microscopique*, 1864 (an early, and the first important, description of the processes of microphotography), give richness to the collection.

Little distinction can be made in the relative strength of literature in the various phases of the subject. All are more than adequate. Of special interest, perhaps, are those for which the Library has issued bibliographies. The literature on color photography (noted under Reference Lists) is strong. R. H. Carruthers's *Microphotography: An Annotated Bibliography*, 1936, reproduced on microfilm, only, to be used

¹⁰ MF, Photography, is a class in the main stack, except Moving Pictures, MFL-MFLM, which is administered by the Theatre Section.

¹¹ In connection with the Library's collections in this field, Columbia University Library's rich Edward A. Epstein Collection on photography and photo-mechanical processes of reproduction should be mentioned.

MF-MFV (Photography), continued

with a reading machine (class mark: *Z-7), while selective, represents a useful working collection which the Library's resources supplement both in secondary contemporary and in historical writings.

The Public Catalogue constitutes a useful bibliography for the subject of photography, since it includes references to important contributions in the publications of learned and scientific societies, institutions, etc. It is not, however, so thorough in citing articles in photographic journals, for which there are three current abstracting services: the Eastman Kodak Company's *Monthly Abstracts* (general), *Photographic Abstracts* (British, mainly technical and patents), and *Science et industries photographiques* (abstracts, mainly technical and patents). Useful indexes are noted in the next paragraph.

Photography, as a subject, is not featured in the reference service of any special division. The Theatre Section (further noticed under Moving Pictures, following) has the technical works on moving picture-making, but at no point touches the general subject. The Science and Technology Division, although having the basic materials in chemistry, physics, etc., does little with photography, as such. However, the Division has such indexes as the *Engineering Index*, the *Industrial Arts Index*, *Chemical Abstracts*, and *Science Abstracts*, and much of the literature represented in them, and it definitely covers such special fields as photochemistry and photomicrography. In addition, materials useful for research in such phases as aerial photography are found in its rich collection on aviation, celestial photography in the extensive literature on astronomy, etc.

The vast number of photographs appearing in the scrapbooks and picture collections of the Library are described in connection with various subjects in this Handbook. Three typical collections are the Hopkins Collection of more than 3,000 photographs of Italian art, in the Art and Architecture Division; the photographs of New York City, in the American History Room; and, obviously, the collections of moving picture "stills," in the Theatre Section and the Picture Collection of the Circulation Department, described later in this section. Books containing reproductions of fine photographs for illustration are, of course, legion. No index, such as that maintained for prints in books in the Prints Division (noticed under MD-ME) is available. It is safe, however, to say that the Library has at least good representations of the work of important artists, in this form, as indicated in such sources as *America and Alfred Stieglitz* and Arnold Genthe's *As I Remember*.

The Library also has materials which serve as "memorabilia" of the subject, kept in the Reserve Room. In the collection which belonged to Fizeau are a number of early photographs—portraits, daguerreotype prints ("photographic engravings," process Fizeau),

a set of original photographs by Fox Talbot, and other prints—covering 1838-1852 with representative original examples—and, of great interest, an original colored photograph by Charles Cros, who, with Ducos du Hauron, made the first one in 1869; with it is a letter of Cros, describing the process. In addition, there are copies of Talbot's *The Pencil of Nature*, 1844, said to be the first book with actual photographic illustrations; a number of daguerreotypes, some of which are fine examples; and two photographic transparencies of the moon, taken by Professor Henry Draper, the noted astronomer, whose father, John William Draper, is credited with the first application of the daguerreotype to science in photographing the moon in 1840.

In the Manuscript Division is the correspondence of Professor Henry Draper, 1869-1882, from astronomers and other scientists throughout the world, relating to astronomy, spectroscopy, etc., and a few letters of Professor Draper and of his father, Dr. John Draper. These relate in part to Professor Draper's principal contribution to science; he made valuable spectrum photographs after 1871, by which he accumulated sufficient data in 1877 to prove the presence of oxygen in the sun. The Library also has a collection of papers of Peter Henry Van Der Weyde, covering 1844-1894, which are interesting for the study of the history of photography.

The Library makes practical use of photography in two ways. There are several collections of negatives (plates, films, or photostats) which, while more important for subject-interest may with propriety be mentioned here; they are used for making prints. In the Theatre Section are some 2,000 photographic plates made by Mr. Francis Bruguiere, a New York photographer, 1918-1927, further noticed under MWE, following. The Photostat Section has negatives of the Eno and Stokes collections and of the pictures in the General Gallery, Room 318, and in the Stuart Gallery, Room 316. In the Picture Collection, Circulation Department, is a cabinet of photographic negatives and slides of the Library's Central Building, the old site (Croton Reservoir), and the Library's branches, gathered by the late E. W. Gaillard. In connection with this group may be mentioned, not negatives, but the collection of official photographs, maintained in the Office of the Director of the Library, consisting of scrapbook volumes devoted to the Astor and Lenox libraries, to the Central Building from the beginning of its construction to the present, to the branches of the Circulation Department, other pictures of library interest, and portraits of trustees, officers, and staff.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS: In 1927, Mr. J. A. Gallagher gave about 300 books and pamphlets on photography. Between 1923 and the present, the Camera Club, of New York, has given books and periodicals relating to photography, of importance to the collection on Alfred Stieg-

M (Art, etc.), continued

MF-MFV (Photography), continued

litz. In 1927, Mr. Moses Taylor presented a collection which included photographic periodicals. In 1937, the Library acquired the materials which once belonged to H. L. Fizeau, noticed in previous paragraphs; this same year, it acquired a collection of 700 volumes, formed by a private collector abroad, extremely rich in Belgian and French imprints.

REFERENCE LIST IN THE *Bulletin*:

Color photography; a list of references in The New York Public Library, v. 28, p. 475-498, 557-577, 611-656, 688-719, June - September, 1924.

Includes author and subject indexes. Reprinted, 123 p.

MOVING PICTURES, MFL-MFLM: THEATRE SECTION: MAIN READING ROOM:¹²

The collection relating to moving pictures is one of the unusual collections of the Library. Since the organization of the Section in 1931, materials have grown in this special field from a small miscellaneous collection to one of some 4,000 volumes (printed works and scrapbooks) and thousands of moving picture "stills." In this description, a slightly different division is made: (1) books and other printed works of more or less substance, and (2) photographs and "stills," clippings, programs, and other fugitive materials in files and scrapbooks.

Book materials are more than adequate—perhaps strong. A large amount relates to the "movies," i.e., has been produced for popular consumption, and, while now of passing interest, may eventually have some historical value. The Library attempts to preserve both books and pamphlets in this field, no matter how slight in interest. Smaller groups of more substance are devoted to amateur moving pictures, the technique of writing for the films, and similar aspects. The body of separate works relating to photographic and engineering phases was comparatively small until the advent of the talking picture, as were strictly technical journals devoted to the subject. However, this group, together with the contributions which have appeared in the general scientific and engineering journals (in the Science and Technology Division) make an adequate literature on the subject. The Library has at least the more important books and periodical sources.

The collection of moving picture periodicals is particularly outstanding, including most of the titles listed in Nicoll's *Film and Theatre* (1936) and others which, because of their popular appeal, are omitted from that list. The

serial publications perhaps best represent the industrial aspects; there are very substantial files of such journals as the *Film Daily*, the *Motion Picture Herald* (formerly *Moving Picture World*), the *Motion Picture News*, the *English Daily Film Renter*, and others. In addition, the Library has practically complete files of annuals, serial directories, and other compendiums relating to the industry. Other representative periodicals are the *Journal of Motion Picture Engineers*, a repository of technical information; the *International Review of Educational Cinematography* (called *Intercine* in 1935 before it was discontinued), for the serious reader; and *Photoplay Magazine* and *New Movie Magazine* for the "fans." The *Educational Screen*, issued by the Maryland Board of Motion Picture Censors, and the *Annual Report* of the British Board of Film Censors represent specialized interests. In addition to the English-language periodicals, the collection contains a large number of the foreign, of which *Cine Mundial*, *Cinéma suisse*, and *Licht Bild Bühne* are typical. Finally, there is an interesting group of Slavonic-language journals on moving pictures, particularly Russian, in the Slavonic Division.

Among unusual materials there is a growing collection of type-script scenarios. While the Library is glad to receive all sorts of type-scripts, it definitely seeks among the more important and representative pictures, the scripts of box-office successes, artistic productions, adaptations of literary works, and special types as musical and "westerns."

The principal reference service which the Library has for this subject is that of the Theatre Section, restricted to business, theatrical, and artistic aspects of moving pictures. Resources for others, except general photography, are present in one or another of the special divisions, but aids, such as special indexes, are not featured in the work of those divisions. The Science and Technology Division, while having the scientific and technical materials, does little with the subject. In a previous paragraph of this section, more is said of the scope of this division in connection with photography in general; much of it can be applied to moving pictures, and to it might be added that it has equally adequate resources in sound production as applied to moving pictures in its collections on acoustics, the phonograph, the radio, etc. The Economics Division covers financial aspects but does not feature the industry. Of the special-language divisions, only the Slavonic has important materials in its collections—particularly Russian—for research. The importance of the rich resources of the Art and Architecture Division in its special fields, to the Theatre Collection, is apparent.

¹² Revision of this section, as it appeared in the *Bulletin* of February, 1937, has not been attempted. The Library has acquired an enormous amount of additional material, both old and new, but this description gives the nature and scope of the collection. Further detail would require a disproportionate amount of space for this subject.

MF-MFV (Photography), continued

Among materials more or less ephemeral, the published pressbooks—printed plans for advertising campaigns of films—constitute an outstanding collection of over 200 volumes (about 6,000 titles), covering, roughly, 1909–1915 and 1927/1928 to date. There are, of course, publications relating to scattering productions during the interim.

The next, and most outstanding, part of the collection is composed of moving picture “stills,” consisting of some 80,000 pictures in volumes, known as “key sets,” and 45,000 in the “Still Files.” This is not all of the pictures, however; the files contain only pictures of standard size, others being kept in the general theatre files; therefore, a total number cannot be estimated. This collection represents not only the productions of large and small producers in this country, but of Amkino, Ufa, and the foreign studios of Paramount and 20th Century-Fox. This material is noticed in more detail in the description of the theatre file, under MWE, Theatre, since no distinction is made between moving pictures and stage productions in it.

The Theatre Section maintains files of clipped reviews of photoplays, commenced in 1930. A card index, however, covers those in the bound volumes of the *Moving Picture World* for 1907–1912, and the Section plans to continue an index to those in the *Motion Picture Herald* for the interim to 1915, when the *Film Daily Yearbook* takes up this record. The present clipping service covers all feature pictures shown in New York, as reviewed in *Variety* and all New York papers. For double-feature bills and “westerns,” which are not always noticed in the metropolitan dailies, *Variety* is again used. The Section also has records and reviews of foreign films, shown in their respective countries, as far as these appear in *Variety*. In addition, for England, the *London Times* and the *Daily Telegraph* are clipped. Reviews of continental pictures are, of course, available in the many bound and current foreign moving picture journals in the collection.

The Section also has representative, but not selective, collections of information about non-commercial films—religious, technical, amateur, etc.

Sculpture, Bronzes, Engraved Gems

(Art and Architecture Division, Room 313)

The Library has a good collection relating to sculpture, etc. The published literature is, relatively speaking, not extensive; it is much smaller than that of painting, and periodicals devoted exclusively to this subject are few. The Library has at least a representative collection of the finely printed and illustrated general works characteristic of this group, such as *Studies in the History and Criticism of Sculpture*, photographic details of figure sculpture and architectural decoration, by Clarence Ken-

OTHER COLLECTIONS OF MOVING PICTURE MATERIALS:

Picture Collection, Circulation Department, Room 73: An extensive and minutely indexed collection of moving picture “stills,” both domestic and foreign, not in the general picture collection. The arrangement of pictures is by play, with information about the director, the cast (as represented in the photographs), locale, etc. The use of the file, in contradistinction to that of the Theatre Section of the Reference Department, is that, instead of providing an historical or source record of the industry, it is, in reality, a pictorial source. For this purpose, it is provided with a minute index; each picture is not only classified but analyzed, each object of any size or clearness in the photograph being brought out in the index. For example, pictures of violins, eighteenth-century dinner tables, and heroes (intellectual, romantic, or rugged) are available.

This material may be borrowed either for personal use or for exhibition. In addition, the Picture Collection has three permanent travelling exhibitions: (1) “The Moving Picture as an Art Form,” a pioneer in the field, including “stills” from the earliest “movie” to examples of technicolor, and having both domestic and foreign pictures represented; (2) The earlier methods of the animated cartoon, gathered by the Van Beuren Corporation; and (3) The present-day animated cartoon, which includes not only original drawings of characters but the actual gelatine figures, used in technicolor productions, from the Walt Disney Studios.

Museum of Modern Art: The Museum has about 700 films, produced between 1895 and 1934, selected as “a significant expression of contemporary aesthetics, of morals and manners;” they are both American and European. These are available for rental in series to museums, colleges, and educational and cultural groups. A detailed account, “Work and Progress of the Film Library,” with the series available, appears in the January, 1937, *Bulletin* of the Museum. The library is also acquiring “an immense amount of necessary collateral material”—books, periodicals, “stills,” posters and original designs for costumes and film settings.

MG 2,000 volumes

nedy, and other, specialized, titles noted in a later paragraph. There is also a number of finely illustrated catalogues of collections, museum publications, etc., both general and regional, of the nineteenth and twentieth centuries.

Histories and critical works are numerous, both general and those on sculpture in various countries, American being especially well represented. This field is intensively cultivated.

M (Art, etc.), continued

MG (Sculpture, Bronzes, etc.), continued

Printed materials on individual sculptors include everything of importance.

The most extensive literature relates to the classical Greek and Roman. The Library has a very rich collection, including Brunn's *Denkmäler griechischer und römischer Sculptur*, as well as many lesser works. This is supplemented by the large collection of archaeological works, in MT (described under that classmark), which, while not a part of the Division's collection, is represented in its special catalogue, so far as sculpture — both books and articles in archaeological periodicals and society publications — is concerned. Another period for which there are works of consequence is the Renaissance, as Bode's *Denkmäler der Renaissance-Sculptur Toscanas*, and others. With this period and regional literature may be associated the contributions and illustrations in the publications on local history, in B-I, History, and of learned societies and institutions, in *E, both of which are rich collections. The special-language divisions — Jewish, *P; Slavonic, *Q; and Oriental, *O — have materials of interest, particularly the Oriental for Egyptian and Indian sculpture.

The statement regarding the literature of sculpture is applicable to that of bronzes. The Library also has a rich collection of eighteenth- and nineteenth-century works on engraved gems.

The indexes, files of clippings, etc., maintained by the Division, are noticed under MA-MC, preceding. Clippings and other ephemeral materials supplement the books on both sculptors and sculpture, and the special indexes extend the usefulness of the Division's catalogue by listing individual plates in various sources, including art auction catalogues. In addition, the Division maintains a special series of scrap-

books containing photographs and other illustrations of sculpture.

The Library is not a museum or gallery of art. The policy of the Board of Trustees in regard to acceptance of paintings and statuary is set forth in the following resolutions:

POLICY OF THE LIBRARY IN REGARD TO THE
ACCEPTANCE OF PAINTINGS OR
STATUARY

*Resolutions adopted by the Board of Trustees,
April 10, 1912, and as amended October 14, 1914*

RESOLVED, That it is not the policy of the Trustees to increase their present collection of works of art, and that paintings or statuary (other than portraits) should not be accepted as gifts or loans save under exceptional circumstances to be determined by a special resolution of the Trustees.

RESOLVED, That the acceptance of portraits or portrait busts be confined to (1) persons having some official relation with the Library; or (2) individuals eminent in literature, science, or the fine arts; or (3) portraits having unusual value as works of art: the acceptance in each case to be determined by resolution of the Board of Trustees.

However, previous to 1912, a considerable amount of miscellaneous material had been received, generally with collections of books, and since that date, some pieces of interest, conforming to the stipulations of the Trustees, have been accepted. Inventories of such art objects, paintings, statuary, etc., as are on display or available for inspection, are maintained in the Director's Office (Room 210), the Art and Architecture Division, and the office of the Building Superintendent, Room 106. The Library has for sale a *Catalogue of Paintings in the Picture Galleries of The New York Public Library*, 1936, 59 p.

Numismatics

MH-MI 4,000 volumes

The subject of numismatics, which has long been of interest to the Library, is not featured in the reference service of any special division.

It is a fairly extensive collection, containing several notable features. Finely illustrated works, produced mainly during the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries, are one. Periodicals are another, there being generally complete files of both English- and foreign-language journals. Finally, the catalogues — museum, dealers', etc. — are numerous. The whole collection of books is augmented by about 1,000 catalogued pamphlets and hundreds of pieces of more fugitive material, uncatalogued and in "n.c." volumes. The literature relating to ancient and classical coins is particularly extensive and rich.

Several classes of material supplement the literature in MH-MI. National and local history, in B-I; Archaeology, MT (particu-

larly the rich collection of periodicals); and the publications of learned societies and institutions, in *E, are all important. With the catalogues may be associated the more general art catalogues of museums and other institutions having permanent collections of coins, in other sub-classes of M; and with the dealers', the uncatalogued collections of art-dealer and auction catalogues.

Special divisions having material of interest include the special-language divisions — Jewish, Oriental, and Slavonic — in which reference assistance in the special materials of their collections is available, if needed. As a general rule, however, the Public Catalogue is the most satisfactory starting-point for research.

As noted in the preceding section, MG, with particular reference to statuary, etc., the Library is not an art gallery or a museum. However, with collections of books, it occasional-

MH-MI (Numismatics), continued

ly has received coins, medals, tokens, etc., the more notable being those originally in the Lenox Library and those received in the Emmet and Draper Collections, of historical interest. Such material is generally kept in the Reserve Room, 303, where it is accessible. The collection of American and European coins is small. Among the tokens and medals are several collections worth notice: European medals of honor, Kings of France, Kings of England, British victories, Copper and brass tokens of the Civil War, and the early American work by C. C. Wright; others are noticed as related materials under I: United States History: Early Imprints and Valuable Works.

REFERENCE LIST IN THE *Bulletin*:

NOTE: Some of the national and other lists which have appeared in the *Bulletin* contain sections of interest to numismatics. These may be found through the "Index" to that publication.

List of works in The New York Public Library relating to numismatics, v. 17, p. 981-1049; v. 18, p. 59-86, 149-175, 404-428, December, 1913 - April, 1914.

Reprinted, 195 p.

OTHER COLLECTIONS IN NEW YORK CITY:

American Numismatic Society Library: Funds permit the acquisition of nearly any numismatic publication, should there be a de-

mand for it by an accredited worker. The collection contains additional early material to that listed in the compilation noted under Reference Lists, preceding, and almost all of the recent publications relating to numismatics and related subjects, as archaeology, history, etc. The files of numismatic periodicals are probably unsurpassed elsewhere in America, and the pamphlet collection, a large one, is fully catalogued and minutely analyzed for subject. There is a nearly complete file of auction catalogues of sales both in America and abroad, catalogued by dealer and owner and broadly analyzed and classified. A card file of more than 50,000 mounted and classified reproductions of Greek and Roman coins from auction catalogues gives, in many cases, the weights of coins as well as the prices brought at sales. A special file of reprints, photostats, and typewritten transcripts of information on coin hoards — chiefly Greek — consists of material outside the regular periodical literature; a list of this is being printed. Supplementary material, not strictly of a library nature, consists of a large and constantly growing collection of plaster casts of Greek coins (several thousand) and electrotype reproductions, chiefly those made by the British Museum, and an uncatalogued collection of about 500 lantern slides (also growing), which is available for use only by the staff, members of the Society, or well-recommended speakers or educators.

Decorative Art

ML 2,100 volumes

(Art and Architecture Division, Room 313)

The variety of subjects in this sub-class makes the following table of classification useful:

ML-MLD General: Periodicals, Bibliography, General Works

MLE-MLF Periods and Countries

MLH Individual Artists

MLK Collections, etc.

MLM Nature Forms

MLO Interior Decoration

MLT Festal Decoration, Processions, Signs and Sign Boards, Show Windows, Shop Fronts, etc.

MLW Alphabets and Monograms

MLY Emblems

The collections under this general heading are very good. Periodicals are a strong feature throughout. Among books (both general works and special studies in all sub-classes) a good selection of what has appeared during recent years is present, and there is much of the older material.

The literature of some sub-classes is outstanding. Period interiors, in MLO, are especially strong; the Division cultivates this field intensively. Others, in which there are excellent materials, are supplemented by strong collec-

tions in other special divisions. Nature Forms, one of the most notable, makes extensive use of the natural history folios in the Stuart Collection, Room 316, as well as similar works in the stack, in Q. A list covering only one part of the subject, *Plant Forms in Ornament*, noted under Reference Lists, is suggestive of resources, since it contains the titles of important works not only in this library but in other libraries of the City. With mural painting, mainly in MLO and MLP, is closely allied such period materials as that of archaeology, in MT, and such place-materials as those relating to the Oriental countries, in *O.

The specialized subjects in MLT and MLW, Signs and Sign Boards, Show Windows, Shop Fronts, Alphabets (Lettering), etc., are mentioned here, not so much to emphasize the importance of the literature relating to them (which is scattered), as to point out that the established reference service for them is maintained in the Art and Architecture Division, which cultivates them intensively. With this material may be associated the large collection of books and periodicals in TW, Advertising.

Indexes and clipping files maintained by the Division are listed under MA-MC, preceding; artists and their work in the decorative

M (Art, etc.), continued

arts are represented in them. The book-materials on all subjects in this field are strengthened on the pictorial side by special scrap-books; series are made for interiors,¹³ wall paper, alphabets, allegory, flowers, birds, fish, etc.

The list of other libraries of New York City having outstanding collections on art subjects, given under MA-MC, is suggestive for the decorative arts. Special attention may be called to the special materials on the eighteenth-century French decorative arts in the Cooper Union Museum.

Costume

MM 2,700 volumes
(Art and Architecture Division, Room 313, and Stack)

The following table of classification will prove useful in defining the scope of the Art and Architecture Division in this field:

MM-MME General: Periodicals, Bibliography, General Works, Collections

MMEH Military Uniforms¹⁴
(Arms and Armor, VWR)

MMEO Naval Uniforms¹⁴

MMF-MMR Periods and Countries

MMV Hats, Shoes, Gloves, etc.

MMW Canes, Umbrellas, Fans, etc.

MMX Hair and Beard, Wigs
(Hairdressing, VSI)

MMY Masquerade Costumes
(Theatrical Costume, MWEV; Dressmaking, Millinery, VSM)

The number of volumes in this sub-class in no way indicates the extensive resources of the Library's collections in this field. The materials selected for the class-mark, MM, deal primarily with only one aspect of the subject, i.e., design, in conformity with the scope of the Division's collection in all subjects of art-interest; other aspects are classified elsewhere. For example, materials on hairdressing in MMX are devoted to styles; any separate works dealing with care and treatment of the hair are classified in VSI, Hairdressing, a stack subclass. Throughout this description, an effort is made to relate materials in various parts of the classification, both in the stack and in special divisions.

The collection on costume, as a whole, is very good. As many works are both scarce and, when obtainable, very expensive, their acquisition becomes one of balance between budget and need. However, there is a satisfactory number of the standard, finely illustrated works. Among the general is the large-paper edition of Racinet's *Le costume historique*. Of those of lesser scope (periods or countries), there are such folios as Jacquemin's *Histoire général du costume civil, religieux et militaire du*

REFERENCE LISTS IN THE *Bulletin*:

List of works in The New York Public Library relating to furniture and interior decoration, v. 12, p. 531-562, September, 1908.
Reprinted, 32 p.

A Bibliography on interior architecture and decoration, v. 43, p. 87-112, 396-404, February, May, 1939.
Preprinted, 1938, 37 p.

Plant forms in ornament, v. 37, p. 511-525, 613-632, 715-741, June-August, 1933.
Reprinted, 59 p.

Schoolroom decoration, v. 20, p. 897-900, December, 1916.
Reprinted, 1917, 6 p.

IV^e au XIX^e siècle (315-1815), or Hefner-Alteneck's *Trachten, Kunstwerke und Gerätschaften vom frühen Mittelalter bis Ende des 18. Jahrhunderts...*, or Heierli's *Die Schweizer-Trachten vom XVII.-XIX. Jahrhundert...*; while those representing specialized interest are such as Naylor's *The Coronation of His Most Sacred Majesty, King George the Fourth*, for court costume (the Division does not feature the continental), or J. S. T. and C. E. Stuart's *Costume of the Clans*, in connection with which it should be remembered that history of the Scottish clans is in the Genealogy and Local History Division, Room 328. For accessories in dress, there are such works as Redfern's *Royal and Historic Gloves and Shoes*, Rhead's *History of the Fan*, and Villermont's *Histoire de la coiffure féminine*, among others.

Costume is a realm in which the picture predominates. The works just cited are principally important because of the magnificence of their plates, both in color and detail; text is generally incidental. The Library's collection of strictly printed materials (including works in which illustrations are either few or poor) is strong. The following notes pertain to pictorial materials, separate or in volumes.

Periodicals constitute a strong feature. Those predominantly devoted to the phase of design are comparatively few, although they make a choice collection, with such titles as *Ladies' Pocket Book*, *Journal des dames*, and such rare journals as the *Gallery of Fashion*, 1794-1803, of which the Library's file lacks only 1802-1803. General fashion periodicals, as the *Delineator*, the *Designer*, *Style*, or the earlier *Vanity Fair*, which generally combine this feature with others, such as dressmaking, house-keeping, etc., are usually placed in the sub-classes of VS. General periodicals in which fashion is a notable feature, as *Godey's Lady's Book* or the *Ladies' Home Journal*, are generally classified among general periodicals, in *DA. Although American titles are cited for this VS-

¹³ The Library's collection of books, as well as this fugitive material, relating to period interiors is strong.

¹⁴ These sub-classes are wholly in the stack.

MM (Costume), continued

group, English and continental European journals are well represented, with such as *La Mode pratique*, *Das Blatt der Hausfrau*, and others. Among those more specialized, are files of the *American Hairdresser*, *La Coiffure de Paris*, *The Illustrated Milliner*, *Dress Essentials*, etc. As many of the periodicals are not complete, it is well to consult the Public Catalogue for the Library's holdings of a particular title, to avoid wasting a reader's time; the Art and Architecture Division maintains, not an index to plates, but a chronological chart which shows what journals are available for a particular year.

In addition to the general guide to fashion periodicals, just mentioned, the Division maintains indexes and scrapbooks. A card index lists plates in miscellaneous sources—illustrated travel and other books, examples of portraits and genre painting, etc.—in which costume detail is emphasized. Indexes are also prepared for volumes of costume plates which lack such keys. The scrapbooks are of various sorts. One, of over thirty volumes at present, includes many minor nationalities, for which pictures of costume are not easily available. Another series is composed of plates from fashion periodicals, 1797–1870. A third, recently commenced, contains reproductions of portraits in which costume is a prominent feature—particularly valuable because of accuracy in dates—with which may be associated the collections of engraved and other portraits, in AO.

Some suggestion is made throughout the foregoing paragraphs of additional resources. Other divisions having specific allied materials include ballet and dancing costume in the Music Division, Room 324; stage costume in the Theatre Section; and, of secondary importance but of considerable interest, the "Index to Portraits of Seafaring Men," in the Science and Technology Division, Room 118. The Jewish, Oriental, and Slavonic divisions, while not undertaking to gather scrapbook materials, all have interesting works in their respective collections and literatures. Among the Russian materials is the unusual Kennan Collection, which includes photographs, noted under GL, Russian History; in connection with the material in the Slavonic Division should be noticed Solntzev's collection, "Costumes of the Russian State" (title in Russian), *KW, original water colors, 1820–1879, depicting costumes of various regions, as well as folk-, military-, court-, royal-, and ecclesiastical costumes, and a section on utensils. The Reserve Room also has many rare works of supplementary interest to this subject, for various nationalities, particularly the American Indian. The resources of the Spencer Collection, Room 322, are suggested in an article, "Costume: 1400–1600; an Exhibition in the Spencer Room," in the *Bulletin*, v. 41, p. 8–14, January, 1937; the Library has not only the first costume book ever published, 1562, but five of the earliest

works on the subject, representing France, Germany, and Italy, dating from 1562–1601. The Schatzki Collection of Children's Books, described under NAS, offers unusual pictorial resources for late eighteenth- and early nineteenth-century children's costume, particularly the German. Finally, the collections of photographs, noticed under MF, Photography, are of considerable interest.

MILITARY AND NAVAL COSTUME, MMEH, MMEO: STACK:

These sub-classes are segregated, both in the outline of classification and in this description, to emphasize the fact that the Art and Architecture Division does not cover this special field of costume in its reference service. There is, of course, a vast amount of material in its collection, but neither indexes nor scrapbooks on the army and navy are maintained.

However, the Library has extensive, and some unusual, material, particularly in the Vinkhuizen Collection of Military Costume, consisting of 32,236 plates, cut from books on uniforms and others, supplemented by original water-color drawings, in numbered scrapbooks; the Collection was presented by Mrs. Henry Draper, in 1911. No adequate description of it appears in the Library's publications, but the printed catalogue cards contain detailed contents-notes which indicate extraordinary inclusiveness; most nationalities are represented adequately with costumes dating from early times to about 1909. The remainder of the collection, in both sub-classes, while not extensive, includes some well-illustrated works, as well as many of the more conventional dress regulation manuals of armies and navies. This material is extensively supplemented by rich collections in VW, Military Art, and VX–VY, Nautical Art and Science, and Naval History. Regimental histories are especially valuable for the army, as are the illustrations in such publications as those of the Society for Army Historical Research.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS:

Mrs. Henry Draper, from the turn of the century to her death in 1914, gave many finely illustrated works on costume; special gifts of interest included the Vinkhuizen Collection, noticed in a previous paragraph, in 1911, and, in 1912, 1,079 plates of French costume of the nineteenth century, which included materials from numerous important French fashion magazines; the latter gift is briefly described in the *Bulletin*, v. 16, p. 629, September, 1912.

In 1917, Mr. Charles C. Kurzman gave a small collection of valuable and richly illustrated French works on costume. In 1931, Mr. Charles L. Ruehl gave fifteen volumes, 100 pamphlets, 1,100 pictures, and 46 portfolios, mainly pictures of civil and military costumes throughout the world. In 1938, the Library received from the DeWitt Clinton Falls estate, General Falls's collection of scrapbooks, con-

M (Art, etc.), continued

taining pictures, drawings, photographs, etc., of military uniforms; this extraordinary collection has much of interest for earlier periods but is most useful for the period beginning with the Spanish-American War and continuing through

the first World War; it is described in the *Bulletin* of May, 1938. Later this same year, the Library received 145 volumes and some miscellaneous material relating to military and naval uniforms from Mr. Fred Gilbert Blakeslee.

Applied Art

MN-MO 5,500 volumes

(Art and Architecture Division, Room 313^{15 16})

As these sub-classes include several small, important subjects, for which the materials are divided (explained in subsequent paragraphs), a summary of the table of classification follows:

- MN - MNH General
- MNHL Lighting Fixtures
- MNK Metal Work
 - (Arms and Armor, VWR; Bronzes, MGR)
- MNL Pewter
- MNO - MNS Goldsmithing, Silversmithing¹⁵
 - MNP Plate, Hallmarks
 - MNR Jewelry
 - MNS Precious Stones
 - (Gems and Precious Stones [mineralogy], PWV - PWV)
- MNV Enamels
- MNW Ivories, Jade
- MOC Woodcarving, Pyrography
- MOF-MOM Furniture¹⁶
- MOL Upholstery
- MOM Leather
 - (Bookbinding, *IT)
- MON Textile Design
 - (Textiles and Fibres, VL)
- MOP Carpets, Rugs
- MOR Tapestry.
- MOT Embroidery, Art Needlework
- MOX Lace

Several instances are cited in the preceding outline of division of materials. A simple formula for the description of the nature of works in the sub-classes of M is that they treat essentially the aspect of design, the established scope of the Art and Architecture Division. Technological phases, as far as they are covered in the reference service of the Library, are in the Science and Technology Division, Room 118. The demarcation is not, of course, as distinct as the foregoing statement implies, but it may be used as a guide when the particular aspect of research is known, as the following examples illustrate. Leather work is classified in MOM, but bookbinding is in *I, Book Arts. For textiles, design, only, appears in MON; books on handweaving or textile manufacture are in VL, Textiles and Fibres, covered by the Science and Technology Division. The same

distinction holds for carpets and lace, though for lace and for embroidery there is a useful collection in VSO, Needlework and Lace, from the sewing aspect. Jewelry is classified in MNR, and engraved gems are in MG, but gems are classified in PW. A different kind of division appears with two sub-classes indicated in the outline; trade journals, the jewelry in MNOA, and the furniture in MOFB, are in the stack; they are not used directly by either the Art or the Science and Technology divisions.

For all subjects of this group, the Library has good representative collections which include the standard works on such subjects as textiles, rugs, tapestry, etc.; hallmarks of silver and Sheffield plate is one of some specialization. As with costume, in MM (under which the question is noticed), this is the realm of the finely illustrated, expensive work. Of these, the Library has a satisfactory number, including such as H. R. Bishop's *The Bishop Collection: Investigations and Studies in Jade*, G. P. Baker's *Calico Painting and Printing in the East Indies*, the Oesterreichisches Handelsmuseum's *Oriental Carpets* and the supplement, *Ancient Oriental Carpets*, the Manchoukuo National Museum's *Tapestries and Embroideries of the Sung, Yuan, Ming, and Ching Dynasties*, and the Morgan catalogues, of which two may be mentioned — on watches and on jewels.

The Division maintains scrapbooks for all of the subjects of this group; the series relating to furniture is quantitatively the largest, now consisting of ten volumes.

The collection of trade journals in MNOA, Jewelry, and MOFB, Furniture, is extensive — principally American of the twentieth and late nineteenth centuries, though there are such important periodicals as *Die Goldschmiede-Kunst*. Among the former are extensive files (not necessarily complete) of such journals as the *Jewelers' Circular*, *The Keystone*, *The Manufacturing Jeweler*, and others, and among furniture periodicals, the *American Carpet and Upholstery Journal*, *Decorative Furnisher*, and *The Upholsterer* — a selection of titles which are not too repetitious from a large collection. In addition, there are long files of directories of jewelry, furniture, and allied manufacturers, generally issued by the journals.

¹⁵ MNOA, Jewelry Trade Papers, in the stack.

¹⁶ MOFB, Furniture Trade Papers, in the stack.

MN—MO (*Applied Art*), continued

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS: In 1899, Mrs. Henry Draper gave a collection of twenty-one volumes relating to Russian and oriental needlework, embroideries, and lace making. In 1924, Mr. Alfred Bernet gave a collection of books, portfolios, and photographic designs of old and modern laces and embroideries.

REFERENCE LISTS IN THE *Bulletin*:

Hand-spinning and hand-weaving: a list of

Ceramics, Glass, etc.

(Art and Architecture Division, Room 313)

MP 1,300 volumes

The Library has good collections in this field. In keeping with the scope of the Division, the materials are devoted mainly to design; works on the manufacture of pottery and glass, technical processes involved, etc., are in the Science and Technology Division. The technological literature is strong. There is, however, enough of this material in the Art Division for lay purposes.

Materials on pottery constitute an excellent working collection — histories, handbooks, catalogues of collections, etc. Marks and monographs are emphasized. Some 2,000 entries in the Division's special catalogue are devoted to regional references. While all countries are well covered, the ancient and the Oriental are perhaps most extensive, with a good representation of finely illustrated volumes, as the *Corpus Vasorum Antiquorum*, Furtwängler and Reichhold's *Griechische Vasenmalerei*, Eumorfopoulos's *The George Eumorfopoulos Collection: Catalogue of the Chinese, Korean, and Persian Pottery and Porcelain*,¹⁷ and W. T. Walters's *Oriental Ceramic Art*, among others.

Glass, except stained and painted glass, is primarily a subject of the Science and Technology Division. The Art Division has some general materials, and so far as design is concerned, covers ornamental (cut-, embossed-, sandblast-, etc.) glass, and ornamental glass used in building; but its literature is not extensive. English and American works are

references in The New York Public Library, v. 26, p. 381–396, 499–521, May–June, 1922.

Includes both technique and design. Reprinted, 41 p.

List of books on needlework, v. 3, p. 365–370, September, 1899.

Not reprinted.

List of works in The New York Public Library relating to furniture and interior decoration, v. 12, p. 531–562, September, 1908.

Reprinted, 32 p.

strongest numerically. Stained and painted glass is, definitely, an Art Division subject, well covered. The rich collection on ecclesiastical architecture has much supplementary material, particularly in illustrations.

Both ceramics and glass have allied materials elsewhere. Periodicals, for the most part technical, are in the Technology Collection; however, they are represented in the Art Division's catalogue. For both ceramics and glass, there are special supplementary materials in the Oriental and Slavonic divisions; the Russian collection is worth noting. The contributions from publications on local history, in B–I, of learned societies and institutions, in *E, and on archaeology, in MT, are notable, particularly for pottery, since the Library's collections in these fields are strong. In many instances, these writings are represented in the catalogue of the Division, particularly archaeological materials which are not a part of the Division's collection.

Ceramics and glass are both represented in the general scrapbooks and special indexes maintained by the Division, noticed in the introductory section of M.

REFERENCE LIST IN THE *Bulletin*:

List of works in The New York Public Library relating to ceramics and glass, v. 12, p. 577–614, October, 1908.

Reprinted, 38 p.

Architecture

MQ—MR 10,000 volumes

(Art and Architecture Division, Room 313)

This collection, while extensive, is formed to serve primarily as an adequate working collection for public and general use. While many of the "classics" are present, the Library does not stress collecting them — expensive, finely illustrated works, early and rare editions, etc. — as does the Avery Library.¹⁸

Among older materials, the American and Americana are perhaps the most noteworthy. The Library has copies of more than one-third of the titles represented in A. J. Wall's *Books*

on Architecture Printed in America, 1775–1830 (1925) and is able occasionally to add rare works. In many cases, if original editions are lacking, it has reprints or later editions.

The collection of architectural journals, especially American and English, is very good. The files of both older and current serials are in most cases substantial, if not complete.

Although these sub-classes are well defined — MQ contains general, historical, and regional works, while MR is devoted to "Applications,"

¹⁷ The Art Collection contains other of these notable Eumorfopoulos catalogues — paintings, sculpture, etc., as well.

¹⁸ The Avery Architectural Library, Columbia University, is briefly described in the introduction to this section.

M (Art, etc.), continued

"Illustrations," etc.—they are not comprehensive. In aspect, they cover only design. An evaluation of the resources of the Library for the study of architecture cannot therefore be based entirely upon this collection. The other principal aspects of the subject—building construction and building laws—are in the sub-classes of VE, in the Science and Technology Division. Neither do the sub-classes of M cover all types of buildings, as noted in a later paragraph.

MQ, which, in addition to general works, contains historical, regional, and biographical materials, has some strong features; ecclesiastical architecture, especially cathedrals, castles, French châteaux, public buildings, and domestic architecture, with emphasis on American colonial and small houses. In current materials, the collection of books, monographs, etc., on modern architecture and contemporary architects is notable.

Local materials, including works on individual cathedrals, castles, châteaux, public buildings, etc., are considerably strengthened by the large local history collections in B-I, History, of which the American and English are administered by the Genealogy and Local History Division. The numerous and important contributions in the publications of learned societies and institutions, in *E (for all nationalities), and the studies and illustrations of earlier periods, in MT, Archaeology, may also be cited. With the biographical materials may be associated the numerous collective biographies in A-AGZ, particularly such national compilations as the *Dictionnaire biographique*, covering various departments of France, the *Allgemeine deutsche Biographie*, the *Magyar történeti életrajzok*, and the *Diccionario histórico-biográfico del Perú*, which suggest variety in the collection. The special-language divisions—Jewish, Room 217; Oriental, Room 219; and Slavonic, Room 216—are also useful. The descriptive notes under these various classes may suggest further resources for architecture.

In addition to the record of architectural plates noted under Indexes, etc., following, the measured drawings (blueprints) and photographs made by the Historic American Buildings Survey may be mentioned. They generally have both architectural and historic interest. The Library has the collection covering the Metropolitan counties and some others. All are at present in the Manuscript Division, Room 319.

Certain architectural types are not covered in MQ-MR:

City Planning, including Model Housing SE (stack)
 Farm Buildings VPK (stack)
 Fortifications VWK (stack)
 Hospitals WZC (stack)
 Housing TDN (stack)
 Libraries *HE (stack)
 Lighthouses VDO (Science and Technology Division)
 Schools STC (stack)

The Architecture Collection, however, contains general materials which cover these types, and the Division is the best point at which to commence reference and research, except on Lighthouses.

Theatre architecture is covered by the Art and Architecture Division, the Theatre Collection having mainly pictures.

MR, devoted to details of architectural design, has such a variety of subjects that the table of classification is here converted into an alphabetical list. For many of those subjects having technological aspects, additional material is available in VE, Construction and Building, and VI, Metallurgy and Manufacture of Metals (in the Science and Technology Division). Other related sub-classes have been previously mentioned or are noted in the list.

Amphitheatres MRE
 Brasses (Monuments) MRIL
 Brick and Tile Construction MRW
 Bungalows MRGG
 Cathedrals MRBL-MRBR
 Cottages MRGF
 Domestic Architecture MRG-MRGL
 (Workingmen's Habitations TDN)
 Doorways MRR
 Ecclesiastical Architecture MRB-MRBV
 Exhibition Buildings MRE
 (Exhibition and Exposition Publications VC)
 Floors MRO
 Fonts MRBV
 Fountains MRK
 Gables MRT
 Garages MRGL
 (Garage Management TON)
 Monuments MRI-MRK
 Ornament (Mosaic, Tile, etc.) MRX
 Outhouses MRGL
 Pavements (Mosaic, Tile) MRO
 Remodeled Houses MRGP
 Rood Screens MRBV
 Rural Architecture MRGF
 (Farm Buildings VPK)
 Sepulchral Monuments MRIF
 (Cemeteries SPY)
 Stables MRGL
 (Farm Buildings VPK)
 Stained Glass MRY
 (Ceramics, Glass MP)
 Stairways MRR
 Steeples MRT
 Tablets (Monuments) MRIL
 Theatres MRE
 Tile and Brick Construction MRW
 Towers MRT
 Triumphal Arches MRI
 Villas MRGF
 Windows MRR

In the architectural and other classes noted, the Library has materials ranging from adequate to strong. All subjects are cultivated by the Division.

MQ-MR (*Architecture*), continued

INDEXES, SCRAPBOOKS, ETC.:

In addition to references to books and monographs in the collection, the Division's special catalogue contains references to many important periodical articles, both in architectural journals and in other serials on other subjects. Special indexes, scrapbooks, etc., which the Division maintains, contain materials on architecture, as described in the introductory section of M. Of special importance is a record of illustrations and drawings of individual buildings in this group.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS: In 1911, Mr. Maurice Fornachon gave a small collection on architecture. In 1925, Rich and Mathesius gave 750 numbers of architectural periodicals. In 1927, Miss E. Schickel presented 363 photographs of cathedrals and other famous buildings. In 1930, Mrs. Thomas Hastings gave the professional library of her husband consisting of about 1,500 books, pamphlets, and scrapbooks, 3,000 plates, and some personal material, devoted mainly to classical French and Italian architecture; and Mr. Harvey A. Van Valken-

burgh gave a collection of pictorial clippings mainly on architecture. In 1933, the Library received from the Edmund B. Wells estate a collection of books, pamphlets, and periodicals on architectural subjects. In 1938, the Henry Cates Krowl estate gave sixty boxes of post cards and photographs, arranged by country; it consists of some 10,000 pieces and is of architectural and general art interest; also this same year, Mrs. H. V. B. Magonigle gave a large collection of material relating to the career of Harold Van Buren Magonigle, architect; it includes letters, manuscripts, sketch books, etc., relating to architecture and other arts. During this same period, Messrs. William and Geoffrey Platt gave a collection of material relating to architecture.

REFERENCE LISTS IN THE *Bulletin*:

Schoolroom decoration; a list of references ... v. 20, p. 897-900, December, 1916.

Reprinted, 6 p.

War memorials; a list of references in The New York Public Library, v. 23, p. 499-506, August, 1919.

Reprinted, 10 p.

Landscape Gardening MS 2,500 volumes
(Art and Architecture Division, Room 313, and Stack)

The collection of landscape gardening, which is good, includes such serials as *La Gazette illustrée des amateurs de jardins* and such older works as Sir William Chambers's *A Dissertation on Oriental Gardening*, 1772, and Repton's *Sketches and Hints on Landscape Gardening*, 1794. The treatises on landscape gardening, history, description of historic gardens, principally of the nineteenth and twentieth centuries, are adequate. Current materials are generally secured for the collection, as they appear. The collection is somewhat specialized in the field of local and regional descriptions of gardens in the United States, of which many volumes have appeared in recent years.

Collections of particular interest include prospectuses, original drawings, etc., of Jacob Wiedenmann, together with an original account of his life, by his daughter, and a large number of photographs from the office of Clarence Fowler (about 1,000 pieces) — the American landscape architects.

The group of sub-classes, MSM-MSY, Public Parks, State, National, and Local Parks and Reservations — not in the Art Division and not administered by it — contains important materials. In the main, it is composed of public documents — reports, handbooks, etc. The collection of municipal materials is extensive. These, with the combined reports of states and cities, in *S, Public Documents, constitute a strong collection. The American Scenic and Historic Preservation Society made the Library

the depository of its papers and collections in 1912.

An evaluation of the resources of the Library in this field cannot be based upon the materials in this class, largely because of the changed concept of the subject. In 1910, when the classification was made, landscape gardening was a well-defined subject; it is now but a part of a much more extensive field — landscape architecture.¹⁹ The following notes are devoted to the scope of MS, in relation to the larger field and to contributing classes.

MS-MSK, the sub-classes administered by the Division, include general materials, periodicals, history and description (both general and of individual gardens and private parks), theory, composition (as applied to landscaping), study and teaching, etc. The design of structures and furniture — pavilions, fountains, pools, etc. — is in this group, but there is important related material, in other classes, particularly VE, Construction and Building, in the Science and Technology Division.

MSM-MSY, Public Parks, Reservations, etc., in the stack, include roadside improvement, scenic preservation, etc., with smaller subjects as cemeteries (individual cemeteries in SPY or local history, in B-I).

Other art sub-classes make important contributions. In the Division are general works on art and aesthetics, in MA; and such special subjects as Painting, MB; Sculpture and Bronzes, in MG; Signboards, etc., in ML;

¹⁹ The following description is based upon the subjects included in K. McNamara's *Landscape Architecture*, 1935, a compilation representing the collection in the Harvard School of Landscape Architecture. As other subjects have undoubtedly developed since its publication, it is used here merely to suggest the scope of the field.

M (Art, etc.), continued

Metalwork, etc., in MN; Public Buildings (architecture), in MQ; Outdoor Theatres and Stadia, in MR. Art sub-classes not in the Division include the rich collection in MT, Archaeology, and such contemporary subjects as Playgrounds, in MV.

Classes in other divisions or in the stack include the general science materials in Q²⁰; landscape appreciation based on knowledge of natural history, in PQ²¹, with resources in local history publications, in B-I, History, and in K-L, Geography; geological formations, in PS²⁰; Botany, Botanic Gardens and Arboretums, Zoological Parks and Aquariums, Bird-houses, etc., in Q²¹; City Planning and Zoning, Regional Planning, Garden Cities, etc., in SER²¹; College and school grounds, in SS-ST²¹; Conservation, in TEX²¹; Airports, in VDY²⁰; Building Construction — Hydraulics Land Drainage, Roads, Surveying, Shore Protection, Lighting and Maintenance, in VE²⁰; Country Life Movement, Farm Buildings, and other agricultural topics, in VP²¹; Gardening and Horticulture, Reserves, etc., Landscape Improvement, as well as the belles-lettres of garden literature, in VQ²¹; Military Camps, in VWK.²¹

Certain miscellaneous subjects — factory, railroad station-, and exposition-grounds, churchyards, tourist camps, etc. — have little or no extensive separate literature; the reader

Archaeology

The collection of archaeological works is rich. The Library stresses the selection of works bearing on art, architecture, and history. Perhaps slightly less attention is given to ethnographical aspects, i. e., remains of primitive peoples, although the collection is considerable in this field, as well.

Sub-class MT is restricted to general works and to treatises and periodicals on the classical countries. In this field, the Library endeavors to secure primary source materials. In addition to general and special standard works, handbooks, museum catalogues, etc., of the nineteenth and twentieth centuries, the collection has two noteworthy features. There are numerous finely illustrated folios, and the periodical literature is noticeably extensive, many files being substantially complete.

Among representative general archaeological journals are the *Acta archaeologica* (København), *Antiquity*, *Zeitschrift für Denkmalpflege* (later merged with *Kunst und Denkmalpflege*), the *Revue archéologique*, and others: Institutional and society publications are represented by such as those of the Föreningen Urd, Upsala, the Münchener Altertums-Verein, and (one better known by title), the *American Journal of Archaeology*, as well as many others. There is also a good represen-

must depend mainly on special bulletins and periodical literature.

In all of these fields, the Library has adequate to strong collections, as indicated under the respective class-marks.

REFERENCE LISTS IN THE *Bulletin*:

Check list of works on landscape gardening and parks in The New York Public Library, Nov. 1, 1899, v. 3, p. 506-517, December, 1899. Not reprinted.

Gardens & gardening; a selected list of books ... to accompany an exhibition of garden books ... v. 31, p. 163-177, 384-410, March, May, 1927.

Reprinted, 48 p.

The New York parks exhibition: Central Park in retrospect — The park system to-day, v. 32, p. 207-211, 397-401, April, June, 1928.

Reprinted, 11 p.

Select list of works relating to city planning and allied subjects, v. 17, p. 930-960, November, 1913.

"...list of some six hundred titles prepared in connection with the city planning exhibition..." Reprinted, 35 p.

NOTE: In addition to these lists, there are others and sections of still others of interest to this subject. They may be found through the "Index" to the *Bulletin*.

. MT 2,500 volumes

tation of publications of congresses. Museum and other institutional publications include those of the Rijksmuseum van Oudheden te Leiden, the Reale Istituto d'Archaeologia e Storia dell'Arte, the Archæologai êrtesito, the Johns Hopkins University Studies in Archaeology, and others more or less well known.

The Library has a rich collection of society publications relating to Greece and Rome — those of the Archæologisches Institut des deutschen Reiches (*Jahrbuch* and the publications of the Athenische and Römische Zweiganstalten, etc.), of the Österreichisches Archæologisches Institut in Wien, also the *Notizie degli scavi* and the *Bulletin de correspondance hellénique*.

Archæology for countries other than the classical is classified in B-I, History. Since the material is scattered, it is impossible to generalize further than to say that the collection is strong.

Related materials occur within the historical classes; even for Greece and Rome, the contributions of BV-BW are considerable. For modern countries, the general histories are frequently useful, and the local historical publications — Italian, French, German, British, and American — are outstanding.²² Other im-

²⁰ In the Science and Technology Division.

²¹ In the stack.

²² This evaluation is also true of Belgium and the Low Countries.

MT (Archaeology), continued

portant sub-classes, containing allied materials are QO-QP, Anthropology and Ethnology, especially QP, Ethnography. Among generic classes, the publications of learned societies and academies, in *E, and of museums, in *F, constitute notable collections. Archaeological contributions in these classes, both books and periodical articles, are often listed in the Library's catalogues.

Several special divisions have materials of interest or cover certain fields:

American History Room, 300: In addition to extensive collections on the archaeology of the Americas, there are rich materials relating to the American Indian, including a large number of publications of local societies and museums. The Room's special catalogue is noteworthy in this field, containing references not only to books in the collection but to articles in journals in H-I, American History, and other classes, as well. The "Picture Index," maintained by the Room, is of particular value for various aspects of Indian archaeology.

Art and Architecture Division, Room 313: The Division does not cover the wide subject of archaeology or have in its collection the very general works, but its special catalogue contains many references to architectural and archaeological discoveries, especially sculpture, bronzes, and pottery. Pictorial and other illustrative materials relating to these subjects are included in its scrapbooks and indexed in its special catalogue. Illustrations and the specialized literature in books and periodicals covering Christian art make a rich addition to the subject-matter in ZDCH, Christian Archaeology.

Genealogy and Local History Division, Room 328: The local history collections relating to the United States and Great Britain are rich in archaeological materials, particularly serial publications. The Division has no specialized reference service in this special field.

Jewish Division, Room 217: The Jewish Collection covers two aspects of archaeology: ancient Jewish archaeology and modern excavations in Biblical countries. With these subjects

may be related Biblical Archaeology, *YIW, a small collection principally of nineteenth-century writings, and Christian Archaeology, ZDCH, a substantial collection of important works.

Oriental Division, Room 219: The resources for ancient Egyptian archaeology are very extensive; those for Assyria and Babylonia are good.

Science and Technology Division, Room 118: The Division has specialized resources on old masonry bridges (ancient and medieval) and on Roman aqueducts.

Slavonic Division, Room 216: Russian materials are strong, comprising the serial publications of the former Moscow, St. Petersburg, and other archaeological societies, and the Russian Archaeological Commission, and the present Academy for History of Material Culture, together with such finely illustrated folio works as "Antiquities of the Russian State" (title in Russian), etc. Features of interest include important materials relating to the Caucasus, the ancient Hellenic and Cythian cultures of southern Russia, and oriental series.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS: In 1912 and 1914, Professor John J. Stevenson gave collections of works relating to geology and archaeology.

REFERENCE LISTS IN THE *Bulletin*:

Periodicals relating to archaeology in The New York Public Library and Columbia University Library, v. 1, p. 212-226, July, 1897.

No longer useful, but of historical interest. Not reprinted.

Periodicals relating to general history, America excepted, and to archaeology, v. 3, p. 56-76, February, 1899.

No longer useful, but of historical interest. Not reprinted.

NOTE: The Library has prepared no general lists on this subject. There are, however, sections in some of the large national and other subject-lists of interest to archaeology. These may be found through the "Index" to the *Bulletin*.

Sports and Amusements

(Theatre Section and Stack)

MV-MZ 30,000 volumes

These generally strong collections comprise the following subjects:

- MV Athletic Sports and Games
- MW Theatre and Sport Spectacles
- MX Horse, Horsemanship, Horse Racing.
- MY Fishing and Hunting
- MZ Entertainments, Indoor Pastimes and Games, etc.

The usual method of a progressive description by sub-classes cannot be followed here. Only certain parts of MW and MZ are administered by the Theatre Section. A division is therefore made: materials (1) in the Theatre Collection, and (2) on sports and other amusements, in the stack. A summary table of classification appears at the beginning of each part.

M (Art, etc.), continued

THEATRE SECTION, MAIN READING ROOM

The Section administers the following sub-classes of M and N:

- MFL-MFLM Moving Pictures²³
- MW-MWF Stage and Theatre
- MZA-MZC Private Theatricals, Charades, etc., Magic, Tricks, Puzzles, Ventriloquism, etc.
- NAFA Drama Periodicals
- NAFR Robinson Locke Collection
- † NBL Drama: History, etc. (quartos, only²⁴)
- NBLA American Theatrical Periodicals
- NCOA English Theatrical Periodicals
- NCOF Prompt Books, Typescripts
- NCOM History of the English Theatre

This collection, covering both the stage and moving pictures, consists of about 13,000 volumes—books, scrapbooks, and other bound material—and many files of loose fugitive pieces. There are about 9,000 volumes on the stage. In the following description of the more substantial part, periodicals in MW and N are considered together, but books are grouped according to their respective classes.

Periodicals relating to the stage and the drama are an outstanding feature, both in annuals and journals, of the eighteenth to twentieth centuries, inclusive. Following are some titles—with files substantial, if not complete—considered important. In the English language, are *Theatre World*, *Billboard*, *Drama* (both American and English publications), *Era*, the *S. A. [South African] Pictorial*, *Play Pictorial*, *Dramatic Times*, *Variety*, the *New York Dramatic Mirror*, and many others of long or short duration. Among the French are *Annuaire dramatique*, *Revue d'art dramatique*, *Bravo*, *Comœdia illustré*, *Le Théâtre* (practically complete), etc. German titles include *Charivari*, *Die Scene*, *Deutsche Bühne*, *Das Theater*, and others. The Italian stage is represented by *Scenariò*, etc. Among unusual titles are the Czech *Loutkár* and the Finnish *Työväen näyttämötaide*.

Periodicals in other classes are generally noticed as related materials. Exception may be made here of the extensive files of the sporting journals, the *New York Clipper* and the *Spirit of the Times*, because of their notable dramatic sections, and the extensive collection of Russian stage periodicals, in the Slavonic Division.

²³ Described under the class mark.

²⁴ Shelled in Theatre Section because of numerous scrapbooks.

²⁵ Materials on the Russian theatre are divided. There is much in English, German, etc., but the thorough student will need to consult the rich collection in Slavonic, as well, in the Slavonic Division.

²⁶ "Magic" is here confined to the art of legerdemain or conjuring, i. e., generally, manipulative art. "Black Magic," so-called, is considered in the classification synonymous with Occultism, Demonology, etc., and is placed in YL-YR.

MWE-MWF: STAGE AND THEATRE:

The collection of histories of the theatre is more than adequate for practical research purposes, both in older works and in current publications. It covers all countries in which the theatre has been or is notable. The careers of individual theatres, as those of Berlin, Paris, Stockholm, Moscow,²⁵ etc., may be followed in more or less detail.

In various special fields, the collection is extensive. Technical works dealing with producing, scenery-making, acting (addressed mainly to the amateur), are more than adequate. Works on stage costume, as Martinet's *Petite galerie dramatique*, 1796-1870, *Galerie dramatique*, 1844-70, etc., are present. Smaller subjects, as marionettes, puppets, pageants, etc., are all well covered. There are fair amounts of material on the circus, minstrels, etc.

Books are, of course, supplemented by pamphlets and clippings, which, in some cases, are the richer part of the collection for research. These are noticed under Special Materials and also under Special Collections, following.

Special collections relating to stage and theatre are listed at the end of this section devoted to the Theatre Collection, except Magic, MZ-MZC, following.

MZA-MZC: PRIVATE THEATRICALS, CHARADES, ETC., MAGIC, TRICKS, PUZZLES, VENTRILOQUISM, ETC.:

The subjects indicated in the heading of this division are well covered, both in current materials and in older works.

The outstanding feature is the material on Magic, MZC,²⁶ consisting of over 2,500 books and pamphlets in various languages from the seventeenth to the twentieth century, inclusive. The collection contains over 175 magazines (more or less complete) on the subject and a large amount of fugitive material.

Of interest, among special materials, are the press books of Thurston, and twenty-five volumes of manuscript letters, articles, and clippings, 1855-1909, gathered by Dr. Ellison, relating to magic, hypnotism, spiritualism, legerdemain, ventriloquism, etc. († MZC: Ellison).

The variety of interests displayed in the Ellison volumes suggests subjects in other parts of the classification, particularly hypnotism, in YEL and other sub-classes of psychology, and spiritualism (spiritism), in YRE and related sub-classes of philosophy. Other rich, specialized collections contributing to the subject are

MV-MZ (Sports and Amusements), continued

magic squares, cubes, etc., in mathematical literature (O), in the Science and Technology Division, and the Kabbala (an extensive literature) in the Jewish Division.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS:

In 1910, Mrs. Henry Draper purchased and presented to the Library the collection of 664 volumes and 433 pamphlets, as well as numerous scrapbooks, etc., gathered by Dr. Saram R. Ellison. In the collection was also apparatus which, since the Library could not display it, Dr. Ellison re-purchased in 1915. Dr. Ellison continued building the collection of printed materials until his death and reimbursed the Library with the purchase price given by Mrs. Draper, so that the whole could be called his gift. "Behind the Magician's Curtain; an Exhibition of Books and Prints Relating to Conjuring and Magic," an article describing some of the more unusual titles of the collection, appeared in the *Bulletin*, v. 32, p. 83-87, January, 1928.

Attracted by the accession of the Ellison Collection, the Society of American Magicians, the same year, through the efforts of Mr. John Mulholland, designated the Library as the depository of its materials, except the apparatus. Since then, both the Society and its individual members have contributed books, pamphlets, and periodicals (some of great rarity, as a perfect copy of *W. J. Goldston's Exclusive Magical Secrets*), photographs, scrapbooks, and other ephemeral materials, as well as a number of the Society—programmes, playbills, menus, and various publications of interest to the subject. The collection is now rich.

Materials are treated in various ways, according to agreement of the Society and the Library; there are four categories: (1) that which is duly catalogued and available to the general reader, (2) that for which author cards, only, appear in the Public Catalogue, (3) that in which both cards and books are in "8-" and available only to members of the Society, and (4) cards in the Official Catalogue, only, for material which is available to nobody for a period of ten years after its accession; after that period, it is transferred to "8-" and made available to members, only. This last group is mainly guarded professional secrets. Members of the Society are provided with cards which constitute credentials for use of the partially restricted materials.

Other accessions worthy of notice include a gift of seventeen volumes relating to legerdemain, thought reading, etc., from Brander Matthews, in 1916, and the purchase, in 1928, of a part of the Bewick Collection, in England, containing books on conjuring and legerdemain. In 1929, Dr. Samuel Cox Hooker began making gifts, including rare works, which culminated, in 1936 after his death, in the presen-

tation from his estate (through his daughters, Mrs. D. T. Davidson and Mrs. S. W. Davidson, and his son, Mr. S. C. Hooker, Jr.), of his library on magic, consisting of over 900 books and pamphlets. As is usually the case, only those titles lacking and others of which duplicates are useful or valuable were incorporated in the collection.

NA-NC: (SELECTED SUB-CLASSES OF LITERATURE, RELATING TO THE THEATRE AND STAGE: See Table at Beginning of this Section):

The selected sub-classes of N are essentially an extension of the MW-group. The collection is rich in periodicals, noticed in an earlier paragraph. Books and pamphlets relating to the history of the English theatre, in NCOM, are numerous. Here, also, are two outstanding collections—the Robinson Locke Collection of clippings, † NAFR, and the Becks Collection of promptbooks, NCOF; both are described under Special Collections, following.

Other sub-classes of N, not in the Theatre Collection, are related to the theatre. Folk and religious plays, from early miracle plays to works on Oberammergau, are in NAFM—a good collection. Books of criticism and the technique of writing plays, in NAFD, constitute an extensive collection. The contributions of histories of national literatures are apparent, as are such periodicals as *La Escena catalana* and *Neues Archiv für Theatergeschichte*, classified with their respective national literatures. The (estimated) 65,000 plays in the collection should be mentioned, if only to emphasize the fact that the Section does not cover drama as a literary form.

Materials in other classes and divisions are noticed in subsequent paragraphs.

SPECIAL MATERIALS: FUGITIVE PIECES, RARITIES, MEMORABILIA, ETC.:²⁷

The amount of fugitive materials can only be estimated; these appear in scrapbooks and vertical files. The present estimate is 250,000 play-bills and programmes, 125,000 photographs, 3,000,000 clippings, and 1,000 original stage and costume designs.

In this great mass are outstanding collections devoted to particular nations and cities. Among the foreign are the Saylor Collection (1922) on the Russian stage; on the British stage and London theatre: the Stead Collection (1932), covering 1673-1932, the Coleman Collection (1932) covering 1878-1920; and an earlier unnamed collection (1910), covering 1711-1862; the Hénin Collection (1934) on the Paris theatre of the late eighteenth and the nineteenth century; and an unnamed collection (1910) on the Dutch theatre, 1819-1868.

American materials include the Locke Collection (1920) originally 1860-1920, covering so many cities that it may be considered a general collection. Others, having general materials but emphasizing particular cities are the

²⁷ Dates after names of some of the collections indicate that further information appears under the date specified in Special Collections, following.

M (Art, etc.), continued

Cawley Collection (1911) for Philadelphia, 1870-1910; the Topf Collection (1927) for San Francisco during the last fifteen years of the nineteenth century; the Day Collection (1921) for Philadelphia, Boston, and St. Louis, during the second half of the nineteenth century; the Wilstach Collection (1934; *see* 1923) of interest to New York theatres of the late nineteenth and the twentieth century; the Altman Collection (1929) on the Chicago stage for the latter half of the nineteenth and the twentieth century; and the Harvard College Library Theatre Collection gift (1933) of Boston theatrical advertisements, 1790-1830. The Pasadena Community Playhouse programmes begin with 1925.

The Library has many collections of individual producers which relate primarily to the New York stage. The Belasco (1931) and the Klaw and Erlanger (1932) might be included in the general list, because of their syndicate associations. Others are the Daly (1915, 1933), Weber and Fields (1932), George C. Tyler (1935), Winthrop Ames (1932), Earl Carroll (1936), Crosby Gaige, the Theatre Guild (1932), Gilbert Miller (1932), Charles Frohman, Inc. (1932), Guthrie McClintic and Katharine Cornell, Charles Wagner (1933), the Civic Repertory Theatre (Eva Le Gallienne, 1933), and the Theatre Union. These, of course, while they record individual enterprises, contribute to the history of the New York stage.

In collecting current American materials (particularly programmes and play-bills), the Library stresses San Francisco, Washington, D. C., Chicago, Philadelphia, St. Louis, Boston, and also the Pasadena Community Playhouse; the Playhouse, Cleveland; the Hedgerow Theatre, Moylan Rose Valley, Pennsylvania — and all theatres in New York City.

Effort is made to secure photographs, programmes, and reviews of plays produced by summer theatres in this country and of festivals abroad, as those of Salzburg and Stratford-upon-Avon.

College and university groups are represented by good historical and current materials from Cornell, Princeton, Yale, Vassar, and the Carolina Playmakers (University of North Carolina), among others.

There are fair amounts of fugitive materials on minstrels, the circus, etc., including such memorabilia as programmes and posters.

Manuscript materials in the Section include miscellaneous materials of the eighteenth to twentieth centuries — letters, notes, signed "passes," etc., of Mr. and Mrs. Robert Keeley, the Kemble family, Charles and Charles James Matthews (father and son), Alfred Bunn, Mme. Vestris, Al Emmett Fostell's letters relating to vaudeville bookings, T. P. Cooke, and David Belasco (personal and office correspond-

ence), as well as many others. Material in the Manuscript Division appears in a subsequent paragraph.

FILES, INDEXES, SCRAPBOOKS, ETC.:

The clipping files of some 3,000,000 pieces (estimated) contain all kinds of material — pictures (half-tones and gravure processes²⁸), programmes, clippings, etc. In addition to material received from other sources, the Section clips everything of theatrical interest from ten New York and Brooklyn papers, two from London (the *Times* and *Daily Telegraph*), and the *Moscow Daily News*. The files cover the legitimate stage, moving pictures, radio, magic, etc.; subjects include not only individual theatres, productions, and theatrical people, but audiences, fires, laws, and such topics as applause, etc.

There are many special scrapbook series, one of importance being clipped reviews from New York papers, beginning in 1917 and kept up to date.

The Section's catalogue and index to its materials consists of about 300,000 cards. It represents minute indexing and includes references to materials in the clipping files. Special divisions of the catalogue are devoted to actors, authors, individual theatres, composers (in the theatre), a chronological list of productions, directors, lighting, lyricists, producers, and scene designers; a division is also given to supplementary references to the printed stage and theatre lists of the Library, noted under Reference Lists.

Periodicals which have been indexed for reviews include the *New York Dramatic Mirror*, 1879-1922, the *New York Clipper*, and the *Spirit of the Times*, so that reviews are available for any play of importance produced in New York since 1836. Other theatrical magazines indexed for reviews, include *Theatre Magazine*, *Variety* (for a short period before clipping commenced), the *Billboard*, etc. Indexed foreign periodicals include *L'Illustration*, since 1927, *Le Théâtre*, since 1898, and *Das Theater*, since 1912. Obituaries have been indexed in the *New York Clipper* and the *New York Dramatic Mirror*.

In addition to the stage and theatre lists mentioned, the Section maintains card supplements to two literary lists — *Foreign Plays in English* and *American Drama*, both of which are Library publications.

OTHER DIVISIONS AND COLLECTIONS OF THE LIBRARY: 29

The resources of the Library for stage and theatre materials are not exclusively contained in the Theatre Section, although the Section is the best point at which to begin reference and research. The following notes are suggestive of what may be found elsewhere:

²⁸ See AO, Portraits, for a further note.

²⁹ Most of the classes make some contribution to the (moral aspects) of the stage and similar entertainments. Theatre, some remote, others direct, as YQF, Ethics

MV-MZ (Sports and Amusements), continued

Art and Architecture Division: Stage costume is a Theatre Section subject, but the rich collection on costume — about 2,000 titles, supplemented by 4,500 unmounted clippings, and an index to costume plates estimated at 2,500 entries — is of great value; see description under sub-class MM, Costume, preceding. Theatre architecture and stage and scene design are other fields in which the Art Division has much material; see MQ-MR, Architecture, preceding.

Jewish Division: Materials on the Yiddish Art Theatre, New York, and similar organizations are available in the Theatre Section; however, some of the conventional printed materials are in the Jewish Division, together with such journals as the *Jewish Theatrical News*, irrespective of language.

Manuscript Division: This collection contains the manuscript of *El Brazil Restituido*, by Lope de Vega; the original pencil holograph of *The Girl and the Judge*, by Clyde Fitch; 20,000 letters — the correspondence of Paul Kester — including some letters of Salvini, Madame Janauschek, Lillie Langtry, Minnie Maddern Fiske, Sothern and Marlowe, and others, briefly described in the *Bulletin*, v. 38, p. 335, May, 1934.

Music Division: This Division has an unusual collection of opera librettos and scores, sheet music, songs and reference material on the dance. A division of the field of this last-named subject places the dance as an art form in the Music Division and dances in the theatre in the Theatre Collection. Materials on musical comedy, minstrels, comic opera, and light opera also are divided between the Division and the Section.

Oriental Division: A small group of references in the Division's catalogue is of interest. The strong feature is drama. The Theatre Section also has comparatively little on the Oriental stage.

Picture Collection, Circulation Department: See paragraph following, commencing, "The Circulation Department..."

Schomburg Collection, housed at present in the 135th Street Branch, devoted to Negro literature, contains important materials on the Negro and the stage, Negro dramatic literature, and interesting material relating to Ira Aldridge.

Science and Technology Division: This Division's collection of technical materials richly supplements the writings on stage lighting, construction of scenery, etc., in the Theatre Collection.

Slavonic Division: The Division has a useful collection on the Russian stage, including the "Annual of the Imperial Theatres" (title in Russian), complete from 1890 to 1920, together with books and journals. As materials in the Slavonic languages, only, are in this collection, works in other languages are in the Theatre Collection, together with the fugitive materials from the notable Sayler Collection on the Russian theatre, and a special collection of letters, photographs, and clippings relating to the Jewish Academic Theatre, Moscow.

The Circulation Department of the Library has useful collections relating to the theatre. Its collections of plays are noticed in connection with national literature in N. The 58th Street Branch has a collection of histories, criticism, biography, etc., of the theatre, and a clipping and index service which commences in 1924. The Music Library, at 58th Street, has important related materials, including an extensive bibliography on the dance. The Superintendent of School Work, also at 58th Street, has a working collection in the educational field. The Picture Collection, Room 73, Central Building, has 50,000 or more pictures, photographs, clippings, lithographs, etc., directly relating to a variety of stage subjects, among its 732,317³⁰ pictures, which may be borrowed. In subject-materials, it is particularly strong in furniture, costumes, views, interiors, etc., of use in period productions. Its collection of moving picture "stills" is noticed under MFL-MFLM, Moving Pictures.

The Municipal Reference Library³¹ has interesting archive materials relating to New York City theatres — original manuscript records from the Police Department, 1872-1897, the Fire Department, 1883-1893, and Building Department, 1872-1897.

OTHER LIBRARIES AND COLLECTIONS OF THEATRE MATERIALS IN NEW YORK CITY:

In view of the thoroughness of the survey of this special field in Gilder and Freedley's *Theatre Collections in Libraries and Museums* [1936], no note of other collections in New York City is given here.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS:³²

1905: The Library received a collection of 1,224 promptbooks bequeathed by George Becks, briefly noted in the *Bulletin*, v. 9, p. 45, February, 1905, and catalogued in v. 10, p. 100-148, February, 1906; a biographical introductory note states that the collection includes the library of Jean Davenport Lander. In connection with the Becks Collection, it may be recorded that, in 1932, the Board of Directors

³⁰ As of February 1, 1937.

³¹ More detail appears in Gilder and Freedley's *Theatre Collections*; see note in next section: Other Libraries.

³² Special Collections relating to Magic are described under MZ, preceding.

M (Art, etc.), continued

of the Dramatists' Guild (Authors' League of America) passed a resolution urging all members to deposit a prompt- or typescript copy of each play produced; this growing collection of about 500 titles is restricted according to each author's wishes.

1910: The Library purchased 34 volumes of clippings—advertisements, reviews, etc.—relating to British theatres, 1711–1862, mainly eighteenth-century and principally the opera (Theatrical Cuttings..., * MFC).

1911: The Library purchased a collection of about 100,000 clippings—newspaper criticism, etc.—from W. C. Cawley, dramatic critic of the *Philadelphia Press*. These have been distributed.

1915: Miss Ada Rehan gave twelve extra-illustrated editions of Augustin Daly's revivals of Shakespeare's plays, as well as old comedies, including Tennyson's *Foresters*, eight prompt-books, playbills of Daly's Theatre, covering 1879–1892, 1896–1897, and musical scores used in Daly's productions. See also 1933: Daly.

1920: The Robinson Locke estate, through Mrs. Locke, presented the Robinson Locke Collection of dramatic scrapbooks—over 400 bound volumes and 4,700 portfolios of loose material—consisting of material relating to stage celebrities, theatre programmes, clippings, etc. The original collection covered 1860–1920, but Mrs. Locke has added materials from time to time. Descriptive notes of an exhibition held in 1925, including "How the Collection Developed," by Mrs. Locke, appeared in the *Bulletin*, v. 29, p. 307–322, May, 1925; reprinted, 25 p. Although the real value of the collection undoubtedly lies in its inclusion of pictorial and biographical material about playfolk now forgotten, a selection of notable names shows its diversity: Maude Adams, ten volumes; the Barrymores, nine volumes; Sarah Bernhardt, eleven volumes; Sid. and Charles Chaplin, two volumes (a number of moving picture actors are included); Mrs. Fiske, eight volumes; Nellie Melba, three volumes (many musicians are included); Anna Pavlova, four volumes; George Bernard Shaw, three volumes; E. H. Sothern, seven volumes; Richard Wagner, four volumes; David Belasco, five volumes.

1921: Mr. Roy Day gave a large collection of programmes, pictures, newspaper clippings, etc., pertaining to the stage, to be known as the "Roy Day Collection"; it had been started by Mr. Day's father, Louis B. Day, in the late fifties, and in it had been incorporated the Wilbur D. Nesbitt (St. Louis), and other collections. Mr. Day has made frequent gifts since, of his own and also with the Players' Club, New York; see also 1933: Players' Club. Mrs. Eleanor Dithmar gave a collection of theatrical scrapbooks, covering 1884–1901, prin-

cipally reviews by her husband, who was critic on the *New York Times*; there were other materials.

1922: Mr. Oliver M. Sayler, who has presented much of interest and value to the Theatre Collection since this date, gave, in 1929, over 1,100 photographs on the Russian stage—actors and scenes in recent productions in Moscow, Leningrad, and the New York Russian theatres—with programmes, etc.; he has supplied much material on the English stage, including, in 1932, a collection of photographs, lantern slides, programmes, posters, etc., relating to Shakespearean plays produced by the Stratford-upon-Avon Festival Company.

Also in 1922, Mr. Charles B. Wells gave his typewritten record, "Fifty Years of an Actor's Work," his career from 1871 to 1921, with photographs and pictures of actors and productions with which he had been associated; Mr. Wells also made earlier gifts. The Library also received a scrapbook made by and about Mr. James McGowan, covering the years 1870–1880.

1923: Mr. Frank J. Wilstach began gifts of literary and theatrical materials, which ended with the purchase of his library from his estate, in 1934, containing typescripts and original manuscripts of his motion picture plays, letters of Sothern and Marlowe, Viola Allen, and others, materials and photographs relating to various notable actors and actresses, to the Barnum and Bailey circus, etc.

1925: Miss Gabrielle Du Sauld gave a drama collection containing important materials for the last quarter of the nineteenth century; it is described in the *Bulletin*, v. 25, p. 619–620, September, 1925.

1927: The Library received from the Mrs. Frances Boullion Toplitz estate, important scrapbooks, 1885–1921, of interest to the San Francisco theatre, and from the Central Book Chamber, Moscow, nearly 200 recent plays and books on the Russian stage.

1928: Mr. Edward Emerson commenced this year giving materials, principally of a theatrical nature, among them the unusual collection of Fostell relating to that actor's vaudeville bookings, letters, scripts of "gags," etc., with pictures of vaudeville houses and early moving picture houses having vaudeville, where he played, etc.

1929: Mr. Robert M. Altman and Mrs. Edith Altman Stern presented the Michael Altman Collection, a memorial to their father, consisting of scrapbooks, autographed portraits of actors and actresses, etc., of the period 1907–1928, of particular interest to the Chicago stage; it is described in the *Bulletin*, v. 33, p. 145–146, March, 1929.

MV-MZ (Sports and Amusements), continued

1931: The Library received from the David Belasco estate a collection relating to his career, consisting of 2,999 books, 8,342 pamphlets, 417 numbers of periodicals, 138 scrapbooks, and other materials, including costume plates, original drawings of settings, costume, some 15,000 photographs, etc.; it is described in the *Bulletin*, v. 36, p. 219-220, 308, April, May, 1932. During this year the following gifts were also received: from Mr. Fred Gilbert Blakeslee, a collection relating to the drama; from Miss Mary Elizabeth Forbes, five scrapbooks of theatre programmes, reviews, etc.; from Mr. Fred Lotto, a collection of playbills, clippings, and photographs, following his career which commenced in 1873; it is described in the *Bulletin*, v. 35, p. 699-700, October, 1931; from Miss Helen Deutsch and Mrs. Stella Bloch Hanau, a collection relating to the Provincetown Playhouse, New York City — photographs of characters, settings, scrapbooks of clippings, etc., and the minute book of the Provincetown Players, Inc., 1916-1923; this year, Mrs. Daisy Humphreys commenced, in memory of her husband, the Joseph Humphreys Collection of theatre programmes, photographs, etc., to which she has added, and the New York Theatre Program Corporation began sending copies of programmes of current productions, a practice it has continued.

1932: Mr. Winthrop Ames gave 78 scrapbooks of notices and reviews relating to plays he had produced, stage designs, and other materials relating to productions. Joseph Weber and Lew Fields gave 226 pictures, a notable collection of signed, framed photographs of stage celebrities, eleven scrapbooks of their productions, and letters of critics; it is described in the *Bulletin*, v. 36, p. 802-803, December, 1932. Mr. Edgar Bohlman gave a collection which included water-color sketches by him of costumes and stage sets. Mr. Edward D. Coleman, who has made frequent contributions to the Theatre Collection, gave London theatre programmes, 1870-1920, and, a year later, a collection relating to the English theatre — plays, pantomimes, operettas, etc., 1840-1900, as well as engravings of characters, etc. Mr. D. Jay Culver gave 4,212 photographs of players, 1890-1910, with letters and notes of explanation; he made notable additions in 1936. The Erlanger Amusement Enterprises, Inc., gave 117 scrapbooks relating to Klaw and Erlanger's activities for the thirty years preceding Mr. Erlanger's death. Charles Frohman, Inc., gave a collection relating to Gilbert Miller productions for that firm, 1928-1932. Miss Lillian Gish gave photographs of herself in character. Miss Marion E. Kinne gave a collection of material. Mr. Peter Mason presented a collection which included, in addition to 1,000 photographs and twelve scrapbooks, special ma-

terials on Max Reinhardt's New York repertory season, 1927-1928. Miss Kate Mayhew, this year, began making frequent interesting gifts of photographs of herself and others. Mr. Gilbert Miller presented programmes of plays presented by himself, Daniel Frohman, A. H. Woods and E. Ray Goetz, 1922-1932, as well as other similar materials at other times. Mr. Garrison P. Sherwood gave a collection relating chiefly to recent English productions. Messrs. Lee and J. J. Shubert gave photographs of scenes of various plays produced in recent years, and in 1935, Mr. J. J. Shubert gave about 250 photographs of actors and actresses. Mr. A. Alonzo Teets gave theatre programs. The Theatre Guild, Inc., which has given much material, gave (in 1932) a collection covering its various productions and scrapbooks of the 1890's and 1900's, and in 1935 gave 307 photographs of actors and actresses. This same year, the State Academic Jewish Theatre, Moscow, gave a large collection, and the Dramatists' Guild commenced its collection, noted under 1905: Becks Collection.

Also in 1932, the Library acquired the extensive collection of playbills, prints, and other material covering the history of the British theatre, made by Hiram Stead of London. One of the important collections of its kind, it covers the period of 1673-1932, especially in mounted playbills and prints arranged in more than 600 portfolios, about 50,000 separate playbills, countless clippings from contemporary papers, many prints, portraits of actors and actresses, and some manuscript materials and miscellaneous theatrical memorabilia.³³

1933: Miss Ruth Benedict gave photographs of scenes in Japanese plays presented in New York and Tokio. Mr. John Campbell gave a collection of English, French, German, and Swedish theatrical and musical material. The Civic Repertory Theatre gave photographs of its productions, programs, a typed bibliography, etc. From the estate of Augustin Daly, the Library received scrapbooks on Augustin Daly's Theatre, 1871-1875; see also 1915: Rehan. Mrs. Jefferson De Angelis gave a collection of photographs, sketches, etc., relating to her husband. The Harvard College Library Theatre Collection gave 3,000 New York and Boston programmes, 229 envelopes of previews, and four boxes of advertisements of Boston theatres, 1794-1838; the Library maintains an exchange relationship with this Collection. Miss Helen Morgan (not the actress) gave a collection of material, including scrapbooks. Mr. Hiram Motherwell gave photographs, including examples of German stage and costume design. Mr. Donald M. Oenslager gave his sketches for sets of "Uncle Tom's Cabin" and a full set of blueprints of ground plans. The Players, who have been very generous, gave material relating to the career of Madame Helena Modjeska, New York theatre and concert pro-

³³ "The English Theatre, 1660-1860; an exhibition..." New York: The Library, 1936, 4 p.; reprinted in the *Bulletin*, v. 40, p. 1023-1024, December, 1936.

M (Art, etc.), continued

grammes, etc.; in 1935, 1,000 programmes, numbers of magazines, clippings, etc.; and in 1936, a collection of letters of actors in the first half of the nineteenth century, with scrapbooks, etc.; see also 1921: Day. Also in 1933, Mr. Otis Skinner gave photographs of himself in various rôles and of Mrs. Maud Skinner, Miss Cornelia Otis Skinner, and Madame Helena Modjeska. Mr. Lester Sweyd gave a collection of clippings, programmes, numbers of magazines, etc., over the period of the last fifteen or twenty years. Mr. Charles L. Wagner gave thirty water-color drawings of scenery and costumes of his production of "Scaramouche," with scrapbooks of his productions, etc. The Library also purchased the Berthold Held Collection of 1,400 books and pamphlets consisting principally of German books on the German stage, prompt-books, etc., but no fugitive material.

1934: The Library acquired the Hénin Collection relating to the Paris theatre — 4,000 pieces (playbills, prints and lithographs, original drawings, costume designs, autographs, etc.) mounted in thirty-eight volumes covering the late eighteenth and the nineteenth centuries. Mr. Peter Mason gave fifty-two bound volumes, which included press-books of the Charles Frohman office, and theatre programmes of the Empire, Garden, and Hudson theatres, New York City, and of the Boston Museum, over the general period of 1893–1930. Miss Jessie Rosenfield gave twenty scrapbooks of theatre programmes of New York productions, 1884–1934.

1935: The Birmingham (England) Repertory Theatre presented, through Sir Barry Jackson, 461 programmes, relating to its productions. Theatre Arts, Inc., gave the collection of cuts used in *Theatre Arts Monthly*, since the beginning of that publication, 1916; few are missing; the company adds to this collection. Mr. Francis Bruguiere, a leading stage photographer for the period of his work in New York, gave 2,000 photographic plates made by him, 1918–1927; it covers the principal productions of that period, except those of the Theatre Guild, which has retained that group; designers and producers are represented — Neighborhood Playhouse, Provincetown Players, Robert Edmond Jones, Arthur Hopkins, Kenneth Macgowan, and many others. The National Theatre, one of the principal Yiddish acting organizations in New York, gave programmes and photographs, to be known as the Jennie Goldstein Collection, to which it added material in 1936. Also in 1935, Mr. George C. Tyler gave his press-books and other material covering his entire career in the theatre. Miss Marjorie Wood gave photographs, many of them signed, together with letters, clippings, etc., of theatrical people. The Jacksonville (Florida) Public Library gave a collection of seventeen volumes of theatre programmes of southern theatres.

1936: Miss Marian Bullard gave a scrapbook of programmes covering 1883–1901. Mr. Earl Carroll gave twenty-three bound scrapbooks of his various productions of the "Vani-ties," and others in which he had been interested during the preceding fifteen years. The Cornell Dramatic Club presented programmes of the Club, 1909–1935. The Rappaport Studio gave eighty-six photographs of actors and actresses of the Yiddish Theatre. Mrs. Mahonri M. Young gave playbills, covering 1875–1880 and 1923–1925, together with photographs, autographs, etc. Joe Losey gave a collection of photographs which supplement the Sayler Collection. The Misses Bartlett presented fifteen volumes, principally of Brooklyn theatre programmes.

1937: Jay Leyda gave a large collection of photographs which supplement the Sayler Collection. This same year, a bequest of John Henry James brought to the Library 4,000 cabinet-size photographs of stage people, several hundred reference books, and more than 3,000 programmes.

NOTE: Gifts for these later years and since 1937 have all been equally important in filling in the Library's collection of theatrical material. They are not listed as fully as for the earlier years because the *Bulletin's* "News of the Month," which includes gifts and the Library's annual report generally includes the more important accessions in this field.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS: CURRENT MATERIALS:

In addition to the foregoing collections, many actors, actresses, and producers regularly present the Library with materials from their current appearances or productions. Among artists are such donors as Miss Katharine Cornell, who, in 1931 gave a collection consisting of photographs of the cast in character, stage settings, programmes, reviews of "The Barretts of Wimpole Street," while Miss Gertrude M. Macy gave a typed promptbook, especially bound and profusely illustrated, together with the musical programme. Miss Marjorie Wood and Miss Mary Elizabeth Forbes are also frequent donors. Among producers are Max Gordon, the Theatre Guild, Guthrie McClintic, A. H. Woods, Crosby Gaige, Vinton Freedley, George Abbott, Jed Harris, Sam H. Harris, William Harris, Jr., the Group Theatre, the Theatre Union, Arthur Hopkins, the Yiddish Art Theatre, the Radio City Music Hall, and others. Many of this group supply typescripts of productions, as well.

REFERENCE LISTS IN THE *Bulletin*:

The Development of scenic art and stage machinery; a list of references in *The New York Public Library*, v. 23, p. 369–401, 439–456, 527–534, 559–582, 643–666, 739–763, June–November, 1919.

This list is continued on cards by the Theatre Section. Reprinted, 128 p.

Reprinted, with additions, 1928, 231 p.

MV-MZ (Sports and Amusements), continued

List of works in The New York Public Library relating to Oriental drama, v. 10, p. 251-256, April, 1906.

Includes Arabic, Armenian, Persian, Turkish, Sanskrit, Bengali, Gujarathi, Hindi, Marathi, Burmese, Chinese, and Japanese. Not reprinted. Includes articles on stage and theatre.

Pageants in Great Britain and the United States, v. 20, p. 753-791, November, 1916.

Reprinted, 43 p.

Stage scenery; a list of references to illustrations since 1900, v. 21, p. 239-280, 325-363, April-May, 1917.

Includes indexes to artists and theatres. Kept up to date on cards by the Theatre Section. Reprinted, 86 p.

SPORTS AND AMUSEMENTS, EXCEPT THE STAGE, ETC.

(Stack)

This collection of some 15,000 books and pamphlets covers the following subjects, among others:

MV Athletic Sports and Games: Archery, Ball Games (Baseball, Cricket, Tennis, Racquets, Squash, Polo, Lacrosse, Golf, Football, etc.) Snow Sports, Bicycling, Aquatic and Ice Sports.

MW-MY Sports and Pastimes, other than the Stage.

MWH Track and Field.

MWI Boxing, Wrestling, Pedestrianism, etc.

MWO Fencing
(Duelling, YFO).

MWP Tournaments, Jousts, etc.

MWR Bull Fighting, etc.

MX Horse, Horsemanship, and Horse Racing

MY-MYW Fishing and Hunting (Fox-Hunting MXP).

MYG Walton Collection.

MZ Indoor Pastimes: Chess, Checkers, Billiards, etc., Bowling, Cards, Backgammon, Dice, Dominoes, etc.³⁴

As the most important feature of the sporting collection is the number of special collections contained in it, little generalization can be made concerning the whole, except that in general materials—i. e., general sporting works and books about individual sports and pastimes—the Library has an extensive selection. It lacks, however, many "collectors items" and special editions, particularly early American imprints.

Periodicals are an important feature, though the files are not always complete. General sporting periodicals include the *Badminton Magazine*, *Baily's Magazine*, *Sporting Magazine*, and others of the nineteenth and the twentieth century, together with journals on special subjects noted in the sub-class, MV. In addition to the periodicals devoted to athletics, the collection contains a large number of sport-

ing club publications—periodicals, yearbooks, etc. Horsemanship and Horse Racing, MX, a rich collection, contains such titles as the *Blood-stock Breeders' Review*, the *United States Sporting Magazine*, etc., as well as long files of stud-books, racing guides, etc., bearing on all aspects of breeding and sport of the horse. Fishing, MY, is more than adequate in periodical literature. The collection of games, including Chess, MZE-MZO, contains a good representation of serial publications.

Other classes contribute to this subject, the most obvious, perhaps, being some of the works on description and travel, in History, B-I, and works on ethnography, in Q. A small collection relating directly to this subject is YFP, containing materials on the ethical aspects of betting, gambling, lotteries, etc.

The following alphabetical list is of subjects in which the Library's collections are strongest. Special collections are noted. Reference lists appear in a separate section.

Baseball, MVFB: The nuclei of the large baseball collection are two important gifts. In 1921, Mrs. A. G. Spalding gave the Albert G. Spalding Collection, consisting of several thousand books and pamphlets, scrapbooks, photographs, etc. Mr. Spalding had acquired and incorporated the Harry Wright and the Henry Chadwick libraries, in themselves notable. The three collections contained extensive manuscript materials in the scrapbooks. A description of the Spalding Collection appears in the *Bulletin*, v. 25, p. 635, September, 1921; a list of the materials is recorded under Reference Lists. In 1929, Mrs. B. H. Swales presented the collection made by her husband, Bradshaw Hall Swales, the noted ornithologist. It is notable for its rosters of various leagues, roughly from 1880 to 1926, scores and biographical data—manuscripts (in the Manuscript Division) and scrapbooks—and a card index, kept at present in a cage, Stack vi. The collection is described in the *Bulletin*, v. 33, p. 653-654, September, 1929.

Bicycling, MVP: The major part of this collection consists of material gathered by Luther H. Porter, of East Orange, New Jersey,

³⁴ Magic, MZC, is noticed in the division devoted to the Theatre Section, preceding.

M (Art, etc.), continued

a pioneer enthusiast for bicycling, and author of two books on the subject. Printed materials consist of books, pamphlets, scrapbooks, catalogues of the 80's and 90's, clippings, etc.; manuscripts include a history and an extensive bibliography, in the Manuscript Division. The collection was given by the Newark Public Library, in 1924. Technical literature—manufacture, etc.—is classified in TOR, in the Science and Technology Division.

Bullfighting, MWR: The Library has a fair collection on this sport. In 1939, it was increased by a small collection given by Mr. Mario du Bouchet.

Cards, MZM-MZMO: This interesting collection contains many old editions of Hoyle, etc. In 1913, Mr. J. Harsen Purdy gave a collection of engravings by William Faithorne, which included fifty playing cards designed by that artist.

Chess, Checkers, etc., MZE: This unusually good collection contains several gifts. In 1915, Mr. George E. Carpenter presented a small collection of chess books. In 1932, Mr. Gustavus A. Pfeiffer presented a large collection, known as the "Frank J. Marshall Collection," which contained many noteworthy titles; it is described in the *Bulletin*, v. 36, p. 816-819, December, 1932, and v. 37, p. 64, January, 1933. In 1929, Mrs. Henry Scott gave books and periodicals on checkers, draughts, and other games, and in 1934, Mr. Henry Scott gave a collection of books, periodicals, and pamphlets, on checkers.

Fishing, MY: This is, perhaps, the richest collection of sporting materials in the Library, since it is particularly strong in editions of Walton's *The Compleat Angler* and other early books on fishing; they were listed in the Lenox Library's *Contributions to a Catalogue of the Lenox Library*, No. VII, 1893. This collection, which included the library of Thomas Westwood, numbered about 500 volumes. In 1896, the Library purchased about 500 volumes on fishing. From 1897 to 1902, the Hon. John L. Cadwalader gave important collections relating to fishing and outdoor sports. A catalogue of the complete collection is noted under Reference Lists. In 1937, the Library received from Miss Carolyn C. and Miss Louise DeForest Haynes a collection of nearly 100 volumes on salmon fishing, given in memory of their brother; it is known as the "William DeForest Haynes Salmon Collection."

With this collection should be associated the natural history and fish culture materials in VR.

Football, MVFF: This is still a comparatively small collection, except for current materials. The Library is attempting to collect in this field. In 1937, it received the E. K. Hall Football Collection—printed materials, letters, and manuscripts of E. K. Hall, for many years chairman of the Football Rules Committee—from his son, Mr. E. K. Hall, Jr.

Horse, MX: This is a rich collection, with long files of periodicals, etc., noticed in an earlier paragraph, many early works on farriery, etc. In 1909, Mr. S. S. Howland gave a collection of racing guides and sporting journals.

Hunting, MY: The Library has a very good collection of this material, both on hunting in general and accounts of particular expeditions. An older list, noted under Reference Lists, is still useful. Important related materials appear in Q, and in VWS, Ordnance, Firearms, Munitions, etc.

Tennis (Lawn, Court, Racquets, Squash, etc.), MVFD: Lawn tennis materials are, of course, the most extensive. For the older game of court tennis, the Library has contemporary works. References to the early history of racquets are listed in the *Bulletin*, v. 40, p. 403-410, May, 1936.

Yachting, Boating, etc., MVV-MVY: This is a growing collection, at present particularly strong in periodicals. In 1914, Mr. Philip Schuyler gave a small collection relating to yachting.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS: See preceding paragraphs devoted to various subjects.

REFERENCE LISTS IN THE *Bulletin*:

List of works in The New York Public Library relating to fishing and fish culture, v. 13, p. 259-307, April, 1909.

Essentially technical materials, as is the "Check list on fish and fisheries," in v. 3, p. 296-312, 334-348, July-August, 1899. See preceding paragraph: *Fishing*. Reprinted, 49 p.

List of works in The New York Public Library on sport in general, and shooting in particular, v. 7, p. 164-186, 201-234, May-June, 1903.

Reprinted, 57 p.

The Modern Olympics, v. 43, p. 405-431, May, 1939.

Reprinted, 29 p.

The Spalding Baseball Collection, v. 26, p. 86-127, February, 1922.

Reprinted, 44 p.

N (Literature)

General	NA	30,000	volumes
American	NB	42,000	volumes
English, ¹ Anglo-Saxon	NC-NE	63,000	volumes
German	NF-NG	30,000	volumes
Dutch and Flemish	NH	7,000	volumes
Scandinavian, Finnish, and Friesian	NI	15,000	volumes
French, Provençal	NK-NM	40,000	volumes
Italian	NN	12,000	volumes
Spanish ²	NP	20,000	volumes
Portuguese, Rumanian, etc.	NQ	4,500	volumes
Greek	NR-NS	5,500	volumes
Latin	NT-NV	4,500	volumes
Hungarian, Albanian	NW	1,100	volumes

The collections of literature, both general and national, are extensive and rich, although some parts are not as fully developed as others.

Some features are noteworthy. Periodicals, annuals, and other serials are strong; further notice appears under NAA, Literary Periodicals, following. Histories, works of criticism—primary and many that are secondary—as well as printed collections of source materials, are generally present. Comparative literature has been intensively developed. In addition to large numbers of individual works of authors, the Library has many publishers' and editors' collections (from Dodsley's numerous collections and Croxall's eighteenth-century compilation, to the recent "omnibus") and the principal collected or complete editions of the more important authors.

Further evaluations of the collection may be gathered from the following notes on selection as it is practiced.

Literary texts are generally available in their best forms. The Library attempts to have, of the older works, both early and successive editions which show development, both in inclusiveness and in critical approach.

Literary criticism is acquired more or less sparingly, unless new materials are included. The purely "appreciative" work is rarely purchased, except for authors of first importance and for others in fields in which the Library's collections are strong, as drama. Additional critical studies of individual authors appear elsewhere in the classification; those which are preponderantly biographical are classified in AN, Biography, no matter how important the critical aspect.

Translations fall into several categories. The Library attempts, first of all, to have a work in the original language. For great writers, it has the principal English translations, not only because modes of translation change but because each translator, consciously or uncon-

sciously, brings to the translation, in addition to notes and critical comment, a general criticism. Translations into English of important or significant contemporary works are generally secured if available, not only because of probable critical value, but also because of the barrier which foreign languages may impose upon research students. The merit of the translation, however, is generally considered. Translations of the great English authors into other languages are secured if they appear worthy, or if the editions include good critical materials. Translations from one foreign language into another are not regularly secured. These distinctions apply to fiction and non-fiction among literary productions; among non-literary works, the selection of translations is less extensive, the original works being generally considered sufficient, except in those fields in which the Library's collections are strong.

The following notes outline the policy of selection among the various literary forms:

Fiction: In purchasing fiction, the Library seeks a representative collection of all national literatures and attempts to have all works of important authors. American, English, and French novels are purchased currently from announcements and early reviews. German and Scandinavian fiction, selected from reviews, is purchased at intervals. The Spanish, Italian, Dutch, and other national collections of novels are occasionally appraised by authorities, and the recommended works generally acquired. Among Slavonic literatures, the Library has a good collection of the older Russian authors, in both the original language and in translation, and acquires the important current novels. In purchasing, the Library does not acquire the second-rate, except American fiction which presents local color. From gifts, especially of American and English novels, it adds even those of little merit,³ hoping to build a collection that exemplifies all levels of literary production.

¹ Includes Irish, Scotch, Welsh, Canadian, Australian, New Zealand, and South African literatures. The number of volumes includes the special collections in * NC-* NE, 7,700 volumes (see sub-section, following).

² Includes the special collection in * NG, 1,000 volumes (see sub-section, following).

³ It has an unusual collection of this material, having extensively added to the representation of both English and American fiction since this was written.

N (Literature), continued

For example, the collection of about 2,000 volumes, formed by Edmund L. Pearson, which the Library acquired in 1938, contains a large number of detective stories.

Since the Library is constituted for reference and research, it considers the collection of fiction of more value to the potential literary historian than to the present recreational reader. To this end, the use of novels — many of which, because of poor paper, cannot be replaced when worn out — is restricted.

Drama: The Library attempts to secure all plays and everything relating to the drama.

Poetry: Anthologies, except collections conventionally designed for school use, are generally secured as they appear. Of the older standard compilations, there are usually many editions. New editions of standard poets are purchased if the critical approach represents a new point of view or includes new materials. Single works of contemporaries are representative, except of recognized poets, whose works are fairly complete. As in the case of all literary publications, but especially apparent in poetry, special press editions (of which the Library has an interesting collection) are often secured.

Essays, Letters, etc.: Volumes of essays, except those designed as school textbooks and reprints, are generally secured. Most collections of letters are purchased, since they represent source materials for critical study of literature and are closely allied to biography, a subject well covered in the Library.

Although the N-class is well defined, it does not contain all literary works in the Library. Those of considerable scarcity or value are kept in the Reserve Room, where they may be consulted by card of admission issued in the Director's Office. Some rare works are also in the Spencer Collection; they are available for inspection if legitimately needed. Jewish, Oriental (Asiatic) and Slavonic literary works — both

originals and translations — are kept in the respective special language divisions. Other variations in classification of literature include works in the American Indian languages, in HB, American Indian (which includes all materials relating to that race), and other language-groups, such as African and Australian, in R, Philology. Works in artificial languages, as Volapük, Esperanto, etc., are also in R.

Little important literary manuscript material is in the Library. Some collections of authors' correspondence, etc., are present, and there are autographs of many important authors, as well as of others now forgotten. There are, however, few holograph literary manuscripts. The Library has growing collections of typescripts of literary works which authors and publishers have presented. The collection of typescripts of contemporary plays and moving picture scenarios, given by various producers, is particularly interesting. Further notice is given this material under various national literatures, following.

The Public Catalogue has a feature of interest to literature: literary form headings. These are located in the north gallery of the Public Catalogue Room, 315. There are main headings for Drama, Fiction, Poetry, etc. Sub-division is by nationality: American, English, French, etc. Not all editions of an author's works are listed under these headings, however; only the author-entries show completely the Library's holdings.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS: The Library has received many general collections of literature. These are noticed in connection with the national literature in which the collections are strongest.

Four isolated special collections are described in this section, with their respective national literatures:

- * NCB-* NCH Milton Collection
- * NCI-* ND Shakespeare Collection
- * NE Bunyan Collection
- * NG Cervantes Collection

General Literature

NA 30,000 volumes

The sub-classes of N, excepting this one, are devoted to national literatures. Sub-class NA covers topics which do not fall wholly within a special language division, such as general literary criticism, journalism, the theatre, etc. Since its scope is broad and varied, the following summary table of classification is given:

- NAA Periodicals
- NAB History
- NAC General Collections
- NACG Granger Collec. [†]
- 8-NACL Authors' League Memorial Library
- † NACM Modern Language Association of America's Collection of Photographic Facsimiles of Manuscripts

NAD Composition, Rhetoric, etc.

NADB Spingarn Collection

NAE Poetry: History, Criticism, Collections, etc.

NAF Drama⁵

NAFM Miracle-, Folk-, Passion-, etc., Plays

† NAFR Robinson Locke Collection

NAH Beast Epics

NAK Romances (Metrical and Prose)

NAKH Arthurian Legends

NAL Fiction

NAN Oratory

NAP Wit and Humor, Satire

NAR Journalism

NAS Juvenile Literature

9-NASZ Schatzki Collection

⁴ Works indexed in E. Granger's *An Index to Poetry and Recitations* . . . , 1904.

⁵ Part are in the Theatre Collection; see MWE.

NA (General Literature), continued

NAT Anecdotes
 NAV Epitaphs⁶
 NAW Emblems, Allegories
 NAX Proverbs, Maxims, Aphorisms
 NAY Quotations

This is a good collection of general materials. Some features which merit emphasis are described in the following paragraphs, which contain citations to Special Collections and Reference Lists.

Periodicals, NAA:

This is a strong group, with generally complete files of such titles as the Dutch journal, *De Boekzaal*, 1692–1863 (lacking but four volumes); the *Allgemeine deutsche Bibliothek*, the *Allgemeine Literaturzeitung*, the *Analytical Review*, the *Critical Review*, the *Monthly Review*, and others beginning in the eighteenth century; the *Jahrbücher der Literatur*, the *Revue critique d'histoire et de littérature*, and others commencing in the nineteenth century. The Library also has rich collections of American university literary studies, in STG, and of philological journals, in R.

There are also the various newspaper book-reviews—the New York Herald Tribune's *Books*, the London *Times Literary Supplement*, the *New York Times Book Review*, and others. As these files are not complete, it is occasionally necessary to refer to the bound volumes or films of newspapers in the Newspaper Division, Room 84, which contain these supplements. Related sources for reviews are the general periodicals in *D, Periodicals, an extensive collection which commences, roughly, in the eighteenth century.

A feature of interest in this periodical literature is the Library's collection of literary annuals and gift books, produced during the romantic period of various national literatures. The nucleus, collected by John Robinson, was presented by Mrs. Henry Draper in 1902; a catalogue of the collection appeared in the *Bulletin* the same year (noted under Reference Lists, following). It was strongest in American and English publications, but there are now good representations of French, German, etc., as well. They are classified with their respective national literatures, i. e., NBA, American; NCA, English, etc. If to these are added the great number of almanacs, of various types, and other annuals, predominantly literary, in other classes, the Library may be said to make an excellent showing. F. W. Faxon's *Literary Annuals and Gift Books*, 1912, noted the Library's copies.

REFERENCE LISTS IN THE Bulletin:

Catalogue of literary annuals and gift books in The New York Public Library, v. 6, p. 270–275, June, 1902.

Not reprinted.

Literary periodicals in The New York Public Library and the Columbia University Library, v. 3, p. 118–135, 172–186, March–April, 1899.

Includes titles now in N and *D. Outdated. Not reprinted.

Authors' League Memorial Library, 8-NACL:

In 1929, an agreement became effective by which the League is to place on deposit in the Library the original manuscripts and inscribed first editions of writings of its members which it receives, the Library undertaking to preserve the collection for the use of future bibliographers and literary historians, as well as for the convenience of the members of the League. The plan was described and the collection (as of September 1, 1929) listed in the *Bulletin*, v. 33, p. 655–658, September, 1929; a list of additions appeared in v. 34, p. 833–834, December, 1930. In this connection may be mentioned the resolution of the Board of Directors of the Dramatists' Guild (Authors' League), urging all members to deposit a prompt- or typescript of each play produced, in 1932; this is noticed under MWE. Both are growing collections.

The J. E. Spingarn Collection of Criticism and Literary Theory, NADB:

The Library's collection of literary criticism, etc., was strengthened in 1926 by this gift of about 1,000 books and pamphlets relating to literary criticism, literary theory, and aesthetics, including some important early works. It is briefly described in the *Bulletin*, v. 30, p. 225, April, 1926. The projected checklist has been abandoned.

Drama, NAF:

This is the general collection; that which has national interest is classified with later sections. Important features include general works and histories on the drama, the theatre, etc. It includes some general serial publications, as the Drama League of America's *Course, Theatergeschichtliche Forschungen*, etc.; periodicals and journals, in NAFA, are under the supervision of the Theatre Section and are noticed under MV–MZ, Theatre Section. This NAF sub-class contains important materials relating to criticism and play-writing, the religious drama, as well as numerous collections of plays. In addition to contemporary "best plays" (including the one-act), selected by various editors, there are such compilations as the *Spectatoriale Schouwburg*, the *Theaterbibliothek* of the Svenska Teaterföreningen in Finland, *Det Kongelige Theaters Repertoire*, and others, both ancient and modern. These form a part of the Library's collection of dramas, estimated at more than 65,000, the majority of which are classified with their respective national literatures. Most countries are represented with some material. It is impossible to estimate more than very roughly the relative strength of dramas of

⁶ Literary epitaphs, only; compilations having any genealogical significance are classified as local history. The Genealogy and Local History Division covers English and American epitaphs.

N (Literature), continued

various nationalities in the Library; perhaps the following numbers of references in the Public Catalogue are indicative: American, 7,500; Dutch, 2,500; English, 13,500; French, 14,000; German, 10,000; Italian, 5,000; Portuguese, 2,500; Norwegian and Swedish, 3,500; Spanish, 12,000. Danish and Walloon each have over 1,000 cards, and among those of less than a thousand but with appreciable numbers are Bohemian, Catalan, Flemish, Polish and Russian (in translation), Scottish, Spanish-American, and others.

Special divisions have materials — historical, critical, and plays — as well. The Jewish, the Oriental, and the Slavonic have collections of plays in both their special languages and in translation. Historical and critical materials are divided, as indicated in the description of the Theatre Section, under MW. The Theatre Collection, although it does not have the drama collection, does have some plays. Because of stage directions and their general interest for the history of the stage, the Becks Collection of promptbooks, the Dramatists' Guild's Collections, and individual copies of promptbooks, typescripts, etc., including moving picture scenarios, are kept in the Section. The Section also has, in its vertical files, materials of considerable interest to the drama, as well as to the theatre and stage. The Music Division has those dramas for which incidental music is used in production — whether the music is present in the printed work, or not.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS: In 1924, Miss Kathleen Hagen gave some 200 old plays. In 1929, Mr. Montrose J. Moses and Mr. Oliver M. Saylor both gave old plays. In 1931, Mr. Fred Gilbert Blakeslee gave a small collection relating to the drama.

REFERENCE LISTS IN THE *Bulletin*:

The Bible in English drama; an annotated list of plays dealing with Biblical themes, including translations from other languages, v. 34, p. 695-714, 785-817, 839-882; v. 35, p. 31-50, 103-127, 167-188, October, 1930 - March, 1931.

Reprinted, 212 p.

Catalogue of the Becks Collection of promptbooks in The New York Public Library, v. 10, p. 100-148, February, 1906.

Includes index to authors, editors, adapters, etc. Reprinted, 49 p.

Foreign plays in English; a list of translations in The New York Public Library, v. 24, p. 61-92, 219-261, February, April, 1920.

Additions to the list maintained on cards by the Theatre Section. Reprinted, with additions, 86 p.

The Jew in English drama, v. 42, p. 827-850, 919-932; v. 43, p. 45-52, 374-378, 443-458, November, 1938 - May, 1939.

Has appeared at intervals. To be completed and reprinted.

Fiction, NAL:

This sub-class is interesting for general history, criticism, and some of the older collections, as the *Bibliothèque universelle des romans...* (1775-1789), as well as numerous contemporary selections of "best" stories. Individual novels and national collections of stories are classified in appropriate national literatures. Sub-class NAL contains some serials, as *Short Stories; a Magazine of Select Fiction* (1880-1918). With these serials may be associated the extensive collection of magazines in *D, General Periodicals, and the files of undergraduate periodicals in STG, College and University Publications.

A related sub-class of some interest to fiction of various nationalities is ZB, Folklore, an extensive collection containing folk tales, legends, fairy tales, etc.

E. N. Walbridge's "Romans à Clef; a list of Novels in which Real People Appear as Characters," first appeared in the *Branch Library Book News*, September, 1924, was enlarged and revised in November, 1926, and has since appeared outside the Library's publications.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS: In 1915, Mrs. Edmond Dwight gave over 200 volumes of fiction, etc. In 1926, Mrs. George W. Crary gave over 400 volumes, mainly mystery stories.

Journalism, NAR:

This, on the whole, is a rich collection, including not only texts and treatises on journalism, but periodicals, directories, etc. An important feature is the history of the press (general, national, and regional), of individual newspapers, etc. The Library also has an extensive collection of materials published by or relating to schools of journalism.

The Newspaper Division, Room 84, maintains a file of clippings relating to the press and has an index to these materials.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS: In 1934, the Library acquired the library of Dr. Adolf Koch, until his death professor of journalism at the University of Heidelberg. It consisted of about 600 volumes — German books, pamphlets, etc., of the nineteenth and early twentieth centuries, covering the whole field of journalism: history of newspapers, public opinion, censorship, etc., and contained a special collection of 111 pieces comprised of jubilee volumes and special numbers of newspapers. In 1936, the Library received the correspondence of Don Carlos Seitz, newspaper manager and author, 1882-1934; it is briefly described in the *Bulletin*, v. 41, p. 110, February, 1937.

REFERENCE LIST IN THE *Bulletin*:

Journalism; a list of references in English, v. 27, p. 147-157, 219-236, 263-308, 440-445, 466-539, 565-627, 645-710, February - August, 1923.

Reprinted, with additions, 1924, 360 p.

NA (General Literature), continued

Juvenile Literature, NAS:

Children's books, in this sub-class and in the special divisions, constitute a rich collection, principally of nineteenth- and twentieth-century titles. Various languages, including Russian, are represented; additional detail appears under Special Collections, following. It is an extensive collection, as well, there being, for example, about 3,500 titles of fiction; and other literary types are in proportion. While suitable titles not in the collection are added from gifts, current acquisitions by purchase depend on the excellence of the illustrations or the importance of the illustrator.

Juvenile magazines, not always represented by complete files, are an interesting feature. There are such as *Aunt Judy's Magazine* (1866-1874), *Beeton's Boy's Annual* (1855-1870), *The Child's Friend* (1844-1856), *Franz Hoffman's Neuer deutscher Jungfreund...* (1847-1913), among older titles. In the Print Room are two sets of Kate Greenaway's "Almanacs," of variant issues, bindings, etc. Current publications are generally present.

Interesting materials in this field are also found elsewhere.

In the periodicals collection (*DA) is the C. R. Haines *Collection of Amateur Periodicals from 1875 to 1885* (48 volumes), of interest to journalism, containing examples of children's and young people's writing; the Library has been able to add other collections of amateur periodicals during the past few years, as indicated under Special Collections of *D, Periodicals.

The Reserve Collection has much of interest. It is not especially strong in first editions of the great children's books, but has many first editions of "classics," originally addressed to adults which are now considered children's books, as "Gulliver's Travels," "Pilgrim's Progress," and others. A group of considerable rarity consists of the children's chapbooks; a catalogue of chapbooks is cited under Reference Lists. The notable collection of Beadle publications contains various boys' series, as well as the "thrillers" not designed for them. Textbooks are another interesting feature. The important collection of "New England Primers" contains the earliest known edition, 1727. Among the eighteenth- and early nineteenth-century titles are some for American Indian children. There is an extensive collection of school books by Noah Webster, now scarce if not rare. Both in content and as examples of printing, the collection of Confederate school books—written and published in the South during the Civil War period—is of interest. Among its religious materials is a collection of catechisms, mainly American, of the seventeenth to the nineteenth century. There are scattering numbers of early children's periodicals and newspapers, including a unique file of the very early *Youth's Newspaper*, the

few numbers of which appeared in 1797. Materials, perhaps more curious than important, include miniature and other books printed by children (some of which are also interesting examples of special presses), toy books printed for children, and metamorphoses—picture books containing folding pages or parts of pages, moveable parts, etc.

The Spencer Collection contains some rare children's books, including an interesting collection of Italian chapbooks.

The Slavonic Collection contains about 1,000 children's books in the Russian language, exemplifying development from the inception of the child's book in the middle of the eighteenth century to the present. More detail appears under Special Collections, following.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS:

In 1894, purchases of the Lenox Library included materials from the sale of the second half of the George H. Moore library and the Livermore sale; these included important primers and catechisms.

In 1904, McLoughlin Brothers, Inc., Springfield, Massachusetts, gave a small collection of children's books, 1869-1903, to which they added nineteenth-century nursery rhymes and other books, in 1928.

In 1922, Mrs. M. I. Borg gave a small collection of children's books.

In 1932, the Library purchased the Schatzki Collection of children's books. There are many unusual and scarce titles, but the rarest is *Struwwelpeter*,⁷ now in the Spencer Collection; the remainder, except for fifteen titles which were sent to Reserve, are in 8-NASZ, a classmark created to keep the collection intact. There are 529 titles (692 pieces), covering the period 1534-1887, though mainly nineteenth-century imprints. Of these, 434 titles are in German, published during the seventeenth to nineteenth centuries, seventy in French, and twenty-five in English, the two last groups of the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries. The colored illustrations of this collection are notable.

In 1933, Mr. Percy S. Straus gave about 100 volumes of children's books.

In 1934, the Library purchased three important collections of juvenile literature. The first was composed of some 275 titles, principally German, of the late eighteenth and from the first third to the first half of the nineteenth century; they came from the library of Prince Thun-Hohenstein, Tetschen. The second consisted of 246 editions of "Robinson Crusoe," which included English editions and some translations into German and French, all of the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries; the collection is kept together in NCVd.

The third purchase of this year was of 250 Russian children's books, published from 1740 to about 1910, more than half during the first half of the nineteenth century. The bulk of the collection came from the library of a well-

⁷ For a description, see "A first edition of *Struwwelpeter*," in the *Bulletin*, v. 37, p. 3-6, January, 1933.

N (Literature), continued

known Russian bibliophile, N. K. Siniagin. To this collection may be added current purchases of the Library of Soviet juvenile literature. Except for the second decade of the twentieth century, the Slavonic Collection has an exceptionally good representation of Russian children's literature.

In 1935, Mr. Philip D. Jordan gave a collection of Mary Belson Elliott's books; a compilation of titles is cited under Reference Lists, following.

In 1936, Miss A. C. Darby gave a small collection of juvenile literature published in the '50's and '60's.

The Circulation Department has several features of interest. The Central Children's Room, in the Central Building, has the most important of the branch collections. In it are more than 1,500 early children's books, principally American and English, beginning about 1790, foreign picture books in fifteen languages besides English, and a good collection of reference material. As the Room serves artists, teachers, entertainers, and others working with children or in children's materials, the collection is developed to meet the needs of both children and adults. Its periodical collection contains a set of Kate Greenaway's "Almanacs," a file of *St. Nicholas*,⁸ from the beginning to 1932, and similar periodicals. Pictorial materials are strong, not only in illustrated books, but in separate illustrations, consisting of a miscellaneous collection of etchings and drawings, and all of the originals made by Wyeth for *Robin Hood* and four for *Kidnapped*. These and others are used in exhibitions on the walls of the Room. Other materials consist of early peepshows, a toy theatre, a complete set of the "Pollock Plays," with characters, a small but good collection of old Valentines, etc.

Other branches of the Circulation Department generally have children's books in foreign languages if their collections are strong in those languages, as the Aguilar Branch in Italian literature, etc. The 96th Street Branch has a general collection of children's books, and the Washington Heights Branch specializes in puppetry and marionettes.

American Literature

This collection is, on the whole, strong.

General materials — histories, works of criticism, and various sorts of compendiums — needed for the study of American literature, are generally present.

Criticisms of individual authors are an important feature of the collection as a whole, although all works are not in NBC. Studies preponderantly biographical are classified in AN, Biography, no matter how important the criticism. Bibliographies of interest to biblio-

⁸ The only complete set in the Library.

An annual exhibition of children's books has been held, since 1910, in the Central Children's Room, during November and December. It is composed of a selection of new publications and "perennial favorites among children's books of former years in the best editions." An annotated list of the new publications represented appears in the December *Branch Library Book News*.

REFERENCE LISTS IN THE *Bulletin*:

Note: This list includes some articles, generally with compilations.

A Catalogue of the American, English, and foreign chapbooks in The New York Public Library, v. 39, p. 3-34, 105-126, 181-192, 789-810, January-March, October, 1935.

Reprinted, 1936, 80 p. Scottish chapbooks, v. 18, p. 1576-1593, December, 1914.

Children's books of yesterday, v. 37, p. 471-478, June, 1933.

Notes on an exhibition; see also next title. Reprinted, 21 p.

Gleaming pageant of children's tales, v. 37, p. 849-856, October, 1933.

Not reprinted. By A. S. W. Rosenbach, whose "Early American Children's Books, 1682-1840: The Private Collection of Dr. A. S. W. Rosenbach, on Exhibition at The New York Public Library, 1927," New York, 1927, 15 p., did not appear in the *Bulletin*.

Joseph Yeager, early American engraver, publisher of children's books, and railroad president, v. 36, p. 611-616, September, 1932.

Reprinted, 8 p.

The Juvenilia of Mary Belson Elliott; a list with notes, v. 39, p. 869-881, November, 1935.

Reprinted with extensive revisions, 1936, 18 p.

William Charles, early caricaturist, engraver and publisher of children's books, v. 35, p. 831-840, December, 1931.

Reprinted, 1932, 12 p.

Emblems, Allegories, etc., NAW:

The Library has an interesting collection of this material, although it is not all in this subclass. If the importance of the work is its engravings, the work may be classed as prints, in M. Rare works of the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries, as those of Alciati (in which the collection is rich) are kept in the Reserve Room, 303.

NB 42,000 volumes

files are, for the more important authors, in *KA; duplicates, if the Library has them, and subject-lists are in the general collections. This *KA material is available in Room 303 when the room is open, and in Room 300 during other library hours.

The Library's collection of American literary periodicals is very good, although few of them are in NBA, Periodicals; for the most part they are in *DA, General Periodicals. NBA contains, principally, the collection of literary

NB (American Literature), continued

annuals — "keepsakes," etc. — covering the period of their popularity, roughly from the '30's through the '50's of the last century.

The 42,000 books and pamphlets of or relating to American literature include, among other literary forms, 15,000 volumes of fiction, 10,000 of poetry, and 6,500 of drama (an estimate). As in other general collections of the Library, books which are scarce, valuable, or rare, are generally classified in *K, Rare Books, and kept in the Reserve Room, where they may be consulted by card of admission issued in the Director's Office. In the following notes, both general and rare collections are considered in the evaluations.

The collection includes the Duyckinck Collection (1878–1890), materials gathered by G. L. and A. E. Duyckinck during their compilation of the *Cyclopædia of American Literature* and their editorship of *Arcturus* and of the *Literary World*. In it, also, was the library of their father, an early nineteenth-century printer, publisher, and book dealer in New York City. The collection, comprising over 15,000 books and more than 1,500 pamphlets, as well as manuscripts, related almost exclusively to English and American literature; some 10,000 titles were listed in the Lenox Library's *Short Title List*, Nos. 8, 12 (1887, 1890).

The Seligman Collection of Washington Irving manuscripts and printed materials, given to the Library in 1925, and the Hellman Collection of Irvingiana, given in 1929, are both notable collections.

The Beadle Collection of dime novels, etc., presented to the Library in 1922 by Dr. Frank P. O'Brien, is outstanding; it contains some 1,400 pieces.

These and other collections of importance or interest are further noticed under Special Collections.

The Library has a representative collection of first editions of the early writers of the New England School, as Hawthorne, Lowell, and Longfellow. The Cooper and Melville materials were greatly increased by the acquisition of the Hanford Collection, in 1929.

Literary manuscripts of American authors are not a special feature of the Library's collection, although there are some important single pieces. Of the correspondence of literary people, however, there is a good collection. The Duyckinck Collection, previously mentioned, contains the correspondence and papers of both E. A. and G. L. Duyckinck, covering a period from 1840 to the end of the Civil War and containing letters from nearly every American man of letters of that time. In 1929, the Library received the correspondence and papers in the

files of the Century Company, principally relating to the magazines it had published, which covered the period from the 1870's to the World War. Prominent personalities represented, most of them editors of Century publications, include Josiah Gilbert Holland, Richard Watson Gilder, Robert Underwood Johnson, and Clarence Clough Buel. A description of the collection which appeared in the *Bulletin*, v. 38, p. 15–16, January, 1934, mentions other authors, whose papers the Library has: Noah Webster, Theodore Dwight, Sr., the Reverend Jedidiah Morse, Washington Irving, William Cullen Bryant,⁹ and Robert C. Sands.¹⁰ Other collections of interest in this field are the Richard Rogers Bowker papers, received in 1934, and the purchase of Merle Johnson's papers (briefly described in the *Bulletin*, v. 41, p. 107, February, 1937), including his correspondence roughly from 1927 to 1934, given in 1936. To the individual names mentioned, might be added the family correspondence of Herman Melville, 1830–1904 (in the Gansevoort-Lansing Collection, received in 1919), described and printed in the *Bulletin*, 1929; and William Wallace Cook's correspondence, 1888–1919, received in 1936 and briefly described in the *Bulletin*, v. 41, p. 105, February, 1937. Most American literary personalities are represented by some manuscript materials, as in gifts respectively from Mr. Ellwood Hendricks (1919) of forty autograph letters of Lafcadio Hearn, written in Japan to Mr. Hendricks, 1891–1902; from Mrs. F. Goldsmith (1926) of Walt Whitman material; and thirty letters of and from Christopher Morley, 1925–1932 (in 1935); but these are so fragmentary that they are more interesting as ana than as contributions to American literary history. The collection of autographs of important literary people is fairly complete.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS:

NOTE: Manuscripts are noticed in the preceding paragraph.

In 1892, the Tilden Trust received about 800 books and pamphlets from William Cullen Bryant's Library, at Roslyn, from his daughter, Miss Julia S. Bryant. The Ford Collection, received in 1899, contained a large number of books of poetry, particularly uncut, large-paper, and autographed copies.

In 1902, Mrs. Henry Draper gave a collection of about 400 English and American almanacs, to which she made later additions.

In 1913, Miss Ann S. Stephens gave a collection of books, pamphlets, and photographs relating mainly to the literary activities of her mother, Mrs. Ann S. Stephens. In 1919, Mr. Isaac J. Greenwood gave about 1,000 books and pamphlets, including early American plays.

⁹ Particular mention may be made of the Bryant-Godwin Collection — correspondence to William Cullen Bryant, Parke Godwin, and other members of the family, 1804–1913, from most of the literary celebrities of the period — given by Mrs. Minna G. Goddard, during 1924–1925.

¹⁰ Some collections of literary correspondence have been reprinted in the *Bulletin*, as "The Letters of Willis Gaylord Clark and Lewis Gaylord Clark," which commenced in the June, 1938, issue and is reprinted. Such material may be found through the "Index" to that publication.

N (Literature), continued

In 1920, Mrs. Isaac N. Seligman lent the Washington Irving Collection of manuscripts, books, drawings, etc., formed by her husband; she gave the material to the Library in 1925, and a catalogue was issued in 1926, as noted under Reference Lists. This same year, the Mercantile Library Association gave a large collection, including about 7,000 volumes of English and American fiction. In 1922, Dr. Martha Foote Crow gave a small collection of American poetry, and Dr. Frank P. O'Brien gave the notable Beadle Collection, described and listed in the *Bulletin*, in 1922.

In 1931, Mr. Frank J. Wiltach gave three scrapbooks relating to Ambrose Bierce. In 1932, Thomas Wright, bookseller in the Bronx, gave the Library his miscellaneous stock of over 13,000 volumes, which contained interesting American titles; after the Reference Department's selection, the remainder went to the Circulation Department and to other libraries. In 1936, Mrs. Charles E. Birge gave a collection of general literature, with emphasis on English and American authors. This same year, the Library purchased a collection of books by and about women and other American and English literary works from the stock of Albert A. Bieber,¹¹ of Jersey City, which a New York dealer had acquired; the Library's selections included first and other editions from the end of the eighteenth century to the present. In 1937, the New York Society Library deposited a collection of 12,500 volumes, ninety per cent of which is fiction and eighty per cent of that, American; later it gave the Library miscellaneous materials. In 1938, an anonymous donor gave, as a memorial to Albert and Rebecca Elsberg, a large collection which contained general literature. In 1939, Mrs. E. A. Townley gave over 200 volumes; included were sets of American authors.

REFERENCE LISTS IN THE *Bulletin*:

The Beadle Collection, v. 26, p. 555-628, July, 1922.

Description and catalogue. Reprinted, 99 p.

The Bible in English drama; an annotated list of plays dealing with Biblical themes, including translations from other languages, v. 34, p. 695-714, 785-817, 839-882; v. 35, p. 31-50, 103-127, 167-188, October, 1930 - March, 1931.

Reprinted, 212 p.

Catalogue of literary annuals and gift books in The New York Public Library, v. 6, p. 270-275, June, 1902.

Not reprinted. F. W. Faxon's *Literary Annuals and Gift Books*, 1912, noted this Library's holdings.

¹¹ Because of the nature and extent of the materials secured from this stock, they are referred to as being in the "Bieber Collection"; there is no such collection, and the materials have no other identifying marks than are given any books or pamphlets purchased by the Library.

Bibliographical notes on Theodore Winthrop, v. 21, p. 3-13, January, 1917.
Reprinted, 13 p.

Catalogue of the Seligman Collection of Irvingiana; list of manuscripts and other material by or about Washington Irving given by Mrs. Isaac N. Seligman and Mr. George S. Hellman, v. 30, p. 83-109, February, 1926.
Reprinted as: The Seligman Collection of Irvingiana..., 31 p.

Early American comedy, v. 23, p. 427-435, July, 1919.
Discussion of titles; no list. Reprinted, 11 p.

Early American poetry to 1820; a list of works in The New York Public Library, v. 21, p. 517-572, September, 1917.
Reprinted, 58 p.

Family correspondence of Herman Melville, 1830-1904, v. 33, p. 507-525, 575-625, July-August, 1929.
Reprinted, 72 p.

Foreign plays in English; a list of translations in The New York Public Library, v. 24, p. 61-92, 219-261, February, April, 1930.
Reprinted, with additions, 86 p.

George Edward Woodberry, 1855-1930, v. 34, p. 275-296, May, 1930.
Includes "A List of Writings by and about George Edward Woodberry," p. 279-296. Reprinted, 24 p.

The Hellman Collection of Irvingiana, v. 33, p. 207-219, April, 1929.
Includes catalogue. Reprinted, 15 p.

List of American dramas in The New York Public Library, v. 19, p. 739-786, October, 1915.
Reprinted, 1916, 63 p.

List of books, etc., by and relating to Nathaniel Hawthorne, prepared as an exhibition to commemorate the centenary of his birth, v. 8, p. 312-322, July, 1904.
Reprinted, 11 p.

List of works in The New York Public Library by or relating to Benjamin Franklin, v. 10, p. 29-83, January, 1906.
Not reprinted.

Louisiana's earliest poet: Julien Poydras and the Paicans to Galvez, v. 37, p. 839-848, October, 1933.
Reprinted, 18 p.

The Plates of the Winthrop books, v. 22, p. 87-90, February, 1918.
Article. Reprinted, 6 p.

Washington Irving — a bibliography, v. 36, p. 415-422, 487-494, 561-571, 627-636, 683-689, 755-778, 828-841, June - December, 1932.
Reprinted, 1933, 90 p.

N (Literature), continued

English Literature

English, i. e., British, literature constitutes one of the extensive collections of the Library. It is more than adequate for research, in all types of literature.

The scheme of classification at this point employs literary-form headings (drama, fiction, poetry, etc.) for the sub-divisions, with 1800 as a dividing date. Thus, NCP contains dramas to 1800, and NCR, from that date to the present. A summary table is not given here.

The rich collection of serial publications relating to English literature appears in several class marks besides NC-NE. Here are some literary reviews and other journals relating to various aspects of the subject, but others—magazines devoted to fiction and poetry, periodicals which review current literature, etc.—are generally in *D, General Periodicals. Society publications, as those of the Early English Text Society, having printed texts (also in N) are usually represented by complete files. The Library has good collections of publications of general local historical societies (CO) and of philological journals (in R), both of which contain original and critical materials.

The Library attempts to index contributions of importance which appear in serials, including magazines in *D which are not included in the published indexes. Criticism of important works and all forms of literary composition, including longer poems of well-known authors are indexed; all dramas are noted. Original compositions are represented by both author- and subject (form-entry)-headings in the Public Catalogue.

History and criticism are well covered, both in general and special studies.

Most of the published critical and bibliographical works on individual authors (NCC) are present. With this group should be associated the rich collection of biographies in AN; critical works containing even a small amount of biography are in this latter class.

Ballads and Songs, NCK, constitute a fairly strong collection, principally of printed collections. The Library also has the ballads, in some form, of most of the individual poets. Related sources include the extensive collection of folklore material, in ZB, and the printed ballads and folksongs (generally with musical notations), in *M, Music. The Music Division maintains an index, by titles and first lines, of songs in its collection.

The important group of "Robinson Crusoes" (NCVD) has as a nucleus a collection, acquired in 1934, of 246 editions in English, French, and German, of the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries. There are also interesting Robinsonades, but these are not kept together.

Standard authors are well represented. There are many collections. In poetry, are the older *British Poets* (English and American editions) and the Aldine, Anderson, Bell, and other

NC-NE, *NC-*NE 63,000 volumes

assemblages with this or a similar title, as well as later anthologies. Drama is represented by such collections as the Bell, the Dodsley, Mrs. Inchbald's, the Lacy, the Tudor Facsimiles, and others. Printed collections of other literary types are likewise present.

Authors are also represented by individual works and collected or complete editions. The latter are added only if they contain new material, valuable criticism, or noteworthy illustrations. Thus, there are relatively few of the numerous reprints of Dickens's works, issued by Smith and Elder from the date of the author's death to the beginning of the European War.

Among contemporary writers, the Library attempts to have a representative collection. Those of recognized merit are usually represented by all they have written. Selection is made of lesser and new authors, according to evaluations in current reviews.

Early, rare, or valuable editions of English literary works are generally kept in the Reserve Room. Aside from the collections relating to Shakespeare, Milton, and Bunyan (*N, described later in this section), the collection of rare books is not strong in first editions of great rarity. The Library is, however, attempting to complete its files of first editions of late nineteenth-century authors and makes some effort to preserve first editions of contemporaries, both recognized and promising, by placing the volumes in "8-," thus restricting their use to necessary study.

English literature is used in the classification in its broadest sense. Sub-classes NC-NE contain, in addition to works of English authors, those of other portions of the British Isles and of the Dominions, as well as the printed examples and textbooks of Anglo-Saxon, as indicated in the following table:

NDK-NDM Irish Literature (Gaelic and Modern)
 NDO-NDP Scotch Literature (Gaelic and Modern)
 NDR Welsh Literature
 NDS-NDT Canadian Literature (French and English)
 NDV Australian Literature
 NDVH New Zealand Literature
 NDX South African Literature
 NE Anglo-Saxon, Anglo-Norman Literature

These sub-classes are not, however, comprehensive for the literatures named. Their content is principally of early works in Irish- and Scotch-Gaelic, Welsh, Anglo-Saxon and Anglo-Norman, printed collections of stories, poems, etc., histories, and works of criticism. Modern literary works of Irishmen, Scotchmen, etc., in the English language, are classified as English literature, in preceding sub-classes, according to literary form.

N (Literature), continued

In these smaller fields — particularly those in which language is a feature — the Library has good collections, attention being paid to securing the serials and scholarly publications relating to Irish, Scotch, and Welsh literature. Individual editions of the "classics" are generally present in their best forms. Scottish literature is very good, and the collection relating to Macpherson's "Ossian" and the Ossianic Controversy (NDO) is unusually complete, there having been a special fund for its development; a catalogue of the collection is noted under Reference Lists.

Contemporary works of authors in the Dominions constitute representative collections, on the whole. Canadian literature, however, is relatively strong, both in English and French. The Australian collection is good, although more extensive in titles published before the European War than since.

Anglo-Saxon and Anglo-Norman texts are generally present in their best forms, with adequate critical apparatus. The material in N, with that in R, Philology, constitutes a good collection. Examples of early manuscripts are present in the Manuscript and Spencer collections, and facsimiles and photomechanical reproductions are available in *ICF, Manuscripts.

Except for some single pieces of interest, the Library has no British literary manuscripts of importance. Among its collection of letters and other personalia, there are examples of most of the great and many of the lesser English authors, but these are of more interest to biography than to literary criticism. Perhaps the most important single group is that of Thomas Babington Macaulay's letters, noted under Special Collections: 1934. There is a fair collection of autographs of British authors.

Book illustration and illustrated books constitute a field in which the Library has long had interest and in which it has rich collections. Cards for illustrators are not usually found in the Public Catalogue but are kept in a special file in the Print Room, 308; the representation in this file is not, of course, exhaustive, but it is useful. Various special collections, other than those in Class N, Literature, are of interest. For example, in the Spencer Collection is a group of 191 titles in 207 volumes, formed by T. Balston and acquired by the Library in 1936, consisting of notable examples of English book illustration of the "Sixties," i.e., from about 1855 to 1880. There are many others.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS:

In 1890, Mr. John S. Kennedy presented over 100 volumes, original editions of the Waverly novels, and the subsequent separate publications of the introductions and notes, and 155 letters, poems, and abstracts from favorite authors, alleged to be in the handwriting of Robert Burns but soon discovered to be forgeries. In 1894,

the Lenox Library purchased the George Bancroft Library which included 2,000 volumes of English history and literature, and it purchased the second half of the George H. Moore library and obtained further materials from the Livermore sale.

In 1901, Mrs. Henry R. Hoyt gave about 2,500 books and pamphlets from the library of Judge Charles P. Daly, which included English literature. In 1902, Mrs. Henry Draper gave about 400 English and American literary almanacs, to which she made later additions. In 1903, the Hon. Morgan J. O'Brien gave a small collection of Irish works. In 1905, the Library received the Becks Collection of Prompt Books, described elsewhere.

In 1910, Mr. Francis W. Halsey gave twenty-three editions of "Charlotte Temple" and "Lucy Temple," and Miss Adelaide R. Hasse gave forty-one editions of the works of Algernon Charles Swinburne.

In 1915, the Library materially increased its collection of Australian literature by purchase.

In 1922, Captain Elbridge Colby gave books, pamphlets, and manuscripts by or relating to Thomas Holcroft, a catalogue of which appeared in the *Bulletin* that same year. In 1924, Mr. William G. Dewitt gave several hundred books, pamphlets, and periodicals which included many first editions of nineteenth-century English authors. In 1929, Mrs. C. E. Wagemann gave over 300 works of French and English literature.

In 1931, the Library received the David Belasco Collection relating to the theatre, which contained numerous British dramas. In 1933, Mr. Edward D. Coleman gave materials relating to the English theatre, including plays, pantomimes, operettas, etc., 1840-1900, and Mrs. George W. Mixer gave over 300 volumes, mainly of English literature. In 1934, Mrs. David Haas gave, in memory of her brother, Leo Oppenheimer, a collection of original manuscript letters of Thomas Babington Macaulay, to Henry S. Randall, briefly noted in the *Bulletin*, v. 39, p. 38, January, 1935; this collection had been used in the preparation of the article, "What Did Macaulay Say about America?" which appeared in the *Bulletin*, v. 29, p. 459-481, July, 1925. Also in 1934, the Library purchased the collection of editions and translations of "Robinson Crusoe," noted in a previous paragraph of this section. In 1935, the Willard Parker estate presented about 400 volumes, chiefly English literature, and Mrs. E. Kirkham gave about 700 books and pamphlets, mainly of English authors. In February, 1936, the Library purchased the entire collection of books by and about women and other selected titles of English and American literature from the stock of Albert A. Bieber,¹² of Jersey City, which a New York dealer had acquired; the Library's selections consisted of editions from the end of the eighteenth century to the present. In 1937, the

¹² Because of the nature and extent of the material coming from this stock, they are known about the Library as being in the "Bieber Collection." There is no such collection, and the books and pamphlets have no distinguishing marks than are given others purchased by the Library.

NC (English Literature), continued

Library purchased a long run of "Bentley's Favourite Novels," 1865-1897; previously (1931), it had secured about 150 volumes of Bentley's "three-decker" novels, all in perfect uncut condition. In 1938, Mr. S. W. Brewster gave almost 500 volumes of English and French literature, including standard sets of authors. In February, 1940,¹³ the Library announced the gift of the Henry W. Berg and Albert A. Berg Collection—between three and four thousand rare works, chiefly English literature, of the last four centuries; further note appears as a separate section in this Handbook.

REFERENCE LISTS IN THE *Bulletin*:

A Bibliography of Thomas Holcroft, v. 26, p. 455-492, 664-686, 765-787, June, August-September, 1922.

Reprinted, with additions, 94 p.

Catalogue of literary annuals and gift books in The New York Public Library, v. 6, p. 270-275, June, 1902.

Not reprinted.

Charles Dickens: his life as traced by his works, v. 33, p. 291-319, May, 1929.

Reprinted, 31 p. An exhibition. Includes: Early American editions of the works of Charles Dickens, p. 302-319.

Check list of early English printing, 1475-1640, in The New York Public Library, v. 29, p. 484-512, 545-578, July-August, 1925.

Reprinted, 66 p.

First and rare editions of Southey in the Library, v. 26, p. 3-5, January, 1922.

Notes, with list. Not reprinted.

Milton, Shakespeare, and Bunyan Collections

The basic collections relating to Milton, Shakespeare, and Bunyan are the rare works gathered by James Lenox during the nineteenth century. These "star groups" are not comprehensive; they contain, in general, later editions, critical and historical works, etc., i. e., working collections. Rare first and early valuable editions are kept in the Reserve Room, where they may be consulted by card of admission issued in the Director's Office.

*Milton Collection: *NC-*NCH:*

This collection is especially strong in editions of the author's works. The nine varieties of the first edition of *Paradise Lost* are represented, as well as the original editions of nearly all Milton's other literary writings, and a fine group of subsequent editions. Two foundation collections contributed to this rich group. Mr. Lenox succeeded in acquiring not only nearly

How many issues are there of the first edition of Boswell's *Life of Johnson*? v. 31, p. 826-827, October, 1927.

Not reprinted.

List of works in The New York Public Library relating to Ireland, the Irish language and literature, etc., v. 9, p. 90-104, 124-144, 159-184, 201-229, 249-280, March-July, 1905.

Reprinted, 122 p.

List of works in The New York Public Library relating to Scotland, v. 18, p. 11-58, 109-148, 359-403, 441-517, 573-663, 723-780, 827-890, 939-1031, 1111-1242, 1295-1452, 1481-1636, January-December, 1914.

Language and literature: History and general works, Language, Literature, Chapbooks, p. 1413-1452, 1481-1593; includes biography and criticism of individual Scotch authors, as Burns, Scott, and others, and editions of their works then in the Library. Gaelic language and literature, p. 1593-1611.

Not printed in full in the *Bulletin*. Final sections, with the index, appeared in the separate publication, 1916, 1233 p.

Macpherson's *Ossian* and the Ossianic controversy, v. 30, p. 424-439, 508-524, June-July, 1926.

Reprinted, 41 p.

Two articles of interest may be mentioned in connection with the Ossian materials in the Library—"The Ossian manuscripts," in the *Bulletin*, v. 34, p. 79-81, February, 1930, and "The manuscript autobiography of Gordon Gallie Macdonald," v. 34, p. 139-147, March, 1930.

NOTE: Two other lists of interest to the field of English literature are "The Bible in English Drama," 1930, and "Foreign Plays in English; A List of Translations," 1920; both are listed under NAF, Drama, preceding.

*NC-*NE¹⁴ 7,675 volumes

all the known editions, but many not previously recognized as separate pieces of Milton's prose and verse. A description of the collection appears as No. VI of the *Contributions to a Catalogue of the Lenox Library* (1888). The Tilden Library contained the first three English editions of *Paradise Lost*. In the Manuscript Division are a long holograph letter of Milton and original papers relating to his estate—the gift of Robert Lenox Kennedy to the Lenox Library, in 1882. In 1925, the Library received the Beverly Chew Collection of Milton Portraits, described in the *Bulletin*, v. 30, p. 3-6, January, 1926; reprinted, 2 l.: these are kept in the Print Room.

*Shakespeare Collection: *NCI-*ND:¹⁵*

This is a strong collection, including specimens of all of the folios, which were gathered mainly by Mr. Lenox. No. V of the *Contribu-*

¹³ This is the only accession later than 1939 which is recorded in this Handbook.

¹⁴ Rare editions of these authors are in the Reserve Room, 303, where they may be consulted by card of admission issued by the Director's Office.

¹⁵ These sub-classes are in the main stack and are called for use in the Main Reading Room, with the exception of *NDB and *NCP, Shakespeare: Prompt Books and Stage History, which are under the supervision of the Theatre Section.

N (Literature), continued

tions to a *Catalogue of the Lenox Library* (1881) is devoted to this collection. An article, "The Library's First Folio Shakespeares," appeared in the *Bulletin*, v. 25, p. 799-801, December, 1921. Printed notes on two exhibitions are available, the first, in the *Bulletin*, v. 18, p. 437-438, May, 1914; the second, a *Catalogue of an Exhibition of Shakespeareana... 1916*, compiled by Henrietta C. Bartlett and published by the Library in 1917 as a separate volume, only, 161 p. A list of some slight interest is "Pageants in Great Britain and the United States," which appeared in the *Bulletin*, v. 20, p. 753-791, November, 1916; a section is devoted to Shakespearean festivals and pageants.

Related materials of considerable interest are available in the Theatre Section, consisting of playbills, clippings, photographs of Shakespearean actors, etc. The Section gathers memorabilia relating to current presentations, including such festivals as that at Stratford-upon-Avon, and has, particularly in the Locke Collection for American and in the Stead Collection for British, rich materials on historical productions. These collections are described elsewhere.

German Literature

German literary materials constitute a good working collection. Histories, works of criticism, literary periodicals, etc., are adequate. Individual works in the various literary forms are generally present, either in separate publications or in printed collections. Collected or complete editions of important authors are a feature.

There are good selections of editions of Goethe and Schiller and for the romantic period, from Schlegel and Jean Paul to Kleist and Chamisso, as well as critical works relating to these authors.

Among literary forms, the drama is strong. This includes an interesting representation of plays, for the popular and amateur stage, which appeared in the nineteenth century.

A feature of interest consists of the "Musenalmanache" and the "Taschenbücher," of the eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries. While the collection contains few of the rarities noted in Pissin's *Almanache der Romantik*, there is a file of the *Frauentaschenbuch*, edited by de La Motte Fouqué, as well as a number of volumes of Brockhaus's *Urania*, and examples of many other titles.

German Americana is strong, especially the poetry. Much information that is still useful concerning the collections in the Library appears in Mr. Richard E. Helbig's *German American Researches...*, Philadelphia, 1908, 29 p.

The Circulation Department has several German collections, principally of popular literature, in its branches, the strongest of which is that of the Central Circulation Branch, Room 80, Central Building. Smaller, but interesting collections are in the Ottendorfer and Yorkville branches.

*Bunyan Collection; * NE:*

The following note is taken from the catalogue of an exhibition, "Pilgrim's Progress: John Bunyan, His Life and Times, 1628-1928," which appeared in the *Bulletin*, v. 32, p. 786-809, December, 1928, and issued in separate form in 1929, 26 p.

"The James Lenox collection of editions and translations of 'The Pilgrim's Progress,' with additions made in recent years by The New York Public Library, is probably the finest in existence... The Library now owns over 500 editions of the famous classic, from the first in 1678, in over 40 languages; over 100 first and other editions of Bunyan's other writings and well over 100 books, pamphlets, etc., about him." In the collection, the Library has the first ten of eleven editions published during the author's lifetime. Critical and historical works have, of course, increased materially since the exhibition. The original collection is described in No. IV of the *Contributions to a Catalogue of the Lenox Library* (1879). The Library also has an interesting collection of prototypes and imitations of *Pilgrim's Progress*, kept together in * NEL.

NF-NG 30,000 volumes

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS:

The George Bancroft Collection, which the Lenox Library purchased in 1894, contained some 1,500 volumes relating to German literature and philosophy. In 1896, Mr. Alexander Maitland gave a number of first and early editions of Goethe and Schiller.

In 1901, Mr. George Fischer presented about 300 volumes of German historical fiction. In 1904, the Library made a collection of programmes and newspaper accounts of the centenary observance of Schiller's death; about 200 newspapers and 100 programmes were received from seventy-eight of the 112 cities that made such observance.

In 1910, the Library purchased a collection of German dramas, mainly of the nineteenth century. In 1911, Miss Elizabeth Caruthers gave a small collection of German works. In 1912, the Misses Griffith gave a collection of French and German novels, plays, grammars, etc. In 1915, Miss Blumenberg gave over 100 German classics. In 1919, Mr. M. Auerbach presented a collection of German books.

In 1921, Mrs. S. Guggenheim gave a collection of German books for children, and Mrs. J. Metzger presented a small collection of German literature. In 1924, Mrs. D. Stettin gave a small collection of German works. In 1925, Mr. George H. Diehl gave several hundred books and pamphlets, mainly German literature, and a large number of issues of German periodicals. In 1926, Miss Pauline Oberstein gave about 150 volumes of German literature. In 1929, Mrs. Bentley Nicholson gave a miscellaneous collection, containing German literature.

NF-NG (German Literature), continued

In 1931, Dr. Alfred G. Longmann gave about 500 German works, including general literature, and the Library purchased the Wolkman Collection of more than 500 plays (NGBW) — mainly translations and adaptations from English, French, and Italian sources, some librettos and a few musical comedies, for the most part of the

eighteenth and nineteenth centuries — which were published in connection with productions at the Burgtheater, the k. k. National-Hoftheater, and others in Vienna. In 1935, the Library purchased a collection of 622 plays, most of them published by the Theaterverlag Eduard Bloch; a feature of the collection was plays for children and school plays.

Dutch, Flemish, and Friesian Literature

The collection of Dutch and Flemish literature is a good working collection, particularly for the nineteenth century.

Periodicals are an important feature; there are substantial, if not complete, files of many titles. The Dutch and Flemish are especially outstanding, although there is a good collection of Walloon, as well.

Another feature of some note in the collection of Dutch literature is composed of pamphlets of the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries, including literary productions and criticism. Subject-cards do not appear in the Public Catalogue for some of this material; the more important titles may be found under author, while the less important — principally dissertations — have been bound in "n. c." volumes.

The collection of Friesian language and literature, noticed under Special Collections, is interesting; literary works are in NHS.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS:

In 1908, Mme. C. West van Helden gave 350 volumes of Dutch literature. In 1927, Mrs. M. Kuyper gave over 100 volumes of Dutch litera-

NH 7,000 volumes

ture. In 1930, Mr. C. Wortel gave a collection of general literature in the Dutch language.

In 1937, the Library acquired a collection of about 1,100 books on and in the Friesian language, thus making its collection outstanding. In it are almost 100 volumes each of poetry and fiction, about fifty children's books, and nearly 300 plays. The sets of important periodicals are generally complete, many now almost unobtainable. Many of the volumes before 1875 were printed in limited numbers. Some of the interesting titles include Jan van Vleit's *Bredaesch Almanac*, 1664, one of the earliest examples of Friesian printing, Wiarda's *Asega-Buch*, 1805, a rare work, and Hettma's *Proeve van een Friesch en Nederl. woordenboek*, 1832, called the first attempt at a Friesian-Dutch dictionary. Periodicals of importance and rarity include *For Hûs en heem*, 1888-1895, *Frisia*, 1917-1935, *Fryslau*, 1916-1921, and *It Fryslau*, 1919-1935. The Library tries to secure all current serials and attempts to have everything of literary importance among contemporary materials.

Scandinavian and Finnish Languages and Literatures . . . NI 15,000 volumes

As indicated in this heading, NI contains both philological and literary works — a peculiarity of the classification.

A summary of the classification table for this sub-class is given, since it contains several important groups:

- NI-NIE Norse, Icelandic, and Faroese
- NIF-NIL Norwegian
- NIM-NIR Swedish
- NIS-NIY Danish
- NIZ Finnish

General materials for all literatures are adequate. Among histories and works of criticism, few important titles are wanting. The philological section is strong. Periodicals relating to both literature and philology are an important feature.

There are good collections of literary productions of the Scandinavian countries. The Library attempts to have the sagas, etc., in their best textual forms, either in collections or as individual publications. Of individual authors, including contemporaries, the collection has representative works. Over one-third of the total

number of literary works are dramas. In relative strength, Danish material probably surpasses both Norwegian and Swedish.

There is a rich collection for the study of Dano-Norwegian literature. At one time, the Library added to its already valuable collection of early literary periodicals published in Copenhagen, twenty-one new titles covering the period 1720-1890. Later, it secured several other very early Danish periodicals.

Danish literary periodicals are especially strong, from the Holberg period through the "Age of Enlightenment," the "Golden Age," and the "Age of Realism."

Finnish materials, composed of both Finnish and Swedish-Finnish, are particularly interesting for the files of periodicals, as the general *Finsk tidskrift för vitterhet, vetenskap, konst och politik*, and the more specialized *Kirjallisuudentutkijain seuran vuosikirja*, and the *Suomalaisen Kirjallisuuden seura*, to cite long files.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS: In 1929, Miss A. Pisell gave a collection containing Swedish books. In 1933, the Library acquired a collection of Icelandic history and literature.

N (Literature), continued

French and Provençal Literatures

NK-NM 40,000 volumes

French belles-lettres have long been a feature of the Library's collections. In 1883, J. J. Astor gave the Astor Library \$15,000, part of which was used for "necessary additions in French literature." In 1884, the Lenox Library received the Astoin Collection, tendered in 1872, of about 5,000 French works — excellent editions of various literary types, criticism, etc.

The present collection constitutes an excellent working collection. Important periodicals — principally repository and critical — are generally present in complete files. Histories, general works of criticism, critical works on individual authors, etc., are more than adequate.

Although the collection is weak in original editions until the nineteenth century, the Library attempts to have all printed collections, thus insuring the presence of the best texts for such important periods as the late seventeenth century — the "Golden Age" — and others.

Most collections and important critical works are purchased as they appear.

Among literary types, the collection of drama is notable; of poetry, excellent; and of fiction, very good. The selection of twentieth-century fiction compares favorably with that of American and English as to number and importance of authors and their respective character.

Works of fiction, poetry, etc., appear in other collections. The Spencer Collection has some interesting materials, principally special or limited editions of well-known authors, many of which are duplicated in the stack collection, for general use. The George Blumenthal Collection is noted under Special Collections: 1937.

Related materials appear in other classes. The collection of French literary periodicals, in *DM, is outstanding. Philosophical writers, now more important as litterateurs, are adequately represented in S, Education, Y, Philosophy, Z, Religion, and elsewhere, according to subject-matter.

Provençal literature, as displayed in the catalogue, under Reference Lists, is comparatively rich and extensive, both in the early and in the modern renaissance periods; for the latter, the Library has a complete file of *Armana prouvençau*, the organ of the modern movement. Little is lacking for research in this special field.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS:

The George Bancroft Collection, which the Lenox Library secured in 1894, contained about 1,000 volumes of French and Italian literature.

In 1900, Mr. R. G. Wiener gave about 350 works, mainly of early French literature.

Italian Literature

NN 12,000 volumes

This collection forms a good working collection. It consists of adequate historical and critical studies for all periods, with excellent collections of periodicals and literary journals.

In 1911, Mrs. C. L. Dillingham presented a small collection of French and Italian novels. In 1914, Mr. Louis A. Freedman gave about fifty volumes, novels by French authors. In 1915, Mr. G. E. Caumont gave a small collection of French fiction, and Dr. Jonathan Wright a collection of French translations of the Greek classics. In 1916, Mrs. Thomas A. Janvier presented about 500 works relating to the history and customs of Provence, literary productions of the renaissance, etc., many in the Provençal language; in 1917, Mrs. Janvier gave a collection relating to Frédéric Mistral (see the *Bulletin*, v. 25, p. 713-717, October, 1921) and French literature. Also in 1917, Professor Joel Elias Spingarn gave about 200 books and pamphlets, mainly French works.

In 1924, as a bequest from Anne D. Thomson, came a general collection containing many sets of standard French authors. In 1925, Miguel and Emilio Buch gave a small collection of French and Spanish books.

In 1932, Mr. George Simpson gave a collection of French novels. In 1937, Mr. George Blumenthal gave a collection consisting of first editions and some manuscript material of Anatole France, and printed works of Valéry, Gide, and Loti; other French authors were less well represented. The collection, which was bound by Gruel, is kept intact in 8-NKDB. In 1938, Mr. S. W. Brewster gave almost 500 volumes of French and English literature, including standard sets of authors. This same year, the Library purchased a collection of over 2,000 volumes of French belles-lettres and theatrical literature.

REFERENCE LISTS IN THE *Bulletin*:

Editions of Beaumarchais available for study in New York City, v. 29, p. 13-28, January, 1925.

Reprinted, 18 p.

French printing through 1650; a check list of books in The New York Public Library, v. 40, p. 87-96, 335-346, 443-454, 505-522, 755-744, February, April - September, 1936.

Reprinted, with corrections and additions, 1938, 102 p.

Provençal literature and language, including the local history of Southern France; a list of references in The New York Public Library, v. 25, p. 372-400, 445-475, 537-569, 675-736, 753-785, 808-862; v. 26, p. 11-52, 128-153, 200-222, 397-434, 522-536, 632-641, 678-732, 788-837, 863-922, 947-1005, 1033-1086, June, 1921 - December, 1922.

Reprinted, with additions and index, 1925, 885 p.

While materials relating to Petrarch and Dante cannot be termed "special collections," in the sense of that used with Shakespeare or Cervantes, there are very good working collec-

NN (Italian Literature), continued

tions, with a good representation of early editions, for these poets.

Approximately one-third of the collection is composed of dramas or of works relating to drama.

The Circulation Department has several branches with interesting Italian collections, mainly of popular materials, the strongest of which is the Aguilar Branch. Others, with smaller collections, are the Hudson Park and Fordham branches. In February, 1936, the *Branch Library Book News* commenced a list of Italian plays, with useful annotations.

Spanish Literature

The collection of Spanish literature constitutes a good working collection, with representative histories and works of criticism and an extensive collection of literary journals. With the last may be associated the rich collection of Spanish literary periodicals, in *DR.

More than half of the total number of volumes relates to dramas or to works on the drama. However, other literary forms are not neglected. While individual works may in some cases be wanting, the Library has a large number of printed collections, as the older *Biblioteca de autores españoles* and the later "Nueva biblioteca," the *Libros publicados* of the Sociedad de Bibliófilos Españoles, and many other collections, anthologies, etc., so that texts of important works and many that are secondary are present in some form. For nineteenth- and twentieth-century authors, either individual titles or collected or complete editions are generally present. Important new editions are usually secured as they appear, especially if they contain criticism.

Aside from drama, the Library's collections of Spanish literary works are good. An interesting feature is the Archer Huntington reprints, the catalogue for which is in the Reserve, Room 303.

The collections of Spanish-speaking Central and South American republics are representative. In addition to its purchases, the Library occasionally receives through gift or exchange collections from most of the governments; these include Argentina, Chile, Colombia, Ecuador, Guatemala, Mexico, Peru, and Uruguay.

Basque materials, in NPY, include literary productions, historical and critical works, and philology. The collection is small but adequate for reference.

Other Spanish dialects and their literatures are classified in NPZ. This sub-class is prin-

Portuguese, Rumanian, etc., Literatures

These national literatures, which are not extensively represented, constitute general working collections. Most of the "classics" and standard authors are present, in some form, for

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS: The George Bancroft library, which the Lenox Library secured in 1894, contained about 1,000 volumes relating to French and Italian literature. In 1901, Mr. L. E. Opdycke gave twenty-nine editions of Count Castiglione's *Il Libro del Cartegiano*, 1528-1901, in Italian, French, Spanish, and English. In 1911, Mrs. C. L. Dillingham gave a small collection of French and Italian novels. In 1915, Dr. Attilio Nardecchia gave over 200 books and pamphlets of Italian literature. In 1935, Mr. Rosario Di Vita gave a small collection, mainly of Italian poetry.

NP, *NG 20,000 volumes

cipally of interest for Catalan materials which constitute a good working collection.

Several of the branches of the Circulation Department have Spanish collections, principally of popular books; the most important is in the 115th Street and Central Circulation branches.

CERVANTES COLLECTION: *NG:

In 1894, Dr. Wendell Prime presented to the Lenox Library his collection of 435 volumes, consisting of the various early editions (except the first) of "Don Quixote" and of other works of Cervantes, as well as seventeenth- and eighteenth-century translations into English and various continental European languages. A catalogue, "Cervantes Literature in The New York Public Library," appeared in the *Bulletin*, v. 3, p. 259-265, June, 1899, but was not reprinted. The Library has added to the collection, both editions and critical materials.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS:

In 1908, the Library purchased some 2,500 Spanish contemporary dramas, and in 1910, about 200 Spanish dramas, 1750-1825. In 1911, a collection of over 1,300 modern Spanish plays was purchased. In 1914, the Hon. Theodore Roosevelt gave a collection of about 1,000 books and pamphlets which included literature of the Argentine Republic. In 1917, Mr. Joseph Burne Lockey gave a small collection of Spanish literature. In 1925, Miguel and Emilio Buch gave a small collection of French and Spanish books.

REFERENCE LISTS IN THE *Bulletin*:

NOTE: Other than the catalogue of the Cervantes material, noted under *NG, preceding, the Library has published no extensive lists of Spanish literature. A section, Mexican literature, etc., appeared in the *Bulletin*, v. 13, p. 809-810, December, 1910.

NQ 4,500 volumes

the Library attempts to secure important collections, representative individual works, etc. Authoritative history and works of criticism are also usually present.

N (Literature), continued

Among literary forms of Portuguese literature, dramas are the most numerous.

Brazilian literature, on the whole, is adequately represented, especially in contemporary works. The Brazilian government has sent the Library a small collection, including some literary productions and periodicals, each year, for the past several years.

Greek Literature (including Medieval and Modern)

NR-NS 5,500 volumes

Latin Literature

NT-NV 4,500 volumes

While the Library does not now stress classical literature, it has a good collection.

In 1868, W. B. Astor gave the Astor Library \$5,000 for additions to the "Classical Department," and again in 1873 gave funds by which about 600 volumes, "mainly of classical authors in the Teubner editions, with the necessary critical apparatus," were added.¹⁶ Felix Astoin's gift of his library, announced in 1872 and transferred to the Lenox Library in 1884, added some important classical works, and the Lenox purchase of the George Bancroft Collection, in 1894, increased that library's collection by some 500 volumes relating to Greek and Latin literature.¹⁷

The present collection may be considered a good working collection which contains some rarities. Histories, critical works, and various standard editions of authors, both in original languages and in translation, are present. The selection of contemporary editions is limited to those which make notable contribution; school textbooks are seldom secured. Among critical works, the general, rather than the special study is usually secured. The collection of classical journals, both literary and philological, is an important feature.

The Neo-Latin literature, in NVZ, constitutes a fair collection.

The collections include some rare materials. There are a number of editions published in England and on the Continent before 1600, including a "princeps" Homer (Florence, 1488), secured by Mr. Cogswell for the Astor Library from the Stowe sale in London, 1848. The Library now has various early editions of the classical authors in its Reserve Collection. This material may be examined by means of a card of admission issued in the Director's Office, Room 210.

Hungarian, Albanian, etc., Literatures

NW 1,100 volumes

The Library does not attempt to have complete collections of these literatures, but generally acquires outstanding works if they are called to its attention.

¹⁶ A later fund in this field is the Charles Howland Russell Fund of about \$1,000, given by Mrs. Charles Howland Russell and Mrs. Conrad Chapman in 1924; income is used for the purchase of books relating to classical literature, history, Mediterranean antiquities.

¹⁷ The "History," p. 54, 61, 100, 126.

The Rumanian collection is small, containing some standard works.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS: In 1908, the Library purchased about 500 Portuguese dramas, and, in 1910, 3,000, the latter covering 1783 to 1897. In the same year, Mr. James D. Hawes gave about 200 Portuguese books.

The actual strength of the collection relating to classical literature cannot be estimated from either the figures or a description of these sub-classes; there is much related subject-material elsewhere. The most obvious, perhaps, is the good collection on classical philology, in R, which includes most of the important philological journals in complete files. The historical sub-classes — BV, Greece, and BW, Italy — both contain large numbers of editions of the classical historians, many of whose works are now also interesting as literary productions. Classical archaeology, in MT, with additional materials in the historical classes, constitutes an important supplementary collection. The collection relating to classical folklore, in ZB, is both extensive and rich. And by no means unimportant is the collection on Orientalia, *O, for ancient Greece.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS: In 1922, the Consul General of Mexico at New York gave a small collection of Greek and Latin classics translated into Spanish. In 1935, Mr. Ruben Finol gave about fifty volumes published in Spain during the nineteenth century, chiefly Greek and Latin classics.

REFERENCE LISTS IN THE *Bulletin*:

List of works in The New York Public Library relating to the Near Eastern Question and the Balkan States, including European Turkey and modern Greece, v. 14, p. 7-55, 199-226, 241-295, 307-341, January - May, 1910.

Greek language, literature, and folklore, p. 316-323. Reprinted, 166 p.

A Vergilian exhibition held at The New York Public Library... v. 34, p. 491-528, July, 1930.

Includes catalogue, p. 511-528. Reprinted, with title, "Bimillennium Vergilianum, LXX. A. C.-A. D. MCMXXX; a Vergilian Exhibition..." 40 p.

At present, the materials are fair working collections, the Hungarian being the most important; the Library tries to secure important Hungarian literary works as they appear.

NW (Hungarian Literature), continued

Hungarian literature is covered by the important historical and critical works, from early publications to the recent Pintér's *Magyar irodalomtörténete*. Collections include such general titles as Czuitinyerus's *Specimen Hungariae Literatura* (1711) to the collected works of Gárdonyi, Jókai, and others.

Among plays (a literary type generally better known to the English-speaking world than the others), there are books by Herczeg, Molnár, Fodor, and others.

Among the several hundred novels, it has some of the works of Hersányi and Moricz, among present-day authors. Many of the older authors are represented by both separate works and collected editions.

The volumes of poetry range from those of Gyöngyösi, and other early poets, to Szombati-Szabó, of today.

The Circulation Department has two branches which contain good collections of Hungarian literature, principally of a popular nature — the Woodstock and Yorkville branches.

O, P, Q (Science¹)

General Science	O-OA 6,500 volumes
Mathematical and Physical Sciences	OC-PP, PR-PX 53,000 volumes
Natural and Biological Sciences	PQ, Q 43,500 volumes

The science collection, totalling over 100,000 books and pamphlets in these classes alone, is both rich and extensive, although the individual sub-classes vary. Theoretically, all pure science is a part of the Science and Technology Division's collections; actually, a number of subjects (principally natural history and the biological sciences, PQ and Q) belong to the main stack collection.

In general, it may be said that the collections covered by the Division are strong, and that those in the stack are less comprehensive.

In its selection of current materials relating to the natural sciences and biology, the Library purchases only standard works of reference and such other materials as supplement its collections in other fields. Special studies, etc., regularly procured by the American Museum of Natural History, the New York Zoological Society,² the National Association of Audubon Societies, and other libraries of specialized institutions in the City are not secured.

Features of the collection as a whole are a rich representation of first and early editions of scientific works (mainly from the Astor Library's collection) and long and generally complete files of serials — journals, publications of scientific societies and academies, government reports, etc.

The number of volumes given in the first paragraph by no means comprises the whole resource of scientific literature in the Library. Practically all works published before 1600 and other rare or valuable early editions are classified in *K, Rare Books, and kept in the Reserve Room; old works of less rarity are in the Division's collections, in Room 120. Among subject-classes, the extent and strength of materials relating to technology, in V, conforming to the fading line of demarcation between pure and applied science, naturally attracts much

"borderline" material which might as logically be classified in O and P. Scientific works also appear in M, Art, and in T, Economics, due mainly to peculiarities of the scheme of classification.

In the generic classes, the strong collections of academy and learned society publications, in *E, and the museum publications, in *F, while closely allied with the scientific materials, are in the stack. However, the organizations and institutions as well as important contributions in their publications, are represented, in the Division's special catalogue. Other classes of the "star group" contain scientific works. Oriental Literature, *O, includes two types of material. The first, the collection of "classical" oriental scientific authors, is comparatively strong, with works in both original languages and translation. The second, the publications of contemporary scientific bodies (principally Japanese) makes a representative showing. Current serial publications, separate reports, etc. (in this and appropriate subject-classes) are selected to make available for research a record of trends in modern Eastern scientific investigation. Hebrew and Jewish materials, in *P, are likewise of two types. The first, of older works (constituting a good collection), is of considerable interest to the history of science. The second is of little more than scientific curiosity; as no considerable contribution in the Hebrew language appears in this field, what there is appears mainly noteworthy for the ingenious adaptation of an ancient language to modern scientific terminology. Slavonic Literature, *Q, particularly the Russian, is strong. The Library purchases few individual scientific works, either in Russian or in translation. There is, however, an unusual representation of the publications of the various national academies — Russian, Ukrainian, Bulgarian, and

¹ Pure science as distinguished from applied science, which is classified in V, Technology (Useful and Industrial Arts).

² It should not be inferred from this statement that these libraries are restricted to their special fields. For example, the American Museum of Natural History Library, which is open for reference, not only has an excellent general collection but features Anthropology, Archaeology, Astronomy, Geology, Palaeontology, Scientific Travel, and the reports and transactions of scientific societies. Its representation of rare works is notable.

O, P, Q (Science), continued

others—thus affording excellent resources for information concerning scientific trends and developments in the Slavonic countries. Subjects of interest include mathematics, physics, chemistry, and especially geology, the latter one of the most highly developed in Russian scientific research.

Government publications (some in *S, but principally in subject-classes) are of first importance. Fields of special interest include most of the subjects noted in this section and those of the applied science group, in V. There are mining publications from nearly every important country and state of the world, and rich collections relating to geology and meteorology. The official reports on explorations are numer-

ous. Some countries have made contributions to the study of anthropology, as the Belgian and French, and to somewhat less extent the German, on Africa, and the French and Dutch on the East Indies. Closely allied materials in archaeology are important. In all of these subject-materials, the Library has strong collections and attempts to acquire new titles as they appear.

The Manuscript Division also has some materials, the more important of which are noted under the specific class-marks, following.

Location of sub-classes in the Science and Technology Division is consistently given as "Room 118" in this Handbook. Explanation appears in the description of the Division, following Class P.

General and Mathematical Sciences

O 23,000 volumes

(Science and Technology Division, Room 118³)

The mathematical sciences constitute a relatively strong group in the Library, one in which it has long collected extensively. Mr. Cogswell, as early as 1854, called it, in the Annual Report of the Astor Library, "a first rate collection." Further note appears under Mathematics, OE-OL, following.

The present collection is well supplied with long files of transactions, not only of American and English, but also of most of the important continental European scientific societies. There are generally complete sets of periodicals and journals, as the *Journal des Savans*, 1665 to date, and other notable early periodicals. In its selection of new titles, the Library attempts to have the important works.

The rich collections of publications of learned societies and academies (many of which have scientific sections), in *E, and of museums,⁴ in *F, are both stack collections. However, both the publications and important contributions in them are represented in the Division's special catalogue.

In addition to current and earlier routine materials, the Library has a good collection of scientific works published before 1800, kept in the Reserve Room and in Room 120 of the Division. These include early individual titles and

collected editions of notable writers on general science and of mathematicians. Particular works are noticed under the subject-classes following.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS: Shortly after the turn of the century, Mrs. Henry Draper commenced her gifts of materials which included scientific works; these continued until her death in 1914, when her library was bequeathed; the important collections are noted under their respective class marks. In 1923, Mr. J. Pierpont Morgan gave over 400 volumes which included works of early scientists. In 1925, Mrs. Josephine Levison Grimwood and Mr. Chancellor Gould Levison gave books, etc., relating to scientific subjects, and, from the library of their brother, Wallace Gould Levison, a collection of his original manuscripts relating to radiant matter. In 1936, Dr. Samuel Peskin gave 300 books and pamphlets relating to history and science.

REFERENCE LISTS IN THE *Bulletin*:

NOTE: Many of the regional lists which the Library has published contain sections on general science; these may be found in the "Index" to the *Bulletin*.

Periodicals relating to science (in general) and publications of learned societies, v. 2, p. 289-309, 335-350, August-September, 1898.

Of historical interest, only. Not reprinted.

INDIVIDUAL SUBJECTS

The following paragraphs briefly describe the contents of particular sub-classes, in which the Library has important materials. In them are cited various gifts (Special Collections) and lists published by the Library (Reference Lists).

Microscopy, OC:

The collection of about 500 volumes (books, pamphlets, and periodicals) constitutes a good working collection both of contemporary works

and historical materials. Periodicals and society publications are a feature. The collection of nineteenth-century works is strong. Earlier works of historical interest include Robert Hooke's *Micrographia* (1665), Balthasar's *Micrometria...* (1710), Henry Baker's *The Microscope Made Easy* (1742, as well as the Paris, 1754, and Amsterdam, 1770, 1778, editions), and others.

³ A table of sub-classes in the Division appears in the introductory section of this Handbook, "Reference Divisions and Special Reading Rooms"; tables of classes grouped according to the individual rooms of the Division are given in a section following these notes on O and P. For location of particular sub-classes, consult the Library's *Location of Classes of Books in the Reference Department*, published separately.

⁴ Except publications of the New York State Museum, which are in the Science and Technology Division.

*O, P, Q (Science), continued**Mathematics, OE-OL:*

The Library's mathematical literature of some 8,000 volumes is especially strong in periodicals and journals.

The basis of the collection consists of the libraries of several celebrated mathematicians which Dr. Cogswell secured for the Astor Library in the 1850's. These included Halley's and Legendre's, purchased by S. Ward and enriched by him before the whole collection came to the Astor. During Dr. Cogswell's 1852/53 visit to Europe, he also secured some 3,000 volumes, the libraries of Jacobi and of the two Heiligenstadts, of Berlin. The whole collection he considered to be "entitled to be ranked with the first mathematical libraries abroad," with full collections of all published works of Euler and Gauss, several unpublished manuscripts of those great mathematicians, all the mathematical journals then obtainable, and a very large number of mathematical dissertations "which are not easily found."⁵

The present collection contains excellent working materials for all branches of pure mathematics, including such special works as the *Encyklopädie der mathematischen Wissenschaften*, the "Scripta Mathematica," and other current publications, both serial and separate.

The Library has a large number of first or early editions of early mathematical authors,⁶ as Euclid's *Elementa Geometriae* (1482), Napier's *Rabdoglogiae* (1617), Galileo's *Discorsi e Dimostrazioni Matematiche* (1683), among first editions, and, among early works, Napier's *Mirifici Logarithmorum...* (1620), Tycho Brahe's *De Disciplinis Mathematicis Oratio* (1621), Euler's *Tentamen Novae Theoriae Musicae...* (1739), Meynier's *Paradoxes...* (1652), Vossius's *De Quatuor Artibus Popularibus* (1650), Fermat's "Works" (1657), Bernoulli's "Works" (1774), Maurolico's "Works" (1566), Wallis's "Works" (1657), Ozanam's *Dictionnaire mathématique* (1691), Borgo's *Arithmetica* (1488), Boethius's *Arithmetica* (1492), and others. A title of some curiosity is Felkel's *Tafel...*, Vienna, 1776, published by the Austrian government; for want of purchasers, the edition was used to make cartridges in the war against the Turks, so that few copies are now extant.

Special indexes to mathematical material, maintained by the Science and Technology Division, are noted in a section following P, Physical and Natural Sciences, devoted to the Division.

REFERENCE LISTS IN THE Bulletin:

List of works on the history of mathematics (including works printed before 1800) in The New York Public Library, v. 7, p. 464-492, December, 1903.

Not reprinted.

⁵ The "History," p. 28.

⁶ In connection with the Library's representation of scarce and rare works, the David Eugene Smith Library on the history of mathematics in Columbia University Library may be mentioned; its collection of rarities is outstanding.

Periodicals relating to mathematics in The New York Public Library and Columbia University Library, v. 1, p. 73-75, March, 1897.

Of historical interest, only. Not reprinted.

Astronomy, OM-OYO:

The collection on astronomy, some 7,000 books, pamphlets, and periodicals, has several important features. The working collection for reference and research is strong, with numerous observatory reports, atlases, and long runs of ephemerides. The representation of periodicals and journals is strong.

The Library has an unusually good collection of titles published before 1700, as Copernicus's *De Revolutionibus Orbium Caelestium* (1543), Kepler's *Astronomia Nova* (1609), Besson's *Le Cosmolabe* (1567), Galileo's *Dialogo* (1632, considered rare), Tycho Brahe's *Historia Caelestis* (1666), Sacro Bosco's *Sphaera Mundi* (1482, as well as forty-four other editions printed before 1600), Fontana's *Novae Caelestium* (1646), and, among other early works, Peurbach's *Theorica Novae Planetarum* (1474), Joachim's *De Cometis* (1578), Ptolemy's *Cosmographia* (1482), and early editions of Apianus and Gemma Frisius.

Manuscript materials are not wanting in the Library, although they are neither extensive nor systematic. Among early materials are James Ferguson's letters and C. F. Gauss's papers, briefly described in the *Bulletin*, v. 5, p. 335, July, 1901. Others, including "scientific manuscripts of a very early date... in European illuminated volumes," are briefly noticed in the preface of "The Manuscript Division in The New York Public Library," in the *Bulletin*, v. 19, p. 135-148, February, 1915. The correspondence of Professor Henry Draper, 1869-1882, from astronomers and other scientists throughout the world, relating to astronomy, spectroscopy, etc., is further noticed under MF, Photography.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS: In 1914, the Library received from the Central Park Observatory, a collection of 2,390 books, 7,241 pamphlets, and other materials, containing scientific reports in this field and especially strong in meteorology and terrestrial magnetism; many of the volumes bear the signature of Dr. Daniel Draper, who was director. In 1915, the Library received books from the library of Mrs. Henry Draper, who had died in 1914; among the 2,570 volumes was a good representation of books on astronomy.

REFERENCE LISTS IN THE Bulletin:

List of almanacks, ephemerides, etc., and of works relating to the calendar, in The New York Public Library, v. 7, p. 246-267, 281-302, June - July, 1903.

Not reprinted.

O, P, Q (Science), continued

Periodicals relating to astronomy in The New York Public Library and Columbia University Library, v. 1, p. 97-100, 121-124, April - May, 1897.

Of historical interest, only. Not reprinted.

Some smaller subjects in this class of astronomy are worthy of note.

Astrology, OMI, has an interesting literature. It is not a part of the Division's collection, but is kept in the stack. It includes the Fleming Smith Collection. In 1915, Gordon Waterbury presented over 200 books and pamphlets on the subject, including rare works of the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries. In 1918, Herman K. Viele gave over 100 books and pamphlets of astrological literature.

The collection is, for the most part, restricted, especially the rare and valuable works. The Library's policy is to make generally available current works and such older materials as are in print and easily replaceable.

Ephemerides, etc., ONR-ONY, of which a list was prepared in 1903 (noted in preceding Reference Lists), constitute a rich collection.

Photographic Astronomy, OTS, is an important subject in the Library, with a good

working collection of earlier works, and some photographic examples, noticed under MF, Photography, preceding.

Time, OY, includes very interesting materials. It comprehends calendars,⁷ instruments (clocks, watches, etc.), dials, etc. The collection of older works is important. Material on the calendar is extensive; a portion of the compilation of ephemerides, noted under Reference Lists, preceding, is devoted to studies of the calendars of various peoples—the more extensive being Egyptians, Greeks, Jews, and Persians, v. 7, p. 294-302. Special materials on the calendar include a collection presented by Mr. W. F. Allen in 1901, containing original letters, manuscripts, circulars, and pamphlets relating to the complete history of the movement which resulted in the adoption of Standard Time by the railroads in the United States, in November, 1883. In 1931, the Horological Society of New York, through Mr. Ferdinand T. Haschka, presented a small collection of books and 700 numbers of periodicals relating to subjects of interest to that organization. The Library's collection on sundials⁸ is extensive.

Special indexes of interest to astronomy and the smaller subjects it comprehends, maintained by the Science and Technology Division, are noted in a section following P, Physical and Natural Sciences, devoted to the Division.

Physical Sciences and Natural History

P 44,500 volumes

(Science and Technology Division, Room 118⁹)

The collection relating to the physical sciences constitutes a generally strong collection. It contains good working collections of current materials for the subjects included, as well as extensive files of scientific periodicals, the publications of scientific societies, and an interesting collection of first and early editions of important scientific works. A feature of some consequence is the extensive collection of "voluminous researches for scientific, geological, and archaeological discoveries," which Mr. Cogswell began to acquire for the Astor Library as early as 1851.

With the serial publications should be associated the extensive collections of publications, both of academies, learned societies, and in-

stitutions, in *E, and of museums, in *F. While these publications are not in the Science and Technology Division (except those of the New York State Museum), they are represented in the Division's special catalogue, as are important contributions which appear in them.

Features of the Science and Technology Division, including the special indexes it maintains, are described at the end of this section.

REFERENCE LIST IN THE *Bulletin*:

Periodicals relating to chemistry and physics in The New York Public Library and Columbia University Library, v. 1, p. 152-158, June, 1897.

Of historic interest, only. Not reprinted.

INDIVIDUAL SUBJECTS

The following notes relate to the broader subjects of Class P, including PQ, Natural History, which, not administered by the Science and Technology Division, is kept in the stack.

Physics (including Electricity), PA-PH:

The physics collection is generally strong in all of its branches. Both in general works and

in special subjects, the Library has good working collections.

Among old works of interest or importance are many published before 1800, as first editions of Newton's *Principia* (1687), Huygens's *Opuscula Postuma* (1703), Newton's *Opticks* (1704), Caus's *Les Raisons des forces mouvantes* (1615), and others.

⁷ Since this statement was published, the Library has commenced collecting calendars themselves. While the motive of the collection is typographic, the examples may be of interest in the study of this subject. For additional information, see the index to this Handbook.

⁸ Design and other artistic aspects are covered by the collections of the Art and Architecture Division, Room 313.

⁹ A table of sub-classes in the Division appears in the introductory section of this Handbook, "Reference Divisions and Special Reading Rooms"; tables of classes grouped according to the individual rooms of the Division are given in a section following these notes on P. For location of particular sub-classes, consult the Library's *Location of Classes of Books in the Reference Department*, published separately.

O, P, Q (Science), continued

The Manuscript Room has the personal and scientific papers and correspondence, from 1850 to 1880, of Professor Henry Wurtz, physicist.

Chemistry, PK-PP:10

The collection, numbering about 6,500 books, pamphlets, and periodicals in P, and about 3,500 in V, constitutes an excellent working collection in current materials and rich resources for research in the history of the subject.

Both classes are especially strong in periodicals and society publications; of the latter, there are generally complete files of most of the important American, English, and continental European organizations and institutions. A feature of some consequence in this field is the publications of Russian academies, of which the Library has a rich collection, in the Slavonic Division. Other related serials not in the Division are numerous publications of learned societies and academies, in *E; the publications and important contributions in them are represented in the Science and Technology Division's special catalogue.

The Library's collection of rare works in this field is of interest; as in other subjects, those of value are generally in *K, Rare Books, kept in the Reserve Room. Among the early works are Canepari's *De Atrementis* (1660), Lavoisier's *Elements of Chemistry* (1790), Dalton's *New System of Chemical Philosophy* (1808-1827), the first edition of Lavoisier's *Œuvres physiques et chimiques* (1774), Jabir's *De Alchemia* (1541), first edition of Davy's *Elements of Chemical Philosophy* (1812), the first edition of Biringuccio's *Pirrotechnia* (1540), Robert Boyle's *New Experiments on Cold* (1603). There are some thirty-nine titles on alchemy (in which the Library has a good collection) published before 1700.

SPECIAL COLLECTION: In 1935, Mr. James C. Handy gave a collection relating to chemistry.

REFERENCE LISTS IN THE Bulletin:

Chemistry and manufacture of writing and printing inks, v. 29, p. 579-591, 625-677, 706-741, August-October, 1925.

With indexes. Reprinted, 1926, 105 p.

Periodicals relating to chemistry and physics in The New York Public Library and Columbia University Library, v. 1, p. 152-158, June, 1897. Of historical interest, only; not reprinted.

Selenium; 1817-1925; a list of references in The New York Public Library, v. 30, p. 440-448, 525-555, 599-629, 728-737, 793-824, June-October, 1926.

Reprinted, 1927, 114 p.

Starches, 1811-1925; a list of references dealing with the chemistry and technology of starches, dextrans, and amylases, v. 31, p. 12-34, 97-140, 178-221, 411-441, 464-523, 572-617, 639-690, 718-787, January-September, 1927.

With indexes. Reprinted, 160 p.

Natural History, PQ:11

The collection relating to natural history is extensive, though uneven. In the early days of the Astor Library, it was a subject of some importance, both as a subject and because of the finely printed books which appeared relating to it. However, by 1910, when Dr. Billings, in his annual report enunciated his policy of strong subject-collections which supplemented others of the city, this subject had dropped into second place. Its present position is even less important. The policy of selection of current materials is stated in the introductory section, preceding.

The present position of natural history in the Library's collections is not, however, entirely due to administrative decision. The general subject has not survived in its original scope; it has broken down into component parts, so that, in this classification, the mathematical and physical phases are now classified in O and P, and the biological in Q. The collection in PQ can therefore best be considered an historical class, and as such, it is interesting and of considerable importance to the collection as a whole.

The outstanding feature is its periodicals and society publications. In this group, it is strong in journals, as the *Annales des sciences naturelles*, *Archiv für Naturgeschichte*, and others, with long and generally complete files, but it is especially important for its publications of natural history societies which flourished from the beginning of the nineteenth century to, roughly, the eighties, when greater exactness in method and less thesis in findings began to be demanded of scientific contribution. Of this type are the Belfast Natural History and Philosophical Society's *Report and Proceedings*, the Boston Society of Natural History's *Proceedings*, the Linnean Society of London's publications, the Verein für Vaterländische Naturkunde in Würtemberg's *Jahreshefte*, and many others. No geographical area appears to be outstandingly represented, although, probably because of their greater publishing activities, European countries are seemingly stronger than others. Most localities, countries, and continents appear to be represented by at least the leading publications originating in them. This statement concerning serial publications covers the collection generally to the early 1930's. At that time, many that stressed the biological sciences were discontinued, if they were available in some other library in New York City. Rich collections of academy and learned society publications, in *E (which generally have scientific or natural history sections), and of museum publications, in *F, are important allied sources.

There are several other features of importance or interest in the collection. There is an important representation of the "classics" in this field, from Pliny the Elder (in various languages), through Buffon, Pouchet, Darwin, and others. The Library has most of the accounts

¹⁰ Until 1939, the chemistry collection was administered as a separate unit of the Science and Technology Division; it is now combined with the science collections and has no separate reference service.

¹¹ In the main stack; not administered by the Science and Technology Division.

O, P, Q (Science), continued

of voyages and travels of research parties which were numerous around the middle of last century, including sets of the publications of the United States Exploring Expedition (Charles Wilkes), probably the most complete in existence.¹² A type of work of secondary importance but of considerable interest constitutes a rather strong collection of essays on natural history.

An important source for natural history, not usually analyzed in the Library's catalogues, is the rich collection of local history publications in B-I, History; for example, the "Victoria County Histories" of England have detailed sections devoted to this subject.

Among manuscript materials are the "Letters from Sir Charles Blagden to Sir Joseph Banks on American Natural History and Politics," printed in the *Bulletin*, v. 7, p. 407-446, November, 1903. A recent gift of importance is the correspondence, etc., from 1899, of the National Association of Audubon Societies in America, presented by that organization during 1938-1939.

REFERENCE LIST IN THE *Bulletin*:

Periodicals relating to natural history (in general) in The New York Public Library and Columbia University Library, v. 2, p. 84-91, March, 1898.

Of historical interest, only. Not reprinted.

Meteorology, PR:

The collection relating to Meteorology, consisting of some 6,500 volumes, is strong. Its principal features include extensive files of observatory reports, in English and foreign languages, and many works of the early nineteenth century. The collection is especially strong in publications on weather and climate. About 1,600 volumes came from the Daniel Draper library (Central Park Observatory), inscribed copies from their authors. The Daniel Draper correspondence, of interest to this subject, is briefly described under MF, Photography.

The Library is glad to receive and makes efforts to secure special and fugitive materials in this field. In 1938, it received a collection of photographs, newspaper clippings, etc., relating to the hurricane, of March, 1889, at Apia, Samoa. In 1939, it actively collected all available material which it could find on the hurricane which swept New England.

Special indexes of interest to meteorology, maintained by the Science and Technology Division, are noted in a section following this class P, devoted to the Division.

Physiography, PS:

This collection, composed of some 2,000 books and pamphlets, is relatively strong.

The mountaineering collection, PSK, consisting of books, pamphlets, and periodicals, is interesting. There are long files of periodicals, in various languages, association bulletins, etc.,

in addition to the books. There is an unusually large collection of mountain photographs as well.

Additional material appears in other classes: B-I, History, including works of description and travel, and K-L, Geography, which has much that is supplementary.

The American Alpine Club deposited its interesting library in the Reference Department in 1916, by the efforts of LeRoy Jeffers, and withdrew it, to place it in the Explorers Club Building, in 1929. It was especially interesting for its serials and photographs. As is the practice of this library, the contract of deposit included provision of payment of costs of cataloguing, binding, and materials used, if the collection was withdrawn. The total amounted to some \$900, which, after deductions, left a total of some \$300, with which the Library has bought special materials for its own mountaineering collection.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS: From about 1912, Mr. LeRoy Jeffers, of the Circulation Department, was active in securing gifts for the mountaineering collection. In 1916, Judge Harrington Putnam gave a small collection on mountaineering and travel.

Geology, PT-PV:

The geology collection of about 9,500 volumes constitutes a good working collection, composed of textbooks from the early nineteenth century to the present, numerous publications of societies, government surveys, etc. Special consideration is given to selection of material in this field, it being the policy to obtain general material; foreign local geology is not usually secured, but American local, except the least important, is acquired.

Among early works are Nicholas Steno's *De Solido intra Solidum Naturaliter* (1669), de Maillet's *Telliamed* (1750), Woodward's *Natural History of the Earth* (1723-1726), Leibniz's *Protogæa* (1749), Damarest's *Géographie physique* (1795-1828), and others.

Gifts have included a collection relating to geology and archaeology from Professor John J. Stevenson, in 1912.

Resources for the study of geology are not limited to the works in these sub-classes. Additional material is available in the rich collections relating to local history, in B-I, History, and to Geography, K-L. Many of the learned societies and academies, the publications of which are in *E, have scientific sections whose published studies include geology.

REFERENCE LISTS IN THE *Bulletin*:

Note: Some of the regional lists published by the Library contain sections devoted to geology; these may be found through the "Index" to the *Bulletin*.

List of works in The New York Public Library relating to the geology, mineralogy, and palæontology of New Jersey, v. 20, p. 501-525, June, 1916.

Reprinted, with index, 36 p.

¹² A prefatory statement by Daniel C. Haskell to his bibliographic study of the publications of the Wilkes Expedition (to be published in the future) appeared in the *Bulletin* of February, 1940.

PT-PV (Geology), continued

Periodicals relating to geology and mineralogy in The New York Public Library and Columbia University Library, v. 1, p. 300-303, October, 1897.

Of historical interest, only. Not reprinted.

Mineralogy, PW:

The collection of works on mineralogy, consisting of some 1,600 volumes, is comparatively strong. With the extensive collection on mines and mining, in VH, the subject may be called very strong.

There are, in addition, a number of early nineteenth-century titles, and some very early works, as Agricola's *De Re Metallica* (1546), Entzelt's *De Re Metallica* (1551), and Swedenborg's *Opera Philosophica et Mineralia* (1734), and others.

REFERENCE LISTS IN THE *Bulletin*:

Exhibition commemorative of the Abbé Haüy, crystallographer and mineralogist, v. 22, p. 202-204, March, 1918.

Not reprinted.

List of works in The New York Public Library relating to the geology, mineralogy, and palæontology of New Jersey, v. 20, p. 501-525, June, 1916.

Reprinted, with index, 36 p.

Periodicals relating to geology and mineralogy in The New York Public Library and Columbia University Library, v. 1, p. 300-303, October, 1897.

Of historical interest, only. Not reprinted.

SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY DIVISION, ROOM 118

Throughout this Handbook, the location of this Division is given as "Room 118," to simplify directions to readers. Actually, it occupies Rooms 115, 117, 119, 120, and 121, with an overflow of materials on Stack III. However, the entrance to the suite is the corridor doorway, marked "118." As the other hall doors are either locked or obstructed, it is usually confusing to readers to direct them specifically to special rooms. The general information desk in Room 118 provides further directions and assists at the Division's special catalogue.

The Division consists of two¹³ specialized reference units which are called "Rooms": the Science Room, 115, 117, and Technology, including patents, Room 121. Room 118 has a general reference and ready-reference collection. Room 120 is used for reserved materials.

The scope and work of the Division and of the special Rooms are given in subsequent paragraphs. The one general observation of importance is that both materials and reference approach are divided in handling subjects in which there are both a technological and an artistic approach. This point is discussed under M, Art.

The Division maintains several services of importance in the various Rooms:

GLOSSARY: "Dictionary of Geology," compiled from definitions of terms given by various authorities, consisting of more than 4,000 entries at present.

INDEXES: Card indexes on the following subjects:

Biographies and Obituaries of Scientists, etc.: Those which have appeared in periodicals, publications of learned societies, etc., have been systematically indexed since 1913. The file contains additional references from earlier sources.

¹³ In the *Bulletin* appearance of this section, three "Rooms" were mentioned. Chemistry, administered as a separate unit of the Division until 1939, is now merged in the science collections; no separate reference service is maintained.

Chemicals: A list of some 4,000 chemicals, with reference to periodicals giving current prices. (Not current.)

Clock- and Watch-Makers (Early): In process.

Coast and Geodetic Survey: Combined author, subject, and regional index of United States publications.

Geology and Mines: Combined author, subject, and regional index to United States Geological Survey and Mines Bureau publications.

Instruments: Pictures of and texts on early mathematical and astronomical instruments.

Meteorology: Literature on meteorological conditions in the United States and territories; about 15,000 references, at present.

Standards: Author and subject index of United States Bureau of Standards publications.

Tables: A guide to mathematical, astronomical, and physical tables which have appeared in scattered, unindexed publications.

In addition, the Division has, either completed or in preparation, indexes to the following periodicals:

Monthly Weather Review, v. 1, 1873- ; in process.

Optical Society of America, *Journal*, v. 1-, 1917- ; in process.

Philosophical Magazine, series 1-4, 1789-1826.

Popular Astronomy, 1913-1932.

O, P, Q (Science), continued

SCRAPBOOKS: The Division maintains several scrapbooks of interest. However, as they are usually more closely related to technological materials, they are described under V, Technology.

A combined list of sub-classes covered by the various Rooms appears in the introductory section of this Handbook, "Reference Divisions and Special Reading Rooms." The following tables supplement this by giving the grouping of sub-classes in each Room. In this way, the larger subjects covered are also indicated. The sub-classes administered by the Division contain about 250,000 volumes. Class-marks, other than O and P, are described in their alphabetic position in this Handbook. The Technology Room is further noticed under the sub-classes of V, Technology, which it administers.

Science Room, 115, 117:

- O-OB Science: Periodicals, Histories, and General Works
- OC Microscopy
- OE-OL¹⁴ Mathematics
- OM-OY Astronomy
- PA-PH Physics (Natural Philosophy)
- PK-PP Chemistry
- PR Meteorology
- PS Physiography
- PT-PV Geology
- PW Mineralogy, Petrography, Lithology, Crystallography

Biological Sciences (Stack)

The collection covering the biological sciences, in the stack, includes the following subjects:

- QA-QD Biology
- QE-QF Botany
- QG-QN Zoology
- QQ-QP Anthropology and Ethnology

For a subject in which it does not specialize, the Library may be said to have an unusually good collection. Of the "classics," particularly the illustrated folios of interest to collectors, it has a number. The working collection, while not intensive, is adequate for research, if allied classes are also considered.

As early as 1851, Dr. Cogswell reported a good collection of works on "natural history and in all its divisions," and about this same time stated that "in entomology we are said

Science Room, 115, 117, continued

- PX Palaeontology
- VH Mines and Mining
- VI Metallurgy and Manufacture of Metals
- VO-VOV Chemical Technology¹⁵

Technology and Patents, Room 121:

- PG-PH Electricity
- TOL-TOP Automobiles
- TPCM-TPE Railroads: Technical Construction and Manufacture of Rolling Stock and Equipment
- TPHY Electric Railroads, Trolleys, etc.: Technical Works, only
- TTF Radio
- TTS Phototelegraphy, Television
- TTT Radio Broadcasting (including Economic and Sociological Aspects)
- V-VB Metrology¹⁶
- VD-VG¹⁷ Engineering
- VK Manufactures
- VL-VLR Textiles (Technical Aspects)
- VLW Hats and Hatters
- VM Wood, Leather, Paper, Rubber, etc.
- VN Other Mechanical Trades: Hardware, Crockery, Glass, Blacksmithing, Locksmithing, Bellhangers, Artificial Flowers, Toys, etc.
- VXH Ships and Shipbuilding
- * V Patents¹⁸

Q 35,000 volumes

to have the best and fullest collection in the country to which naturalists have free access." In his report of 1854, he remarked on the costliness of such works as Martins's *Palmarum Genera et Species* (a colored copy), Wallich's *Plantæ Asiaticæ Ramiores*, Roxburgh's *Plants of the Coast of Coromandel*, a complete set of Gould's works on the birds of Europe, Australia, Himalayas, Toucans, and Troglous, Chenu's *Illustrations Conchyliologiques*, Audubon's *Birds of America* (of which the Library now has four of the folio sets and several of the quartos), Sibthorp's *Flora Græca*, Lambert's *Genus Pinus*, "and at least a hundred volumes of the same character." However, in 1877, Mr. Brevoort stated that natural history was no longer a field for extensive buying, since other libraries of the City covered the field. In the Lenox Library, the Stuart Collection,

¹⁴ Except OFC-OFF, Arithmetics of secondary importance; however, OFCB, OFDB, OFEB, OFFB, Arithmetics of first importance, are kept in the Room.

¹⁵ The collections in these sub-classes are described under V, Technology, a separate section in this Handbook.

¹⁶ The collections of these and the following sub-classes listed here are described under V, Technology, a separate section in this Handbook.

¹⁷ Sub-classes of this group are divided between Room 121 and the stack. Consult the Library's *Location of Classes of Books in the Reference Department* for present location. Materials in the stack are available for use in the Main Reading Room and elsewhere, as well as in Room 121.

¹⁸ The collection of patents is noticed in connection with V, Technology, a separate section in this Handbook.

Q (Biological Sciences), continued

received in 1892, contained, among its 14,000 books and pamphlets, a notable group relating to natural history, as well as collections of shells, minerals, etc.; further note appears in the section devoted to the Collection. The Tilden Library also contained a fine collection of illustrated folio works relating to natural history, ornithology, botany, etc.¹⁹

Routine historical materials (as distinguished from rare and unusual works just mentioned) are, on the whole, ample. Both general and special studies represent development of the subject for the eighteenth century and following.

Periodicals, society publications, and other serials, American, English, and continental European countries, are generally present, with full, if not complete, files. This statement holds to about 1934, when some of the titles, available to the public in other libraries in the City, were discontinued.

Serials in other classes supplement those of the biological sciences, particularly in PQ, Natural History; in VP-VQ, Agriculture and the various applied branches of botany and zoology; in *E, Learned Societies and Academies (less important than for pure science, however); and in *F, Museum Publications,²⁰ in all of which the Library has strong collections.

Current materials, other than periodicals, are on the whole adequate. There is no field in which more careful consideration is given to purchases, particularly with regard to what may be safely foregone. Current accessions may be characterized as consisting principally of standard works of reference, bibliographies, etc., rather than the intensely special studies, except in those fields in which the Library has strong collections of related interest. Thus, a work on biology with the point of view of medicine (a subject in which the Library has no interest) would probably not be considered, while one on systematic biology would be considered and possibly purchased if it appeared to offer information not readily accessible in the Library, and a book on biological chemistry would in all probability be secured because of the importance of the chemistry collection, which would attract it. However, for biology, botany, and zoology, current selections are restricted to standard works needed for general reference; very little foreign material is added. The following evaluations therefore relate to historical materials in the main.

Manuscripts relating to biology are negligible. However, such a categorical statement must not be interpreted as meaning that there is nothing of interest. It may be assumed, for instance, that many of the notable biologists are represented by autographs, etc., in the

Manuscript Division. A special collection of importance consists of the correspondence from 1899 of the National Association of Audubon Societies, which the Library received in 1938.

Considerable variation occurs in the relative strength of subjects covered by these subclasses.

Biology, QA-QD: Anatomy, physiology, and bacteriology are all weak, since they are closely related to the medical sciences, in which the Library does not specialize. The Science and Technology Division maintains an index to articles in journals relating to biological chemistry, beginning with 1914.

Botany, QE-QF: The subject is fairly well covered, although the collection is by no means systematic. However, this group of scientific works and periodicals, with the rich collection of similar materials, including a vast number of government publications in the applied aspects in VP-VQ, Agriculture, Gardening, etc., constitutes adequate resources for some types of research.

Zoology, QG-QN: This subject is weaker than botany, although the serial publications are of considerable importance. Exception may be made of materials relating to birds, in QM-QN. Some of the costly works—the Goulds, Audubons, etc.—are noticed at the beginning of this section. Until recent years, the Library always attempted to have the most authoritative scientific texts; the collection therefore contains a large number of older works which are historically useful. Periodicals are an important feature, comprising substantial files of the *Ibis*, *Auk* and similar important publications in the field.

Anthropology and, particularly, Ethnology, QO-QP, are actually ranking subjects in the Library's collection, but, paradoxically, are not primary. By this is meant that, while nearly everything of importance is secured, the materials are not kept together. For this reason, it is difficult to evaluate resources, other than to remark that the anthropological materials are strong, while the ethnological and ethnographical are very strong. Many of the works which might, in a specialized collection, be classified under Ethnology are in B-I, History, and S, Sociology, both of which are strong collections. Each of the "star groups"—*O, Orientalia, *P, Jewish Literature, *Q, Slavonic Literature—has important materials in its respective field. While studies of all races are added, the present collection is perhaps strongest on the African Negro, the American Indian (HBC), the Gipsy, Australian aborigines, and those of Oceanica.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS: In 1912, Professor Ranieri Vilanova gave a collection of books which included anthropology. In 1915, the Library received Mrs. Henry Draper's library,

¹⁹ Abstracted from the "History," p. 20, 27, 36, 64-65, 121, and the *Bulletin*, v. 3, p. 6, January, 1899.

²⁰ Museum Publications, *F, are in the stack, with the exception of those of the New York State Museum, which are in the Science and Technology Division, Room 118.

O, P, Q (Science), continued

which contained important works on anthropology. In 1928, Mr. Frederick S. Dellenbaugh gave clippings relating to the "Muldoon" or stone man, supposedly discovered in 1877 in Pueblo, Colorado. In 1936, the Library purchased portions of the Starr Collection; it is of interest to anthropology of Asia.

REFERENCE LISTS IN THE *Bulletin*:

NOTE: The Library has included sections relating to various subjects in the biological sciences in some of its regional lists; these may be found through the "Index" to the *Bulletin*.

List of works in The New York Public Library relating to the aborigines of Australia and Tasmania, v. 17, p. 876-929, November, 1913.

Reprinted, 56 p.

List of works in The New York Public Library relating to the Gipsies, v. 10, p. 358-367, July, 1906.

Not reprinted. Consult the "Index" to the *Bulletin* for various articles and lists relating to Gipsy customs, language, etc., by George F. Black.

Periodicals relating to botany in The New York Public Library and Columbia University Library, v. 2, p. 18-25, January, 1898.

Of historical interest, only. Not reprinted.

Periodicals relating to zoology in The New York Public Library and Columbia University Library, v. 2, p. 51-55, February, 1898.

Of historical interest, only. Not reprinted.

Plant forms in ornament, v. 37, p. 511-525, 613-632, 715-741, June - August, 1933.

Reprinted, 59 p.

Other Scientific Collections in New York:

In the various branches of science, there are so many special libraries and special collections in university libraries (available for research) that it would require more space than is available to list them here in detail. A useful guide to special collections and special libraries is the *American Library Directory*, 1939, compiled from information furnished by the libraries included; an index to the special collections is provided.

R (Philology)

General	R-RAV	5,000 volumes
International Languages	RAX	1,200 volumes
Greek and Latin	RB-RD	5,000 volumes
Italian	RE	750 volumes
French	RF	3,200 volumes
Spanish and Portuguese	RG-RH	1,000 volumes
Other Romance Languages	RI	250 volumes
German, Dutch, and Flemish	RK-RM	2,500 volumes
English	RN	4,600 volumes
Minor European (Celtic, Ugarian, Lapponic) Languages	RP-RR	750 volumes
African Languages	RT-RTB	800 volumes
Oceanic (Australian, etc.) Languages	RTN-RTV	250 volumes

The Library has always been strong in materials relating to linguistics. As early as 1851, Dr. Cogswell, in his Annual Report of the Astor Library, considered the collection "approaching towards a full apparatus of grammars, vocabularies, dictionaries, and other facilities for acquiring the various languages of the earth," and in 1854, declared the collection "would do credit to a much older institution," having grammars and dictionaries of 104 different languages and numerous vocabularies of the rude, unwritten ones, as well as chrestomathies and other useful facilities for studying them. "All the families and branches of European languages and the greater part of those of Asia and Africa are represented in the collection. It contains the best works on the Egyptian hieroglyphics, the cuneiform inscriptions, and other curious records of the ancient nations of the East... It also has the best vocabularies of the ancient dialects of the Mexican and South American Indians, which were collected by the early Spanish missionary priests, also such rari-

ties as Molina's 'Arte de la lengua mexicana,' and Rincon's 'Grammar' [*Arte Mexicana*, 1595], of the same language."¹ The Lenox Library, while it could boast no extensive collection in this field, had some early, rare materials, as Molina's *Aquí comienza un vocabulario en la lengua Castellana y Mexicana* (1555), the "Arte" (1571), the "Vocabulario" (1571), and *Doctrina Christiana* (1578).

This suggested adequacy of the foundation collections is true today. It is estimated that there are resources for the study of some 1,400 languages and dialects. Among the latter, only named smaller tongues are counted; for example, the various dialects of the English language are not.

In its current purchases, the Library exercises considerable selectivity. It of course seeks to have everything of importance on the English language, published both here and abroad. For the modern foreign tongues, it secures all available dictionaries and glossaries of languages and dialects and the standard general

¹ The "History," p. 20, 29.

R (Philology), continued

treatises on grammar and philology; it also maintains an extensive file of journals. For the classical, it attempts to secure only the more important works of reference and maintains a selected file of journals. As the latter fields manifestly belong to the university libraries of the city, there is no attempt to duplicate special materials in either. Minor languages, on the other hand, have long been this Library's special domain. It continues to collect both critical writings and such printed examples of linguistics as it can. In so doing, it has gathered both routine materials and many unusual—in some cases, rare—inprints in this field.

The Library indexes philological journals and articles on linguistics appearing in serials of other classes; more is said of this in a subsequent paragraph.

The routine material in R, over 25 000 books and pamphlets on various languages, is too diverse for systematic description. Few of the important studies—European or American—relating either to comparison of languages or to individual tongues are wanting. The types of material include dictionaries and glossaries, formal treatises, periodicals, essays, and a variety of manuals, as grammars, rhetorics, "easy-method" textbooks for learning foreign languages, etc. Current school textbooks are not usually purchased; there is, however, an interesting collection of earlier examples.

Two general features are prominent. The first is dictionaries, of which the Library has an unusually good collection, composed not only of current and standard publications, but of many others whose interest is now historic. Of French, German, and particularly English, there are fine representations of earlier editions, as of the Académie française, of Thieme, and of Webster, to name authorities still current. There are also many works that were, even in their day, distinctly secondary. From its gifts, the Library selects principally additional copies of authoritative works if it finds them useful, earlier editions of important works it does not already have, and secondary works not in the collection; it does not attempt to keep variant imprints or issues of any but rare works in this field, nor does it add abridgments, as a rule.

Two reference collections of dictionaries are accessible. That of the Main Reading Room is designed to meet all ordinary needs of the public; there is also a reference collection of works on linguistics. The second collection, in the Reference Catalogue Division, is adapted to the needs of this special group. Works marked "Ref. Cat." are available in the various reading rooms; they are secured in the manner used to obtain stack materials. Modern language dictionaries, kept for reference use in the special reading rooms, i. e., *P (Jewish Division, Room 217), *R—Room 219, etc., generally duplicates of works in the reference collections mentioned or in the stack collection,

are usually available for use to the readers in those rooms, only. Copies needed for desk use elsewhere may be secured from the stack.

Dictionaries and glossaries of subjects (kept with the subject-materials, if not in the reference collections of special divisions) include standard works. Their extent depends upon the strength of the subject in the Library's collections. Thus, important scientific and technical dictionaries are usually present, but medical dictionaries are merely adequate for ready reference.

The other outstanding feature of the collection is its periodicals, with long files of such typical general journals as the *American Journal of Philology*, *Archiv für das Studium der neueren Sprachen*, *Nordisk Tidskrift for Filologi og Pædagogik*, *Revue de linguistique et de philologie comparée*, *Language* (Journal of the Linguistic Society), and the *Transactions of the Philological Society*, London. Serial publications devoted to individual languages are equally representative, and the files are as substantial as those of the general titles.

The indexing² of serial publications for philological contributions, has long been a feature of the Library's work. For the major languages, only general articles on linguistics are cited, the narrow philological studies being omitted; for the minor tongues, including dialects, the indexing is much more exhaustive. Included are not only linguistic publications, but those of academies and learned societies (*E), and periodicals in such other subject-fields as local history (B-I), ethnology (Q), etc. In all of these subjects, the Library has strong collections, and the indexing considerably enriches its resources for philological study.

The collection relating to International (or Universal) Languages, RAX, is of considerable interest. Materials relating to Esperanto and Volapük include the writings of their inventors, L. Zamenhof and J. M. Schleyer, respectively, as well as of detractors and enthusiasts. Serial publications, including societies and congresses, are a feature. The Esperanto collection, consisting of some 1,000 references in the Public Catalogue, contains an unusual representation of books in the language; there are also printed works in Volapük. Materials on other universal languages are not so extensive. Philological journals make some contribution to this special field, and the publications of certain groups that have advocated international languages, as of earlier Pitmanic shorthand writers, offer unindexed sources (*ID).

Although some of the minor-language groups are in Class R, others are elsewhere in the classification. Rarities, some of which are mentioned in this section, are ordinarily classified in *K and kept in the Reserve Room. Some of the sub-classes of N cover both language and literature, as do the language classes of the "star group"—*O, Orientalia, *P, Hebrew, and *Q, Slavonic. The following table notes

² The criteria of indexing periodicals vary somewhat according to the subject indexed. Statements will be found at various points which explain this difference; consult the index.

R (Philology), continued

the more important variations in the classification:

African Languages that Use Arabic Script
(Fulah, Hausa, Somali, Swahili, etc.) *O
American Indian HB
Basque NPY
Berber *O
Coptic *O
Danish NIS
Egyptian *O
Ethiopic *O
Faroese NIEN
Finnish NIZ
Hebrew *P
Hittite *O
Norse NI
Norwegian NIF
Oriental *O
Romany *O
Slavonic *Q
Swedish NIM
Uralo-Altaic (except Magyar, Lapponic, and
Finnish) *O, *Q

In the following notes, minor languages in all parts of the classification are noticed. The most extensive include African, American Indian, and Oceanic languages.

The collection relating to African languages is noteworthy. There are some 2,500 cards in the Public Catalogue, representing at least 300 languages, dialects, etc. These include references ranging from a single title to substantial representations for such as Bantu, Benga, Ewe, Fulah, Hausa, Kongo, Swahili, Tshi, Yoruba, Zulu, and others (under "African Languages"); the Berber languages have an even greater number of citations, as do the Ethiopic language and its related tongues, among the Hamito-Semitic group in this region. The extensive number of references for African languages is due in part to close indexing of journals and other serials, as noted in a previous paragraph. However, there are numerous separate studies and many printed examples of these tongues. It is perhaps unnecessary to observe that Bibles and religious manuals provide the principal, sometimes the only, printed texts, and that French and German philological studies predominate.

The number of titles in or relating to American Indian languages (in the Public Catalogue under "American Languages") is even greater. References number about 3,500 cards, representing at least 300 languages of North, Central, and South American Indians. There are substantial groups of references relating to the following tongues: Algonquin, Chippewa, Choctaw, Cree, Creek, Eskimo, Massachuset, Mexican Indian, Mohawk, Quechua, Santee, and Tupi-Guarani. This collection contains some rare works (kept in the Reserve Room), as a complete collection

of the works of John Eliot, the textbook of Roger Williams, and other titles, some of them unique. Among curiosa is an interesting collection of Father Le Jeune's translations of Chinook Jargon into Duployan shorthand.

The printed list on Oceanic languages, noted under Reference Lists, following, indicates considerable strength in this special group. Materials have been added since 1909, so that now it is estimated that 150 Oceanic and 300 Australian languages and dialects are represented. The Library has some unusual Hawaiian materials which it keeps in the Reserve Room.

The list relating to Asiatic languages, under Reference Lists, following, includes many of the minor languages in *O, Orientalia. The collection contains materials in or about some 150 Asiatic tongues; in addition, about 100 in the Malayan group are represented. In part Asiatic, also, is a collection of some 6,000 primers and elementary textbooks (in "n. c." volumes with the general title, *Soviet Literature*, *QZS) in the Slavonic collection, the sole printed representations of many of the languages used in the U.S.S.R.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS:

In 1907, Mrs. E. D. French gave over 400 books and pamphlets relating chiefly to Esperanto, Volapük, and other universal languages, and the Swedish Mission, at Asmara, Abyssinia, gave a collection of vocabularies, reading books, etc., in Tigre, Galla, Amharic, and other languages of North East Africa, all publications of the Mission. In 1908, Dr. Wilberforce Eames gave a large collection of volumes in the African languages; before this date, Dr. Eames had made other gifts of similar material.

In 1911, Mr. E. K. Milligan gave a small collection relating to world languages. In 1912, the Misses Griffith gave a collection of French and German literature which included grammars. In 1913, Mr. Stephen K. Rapp gave a small collection of grammars, dictionaries, etc. In 1914, purchases from Mr. Paul Wilkinson's library³ added important titles in Mexican languages, especially Cahita, Maçahua, Tarasca, and Mixe. In 1916, Mrs. Thomas A. Janvier gave about 500 works on Provence, including material on the Provençal language; the gift, with the catalogue published by the Library, is further noted under NK, French Literature. In 1919, collections of Esperanto were received from Mr. Creston C. Coigne and the Greater New York Esperanto Society.

In 1920, Mr. George F. Kurzman gave a miscellaneous collection on languages. In 1927, Mr. Robert A. Chandler gave over fifty volumes in Esperanto.

In 1932, Mr. A. Christen gave about 200 books and pamphlets in Esperanto or relating to it, and the Library purchased a collection gathered by the American Board of Commissioners for Foreign Missions, material printed wherever the Board had had its stations; there were over 5,000 volumes of catechisms, tracts, por-

³ For a description, see the *Bulletin*, v. 18, p. 201-202, March, 1914.

R (Philology), continued

tions of the Gospels, the whole Bible, and other religious books; native dialects of India, Africa, and other uncivilized and semi-civilized parts of the world. In 1934, Mr. Augusto Malaret gave a collection relating chiefly to Spanish lexicography. In 1936, the Library purchased two collections of interest in this field. The first was the C. P. G. Scott library, consisting almost entirely of standard linguistic works; its particular feature was an important group in the Malay languages. The other was portions of the Starr Collection, of interest principally to anthropology, but containing interesting imprints in minor languages—as widely scattered as the Philippine Islands, East Africa, and Mexico.

REFERENCE LISTS IN THE *Bulletin*:

NOTE: Some of the regional lists published by the Library contain sections on languages. These may be found through the "Index" to the *Bulletin*.

List of grammars, dictionaries, etc., of the languages of Africa in The New York Public Library, v. 13, p. 499-559, August, 1909.

Reprinted with the two following lists as, "List of Grammars, Dictionaries, etc., of Languages of Asia, Oceania, Africa in The New York Public Library," 1909, 201 p.

List of grammars, dictionaries, etc., on the languages of Asia in The New York Public

Library, v. 13, p. 319-378, 391-432, 443-466, May-July, 1909.

Especially strong in Semitic, Malayan, and Indian groups. For reprint, see note of "List of Grammars, Dictionaries, etc., of the Languages of Africa," preceding.

List of grammars, dictionaries, etc., in the Oceanic languages in The New York Public Library, v. 13, p. 467-486, July, 1909.

Includes "Australian, Papuan, Melanesian, Micronesian, and Polynesian, but not the Malay." For reprint, see note of "List of Grammars, Dictionaries, etc., of the Languages of Africa," preceding.

List of works in The New York Public Library relating to international and universal languages, v. 12, p. 644-657, November, 1908.

Reprinted, 14 p.

The Literature of slang, v. 40, p. 1013-1022; v. 41, p. 19-28, 113-124, 313-320, 681-695, 785-797, 851-874, 937-959; v. 42, p. 333-342, 497-507, 564-582, 645-655, December, 1936-August, 1938.

Appeared at intervals.

Reprinted, 1939, 180 p.

An earlier list appears in v. 15, p. 350-351, 710-711, June, November, 1911.

Periodicals relating to language and philology in The New York Public Library and Columbia University Library, v. 1, p. 51-56, February, 1897.

Of historical interest, only. Not reprinted.

S (Sociology¹)

General	S-SC 13,000 volumes
Statistics	SD 17,500 volumes
Political Science	SE 20,000 volumes ²
Slavery	SEK 3,000 volumes
Socialism	SF 10,000 volumes
Charities	SG-SH 13,500 volumes
Providence (Insurance, Savings, Pensions, etc.)	SI 17,500 volumes
Associations	SK 10,000 volumes
Crime and Punishment	SL 14,500 volumes
Woman	SN 7,500 volumes
Children	SO 1,000 volumes
Public Health	SP 12,000 volumes
Education	SS-ST 65,000 volumes ³
Greek Letter Societies	SSY 3,500 volumes
Fire Prevention	SX 2,200 volumes

Class S, Sociology, is a part of the collections of the Economics Division, but most of the material is shelved in the Stack.⁴ Although the Division is prepared to give reference assistance in all subjects included, in practice (due to limitations of shelving space and seating accommodations), questions in many fields are also handled by the Information Division, and books in this class are used extensively in the Main Reading Room.

The distinction to be made in the reference work of the divisions is not so much one of

subject as of nature of inquiry. A request for one or several books on a subject or an inquiry which can be answered from sources at hand or from the Public Catalogue is generally handled by the Information Division, if the question originates there. One requiring specialized resources or guided research is ordinarily referred to the Economics Division.

Distinctions peculiar to the various sub-classes are mentioned under the class marks, following.

This class of well over 200,000 books and pamphlets is one of the principal features of the

¹ This class, representing an older conception of sociology and shaped to accommodate certain materials in the Library's collections, now appears too broad.

² Does not include SEK, listed separately.

⁴ Only SD, Statistics, is kept in the Division.

³ Does not include SSY, listed separately.

S (Sociology), continued

Library's working collections. As early as 1877, James Carson Brevoort, in his Annual Report of the Astor Library, stated that a field of knowledge upon which the Library should make one of its chief expenditures was sociology.⁵ Since then, rich historical materials have been gathered, and strong collections of current publications maintained.⁶

The purchases of current materials include, among American books, nearly everything of consequence. Although the Library does not emphasize recent textbooks⁷ relating to social theory, it secures the standard works. The full development of this field is left to the libraries of colleges and universities and to such special libraries as that of the Russell Sage Foundation, in New York City. Greater selectivity is exercised in English and continental European works than in American, particularly theoretical treatises, but no new writing by an authority, American or foreign, is intentionally overlooked. In the applied aspects of sociology, the Library makes every effort to keep abreast of contemporary writings dealing with trends in all parts of the world. In such special subjects as economic sociology, charities, criminology, etc., it secures whatever it can, both theoretical and applied. The books it secures, together with the contributions in the numerous American and foreign sociological journals which it receives and indexes, assure ample resources for investigation of contemporary social movements.

The collection as a whole may be evaluated as strong, but its strength lies in certain features. The nature of current accessions is noted in the preceding paragraph. There are, of course, great numbers of older works in various editions, pamphlets, etc., in the major languages. The collection of periodicals—journals, publications of social organizations and institutions, etc.—is outstanding, but the most important feature consists of what may be called "source materials"—public documents (national, state, and municipal publications), the reports of institutions and organizations both here and abroad, and similar materials from various sources.

The subjects represented in this class also vary in strength, as the notes in the following sections are intended to indicate. This is due, not so much to contents of the individual subclasses, as a rule, as to the strength or weakness of related materials—the result of the Library's deliberate policy of selection. Thus, while the collection relating to Public Health, SP, is comparatively strong in its sociological aspects, it shows a decided weakness, for ex-

tensive research, because of the lack of medical works, in W. Of the special-language collections, the Slavonic, particularly the Russian (*Q), is the most important; both books and periodical literature relating to social theory and tendencies are strong.

The indexing of articles on sociological subjects appearing in periodical literature has long been a feature of the Library's work. While reference cards are seldom made, either for the Public Catalogue or for the Economics Division's special catalogue, for writings dealing with abstract social theory, any substantial contribution on applied sociology is generally listed. Sources include not only sociological journals but also the periodicals in other fields, in English and the more important continental European languages. Permanent value is the general criterion for inclusion, but there are other, more specific considerations. The articles selected are usually descriptive, factual expositions of practical application. Probability of the material's not appearing in book form is an important factor. The Library is continually "back-indexing" older contributions, as well as preparing reference cards for current writings.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS: 8

In 1914, the Hon. Theodore Roosevelt gave a collection containing, among other subjects, sociological materials relating to the Argentine Republic.

This same year, an anonymous donor, "having suffered and suffered acutely from misrepresentation by newspapers," enclosed five \$1,000 bonds in a letter addressed to the Library, directing that the amount be used to execute a marble bust of the late William Jay Gaynor, Mayor of New York City, whose death he thought had been hastened by such abuse.⁹ The bust was to be placed in the Library, with framed extracts from Gaynor's writings about it on the walls. Acceptance or rejection by the Trustees was to appear in the *Outlook*. When the conditions were rejected, the donor (who succeeded in remaining anonymous) offered the amount as a special fund, to be known as the "William Jay Gaynor Memorial Collection," the income to be used for the purchase of books on economics, sociology, and the science of government. The gift was accepted, and the income is used for special material in these fields. This story, which does not appear elsewhere in the Library's publications, unfolds, with amusing editorial comment, in the *Outlook*, v. 107, p. 583, July 11, and v. 108, p. 443*-444*, 985-986, October 28, December 30, 1914.

⁵ The "History," p. 64-65.

⁶ Waples, D., and H. D. Lasswell, *National Libraries and Foreign Scholarship*, Chicago [1936], p. 71.

⁷ The Library attempts to have copies of standard school textbooks which it makes available for purposes other than school assignments.

⁸ Only general collections are noted here; gifts of materials relating to the various subjects in this class are listed under the class-marks, following.

⁹ After an attempt on his life, Mayor Gaynor failed in health and died on September 10, 1913, before the end of his term. His crusades against what are now known as "rackets" in New York City were praiseworthy. The Library has notable materials—books and manuscripts—relating to Gaynor and his epoch.

S (Sociology), continued

In 1916, the American Institution of Social Service, New York, gave about 4,000 books and pamphlets, including periodicals, documents, reports of institutions, etc., and the Hon. Joseph H. Choate gave over 500 reports of institutions.

In 1935, the Rand School of Social Science gave about 2,000 books and pamphlets, as well as fugitive materials, relating to social science.

REFERENCE LIST IN THE *Bulletin*:

NOTE: Many of the regional lists published by the Library contain sections devoted to sociology or to

special phases. These can be found through the "Index" to the *Bulletin*.

Economic and sociological periodicals in The New York Public Library, v. 27, p. 27-52; v. 28, p. 743-762; v. 29, p. 66-101, 147-163, 815-826, 866-872; v. 30, p. 28-49, 449-468, 717-727, 881-891; v. 31, p. 35-62, 843-875, 940-963, January, 1923 - November, 1927.

Installments appeared at intervals. Serial publication discontinued; not reprinted.

An earlier list, "Periodicals relating to economics, finance, banking, sociology, socialism, etc., in The New York Public Library and Columbia University Library," in v. 4, p. 128-142, April, 1900, is of historical interest, only.

General S-SC 13,000 volumes

This general collection is strong for research, both in historical and in current materials.

Bibliographical works and series, in S, comprise not only American and English, but such continental European compilations as Grandin's "Bibliographie," the Hungarian Sociological Institute's *Bibliography of Social Sciences*, the *Rassegna bibliografica della scienze giuridiche, sociali e politiche*, and the *Übersicht der gesamten staats- und rechtswissenschaftlichen Literatur*, all of which are important keys to the Library's rich collections not otherwise analyzed.

Periodicals, publications of societies and institutions, and other serials of a general nature are especially strong, the important titles being usually represented by complete files. These include American, English, and continental European, particularly French, German, and Italian.

General works, including histories, treatises on the theory of social organization, essays, etc., American and foreign, are frequently rep-

resented by various editions. For historical study, the publications covering the latter half of the nineteenth century are generally strong.

While sub-classes S-SC are general, they contain some topics of interest, as the History of Social Conditions in Various Places, SACB; Manners and Customs, SBC; and Etiquette, SBD. For the last, Etiquette, there is a considerable collection of older materials, as well as current works. The two other subjects mentioned—Social Conditions, and Manners and Customs—are represented by only the most general materials. While each is adequate within its scope, both are supplemented by important collections in other sub-classes of S, relating to specific phases, as well as in writings on general and local history, in B-I, and in the contributions on Ethnology, in Q, among subject-classes. The very rich collection of Public Documents, *S, in this field, including the publications of national, state, and municipal governments, both here and abroad constitutes source materials.

Statistics SD 17,500 volumes
(Economics Division, Room 228)

This extensive collection constitutes one of the strong subjects in the Library—one about which materials have been systematically collected since about the turn of the century. Dr. Billings, in his Annual Report of 1906, noted the important resources of statistical reports relating to population, finance, taxation, railroads, commerce, and trade, and, in that of 1910, the Library's efforts to collect reports of various federal, state, and municipal bureaus.¹⁰ Since then, it has secured many older files, completed many others, and maintained current series.

Two types of materials are of outstanding importance. The first consists of periodicals and society publications, in SDA; this is an unusually extensive collection. The files of essential titles are generally complete.

The second type is composed of reports and similar publications of governments of the world, national, state, and municipal. Sub-

classes SDG-SDN, containing population statistics and general series, are strong. The national materials, composed of census publications, numbered series of official statistical reports, and statistical yearbooks and periodicals published by governmental agencies, are noteworthy. The census publications are virtually complete for many countries. States and cities do not, of course, publish separate statistical reports as extensively, but the Library has an excellent representation of what has been issued. Municipal publications are actively solicited from American cities of 35,000 or more population, and from foreign cities of 200,000 or more population.

The whole sub-class, SD, while extensive, is not comprehensive. It contains principally population statistics and general series. Other general sources for statistical information include strong collections of official handbooks and manuals of governments (principally na-

¹⁰ *Bulletin*, v. 10, p. 351, July, 1906; v. 15, p. 67, February, 1911.

S (Sociology), continued

tional and state), in *SAM, and the general reports of nations, states, and cities, in various other sub-classes of *S. The printed municipal reports, in *SY, constitute an unusual collection which contains the publications of even smaller cities than for the figures given in the previous paragraph. Compilations and series relating to subjects, except those issued by census bureaus, are usually classified with other subject-materials. Thus, a series relating to crop production is in VP, Agriculture.

The Library fully catalogues its statistical materials and notes specialized series under appropriate subject-headings in the Public Catalogue and in the various special catalogues of the appropriate divisions.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS: In 1898, S. P. Avery gave a collection of about 500 books and

Political Science	SE 20,000 volumes
Slavery	SEK 3,000 volumes

This collection of some 23,000 books and pamphlets relating to political science is strong. In conjunction with related materials in other classes, the subject may be characterized as very strong.

Since the sub-class contains a number of diverse subjects, a summary of the more important topics, with class-marks, follows:

SE-SEB General: Periodicals, Histories, and General Works
 SED-SEF Government
 SEFB Parliamentary Practice
 SEH Suffrage
 (Woman Suffrage SNS)
 SEK Slavery
 SEM-SEP Civil Service¹¹
 SER Municipal Government
 SEV Colonization, Immigration, Emigration, etc.

While this subject did not receive attention as early as some others in the Library, J. J. Astor's gift of \$12,000, in 1882, was used in part to fill important gaps in political science. The Library has continued to add both historical and current materials.

General materials, in SE-SEB, include strong representations of comprehensive treatises of the late nineteenth and the twentieth century, and of periodicals.

The subjects enumerated in the preceding table are further noticed in the following paragraphs. Special Collections (gifts) are noted in the appropriate paragraphs, but Reference Lists appear at the end of this section.

Government, SED-SEF: This collection relates mainly to the theory of government, obligation of the individual to the state, and similar theoretical aspects. Works on specific governments and governmental machinery are generally classified in B-I, History.

pamphlets relating to the eleventh census of the United States. In 1907, Mr. Herman Holzerth gave some 150 books and pamphlets relating to the first general census of population of Russia, taken in 1897. In 1908/1909, the Library secured a number of Italian statistical documents from the Capri sale in Rome. In 1914, the Russian Embassy at Washington gave over 350 Russian government documents, including statistical publications of the city of St. Petersburg.

REFERENCE LIST IN THE *Bulletin*:

NOTE: Some of the regional lists published by the Library contain sections on statistics. These may be found through the "Index" to the *Bulletin*.

Periodicals relating to statistics in The New York Public Library and Columbia University Library, v. 2, p. 93-101, March, 1900.

Of historical interest, only. Not reprinted.

Government is an important feature of the Library's collections, with an extensive representation of older works. Parliamentary Procedure, SEFB, constitutes an interesting group, comprising not only current manuals, but also many early editions of the "classics," and a good showing of official manuals of nations and the smaller units of government. Gifts have included a collection from Professor Maurice Parmelee, in 1934, of material relating to systems of government throughout the world.

Suffrage, SEH: This is a strong subject in the Library, with general materials which include histories, works on theory, etc., in this sub-class, and vast resources in the collections relating to History, B-I. Rich source materials are present in the collections of Public Documents, *S. Woman Suffrage is classified in SNS, also a strong collection, with which the foregoing materials are also allied.

Slavery, SEK:

This is a subject in which the Library has long specialized. Among earlier general collections having important materials are the Ford, Myers, Bancroft, Goode, and the Military Service Institute. Others more or less devoted to the subject follow. In 1902, the New York Colonization Society gave 122 volumes which, with others already in the Library, were listed in the *Bulletin*, v. 6, p. 265-269, July, 1902. In 1914, two interesting gifts were received. Mrs. William G. Willcox and Mr. Martin Gay presented the Sidney Howard Gay Collection, consisting of some 250 early books and pamphlets, various periodicals from 1850 to 1870, and a collection of manuscripts which included the account books of the American Anti-Slavery Society and the Anti-Slavery Standard, 1844-1863. These materials belonged to Mrs. Willcox's father, a noted anti-slavery journalist from the 1830's to the 1850's. Mr. Isaac Roberts

¹¹ Registers of Civil Service Employees, * SAM and various subject-classes.

SEK (Slavery), continued

gave a small collection containing 118 pamphlets of anti-slavery literature, covering the period 1832-1863; they had been presented to him by Aaron M. Powell, who had received them from Wendell Phillips.

As the materials in SEK are diverse, it is impossible to say more than that, in addition to the formal histories, important features are contemporary journals, official reports, essays, sermons, etc., from many countries.

Related materials appear in various classes. Perhaps the most important are the more specific works (slavery in various lands), in the historical classes, B-I, e.g., *Slavery Controversy in the United States*, IIR. Source materials appear in the rich collection of Public Documents, *S. There are some 4,500 entries under the heading of Slavery in the Public Catalogue; these cover important periodical articles as well as books and pamphlets.

The Negro, the subject of the greater part of the writings in this sub-class, is also represented by materials of interest in other parts of the classification. Both general and special materials are present in BK-BN, African History, and in Q, Ethnology. Both of these classes offer substantial resources for the study of the race.

The Library has two unusual collections relating to the Negro. In 1903, Georgina Schuyler presented several thousand letters relating to Pierre Toussaint, the Santo Domingo slave who was freed by his emigré owners in 1807. Toussaint, a hairdresser in New York until his death in 1849, was an intimate of prominent whites and a guide and adviser to persons of his own race. The Schomburg Collection, received in 1927 and at present in the 135th Street Branch, is devoted to aspects of Negro culture. It contains much that is rare and unusual (including manuscripts), relating to the art, literature, music, etc., as well as the history, sociology, and ethnology, of the race. The Collection is briefly described elsewhere in this Handbook. The gift, to the Circulation Department, of the Williams Collection relating to Negro Freemasonry—records of Negro lodges throughout the country—makes resources strong in this field. Cards for material in the Schomburg Collection appear in the Official Catalogue of the Reference Department. The Collection is for reference, only.

Slavery, in SEK, is used in its broadest sense. As opposed to various forms of slavery, a sub-division, SEKD, is devoted to Liberty. In 9-SEKD is kept intact one of the unique collections of the Library—the papers of the American Civil Liberties Union, of New York. The Union's gifts commenced in 1922, with sixteen volumes of correspondence, etc., of that organization during 1917/1918, relating to maintenance in war time of the rights of free press, free speech, peaceful assembly, liberty of conscience and freedom from unlawful search

and seizure, growing out of specific cases of that period. Since that time, the Union has deposited all of its materials, beginning with 1912, now adding current correspondence, clippings, pamphlets, etc. The present collection consists of over 1,000 scrapbooks,¹² relating to such questions as academic freedom, censorship, etc., in which the organization has interested itself. Because of the fugitive nature of the material, use is restricted to those having legitimate need of its perusal.

Civil Service, SEM-SEP: This is, on the whole, an extensive and noteworthy collection, although by no means complete. For the United States, the publications cover federal, state, and city groups adequately. The Library attempts to secure everything obtainable relating to federal and New York state and city civil service. Foreign materials include British, Colonial, and, less extensively, continental European countries having civil service organization. The publications are both official and unofficial, although the former are stronger. This sub-class does not include registers and rosters of civil service employees, which are also an important feature of the Library. General registers of countries, states, and cities are classified in *SAM; those of special classes are with subject-materials, as police, in SLX-SLZ. Pension materials, including that relating to special classes of civil servants, are classified in SIV-SIW, likewise a strong feature of the collection. In 1924, Dr. Francis George Curtis gave a collection of almost 1,000 books and pamphlets from the library of George William Curtis, mainly documents and material relating to civil service reform.

Municipal Affairs, SER: Features of this collection, which covers both American and European cities, are noteworthy files of periodicals and numerous reports of surveys and studies. These include not only routine commercial publications, but also those of official bureaus and departments of municipalities and many others from civic clubs and other organizations whose purpose is to improve municipal affairs. The collection of city planning reports is very good, and that of regional planning, particularly the English, is virtually complete. Especial emphasis is also given to collecting materials on American cities, as of New York City. Other classes contain related materials, as architectural materials in MS, City Planning, and the source materials in the municipal reports, American and foreign, in *SY.

The State, SES: This sub-class, like SEB-SEF, Government, preceding, is devoted to theory. The collection is extensive and adequate, considering its limitations of scope. Works of specific application are classified with History, B-I.

Colonization, Emigration, etc., SEV: This is a large and general class, especially rich in periodicals. Works on the colonies of a specific country or on the colonization of a

¹² As of February, 1940.

S (Sociology), continued

specific country are classified in History, B-I. This, therefore, leaves important writings in other classes. Works on emigration and immigration are also classified in this sub-class, but works on the foreign population of a country, whether dealing with the foreign population as a whole or limited to one specific people, are also classified in history. Thus, the Library's collection on Germans in the United States is not in SEV, but in IEK, a sub-class of American History. Immigration of labor is classified in TD, a sub-class of economics. Throughout its collections, the Library has rich resources for all of these subjects and the special phases, including rich collections of primary materials in *S, Public Documents, national, state, and local.

REFERENCE LISTS IN THE *Bulletin*:

NOTE: Various sections devoted to political science and smaller subjects in this sub-class may be found in the large regional lists published by the Library, through the "Index" to the *Bulletin*. Under IR-IRM, New York State Local History, important materials in this field relating to New York City are noted.

A List of books and some articles in periodicals...relating to political rights, constitu-

tions, and constitutional law, v. 8, p. 22-36, 52-88, 103-138, 155-198, January - April, 1904.

Reprinted without change in *Bulletin* pagination.

List of city charters, ordinances, and collected documents in The New York Public Library, v. 16, p. 631-719, 799-871, 885-947; v. 17, p. 7-78, 255-296, 313-359, September, 1912 - April, 1913.

Reprinted as *List of works relating to city charters, ordinances, and collected documents*, 383 p.

A List of works on county government, including county publications; references to material in The New York Public Library, v. 19, p. 433-470, May, 1915.

Reprinted with title: *County government...*, 40 p.

Nationalization of coal mines; a list of references in The New York Public Library, v. 24, p. 297-305, May, 1920.

Reprinted, 11 p.

Select list of works relating to city planning and allied subjects, v. 17, p. 930-960, November, 1913.

Reprinted, 35 p.

Selected list of references bearing on the city plan of New York, v. 17, p. 396-408, April, 1913.

Not reprinted.

Socialism¹³

SF 10,000 volumes

"Selecting books, like providing ventilation, is a constant effort to reconcile irreconcilables... The Library strives wholeheartedly to furnish its readers with books on all sides of all questions. It sets its wares before the readers for the gratification of their prejudices, for the opening of new points of view, for the questioning or confirming of long held beliefs. It seeks no converts, wants to prevent no new findings... it seeks liberal and conservative expression of opinion; both pro- and anti-Nazi, both pro- and anti-Fascist books, periodicals, pamphlets; communist, socialist, capitalist; assuring each a welcome, warning each that acceptance of the one cannot be deemed to mean rejection of the other, asking nothing more than the privilege of urging, Hear the other side."¹⁴

While this statement was made with respect to the Library's general policy governing the purchase or the acceptance of gifts of material on any controversial question, it is quoted here because of its appropriateness to the subject concerned.

The collection is strong, consisting of histories, general works, journals, etc. There is an unusual collection of some 4,500 catalogued

pamphlets, also. The literature relates, of course, not only to current, but to older movements, as well.

Periodicals are an important feature; files are generally substantial, if incomplete. Representative publications of most of the socio-political ideologies, originating in various parts of the world, are received. Because of the highly controversial nature of the subject, the selection of articles for indexing in the catalogues is restricted to material in established journals, and to the contributions of recognized authorities on both sides. Unfortunately, some of the periodicals are printed on such poor grades of newsprint that their life is short, in spite of the Library's efforts to preserve them.

The collection contains extensive representations of the writings of various "revolutionaries," both in original languages and in translation. The Marx collection is strong. Throughout the collection is a wide selection of contemporary materials, both "pro- and anti-," which trace the inception and emergence, acceptance and rejection, of various theories and ideas.

¹³ Socialism is here used in its broadest sense. This sub-class includes not only socialism (SFC), but communism (SFH), and similar theories. It does not include fascism, however, which is classified with theories of state (SE) and with the historical materials of Italy (BW) and Germany (E), respectively.

¹⁴ "Report of the Director," 1935, *Bulletin*, v. 40, p. 183, March, 1936.

SF (Socialism), continued

The Library has some unusual materials relating to communities and sects which have embodied various social principles in their government, as the Mormons, Shakers, and the Icarian and Oneida communities. In 1935, the Library strengthened its collections by adding several hundred books and pamphlets from the stock of a New York bookseller, relating to the foregoing and to George Rapp's communistic religious settlements at Harmony, Pennsylvania, New Harmony, Indiana, and Economy, Pennsylvania; to Brook Farm, Hopedale; and to Fourierism, Owenism, etc.

The contributions of other classes are important. Nearly every subject-class having a humanitarian aspect contains materials of related interest. The most obvious are, perhaps, B-I, History, and TD, Labor. In the latter, periodicals and newspapers of trade unions and similar organizations are a feature. Materials in Z, Religion, contribute to the histories of the religious sects mentioned. Among generic materials, the rich collection of Public Documents, *S, offers source material.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS:

In 1898, F. A. Sorge commenced his gifts of material relating to socialism, which continued through 1906, when Mrs. Sorge gave the remainder of his library, after his death. The total amounted to hundreds of books, pamphlets, and separate numbers of periodicals and newspapers, relating mainly to the movement in France and Germany in the nineteenth century. In addition, a collection of over 200

Charities

SG-SH 13,500 volumes

This is a strong subject in the Library's collections. There is a good representation of periodicals and publications of associations, conferences, and congresses, from all countries. Files of important serials are generally complete. Many of the older works, now of historical interest, appear in various editions and languages. The policy of selection of current materials is given in the introductory section of Class S, preceding.

The most important feature of the collection is what may be termed source materials, of several kinds. The first consists of the official publications of nations, states, and cities, both American and foreign. The second is composed of the publications of various organizations and associations (exclusive of their "periodicals"), foundations and institutions, as "homes," etc. The Library has collected extensively in this field, and while many of the series of reports are incomplete, the files are by no means fragmentary. This second group is linked closely with local history. American cities are best represented.

manuscript letters addressed to Mr. Sorge by Karl Marx, Friedrich Engels, Johann Philip Becker, Joseph Dietzgen, and others, 1867-1895, relates to the labor, political, and socialistic movements of that period in Europe and America. In 1899, the Library received a large collection of books, pamphlets, and newspapers on socialism from an anonymous donor.

In 1901, the Social Reform Club gave 350 books and pamphlets on socialism, and Mr. A. G. Hollister presented a small collection relating to Shakers and Shakerism. In 1910, Mr. I. Mink gave over 250 numbers of socialist periodicals. In 1917, Alexander Gourvitch gave a collection on the same subject. In 1921, Mr. Robert C. Auld gave a small collection of books, pamphlets, and photographs relating to the Oneida Community, New York. In 1923, the Rand School gave a collection of labor and socialist papers. In 1927, Mr. Edwin Walker gave 124 books, 1,050 pamphlets, and 1,700 issues of periodicals and radical papers. In 1934, Miss Ann Lord gave a scrapbook of the American tour of Emma Goldman, February-April, 1934, and the People's Institute gave its correspondence, records, etc., including minute books and programmes. In 1938, Mr. Bertram Wolfe gave a large collection of books, pamphlets, and periodicals dealing with socialist, communist, and other movements, and material relating to trade unions.

REFERENCE LISTS IN THE *Bulletin*:

NOTE: No special lists on these subjects have been published by the Library. Sections in general lists, etc., will be found through the "Index" to the *Bulletin*.

Several subjects in other classes are closely allied with the materials on charities. The most important, perhaps, is the Public Documents, *S, which include combined annual reports of nations, states, and cities; this is a very strong group. Another is the rich collection of church reports, in Z, which supplement the church charitable organization reports in S. Other classes include the local history materials in B-I, History.

SPECIAL COLLECTION: In 1903, Thomas Windor gave a small collection of reports of English charitable societies.

REFERENCE LIST IN THE *Bulletin*:

List of works in The New York Public Library relating to beggars, mendicants, tramps, vagrants, etc., v. 10, p. 279-289, May, 1906.
Not reprinted.

NOTE: Various lists relating to charities in New York City, Brooklyn, etc., are noted under IR-IRM, New York State Local History, in this Handbook. Sections in general and regional lists, devoted to various aspects of the subject, may be found through the "Index" to the *Bulletin*.

S (Sociology), continued

Providence (Thrift, etc.)

SI 17,500 volumes

This is one of the strong subjects in the Library.

While the scope of this class is fairly apparent, the following table may be of use as a record of the more important subjects included:

SIA Mutual Benefit Associations
SIB – SIL Insurance
SIM Savings Banks
SIO Co-operation
SIR Building and Loan
SIV – SIW Pensions

The common objects of the plans and the common purposes of the agencies represented in this sub-class make it unnecessary to particularize. The following features are common to all subjects.

Among American, English, and continental European general materials, few of the important philosophical and technical works are wanting, and periodicals are usually present in substantial, if incomplete, files.

Special features include a large number of compilations of laws and national and state reports, among official publications. Perhaps the most important, however, is composed of the reports, separate works, etc., issued by the organizations in the field. The publications of fraternal orders and benevolent organizations are particularly noteworthy. As indicated in the preceding paragraph, materials come from both American and foreign sources.

Associations

This sub-class includes not only city, country, and similar social clubs, but religious auxiliaries (with secular objects), and others, as German-American clubs. Of the latter, the *Deutscher Orden der Harugari* and the *Orden der Hermanns-Söhne* may be cited as important examples of mutual aid societies, of which there are many others. Included also are fraternal orders, as the Freemasons, Odd Fellows, Elks, and others. The Masonic materials are both extensive and important, particularly the periodicals and reports published by various grand lodges throughout the country. There are also materials from European organizations, though less extensive.

This collection constitutes one of the unusual groups in the Library. Its strength or weakness is not so important as its value in contributing to the "American scene," for it relates not only to sociology but to local history. While there are important materials from England and the Continent, the principal part originates in the United States.

It includes general materials — histories, directories, periodicals, etc. — but the noteworthy

As in other subjects of Class S, the literature of the practical aspects of SI, Providence, is especially noteworthy for New York City, since reports of institutions, companies, etc., are also of interest to the Library's historical collections.

Related sources of information are more or less apparent, several of the other sub-classes of S being closely allied. Additional materials on savings banks, building and loan associations, etc., are available in TF, Finance, where state banking reports and similar sources are also classified.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS: In 1901, Norman W. Browne gave six volumes of insurance maps of New York City, 1852–1854, as a permanent loan. In 1908, Dr. Isidor Singer gave over 700 books, pamphlets, and documents on insurance. In 1912, the Equitable Life Assurance Society gave 1,650 volumes of periodicals relating to insurance, and, later the same year, 350 books and pamphlets relating to fire and marine insurance.

REFERENCE LISTS IN THE *Bulletin*:

Social credit; a reading list, v. 40, p. 411–418, May, 1936.

Reprinted, 10 p.

Social Security Act; a reading list, v. 41, p. 292–298, April, 1937.

Not reprinted.

The Townsend Plan; a selected list of references, v. 40, p. 321–326, April, 1936.

Reprinted, 8 p.

SK 10,000 volumes

feature is composed of such special publications as manuals, yearbooks, reports, etc., of clubs and organizations of the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. While files are by no means complete, in many cases, representation is generally substantial, and the Library makes efforts to secure those it lacks.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS: In 1907, Henry Freudenthal gave about 125 pieces, the publications of the United Ancient Order of Druids; Mr. Freudenthal had made earlier gifts of similar material. In 1934, the Library received from the Edward W. Sheldon estate a collection of yearbooks and reports of New York clubs.

REFERENCE LISTS IN THE *Bulletin*: The Library has prepared no general lists of club and association publications, but listed those of New York (v. 5, p. 265–271, June, 1901) and of Brooklyn (v. 6, p. 60, February, 1902), then in the Library. The collection has increased, both in earlier and in current publications, since that time.

S (Sociology), continued

Crime and Punishment

SL 14,500 volumes

The Library has an unusually well-rounded collection of printed materials on this subject. It has long collected in this field.

Among general materials, journals, publications of associations, reports of congresses, etc., are outstanding, the important files, both American and European, being generally complete. This is especially true of the English, German, and Italian language publications. In nature, they range from the academic study of the criminal nature to "reform" publications of little practical value. A feature of special interest is prisoners' publications, coming from many of the large penal institutions.

Special materials include a large collection of separately published reports of national, state, and municipal bureaus dealing with criminals. Compilations of laws, criminal codes, etc., supplemented by materials in X, Laws, and *S, Public Documents, are strong. Statistical reports, etc., are comprehensive. There is an excellent collection of printed criminal trials, the nucleus of which came with Mr. Tilden's library.

The Library has important and extensive collections relating to juvenile delinquency, supplemented by the materials in SO, Children, and to female criminals, supplemented by such special subjects as Prostitution, SNY, etc.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS: In 1900, the Library received the balance (\$1,311.72) of the "Richard L. Dugdale Fund for the Promotion in the

United States of Sound Political Knowledge and Opinions," known as the Richard L. Dugdale Fund, which was expended for books on sociological and economic subjects.¹⁵ In 1901, Mrs. Josephine Shaw Lowell gave 375 pamphlets, reports, etc., by Thomas Lloyd Barwick Baker, on prison reform, especially in relation to Gloucestershire, England, during the eighteenth century.

In 1915, Hamilton Holt presented eight scrapbooks on the Beecher-Tilton trial. In 1924, Miss Josephine B. Hall gave the library of her father, A. Oakey Hall, which contained reports of trials, including the original "Error Books"; the library is described in the *Bulletin*, v. 28, p. 551, July, 1924. In 1934, the International Committee for Political Prisoners, New York, gave a collection of correspondence, clippings, etc., and the Daily Worker Publishing Company, clippings, photostated prints, posters, etc.—material relating to chain gangs, used in the story, "Georgia Nigger." In 1938, the Library purchased the Edmund L. Pearson collection of about 2,000 volumes, of which some 1,200 were devoted to crime, criminology, trials, detective stories, etc.

REFERENCE LIST IN THE *Bulletin*:

List of works in The New York Public Library relating to criminology, v. 15, p. 259-317, 350-371, 379-446, 463-501, 515-557, 567-621, 635-714, May - November, 1911.

Reprinted, 362 p.

Woman

SN 7,500 volumes

The following summary of the classification indicates the subjects included here:

SN-SNB General Works, Periodicals, History, etc.

SNE Collective Biography

SNF Essays and Miscellanies, Love

SNH Anthropology, Physiology

SNK Hygiene, Exercise, etc.

SNM Family and Home

SNO Occupations

(Woman Labor TDL)

SNR Jurisprudence and Rights

SNS Woman Suffrage

SNV Marriage and Divorce

SNW Polygamy, Monogamy, Polyandry, Primitive Family

SNY Social Evil

(Education of Women SSS)

This is, on the whole, a strong collection, consisting, for the most part, of histories, essays, and other types of general works.¹⁶ Other general materials include extensive files of periodicals and journals, which are supplemented by those in such special fields as Fashions, VSA, etc., which are also strong groups.

The indexing of theoretical contributions in periodicals is restricted to the work of well-known authors. Substantial articles on practical aspects, as woman's rights, labor, etc., are usually noted in the Public Catalogue and appropriate special catalogues.

A feature of considerable interest is the large collection of publications issued by women's clubs and associations, of various kinds. The Library actively collects this material which represents sources and relates both to sociology and to local history.

¹⁵ Dugdale, a notable social science worker in his day, had died in 1884, and his sister, Jane Margaret, by her will, gave her residuary estate to form this fund. Since his principal interest in sociology had been the criminal, the Fund, after it came to the Library, was expended principally in this special field. See the Carnegie Institution of Washington *Publication No. 240*, p. v-vi, for biographical note.

¹⁶ The resources of the Library were materially strengthened in this field in 1936 by additions from the book stock of Albert A. Bieber, noted under Special Collections in this section.

S (Sociology), continued

Some of the subjects noted in the preceding table should be further emphasized:

Collective Biography, SNE: This sub-class, consisting principally of nineteenth- and twentieth-century collective works of biography of women, constitutes a comprehensive collection and contributes materially to the Library's strong resources in this field. Collective biography of men and women and individual biographies of women are usually classified in A-AN, Biography, except materials relating to certain classes, as royalty, in B-G, actresses, in MWES, Theatre, etc. A list of these exceptions appears under the class-mark, A, in this Handbook.

Anthropology, Physiology, SNH: Anthropology is a strong subject in the Library's collection. With this specialized sub-class, may be associated the other specialized materials in SNW, Primitive Family, etc., and the more general anthropological materials in Q.

Occupations, SNO: While this sub-class of general materials is comparatively unimportant, it represents a strong subject in the Library. For example, labor of women, classified in TDL, Woman and Child Labor, is sufficiently strong to be called a feature. The field is richly supplemented by official publications—laws, in X, and public documents, in *S. American materials are strongest, but there are excellent representations for most of the other countries of the world.

Woman Suffrage, SNS: The Library has gathered materials extensively in this field; it has an unusually good collection, not only of books, pamphlets, and periodicals, but of fugitive pieces. A feature consists of the office collection and correspondence of the National American Woman Suffrage Association, New York, of which Mrs. Carrie Chapman Catt was president; further note appears in the next paragraph.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS: In 1903, Mrs. Russell Sage gave a collection of pamphlets and copies

of newspapers relating to women's work. In 1914, Miss Alice Donlevy gave a collection of letters, papers, etc., relating to the Woman's Memorial Fund. In 1921, the National American Woman's Suffrage Association gave about 500 books and pamphlets; during this year and in 1922 and 1925, the Association presented its office records and many files of correspondence;¹⁷ it had also made many previous gifts of books and pamphlets. In 1926, Mr. John H. Judge gave five scrapbooks made by his wife relating to woman suffrage and similar topics. In 1932, Mrs. Wendell T. Bush gave a collection of books, pamphlets, etc., relating to women in industry. In 1934, Mrs. Raymond Brown gave about 500 photographs of women throughout the world, prominent in business, clubs, education, aviation, etc. In February, 1936, a New York dealer purchased the entire stock of Albert A. Bieber, of Jersey City, New Jersey. The collection consisted of approximately forty thousand volumes, chiefly American and English literature, with emphasis on the former. In addition, it contained a large collection of works by and about women and a relevant collection of manuscripts. The Library purchased the women's collection in its entirety and arranged to purchase any of the balance of the material which it wished. As Mr. Bieber was greatly interested in bibliographical details, many of the titles were represented by several copies showing variants of binding, format, and typographical detail.

REFERENCE LISTS IN THE *Bulletin*:

NOTE: Some of the general and regional lists which the Library has published contain sections devoted to women. These may be found through the "Index" to the *Bulletin*.

List of works in The New York Public Library relating to marriage and divorce, v. 9, p. 466-513, November, 1905.

Reprinted, 48 p.

List of works in The New York Public Library relating to woman, v. 9, p. 528-584, December, 1905.

Reprinted, 57 p.

Children

SO 1,000 volumes

The small number of volumes given in this heading makes the sub-class seem unimportant, compared to others. Such is not the case. This group, composed mainly of very general materials, is adequate, and the subject of children is one of considerable strength in the Library. Other classes in which are materials of interest are as follows:

Asylums for Children SHS
Child Labor TDL
Child Study YEM
Diseases of Children WKC
Diseases of Infants WKV
Duties of Children YFE

Education SS-ST
Games MVFL
Hospitals for Children WZ
Juvenile Courts SLL
Juvenile Literature NAS
Public Health and the Child SP

The collection in sub-class SO is too diverse for detailed characterization. It is composed of general works, essays, etc., and periodicals. The principal aspect is child training, principally from the ethical point of view. A small group devoted to the Boy Scouts and similar boys' organizations is of interest.

¹⁷ The files are kept at present in Room 225.

SO (Children). continued

As material relating to children is widely scattered, the following descriptive notes pertain to the subject as a whole in the Library:

Asylums for Children, SHS: A strong subject is reports of institutions and societies which have local historical as well as sociological interest. Those located in New York City and State are particularly strong, though there is a good representation from other sections of this country and considerable material from abroad, especially official reports. Allied materials, coming from religious asylums, are classified in Z, also a strong group.

Child Labor, TDL: A strong subject in the Library, greatly enriched by the official reports of various units of government, in * S, and laws, in X.

Child Study, YEM: Adequate materials are present for this subject, although it is not one in which the Library specializes. The materials in this sub-class, with those in SOD, Child Training, and in SS-ST, devoted to formal education, offer not inconsiderable resources.

Diseases of Children and Infants, WKC, WKV: This is a distinctly weak subject in the Library's collections, since the Library does not specialize in medicine. See general information given under W, which includes a note on the New York Academy of Medicine Library.

Duties of Children, YFE: Principally of historical interest, since the present educational approach to the subject directs classification of the literature elsewhere. The resources of the Library are, on the whole, adequate in this field. The collection does not, however, contain many of the popular textbooks used in college courses.

Public Health

Although this is one of the unusual collections of the Library, it is extensive without being well-rounded. It represents the sociological rather than the medical aspects of the subject.¹⁸ It is strong in standard works, histories, etc., among separate publications, but lacks much that is secondary, including textbooks. It has, however, some extraordinary features.

The collection of serials — journals, publications of health organizations, congresses, and special bureaus and other agencies, is unusually extensive, there being generally complete files of the more important titles and interesting representations of those which are secondary.

Another feature of great importance, because of its extent and completeness, consists of reports and other publications of health departments, national, state, and especially municipal. These constitute a very strong group. While American sources are strongest, there is a very good representation of the foreign.

Education, SS-ST: A description of this collection appears under the class-marks, following.

Games, MVFL: This collection is adequate. There is, however, no effort made to specialize in directed play-activities and similar educational phases.

Hospitals for Children, WZ: This material, scattered through the sub-classes of WZ, is particularly strong in reports and similar publications. The Library does not specialize in therapeutic phases; see note under Diseases, preceding.

Juvenile Courts, SLL: The Library has long specialized in this subject and has collected important materials relating to delinquency and similar problems. Official publications are particularly strong.

Public Health and the Child, SP: This collection is especially strong in official publications issued by various units of government. The routine treatise, allied with medicine, is not usually secured. However, the public health reports are adequate for most lay-purposes. See Diseases, preceding.

SPECIAL COLLECTION: In 1915, the National Child Labor Committee gave a collection¹ of government publications, consisting of over 900 books and nearly 500 pamphlets; many of these were classified in subject-classes other than SO.

REFERENCE LISTS IN THE *Bulletin*:

NOTE: The Library has prepared no special lists relating to children, but some of the general compilations contain sections devoted to the child. These may be found through the "Index" to the *Bulletin*.

SP 12,000 volumes

This sub-class, SP, includes some special topics, such as smoke regulation, working conditions, disposal of the dead, and others, for which the collections range from adequate to strong.

Subjects related to this field, classified elsewhere, are as follows:

Bacteriology WE
Diseases (Infectious) WE
Epidemics WE
Food Adulteration VTD
Heating and Ventilation VEW¹⁹
Medicine (State Control) WAO
Personal Hygiene WR
School Buildings (Hygiene) STC
Sewage Disposal VDI¹⁹
Street Cleaning and Sanitation VDH¹⁹
Vital Statistics (Documents) SDG²⁰
Water Examination VDL¹⁹

¹⁸ The field of medicine, in all its aspects, is left to the New York Academy of Medicine, which is open at stipulated hours to the public. A description of the Academy's collections appears under W, Medicine.

¹⁹ Science and Technology Division, Room 118.

²⁰ Economics Division, Room 228.

S (Sociology), continued

The collections relating to these subjects in other classes vary in relative strength. Those in the medical sciences are all weak. Hygiene of school buildings is adequate, and food adulteration is strong. Those which are phases of engineering are strong. Sanitation has been long a subject of special interest; in 1882, J. J. Astor gave \$12,000 to the Astor Library, to be used in part to fill important needs in sanitary science. Vital Statistics is a very strong subject.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS: In 1878, the United States Sanitary Commission deposited its papers

Education SS-ST 68,500 volumes

This is one of the large collections of the Library, although education cannot be called a special feature.

In the field of pedagogy, the Library aims to have the more important works on educational theory and has built up a good historical collection on the subject, but it has little interest in practical matters, as school administration or teaching method. These and other applied phases are left to the libraries of Teachers College and other educational institutions in the city.

In other respects, particularly the sociological and the historical, the collection is adequate. Noteworthy features are the files of administrative reports (governmental and school) and materials on the history of educational institutions. Special collections include the Baird Collection relating to college fraternities and a growing section of modern foreign school books, collected for the political propaganda they may contain. These features and collections are briefly described in later paragraphs.

The contributions of these educational classes to other subjects in the Library are considerable. Thus, publications of and about universities (in ST) contribute to local history (in B-I), architecture (in MQ), biography (A), and others. Various classes, in turn, contain related materials; as local history to the history of individual universities, and national, state, and municipal treasury reports (in *S) to school finance. The following notes not only briefly describe the collections in SS-ST, but attempt to point out relations of the more important classes and to evaluate resources for educational research in the Library's collection as a whole.

The following table of classification, listing only the more important sub-classes, is roughly divided into subject-materials on pedagogy (SS) and the publications of and about educational institutions (ST).

- SS Pedagogy and Special Classes of Institutions
- SSE Jurisprudence
- SSF Discipline of Children
- SSG Teachers and Teacher Training
- SSH Text Books

with the Astor Library; an account of this collection appears under sub-class IK, United States History. In 1913, Dr. Billings turned over to the Library a series of scrapbooks which had been presented to him by the National Board of Health; the series covered the work of the Board during his association with it.

REFERENCE LISTS IN THE *Bulletin*:

NOTE: The Library has published no separate general lists on Public Health. Those of local interest and sections in regional lists may be found through the "Index" to the *Bulletin*.

SS Pedagogy, etc., continued

- SSM Technological Education
- SSN Physical Education
- SSO Education of the Blind
- SSP Education of the Deaf and Dumb
- SSQ Education of the Feeble Minded
- SSR Education of Indians, Negroes, etc.
- SSS Education of Women
- SST Self-Education, Adult Education
- SSW University and College Education
- SSX Classical Education
- SSY Greek Letter Societies
- SSYH Student Life and Customs

ST Public Education and Education by Countries

- STB-STC Organization and Administrative Matters; the Physical Plant, as Architecture, Sanitation, etc.
- STE-STG United States
- STH-STK Great Britain and Colonies
- STL-STN France, Germany, Switzerland, Netherlands, Belgium
- STR-STT Other European Countries
- STX-STZ Other Countries

Sub-class SS contains an important, if not comprehensive, collection. Among general types, histories, systematic works, and government publications are strong. The proceedings of associations and organizations are representative. General educational periodicals are fairly strong. The collection of nineteenth-century journals, particularly American, is noteworthy. The files of leading contemporary periodicals are usually complete, although the Library has recently discontinued some that are devoted mainly to educational method. Foreign publications are, on the whole, fragmentary.

The sub-classes of SS, representing subjects of interest, vary considerably, although only one, SSG, Teachers and Teacher Training, is almost wholly ignored. Some, adequate within their scopes — as SSW, College Education, and SSX, Classical Education — need no further note.

SS-ST (Education), continued

Other sub-classes, which may appear relatively weak, are supplemented by materials in other classes. Thus, SSE, Jurisprudence, containing principally separately published school laws, is interesting historically; current educational law is provided by the comprehensive collections of session laws and codes, in X, Law, from nearly every country and state in the world, and by the city ordinances and codes, in *S. Again, SSF, Discipline of Children, is a comparatively small sub-class, but with the allied materials in SOD, Discipline of Children in the Home, and in YEM, Child Study, the resources in this field are considerably increased. The comparatively strong collection in SSN, Physical Education, is richly supplemented by the literature on sports and games, in MV.

SSH, Text Books, suggests several different types of material. It has already been stated that the Library seldom procures works on applied pedagogy. This sub-class is small and miscellaneous, except for some collections of considerable interest which have been recently commenced. The Library is gathering recent school books (irrespective of subject) from Germany, Italy, and Spain, for the political and social propaganda they may contain. These groups suggest other collections. There are fairly important representations of early American readers and spelling books and of school books issued in the South during the 1860's and 1870's. The rarer books from these groups are classified in *K and are kept in the Reserve Room. Another collection of interest consists of some 6,000 primers and elementary text books (in "n. c." volumes, with the general title, *Soviet Literature*, *QZS), in the Slavonic Collection.

School books, the third type suggested by SSH, are not ordinarily acquired by the Library. Those of secondary importance used in school and college courses are seldom purchased—and few are added from gifts unless they bear upon a strong subject in the collections or have some feature of interest other than subject-matter. Most of the first-rate works are secured, but their use is restricted to general readers rather than students who have school libraries at their disposal. School books are classified in their appropriate subject-classes. Thus, textbooks on chemical technology are in VO, not in SSM, Technological Education. This latter sub-class is noteworthy for reports and similar institutional publications in this field.

Some of the sub-classes of SS are strong, especially those devoted to the education and training of special classes—the blind, the deaf and dumb, and the feeble minded (SSO-SSQ). The collections contain not only pedagogical works but the reports and other publications of institutions, associations, etc. In the Circulation Department is the Library for the Blind, which has a large collection of books in Braille

and Moon impressions and a growing collection of discs for the talking book. The Library serves Greater New York, Long Island, and Connecticut for the talking book service, and New Jersey, New York, and Connecticut for the embossed book service.

Education of various races, as the Negro, the Indian, etc., in SSR, represents a subject of interest to the Library. The collections are strong, although not all materials are in this sub-class, which contains principally philosophical works, reports of institutions, agencies, and associations, etc. Important writings on the education of the Negro appear in SEK, Slavery, and in IEC, the Negro in the United States. Missionary publications, in Z, Religion, are of interest, and finally, there is the Schomburg Collection of Negro Literature, housed at present in the 135th Street Branch, described elsewhere in this Handbook. The collection relating to the American Indian (HB), in the American History Room, contains important related materials on the education of the race.

Education of Women, SSS, and Adult Education, SST, are both fields in which the Library has extensive collections. With the former may be associated the noteworthy materials in SN, Woman. Strong features of the subject as a whole are the early history of education and the professional training of women. Adult Education is, of course, a new term applied to an old activity. The Library's collection not only covers the present conception, with writings of leaders, publications of organizations, and reports of special agencies, as public libraries, but contains excellent materials on the older "self-education"—home-study, correspondence courses, etc. With the general subject may be associated the good collections of both older and current materials on hobbies, such special fields as stamp collecting being well covered.

In SSY, Greek Letter Societies, the Library has an unusual collection, both in extent and completeness. The nucleus is the William Raymond Baird Collection, deposited by Beta Theta Pi. Further note appears under Special Collections, following.

Materials in ST constitute an outstanding collection. Sub-classes STB-STC are self-explanatory; in resources they are adequate, when associated with the materials in other parts of the classification, as Architecture, MQ, Sanitation, VDH, etc. The more extensive and important parts are in STE-STZ, consisting of publications of and about educational institutions.

Since it would be repetitious to describe each sub-class, the following generalizations will suffice. The strongest section is, of course, the American, although there are excellent representations from England and the colonies, and adequate materials from other parts of the world. The collection roughly divides itself into two types of publication—the official administrative reports and the publications of and about educational institutions.

S (Sociology), continued

Administrative reports of departments of education of nations, states, and cities, are an important feature. While they come from all parts of the world, those of American cities of 30,000 or more inhabitants are the most notable. Completeness cannot be claimed for the files, but most of them are substantial. Where separately published parts are lacking, the Library generally has the combined reports of cities in *S, Public Documents. Minutes of boards of education are representative, rather than strong, due in part to discontinuance or suspension of publication within recent years. As previously noted, the reports on education from foreign countries are not so extensive as the American. There are, however, long, though incomplete, files of the "Memorias" of South and Central American ministries of education. Educational journals are received from some foreign government departments.

The publications of colleges and universities are very numerous. Four types receive attention in the Library.

The first consists of administrative reports, which the Library collects from most of the important institutions in this country, and attempts to gather a representative collection from those abroad. The files in many instances are complete.

The second type may be called descriptive materials of institutions—catalogues, alumni lists, etc. Among catalogues, the Library exercises a selection. Its interest is principally in two features—requirements for admission and lists of officers, faculties, and students. It does not attempt to gather information about curricula. Files are gathered from the larger and older institutions of the country and universities in New York City. The collection from England and the Continent is representative. Current numbers of about fifty of the most frequently consulted announcements are kept for reference at the Main Reading Room Desk. Alumni lists are of first importance. The Library attempts to have them all—both official and unofficial. A collection of important alumni directories and catalogues is kept in the Preparation Division, Room 200.

The third type consists of monograph series of studies conducted by faculties, published by the universities, and doctoral dissertations which may or may not be university publications. The following notes apply to both American and foreign institutions. The series on subjects of interest to the Library are generally complete. The Library has systematically gathered doctoral dissertations within those fields in which it was interested. The collection of foreign universities is especially rich. The more important writings are fully catalogued; the secondary are placed in "n. c." volumes and classified in ST; author cards are now being made for this group, and it hoped to have such represen-

tation in the Public Catalogue eventually complete.

The fourth type is composed of unofficial publications—student publications, alumni class books and reports, and works about the institution. Except for a few of the older institutions of the country and those of New York City, student publications and class books are not collected. If they are received as gifts, they are generally sent to the institution which they represent, it being the Library's theory that the strong collection should be in the home institution. Most works about institutions are collected, not only because of the academic history and biography they contain, but for the local history background they may possess.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS: In 1894, the Lenox Library purchased important early educational works and primers from the second half of the George H. Moore library and the Livermore sale. In 1896, Miss Sarah A. Acland gave a collection of documents relating to higher education of women, especially in relation to the University of Oxford. In 1899, the Reverend D. Blaustein gave over 1,500 books and pamphlets relative to educational matters. In 1900, Walter Vrooman gave forty-three manuscripts relating to Oxford. During the early part of the century, Mrs. R. G. Beardslee made gifts of educational publications. In 1912, Miss Leola Brandeis gave a collection of school and college student periodicals, and the Student Volunteer Movement gave nearly 600 volumes of college catalogues, etc. In 1913, Miss E. L. Todd gave about 375 numbers of periodicals, college and society publications, etc. Beginning about 1914, Mr. Harry Best gave reports and publications of schools and institutions for the deaf, which he continued over a period of years, and Mr. Douglas C. McMurtrie gave over 100 reports of schools and institutions for the blind. In 1916, the Harvard Club, New York, gave about 1,500 college catalogues. In 1934, Mr. Arthur E. Bestor gave a large collection, principally of numbers of periodicals (1,477), relating to Chautauqua, New York, and the Chautauqua Institution.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS: GREEK LETTER SOCIETIES: In 1910, Mr. George D. Carter gave 495 books and 1,522 pamphlets which included fraternity publications; Mr. Carter supplemented this gift in 1912 with 570 books and pamphlets which also contained this material; it was called the Pan-Hellenic Fraternity Library. In 1912, Mr. W. L. Fairbanks gave about 75 books and pamphlets—fraternity publications. In 1914, the Delta Upsilon Fraternity gave about 250 college fraternity publications, to which it added about 400 more in 1915; in 1935, the organization placed on deposit the minute books and other manuscript materials from its various chapters, covering roughly the period from the fifties to the eighties. In 1921, the Beta Theta Pi Fraternity deposited the William Raimond

SS-ST (Education), continued

Baird Collection of books relating to college fraternities, consisting of 1,228 books and about 150 pamphlets. The collection is outstanding, composed of yearbooks, manuals, and long files of periodicals, besides much that is non-serial. In 1930, Mr. M. H. Blinken gave a collection of fraternity magazines.

Fire Prevention

This collection is, on the whole, adequate. General works which have appeared during the twentieth century are abundant. The present policy of the Library is to secure all American materials and to select the more important of the English and Continental European. It is not a field in which any great number of separate publications appear during a single year.

Periodicals — journals, association publications, etc. — are adequate, with generally complete files of the important titles.

The most important feature is the collection of municipal fire department reports, which have been issued separately. With them should be

REFERENCE LISTS IN THE *Bulletin*:

Documents relative to the higher education of women, mainly in connection with the University of Oxford, v. 1, p. 137-138, May, 1897.

Not reprinted.

School room decoration, v. 20, p. 897-900, December, 1916.

Reprinted, 6 p.

SX 2,200 volumes

associated the extensive collection of municipal documents and reports in *SY.

SPECIAL COLLECTION: In 1910, Mr. H. H. Easterbrook gave a collection relating to fire service.

REFERENCE LISTS IN THE *Bulletin*:

NOTE: No general list on fire prevention has been issued by the Library, except those relating to New York City and Brooklyn, which are cited under IRM, New York State Local History. General lists having sections of interest may be found through the "Index" to the *Bulletin*.

T (Economics, Commerce, Transportation, and Communication)

General	TA-TC 50,000 volumes ¹
Capital and Labor	TD 30,000 volumes
Land	TE 5,000 volumes
Money, Finance, Banking	TF-TH 27,000 volumes
Public Finance, Taxation, Tariff	TI-TK 36,000 volumes ²
Commerce	TL 19,000 volumes ³
Business	TM 8,000 volumes
Corporations: Companies, Trusts, Monopolies	TN 6,000 volumes
Transportation	TO 2,000 volumes ⁴
Railroads	TP 34,000 volumes ⁵
Merchant Marine	TR 4,000 volumes
Canals (including Inland Navigation)	TS 3,500 volumes
Communication	TT 2,200 volumes ⁶
Postal Service	TV 2,400 volumes
Advertising	TW 1,900 volumes

Economics, in Class T, constitutes one of the most important subjects in the Library's collections. Because of its extent (some 230,000 books and pamphlets), it is shelved mainly in the stack. The class is under the supervision of the Economics Division, except the special sub-classes which, because of their technological content, are shelved in the Science and Technology Division. The footnotes to the preceding table indicate locations in the special divisions.

While the Astor Library did not attempt to purchase much that is now considered essential to the special business library, it did have standard works in the field of economics and, for that period, an unusual collection of public documents from various countries relating to public finance. In 1897, Dr. Billings enlarged the Library's list of periodicals in commerce, finance, trade, industry, and technology, and commenced their systematic indexing in the Library's catalogue. The Lenox Library was vir-

¹ In Economics Division, Room 228.

² TIQB Single Tax: Henry George Collection, in Economics Division.

³ TLG-TLH Government commercial reports and commerce in special countries, in Economics Division.

⁴ TOL-TOP Automobile, in Science and Technology Division.

⁵ TPCM-TPE Railroad Equipment, Locomotives, etc., and TPYM Electric Railroads (technical works only), (engineering and construction), in Science and Technology Division.

⁶ TTF Radio, and TTS Television, in Science and Technology Division.

T (Economics, etc.), continued

tually without resources in this field, except as its history collection, particularly American, offered allied materials. The Tilden Collection contained important writings on banking (including 225 scarce tracts on banking and currency in England, beginning with a treatise on bank credit, printed in 1683), and on taxation, finance, and exchange. There were also long files of leading economic journals. In 1899, the accession of the Ford Collection strengthened general materials in the writings of American, English, French, German, and Italian economists, and added special features, as editions of Adam Smith, works on the West Indian Trade, the Bullion Report, the Bank Act of 1844, the Repeal of the Corn Laws, and special American writings on tariff legislation, taxation, and currency. Additional notes on these features and subjects appear in subsequent paragraphs.

The present collection offers, on the whole, rich resources. As it contains most of the standard works on economics from literally all nationalities, it constitutes an outstanding historical collection. There is a strong collection of first, early, and unusual editions of leading authorities, as Adam Smith, Malthus, and others. Among current productions, the Library attempts to secure the important writings from all countries.

Several types of material are noteworthy. There is an excellent collection of seventeenth- and eighteenth-century English pamphlets (in part in the Ford Collection), and an unusually good representation of early French, particularly of the period of the French Revolution. Among materials of the twentieth century, the important monograph series issued by universities, especially American and German, are essentially complete. Two other types, repeatedly mentioned in subsequent paragraphs, merit emphasis here.

The first is periodicals. The collection is notable, coming from all parts of the world. It consists generally of complete files of leading titles and interesting representations, if not full files, of others that are secondary. The Library indexes contributions extensively in this field, not so much articles on theory as those on applied aspects of the subject. This work is supplemented by the published index, *Public Affairs Information Service*, which is compiled in the Library but is not one of its publications.

The second type of material—even more important than the first, because it offers sources for the study of economics—consists of the publications of nations, states, and cities. The collection, which is unusually rich and complete, represents nearly every country, state, and territory issuing such publications, and contains an unusually good selection of municipal documents, both American and foreign. General and collected series are classified in * S, Pub-

lic Documents, and those devoted to special subjects are generally with those subjects, as farm finance, in VP, Agriculture. The Library indexes government publications extensively. As early as 1910, the importance of analyzing the British diplomatic and consular reports, comprising "recurring detailed reports on the economic, industrial, and social progress of the territory composing British consular districts over the entire world," was discussed;⁷ this minute analysis of individual reports, series, and (where practicable) the contents of series, has been continued, until at present the Library's catalogue offers admirable facilities in this field.

Two other types of materials may be mentioned here, although neither compares, either in extent or importance, with periodicals or public documents. These are manuscripts and pamphlets.

The Manuscript Division has unusually important source materials relating to business, finance, and commerce. These consist mainly of records and correspondence of New York City firms.

The collection of pamphlets is, in many ways, extraordinary. No absolute evaluation can be attempted, since it includes titles varying from rare and authoritative to (apparently) worthless and useless. However, because each pamphlet might contribute something to the progress of economic thought and action, it devolves upon such a repository library as this to collect and preserve whatever fugitive material it can. This the Library does, placing the pamphlets in "p. v." or "n. c." volumes, according to the importance of each title. In extent, the field is inexhaustible, and while the estimated numbers of catalogued pamphlets in some of the more extensive sub-classes seem insignificant when compared with imagined output, they may serve to indicate something of the relative importance of the collections and the historical value of this type of material.

- Canals (Individual) TS 1,000 pamphlets
- Capital and Labor (General) TDB 5,300 pamphlets
- Commerce (General) TLC 3,300 pamphlets
- Economics (Essays, Miscellanies, etc.) TB 12,500 pamphlets
- Finance TG 4,000 pamphlets
- Money, etc. TF 2,200 pamphlets
- Public Finance (Essays, etc.) TIE 3,800 pamphlets
- Public Finance (Special Countries) TIF 1,300 pamphlets
- Railroads (U. S. Individual) TPR 1,200 pamphlets
- Railroads (Public Service) TPG 3,900 pamphlets
- Stock Companies and Trusts TN 1,400 pamphlets

⁷ *Bulletin*, v. 15, p. 67, February, 1911.

T (Economics, etc.), continued

As previously stated, these figures do little more than indicate the Library's strength in this type of material. In the first place, most of the sub-classes listed represent general subjects. Many hundreds of additional pamphlets are classified under specific subjects. Again, "pamphlet volume" denotes a method of binding catalogued material, not the type of material. There are great numbers of "pamphlets"—non-serial reports, occasional publications, etc.—which come to the Library bound and are treated as individual volumes in inventory. Finally, many more hundreds of pamphlets are bound in "n. c." volumes—titles at present worth keeping but not worth the cost of cataloguing—for which subject-cards, only, appear in the Library's catalogues.

It is doubtless unnecessary to mention other classes which contribute to the subject of economics. The following notes serve merely to point out generic- and subject-materials in which the Library is especially strong.

The collection of Newspapers, *A, is extensive, with files of representative titles, both in this country and abroad, which commence generally in the early twentieth century. In addition there are long files of official gazettes; the *London Gazette* (*S) is complete. Eventually, the Library hopes to have complete files of important newspapers on microfilm.

General Periodicals, *D, a collection of some 60,000 volumes, from all countries, offers rich resources. Files are on the whole substantial, if not complete. Since general periodicals are more or less adequately covered by printed indexes, the Library lists in its catalogues only practical articles relating to the special subjects in which it is interested.

Important related subject-classes include B-I, History, S, Sociology, etc. Class V, Technology, is especially noteworthy, since it includes manufacturing, agriculture, and various types of industry, although strictly economic treatises on industries are classified in TAK, Special Industries, and are in the Economics Division. Among the special language-groups, the most important is *Q, Slavonic Literature; this collection contains specialized materials on Russia.

Clipping File: What might be characterized as a "file of facts of public interest" is maintained by the Economics Division. Its contents come principally from New York newspapers, but it includes some ephemeral pamphlets. By this token, it supplements, both in nature and accessibility, the rich collection of books and periodicals which the Library has in this general field. The current-interest aspect is stressed, the older material being discarded as soon as need for it ceases. While its scope is, to a certain extent, determined by demand or anticipated demand, its scope is limited to the topics covered

by classes S, Sociology, and T, Economics, at least by implication. Almost everything of a statistical nature is clipped, as is material on legislation emanating in the federal government, New York, and New Jersey. At present, the second European War occupies a prominent place; the Division, in addition to gathering statistical and factual data, is making a special point of keeping texts of proclamations and speeches.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS:

NOTE: These are general collections on economics; those relating to specific topics are noted under the appropriate sub-classes, following.

In 1901, Mrs. Henry R. Hoyt gave a portion of the library (2,284 volumes) of Judge Charles P. Daly; it contained important economic materials. In 1902, Mrs. Simon Sterne gave about 5,000 books and pamphlets from the library of her husband, Simon Sterne, relating to economics, political history, statistics, finance, legislation, labor, etc., with special materials on American and foreign railroads; the gifts continued through 1930, from Mrs. Alice Sterne Allen. In 1907, a gift from Worthington C. Ford of some 3,300 books and pamphlets to the Ford Collection, included works on economics. In 1914, the Hon. Theodore Roosevelt gave a collection relating to the Argentine Republic which contained materials on commerce, industries, etc. In 1917, the Carnegie Endowment for International Peace gave about 800 books and pamphlets relating to the history, commerce, and government of various South American countries.

In 1921, Messrs. Horace S. Ely and Company gave a collection of city and business directories and real estate atlases of New York City and Brooklyn; Mr. P. P. Pullis gave over 700 volumes of business manuals, etc.; and Mr. Henry W. Toll gave a large collection of corporation house organs. In 1927, the Associated Advertising Clubs of the World gave about 1,000 volumes on economics, business efficiency, etc.

In 1931, Messrs. Bainbridge and Ryan gave about 150 volumes relating to economics, finance, etc., and Professor Maurice Parmelee gave a collection of pamphlets, periodicals, newspapers, etc., in Russian, Italian, English, and German, relating to economic difficulties and systems prevailing in Italy, Russia, and in China. In 1932, the Merchants Association of New York gave books and pamphlets relating to commerce, finance, etc. In 1933, Mr. William L. Chenery gave a small collection in French and English, mainly on economics and the World War. In 1934, the John Price Jones Corporation gave an extensive collection of scrapbooks relating to the Emergency Unemployment Relief Campaign and current welfare problems, Au-

T (Economics, etc.), continued

gust, 1931–April, 1933; and Mr. John W. Stokes gave 320 numbers of technical and business periodicals. In 1935, Mr. O. V. Merrill gave a large collection of pamphlets and periodicals relating to public utilities. In 1936, Dr. J. M. Goldstein gave a collection of Russian, Yiddish, and English publications on political and economic subjects.

REFERENCE LISTS IN THE *Bulletin*:

NOTE: Some of the general and regional lists published by the Library contain sections relating to economics and special phases of the subject. These may be found through the "Index" to the *Bulletin*.

General

The foregoing introductory statement is a good evaluation of this group. It is generally strong. It includes some specialized materials, as the following summary of important sub-classes indicates:

- TAA Periodicals and Societies
- TAD History of Economics
- TAH Economic History
- TAK Special Industries
- TB Collections, Essays, Miscellanies
- TC General and Systematic Works

Periodicals are a feature. The important journals from most countries are generally present, represented by complete, or nearly complete files. There is an excellent showing of English-language titles, as the London *Economic Journal* and the *Economist*, the American *Merchants' Magazine* and *Commercial Review*, with its successor, the *Commercial & Financial Chronicle*, the *Quarterly Journal of Economics*, and other "classics." The foreign-language group is also strong, with such titles as the *Buletinul* of the Institutul Economic Românesc, of Bucarest; the *Bulletin périodique* of the Société Belge d'Études et d'Expansion; the Danish *Nationaløkonomisk Tidsskrift*; the Swedish *Ekonomisk Tidskrift*, the Norwegian *Statsvetenskaplig Tidsskrift* and the *Økonomisk Revue*; and the *Meddelanden från Industri-styrelsen* of the Finnish Toellisuus-Halitus. Among German and Austrian titles are the *Jahrbücher für Nationalökonomie und Statistik* and *Der Oesterreichische Volkswirt*; among Hungarian, the *Nemzetgazdasági Szemle*. Among French journals are the *Économiste français* and the *Journal des économistes*; among the Italian, *Economia*, and other publications, including the *Bollettino* of the Ministero dell'Economia Nazionale, the *Giornale degli economisti*, etc. Spanish-language periodicals include the *Rivista nacional de economía*, of Madrid, the *Rivista de ciencias económicas*, of Buenos Aires, and *El Economista*, of Mexico. Among various colonial publications are such

Economic and sociological periodicals in The New York Public Library, v. 27, p. 27–52; v. 28, p. 743–762; v. 29, p. 66–101, 147–163, 815–826, 866–872; v. 30, p. 28–49, 449–468, 717–727, 881–891; v. 31, p. 35–62, 843–875, 940–963, January, 1923–November, 1927.

Installments appeared at intervals. Publication discontinued. Not reprinted. An earlier list, "Periodicals relating to economics, finance, banking, sociology, socialism, etc., in The New York Public Library and Columbia University Library," v. 2, p. 128–142, April, 1909, is of historical interest, only.

The World Depression, 1929—. A list of books and pamphlets, v. 37, p. 970–990, 1040–1068, November–December, 1933.

Reprinted, with additions and revisions, 1934, 60 p.

TA–TC 50,000 volumes

titles as the *Bulletin économique*, for French Indo-China, the *Netherlands Indies*, and *West Africa*, together with many publications originating in the colonies, as the publications of the Economic Society of South Africa. These titles are, of course, selected for the variety they suggest, as well as their importance and the completeness of the files in the Library; many others might be noted. The Slavonic Division has important representations of economic journals in the Cyrillic alphabet, from Russia and other divisions of the U.S.S.R.

The Library indexes articles in economic journals extensively, but not exhaustively. It distinguishes between the theoretical and the practical contribution. Theoretical writings are indexed only if they are the work of acknowledged authorities which are not likely to appear in book-form, later. The practical are principally those dealing with specific economic plans. Particular attention, for example, is paid to the work of the European dictator-governments, at present.

The other sub-classes of this group are all generally strong.

The collection relating to special industries, in TAK, receives special attention.

In TC, Systematic Works, is the bulk of one of the notable collections of the Library—Adam Smith's "Wealth of Nations." The present collection contains many of the earliest editions, as the first published in London, Edinburgh, and Dublin, and in the United States, Germany, Holland, Spain, etc. Very rare editions include that of Philadelphia, 1789, and one or more from Switzerland. Unusual editions in translation come from Bohemia, Finland, Poland, and elsewhere. There are, of course, later editions published in most of the continental European countries as well as in England and America.

REFERENCE LISTS IN THE *Bulletin*:

NOTE: See the preceding introductory section for the list of economic periodicals. Lists on various subjects in economics appear in the appropriate sections, following.

T (Economics, etc.), continued

Capital and Labor

The following are the principal divisions of this sub-class:

- TDA Periodicals
- TDC Capital and Labor
- TDD Wages (except Civil Service)
- TDE Profit-Sharing
- TDF Hours of Labor (all Industries except Railroads)
- TDG Strikes and Lockouts; Arbitration; Conciliation
- TDH Unemployment
- TDI Labor, History and Condition of
- TDK Special Classes of Labor
- TDL Woman and Child Labor
- TDN Housing
- TDO Jurisprudence, Rights of Labor; Compulsory Insurance; Employer's Liability
- TDR Labor Associations and Organizations; Trade Unions, etc.
- (Mutual Benefit Associations, etc. SIA)
- TDV Government Reports

This is a strong collection. As the general characteristics of each sub-class are similar, it is unnecessary to describe each in detail.

Throughout, there are excellent representations of periodicals, including an unusual collection of trade union papers. In passing, it may be well to observe that many of the latter are on such poor stock that a few more years will find them completely disintegrated; some of these are being put on micro-film. The publications of associations, organizations, national and international congresses and conferences are a feature. Official reports (national, state, and municipal) — separate publications as well as series — form a noteworthy collection. It includes both printed materials and a mass of mimeographed and other near-print reports and studies which the Library keeps.

Of studies relating to special problems of capital and labor which have appeared during the nineteenth and twentieth centuries, few are wanting. The Library attempts to secure all important contemporary writings and to add historical materials as it can.

With some of the sub-classes may be associated works in other parts of the classification. Labor, TDI, is supplemented by various sub-classes of S, Sociology. Woman and Child Labor, TDL, is closely related to the more general materials in SN, Woman, and SO, Children. Jurisprudence and the Rights of Labor, Compulsory Insurance, and Employer's Liability (TDO), all strong subjects in both current and historical materials, are richly supplemented by sources in X, Law, and *S, Public Documents, which the Library receives from most of the nations and states and from many of the important cities of the world. There is a strong collection of publications of mutual benefit societies, in SIA, to be associated with TDR, Labor Associations.

^{1a} Unfortunately, because of its great bulk, the Library has not yet been able to make the collection available.

TD 30,000 volumes

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS:

In 1901, Professor J. R. Commons gave about 100 works relating to labor statistics and reports of factory inspectors. In 1906, Mr. James C. Britton gave about 300 books and pamphlets relating principally to trade unions. In 1912, Muriel S. Moran gave a small collection relating to the sweating system in England. In 1913, the *Daily People* gave about 200 volumes, consisting of broken files of trade journals and socialist periodicals and socialist and labor pamphlets.

In 1925, the American Federation of Labor, Washington, D. C., gave a large collection of clippings, photographs, and other material relating to Samuel Gompers; the collection is described in the *Bulletin*, v. 30, p. 155-156, March, 1926. In 1928, Mr. Marius Hansome gave books and thirteen boxes of clippings relating to labor problems.

In 1934, Mr. Chester Harding gave 92 photographs of General Coxey's Army, etc., taken at the time of the march on Washington, 1893-1894, and the John Price Jones Corporation gave 48 scrapbooks relating to the Emergency Unemployment Relief Campaign, etc., 1931-1933. In 1937, the Joseph Barondess estate gave a collection of Barondess's manuscripts relating to social and economic New York City. In 1938, Mr. Bertram Wolfe gave a large collection of books, pamphlets, and periodicals relating to socialism, communism, and other movements; other material related to trade.

In 1939, Mrs. Ralph M. Easley, Secretary of the Executive Council of the National Civic Federation, gave the archives of the Federation,^{7a} including its books of account, correspondence, and other manuscript records and papers; subject files containing newspaper clippings and documents on subjects of national importance; two letter file boxes of autographed letters by prominent persons; and materials used in various exhibitions by the Federation. Some of the photographs are of some of the earliest welfare undertakings in this country and of welfare programs undertaken by various industrial firms, as the National Cash Register Company which was a pioneer in any extensive welfare work. The papers exemplify over forty years of effort "to synchronize civilizations' ideal with practical progress in political, economic, and social fields," under various illustrious presidents, commencing with Marcus A. Hanna.

REFERENCE LISTS IN THE *Bulletin*:

Check list of works on wages, etc., v. 6, p. 174-190, May, 1902. Not reprinted.

The Minimum wage; a preliminary list... v. 17, p. 665-671, Aug., 1913. Reprinted, 9 p.

Sit-down strikes... v. 41, p. 481-486, June, 1937. Reprinted, 5 p.

T (Economics, etc.), continued

Land

TE 5,000 volumes

This sub-class includes the following major divisions:

- TEA Periodicals and Societies
- TEG Public Lands in the United States
- TEH Public Lands in Foreign Countries
- TEK Nationalization of Land
- TEM Jurisprudence
- TEP Land Tenure
- TET Real Estate Business; Land Conveyance
- TEX Conservation of National Resources

Land, as subject, is very strong in the Library. This sub-class contains an important collection of books and pamphlets of the nineteenth and twentieth centuries, but perhaps the most noteworthy materials are government reports and serial publications, consisting not only of routine reports but of publications of agencies intended to stimulate interest in land settlement, etc. The journals of societies and organizations devoted to promotion, conservation, etc., of public lands are generally represented by complete files of the more important titles. The real estate periodicals, as the *Real Estate Record and Guide*, are representative.

This sub-class is richly supplemented by materials in other classes. The collection of printed early land records, in AP-AT, regional genealogical sub-classes, is noteworthy. History, B-I, contains much of interest, not alone in the local history materials which are generally rich for North America and Europe, but in general historical and descriptive works, as immigrant guides to Canada (H) and to the United States (I). The Library's collection of cartularies of monasteries and other institutions is of importance in this connection. Session laws and codes of nearly every country, in X, Law, and printed ordinances and other documents of most of the important cities of the world, in *S, Public Documents, offer source materials.

REFERENCE LISTS IN THE *Bulletin*: The Library has published no separate lists on land; some sections in regional lists may be found through the "Index" to the *Bulletin*.

Money, Finance, Banking

TF-TH 27,000 volumes

This collection, relating to Money, Finance, and Banking, is strong. With the materials in TI, Public Finance, following, it constitutes one of the very strong collections in the Library for research.

Although the contents of these sub-classes are fairly apparent, the following summary of important subjects may be of use:

- TF Money, Coins, Coinage, and Currency
 - TFC Standards
 - TFD Bimetallism
 - TFG Foreign Exchange
 - TFH Credit
 - TFI Prices
- TG Finance: Individual and Corporation, Stocks, Stock Exchange
- TH Banking
 - (Savings Banks SIM; Building and Loan Associations SIR)

Types of material common to all subjects include periodicals, the reports of institutions and organizations, and official documents issued by various nations, states, and cities, in this field. These constitute strong features.

Little need be said about the contents of the individual sub-classes, except to point out those which are outstanding in themselves or have noticeably good related materials. In the following notes, Special Collections are listed. Reference Lists appear at the end of this section.

Money, Coins, Coinage, and Currency, TF: With the collection on Coins and Coinage should be associated the good collection on

numismatics, MH-MI. An especially strong collection has been gathered on prices (TFI), which is richly supplemented by materials in SD, Statistics, and by such subject-classes as VP, Agriculture. A special service consists of an index to current prices of some 4,000 chemicals, maintained by the Chemistry Room, of the Science and Technology Division.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS: PAPER MONEY: The Library has an unusual collection of paper money — early American, Confederate, and foreign. With the Myers Collection came eight folio volumes with the special title, *A Complete Series of the Paper Money Issued by the Continental Congress during the Revolution, with Specimens of Colonial and State Issues*, containing some 270 pieces. Later gifts of interest include the following: In 1902, Mr. Charles K. Needham gave a small collection of American paper money, 1836-1855. In 1913, Mr. Howard Townsend gave a collection of early American materials, containing paper money covering 1815-1837. In 1934, Dr. Frank P. O'Brien gave colonial paper money printed by Hall and Sellers, of Philadelphia, and Mr. T. Green, of New London, 1773, 1775, 1776 — twenty pieces, in all. Another unusual collection consists of German and Austrian "Notgeld," issued after the European War; it is briefly described under the class-mark, BTZE. Examples of paper money are kept in the Reserve Room, 303.

Finance: Individual and Corporation, Stocks, Stock Exchange, TG: Two features are worthy of mention in this sub-class. Materials on American stock exchanges, particularly the

TF-TH (Finance), continued

New York Stock Exchange (with practically complete files of such publications as its *Listing Statements*), are notable, and resources for the study of foreign exchanges are adequate. For New York City, the local history collection, in IRG-IRL, has important related materials. Reports of and works about individual companies are unusually numerous.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS: In 1919, Mr. F. R. Hitchcock gave twelve scrapbooks of and an index to the financial writings of Matthew Marshall (pseudonym of Thomas Hitchcock), in the *New York Sun*, 1888-1900. In 1934, the Nathan Crane estate gave a collection of financial publications.

Banking, TH: The collection of bank directories (THA) is unusually complete. The reports of and works about individual banks, both American and foreign, constitute a strong collection. As indicated in the preceding table, Savings Banks are classified in SIM, and Building and Loan Associations in SIR; both collections are strong.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS: In 1896, the Library purchased materials relating to English and Scottish banking and financial history of the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries. In 1901, Mr. John Durand gave a volume of ninety original drawings by his father, A. B. Durand, which were designs for bank note vignettes. In 1911, Mr. Frank Altschul gave a small collection relating to banking in Europe, and Mrs. Walter Shirlaw gave fifty-three prints by her husband, including bank note designs. In 1915, Mr. R. H. Lawrence gave a collection of prints and bank note designs by American engravers, 368 pieces, in all. These bank note designs are in the Print Room, 308.

In 1920, the National Bank of Commerce in New York gave a collection of books, documents, and reports, relating in part to Liberty Loans.⁸ In 1925, Mr. Theodore Gilman gave books, mounted clippings, letters, etc., showing the origin of the Reserve Banking System. In 1928, Dr. Henry N. Dodge gave a collection of mounted and unmounted proofs from bank note companies.

Public Finance, Taxation, Tariff . . .

This collection is generally strong.

Following are the more important subjects included:

TI Public Finance

TIQB Single Tax (Land): Henry George Collection

TIS Tithes

TIV Jurisprudence of Taxes and Tariff: Customs Regulations, etc.

TIW-TIY Tariff

TK Protection and Free Trade; Reciprocity

In 1930, Mr. Percy R. Pyne, Jr., gave a van load of papers of the New York bankers, Moses Taylor & Co., 1850-1880, and in 1931, Mr. Pyne gave the mercantile papers of Moses Taylor; these are described in the *Bulletin*, v. 35, p. 259-261, May, 1931.⁹ Also, in 1931, Mr. Charles R. Wright gave a collection of the work of Charles Cushing Wright, which included bank notes. In 1932, Bonbright & Co. gave a collection relating to banking and finance, and the Library purchased, among other materials, a file of the *Compte rendu*, 1800-1897, of the Banque de France, which is now complete, except for an imperfect first volume. In 1936, Brown Brothers, Harriman & Company deposited the business records of Brown Brothers & Company, 1825-1880, who were merchant bankers; a description and an inventory of the collection appear in the *Bulletin*, v. 40, p. 495-498, June, 1936.⁹

REFERENCE LISTS IN THE *Bulletin*:

The Bank for International Settlements; a list of references, v. 36, p. 229-242, April, 1932. Reprinted, 16 p.

Check list of works in The New York Public Library on the theory of value, v. 6, p. 171-173, May, 1902.

Not reprinted.

The Federal Reserve Banking System; a bibliography, v. 32, p. 34-48, 93-126, 180-194, 221-247, January-April, 1928.

Reprinted, 106 p. "Supplement Number One," v. 35, p. 229-238, 477-498, April-July, 1931, was reprinted, 32 p.

List of works in The New York Public Library relating to bimetalism, gold and silver standards, etc., v. 9, p. 344-387, September, 1905.

Not reprinted.

A List of works in The New York Public Library relating to prices, v. 6, p. 115-159, March, 1902.

Not reprinted.

List of works in The New York Public Library relating to money and banking, v. 12, p. 192-228, 239-282, 295-331, 346-399, March-June, 1908.

Reprinted, 170 p.

TI-TK 36,000 volumes

The statements in the introduction to Class T and the descriptive notes relating to TF-TH, Money, Finance, Banking, are generally applicable to this collection on Public Finance.

It is strong in periodicals and government publications, and contains large numbers of both primary and secondary histories, general works, and special studies.

Special features include financial reports of most national and local European governments—material that is richly supplemented by the general official documents in *S, Public Documents.

⁸ The Library has an extensive collection of the series of Liberty Loan posters in its first European War Poster collection.

⁹ Collection is in the Manuscript Division, Room 319.

T (Economics, etc.), continued

Taxation is a very strong subject. The Tilden Library had a collection of some consequence, and as early as 1906, Dr. Billings reported that the Library was strong in this field. Both current and historical materials are gathered for the collection.

Of especial importance is the Henry George Collection, further noted under Special Collections, following.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS:

In 1901, the Hon. R. P. Porter gave about 1,200 books and pamphlets on tariff and free trade, supplementing the collection with over 350 additional titles the same year.

In 1925, Mrs. Anna George de Mille presented the Henry George Collection. Mrs. de Mille is the daughter of Henry George. The Collection consisted of valuable source material — books, pamphlets, engravings, clippings, photographs, manuscripts, and a number of daguerreotypes of Henry George at various ages. Mrs. de Mille continued her gifts to the collection. Later, she added the first copy of *Progress and Poverty* in print, being the stereotype plate proofs of the first five books, pasted by the author in a municipal report. In 1932, she presented a collection of fifteen letters to Henry George from Catherine Booth, William Unwin, Samuel Smith, Helen Taylor, Gertrude Atherton, Isaac Henderson, and others, 1870–1891. In 1934, she gave additional pamphlets and manuscripts.¹⁰ A list of this material appears under Reference Lists, following.

In 1933, Miss Caroline Hazard gave a collection relating to the United States Treasury and to currency, 1862–1875. In 1935, Messrs.

White and Trumbull gave a large collection of books, pamphlets, and accounts and correspondence of the Free Trade League.

REFERENCE LISTS IN THE *Bulletin*:

NOTE: Some of the larger regional lists contain sections devoted to taxation. These may be found through the "Index" to the *Bulletin*.

Check list of American federal documents relating to finance in The New York Public Library, v. 6, p. 287–292, August, 1902.

Reprinted, with "Check List of American Municipal Official Documents relating to finance in The New York Public Library." 41 p.

Check list of American official documents relating to finance in The New York Public Library, v. 6, p. 315–327, August, 1902.

Reprinted, with "Check List of American Federal Documents..." ; see preceding entry.

Check list of foreign government documents on finance in The New York Public Library, v. 5, p. 457–486, December, 1901.

Not reprinted.

A Check list of works in The New York Public Library relating to corn laws, v. 6, p. 191–200, May, 1902.

Not reprinted.

Henry George and the Single Tax; a list of references in The New York Public Library, v. 30, p. 481–503, 571–598, 685–716, July–September, 1926.

Includes, without special heading, "Manuscripts and books of Henry George," which appeared in v. 29, p. 611–616, September, 1925. Reprinted, with slight variation of title, 90 p.

War taxation; a list of references to material in The New York Public Library, v. 21, p. 459–470, July, 1917.

Reprinted, 14 p.

Commerce

TL 19,000 volumes

This is a strong collection. It is a field in which the Library has long had interest, Dr. Billings reporting as early as 1906 that there was an important group of official statistical reports relating to commerce and trade.

The most notable feature is periodicals, with generally complete files of important journals, and representations of many that are secondary. Government publications are another, consisting of reports from most countries of the world.

Books are also adequate — histories, general works, and special studies.

In the following notes, it may be assumed that periodicals, government reports, and books are being considered in the evaluation.

Special types of material include long files of business directories. Chamber of Commerce publications, of organizations both here and abroad, are likewise important. A third special type consists of an unusual collection of house organs of various companies; these files are by no means complete, although many are substantial.

Subjects of importance include export trade, relatively stronger for North and South American than for European countries, but adequate for the latter. Materials relating to marketing, chain stores, and business law are noteworthy. The larger subject of government regulation of industry in all countries is well covered. The British series of statistics of various neutrals during the European War is virtually complete; parts of the set are scarce. There are interesting collections relating to the Hudson's Bay Company, the South Sea Company, etc., which contain some early imprints.

Some other classes contain much of consequence to this field. For example, primary materials are in Agriculture, VP; Furniture Trade Papers, MOFB; Jewelry Trade Papers, MNOA; Railroads, TP; etc. The good collection of business directories is greatly supplemented by collections of city and telephone directories; the government reports by the large collection of Public Documents (*S); and business law by session laws, legal codes, etc., in X, Law.

¹⁰ This material is kept in the Economics Division, Room 228, and the Manuscript Room, 319.

TL (Commerce), continued

The Library also has interesting manuscript materials relating to commerce, especially records and correspondence of nineteenth-century New York firms. These are more fully noticed in the description of the Manuscript Division.

SPECIAL COLLECTION: In 1902, the New York Board of Trade and Transportation gave about

Business

TM 8,000 volumes

The following table of selected sub-classes, constituting the principal subjects included in this group, indicates scope:

TMA Periodicals
TME Works, Stores, Offices: Management of
TMF Personnel Organization and Control; Environment, Efficiency
TMG Purchasing; Salesmanship; Credit
TMH Choice of Occupation; Business; Opportunities; Success Literature
TMK Cost; Depreciation
TML Accounting; Auditing; Bookkeeping
TMM Calculators; Ready Reckoners; Tables
TMN Filing; Indexing
TMO Correspondence
TMP Training and Hiring Employees; Labor Turnover
TMR Education
TMT Special Lines of Business

This is, on the whole, an adequate collection. It is difficult to evaluate it, because its vitality depends on recent publications much more than

900 reports of chambers of commerce and boards of trade in the United States.

REFERENCE LISTS IN THE *Bulletin*: No separate lists in this field have been published by the Library. Some of the larger regional lists contain sections of interest to commerce, however. These may be found through the "Index" to the *Bulletin*.

do some other classes. The Library secures at least the important current works as they appear and has, in addition, the older works which, in time, become historical sources.

The most important feature of the general materials is periodicals. The Library generally has complete files of important titles and substantial representations of the secondary.

A type of material that is important consists of publications (serials and separate works) of schools of business.

Subjects well covered include personnel organization, salesmanship, vocational guidance in business, and accounting. Materials relating to business education are adequate, although the Library does not specialize in this field.

SPECIAL COLLECTION: In 1932, the American Trade Association Executives, Philadelphia, gave a small collection of briefs and claims, noticed in the *Bulletin*, v. 36, p. 497, July, 1932.

REFERENCE LIST IN THE *Bulletin*:

Scientific management; a list of references in The New York Public Library, v. 21, p. 19-43, 83-136, January - February, 1917.

Reprinted, 81 p

Corporations: Companies, Trusts, Monopolies

TN 6,000 volumes

While the number of volumes in this subclass is relatively small, it is one of the unusual collections in the Library. A summary of the important sub-classes of TN explains:

TNA Periodicals
TNG Jurisprudence: Laws, Court Decisions, Legal Proceedings
TNH Public Service Corporations;¹¹ Valuations; Public Regulations.
TNHA Public Service Commission Reports (Serial Documents, only)
TNK Corporation Reports¹¹

It will be seen that much of the material is composed of pamphlets or small books, which are frequently bound together to form a volume.

In nature, the collection consists of general treatises, handbooks, laws, reports, etc.

Important features consist of reports of state and other public utilities commissions, and of individual corporations. While the files of individual companies are not all complete, those of public utilities commissions generally lack few or no numbers.

SPECIAL COLLECTION: In 1901, Mr. Felix H. Levy gave a collection of newspaper clippings relating to trusts, briefly described in the *Bulletin*, v. 5, p. 220, June, 1901. In 1935, Mr. O. V. Merrill gave over 600 books and pamphlets and nearly 1,000 number of periodicals relating to public utilities.

¹¹ Except as provided for in other parts of the classification, as Railroads, TP.

*T (Economics, etc.), continued*Transportation¹²

This general sub-class on transportation includes the following subjects:

- TO General Works
- TOA Periodicals and Societies
- TOE Express Service
- TOL-TOP Automobiles¹³
- TOR-TORB Bicycles

General materials in this section are more than adequate. Periodicals and society publications are unusually strong. Important government publications of most countries are generally present. For the history of transportation, the Library supplements its resources in books by indexing important articles in periodicals.

The collection relating to automobiles is a noteworthy feature. It includes both older and new works and is particularly strong in files of periodicals and journals. The Library has a large collection of pamphlets on the subject, many of them of historical interest. At present, there are hundreds of catalogued titles in "p. v." volumes and thousands uncatalogued, in "n. c." volumes; the latter are represented in the Public Catalogue and the special division catalogues by subject-cards, only. As indicated in the footnote to the preceding table, these sub-classes are in the Science and Technology

Railroads

This is one of the rich collections in the Library. It is principally in the stack, except the sub-classes devoted to the mechanical aspects, which are in the Science and Technology Division, Room 121.

TPA General, including History of Individual Roads before 1849

TPB Periodicals and Societies

TPC Construction and Management

TPCF Freight

TPCM Technical Construction¹⁴

TPD Equipment (Cars, Roadbed, etc.)¹⁴

TPE Locomotives (Construction and Engineering)¹⁴

TPF Finance of Railroads; Securities

TPFB Consolidation; Mergers; Mortgages

TPG Jurisprudence of Railroads; Social and Political Relations; Government Control; Protection of Travellers

TPI-TPX Railroads of Special Countries

TPY Local, Municipal, etc.

TPYM Electric Railroads (Technical Works, only)¹⁴

Railroads are a subject in which the Library has long had interest. The Tilden Collection contained some materials. In 1906, Dr. Billings reported that the Library was strong in official statistical reports in this field. Various features of the present collection are worthy of note.

¹² Does not include Aviation, VDS-VDY.

¹³ In the Science and Technology Division, Room 118.

TO 2,000 volumes

Division, which has rich additional resources in its engineering collection.

Bicycles are adequately covered, with the collection particularly strong in periodicals. Of related interest is the material on the sport of bicycling, in MVP, which includes most of the Luther H. Porter Collection, unusual for its historical works. It is noticed under that class-mark.

The Science and Technology Division has unusually extensive resources in pictorial materials relating to transportation on land, air, and water — 27 scrapbooks, at present.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS: In 1912, the New York Transportation Company gave a small collection of automobile periodicals. For a number of years, the following companies have given both photographs and literature on the subject of transportation: Baltimore and Ohio Railroad, Canadian Pacific Railway and Steamship Company, Chrysler Motors Corporation, Cunnard White Star Line, Deutsche Zeppelin Rieederei, French Line, General Motors Corporation, Italian Line, Lima Locomotive Works, Matson Line, Otis Elevator Company, Pan-American Airways, Pennsylvania Railroad, Swiss Federal Railways, United Airlines.

TP 34,000 volumes

Serial publications are strong, with substantial, if not complete, files of important journals from many countries. Periodicals constitute a part of the Library's rich historical collection, with such titles as the *Zeitschrift für Eisenbahnen und Dampfschiffahrt der Österreichisch-ungarischen Monarchie* (1888-1897), the *French Journal des chemins de fer* (1842-), the *German Organ für die Fortschritte des Eisenbahnwesens in technischer Beziehung* (1846-), the *British Railway Times* (1838-), the *American Railway Review* (1859-), the *Railway Age Gazette* (1870-), and others that commenced in the seventies and eighties. There are many short files of periodicals that appeared in earlier decades, beginning with the forties, both here and in England. Another type of serial publication is the proceedings, in both administrative and technical fields, of unions, associations, congresses, etc., of which there is an excellent representation.

Official publications — reports, serials, etc., of governments — constitute a strong feature, also.

Special materials include a file of the "Official Railway Guide," which is virtually complete, and a collection of annual reports of individual railroads, especially rich for early American companies. The Science and Tech-

¹⁴ In Science and Technology Division, Room 118.

TP (Railroads), continued

nology Division has prepared a list of references to literature on American railways before 1841, for eventual publication in the *Bulletin*; books and pamphlets, but not magazine articles, are included.

The book collection, which is kept up to date, contains a number of important early works.

The collection of the Science and Technology Division relating to the mechanical aspects of railroads—roadbed construction, locomotives and equipment, etc.—is also strong. The files of technical periodicals are noteworthy. There are unusually strong materials on electric railroads, including, in the Manuscript Division, the papers, correspondence, etc., of Frank J. Sprague (1935), called the "father of the electric trolley."

Related materials in other classes include the gift of Mr. W. F. Allen in 1901 of a collection relating to the adoption of Standard Time in the United States, in November, 1883, by the railroads. This material is classified in OY, under which it is noticed further.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS:

In 1898, Messrs. H. V. and H. W. Poor gave over 600 books and pamphlets relating principally to railroad matters; in 1900, about 1,800 titles consisting of railroad reports and government documents; and, in 1903, about 450 volumes, also mainly on railroads.

In 1901, Mr. Worthington C. Ford gave about 3,000 titles, principally railroad reports, and this same year, the National Railway Publications Company gave a complete set of 123 volumes of the "Official Railway Guide," from 1863 to 1900.¹⁵ In 1902, Mrs. E. Z. Penfield gave the collection of her husband, an officer of the Panama Railroad, which contained 400 volumes and 8,000 numbers of newspapers, among which were many published in Central and South America, having special reference to the Panama Railroad and Isthmian Canal projects. This same year, the Simon Sterne library was received; it contained many documents on transportation.

In 1907, Mr. W. J. Wilgus gave a collection of drawings and specifications relating to the New York Central Railroad improvements of the New York City terminal; it is briefly noted in the *Bulletin*, v. 12, p. 5, January, 1908; in 1937, Colonel Wilgus gave a collection of manuscripts, clippings, and pamphlets relating to construction projects with which he had been connected; these included papers covering about forty years of engineering and relating to the construction of Grand Central Terminal, electrification of New York Central and Hudson River R. R., construction of the Holland Tunnel, the proposed tunnel under the Narrows, New York Harbor, Municipal Art Commission, High Bridge Aqueduct, City Planning, the Tri-Borough Route, etc. The large section of the papers relating to Colonel Wilgus's work

as deputy director of transportation, A. E. F., is noticed elsewhere. Use of the material is restricted. In 1908, Mr. Edward W. Sheldon gave about 100 books and pamphlets, relating to railway mortgages.

In 1910, the Library purchased materials relating to the controversy between Great Britain and Portugal concerning the Lourenço Marquez Railway. In 1912, Mr. Elisha Lee gave material relating to three arbitration proceedings between railroads and employees; it is briefly described in the *Bulletin*, v. 17, p. 862, November, 1913. In 1914, the Hon. Charles S. Fairchild gave a number of financial papers and account books of the Third Great Western or Cherry Valley Turnpike and the Utica and Syracuse Railroad. In 1915, Brown Brothers and Co. gave about 450 reports of railroads and private companies.

In 1920, Dr. L. S. Leon gave a collection containing Japanese railway journals—523 numbers. This same year, Mr. John Cox, Jr., gave a collection of documents relating to the Mohawk and Albany Railroad, etc., prior documents in the history of the New York Central Railroad.

In 1931, Mrs. Timothy S. Williams gave materials relating to the activities of Col. Timothy S. Williams in the Brooklyn Rapid Transit Company, including correspondence with reference to subway contracts and negotiations—letters, papers, speeches, etc., 1911–1919. In 1933, Mrs. Parsons gave a collection of photographs of construction and inspection relating to the work of General William Barclay Parsons on the Rapid Transit Commission; in 1934, she gave his library which contained outstanding materials on early railroads. In 1935, Mrs. Sprague gave the papers and correspondence of her husband, Frank J. Sprague, the inventor; the collection is briefly described in the *Bulletin*, v. 40, p. 111, February, 1936. In 1937, the Lima Locomotive Company gave 165 photographs of locomotive engines. In 1939, Dr. Groesbeck Walsh gave an album of over 600 photographs of construction work on the Madeira Mamoré Railway in Brazil; it is briefly described in the *Bulletin*, v. 43, p. 318, April, 1939.

A number of the railway companies currently supply photographs and literature relating to them; the more active are noted under TO, Transportation: Special Collections.

REFERENCE LISTS IN THE *Bulletin*:

Check list of works relating to street railways, rapid transit, etc., in the City of New York in The New York Public Library, v. 5, p. 160–162, April, 1901.

Not reprinted.

List of works in The New York Public Library relating to government control of railroads, rates, regulation, etc., v. 10, p. 184–209, March, 1906.

Reprinted, 26 p.

¹⁵ According to Mr. A. J. Burns, the only known copy of the first edition is in the Library; see "Timetables," in the *New Yorker*, January 13, 1940, p. 14.

T (Economics, etc.), continued

Merchant Marine

TR 4,000 volumes

This is a generally strong section. The collection of books and pamphlets is extensive and particularly interesting for its early materials. Important features include long files of serial publications — both journals and shipping registers, and a strong representation of government reports on shipping, coming from all parts of the world.

Related materials appear in various other classes, the most important, perhaps, being the rich collection of Coast Pilots and Sailing

Directions, KAK. Laws, official reports and regulations, etc., are supplemented by the strong collections of session laws, in X, Law, and of reports in *S, Public Documents. Sub-class VX, Nautical Art and Science, also contains valuable materials.

The Science and Technology Division maintains an index to illustrations of ships, etc., and biographical notices and portraits of seafaring people.

Canals (including Inland Navigation)

TS 3,500 volumes

This collection is strong. It includes a large representation of books and pamphlets, of the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. An important feature consists of the publications of waterway associations and companies, as well as journals. Government reports, especially national and state, are strong.

The Library attempts to cover adequately canals of all countries, but with emphasis on the American, particularly on Panama.

Various classes supplement the materials in TS, especially Coast Pilots and Sailing Directions, KAK, which include inland waterways, and Law, X, and Public Documents, *S, all strong collections.

relating to the Panama Canal, containing contemporary official French documents, early volumes of the *Canal Record*, and other pertinent materials; in 1922, Miss Bigelow gave a miscellaneous collection which contained letters and manuscripts relating to the Canal, 1901–1907. In 1932, the Library acquired a selection of the books and manuscripts collected by John Findley Wallace, Chief Engineer of the Panama Canal during 1904 and 1905, constituting “a documentary history of the Panama Canal during the first year of American administration.”¹⁶ In 1934, Mrs. Parsons gave the library of her late husband, General William Barclay Parsons, which contained an excellent collection on canals.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS:

In 1902, Mrs. Penfield, widow of Edward Z. Penfield, an officer of the Panama Railroad, gave a collection of 400 books and pamphlets and 8,000 numbers of newspapers (many of them published in Central and South America) which had special reference to the Panama Railroad and the Isthmian Canal projects. In 1920, Miss Grace Bigelow presented a collection

REFERENCE LIST IN THE *Bulletin*:

American interoceanic canals; a list of works in The New York Public Library, v. 20, p. 11–81, January, 1916.

Includes, in addition to general materials, special sections on the Darien Route, the Nicaragua Route, the Panama Canal, and the Tehuantepec Route. Reprinted, with an author index, 90 p.

Communication

TT 2,200 volumes

This sub-class includes the following principal subjects:

TT-TTG Telegraph

TTF Radio¹⁷

TTH Telephone

TTM Pneumatic Tubes and Other Methods of Communication

TTR Ownership; State Control; Charges; Jurisprudence

TTS Television¹⁷

TTT Radio Broadcasting (including Economic and Social Aspects)

This is, on the whole, a very strong collection. It falls into two parts — the economic and social aspects (in the stack) and the technical (in the Science and Technology Division and

the stack). In its social and economic aspects, it is rich, with excellent collections of books and pamphlets covering the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. Other features include extensive files of periodicals and journals, and a large collection of governmental reports, particularly of bureaus of communication, from virtually every country in the world. Files, while not always complete, are usually extensive. The publications of the International Telegraph Bureau are virtually complete.

The technical literature is likewise strong, both in older and in current works. This is especially true of the telegraph. The Library has gathered a noteworthy collection on the laying of the first Atlantic cable. Materials relating to pneumatic tubes and other forms of communication are adequate.

¹⁶ See the *Bulletin*, v. 36, p. 414, June, 1932, for brief description.

¹⁷ In the Science and Technology Division, Room 118.

TT (Communication), continued

Of the forms of communication noted, the Science and Technology Division administers only Radio, TTF, and Television, TTS. These subjects are therefore somewhat emphasized, although no new authoritative work on any other form is intentionally overlooked.

The Division has two indexes, no longer maintained, which are of interest — Radio "Hook-Ups" and Radio Tubes. It also has a current file of clippings on Television, beginning with 1922, which it keeps up to date.

Various classes contribute important materials to these subjects, especially the engineering works, in VG, Applied Electricity. The clipping files of the Theatre Section are strong in articles, pictures, etc., relating to the social aspects of radio. The Picture Collection of the

Circulation Department likewise has excellent resources in this field.

Type materials of consequence include Law, X, and Public Documents, * S, both strong collections, representing most nations, states, and important cities of the world.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS: In 1896, the Library received a set, as full as was then obtainable, of documents relating to the litigation which the American Bell Telephone Company had had regarding its patents. In 1907, a gift of Russian official documents included the "Journal" of the Postal-Telegraph Department, 1888-1906. In 1931, the Radio Corporation of America gave a collection of bulletins, pamphlets, periodicals, etc., relating to radio and its development. In 1935, Mr. Emile A. Trautness gave a collection of radio magazines, covering approximately the preceding twelve years.

Postal Service

TV 2,400 volumes

This is a generally adequate section, with a variety of materials — books, pamphlets, and a strong section of periodicals.

Among the materials relating strictly to postal service, the reports of national post office departments are unusually strong, and postal guides are numerous.

To supplement its historical works, the Library indexes important magazine articles, particularly those on early postal service.

Philately likewise appears in this sub-class. It is a subject well covered, although the subject cannot be called strong. There is an extensive collection of philately periodicals and journals, but many of the files are incomplete. Stamp catalogues and handbooks of stamp collecting are numerous, and the subject is kept up to date with current publications.

The Library has some collections of stamps, which are noted under Special Collections, following.

Advertising

TW 1,900 volumes

Since advertising is a comparatively recent subject, it is unnecessary to evaluate the collection further than to say that it contains most of the standard works, and that the Library attempts to secure new works as they appear. Advertising periodicals are an important feature, the files of the principal journals being usually complete. Specialized reference service, however, is not maintained in this field.

General periodicals (* D), technical journals (T-V), etc., which are much used for the actual advertisements they contain, are all well represented. The Library has used various plans in binding magazines having separate advertising sections, from including the numbers intact to eliminating everything but editorial content. No definite indication can therefore be given as to how much advertising matter given volumes

may contain. The present plan, which has now been followed for a number of years past, is to bind in the advertisements of one number of each volume.

In this class mark is a bound collection of considerable supplementary value — a *Collection of Advertising Pages from American Magazines* (†TW), the principal contents of which are the "American Magazine," 1912-1921; "Century," 1911-1916; "Colliers," 1913-1919; "Everybody's," 1911-1919; "Harper's," 1911-1916; "Ladies' Home Journal," 1913-1919; "Life," 1913-1916; "Literary Digest," 1913-1921; "McClure's," 1911-1919; "Munsey's," 1911-1915; "Outlook," 1912-1916; "Review of Reviews," 1911-1916; "Scribner's," 1911-1916; "Woman's Home Companion," 1913-1919; "World's Work," 1913-1916. There are shorter runs of some other periodicals, as well.

T (Economics, etc.), continued

Various collections in the Library contribute to the subject of advertising, the most important of which are probably the pictorial materials in the Art and Architecture Division, and the vast resources of the Picture Collection of the Circulation Department.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS: In 1912, Mr. E. W. Krackowizer gave a collection of advertising periodicals. In 1927, the American Association of Advertising Agencies gave a large collection of advertisements; the Association has made other gifts, including, in 1930, 400 posters made by members.

*V and * V¹ (Technology [Useful and Industrial Arts])²*

General	V-VB	10,000 volumes
Exhibitions	VC	3,500 volumes
Engineering	VD	20,000 volumes
Construction and Building	VE	11,500 volumes
Mechanical Engineering	VF	8,000 volumes
Applied Electricity	VG	5,500 volumes
Mines and Mining	VH	12,000 volumes
Metallurgy and Manufacture of Metals	VI	6,000 volumes
Manufactures	VK	1,600 volumes
Textiles and Fibres	VL	7,500 volumes
Wood, Leather, Paper, Rubber	VM	4,000 volumes
Mechanical Trades	VN	2,200 volumes
Chemical Technology	VO	10,000 volumes
Agriculture	VP	44,000 volumes
Gardening, Horticulture, Forestry	VQ	12,000 volumes
Fish and Fisheries	VR	5,000 volumes
Domestic Economy	VS	3,500 volumes
Food	VT	47,000 volumes ³
Cookery Books	VTI	3,000 volumes
Temperance	VTZ	22,000 volumes
Military Art	VW	23,000 volumes
Naval Art and Science	VX	9,000 volumes
Naval History	VY	8,500 volumes
Patents	* V ¹	37,000 volumes

This collection of over 275,000 books and pamphlets is generally strong, being especially rich in older materials which now contribute to the history of technology. During an early period of the Astor Library, J. J. Astor put more than \$15,000 at the disposal of Dr. Cogswell for the purchase of books for a technology department. Except for certain short periods, the Library has generally secured the important works in the field, as they appeared.

All sub-classes contain books and periodicals, of both primary and secondary importance. Throughout the sub-classes, periodicals, the publications of societies and institutions, and other serials, are strong, the more important titles generally represented by complete files. Various features are mentioned in the descriptive notes on individual sub-classes, which follow.

As the Science and Technology Division administers all sub-classes, V-VO, except VC,

Exhibitions, the notes of this section are divided into two groups, the first, the sub-classes of the Division, and the second, the stack materials, consisting of VC, VP-VY. Patents, * V, are also noticed in this first section, devoted to the Division.

General notes on the work and scope of the Science and Technology Division appear in the section of this Handbook devoted to Class marks O-P, preceding. Special activities of the Division, relating to the collection in V, follow.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS:

NOTE: Gifts and special collections relating to specific subjects are listed under appropriate class marks, following.

In 1912, the Manufacturers Library gave over 5,000 books and pamphlets on technological subjects. In 1923, Mrs. Ramoneda gave a collection

¹ A class of the "star group," inserted here, because it is administered by the Science and Technology Division.

² Parts of Class V are in the Science and Technology Division (Rooms 115, 119, 121), with overflows in the stack ("3-" prefixed to the class marks), and other parts are regularly in the stack. Locations are so involved that the Library's *Location of Classes* should be consulted if particular sub-classes are wanted. Both the overflow and the regular stack materials are available in either the Division or the Main Reading Room. There are so few occasions for use of the Division's collections in the Main Reading Room that no regular means of transfer exists, as for the Economics Division; however, special arrangements can be made if a real need arises.

³ Includes the number of volumes in the two sub-classes listed.

V (Technology, etc.), continued

of books and pamphlets in English, Spanish, and French on technology. In 1935, Mr. Robert Morris gave about 350 numbers of technical periodicals, and Mr. John W. Stokes gave about 320 technical and business periodicals.

SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY DIVISION, ROOM 118⁴

The Science and Technology Division maintains a clipping collection of subjects of current interest, and it prepares many scrapbooks. It has also, in progress or completed, a number of subject-indexes, and has made indexes to individual periodicals and serials that have not been otherwise covered. The more general follow:

Engineers: Scrapbooks of portraits, biographical notices, etc.

Industrial Arts, History: List; 12,000 entries at present.

Inventors: Scrapbooks of biographical notices and portraits.

"Superlatives": The first, smallest, and biggest things; an index. About 700 entries, at present.

Technology: Scientific and technical glossaries; a list.

Other special indexes and scrapbook series are noticed under class marks O-P, Science, preceding, and under appropriate sub-divisions of V, following.

The Division also edits *New Technical Books*, a quarterly selected and annotated list of current accessions, which commenced in 1915.

The following are the sub-classes of V which are administered by the Science and Technology Division:

General, V-VB:

This is a strong collection. The introductory remarks of this section generally apply to it. Thus, periodicals, both the older and the current titles, are usually represented by complete or substantial files. Histories, bibliographies, and general works are also more than adequate.

In such special subjects as Standards (VBDA), the Library has strong materials. The Division has made an index to the *Scientific Papers* and reprinted *Bulletin* of the United States Bureau of Standards. Among its historical works, the Library has a good collection of old books of formulas.

⁴ Throughout this Handbook, the location of the Division is given as "Room 118," to simplify directing readers. Actually, Rooms 115, 117, 119, 120, and 121 are occupied. However, the entrance to the suite is the corridor doorway, marked "118." As the other hall doors are either locked or obstructed, it is usually confusing to readers to direct them to the individual rooms. The General Information Desk in Room 118 provides further directions and assists at the Division's special catalogue.

⁵ The "History," p. 19.

⁶ The Engineering Societies Library, 29 West 39th Street, which is available to the public for reference, has, in addition to its engineering literature, working collections on physics, geology (including a rich representation of geological surveys), and mining. Special collections include works on railroads and early materials on engineering and electricity. A special feature of the library consists of periodicals and proceedings of engineering congresses, and other serial publications.

REFERENCE LIST IN THE *Bulletin*:

Technical periodicals in The New York Public Library and the Columbia University Library, v. 2, p. 408-425, 446-466, November-December, 1898.

Of historical interest, only. Not reprinted.

Exhibitions, VC: Described in the second part of this section, devoted to materials in the stack.

Engineering (including Aeronautics), VD:

The engineering, i.e., civil engineering, collection is strong. As early as 1851, Dr. Cogswell, studying the needs of the New York community, decided that the Astor Library should make this subject one of its most important features. Public improvements were included.⁵ Since the establishment of the Engineering Societies Library⁶ in the City, certain parts of the field are not cultivated so intensively, although there are few aspects not covered at least adequately.

Sub-class, VD, includes the following subjects:

VD-VDC Bibliography, Periodicals, Histories, and General Works

VDD Public Works

VDE Surveying and Levelling

VDF Tunnels, Earthworks, etc.

VDG Roads and Pavements

VDH Municipal Engineering (including Street Cleaning)

VDI Sewerage, Sewage-Disposal

VDL Water Works, Water-Supply

VDM Hydraulic Engineering: Draining, Pumps, Turbines, etc., Utilization of Water Power

VDN Rivers, Harbors, and Docks

VDO Lighthouses

VDP Embankments and Draining (including Dikes, Dams, etc.)

VDS-VDY Aeronautics

The present collection of some 20,000 volumes contains books, pamphlets, periodicals, and public documents on the various subjects listed. Evaluations of the individual sub-classes range from adequate to strong, and two — VDI, Sewage-Disposal, and VDL, Water-Supply — are outstanding. The collections relating to various cities and communities of the United States

V (Technology, etc.), continued

indicate an active effort to collect these materials. Those relating to New York⁷ and Brooklyn are unusually complete, including early materials, as noted under Special Collections, following.

In addition to contemporary materials, there are many early works, including Garcia de Céspedes's work on surveying (*Libro de instrumentos nuevos*...1606), A. Rathborne's *The Surveyor* (1616), La Hire's *L'École des arpenteurs* (1689), Love's *Geodaesia* (1744), Bergier's *Histoire des grandes chemins* (1628), D'Acres's *Art of Water Drawing* (1660), Babretti's *De aquis et aquæductibus* (1680), Belidor's *Architecture hydraulique* (1737), Bouillet's *Traité des moyens de rendre les rivières navigables* (1693), Smeaton's *A Narrative of the Building of the Eddystone Lighthouse* (1791), and Fontana's *Ultissimo trattato dell' acque correnti* (1696), among others.

Special printed and manuscript materials on engineering have come to the Library in the Wilgus and Sprague collections, noted under TP, Railroads.

There are important manuscript materials on the Croton Reservoir, as "A Bill for the Croton Reservoir," described in the *Bulletin*, v. 31, p. 155-158, March, 1927. Manuscripts relating to the Croton Aqueduct are noted under Special Collections: 1932, following.

The collection relating to aeronautics is strong, both in historical and contemporary works. A recently published catalogue on the history of aeronautics appears under Reference Lists.

The representation of early works on aeronautics is worthy of mention. Included are John Wise's *A System of Aeronautics* (1850), Turnor's *Astra Castra* (1865), John Jeffries's *A Narrative of the Two Aerial Voyages* (1786), Faujas de Saint-Fond's *Description des expériences de la machine aérostatique de M. de Montgolfier* (1783), Kratzenstein's *L'Art de naviguer dans l'air* (1784), and others. There are also the early works on science, as Lana Terzi's *Prodomo* (1670), containing even earlier observations on the subject.

The Division has several indexes and scrapbook series relating to aviation:

Airplanes: Scrapbooks.

Aviators: Index to some 6,000 references to biographical information and portraits.

Notable Aerial Flights: Not current; commenced in 1931 and continued through the period of intensive transoceanic pioneering.

Stratosphere Flights: Scrapbooks.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS: In 1902, the Jersey City Public Library gave an important file of documents relating to the water supply of New York City, 1840-1848, and others relating to Brooklyn in the 'fifties, which, "with those in

the Ford Collection, make the literature in the Library... a large and notable one."⁸ In 1904, the Engineering News gave over 400 books and pamphlets in Russian, German, and French, on aerial navigation.

In 1912, the New York City Board of Water Supply, Gas and Electricity gave a collection of contracts and specifications relating to the Catskill water supply of the City. In 1914, Mr. Asher Golden gave a small collection on aeronautics; Mr. Conrad G. Goddard, about 500 numbers of aeronautical and motor journals; and Mrs. Flora Spiegelberg and Mr. Hans Liebau, gifts of material relating to city refuse disposal. In 1915, Miss Emma Durant gave two scrapbooks of newspaper clippings on early aeronautics, particularly on Charles F. Durant's experiments as an aeronaut, and Dr. William Gerhard gave a small collection of works on sanitary engineering. In 1916, Mr. Arthur Falkenau gave a small collection of engineering books and periodicals. In 1918, Dr. George Frederick Kunz gave a collection of pamphlets, the "Catskill Aqueduct Celebration Publications."

In 1931, Mr. Arthur G. Boniface gave a collection of books and pamphlets on engineering. In 1932, Mr. Fuller McClintock gave a collection of engineering journals, Mrs. Arthur Turnbull gave two scrapbooks relating to two flights of Dr. Solomon Andrews's "Aereon" over New York City, in 1866, and Miss Angelica S. Church gave manuscript records of the Croton Aqueduct, briefly described in the *Bulletin*, v. 36, p. 93, February, 1932. In 1933, Mr. Walter Del Mar gave engineering materials. In 1934, Mr. George R. Wadsworth gave 213 bound volumes of transactions of various engineering societies. This same year, Mrs. Parsons gave the engineering library of her late husband, General William Barclay Parsons, consisting of some 1,200 books and pamphlets and 53 boxes of maps. The collection contains outstanding materials on early railroads, an excellent collection on canals, and a noteworthy amount on military engineering, with interesting materials on the World War, an unusual collection of Bradshaw's "Guide," and an extensive lot of maps. Rare works include an interesting representation of sixteenth-century books of interest in this field. The Library also purchased manuscripts, the more important of which relate to steamboats, particularly Robert Fulton's work. The collection is kept intact in Room 120, of the Science and Technology Division; it is fully catalogued, with a full representation of cards in the Official and the Public Catalogue, full sets of author and subject cards for pertinent materials in the special catalogue of the Division, and subject-cards, only, for materials of interest in the catalogues of other divisions.

In 1937, Colonel William John Wilgus gave his collection consisting of books and his papers

⁷ The Parsons and Wilgus collections, described under Special Collections in this section, are especially important as source materials for New York City.

⁸ *Bulletin*, v. 6, p. 45, February, 1902.

VD (Engineering), continued

covering about forty years of engineering; the latter are in scrapbooks and are under the supervision of the Manuscripts Division. The class mark VDCW is given the collection. A large portion of the papers relates to Colonel Wilgus's work as deputy director of transportation, A. E. F., consisting of letters, orders, reports, etc., on the organization, personnel, port facilities, schedules, etc. The New York City material is particularly important; it pertains to the construction of the Grand Central Terminal, electrification of the New York Central Railroad and the Hudson River Railroad, the construction of the Holland Tunnel, the proposed tunnel under the Narrows, New York Harbor, Municipal Art Commission, High Bridge Aqueduct, City Planning, the Tri-Borough Route, etc.

A number of airline companies currently give photographs and literature in this field. A list of the more active appears under TO, Transportation: Special Collections.

REFERENCE LISTS IN THE *Bulletin*:

NOTE: Additional references in sections of general lists — of interest to engineering subjects — may be found through the "Index" to the *Bulletin*.

Engineering books available in America prior to 1830, v. 37, p. 38-61, 157-160, 209-222, 301-310, 539-555, January - June, 1933.

Reprinted, 69 p.

History of aeronautics; a selected list of references to material in The New York Public Library, v. 40, p. 27-48, 120-138, 347-366, 455-475, 616-639, 704-726, 878-899, 939-954, 1037-1048; v. 41, p. 49-55, 137-145, 335-357, 427-434, 487-505, 571-595, 635-662, 703-732, January, 1936 - September, 1937.

With index. Reprinted, 1938, 325 p.

List of works in The New York Public Library relating to aeronautics, v. 12, p. 628-643, November, 1908.

Supplanted by preceding list. Reprinted, 16 p.

List of works in The New York Public Library relating to hydraulic engineering, v. 11, p. 512-552, 565-626, November - December, 1907.

Reprinted, 102 p.

Construction and Building, VE:

This is, on the whole, an excellent collection, composed of books, periodicals, and pamphlets. Cement and concrete construction, bridges, heating and ventilating, and building laws are subjects which are especially well covered.

There are many titles before 1850, some of the rarer being Canty's work on fireproofing and chimneys (*Natura, Philosophia et Ars Concordia*... 1772), Skaife's *A Key to Civil Architecture* (1774), William Pain's *The Practical Builder* (1793), Hubert Gautier's *Traité des ponts* (1728), James Smith's *The Carpenters Companion* (1733), Thomas Pope's *A Treatise on Bridge Architecture* (1811), Martinelli's *Descrittione di diversi ponti esistenti sopra li*

fiumi Nera e Tevere (1676), Frézier's "Stéréotomie" (1754), Leupold's "Brücken und Brücken-Baues" (1726), his "Mühlen-Bau-Kunst," and others of his "Theatrum" works.

The Science and Technology Division maintains an important scrapbook series on bridges, particularly strong in materials on Roman, early stone, and covered structures.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS: In 1912, the Hon. J. J. Murphy gave a large number of foreign municipal building regulations. In 1914, Mrs. Benjamin S. Church gave about fifty books and pamphlets relating to bridges and aqueducts, etc. In 1938, Mrs. Hugh Cooper gave a collection of about 2,500 books and pamphlets and over 500 numbers of periodicals from the library of her late husband, Colonel Hugh Cooper.

REFERENCE LIST IN THE *Bulletin*:

List of works in The New York Public Library relating to bridges and viaducts, v. 9, p. 295-329, August, 1905.

Not reprinted.

Mechanical Engineering, VF:

This is a strong collection, comprised of books, pamphlets, periodicals. Society publications merit special mention.

Early works on mechanics, particularly the steam-engine, are of interest, as Zeising's *Theatri Machinarum* (1607-1610), Branca's *Le machine* (1629), Zonca's *Novo teatri di machine* (1607), Besson's *Theatrum Instrumentorum* (1582), Guidobaldo del Monte's *Le Mechaniche* (1615), and others.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS: In 1904, the Engineering Magazine gave over 2,200 pamphlets, all catalogues of manufacturers of machinery. In 1910, Mr. J. D. Cord gave a collection of trade and manufacturers' catalogues. In 1932, Pennie, Davis, Marvin, and Edmonds gave a collection relating to mechanical and chemical engineering. In 1938, Mr. Charles Cunningham gave a collection of photographs of ship, train, building, and other models.

Applied Electricity, VG: This is a strong subject in the Library. In 1882, part of a gift of \$12,000 from J. J. Astor was used to purchase important materials lacking in the Astor Library. The present collection of books, pamphlets, and periodicals is especially noteworthy for the publications of societies and institutions in this field.

Various parts of this subject are in other parts of the classification, as Street Railways, TPY, Radio and Television, TTS-TTT, etc. — but all such subjects are handled by the Science and Technology Division. Descriptive notes appear under the appropriate class marks.

Early works, which are an important feature, include Priestley's *History and Present State of Electricity* (1775), Winkler's *De Imagine Notuum Coelestium Viribus Electricis Efficta* (1750), several works of Benjamin Franklin, Winckler's *Essai sur la nature de l'électricité* (1748), Adam's *Essay on Electricity*

V (Technology, etc.), continued

(1785), Boulanger's *Traité de la cause et des phénomènes sur l'électricité* (1750), Becarria's *Lettre sur l'électricité* (1754), Aldini's *Le galvanisme* (1804), Volta's works (1816), Hauksbee's *Physico-mechanical Experiments* (1709), and others.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS: In 1898, the General Electric Company gave a small collection relating to its litigations. In 1920, Mr. G. K. Parsons gave a collection of electrical journals.

REFERENCE LISTS IN THE *Bulletin*:

Insulating oil (1900-1925), v. 30, p. 892-907, 935-988, November - December, 1926.

Reprinted, 1927, 71 p.

List of works on electricity in The New York Public Library, v. 6, p. 426-464, 481-519; v. 7, p. 6-29, November, 1902 - January, 1903.

Reprinted, 100 p.

List of works in The New York Public Library relating to electric welding, v. 17, p. 375-395, May, 1913.

Reprinted, 23 p.

List of works in The New York Public Library relating to illumination, v. 12, p. 686-734, December, 1908.

Reprinted, 49 p.

List of works relating to storage batteries, 1900-1915, v. 19, p. 365-399, April, 1915.

With author and subject indexes. Reprinted, 37 p.

Ultra-violet rays; a list of references to material in The New York Public Library, v. 19, p. 4-5-512, June, 1915.

Author and subject indexes. Reprinted, 20 p.

Mines and Mining, VH:

This is a strong collection, especially noteworthy for its government reports.

Among early works of interest are Loehneyss's *Bericht vom Bergkwerck* (1617), Petrus's *Fodinae Regales* (1670), Agricola's *De Re Metallica* (1556), Platte's *Discovery of Subterranean Treasure* (1754), Pryce's *Mineralogia Cornubiensis* (1778), and others.

A related subject of considerable strength is geology (PT-PV); most parts of the globe are well covered.

Indexes maintained by the Science and Technology Division in this field cover the American federal and state geological surveys and bureaus of mines publications.

REFERENCE LIST IN THE *Bulletin*:

NOTE: Lists relating to geology, mineralogy, etc., may be found through the "Index" to the *Bulletin*.

Asbestos; a list of references to material in The New York Public Library, v. 33, p. 664-687, 756-769, 806-835, September - November, 1929.

Reprinted, 72 p.

Metallurgy and Manufacture of Metals, VI:

This sub-class is generally strong, with excellent representations of nineteenth- and twentieth-century works, journals, and the publications of societies and institutions.

Early works of the sixteenth to the eighteenth century are an important feature, including Entzelt's *De Re Metallica* (1551), Barba's *Arte de los metales* (1770), Sarria's *Ensayo de metalurgia* and "Suplemento" (1784), among others.

The Library has some unusual materials, such as "A Russian Manuscript Treatise on Metallurgy," Georg de Hennin's description of the Siberian metal works, 1735, described in the *Bulletin*, v. 40, p. 1007-1011, December, 1936.

Various sub-classes contribute to this subject — PT-PV, Geology, and VH, Mines and Mining (both in the Science and Technology Division) perhaps being the most obvious. Both are strong.

SPECIAL COLLECTION: In 1938, Mr. George W. Schultz gave a collection of manuscripts, photographs, and drawings relating mainly to blast furnaces and early iron forges; a brief description of the collection appears in the *Bulletin*, v. 42, p. 781, October, 1938.

REFERENCE LIST IN THE *Bulletin*:

List of works in The New York Public Library relating to oxy-acetylene welding, v. 18, p. 1049-1078, October 1914.

Includes index. Reprinted, 34 p.

Manufactures, VK: This general section relating to manufactures is strong, particularly in periodicals.

Various allusions may be found in the Library's earlier reports to a collection of manufacturers' catalogues which was being made. Collecting in this field was abandoned some years ago, though many catalogues have been kept and some are still added. The various combined catalogues of various industries and the commercial directories now fill the need.

With the literature on manufactures may be associated the Histories of Various Industries, in TAK, administered by the Economics Division.

Textiles and Fibres, VL: This is, on the whole, a strong collection, with strong representations of both books and pamphlets and periodicals.

Clothes and Clothing (Tailors), VLV, 3-VLV, is all in the stack and is not administered by the Science and Technology Division. This sub-class is devoted principally to design. With it may be associated the aspect of fashion, in MM, Costume, in the Art and Architecture Division. Technical works on Dressmaking and Millinery, VSM, and on Needlework and Lace, VSO, both important collections, are in the stack, while works on design are in the Art Division. Noteworthy materials on textiles made by the American Indians are in HB, American Indian, a part of the American History collections. With all of these subjects may

VL (Textiles and Fibres), continued

be associated the pictorial materials in the Theatre Section, and the unusual resources of the Picture Collection of the Circulation Department.

The Science and Technology Division maintains two special services of interest in this field:

Spinning and Weaving: Scrapbooks.

Textile Industry, Especially Latest Fabrics:

Glossary of new terms: 2,000 references at present.

SPECIAL COLLECTION: In 1898, the United Brotherhood of Cloakmakers gave over 400 pamphlets.

REFERENCE LIST IN THE *Bulletin*:

Hand-spinning and hand-weaving; a list of references in The New York Public Library, v. 26, p. 381-396, 499-521, May - June, 1922.

Reprinted, 41 p.

Wood, Leather, Paper, Rubber, VM: This is a strong sub-class, with particularly strong representations of periodicals and the publications of societies and associations. Outstanding materials appear in the history of rubber and the preservation of paper. Wood and leather are more than adequately covered.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS: In 1912, Mr. George Iles gave valuable materials relating to rubber and paper, and the Parsons Trading Company gave a small collection of paper trade periodicals. In 1922, Mr. William H. Page gave a small collection which contained materials on rubber production in Africa. In 1930, the American Paper and Pulp Association gave a small collection of paper trade periodicals.

REFERENCE LISTS IN THE *Bulletin*:

Automobile tires; a list of references in The New York Public Library, v. 27, p. 124-146, February, 1923.

Reprinted, 25 p.

Causes and prevention of deterioration in book materials, v. 33, p. 235-266, April, 1929.

Reprinted, 39 p.

Other Mechanical Trades, VN:

This sub-class includes the following subjects:

VND Hardware; Metal Trade in General; Cutlery

VNE Crockery

VNF Glass Manufacture

VNG Blacksmithing and Forging

VNGD Locksmiths and Bellhangers

VNI Basketry

VNK Artificial Flowers; Toys

VNR Miscellaneous Trades: Button Making; Brush Making; Broom Making; Horn Working; Cork Working; Sign Painting; Stencil Making; etc.

The collections are strong, as far as there are published materials relating to these subjects. Of particular importance are VNE-VNF, Crockery and Glass Manufacture, and VNK, Toys. Not only are there rich collections of books and pamphlets, but the representation of periodicals and the publications of societies and associations is excellent.

So far as design may enter into these subjects, they are divided; technical and manufacturing aspects are in the Science and Technology Division, and design in the Art and Architectural Division. Thus, glass and pottery manufacture is in Technology, while ceramic design is in the Art Division. Historical materials are likewise generally in the Art Division, as the excellent collection of sales catalogues on ceramics. This separation of fields of various subjects is noticed in some detail under M, Art: Art and Architectural Division.

REFERENCE LIST IN THE *Bulletin*:

List of works in The New York Public Library relating to ceramics and glass, v. 12, p. 577-614, October, 1908.

Reprinted, 38 p.

Chemical Technology, VO:9

The Science Room, 117, contains two sections of the classification: PK-PP, Pure Chemistry, and VO-VOV, Chemical Technology. As no real differentiation is made in the use of materials by the Room, no attempt to distinguish relative strength in these two fields is made here.

Chemistry is one of the outstanding subjects in the Library's collections, within the limits it sets. The chemistry of medicine and pharmacy is not covered; it is left to the library of the New York Academy of Medicine, briefly described under W, Medicine. Neither does this library either cover the teaching of chemistry or attempt to acquire the many secondary school textbooks relating to the subject.

The Science Room collections are further limited. Tanning (VMK), Rubber (VMV), Silk and Rayon Manufacture (VLN), and Ceramics (VNE) are a part of the Technology Collection (Room 121), although each has a definite chemical side. Perfumery (VSH), Cosmetics (VSH), and such materials as the Library has on Agricultural Chemistry (VPH) and Medicine and Pharmacy (WTF) are in the stack.

Certain subjects are divided. Explosives (VOG) is in Science, but Ballistics is in VWS, Ordnance (Military Science), in the stack, and applied explosives (blasting in agriculture, road-building, etc.) are with appropriate subject-materials in various classes. The composition of paint (VOP) is in Science, but Painting (VEY) is in Technology; the same distinction is made between Dyes (VOR) and

* Since the publication of this section in the *Bulletin*, the Chemistry Room has been abandoned, and the material on chemistry — PK-PP, Pure Chemistry, and VO, Chemical Technology — has been transferred to the Science Room, 117, to which all reference questions should be referred. Revision of this section has been limited to matters of location, since the transfer did not affect the scope of the collection.

V (Technology, etc.), continued

Dyeing, the latter in VLG. The Chemistry of Foods (PPK) is in Science (a fair collection), but Dietetics, Cookery, etc. (VT) are in the stack. These subjects are occasionally confused in directing readers.

This leaves Pure Chemistry and certain of the technological and industrial aspects of the subject as the scope of the Room's collections and work. Market aspects are not covered.

Within its limits, the resources of the Library are strong. General materials include unusually full files of abstracting services originating in various countries, compendiums—both current and earlier editions—and a very good collection on the history of chemistry, including both formal accounts and early treatises which have historical significance.

The most important feature is periodicals. In this field, the Library has an unusual collection. Of the important journals, the files are generally complete, as the *Berichte* of the Deutsche Chemische Gesellschaft zu Berlin, the *Journal* of the Chemical Society of London, the *Annales de chimie et de physique*, *Liebig's Annalen der Chemie*, the *Journal für praktische Chemie*, and the *Bulletin* of the Société chimique de France, among current titles. While the Room does not attempt to cover market aspects of the subject (as mentioned above), the Library has an excellent collection of journals in this field, as gas journals, the *Oil, Paint, and Drug Reporter*, and many others of similar nature, covering various products.

It is, of course, impossible to name all the subjects in which the collection of the Room is strong. (It may be presumed that, so far as subjects in any part of the classification have been mentioned in the preceding paragraphs, important materials are present for them, unless they are definitely not covered.) Special emphasis is given Plastic Materials, Refrigeration, Microchemistry, Photochemistry,¹⁰ and Adhesives. Microchemistry and Photochemistry are subjects for which there are excellent historical as well as current materials, both books and periodicals.

Lists of consequence which the Science Room has on cards include Sources of Prices of Chemicals, discontinued in 1932, because of the high mortality of chemical periodicals giving such information; at the time it ceased, the list carried current prices of some 4,000 chemicals.

Most of the divisions of subjects noted in the earlier paragraphs of this section may be called "related materials." While such division is made, no hard-and-fast rule in reference assistance exists; most subjects are covered to some extent in the Science Room. One im-

portant group of sources is, however, not in the Room, because of a peculiarity of classification. This is the rich collection of publications of learned societies and institutions, in *E. Of most importance to the interests of chemistry are the British, Dutch, French, and German organizations which have outstanding sections in this field. The Room has records of important contributions from these sources, either in the special catalogue or in the abstracting services.

REFERENCE LISTS IN THE *Bulletin*:

Chemistry and manufacture of writing and printing inks, v. 29, p. 579-591, 625-677, 706-741, August-October, 1925.

With indexes. Reprinted, 1926, 105 p.

Selenium, 1817-1925, v. 30, p. 440-448, 525-555, 599-629, 728-737, 793-824, June-October, 1926.

With index. Reprinted, 1927, 114 p.

Starches, 1811-1925; a list of references dealing with the chemistry and technology of starches, dextrines and amylases, v. 31, p. 12-34, 97-140, 178-221, 411-441, 464-523, 572-617, 639-690, 718-787, January-September, 1927.

With index. Reprinted, with slight variation of title, 360 p.

*Patents, *V:*

Although Patents are in the "star group" of the classification (*V), they are a part of the Science and Technology Division.

This collection includes a number of standard textbooks about patents and a strong representation of patents records of the principal countries of the world. A pamphlet, *Summary of Patents Records on File in the Patents Collection*... 1939, which is available, is very useful. Most of the files are complete, so far as they have been published.

The Division maintains a file of trade-mark and trade-name entries, clipped from the *Official Gazette* of the United States Patent Office, commenced in 1915 and arranged by subject. It also keeps a scrapbook series of biographies and obituaries of inventors.

SPECIAL COLLECTION: In 1855, the British commissioners of patents presented to the Astor Library a complete set of their publications.

REFERENCE LISTS IN THE *Bulletin*:

NOTE: No separate list devoted to patents has appeared, but several compilations on technological subjects have contained sections on patents. These may be found through the "Index" to the *Bulletin*.

¹⁰ Not to be confused with the chemistry of photography, kept with the collection on Photography, in MFH, in the stack.

V (*Technology, etc.*), continued

THE STACK: TECHNOLOGICAL SUBJECTS

As mentioned in the introduction to this section, division is made at this point between the materials of Class V, located in the Science and Technology Division and in the stack.

Excepting VC, Exhibitions, and VLV, Tailoring, sub-classes V-VO are administered by the Division. Sub-classes VP-VY, excepting VXH, Shipbuilding, are wholly in the stack. Both Exhibitions and Shipbuilding are noticed in this section.

In the stack is also a large overflow of works from the Division's collections (V-VO), principally of older works of secondary importance, early editions of standard works, and writings solely of historical interest. Location is indicated by a "3-" prefixed to the class mark. As the content of this overflow has been taken into account in the evaluations given in the preceding section, it receives no further notice here.

Materials in the stack, both the overflow and those sub-classes regularly located there, are available in the Science and Technology Division and in the Main Reading Room. There is such infrequent need to consult in the Main Reading Room the works shelved in the Division that no established conveyance, as exists for books in the Economics Division, is maintained. If a special need arises, materials can be secured from the Technology Division by messenger.

Exhibitions, VC: This collection consists of books, pamphlets, and official publications, catalogues, and guides relating to World's Fairs. It is particularly strong for the Philadelphia Exhibition of 1876.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS: In 1900, Mr. Edmond Bruwaert gave prints, books, and pamphlets—French publications relating to the Centennial at Philadelphia, 1876, and the exhibitions at Paris, 1889, and Chicago, 1893. This same year, Em. Terquem gave about 100 volumes and pamphlets, being documents from several of the commissions of the Paris Exposition of 1900. In 1901, the Library received from the Pan-American Exposition a large collection of descriptive matter relating to it. In 1904, Mr. Karl Bitter gave a complete set of photographs of sculpture executed for the St. Louis Exposition (1904), together with original reports and other documents. In 1916, the Argentine Commission to the Panama-Pacific International Exposition gave over 600 books, pamphlets, etc., relating to the Exposition.

Tailoring, VLV, 3-VLV: This collection is briefly noticed in the preceding section, under VL, Textiles and Fibres. It may be added that it contains a representative collection on pattern-making. The Library has some important collections of related materials. Works on Costume, MM, in the Art and Architecture Division, except MMEH, Military Costume, and

MMEO, Naval Costume, constitute a noteworthy feature. Dressmaking and Millinery, VSM, and Needlework and Lace, VSO, are strong collections. In all of these sub-classes, periodicals are unusually numerous.

Agriculture, VP:

The Library's collection on agriculture is perhaps best characterized as "unusual." Certain features are strong, others weak in comparison. Yet the collection as a whole is adequate in most parts of the field. In general, it may be said that it is stronger in writings on economic phases of agriculture than on technical plant and animal breeding.

General materials—bibliographies, histories, serial publications, and general treatises—are strong.

Periodicals may be divided into two types—research and those making more popular appeal. The former include long files of such titles as the *Jahrbuch* of the Deutsche Landwirtschafts-Gesellschaft, the publications of the Académie d'Agriculture de France, the International Institute of Agriculture, etc., the *Journal d'agriculture pratique*, the *Journal* of the Royal Agricultural Society of England, and many others. Many state and local agricultural societies, both here and abroad, are also represented by substantial files of their publications. Various aspects appear in the journals making a popular appeal—country life, trade, information, etc. In this group are also farm papers, generally with incomplete but substantial files, as the *American Agriculturist*, *Country Gentleman*, and *Field*, all from 1853, the *Rural New-Yorker*, from 1854, and many others of first and secondary importance which commenced or flourished during the nineteenth century. The Library seeks to have the more important current agricultural periodicals in its collections. Journals relating to special agricultural subjects are likewise strong. Worthy of mention are the files of herd books and of journals devoted to tropical agriculture, live stock, dairy products, and poultry raising. The Library makes special efforts to secure all poultry journals, no matter where published or what their intrinsic value; the resultant collection is outstanding.

Government publications—the majority of which are serial—include a noteworthy representation of reports and publications of national and state governments from most parts of the world. These include both administrative reports and scientific publications of departments of agriculture, experiment stations, etc. The Library considers that these sources supply much of the primary materials in this field.

The collection of books, both on general agriculture and on special subjects, is adequate, though perhaps not so strong as are serial publications. There are good representations of works which have appeared since 1800, and

V (Technology, etc.), continued

there are early editions of some of the rarer "classics." Of current materials, the Library is selective (except for poultry). It seeks everything of consequence on the sociological and economic aspects, but it chooses only the more comprehensive works devoted to the technological, and makes no attempt to acquire secondary works, textbooks, etc. As stated, the Library depends largely upon government scientific publications for research materials in this field.

Exception is made of works relating to poultry. The Library secures all books that it can on the subject, adding both old and current works. The present collection is noteworthy.

Although VP, Agriculture, is more or less self-contained, the supplementary relationships of VQ-VT are obvious. Some other classes make substantial contributions, as well. The collection on the Horse, MX, including stud-books, is strong. Related materials in Biological Sciences, Q, include Zoology and Botany, subjects for which the Library has interesting historical works, but not extensive current collections. Important contributions are present in the publications of academies and learned societies, in *E, some of which are indexed in the Library's catalogues; in general, economic, rather than technical, articles are selected.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS: In 1907, Mr. Wilhelm Miller gave about 1,600 books and pamphlets relating to agriculture. This same year, the Library received from the Russian government over 650 publications, part of which were agricultural. In 1911, Mrs. James O. Sheldon gave over 100 volumes and pamphlets and over 250 prints and photographs relating chiefly to short-horn cattle. In 1914, Mr. Daniel J. Ryan gave a small collection relating to the breeding and racing of horses. In 1916, Mr. H. W. Bullock gave 500 government publications, mainly on agriculture, and Dr. J. N. Rose gave a small collection of books and pamphlets on this subject. In 1919, Mr. Thomas Fletcher McGrew and his wife, Clara Baldwin McGrew, gave a large collection relating to poultry and poultry raising, including works on other kinds of fowl and on bee culture. In 1921, the American Agriculturist gave about 400 volumes of American agricultural periodicals. In 1923, Mr. W. Recht gave a collection of Russian posters, showing the evolution of agricultural industry and the Russian seasons.

REFERENCE LISTS IN THE *Bulletin*:

NOTE: No list entirely devoted to agriculture has been issued by the Library. Various regional lists have sections devoted to the subject; these may be found through the "Index" to the *Bulletin*.

Gardening, Horticulture, Forestry, VQ:

This is, on the whole, a rich collection.

Serials are a feature, consisting of government reports, publications of societies, and journals. Government reports and publications are strong, including those of many countries, and,

for the United States, an excellent representation of state bureaus. With this group should be associated the noteworthy collection of general publications of departments of agriculture, experiment stations, etc., in VP, Agriculture. Together, these groups constitute a strong feature. The publications of horticultural societies and gardening clubs likewise make an important showing, although files are by no means complete. These include national, state, and local organizations, both here and abroad. Journals of the nineteenth and twentieth centuries are usually represented by substantial, if incomplete, files; *Florists' Exchange*, *Fruit Trade Journal*, *Horticulture*, *Garden*, and *Gardener's Chronicle* are typical of long-established publications present. There are many others, more or less complete, of shorter duration.

The contents of periodicals in this sub-class are not generally indexed in the Library's catalogues.

The collection of books is likewise more than adequate. Included are good collections of both old and new works. Many of some rarity are present, including large folio illustrated volumes relating to botany, gardening, etc., which were originally in the Tilden Collection. Among current materials, the Library seeks to have everything of consequence in this field.

Special subjects — fruit- and flower-growing, and problems connected with them — are well covered by old and new writings, journals, and the publications of specialized organizations, which commenced about the turn of the century. A growing collection of some interest consists of uncatalogued seed catalogues (VQES), the file of which commences during the first decade of this century, although there are some nineteenth-century issues.

Related materials appear in several classes. The more general publications in VP, Agriculture, are apparent — particularly the monograph series, issued by departments of agriculture and experiment stations, on plant culture, etc. These are indexed in the Library's catalogues. Botany, QE-QF, is more interesting historically than for its current materials, since the Library does not purchase extensively in this field. Illustrated folio works are a feature. Landscape Architecture, MS, is of first importance, since this sub-class includes most of the works on individual and historic gardens and similar specialized materials. Other related classes are cited in the descriptive note under that class-mark.

Forestry, also in VQ, is more than adequately covered. The preceding observations on types of materials present are applicable here. Again, periodicals are a feature, with long files of such titles as *Zeitschrift für Forst- und Jagdwesen*, *Schweizerische Zeitschrift für das Forstwesen*, *Revue des eaux et forêts*, representing research, and *West Coast Lumberman*, typical of trade journals. The publications of forestry organizations and the reports of national and state bureaus of forestry are all substantial, particularly for the United States. Related ma-

VQ (*Gardening*), continued

terials mentioned in the preceding paragraph are applicable to Forestry. It may be observed that Landscape Architecture, MS, includes Public Parks, Reservations, etc. (MSM-MSY), in which official reports on conservation are classified.

REFERENCE LISTS IN THE *Bulletin*:

Gardens & gardening; a selected list of books ... to accompany an exhibition of garden books ..., v. 31, p. 163-177, 384-410, March, May, 1927.

Annotated. Reprinted, 48 p.

Periodicals relating to gardening and horticulture in The New York Public Library and Columbia University Library, v. 2, p. 26-28, January, 1898.

Not reprinted.

Fish and Fisheries, VR:

This is a strong collection. It comprises scientific works on ichthyology, technical works on fish culture, and fishing as an industry.

Periodicals are an important feature, with such titles as *Allgemeine Fischerei-Zeitung*, the *Proceedings of the American Fisheries Society*, the *Dansk Fiskeritidende*, among many other titles, the files of which are more or less complete.

There is also a strong representation of publications, both serials and separate reports, of national fisheries bureaus, from many parts of the world.

Contributions in serial publications in this field are not usually indexed in the Library's catalogues.

The collection of books and pamphlets, of the nineteenth and twentieth centuries, is more than adequate. Historical materials constitute a feature of considerable interest, including some rare titles. The large, illustrated works on ichthyology are worth notice. Among current publications, the Library attempts to secure everything of importance that appears.

The Science and Technology Division maintains scrapbooks on aquaria and pet culture, although the subject is not otherwise handled in the Division.

Various classes contribute materially to the subject of fish and fisheries. Perhaps the most important is the collection on the sport of fishing, in MY, Sports and Pastimes, containing a notable representation of Isaac Waltons. Other resources are present in the rich collection of publications of scientific expeditions, in Q, Natural History, and the extensive series of academy and learned society publications, in *E. The latter, like periodicals, are not usually indexed for this material.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS: From 1897 to 1902, the Hon. John L. Cadwalader gave important collections containing books on fish and fishing; a list which includes these titles (among others in the Library) appears under Reference Lists,

following. In 1912, Mr. Daniel B. Fearing gave a small collection of prints on fishing, whaling, etc. In 1937, Miss Caroline C. Haynes and Miss Louise DeF. Haynes gave a collection of over 100 rare works on the salmon, in memory of their brother, William DeForest Haynes.

REFERENCE LISTS IN THE *Bulletin*:

Check list of works on fish and fisheries in The New York Public Library, June 1, 1899, v. 3, p. 296-312, 334-348, July - August, 1899. Not reprinted.

List of works in The New York Public Library relating to fishing and fish culture, v. 13, p. 259-307, April, 1909.

Reprinted, 49 p.

Domestic Economy, VS:

This is, on the whole, an adequate collection, in which some features are strong.

Sub-class VS includes the following major divisions:

VS-VSC General; Periodicals; Collections; etc.

VSD Education

VSH Toilets and Cosmetics; Perfumery

VSI Hairdressing

VSL Laundry Work

VSM Dressmaking; Millinery

VSO Needlework; Lace

The scope of this sub-class is restricted in two ways. First, foods and cookery are not included but appear in the next class mark, VT; and hand-weaving and spinning, which have features in common with some of this group, are in VK, administered by the Science and Technology Division. Again, distinction is made in approaches to the subject. This is, primarily, technical material; design, insofar as it is applicable to any of these subjects, is mainly in M, Art, administered by the Art and Architecture Division. Further note appears in a subsequent paragraph and also under M.

General materials include an important collection of periodicals in all of the indicated divisions of the subject. There is a particularly interesting representation of nineteenth-century journals, although files are by no means complete.

The collection of books is more than adequate, for both historical and current publications. Some exception may be made of materials relating to "Domestic Science," as it is now conceived. The Library generally attempts to have important current writings in all fields, but it does not try to secure school textbooks, etc., in this special field.

Subjects of importance include an unusual collection of fashion periodicals of the nineteenth and twentieth centuries, from many countries. The Art and Architecture Division maintains a chronological key (not an index) to the Library's holdings, for fashion illustrations. Home making and beauty culture have interesting historical materials, with which the general

V (Technology, etc.), continued

writings on Woman, SN, should be associated. Hairdressing contains a good collection of barbers' journals. Dressmaking and millinery are important for technical works; design, again, appears in the Art and Architecture Division's collections. The outstanding feature is the collection on needlework and lace—including both the technical and the design approaches. In this case, the Art and Architecture Division has mainly illustrations of historic pieces and similar supplementary materials.

Various classes contribute to this field, perhaps the most important being the works of description and travel in the historical classes, B-I.

REFERENCE LIST IN THE *Bulletin*:

List of books on needlework, etc., v. 3, p. 365-370, September, 1899.
Not reprinted.

Food, VT:

This is probably one of the outstanding collections of the Library.

The following table includes only selected sub-classes:

- VTa Periodicals
- VTG Preparation and Preservation; Flour Milling
- VTI Cooking; Baking; Recipes; Confectionery
- VTL Sugar
- VTM Salt
- VTP Drinks (Soft)
- VTR Brewing and Beer; Ale
- VTs Wines (including Vinegar and Cider)
- VTW Distilling and Liquors; Alcohol
- VTX Coffee; Tea; Cocoa
- VTY Stimulants and Narcotics; Tobacco; Opium
- VTZ Temperance and Intemperance
- VTZR Prohibition
- VTZS Prohibition Party in the United States

Because of the varied nature of this sub-class, it is impracticable to generalize to any extent concerning it. Periodicals are consistently strong, both in the extent of the files and in the special subjects covered, as cited in the preceding table. Some scarce Dutch journals relating to tea, coffee, and cocoa have been recently acquired. Government administrative reports and scientific publications are generally present. Those relating to Prohibition and Narcotics are worthy of special mention.

The collections relating to sugar, beverages, and wines and wine making are noteworthy.

There is an unusually extensive and rich collection on gastronomy and the history of foods. While some of the older works are still lacking, the Library makes efforts to secure them, and has such titles as De la Varenne's *Le vray*

cuisinier (1682), *Complete Practical Cook* (1730), among others. It seeks all current materials (both books and periodicals); two features are of interest. Cook books issued by individuals, private clubs, etc., that do not usually appear in the "trade," are sought, as are those issued in all countries which represent national or sectional cookery. In both of these fields, the collection is already outstanding.¹¹ If the estimate of 3,000 cook books, given in the heading of this section, seems small, it must be remembered that much material which would appear together in a specialized cookery collection is, in this general library, classified in neighboring subjects. The current popular estimate is 5,000 "cook books." The subject of cookery is covered by an even larger number of volumes, if all related fields are considered; there are nearly 50,000 volumes pertaining in some way to food.

Among the Library's collections as a whole, one of the outstanding is the James Black Temperance Collection, presented in 1917 by the National Temperance Society. It has an unusual range of historical materials and contains a number of scarce pamphlets.

Material of related interest is the Library's collection of menus, kept at present on Stack I. The nucleus is the Buttolph Collection, given in 1909. With it are kept a card index covering it in part, and a scrapbook (*Buttolph Collection of Menus*) which gives an account, in clippings and correspondence, of its assemblage, over the years 1903-1914. There have been later donors, as noticed under Special Collections, following, and materials are added currently. In general, the present collection, commencing in 1849, has notable representations from fraternities and fraternal organizations; dinners for presidents and visiting royalty; commercial, professional, and political organizations; educational and religious groups; hotels and steamships; weddings; restaurants. It includes both American and foreign, and, while chiefly printed, does include some manuscripts. A special feature consists of a bound file of bills of fare of the Fifth Avenue Hotel, from August, 1859, to August, 1882, Stack I. Present also is a rich representation of old Waldorf-Astoria menus; current menus of this hotel (of both regular meals and special banquets), received regularly, are stored in the 25th Street Building and are available through the Genealogy and Local History Division, Room 328. Current menus from other sources are filed regularly in the Menu Collection on Stack I. The collection is arranged chronologically.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS: In 1909, Miss Frank E. Buttolph gave a collection of menus she had collected, amounting to over 19,500 pieces; she continued to add to it for some years. The collection is briefly described in the preceding paragraph. In 1911, Mr. Kingsland Smith gave a small collection relating to baking and milling. In 1912, Mr. George B. Hillard gave a collec-

¹¹ The Academy of Medicine also has a fine collection of cook books.

VT (Food). continued

tion relating to prohibition. In 1917, the National Temperance Society gave the James Black Temperance Collection.¹² In 1919, Mr. John McE. Bowman, of the Biltmore Hotel, New York City, gave menus from his large collection, gathered in all parts of the United States, Canada, and Europe, during the European War and exhibited at the National Exposition of Hotel Men, in 1918; also, printed materials from the United States Food Administration. In 1921, Mr. William Sloane gave a collection of menus and cards of invitation from various patriotic societies of New York.

REFERENCE LISTS IN THE *Bulletin*:

An annotated list of bibliographies of cookery books, v. 41, p. 696-700, September, 1937. Not reprinted.

Dehydrated foods; a list of references to material in The New York Public Library, v. 21, p. 645-655, August, 1917.

With index. Reprinted, 13 p.

Publications relating to temperance (lately added to The New York Public Library), v. 2, p. 155-158, April, 1898.

Not reprinted.

Regional American cookery, 1884-1934, v. 39, p. 452-460, 543-560, June - July, 1935.

Reprinted, with additions, 1936, 36 p.

Military Art, VW:

The collection is, on the whole, strong. It includes the Library of the Military Service Institution, noticed under Special Collections. Special features are of considerable interest. The Library, by a wide accumulation of official and a selection of important unofficial publications, provides an adequate representation of current materials from most countries, for lay purposes. For research, however, the principal value is historical.

Rare and valuable military works (generally in the Reserve Room) include a vellum copy of Valturio's *De Re Militari* (1472), Vegetius's writings in fifteenth- and sixteenth-century imprints, and others. If the Library does not have such celebrated works in early editions, it attempts to secure reprints.

Among general sources, periodicals—both official publications of war departments and military units, and journals from unofficial sources—are unusually strong. Files of important titles are ordinarily complete. General works, essays, histories, and treatises on warfare, of consequence, are usually present.

From official sources, handbooks, manuals, etc., are numerous, with good collections of American and British origin. Military laws, regulations, decisions of courts martial, etc., are strong, as are routine reports and similar publications of war ministries, state militia departments, and similar military administrative divisions. With these materials should be associated the rich collections of session laws in X, Law, and administrative reports, etc., in *S, Public Documents, from most countries of the world.

In addition to the general historical materials noticed, the Library has noteworthy collections relating to individual countries. These include army lists, as the American from 1809 to date, as far as published, the British from 1754, and substantial files from Austria, France, Prussia, Saxony, Switzerland, among others. There are also unusual collections of regimental histories (both official and unofficial), personal accounts of army life, and similar materials relating to individual military units. Regimental histories, covering particular wars, are also strong, those of the Civil War, the European War, and others.

Technical subjects of consequence include strong collections relating to defence, military tactics, firearms, artillery, ballistics, etc., with such special features as the engineering materials on the European War, in the Wilgus Collection. The Science and Technology Division does not cover military art as such, although it has much relating to the subject, as chemical warfare in the collection of the Science Room.

Materials in other parts of the classification are also contributory to the collection in this sub-class, VW, Military Art. The most apparent are, perhaps, in the historical classes, B-I, for all nations; these include special divisions for important wars, as BTZE-BTZZ, European War, in which are classified not only historical works but those dealing with any phase of military art, if applied to that particular event. Two sub-classes are cited in the preceding summary of classification—MMEH, Military Uniforms, containing an unusually fine collection of scrapbook series (as the Vinkhuizen and the DeWitt Clinton Falls collections) in addition to printed works; and WS, Military Hospitals, composed principally of historical materials, since the Library does not cover the field of medicine. Two others may be mentioned: X, Law, includes the publications of such international organizations as the League of Nations; and YFX, War and Peace, consists of materials of varying importance on philosophical and ethical aspects. Representa-

¹² The manner of presentation of the Black Temperance Collection is typical of some other important gifts. No written records of offer and acceptance exist. Mr. James Crawford, the only official of the National Temperance Society who now recalls the matter, told the compiler that the Black library was originally bequeathed to that organization, in whose offices it was kept for many years. Late in 1916, after the Society had moved to new quarters, housing the books became a problem. Early in 1917, Mr. Crawford said, he called at the Library and offered the collection; within a week, the transfer had been made. Judge Black—long active in the direction of the National Prohibition Party, as well as of most of the non-political movements for temperance—accumulated over 1,200 books and pamphlets (mainly in English) on the subject. He was a lifelong collector in the field and gathered an outstanding library.

V (Technology, etc.), continued

tive materials — principally periodicals — appear in the Oriental and the Slavonic (mainly Russian) collections.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS: In 1903, Col. W. C. Church gave about 500 books and pamphlets on military subjects, and, in 1923, a collection mainly on the Civil War, but also containing important general military works. In 1906, the Library secured a number of army registers from the library of George Thatcher Balch, U. S. A., the set commencing with 1809 and containing the rare 1863 issue.¹³

In 1907, the Library received about 650 official Russian publications, including files of the "Army Annual," etc. In 1912, the Hon. John L. Cadwalader gave a collection of early books on firearms; the more important titles are listed in the *Bulletin*, v. 10, p. 115, February, 1913. Also in 1912, Miss Isabelle Hardie gave a collection of books on military tactics, army regulations, histories of important battles, etc. This same year, the Military Service Institution transferred its library of about 8,000 pieces to this library, also depositing, in 1913, a collection of over 500 books and pamphlets — military reports, regulations, and instructions owned by General John M. Schofield — given it by his daughter, Mrs. John H. Hernson; the collection became the property of this Library in 1927. In 1915, the Library added a collection of books on arms and ammunition. In 1925, Mr. Loyal Leale gave a collection containing works on military subjects.

REFERENCE LISTS IN THE *Bulletin*:

NOTE: The Library has published no separate lists on strictly military subjects. There are lists on firearms, war, etc., and sections in longer lists, of interest. These may be found through the "Index" to the *Bulletin*.

Nautical Art and Science and Naval History, VX-VY:

Because of the close relationship of these two sub-classes, they are here considered together. Following are the principal divisions:

VX Nautical Art and Science

VXA Periodicals

VXB-VXC General, including Sea-Life; Pirates, Shipwrecks; Life-Saving

VXF Navigation and Seamanship

VXH Ships and Shipbuilding¹⁴

VXK Signals

VXM Naval Warfare
(Naval Uniforms MMEO)

VXP Naval Tactics

VXR Warships; Armored Vessels

VXT Naval Artillery and Ordnance;
Drill

VXV Torpedoes; Submarine Vessels and Warfare

VXX Naval Training and Education

VY Naval History

VYB-VYD British Navy

VYEB-VYG United States Navy

VYH-VYK French Navy

VYL-VYN German Navy

VYP Dutch Navy

VYR Italian Navy

VYS Spanish and Portuguese Navies

VYW-VYZ Other Navies

The collections relating to naval art and naval history are relatively stronger than those relating to military art. Naval history, particularly, has long been given special consideration, due mainly to the presence of the Naval History Fund of \$10,000, founded early in the century by Alexander M. Proudfit. Many important and valuable works which could not have been otherwise secured have been added from the income of this fund.

There are unusually rich representations of early works, as Furtenbach's *Architectura Navalis* (1629), Welwod's "Sea Laws" (1636), Welper's "Quadrant" (1619), Morisot's *Orbis Maritimi* (1643), Scheffer's *Militia Navali* (1654), Aubin's *Dictionnaire (sic) de marine* (1702), the "Libro de Consolato" (1549), Cornelius van Yk's "Sheepsbouw-kunst" (1697), Pantera's *L'Armata Navale* (1614), Norwood's *The Sea-mans Practice* (1644), Chapman's *Architectura Navalis* (1768), among others. Most of these works are in the Reserve Room.

The collections in the stack are strong.

Among general materials, periodicals are outstanding. There are excellent representations from many maritime nations, generally with complete files of important titles. These include not only journals, but the publications of societies and institutions, navy registers, etc.

General works include treatises, histories, dictionaries, etc., in large numbers. A feature of interest is an outstanding collection of quartos and folios containing fine illustrations. History may be said to include works now of historical importance as well as formal histories, both of which have important representations. Naval History, VY, includes biography; writings on the lives of naval officers (a strong feature) are classified here rather than in AN, Biography.

Official publications are likewise strong. Reports, navigation directions, navy lists, etc., of many nations, are an important feature. Particularly are the American and the British¹⁵ navy lists noteworthy; the latter are interesting for their royal bindings.

Shipbuilding, VXH, in the Science and Technology Division, is likewise strong, in current as well as historical works, and in files of periodicals relating to naval architecture. The Division maintains indexes to ships, past and present, and to seafaring people, and a scrapbook series of illustrations of old ships. These are

¹³ See the *Bulletin*, v. 10, p. 501, October, 1906.

¹⁴ See "A King's Books," *Bulletin*, v. 24, p. 3-6, January, 1920, for incidental information.

¹⁵ Science and Technology Division.

VX-VY (Nautical Art & Naval History), cont'd

more fully described in the preceding section devoted to sub-classes in the Division.

Index: The Division maintains an index to biographical material and portraits of ships' officers.

The Manuscript Division has some materials of interest to naval history, as the Robert Fulton papers in the William Barclay Parsons Collection, kept in Room 120, and as those represented by two titles in the *Bulletin*: "Letters and Documents by Robert Fulton," v. 13, p. 567-584, September, 1909, and "Naval Letters from Captain Percival Drayton, 1861-1865," v. 10, p. 587-625, 639-681, November-December, 1906.

Many classes contribute to these sub-classes, the most apparent probably being the historical classes, B-I, although there are no sub-divisions for naval engagements in the historical classes as there are for military battles. The importance of the collection dictates that it be kept intact as far as possible. Other classes of importance include K-L, Geography, particularly valuable for navigation handbooks issued by various bureaus of navigation; MMEO, Naval Uniforms, notable for scrapbook series; MVV, Yacht and Boat Sailing; X, Law, strong in international law, though the Library does not specialize in treatises on the subject; and Public Documents, *S, rich in source materials, as session reports and similar materials.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS: In 1899, Charles T. Harbeck gave a small collection relating to the naval history of the United States; Mr. Harbeck continued his gifts in this field through 1904. In 1901, Marine Engineering gave a collection relating to the subject covered by the publication. In 1904, Captain A. T. Mahan gave transcripts of logs of 17 British men-of-war and 24 packages of letters relating to Nelson and Naples, 1799; and the Library acquired a file of the *British List of Flag Officers*, covering the period 1715-1829; the file is noticed in the *Bulletin*, v. 10, p. 6, January, 1906. In 1914, early navy lists of Great Britain were added by purchase. In 1926, Mr. Joseph Hermsheim gave six volumes of manuscripts of Commodore Howe Crane Blake, U. S. N.,

including official documents and a scrapbook of clippings concerning his life. In 1931, the Library received the library of Rear-Admiral Franklin Hanford, described in the *Bulletin*, v. 35, p. 841-846, December, 1931. In 1933, Mrs. James E. Myers gave 12 scrapbooks of figure-heads and ship decorations, ancient and modern.

For some years, several steamship companies have contributed photographs and printed matter pertaining to their activities and ships; these are further noticed in the preceding section, devoted to classes in the Science and Technology Division.

REFERENCE LISTS IN THE *Bulletin*:

List of works in The New York Public Library relating to Henry Hudson, the Hudson river, Robert Fulton, early steam navigation, etc., v. 13, p. 585-613, September, 1909.

See note for this entry under AN, Biography: Reference Lists.

List of works in The New York Public Library relating to nautical and naval art and science, navigation, and seamanship, shipbuilding, etc., v. 11, p. 239-287, 299-345, 359-398, 420-436, June-September, 1907.

Reprinted, 151 p.

Naval architecture and shipbuilding; a list of references in The New York Public Library, v. 23, p. 13-50, 73-94, January-February, 1919.

Supplements "A Selected List," following. Reprinted, 59 p.

A Selected list of works in The New York Public Library relating to naval history, naval administration, etc., v. 8, p. 261-295, 323-351, 369-393, 423-463, 570-575, June-November, 1904.

Supplemented by "Naval Architecture," preceding. Not reprinted.

Submarines; a list of references in The New York Public Library, v. 22, p. 18-69, 91-132, January-February, 1918.

Includes author and subject indexes. Reprinted, 97 p.

Torpedoes; a list of references to material in The New York Public Library, v. 21, p. 657-726, October, 1917.

Reprinted, 85 p.

W (Medicine)

Medicine W 38,000 volumes

The collection in this class is difficult to evaluate, because of its dual nature—the therapeutic and the historical and social. On therapy, it contains little of value, for the Library does not gather works on this phase of the subject; some are added through gift, but little or nothing is purchased. On the other hand, materials that contribute to history and sociology—reports of institutions, etc.—are actively collected, since these are strong fields in the Library's collections as a whole.

This viewpoint is not new. As early as 1854, Dr. Cogswell declared that medicine would not be considered important in the Astor Library, since it "is so well provided for in the hospitals and other libraries of the city." In 1877, Mr. Brevoort affirmed this position. However, in 1883, a part of \$15,000, given by J. J. Astor, was used for additions in this field.¹ Since then, systematic collection has not been attempted.

Medicine, like law, requires expert administration, both in selection of materials and in

¹ The "History," p. 27, 64-65, 89.

W (Medicine), continued

reference assistance, particularly for the layman.² The New York Academy of Medicine, described in a subsequent paragraph, is open to the public.

Although the therapeutic aspect of medicine is not stressed, the collection has several noteworthy features.

Medical journals of the nineteenth and twentieth centuries, covering medicine, hospitals, dentistry, pharmacy, etc., constitute an extensive collection. A majority of the then current files were discontinued about 1914, and most of the remainder in 1934. Only a few, as the *Journal* of the American Medical Association, representing both therapeutic and social aspects, are now received. Many of the smaller journals, especially of the nineteenth century, are represented by fragmentary files.

History of medicine is fairly well covered, with a good historical collection and with a selection of important new works as they appear.

Reports, however, are the really important feature of the class, since they represent the historical and social aspects best. These include medical schools (principally of the nineteenth century), hospitals of various types, etc. The hospital group is particularly strong for New York City, although there are representative materials from institutions in other important American cities. Foreign institutions are not stressed. The official reports of state boards of health, medical examiners, etc., while not complete, are present in large numbers.

Old medical works, now of historical interest, are present. Certain groups devoted to particular diseases are worthy of notice, as tuberculosis, venereal diseases, etc. Some schools of medicine are also well represented, as hydrotherapy, homeopathy, etc. In all cases, however, the materials are essentially historical. Diagnostic use, especially by the layman, is not recommended.

Among popular materials, the collection is more useful. There are good collections on maintenance of health, on diet, etc., although no distinction in selection is made between works representing practical plans and fads. With these groups should be associated the publications issued by various departments of public health, most of which appear in SP, Public Health. These monographs constitute a good and practical collection in the Library, offering up-to-date information which is particularly useful to the layman.

Related materials are to be found in other classes. On the phase of therapeutics, little is present of direct medical application. The natural and biological sciences, P-Q, are

not well covered from the medical standpoint; further note on this aspect appears under those class marks. Public Health, SP, is noticed in the preceding paragraph, and the unusual collection on Foods and Cookery, VT, is noteworthy. On historical and social aspects, however, there is much of interest, particularly in the local historical materials in B-I, History; Law, X, and Public Documents, *S, both strong collections, offer source materials in their respective fields.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS:

NOTE: The Library has, of course, received collections of medical works, but has exercised a high degree of selection in choosing the titles to be added in this field. Generally speaking, historical, rather than therapeutic, writings have been preferred. It is not, therefore, practicable to record the gifts in this section. Exception may be made of a gift of 61 autograph letters of eminent American physicians and surgeons, 1756-1888, from Mr. Simon Gratz; a selection was printed in the *Bulletin*, v. 23, p. 547-554, September, 1919.

REFERENCE LISTS IN THE *Bulletin*:

NOTE: No lists relating entirely to medicine have been published by the Library. Several dealing with national and racial cultures have sections devoted to medicine, however, and early lists of hospitals in New York and Brooklyn were printed. References may be found through the "Index" to the *Bulletin*.

New York Academy of Medicine Library,
2 East 103rd Street:

The Library is open to the public from Monday to Saturday, 9 a.m., to 5 p.m. Medical advice is not, of course, given, but reference assistance is available.

The collection is both large and rich, with certain divisions particularly well covered: ophthalmology, dentistry, medical biography, and the history of medicine. Allied sciences well represented include chemistry, biology, anthropology, and sociology.

Rare books, especially of the sixteenth century, the "classics," and Americana are present in good number. Special cataloguing of these books makes them accessible and useful.

Generic materials include strong collections of periodicals and government reports and publications in this field.

Special collections include about 5,000 volumes on foods and cookery, presented by Dr. Margaret Barclay Wilson; a growing number of non-medical works (novels, plays, poetry, essays, histories, etc.) by doctors; and a collection of 65,000 portraits, which, with its obituaries, serves as an index to an unusual amount of biographical information.

² Nothing is kept on the reference shelves, except a medical encyclopedia and a medical dictionary (at the Main Reading Room Desk) and such bibliographic tools as the *Index Medicus*, the *Quarterly Cumulative Index Medicus* and the *Index Catalogue* of the Surgeon General's Library. The *American Medical Directory* is in the Public Catalogue Room.

X (Law)

Law

X 60,000 volumes

The basic collection came from the Astor Library. In 1854, Dr. Cogswell reported that in jurisprudence, "the object has been to provide those works which are rarely found here [New York], rather than to form a complete law library. The collection is good on civil law, embracing various editions of the *Corpus Juris*, and commentaries upon it; it contains also, all the codes of Scandinavia, and of other parts of Europe, during the middle ages; the system of jurisprudence now practised in Italy, Portugal, Germany, Denmark and Sweden; the *Fueros* siete Partidas and *Recopilaciones* of Spain, together with the digests and commentaries of the Musselman, Hindoo, Gentoo and Chinese laws. In French law, the library is really rich, beginning with the *Ordonances des Reis*, and coming down to the very latest volumes of the *Journal du Palais*. The selection for the English common law was made by two of the most eminent jurists in the country; it is not large, but very choice."¹

A part of \$12,000, given by J. J. Astor in 1882, was used to fill gaps in foreign jurisprudence, and a portion of \$15,000 given by him in 1883, went for general law materials.² However, Mr. Brevoort stated, in 1877, that he had dropped extensive expenditures on jurisprudence, "since this subject is covered by other libraries of the city."³

With the Lenox Library came a notable collection of American laws and legislative journals printed before 1800, from the library of Dr. George H. Moore, purchased in 1894.⁴ A few law books came with the Tilden Collection, but Mr. Tilden's unusual law library went elsewhere.

From the beginning, The New York Public Library has avoided wasteful competition with the other local law libraries. It has never tried to develop a law collection as such. It could not, however, escape buying law books. Its policy may be said to be the addition of such law sources as the general public, in contrast to the practicing lawyer or the legal specialist, might reasonably expect to find in such a general library as this. Therefore, it has gathered a well-rounded collection on international law, paying particular attention to treaties. It maintains files of session laws of the United States and of the states, and has a representative collection of codes; session laws of foreign nations are also a feature. It attempts to have the more comprehensive legal works, both general and those dealing with special present-day questions, and it maintains files of legal periodicals relating to social, economic, or industrial application of law. It does not attempt to secure textbooks on law, and it subscribes to few of the legal digest services.

American statute law is collected, not for the lawyer, but rather for the social historian. Court reports are in general left to the responsibility of the other local law libraries, though the collection includes the reports of the federal courts, of New York State, and of such neighboring states as Massachusetts, Connecticut, New Jersey, and Pennsylvania.

The reference collection in the Main Reading Room should be noticed. It consists of reports of the United States Supreme Court and of the New York State courts, the essential digests and indexes, and the necessary legal encyclopedias and dictionaries for their use. This material is placed on the open shelves because it is next to impossible to use from the closed shelves. The collection bulks unduly large and may give a false impression of the emphasis which the Library places upon it. Actually, X, Law, is one of the classes of material little used, in comparison with others.

Any statement of policy of selection in this field inadequately describes the actual collection. Over the period of years policies have changed, as the preceding historical notes indicate, but — more important — such a library as this adds many works and sets from its gifts that it would not purchase. The following notes, therefore, while repetitious in part, attempt characterization of present features.

Following is a summary of the major divisions of this class:

- XA General: Periodicals; History; General Treatises
- XB — XE International Law
- XH National Law (Textbooks and Commentaries)
- XM Administration of Law: Courts and Judiciary
- XN — XT Law Reports
- XV Trials
- XW Law Texts: Session Laws; Compiled Codes; Digests

While it is true that the Library secures law journals dealing principally with social, economic, or industrial problems, it has a good collection of general law periodicals. The group is representative, rather than comprehensive, however. It includes files of many of the leading law journals, including some of the more important English and continental European titles, and a fair collection of proceedings of state bar associations. There are also broken files of many other periodicals, of more or less consequence, published both here and abroad.

¹ The "History," p. 26. ² The "History," p. 89.

³ The "History," p. 64-65. ⁴ The "History," p. 126.

X (Law), continued

Histories, commentaries, and other general materials are adequate for historical purposes, as are the collections on National Law, XH, and Administration of Law, XM. Little current material is secured through purchase for these two sub-classes.

The collection relating to International Law, XB - XE, is strong. It includes a large number of treatises on the subject, works on diplomatic relations, etc. Treaties are especially well represented. General collections include such series as Martens's *Nouveau recueil général de traités*, the League of Nations *Treaty Series*, and others. Those national in scope are represented by the British "Rymer's Fœdera," D. H. Miller's *Treaties and Other International Acts*, of the United States, and similar compilations for other countries. Officially published collections of diplomatic correspondence, appearing from year to year, are typified by the French "Yellow Book" (*Documents diplomatiques*), the German *Weissbuch*, and others of the principal nations of the world, constituting an unusually strong feature. The large sets of diplomatic papers are present, as the *British and Foreign State Papers*, the *Staatsarchiv*, the *Archives diplomatiques*, etc. There is also a rich collection of miscellaneous administrative publications and annual reports of various foreign offices. A special feature of this last type consists of the "Memorias" of South American countries, of which there are large numbers. Series in this field are usually complete.

Of less consequence, though unusual in extent, is the Library's collection of single treaties. Those of the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries are of interest, as that relating to the Pacification of Ghent, 1576 (the earliest printed treaty in the collection), and the first published by authority in England, between that country and Spain, in 1604.⁵

Other classes should be associated with this collection on International Law, particularly B - I, History, and * S, Public Documents, the latter containing extensive files of the legislative proceedings of most of the nations of the world. The resources of all of these collections taken together give the Library a good position in the field of international affairs.

The collection of Law Reports, XN - XT, is relatively weak, those of the United States Supreme Court and of New York State courts constituting the principal part. There are relatively good collections from neighboring states, but the files are incomplete, and those of other states are fragmentary. The Library has a fair representation of reports from English courts. As previously stated, most of the current reporting services are not secured.

Trials, XV, while not an extensive sub-class in itself, represents an important feature of the Library's collections as a whole. There is a rich representation of reports of trials, both American and English, most of which are classified with subject-materials, as criminal trials in SL, Crime and Punishment. Early reports, because of their interest as imprints, are usually kept in the Reserve Room. Another source is reports of trials in shorthand manuscript, which the Library is now actively collecting, with the aid of the National Shorthand Reporters Association.

Law Texts, Session Laws, Compiled Codes, Digests, etc., XW, is a feature of decided strength. Among historical materials, there is an extensive collection of session laws and compilations, covering British colonial America, and early federal and state governments. Where the Library does not have original printings, it attempts to secure reprints, photostated copies, etc. Current materials include all session laws, both of the United States and of the individual states, and a good representation of compilations (codes, civil and penal). In addition, the Library maintains files of House and Senate bills of both the United States Congress (fragmentary from 1804, but extensive since 1891) and of the New York State Assembly, since 1886.

The collection of Great Britain and of the British colonies is likewise strong. The *Statutes of the Realm* (the most comprehensive official edition of British statutes from the Conquest to the reign of Queen Anne) is complete. The Library also has printed session laws: original editions for a few years of the period 1543-1691; a practically complete collection covering 1691-1806⁶; the period 1806-1866, covered by other editions; and from 1866 to date, the texts complete in official form. Counterparts of the "Statutes of the Realm" are present for Scotland and for Ireland. The sets of session laws of the British dominions and their provinces are notably complete - Australia, Canada, and the Canadian provinces; compilations are more poorly represented. The files of the session laws of the crown colonies are also excellent; again, compilations are representative.

Continental European countries are also well represented. There are complete files of the Italian *Raccolta ufficiale delle leggi e dei decreti*, from 1861; with this set may be associated similar series for the kingdoms now a part of Italy, the *Raccolta degli atti del governo di sua maestà il re di Sardegna*, complete from 1814 to 1861, and the *Collezione delle leggi e dei decreti reali del regno delle Due Sicilie*, also complete. The richness of the French law collection is suggested in a preceding paragraph; in addition, the "Lois annotées,"

⁵ See the *Bulletin*, v. 14, p. 84-85, February, 1910.

⁶ See "From Cuckfield Park to Bryant Park; a Set of English Session Laws," *Bulletin*, v. 41, p. 3-7, January, 1937.

X (Law), continued

from 1789 (published in 1843) may be cited. An interesting feature of the French materials is a number of "Coutumes"; the Main Reading Room has in manuscript a list of these compilations, with references to other sources, as French local history publications, giving texts. The "Gesetzblatts" of Germany and Austria and of many of their component states are complete. The *Svensk författningssamling* is complete from 1825; the Norwegian laws almost complete from 1814; the Danish from 1871. Of the new nations created at the end of the European War, the Library has virtually full representations of session laws of all—Lithuania, Poland, Czechoslovakia, Finland, and the others.

To the south of the United States: The session laws of Cuba, Haiti, and the Dominican Republic are strong. The Mexican collection consists of many sets, but it is not especially strong. South American countries are well represented, with complete files of session laws for Brazil, Peru, Paraguay, Bolivia, Uruguay, and the Argentine Republic. Others, particularly Venezuela and Colombia, are less strong, both in session laws and in compilations; and Ecuador and Chile are definitely poorly represented. These defects in the collections are due in part to administrative policy and in part to conditions. The Library does not purchase every compilation that appears. In most instances, on the other hand, the session laws are extremely difficult to procure, due to poor methods of distribution, and the quality of paper is so poor that it is almost impossible to preserve the materials, in many cases.

Law materials of Hebrew origin and those emanating from Slavonic and Oriental countries are noticed under appropriate class marks—*O, Orientalia; *P, Hebrew Literature; and *Q, Slavonic Literature.

Most classes contribute to this field of law, largely through the principle of classification, which places separately issued laws and compilations upon a subject in the subject-classes. Thus banking laws are in TH, Banks and Banking, rather than in X. The Library's collections are rich in this separately published material. History, B-I, contains important sources, and the rich collection of Public Documents, *S, from most countries, is frequently useful for source materials on legislation. For example, the Library's chief sources for the French and Portuguese colonies are the French and Portuguese administrative documents. Class *S also contains special features of consequence, as the large collection of French ordinances of the Revolutionary period.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS:

Early in the century, the Hon. John L. Cadwalader gave over 100 volumes of United States Congressional documents and reports on foreign

affairs, 1809–1898. In 1906, the Library secured a small collection of Pennsylvania votes and acts from the library of Governor Pennypacker. In 1907, the New York State Supreme Court, Appellate Division, gave 4,000 volumes and 2,000 pamphlets, a collection of briefs, 1900–1906; and the Russian government gave official documents which included over 200 volumes from the Senate, including its decisions as Court of Appeals in general for the forty years preceding. In 1908, the Law Reporting Company gave a large collection of files of bills introduced in the various legislatures, 1907.

In 1912, Mr. R. S. Guernsey gave a collection of court trials and at other times materials relating to law in general. In 1914, Mrs. Herbert Parsons gave a collection of statutes, and the Library made extensive purchases which included codes and statute laws of the Pacific Coast and Rocky Mountain states, Canada and its provinces, the British West Indies, Cape of Good Hope, the Transvaal, and New South Wales. In 1915, Evarts, Choate, and Sherman gave about 150 works on law. In 1916, Mrs. Lorenzo Ullo gave over 200 books and pamphlets, which included international law. In 1918, Mrs. William Allen Butler gave a small collection of law books.

In 1921, Mr. L. F. Alfau gave over 100 Spanish and French law books, and continued his gifts; Messrs. Horace S. Ely and Company gave over 200 volumes of law digests, etc.; and Knight Brothers gave about 200 volumes of court reports and law books. In 1922, Mr. Albert R. Brand gave a small collection of law journals in memory of his father, and Mr. Nathan Klibansky gave the working library of his brother, Justizrat Hermann Klibansky, of Berlin, an authority on Russian law; the library was mainly on this subject. In 1928, Ben Miller, Inc., gave nearly 600 law books and documents.

In 1932, the Cephas Brainard estate gave law materials which included portraits of lawyers. In 1933, Mr. Bridgham Curtis gave law materials. In 1936, the Library purchased a set of English session laws, 1690–1806, described in the *Bulletin*, v. 41, p. 3–7, January, 1937. In 1937, the Library purchased two important collections. The first consisted of a collection of over 15,000 French ordinances, edicts and decrees issued from the end of the seventeenth to the closing of the eighteenth century; the second, about 1,400 broadsides and pamphlets, including decrees, edicts, and proclamations issued in Tuscany 1729–1841.⁷

REFERENCE LIST IN THE *Bulletin*:

NOTE: Various of the regional lists contain sections devoted to law. These may be found through the "Index" to the *Bulletin*.

List of works in The New York Public Library relating to Muhammadan law, v. 11, p. 8–17, January, 1907.

Reprinted, 10 p.

⁷ Tuscany. — Statutes. [*Leggi Granducali* . . .] † XWF.

Y (Philosophy)

Philosophy Y 33,000 volumes

The term Philosophy is here used in the old sense, with a comprehensiveness it no longer possesses. Therefore, a more or less detailed outline of the classification in Y follows:

- YA General: Periodicals; History; Collections; etc.
- YB Systems and Schools
 - YBG Spinoza Collection
 - YBS Kant Collection
 - YBX Individual Philosophers
- YC Special Problems
- YD Logic
- YE Psychology
- YF Ethics: Moral Philosophy
 - YFM Murder; Suicide
 - YFN Charity (Ethics)
 - YFO Duelling
 - YFP Gambling; Lotteries
 - YFQ Amusements; Stage (Ethics)
 - YFT Cruelty to Animals
 - YFX Peace and War
- YL - YR Occultism
 - YM Magic
 - YN Individual Beliefs and Superstitions
 - YO Divination
 - YP Demonology: Witchcraft; Sorcery
 - YR Modern Spiritism
- YV New Thought
- YW Mental Healing
 - YWH Christian Science
- YZ Mysticism

The contents of this class are so miscellaneous that to give much detail about the individual subjects included would lead to over-emphasis, with regard to other classes. The class is more than adequate, with strong features.

The collection relating to what is now conventionally known as philosophy is strong. Dr. Cogswell, during a trip abroad in 1852/1853, secured for the Astor Library a collection of over 4,000 volumes which contained outstanding editions of old works.¹ The Bancroft collection, purchased by the Lenox Library in 1894, contained a notable representation on German philosophy.² The present collection is noteworthy for its files of periodicals, important titles being usually complete. Among books, the history of the subject is well covered, and most of the philosophers are represented

by the best editions of their works. Primary and secondary materials both considered, the German philosophers are perhaps strongest, with collections of works by and relating to Spinoza³ (in both Y, Philosophy, and *P, Hebrew Literature) and to Kant the most important single groups; for these two philosophers, the Library has noteworthy working collections. The sub-classes of Philosophy contain critical and biographical works, as well as philosophical writings. This is one of the few variations from classifying biographical material in AN, Biography. Under that class mark, a full list of exceptions appears.

Psychology, YE, comprises a good collection. Periodicals—both research and applied—are generally represented by complete files, and there are some of the "popular" type, as well. The book collection contains standard editions of authorities, both the older and the modern authors, as well as many secondary works. The Library does not, however, attempt to secure the many school textbooks that appear on this subject. Most systems are well represented, and such special subjects as Psychoanalysis, YEK; Dreams, YEL; Child Study, YEM; and Experimental Psychology, YET, are covered by adequate materials. Phrenology, YEZ, has some interesting historical works.

There are adequate collections on Ethics, YF, both theoretical and applied. Systems are well covered, most of the primary works being present.

Some of the special topics of Ethics treat only this single aspect of larger subjects in other classes, as Charities, SG-SH; Amusements, MZ; etc. These are generally strong subjects in the Library's collections as a whole.

Others are more or less comprehensive, constituting strong collections. Peace and War, YFX, includes not only a large collection of books, but more or less complete files of periodicals and serial publications of organizations promoting peace, both American and foreign; important related materials appear in History, B-I, which includes works on individual wars. The collection on Duelling (both ethical and technical writings), YFO, is also good, including a representation of rarer sixteenth- and seventeenth-century Italian works, most of which are kept in the Reserve. A collection of unusual interest consists of a collection of

¹ The "History," p. 19.

² The "History," p. 122.

³ The Library has a good working collection of Spinoza material. The list in the *Bulletin* of August, 1908, is still useful. To the collected editions cited might be added—in addition to the principal later editions which the Library has secured as they appeared—the Latin edition of Paulus, 1802-1803, the German edition of Schaar-schmidt and Baensch, 1888-1905, and the "Supplementum" in Latin and Dutch, 1862. Unfortunately, the 1908 list does not cite separate works. Among older editions might be mentioned *La Clef du sanctuaire*, 1678, *De Rechtzinnige Theologant*, 1693, *Renati Des Cartes Principiorum Philosophia*, Pars 1, 1663, *Sittenlehre*, 1744, and especially the *Tractatus Theologico-politicus*, of which there are two issues of 1670, another of 1672, and a French translation published at Amsterdam in 1678. The representation of separate works published since the seventeenth century is adequate.

Y (Philosophy), continued

documents on dueling,⁴ including court decisions and laws in Tuscany, France, Belgium, Italy, and Austria-Hungary, 1637-1929.

Occultism, YL-YR, is generally strong, with two of the special topics particularly well represented. Magic, YM, is noteworthy, with old and contemporary works. This is so-called "black magic," as distinguished from the art of legerdemain or conjuring, which is classified in MZC, Magic; in the latter is also a noteworthy collection, the nucleus of which is the Saram R. Ellison Collection, about 1,500 pieces. With "black magic" should be associated an important collection on the Kabbala, in *P, Jewish Collection; and with magic of both sorts, the interesting materials in *O, Oriental Literature. Witchcraft, YP, is one of the richer collections in historical materials, particularly in early printed trials, both American and European. Some choice books and manuscripts relating to New England witchcraft are noticed in the *Bulletin*, v. 35, p. 469, July, 1931. Special mention should be made of the compilations of Dr. George F. Black, of the Library staff (now retired), which appear under Reference Lists, following; Dr. Black has made other contributions to the subject, which may be found through the Public Catalogue.

In the religious group, both New Thought, YV, and Christian Science, YW, are strong. The collection of the latter includes copies of Mrs. Eddy's *Science and Health*, in successive editions, beginning with the first, a photostatic copy of which is kept in the regular collection. The more valuable are in the Reserve Room.

Various related subject-classes are noticed in preceding paragraphs. It is perhaps worth repeating, however, that the Library has excellent collections on philosophical subjects in *O, Orientalia, *P, Hebrew Literature, and *Q, Slavonic Literature. Philosophical approaches to a subject, as to Religion, Z, are classified with the subject.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS: In 1906, Mr. Paul Raatz gave about thirty-five German theosophical works. In 1910, Mrs. C. H. Knox gave a large collection of works on theology, philoso-

phy, etc. In 1911, Baron d'Estournelles de Constant gave a small collection relating chiefly to peace conferences. In 1912, Mrs. Elizabeth M. Bliven gave a small collection on materialism. In 1913, Mr. Howard Townsend gave a collection containing state lottery tickets, 1818-1850. In 1914, the Library received from an anonymous donor a collection on Christian Science, including the first three editions of *Science and Health*. In 1921, Mr. Francis Mondin gave over 200 books and pamphlets on occultism. In 1923, Mr. Irving Levy made gifts of literature on Free Thought. In 1937, the H. A. Carpenter estate gave a small collection of books and pamphlets on philosophy, psychology, Oriental mysticism. In 1938, Mrs. Edward Thomas gave a collection of pamphlets, periodicals, etc., on various organizations interested in international peace.

REFERENCE LISTS IN THE *Bulletin*:

NOTE: Other lists, especially on cultural topics, contain sections devoted to philosophy and other subjects in this class. These may be found through the "Index" to the *Bulletin*.

Economic and social aspects of war; a selected list of references, v. 19, p. 167-178, February, 1915.

Reprinted, 15 p.

A Calendar of cases of witchcraft in Scotland, 1510-1727, v. 41, p. 811-847, 917-936; v. 42, p. 34-74, November, 1937-January, 1938.

Reprinted, 102 p.

List of books in The New York Public Library relating to philosophy, v. 12, p. 407-447, 464-516, July-August, 1908.

Reprinted, 93 p.

List of works in The New York Public Library relating to witchcraft in Europe, v. 15, p. 727-755, December, 1911.

Reprinted, 31 p.

List of works in The New York Public Library relating to witchcraft in the United States, v. 12, p. 658-675, November, 1908.

Reprinted, 18 p.

Z (Religion)

Religion Z 92,000 volumes

Following is a selection of the important divisions of this class:

- ZA-ZAF General: Periodicals; Collections; History
- ZAG-ZAZ Regional Divisions
- ZB Folklore
- ZD-ZZ Christianity
 - ZE-ZKI Theology
 - ZKV-ZKX Missions
 - ZL-ZZ Denominations

For a general public library such a group as this tends naturally to emphasize the social rather than the theological side. Intensive cultivation of the field is left to the theological libraries of the community.

As the foregoing table shows, both non-Christian and Christian religions are included. For convenience in this description, three divisions are made: ZA-ZAF, General; ZAG-ZB, Non-Christian Religions; ZD-ZZ, Christianity. Actually, sub-classes ZAG-ZAZ include both Christian and non-Christian reli-

⁴ Tuscany. — Statutes. [Collection of documents...] YFOB.

Z (Religion), continued

gions, but the more important materials in them relate to indigenous religions, rather than to superimposed Christianity. Materials on missions, the most important feature on the spread of Christianity, are in subsequent sub-classes.

GENERAL, ZA - ZAF:

General materials are strong. Periodicals include such titles as the *Archiv für Religionswissenschaft*, *Hibbert Journal*, *Recherches de science religieuse*, among others. Files are usually complete until about 1934, when a number were discontinued. A noteworthy feature of this general group is the philosophy of religion, in ZAC, Manuals and Comparative Studies, representative nineteenth- and twentieth-century works. Additional resources in this field appear in Y, Philosophy, particularly strong in periodicals. Sub-class ZAE, Essays and Miscellanies, is rich in pamphlets, there being some 8,000 titles of the eighteenth to the twentieth century, at present.

NON-CHRISTIAN RELIGIONS, ZAG - ZD: 1

As indicated in the introductory note to this section, ZAG-ZAZ include Christianity as well, but the more important literature relates to native religions.

In this group, the most extensive sub-classes are two: Classical Religions, ZAT, constitute a noteworthy collection, with which the noteworthy materials in MT, Archaeology, and in Q, Anthropology, may be associated; this becomes a relatively strong subject in the Library's collections. Teutonic Religions, ZAV, are likewise well represented; the Library has not only a good collection of formal treatises in this sub-class, but a noteworthy collection of Sagas, in NI, Scandinavian Literature, and an unusual collection of periodicals, both literary and historical. Non-Christian religions not in these sub-classes include good collections on Buddhism and Muhammadanism, in *O, Orientalia, and Judaism, in *P, Hebrew Literature.

Folklore, ZB, is one of the strong features of the Library's collections, with excellent representations of both old and current works. The collection of periodicals—journals and publications of societies—is strong, with generally complete files in many languages. In this sub-class are also most of the important works which have appeared mainly since the 70's; there are also many others of secondary importance. This collection, of course, by no means represents the Library's resources in folklore. Other subject-classes offering important materials include local history publications, in B-I, History, containing excellent materials on American Folklore, HAER; Literature, N,

with such sub-classes as NAH, Beast Epics, NAS, Juvenile Literature, etc.; Q, Ethnology; Y, Philosophy, especially the sub-classes of YL-YR, Occultism, containing Beliefs and Superstitions, YN, Witchcraft, YP, and others. Certain of the "star classes" are likewise noteworthy, as *E, Society Publications; *K, Rare Books (for early imprints); *M, Music (for folk music); and the special-language collections, *O, Orientalia, *P, Hebrew Literature, and *Q, Slavonic Literature, all of which are rich in this respect.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS: About the turn of the century, Mrs. Henry Draper began giving materials relating to folklore, witchcraft, alchemy, etc., which she continued for some years. In 1907, Mrs. Frederick Ferris Thompson gave over 300 volumes on folklore.

REFERENCE LISTS IN THE *Bulletin*: 2

List of works relating to Druids and Druidism, v. 24, p. 11-24, January, 1920.

Reprinted, 16 p.

A list of works relating to lycanthropy, v. 23, p. 811-815, December, 1919.

Reprinted, 1920, 7 p.

CHRISTIANITY, ZD - ZZ: 3

This collection has both strong and weak features. It is strong in the influence of Christianity on social history, or, to put it another way, it is better on the history of Christianity than on theological matters. It is, in fact, weak on the latter. Little claim can be made for it in this field, except such standard works as "Migne," "Acta Sanctorum," and other works of the early fathers—source materials.

In 1855, Dr. Cogswell described the Astor Library's collection on theology as "including the best editions of the Hebrew and Greek Scriptures, the Walton Polyglott, various editions of the Vulgate, and numerous versions of the whole Bible, and parts of it, in the principal languages of Europe and the East. The collection of the Fathers is full, but not absolutely complete, and contains most of the Benedictine editions, the Bibliotheca Maxima of Despoint, the Patres Apostolici of Cotelierius, and many other works of this class of less note. It is equally well provided with works on the Councils, including Colet's edition of Labbé, in twenty-nine volumes; the Concilia Maxima, in thirty-seven volumes, folio; Beveridge's Synodicon, Lorenzana, Concilianos provinciales, etc. It is also respectable in scholastic, dogmatic, Parenetic and polemic theology, including the early and more recent English divines in the best editions."⁴

¹ Judaism, *P, Hebrew Literature; Oriental Religions, in *O, Orientalia.

² These lists are the work of Dr. George F. Black, of the Library staff, now retired, who has also compiled lists on witchcraft, etc., noted under YP, Witchcraft, preceding. Dr. Black has also written for outside publications; his contributions may be found through the Public Catalogue.

³ Texts of the Bible, and Biblical literature in *Y, Bible.

⁴ The "History," p. 26.

Z (Religion), continued

In 1877, Mr. Brevoort stated that theology had been dropped by the Astor Library, since other libraries of the city covered this field. However, in 1883, a part of \$15,000, given by J. J. Astor, was used for needed additions in this subject.⁵

The Lenox Library had an unusually extensive file of the "Jesuit Relations," relating to both America and the Far East; a list appeared as No. II of its *Contributions to a Catalogue of the Lenox Library*. The Stuart Collection, which came to Lenox in 1892, contained some 2,000 volumes relating to theology and ecclesiastical history; many of these titles are now duplicated in the Library's regular collections. In 1894, purchases at the second half of the George H. Moore library and at the Livermore sale added important catechisms.⁶

The topics in Christianity are too diverse, and the collection is too extensive for detailed description here. The following notes attempt only to point to features of interest or of strength. Both types are noticed. It may be repeated that the collection as a whole is definitely stronger in social and historical materials than in theological.

Such a statement does not, of course, mean to imply that there is little of consequence on theology. In the prefatory note of this section, quotations from the "History" indicate a substantial representation of fundamental theological works. Others are mentioned in this description.

Of noticeable importance, as in other classes, are the periodicals—journals, serial publications of societies and academic bodies, etc.—in ZEA. These include both theoretical and applied Christianity, the former, however, being stronger. In this connection, the Library has, in subsequent sub-classes, interesting representations of denominational periodicals and church papers. Files are by no means complete; some are fragmentary, but others, especially early American titles, are substantial.

Following are notes on some of the groups of this class. Excepting a few, no serious attempt is made to evaluate them. They are noticeable because they are extensive.

Christianity as a System (Nature, Evolution, Tendencies, Influences, etc.), in ZEE, is composed mainly of "modern" books—nineteenth- and twentieth-century imprints. The representation of the writings of Later Theologians, ZEP, is good; this sub-class does not include sermons. (The Library has an extensive collection of sermons, as well, the more important being the early American; many of these are kept in the Reserve Room, because of their rarity.) Apologetics, ZET, is likewise an extensive collection. The Anti-Christianity materials, in ZEY, are unusually strong and interesting, particularly those on "Free Thought," amounting to over 1,500 books and pamphlets and including good selections of materials on

and by Thomas Paine, Robert Ingersoll, Charles Bradlaugh, and the early works of Annie Besant. Rare titles are kept in the Reserve Room.

The materials relating to Jesus Christ, ZFHJ, constitute a strong collection. With this subclass should be associated the unusual collection in the Art and Architecture Division called "Christus in Arte," described in the *Bulletin*, v. 24, p. 207-212, April, 1920. Among eschatological materials in ZFRM, the Future State, Immortality, Punishment, etc., are topics represented by extensive collections.

Applied aspects include standard works and publications, as those of the Henry Bradshaw Society, devoted to liturgy. The following are the most extensive divisions: Denominational Hymns, ZHX, and the poetical works of individual hymn writers, ZHZ, are numerous; with them, the collection of hymn books, with music, in *M, Music, should be associated. Sunday Observance, ZICH, is well covered, particularly interesting for its historical materials. Devotional and Meditative Works, ZIH, constitute a noteworthy collection. Reports, etc., of Theological Schools in the United States, ZISF, are interesting mainly for the older material which contributes to the Library's local historical collections. Homiletics, ZIZ, is extensive. Extensive related materials appear in *Y, Bible.

Missions, ZKV, is a feature of the Library's collections, comprising periodicals, the publications and reports of societies and organizations, as well as a notable representation of publications of the missions themselves. These include not only reports of and materials about the missions, but books and pamphlets (Bibles, textbooks, etc.), printed at the missions in native languages and dialects—some of considerable rarity. Two groups are probably outstanding: those for the American Indian, and the collection of some 5,000 titles issued by the American Board of Commissioners for Foreign Missions (purchased in 1932), consisting of catechisms, tracts, portions of the Gospels, the whole Bible, and other religious books in native dialects of India, Africa, and other uncivilized and semi-civilized parts of the world. Supplementary sources include an excellent collection of colonial governmental reports (in *S) issued by supervisory bureaus for missions, and the historical classes, B-I.

There are several noteworthy features in the collections relating to denominations, ZL-ZZ. In general, they may be characterized as stronger in history than in doctrine, although, as a rule, the representation of works on ritual and liturgy is good, so far as churches having such features are represented. Further generalizations may be made. The collection is strong in church history, having the more important sets, as the French *Gallia Christiana*, Floréz's *España sagrada*, among others. For England, it is strong in diocesan registers in such sources

⁵ The "History," p. 64-65.

⁶ The "History," p. 127.

Z (Religion), continued

as the publications of the Canterbury and York Society, the Cantilupe Society, and the volumes issued by various local record societies. In later materials, it is generally strong in reports of national conventions of various denominations, and of the regional bodies of New York State and City. Materials relating to individual churches, both American and foreign, which are extensive, are classified in History, B-I, as local history. Another important feature consists of works on ecclesiastical art and architecture, the bulk of which is in the various sub-classes of M, Art (as MRB-MRVB, Ecclesiastical Architecture), administered by the Art and Architecture Division. With both of these subjects—history of individual churches and ecclesiastical art—the Library's rich collection of publications of Learned Societies and Academies, *E, should be associated; contributions in these publications are generally indexed in the Library's catalogues.

Materials relating to the Catholic Church, ZLE-ZMY, are numerous. These include the publications of the Church and of religious orders. There is a noteworthy collection relating to Church Polity and Canon Law, including about 100 volumes of the Roman indexes of prohibited books. Among the orders, materials relating to the Jesuits are particularly strong; among historic Catholic parties, the Jansenists. The unusual set of the "Jesuit Relations" is mentioned in an earlier paragraph of this section and elsewhere. Additional resources on the Jansenists appear in good collections of French literature, NK, and in Education, ST.

The collection relating to the Anglican Churches, ZP-ZR, is likewise of considerable historical interest. There is a good representation of reports of diocesan conventions of the Protestant Episcopal Church. The number of editions of the Book of Common Prayer is also worth note.

For other Protestant denominations and churches, the published histories and the writings of founders and principal leaders, are usually present. There are special materials for some denominations. Historical works relating to the Baptists, ZV, were purchased in the library of the Reverend W. R. Williams, in 1896. There are excellent pamphlet materials on the history of the Church of Scotland,⁷ ZW. The New Jerusalem Church, ZXN, includes an excellent collection of Swedenborg's works, further noticed under Special Collections. There are unusually good historical materials relating to the Mennonites, ZXO, and to the Shakers, ZXW; many of the early publications have interest or value as imprints. An

early list on the Shakers is noted under Reference Lists, following. The Berrian Collection is incorporated in the material relating to the Mormons, ZZM, which is one of the features of the Library's collections as a whole; further notice appears under Special Collections, and a list is cited under Reference Lists, following. The Seventh Day Adventist Collection, in ZXR, is unusually extensive, including many scarce titles. Books and pamphlets include notable collections of the writings of Mrs. Ellen G. White, virtual head of the church from its beginning in 1845 to her death in 1915, and of such writers as James White, Uriah Smith, and others. Periodicals include such rare titles as *The Midnight Cry*. The original collection is described in the *Bulletin*, v. 27, p. 459-460, June, 1923. It has received many additions since that date, and currently receives a large number of Adventist periodicals from many parts of the world.⁸ Many of the writings of the founders of earlier English religious sects are also present, as Richard Brothers, Joanna Southcott and her disciples, and others of this period of prophecy.

Manuscripts, principally of Books of Hours, are present in an interesting number. The greater part of them are listed in "Medieval Manuscripts in The New York Public Library," in the *Bulletin*, v. 34, p. 297-322, May, 1930.

The Prints Division collects Christmas cards and booklets.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS:

In 1897, the Library secured the Reverend W. H. Treadway's collection of sermons, about 20,000 pieces. This same year, it received on deposit the collection of the American Bible Society, which was withdrawn in 1937, when the Society completed its new building. In 1899, Mr. F. H. Marling gave about 100 works relating to the Presbyterian Church. This same year, Miss Helen Miller Gould (Mrs. Finley Shepard) presented the Berrian Collection on Mormonism, representing many years of collecting by William C. Berrian, of Brooklyn, and, at the time of its acquisition, considered one of three or four ranking collections on the sect in this country. It was composed of some 800 books and pamphlets and a large collection of bound and unbound newspapers. It represents several interests in the Library's collections—Mormonism, of course, but, in addition, American state history of Indiana, Illinois, Missouri, and Utah, and first editions and rare publications of the early movement, as the *Book of Commandments*, 1833, the *Evening and Morning Star*, 1832-1834, etc. There are, besides scrapbooks of clippings, portraits, autograph let-

⁷ See the section "Ecclesiastical History" in "List of Works in The New York Public Library relating to Scotland," in the *Bulletin*, v. 18, p. 573-663, June, 1914.

⁸ The periodicals are immediately filed with uncatalogued materials in the stack; they are not kept in the Periodicals Division.

Z (Religion), continued

ters, etc., relating to Mormonism, from its beginning to 1880. The collection also contains materials on the Reorganized Church, and on James J. Strang. The Mormon collection has been steadily added to, by gift and purchase. Related materials include an excellent collection of Public Documents relating to Utah and Mormonism. A compilation relating to this church appears under Reference Lists, following.

Beginning about the turn of the century, the Society of Friends commenced gifts of Quaker materials, which have continued. In 1901, Mr. A. G. Hollister gave a small collection of books and pamphlets relating to Shakers and Shakerism. In 1909, the Reverend James Chrystal gave a collection relating to church history, theology, etc., over 2,000 volumes, in all, and the Library received some 500 volumes from the estate of Bishop Henry Codman Potter, which included some religious works.

In 1910, Mr. C. H. Knox gave about 700 books and pamphlets relating to theology and philosophy. In 1913, Mr. Robert James Eidlitz gave a small collection of Italian religious works of the sixteenth to eighteenth centuries; Mr. Robert Lenox Maitland gave a small collection relating mainly to English and Scotch secular and ecclesiastical history of the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries; Mr. Ben E. Rich gave a "scrapbook of Mormon Literature," 2 volumes; and Dr. Edward Chauncey Worden gave a manuscript volume of Records of the White Deer (Pa.) Baptist Church, August 12, 1806, to February 9, 1854. In 1914, Dr. Arthur Purdy Stout gave a large collection of great interest because of volumes of the "Jesuit Relations" and on missionary activities in China (briefly described in the *Bulletin*, v. 18, p. 197-199, March, 1914) and Miss Isabel Hapgood was instrumental in the Library's receiving over 500 theological works, presented by the Holy Synod of the Russian Church, through the courtesy of the Most Reverend Platon. In 1915, Mr. W. G. Johnson gave over 600 volumes on religious subjects. In 1917, the Title Guarantee and Trust Company of New York gave the Harlem (New York) Deacon's records, 1672-1674, in Dutch, and a volume of Kingston, New York, Church accounts, 1681-1684, also in Dutch, etc. In 1919, Mr. Isaac J. Greenwood gave almost 1,000 books and pamphlets, containing early Psalm Books in Dutch and English.

In 1921, Mr. Robert C. Auld presented a small collection of books and pamphlets relating to the Oneida Community; Mr. William G. DeWitt gave a miscellaneous collection containing some religious works; and Mr. F. Maurice Newton gave the library of his father, Reverend Dr. R. Heber Newton, mainly religious works. In 1922, Mr. John Cox, Jr., gave a small collection relating to the Society of Friends, and Dr. Louis Long gave over 700

books, pamphlets, and periodicals, mainly theological works in English, French, German, and Italian. In 1923, Mr. Frank A. Peterson gave a large collection (764 books and 2,843 pamphlets) relating to the Seventh Day Adventists, their publications, etc. Mr. Peterson has added to the collection, and the Library at present receives the denomination's journals in many languages. In 1924, Mrs. Mina Mason Van Sinderen gave a collection of books and pamphlets by Emanuel Swedenborg and works relating to the denomination, from the library of William Mason. In 1927, the Friends Book Store, Philadelphia, gave a large collection of Quaker books, and Mr. William B. Harvey gave a small collection of material on the same subject.

In 1931, Mr. J. S. Fuchs gave a small collection of seventeenth- and eighteenth-century religious works. In 1932, Mrs. Frances F. Fabyan gave tracts published by the American Sunday School Union and the American Tract Society; this same year, the Library purchased a collection of 5,000 publications issued by the American Board of Commissioners for Foreign Missions, consisting of catechisms, tracts, portions of the Gospels, the whole Bible, and other religious books in native dialects of India, Africa, and of other uncivilized and semi-civilized parts of the world. In 1933, the Library purchased from Mr. and Mrs. Cecil A. Snider some 4,550 typewritten pages of transcribed source materials, copied from newspapers, magazines, and pamphlets published in areas of Mormon contact during the church's sojourn in Illinois from 1839 to 1846.

'REFERENCE LISTS IN THE Bulletin:

List of anti-Semitic and of Jewish-Christian (Conversionist) periodicals in The New York Public Library, v. 7, p. 30-31, January, 1903.

Not reprinted.

List of periodicals in The New York Public Library, General Theological Seminary, and Union Theological Seminary relating to religion, theology, and church history, v. 9, p. 9-31, 50-72, January - February, 1905.

Of historical interest, only. Not reprinted.

List of works in The New York Public Library relating to the Mormons, v. 13, p. 183-239, March, 1909.

Reprinted, 57 p.

List of works in The New York Public Library relating to the Shakers, v. 8, p. 550-559, November, 1904.

Reprinted, 10 p.

NOTE: Other lists which the Library has published contain materials of interest to religion; others, as church history in New York and Brooklyn, are essentially local history. These may be found through the "Index" to the *Bulletin*.

THE "STAR CLASSES"

Following is a summary outline of this group:

- * A Newspapers, Encyclopedias, etc.
- * C Collections, Volumes of Miscellaneous Pamphlets
- * D General Periodicals
- * E Society Publications
- * F Museums
- * G Bibliography
- * H Libraries
- * I Book Arts
- * K Incunabula, Rarities, etc.
- * L Phonograph Records ¹
- * M Music
- * N Literature Collections ²
- * O Orientalia
- * P Jewish Collection
- * Q Slavonic Collections
- * R Reference Books
- * S Public Documents
- * T Theatre Collection ¹
- * V Patents ³
- * Y Bible
- * Z Microfilm ¹

Dr. Billings, in characterizing the "star classes," stated that they included "the special collections, the books in the open reference department, and the books in certain special departments, most of which are to have special reading rooms, in which the books are to be made as accessible as possible to scholars and investigators."⁴

This statement was, of course, made while the classification was in formation and before the present Central Building was completed. At present, while this characterization holds, another kind of distinction between the subject and the star classes has come into being.

In the first place, the asterisk no longer designates a special collection in the old sense, except in such instances as * N, Literature, and

* Y, Bible. Again, a glance at the list shows each of the groups to have some distinguishing characteristic of *kind* in common, in contrast to the predominant subject-content of the subject-classes, preceding; in some cases, it is a generality that takes the nature of a subject, as * G, Bibliography. In other instances, the common character is format, as * A, Newspapers, * D, Periodicals. In still others, it is segregation, as the Oriental (* O), Slavonic (* Q), or Jewish (* P) collections, composed in whole or in part of languages not known to the average student; or Rare Books (* K), requiring special administration. Or the characteristic may be source, as * S, Public Documents, or * F, Museum publications. Finally, it may be media other than paper, as * L, Phonograph Records, and * Z, Films, now essential in a large library's collections. The term "generic" has been applied at times to certain of these classes in this Handbook.

This does not mean that all periodicals or bibliographies, for example, are classified in these star classes. When subject-interest predominates, classification is with the other subject-materials, if choice is possible.

The important features of many of these classes are mentioned at appropriate points throughout the preceding description of the subject-classes. Therefore, the following notes are general characterizations, with mention of outstanding aspects — repetitions, in some cases. This treatment in no way implies that this group is less important than the preceding group of subject-classes. Public Documents, * S, for example, constitutes one of the most important features of the Library's collections of primary materials.

These two groups — the subject and the star classes — do not include all of the collections of the Library. Following this section, notes on the Manuscript Division, the Spencer and the Stuart collections, and some others, are given.

* A (Newspapers, Encyclopedias)

Newspapers	* A	44,000 volumes
Encyclopedias	* AI-AY	5,900 volumes

As the grouping of these two types of material is arbitrary, they are here considered separately.

NEWSPAPERS:

The Library has a good newspaper collection. Most of the early American papers were brought together in 1893/1894, the bulk of which was contained in a purchase by the Lenox Li-

brary in 1894 of 45,000 numbers from Dr. Thomas Addis Emmet and Charles R. Hildeburn; these included specimens of nearly every important newspaper of the colonial and revolutionary periods. "Gifts of Early American Newspapers, in 1895 and 1896," in the *Bulletin*, v. 1, p. 139-140, May, 1897, is indicative of continued interest in this field which the Library has steadily maintained.

¹ Established in recent years.

² Described under N, Literature.

³ Described under V, Technology.

⁴ "Memorandum on Classification in The New York Public Library," 1899, p. 1.

* *A (Newspapers, Encyclopedias), continued*

In the Reserve Room are more than 2,000 volumes of American newspapers printed before 1801 and a fair representation of English newspapers of the same period. This collection is fairly rich in files of New York City papers, including the *New-York Gazette*, described in the *Bulletin*, v. 40, p. 487-493, June, 1936, and the *New York Weekly Journal*, published by Zenger. Numbers wanting are gradually being obtained by gifts or by photostat and films. New England cities and Philadelphia are especially well represented, although colonial papers from other American cities and towns are also present. The files are supplemented by numerous photostatic copies of rare volumes that have not been procurable in original form, as the *Boston News-Letter*. Early British papers include files of the *London Chronicle*, with comparatively few gaps from 1757 to 1798, and the *London Gazette*, complete.

There are several features of interest. The examples of early (seventeenth-century) papers are important. English newspapers over the late colonial and American Revolutionary periods are numerous; the collection was made to show causes of the war. The Reserve Room also has a collection of single issues of extraordinary papers from all over the world — several thousand titles.

In the Newspaper Division are the recent issues and the files since 1801. About 225 dailies and weeklies are currently received. The current day's issues of New York City newspapers are not circulated.

There are practically complete files of most newspapers published in New York City from 1801 to the present. The Library also has bound volumes of papers from various other cities for certain years. The more important runs come from Albany, Boston, Cincinnati, Hartford, New Orleans, Philadelphia, Richmond, Salt Lake City, San Francisco, and Washington, D. C. The collection of California papers covers the period, 1850 to date. Only a highly selected group of the dailies and weeklies currently received are kept. All important foreign countries are represented by one title — in some cases, two or three — in the bound files. Newspapers representing various political points of view on the continent are kept. Domestic newspapers of peculiar or unusual interest are also preserved, as the *Deseret Evening News*, Salt Lake City, because of the strong collection of Mormon material in the subject-classes.

British papers, in addition to the titles mentioned, are most numerous from Dublin, Manchester, London, and Edinburgh, with a good representation for the eighteenth century, less for the nineteenth, and better for the twentieth century. The *London Times* is complete from 1805-date. A special collection of considerable interest is composed of issues which appeared during the general strike of 1926. There are some titles in Gaelic.

Continental European newspapers are less numerous, and the files less complete. There are generally representative files beginning about 1900 from most nations. Many others were added at the beginning of the European War. A few of the very important newspapers cover much longer periods. The file of the *Paris Journal des Débats* covers 1841-1851, 1861-1867, and 1879 to date. Files of other important titles are generally substantial, although frequently broken. Special collections include a group of French papers gathered to cover the beginning of the Second Republic, 1848, and an interesting collection from all belligerent countries during the period of the European War.

Foreign-language papers published in New York are also secured; the more important are bound.

Special-language newspapers are on the whole representative. The collection from Slavonic countries is relatively good, particularly from Russia. These are preserved. A special collection has been made which covers the Revolution. Oriental newspapers, while purchased, are kept for a limited time, only. Hebrew and Jewish newspapers, both American and foreign, constitute one of the finest collections in the world. The Library attempts to preserve its files. These special-language papers are kept in the special divisions.

Subject-materials in newspaper format are classified in the subject-classes, or in other star classes. The most important collections relate to labor and to socialism, in S, Sociology, and to shipping, in T, Economics and Transportation. Class *S, Public Documents, contains the files of official gazettes of most countries. This feature is strong; the *London Gazette*, for example, is complete.

Attention may properly be called to the poor quality of newsprint paper, which rapidly disintegrates. The Library has conducted investigations and published its findings on the subject. References may be found through the "Index" to the *Bulletin*. Formerly, a selection of the more important papers was mounted with Japanese tissue, but some files are now being filmed, as the *New York Herald Tribune* and the *New York World-Telegram*; others will be similarly treated in the future.

There are strong collections of indexes, including a file of the index to the *London Times*, 1805 to date, and those for the New York City papers, including the old *New York Times* index which commenced before the Civil War. There are also excellent representations of directories, bibliographies, etc. The files of older directories of serial publications are in the stack (NARN, *D, etc.); current numbers are kept in the Newspaper Room, the Periodicals Room, the Public Catalogue Room, etc.; the most comprehensive collection of late volumes is in the Order Division. Titles in the last collection may be requested for consultation by readers in the Main Reading Room. The histories of journalism and of individual newspapers are

* *A (Newspapers, Encyclopedias), continued*

in NAR, Journalism, under which the collection is noticed.

A list of newspapers then in the Library appears under Reference Lists, following. The Library's holdings are also recorded in C. S. Brigham's "Bibliography of American Newspapers, 1690-1820," in the *Proceedings of the American Antiquarian Society*, Worcester, 1913-1928;¹ in L. H. Fox's *New York City Newspapers, 1820-1850*, Chicago, 1928;² and in *American Newspapers, 1821-1936; a Union List*, New York, 1937.

The Newspaper Division maintains a file of clippings relating to the press, arranged by subject.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS:

In 1898, the Library purchased some early American newspapers at the Miller Sale, in Philadelphia. In 1899, it purchased about 40 volumes of Richmond newspapers, 1805-1844.

In 1902, the Long Island Historical Society gave over 500 volumes of newspapers, mainly of New York; the collection included newspapers and periodicals published in the United States during the Centennial Year, 1876, comprising 70 volumes. In 1903, the Cunard Steamship Company gave two copies of the newspaper printed on the S. S. *Etruria*, February 7, 1903, the first newspaper printed on shipboard containing items of interest communicated by the Marconi system of wireless telegraphy. In 1908, Mr. Champe S. Andrews gave a collection of about 300 volumes of New York City newspapers.

In 1913, the New York Society Library gave a large number of unbound newspapers and periodicals, and the Library purchased some Cherokee newspapers, 1828-1853. In 1914, the Library added more than 200 numbers of American newspapers, 1798-1800. In 1916, Mr. Frank A. Munsey gave 417 bound volumes of New York newspapers, and in 1920, he gave a large number of New York, Washington, and Paris papers. In 1919, Miss Grace Bigelow gave a large collection of periodicals and newspapers, and in 1920, she gave four Paris dailies covering the American Civil War period.

Also in 1920, the Colonial Dames of America gave 12 volumes of Spanish-American War newspapers. In 1923, Mrs. Franklin Haines gave a collection of about 1,800 numbers of newspapers, and the New York Globe gave almost 700 bound volumes of New York City newspapers. In 1924, the New York Telegram and Evening Mail gave almost 550 bound volumes of newspapers, mainly New York. In 1925, Mrs. Charles F. MacLean gave over 300 bound volumes of New York City papers, and a number of other important gifts were received, which are noticed in the *Bulletin*, v. 30, p. 306, May, 1926. In 1926, Mr. R. C. Klugerscheide gave 119 volumes of South American and other

newspapers. In 1927, the World gave 6,350 volumes, including 5,767 volumes of different editions (morning, evening, semi-weekly, weekly, and Sunday, designed for circulation outside the City) of the *World*; other important gifts during the year appear in the *Bulletin*, v. 32, p. 292-293, May, 1928. In 1928, the Library received a bound file of the *Christian Science Monitor*, from its first number (November 25, 1908) to 1920; this same year, it purchased the *Courrier des États-Unis* (New York), 1838-1852, making the file of this paper almost complete from 1828 to 1852. In 1929, 413 volumes of Italian newspapers published in New York City were purchased. In 1933, Mr. Jean G. Lamothe gave 1,800 issues of Haitian newspapers. In 1934, among the important acquisitions were files of the *Gazette de Cologne*, 1756-1794 (incomplete), and the *Altonaischer Mercurius*, 1774-1780; also, the library of Dr. Adolf Koch, until his death professor of journalism at the University of Heidelberg, containing an unusual collection of special numbers of newspapers. In 1935, Mrs. Paula Mendel and Mrs. Anne P. Mendel gave a large collection of newspapers and magazines in memory of Max Mendel. In 1936, Mr. George F. Baker gave ninety issues of William Bradford's *New-York Gazette*, described in the *Bulletin*, v. 40, p. 487-493, June, 1936. In 1937, Mr. M. Schmidt gave 232 issues of Spanish newspapers.

REFERENCE LISTS IN THE *Bulletin*:

American newspaper reprints, v. 35, p. 212-223, April, 1931.

Reprinted, as "A List of . . .," 16 p.

Check list of Brooklyn and Long Island newspapers in The New York Public Library, v. 6, p. 20-21, January, 1902.

Not reprinted.

Checklist of newspapers and official gazettes in the Library, v. 18, p. 683-722, 793-826, 905-938, 1079-1110, 1261-1294, 1467-1480, July-December, 1914; v. 19, p. 553-569, July, 1915.

Reprinted, 579 p.

Check list of newspapers published in New York City contained in The New York Public Library, December 31st, 1900, v. 5, p. 20-30, January, 1901.

Not reprinted.

The Ulster County Gazette and its illegitimate offspring, v. 34, p. 207-233, April, 1930.

Text, with bibliography. Reprinted, 34 p. Also: "The Ulster County Gazette Found at Last," v. 35, p. 207-211, April, 1931. Reprinted together, 35 p.

ENCYCLOPEDIAS:

There is comparatively little to say about as homogeneous a collection as one of encyclopedias, except to indicate its strength. A library such as this receives many old editions of these repositories. It keeps editions that it does not have, even of secondary works. Frequently,

¹ For full reference, see the Public Catalogue.

² Issued as v. 21, parts 1-2, of the *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America*.

* *A (Newspapers, Encyclopedias), continued*

older encyclopedias, particularly those composed of monographs, are useful in historical and sociological research.

So far as the stack collection is concerned, the historical feature is its principal interest. Among the American works, there is a good representation of editions of the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. Children's encyclopedias of the twentieth century are also present, although this is a field in which the Library does not purchase. From its gifts, it keeps both well and poorly edited works.

The British collection includes many of the nineteenth-century "universal" compendiums in one or two volumes, as well as various editions (English and American) of such standard works as the *Encyclopædia Britannica*, beginning with the first. There are generally full representations of works in foreign languages, as the German "Brockhaus" and "Meyers," the French "Diderot" and "Larousse," etc.

Most of the recently published or current titles are on the open shelves of the Main Reading Room, except those in languages little used, as the modern Greek, the Hungarian, etc., which are on closed shelves in the Main Reading Room.

The stack collection also includes the concise compendium or "fact book," particularly in-

teresting for the nineteenth-century representations. Of such works as Chambers, there are many editions.

Sub-classes *AI-*AY contain only general encyclopedias. Compilations of subject-interest, as technology or art, are classified with subject-materials—and generally in the reference collections of the special reading room, if there is one covering the subject.

Difficulty is occasionally experienced by readers' choosing from the Public Catalogue cards a general encyclopedia which is kept in the reference collection of some special reading room. As these are always duplicates of copies either in the stack or the Reference Collection, they are not usually sent to the Main Reading Room for use. Neither are the subject-compilations which are kept in the reference collections of the special reading rooms freely sent to the Main Reading Room; as a rule, they are in those reference collections because they are necessary to the collections in the Rooms. They may be consulted in those rooms.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS: In 1884, the Lenox Library acquired a good representation of French encyclopedias in the Astoin Collection. In 1898, the Library purchased the William Morris copy of Vincent de Beauvais's "Speculum," considered the first printed encyclopedia.

* *C (Collections, Volumes of Miscellaneous Pamphlets)*

Collections, Volumes of Miscellaneous Pamphlets . . . *C 28,000 volumes

As the heading indicates, this is the "catch-all" of the Library's classification. It includes volumes of miscellaneous pamphlets, miscellaneous monograph series, and general scrap-books.

The most important feature is the collection of pamphlets. It is the policy of the Library to bind pamphlets together (rather than keeping them in pamphlet-boxes on the shelves), by general subject, if they are conventional in format and printed on more or less durable paper; these are put in subject-classes. If a pamphlet does not meet these requirements—i.e., if it is an odd shape or printed on poor paper, or the pamphlet is in bad condition—or if it is on a subject about which a number of pamphlets sufficient for a volume cannot be gathered in a reasonable time, it is grouped with others of similar shape or condition of paper and bound in a *C p.v.-volume. As this practice has been in operation for some years, there are now some 75,000 pamphlets in this sub-class.

This does not mean that the Library has these thousands of titles for which appropriate subject-classification cannot be found. The volumes, not the pamphlets, are miscellaneous in content. Full cataloguing is given each title, which is represented by complete sets of cards in the Public Catalogue and the appropriate special division catalogues. This practice of binding volumes of miscellaneous contents is

advisable; the pamphlets are available much sooner than if they were held until volumes of homogeneous material had accumulated.

In connection with the records of pamphlet volumes, it may be well to point out that the shelf list does not indicate contents, but only serial numbers of volumes. A contents-shelf list, composed of duplicate catalogue cards for the individual titles, grouped by volumes, is kept at the south end of Stack VI. A check list of serial numbers in each sub-class is also maintained.

Besides the "p.v." volumes, there are in *C, some 254 "n.c." volumes. More important are the many hundreds of similar volumes in the subject-classes. "N.c.'s" are mentioned here only to describe the records made for them. As distinguished from "p.v." titles, this material is not catalogued, and only subject-cards for it appear in the various catalogues. Nothing comparable to the "p.v." contents-shelf list is maintained. The records consist of a list of headings and a record of serial numbers in the various sub-classes so far as used. In reference use, it is well to warn readers calling for "n.c." volumes, of their secondary nature. However, the Library attempts to make their contents available in various ways. Of course, if a pamphlet later appears to be useful, it is catalogued. Again, for the large collection of college dissertations, the Library is undertaking to make author cards for each title. Finally, for the "n.c." volumes

* C (*Collections, etc.*), continued

in the large general classes, it is establishing topical lists of special interest to important subjects in the Library's collections. Thus, subject-cards appear for the individual biographical pamphlets in Class A, Biography, for this "n.c." material. Other important subjects covered are automobiles, in TO, and railroad debentures and bonds, in TP, indicating the specific volumes in which material has been bound.

The collections of miscellaneous monograph series in *CA, are as varied as the *Miscellanea Ceriani*, of the Biblioteca Ambrosiana, *Chambers's Miscellany*, and Virchow's "Sammlung." It is worth noting, however, that this material is all fully catalogued, the sets fully analyzed, and a full complement of cards placed in the Public Catalogue and in the catalogues of the special divisions. These works are not considered secondary because they are unclassifiable.

Scrapbooks, *CZ, constitute a collection too varied for description as they appear in this class. This is a comparatively small part of the collection of scrapbooks in the Library; most of them, devoted to a particular subject, are classified with subject-materials. The Library

has long been interested in this type of material, in some cases, valuable in itself, in others, extremely useful in supplementing books and periodical resources, for research. Of the former kind, the scrapbooks of correspondence and clippings of the American Civil Liberties Union may be cited; of the latter, scrapbooks relating to William Sulzer, to Woodrow Wilson, to Charles Evans Hughes, among important persons; those in the Spalding Baseball Collection, or the large number relating to the early stages of the European War, may be mentioned. Much of this material—mounted and bound—has come as gifts; part of the volumes have been made by the Library. Generally, a special division undertakes to gather material on a subject of interest to its collection, and finding them useful, keeps the fugitive pieces in scrapbook form. The Art and Architecture and the Technology divisions have many volumes and series of this kind. The material is mounted on leaves which are strongly bound. Generally, when the work is completed, it is classified as a book and kept with other subject-materials in the field. It is fully catalogued, with subject-cards in appropriate catalogues.

* D (General Periodicals)

Periodicals, as a type of material, constitute a very strong feature of the Library's collections.

Following is a summary of the divisions of this star-class:

- * DA—DE American and English¹
- * DF German
- * DH Dutch and Flemish
- * DK Scandinavian
- * DM French
- * DO Italian
- * DR Spanish and Portuguese
- * DT Other Languages
- * DW Almanacs²
- * DX Comic Almanacs and Periodicals
- * DZ Specimen Numbers

If of subject interest, periodicals are classified with subject-materials.³ General periodicals, including the general literary type, to which no definite subject can be assigned, are classified in *D. This is also a strong group.

The Library has always had an excellent collection of periodicals. The Astor Library gathered a large general collection, and the Lenox Library received in the Duyckinck Collection extensive files of English literary and illustrated periodicals. This Library has maintained an ex-

tensive subscription list, and, as the record shows, has received many large collections of serial publications as gifts. It actively solicits gifts in this field, not only for new titles and for possible odd numbers and volumes that may help to complete broken files, but for duplicate sets of important periodicals. The resultant collection (again, as a whole) is noteworthy, not only for its long and generally complete files of the important journals, but also for the representation of periodicals of secondary importance.

Current numbers of magazines, including the more popular technical journals and most trade publications, are in the Periodicals Room.⁴ Journals of interest to the divisions are ordinarily current in the special reading rooms.⁵ Following are the divisions having current periodicals:

- American History, Room 300
- Economics, Room 228
- Genealogy and Local History,⁶ Room 328
- Hebrew, Room 217
- Music, Room 324
- Oriental, Room 219
- Science and Technology, Room 118
- Slavonic, Room 216

¹ Although American and English journals have different class marks, they are arranged together alphabetically on the shelves.

² Except the early volumes of some of the longer-established sub-classes (through 1820 in *KSA).

³ In the subject classes, one of two mnemonic devices in the classification is used; a sub-class with the terminal letter "A" usually contains periodicals and serials.

⁴ They remain here until they are bound or placed in "manila rope" packages, whether it be six months or several years. This statement is made to explain that readers' slips returned for verification "Bound?" for volumes earlier than the current year may not be unreasonable.

⁵ Except art journals, which are in the Periodicals Room.

⁶ British and United States, only.

* *D (General Periodicals), continued*

Bound volumes from the Periodicals Division and journals of secondary interest in the subject-classes are shelved in the stack.

Duplicate sets are not usually maintained in the active collection, except of much-used journals. The Library does, however, keep duplicates in reserve, upon which it draws when a volume is worn out or mutilation is discovered.

The Library's policy has long been to make the contributions in serial publications as readily accessible as books, on those subjects which are of particular interest to its collections. As long ago as 1897/1898, Dr. Billings was instrumental in starting the cooperative indexing of periodicals by libraries, taken over later by the American Library Association. He later selected some 260 periodicals, not on the cooperative list, for indexing by this Library. This included "back-indexing" of files, as well—a practice that is continued, if an important title has been overlooked. An indication of the scope of this early undertaking may be gathered by two compilations which the Library printed in the *Bulletin*: "List of Periodicals in the Library Indexed," and "List of Periodicals Indexed in Co-operation with Other Libraries," v. 2, p. 379–384, October, 1898. The present policy is to index any publications (general or technical) which contain substantial articles of permanent value, particularly in the fields in which the Library is interested.

A point of procedure in the indexing of periodical contributions occasionally causes slight delay for readers. The indexing of current material is done as soon as the individual numbers are received. Class marks in which the bound set is kept are placed on the catalogue cards. There is, therefore, a period during which the reference by implication indicates that the article is available in a bound volume, while, actually, it is in a current number, in the Periodicals Division or in one of the special divisions. Something is said about binding periodicals in a preceding footnote; it is sufficient here to note that a reference of a fairly recent date should be checked with the binding file as well as the catalogue card, if the reader's slip is returned for verification.

A second point of difficulty is the fact that the Library, because of costs, does not change catalogue cards of indexed materials, even if the title of the periodical changes or the set is reclassified. This occasionally causes difficulty, although every effort is made by the service to eliminate inconvenience to readers. If verification is asked, the main entry of the periodical itself should be consulted, since the volume may stand on the shelf under a later title.

The Library's indexing is selective, not systematic, of any periodical. Files of printed indexes, old and new, are kept at convenient points throughout the reference rooms. Various lists of interest are also available. The Photostat Desk has a chronological list of English and American journals. The Main Reading Room

Desk has one of English and American illustrated journals. The Art and Architecture Division maintains one of fashion journals and general periodicals having fashions as a feature. The Periodicals Division maintains an alphabetical list of periodicals indexed in the various printed indexing services.

Compilations of union lists of serials, based largely on the Library's collections, appeared in the *Union List of Serials*, 1927, and in the "Supplement," 1931. A list of cumulative indexes to periodicals and serials in the library is maintained in the Editor's Office; it is hoped that eventually it will be printed.

The advertisements which form separate sections in periodicals are saved in one number of each volume. This feature is noticed further under TW, Advertising, preceding.

There is little detail necessary in a description of a class so generally strong as this.

The group of English and American journals is very extensive. The "Poole sets" and the files of other principal titles are virtually complete. The representation of political weeklies is likewise noteworthy. This collection is rich in smaller journals, as well—those of secondary importance in content or of short duration. The Library has also long paid attention to American popular monthlies, now generally known as "pulp magazines." It has extensive files of such titles as *Cowboy Stories*, *Railroad Stories*, the older *Argosy*, etc., and broken files of many others. A selected group of all types, including even the "trashy" fiction magazine, is gathered each year and bound, with the title, *Popular Periodicals for the Year*...; this was commenced in 1925. Obviously, no thesis of literary merit is held for most of their contents. The Library's purpose is to incorporate this reflection of society in its collections, and, with such a viewpoint, issues the collection mainly for research. A feature of considerable interest is composed of amateur or "little" periodicals; the collection covers, roughly, 1875–1885, and the first decade of the twentieth century, although there are representative titles for the intervening and the later years. Further additions— noted under Special Collections, following— make the representation of this type of periodical distinctive; the Library is collecting its holdings and will place them together in a special sub-class.

The preceding evaluation of important American and English journals may be given the periodicals in the principal European languages— French, German, Italian, and Spanish. The representation of secondary titles is not so extensive. The Spanish-language group, *DR, is quite rich in South American titles. These include both literary periodicals and weekly reviews, as well as a selection of more popular types.

For other parts of the world, the collection as a whole is representative. British colonial periodicals are numerous, particularly from Canada, Africa, and Australia. In the special-language divisions, particularly Slavonic (*Q)

**D (General Periodicals), continued*

and Jewish (*P), the collection is rich. The Oriental Division (*O) has an excellent collection of periodicals in Asiatic languages and most of the important titles on the Orient in other languages.

This class also includes Almanacs, *DW, consisting of long files of American and foreign titles, from 1820. Earlier numbers are kept in the Reserve Room. The collection as a whole is rich, including some rare titles and issues. The nuclei consist of gifts. In 1900, Paul Leicester Ford gave 80 titles published between 1700–1800, by Merlin, Gadbury, Moore, Culpepper, and others. In 1901, Mr. Worthington C. Ford gave a small collection. In 1902, Mrs. Henry Draper gave two collections, one of about 1,000 old English almanacs, 1665–1799, and over 2,000 French illustrated almanacs, 1800–1898, from the library of William Augustus Fraser; in 1912, Mrs. Draper gave 455 English almanacs, calendars, diaries of the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries, and she continued giving in this field until her death. In 1914, the Library added by purchase nearly 100 American almanacs, 1719–1800. In connection with this type of annual, the various royal almanacs, of which the Library has a rich representation, may be noticed.

Comic Almanacs and Periodicals, *DX, is a good collection, with long files of such titles as *Puck*, *Punch*, etc., and such German counterparts as *Fliegende Blätter*, as well as those of other nationalities. Besides, there are interesting representations of humorous weeklies as the brilliant *St. Louis Punch*, etc.

Sample periodicals, *DZ, is very extensive; the collection covers principally the twentieth century and is composed of titles which the Library considers but does not subscribe to, in addition to those it receives in gifts and does not add to its collections. This material, estimated at 50,000 pieces, is kept in the West 25th Street Building.

Something is said in an earlier paragraph about the classification of periodicals and the nature of this class, *D. Journals closely related in nature appear in two class marks — NAA, containing literary reviews and magazines devoted to literature, and NASA, Juvenile Periodicals. (The latter is principally of historical interest.) Magazine writing appears in various of the NA sub-classes.

INDEX: An informal chronological list of English and American periodicals — from 1700 and 1800, respectively — which the Library has in Classes *DA–*DE, is maintained by members of the Information Desk staff. The list of some 4,000 cards is kept in Room 315A.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS:

In 1900, Paul Leicester Ford, in 1901 Mr. Worthington C. Ford gave collections of al-

manacs; and in 1902, Mrs. Henry Draper commenced gifts of similar material. These gifts are noticed in a paragraph preceding, devoted to almanacs.

In 1906, Mr. Bertram Adler gave a collection of about 70 amateur periodical publications, issued mainly since the turn of the century. In 1911, Cooper Union gave 1,327 volumes of documents, periodicals, etc. In 1913, the Boston Book Company gave a collection of periodicals — 2,826 pieces. In 1914, Mr. S. Amano gave a collection of about 100 volumes of Japanese and Japanese-English magazines, and Mr. Charles R. Heins gave a collection of 700 amateur papers and magazines, 1875–1885. In 1918, Mrs. William Allen Butler gave about 450 volumes of periodicals. In 1919, Miss Grace Bigelow gave over 700 volumes and numbers of periodicals and newspapers.

In 1920, the Mercantile Library Association made a gift of about 45,000 volumes, 22,000 of which were periodicals; this group included about 400 volumes which are indexed in "Poole," but which the Library had not been able to obtain, about 2,500 volumes of other periodicals which it lacked, and some 2,000 volumes of much used sets that were retained as second copies and reserve stock.⁷ This same year, Señor Cabrera gave a small collection of Cuban periodicals. In 1921, the Liederkrantz Society of New York gave over 250 bound German literary periodicals; Mr. Louis V. Bell gave a small collection of London weeklies of the European War years; Mr. Henry W. Toll gave a large collection of corporation house organs; and Mrs. Frederick Eisman gave a collection which contained German humorous periodicals. In 1923, the International Magazine Company gave over 200 bound volumes of journals. In 1925, the Standard Oil Company of New Jersey gave a collection of 3,500 numbers of foreign periodicals, including official gazettes; the Company has since made substantial gifts of similar material. In 1927, Mr. D. Welleck gave about 1,000 numbers of general periodicals; Mr. Edwin Walker gave a collection of general and literary journals; and the Library received from the estate of Mrs. John I. Kane about 1,000 volumes of literary periodicals. This same year, Mr. Albert L. Webster gave a large collection of general literature and periodicals. In 1928, Mr. W. E. Wolff gave almost 2,000 numbers of journals. In 1930, the Century Company gave the Library its correspondence files concerning the *Century Magazine*, 1880–1890. In 1937, the Library purchased a collection of "small" magazines, principally amateur publications — 269 pieces, published mainly during the first decade of this century; and this same year, Mr. James C. Colgate gave a collection of periodicals. In 1939, Mr. Charles W. Smith, the editor of *Tryout*, gave his extraordinary collection of amateur periodicals.

⁷ A brief general description of the collection appears in the *Bulletin*, v. 25, p. 221, April, 1921.

** D (General Periodicals), continued*REFERENCE LISTS IN THE *Bulletin*:

List of almanacks, ephemerides, etc., and works relating to the calendar, in The New York Public Library, v. 7, p. 246-267, 281-302, July-August, 1903.
Not reprinted.

A List of New York almanacs, v. 24, p. 287-296, 335-355, 389-413, 443-460, 508-519, 543-559, 620-641, May-November, 1920.

Includes index. Reprinted, 1921, 122 p. Also: "Check

list of New York City almanacs in The New York Public Library," v. 5, p. 186-189, May, 1901, which was not reprinted.

Literary periodicals in The New York Public Library and the Columbia University Library, v. 3, p. 118-135, March, 1899.

Of historic interest, only. Not reprinted.

NOTE: Many of the lists issued by the Library have sections devoted to periodicals. These can be found through the "Index" to the *Bulletin*, under country, subject, etc.

** E (Society Publications)*

Society Publications

* E 18,000 volumes¹

This type of material, including the publications of learned societies, institutions, etc., constitutes one of the strong features of the Library's collections. The series² of such organizations as the Carnegie Institution of Washington, the Royal Society of London, the Preussische Akademie der Wissenschaften, Berlin, the Institut de France, the Reale Accademia Nazionale dei Lincei, and other national bodies, are virtually complete. No distinction in source is made in the Library's collecting; the European representation is as strong as the American and English. In addition to those mentioned (by implication, representative publications of the learned world from these countries), Belgium, Spain, and the Scandinavian countries may be mentioned. Other parts of the world well represented are Africa, Australia, and South America. In addition to societies and academies national in scope or name, the Library actively collects the publications of lesser bodies—state and local societies. As many of the latter are no longer in existence, some of the sets are scarce.³

There are also strong representations of academy publications in the various special-language collections—Orientalia (*O), Jewish (*P), and Slavonic (*Q). Of the last, those of the Russian academies are outstanding.

There is no need to point out the value of the contents of this type of material. In nature, Class *E is general; the publications of a society or academy devoted wholly to any subject are classified with subject-materials. The common origin seems to have been an interest in natural history in some form, though developments in those interests have led to greatly increased scopes in many cases. The interests of the organizations may now comprise anything from belles lettres to abstract science. Larger organizations have developed special sections—

most notable in the European—as the Institut de France, with its various academies which, in popular parlance, have almost lost their family relationship, as the Académie des Sciences. However, the Library seldom separates these series, but keeps them together in *E.

The Library's interest in securing this type of material is three-fold. Natural history was a subject of considerable interest in the Astor Library, which commenced early to gather these publications, as well as finely illustrated books in the field, and to secure the earlier sets. In 1851, Dr. Cogswell claimed that it was already rich in the transactions of learned societies, and in 1854, that it had the "publications of the principal societies in Great Britain, France, Belgium, Holland, Germany, Denmark, Sweden, Norway, Prussia, Italy, Spain, and also of the United States."⁴

The present interest, which is not primarily in material now commonly thought of as "natural history," i.e., the biological sciences, is based on two other features. First, the outstanding scholarship and authority of most of the contributions make them generally acceptable without evaluation. Second, the widened interests of the organizations make their contributions of great value to the Library's collections as a whole. As this source is frequently cited in connection with subject-classes throughout this Handbook, there is no need to do more than to point out important subjects: biography, local history and genealogy, anthropology, art and archaeology, and the divisions of science in which the Library specializes, as chemistry.

To make the contents of the publications readily accessible to readers, without consulting printed indexes, the Library attempts to index or analyze⁵ for the Public Catalogue and for appropriate special division catalogues, contri-

¹ An estimate.

² Separate publications, usually on specific subjects, are classified with subjects.

³ The tendency in describing such a rich collection is to make a check list—a feature which this Handbook studiously avoids. All titles and organizations mentioned throughout are selected as representative types or classes of material in which the Library is strong.

⁴ The "History," p. 20, 27.

⁵ Distinction should be made in inter-divisional correspondence between indexing and analyzing, because the processes are carried on by two different sections of the Preparation Division. Indexing is, in general, subject-cataloguing, only; analyzing is cataloguing under author and subject. The former is used principally for articles in periodicals, the latter for monographs in series.

** E (Society Publications), continued*

butions to subjects in which its collections are strong. There are, of course, many subjects that might be mentioned in addition to those in the preceding paragraph, for the Library tends to select for indexing anything of permanence relating to present or potential interests. There is, however, no claim at systematic indexing of this material, any more than of periodicals. Any extended research will require the use of printed indexes. The catalogues, however, are good starting points. In the case, however, of a bibliography issued by the Library, it may be assumed that academy publications are well searched if the subject lies within the possible range of such organizations' interests. Lists relating to Provence, to Scotland, and to Egypt may be cited.⁶

Some delay is occasionally caused in securing these indexed contributions in the catalogues by a society or academy change of name; for example, the present Preussische Akademie which for many years was the Königliche Akademie. The old cards have not been changed, partly for bibliographical accuracy and partly because of expense. This problem is further noticed under * D, Periodicals, preceding.

REFERENCE LIST IN THE *Bulletin*:

NOTE: Most of the larger lists issued by the Library contain sections on appropriate periodicals and society publications, which may be found through the "Index" to the *Bulletin*; consult subjects.

Periodicals relating to science (in general) and publications of learned societies, v. 2, p. 289-309, 335-350, August - September, 1898.
Of historical interest, only. Not reprinted.

** F (Museums)*

Museums * F 1,000 volumes¹

This class contains the publications of general museums, only. Institutions devoted to special subjects are classified with subject-materials, as the Metropolitan Museum of Art, in M, Art and Architecture; the American Museum of Natural History, in PQ, Natural History; or the Deutsches Museum von Meisterwerken der Naturwissenschaft und Technik, Munich, in V, Technology. Both general materials about museums, and the publications of both general and special museums are well represented in the Library.

Materials in Class * F include administrative reports, general handbooks, and general series.

Special handbooks and publications devoted to special collections are with appropriate subject-materials.

In variety, this collection includes the Norwegian Bergens Museum, the South Carolina Charleston Museum, the Federated Malay States Museum, the English Manchester Museum, the Transvaal Museum, and many others. The representation of publications of Continental European museums is noteworthy.² Files of all serial publications and editions of the handbooks are by no means complete, but the representation is substantial.

** G (Bibliography)*

Bibliography * G 17,000 volumes

The Library has had interest in this subject from the beginning. In addition to building a collection in the Astor Library, Dr. Cogswell, preëminently a collector and bibliographer, personally acquired many of the works needed in this field. Upon his resignation in 1861, he turned over to the Library his "choice and rich collection in bibliography and literary history . . . consisting of more than 4,000 volumes," in return for an annuity of \$300.¹ The Lenox Library received the Astoin Collection (1884), strong in French bibliography, and the Stuart

Collection (1890), containing over 200 volumes of bibliography and literary history.² In addition, there was Mr. Lenox's own collection of booksellers' catalogues and publishers' lists which he had checked and annotated.³

Bibliography — writings, compilations dealing with description of books, and subject-lists — is one of the very strong features of the present library's collections. Further notice of subject-lists, generally classified with appropriate subject-materials, appears at the end of this section.

⁶ Full information about these lists may be obtained through the "Index" to the *Bulletin*, or under the appropriate subject in this Handbook.

¹ Here, as elsewhere, the number given specifies volumes, not pieces; since much of the material is serial, based in volumes, the total may be deceptive if evaluation is based on numbers.

² Museum publications — separate works and series — devoted to subjects, as art, archaeology, anthropology, etc., are usually classified in the proper subject-class.

³ Astor Library, *Annual Report*. . . 1862, p. 5.

² The "History," p. 100, 121.

³ This working collection of Mr. Lenox, with other catalogues and lists annotated by owner-collectors, is kept in a special sub-class, * KAY; as all titles are duplicates of copies in the regular collections, they are issued only when the annotations are needed.

* *G (Bibliography), continued*

Following is a table of selected class marks:

- * GAA Periodicals and Society Publications
- * GAN Book Collecting
- * GBF Anonyms, Pseudonyms, Homonyms
- * GBH Rareties
- * GBO Selected Lists ("Best Books")
- * GBP Prohibited, Suppressed, and Expurgated Books
- * GD National Bibliographies
- * GF Booksellers' Catalogues
- * GH Auctioneers' Catalogues
- * GK Book Prices
- * GO Catalogues of Private Libraries
- * GR-* GY Library Catalogues

Although this collection in the stack contains important materials, it is not practicable to give much detail concerning it. First, it is wide in scope and varied in content, as the table indicates. Second, most standard reference works (latest editions, if more than one have appeared) and current materials are kept in special divisions more convenient to the public and the staff than is the stack.

The largest working collections of bibliographical works are those of the Reserve Room and of the Preparation Division. The collection in Reserve,⁴ numbering about 3,000 volumes, consists of general and special bibliographies, catalogues of libraries and of special collections of rare books, bibliographies of authors and of issues of special presses and of individual printers. The collection in the Preparation Division⁵ includes about 1,000 bibliographies, principally national, and the catalogues of important libraries. Other collections are kept in the Acquisition Division,⁵ most important for lists and directories of periodicals and serials; at the Information Desk (Public Catalogue Room), mainly English and American national bibliographies, large library catalogues, indexes to periodicals, and various "Best Books" lists; and in the Main Reading Room, principally subject and national bibliographies, less-used periodical indexes, etc. In the Main Reading Room, also, is a collection, presumably complete, of the Library's reprinted bibliographical publications (*RB-*HND). In the following notes, more detail about these and other bibliographical works is given.

National bibliography, *GD, is one of the strongest features of the Library's collections. There are generally complete files of such series as the *Publishers' Trade List Annual*, the *Reference Catalogue*, the *Bibliographie de la France*,

and those of other countries. Except for less-used material, the stack collection does not contain recent volumes. As a general rule, the most recent are in the Acquisition Division and (American and English) at the Information Desk, the fairly recent in the Preparation Division, and the older volumes in the stack. A duplicate collection of considerable extent and comprehensiveness, containing both older and recent compilations, is kept for reference in the Main Reading Room. Locations are indicated on the catalogue cards. This class also includes journals of the book trade. Current numbers of most of those which carry lists of newly published books, — the *Publishers' Weekly* and its foreign counterparts — are filed in boxes in the Preparation Division until they are bound.

Booksellers' Catalogues, *GF; Auctioneers' Catalogues, *GH, and Book Prices, *GK, constitute unusual collections in the Library.⁶ Those of booksellers are, in part only, in *GF; many of the larger compilations of important dealers are classified in the subject-classes. This *G collection consists mainly of nineteenth-century publications, representing booksellers in both America and Europe. Of more scarcity and rarity, perhaps, is the representation of dealers' smaller publications. As early as 1902, some 7,000 titles were present. Today, the number is much larger. One bound series, thirty-one volumes, covers 1801-1828.⁷ In addition, the Library has an uncatalogued collection of thousands of dealers' catalogues, arranged by dealer. These include both American and foreign, principally of the nineteenth and the twentieth century. Auction catalogues are likewise a strong feature. In sub-class *GH, is a bound file of the priced catalogues of the American Art Association Anderson Galleries, Inc., from the beginning of that combination; of the Anderson Galleries, a more or less complete file from 1900; the American Art Association, from 1880; the Parke-Bernet Galleries, from 1938⁸; and Sotheby and Co., from 1829, with some earlier scattering numbers.

Auction catalogues, priced and unpriced, of other firms, both American and European (as Quaritch's), are also present in large numbers, the larger, more important publications — either here or in subject-classes — fully catalogued. The Library's holdings are recorded in the compilation noted under Reference Lists, following. In addition to catalogues covering sales of books, there is a large uncatalogued collection of catalogues of auction houses handling both books and art objects, in MAYX; a check list of this collection is kept in the Art and Architecture Division.⁹ In *GK, are full

⁴ Kept in Room 304 and available through the American History Room, 300, when the Reserve Room is closed.

⁵ Works in this collection and others in work rooms of the Library not open to the public are available for use in the Main Reading Room; they may be ordered as stack books.

⁶ Since this was written, purchases by the Library have made the representation of booksellers' catalogues an outstanding feature of bibliography; see Special Collections and Reference Lists, following.

⁷ *Booksellers' Catalogues... 1801-1828*, *GF.

⁸ The catalogues of both book and art auctions of these four firms have been collected and placed in series in *GH; for other houses, book-sales are in some division of *GH, while the art sales are in MAYX.

⁹ A list of art auction catalogues, similar to that published for book auctions, is scheduled for publication by the Library.

** G (Bibliography), continued*

files of auction records, as *American Book Prices Current* and its European counterparts; the American and English are kept in the Main Reading Room.

Library catalogues — private and institutional — (*GR-*GY) constitute a strong feature. Most of the compilations of subject-interest are in the subject-classes, rather than in *G, and those relating to valuable and rare books are in *KA, in the Reserve Room. The types of material in *G include the catalogues of institutional libraries — the old "definitive" compilations, monthly and annual lists of accessions (particularly notable for foreign national libraries), and such of the library bulletins as are devoted principally to books. In content, these catalogues relate not only to general collections of books, but to special (general) collections and to manuscripts, as those of the British Museum, the French *Ministre de l'Instruction Publique*, and others. A comprehensive collection of general catalogues is kept in the Preparation Division, including those of the British Museum,¹⁰ the *Bibliothèque Nationale*, the *Prussian Staatsbibliothek*. Duplicates of the English and the French are in the Public Catalogue Room. Library of Congress depository catalogues are maintained in the Preparation Division and in the Public Catalogue Room.

While not kept as collections, the resources of the special-language divisions — *O, Oriental; *P, Jewish; *Q, Slavonic — are worthy of notice.

Mention is made in an earlier paragraph of subject-lists being classified with subject-materials. The Library is equally strong in this type of compilation. It may be stated almost categorically that any bibliography is secured, even in those subjects in which the collections make little or no pretension of specialization. Thus, medicine and law are both adequate bibliographically, even though the Library has a relatively small representation of the works and journals usually cited. The only field really neglected is the biological sciences.

Such a policy is easily explained. This Library is basically a large general library, with specialization as the needs of the community dictate. It is, therefore, much better to leave certain special fields to those libraries formed to cover them — generally for the highly trained artisan or technician. Again — and perhaps more important to the general public — these bibliographies are seldom entirely technical. Since they are generally systematic, they include materials useful and necessary alike, to scholar and layman. All of the technical subjects touch the more general fields at some point, and the indexes are keys to much of general value. Finally, although the general research student may find

in the indexes citations to materials he cannot secure in this library, he is thus able to do most of the "ground work" here, and lacking materials may be found in other large or special libraries of the City.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS: In 1907, Mr. Worthington C. Ford added to the Ford Collection some 3,300 books and pamphlets, in part, bibliographical works. In 1921, Miss Grace Bigelow gave about 700 titles, consisting of documents, book catalogues, etc. In 1927, the American Art Association presented a collection of priced catalogues of its auction sales. In 1931, Dr. Isaac Wyman Drummond gave a collection of book auction records, and the Library purchased the working library of George H. Sargent, editor of the "*Bibliographer*" department of the *Boston Evening Transcript*; included were 1,630 volumes, 1,258 pamphlets, Mr. Sargent's personal correspondence (manuscripts running into thousands of pieces), scrapbooks, six boxes of photographs of literary people, and a good run of priced auction catalogues. In 1932, the Reverend Herman Shapiro gave a large collection of English and American auction catalogues. In 1935, the Library secured the working library of Merle Johnson. In 1936, the New York Times and Messrs. Shreve, Lamb and Harmon gave collections of material relating to the New York Times National Book Fair, consisting of photographs, blueprints, drawings, etc. In 1937, Mrs. J. Percy Sabin gave thirteen volumes of manuscripts, the office records of the firm, Joseph Sabin & Son, and the author's copy, with marginal notes, additions, etc., of the "Dictionary." Later in the year, Mrs. Sabin gave a large collection of booksellers' catalogues. In 1937, the Library purchased 2,200 French auction catalogues for the period 1840-1935 and a collection of priced catalogues of Sotheby and Co., 1917-1937; this same year, Mrs. J. Percy Sabin gave a large collection of volumes, manuscripts, and prints from the library of the Sabin firm, including the author's copy of *A Dictionary of Books Relating to America*. In 1938, the Library purchased another collection of French auction catalogues, 1730-1930, and French booksellers' catalogues — in all, 4,500 pieces.

REFERENCE LIST IN THE *Bulletin*:

NOTE: Subject-lists published by the Library customarily have bibliographical sections. These may be found through the "Index" to the *Bulletin*.

American book auction catalogues, 1713-1934; a union list, v. 39, p. 141-166, 389-410, 461-478, 561-576, 638-663, 724-744, 815-828, 891-914, 955-980; v. 40, p. 56-78, 139-165, 375-390, 535-558, 671-703, 775-800, 859-877, 955-984, 1065-1098, March, 1935 - December, 1936.

Installments lacking in some numbers. Reprinted, 1937, 540 p.

¹⁰ The British Museum Library's monthly list of recent accessions is currently clipped and mounted on cards which are placed in a special file in the Preparation Division, to serve as a supplement to the new edition of the "B. M. Catalogue."

* H (Libraries)

Libraries

* H 7,500 volumes

This seemingly small number of volumes of publications of and about libraries is explainable in two ways. First, volumes, not pieces, are given; many of the volumes contain annual reports over a period of years, for example. Second, this class consists principally of technical works on library procedures and administrative publications. Those relating to subjects in other parts of the classification are with the appropriate subject-materials. More is said of this under * G, Bibliography, preceding.

Taken as a whole, libraries are well represented. The collection is too uniform to admit of extensive description. Library periodicals are strong, originating not only in America and England, but in all parts of the world. These include journals, bulletins, etc. Special attention is paid to procuring the publications of library associations and of governmental supervising bureaus in states and nations.

Various subjects, as library law, techniques and procedures, etc., are strong. Historical materials, useful in the study of library development, both here and abroad, are comprehensive.

Aside from periodicals, annual reports of libraries are the most extensive feature, and, as source materials, the most important. The Library actively collects them; many files, particularly of larger libraries, are virtually complete. New England is especially well represented. Of foreign libraries, the English are strong; on the Continent, reports are gathered mainly from the larger municipal and the state libraries. From other continents, the Library attempts to secure what is published. Good representations are present from India, Australia, China, and other countries where libraries are active.

As previously stated, the Library's collections are strong in catalogues and published lists; these are generally in the working collections of divisions, with subject-materials, or in * G, Bibliography, under which further note is made in this Handbook.

Special effort is made to secure materials relating to libraries in New York, state¹ and

city. On the latter, two lists, covering those of Manhattan and Brooklyn, are noted under Reference Lists, following. Though old, they are still useful; much, however, has been added since their publication.

Of particular interest are the materials relating to the libraries that were absorbed in the formation of The New York Public Library, much of which was utilized in preparing the *History of The New York Public Library*, by H. M. Lydenberg, in 1923; this work is frequently cited in this Handbook as the "History." Original materials include James Lenox's letters, 1825-1879, briefly described in the *Bulletin*, v. 5, p. 335, July, 1901, and of Mr. Lenox's annotated book catalogues, kept in the Reserve Room. Of related interest is the gift, in 1936, from Mrs. Reinhard A. Wetzel, of a large collection of material from the library of her father, Charles Alexander Nelson, long associated with the Astor Library.

A collection of the Library's publications, presumably complete, is classified in * HND (N. Y. P. L.)

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS:

NOTE: Some collections are noted in the preceding text.

In 1920, the Mercantile Library Association gave a collection of some 45,000 volumes, which included 500 library publications and catalogues.

REFERENCE LISTS IN THE *Bulletin*:

Check list of works relating to libraries of New York City in The New York Public Library, v. 5, p. 227-232, June, 1901.

Not reprinted.

Check list of works in The New York Public Library relating to the libraries of Brooklyn, v. 6, p. 53-54, February, 1902.

Not reprinted.

The Rural school library; its conditions, functions, and possibilities, v. 18, p. 346-358, April, 1914.

Text, with a selected bibliography. Reprinted, 14 p.

NOTE: Additional references to libraries will be found in the "Index" to the *Bulletin*.

* I (Book Arts)

Book Arts

* I 22,000 volumes

As this class is broad in scope, this summary table of the principal sub-classes is given:

- * IC Handwriting; Palaeography
- * ICF Systems; Specimens; etc.
- * ICL Graphology
- * ICP Cryptography
- * ID Shorthand
- * IE Typewriting

* IH Authorship (Preparation of Manuscript, Proofreading, etc.)

- * II Publishing
- * IL Copyright
- * IP Printing
- * IS Decoration and Illustration
- * ISM Illumination
- * IT Bookbinding

¹ An important contribution, by George Watson Cole, "Early Library Development in New York State (1800-1900)" appeared in the *Bulletin*, v. 30, p. 849-857, 917-925, November-December, 1926, and was reprinted, 1927, 19 p.

** I (Book Arts), continued*

Materials relating to the Book Arts are generally strong, as are those exemplifying them. Both aspects are noticed in this description. The latter are mentioned in connection with descriptive materials, if special collections are maintained. The Spencer Collection—notable for illustrations and bindings—is described as a separate section in this Handbook.

The materials in these sub-classes are sufficiently important to be called features. All have important representations of periodicals, and there are, as well, numerous histories and works now of historical importance, in addition to current materials.

These sub-classes do not, however, constitute all of the topics that might be considered as parts of the book arts. For example, paper is in VMP, a technical sub-class; and bookplates are in MDV, a sub-class of Prints; etc. Related topics are noticed in the following description.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS:

NOTE: Special collections on individual aspects are noticed under the sections, following.

In 1924, Beverley Chew gave the Library a complete set of publications—catalogues, cards of invitation, posters, etc.—issued by the Grolier Club, New York, since its foundation. It is briefly described in the *Bulletin*, v. 28, p. 732, October, 1924.

Since the subjects in this class are individually important, the following notes are arranged in sections:

*Handwriting and Materials, * IC:*

There are some 1,000 references in the Public Catalogue on "Handwriting," representing mainly books and pamphlets. The collection is large. It consists mainly of eighteenth- and nineteenth-century works, but there is an excellent representation of sixteenth- and seventeenth-century titles, as well. There are notable groups of general works, textbooks on special systems, and a rich collection of specimens—the earlier, rarer plates in original writing rather than reproductions from engraved plates, etc.

Handwriting, as a subject, has many aspects besides copy-book styles. Most of them—relating to history, materials, etc.—are well represented in this sub-class. The most impressive in number, perhaps, is an interesting group of old and new works on "Character in Handwriting."

Needless to say, there are textbooks, etc., in other parts of the classification which relate to penmanship. Works in the arts requiring special techniques, as illumination, show-card writing, shorthand, "library hand," and many others, are classed with appropriate subject-materials.

Important gifts in this field have related principally to penmanship. In 1911, Mr. George H. Shattuck gave 428 works—school copy-books, handbooks, and specimen books—published from 1659 to 1911, covering fully the period

from 1850, to the date of the gift; about 1850, change was made from manuscript copy books prepared by individual teachers to engraved books issued by publishers. This collection is the nucleus of the present group. This same year, Mr. Bernard Jucker gave a small collection relating to illumination and calligraphy. In 1923, Mrs. Charles S. Fairchild gave a small collection of penmanship copy books issued in New York from 1817 to 1819. In 1937, Mr. Horace G. Healey gave a collection relating to penmanship, comprising original examples of handwriting, cards, flourishes, commercial correspondence, and various other specimens; it included scrapbooks, as well as books and pamphlets.

*Shorthand, * ID:*

This is one of the outstanding collections of the Library, so far as fullness of representation is concerned. A catalogue is noted under Reference Lists, following. As this work covers the collection substantially as it exists at present, and gives a brief history of its formation, there is no need for more than a brief notice here.

Although there was a considerable amount of shorthand material in the Ford Collection (received in 1899), the subject did not reach the "collection" stage in the Library until the National Shorthand Reporters' Association deposited the Beale Collection, together with its own library, in 1912. Since then, either by gift or purchase, with the co-operation of the Association, five other notable American collections—O'Keefe (1923), Howard (1924), Heffley (1925), Rockwell (1927), and Bridge (1928)—have been incorporated. Other donors are noted under Special Collections, following.

A feature of the collection is periodicals—both general and those devoted to promoting particular systems—and the publications of shorthand, stenographic, and reporting organizations, etc. These are intensively indexed in the printed catalogue to the date of its publication, 1935.

Among systems, the English and American are more fully represented than the Continental European. The early English representation is very rich, lacking few works. The sets of editions of most of the once-popular systems are virtually complete. The same statement holds for the American. Since these are mainly reprints and adaptations of English systems, the representation is neither so extensive nor so important, from the point of view of shorthand history. The catalogue adopts the conventional date of 1837 for the beginning of "modern" shorthand—the introduction of Pitman's "Phonography." The representation of both Pitman styles (the English Isaac, and the American Benn) is very full, as is that of the numerous reprints and adaptations. The Gregg system, too, is rich in both historical and contemporary works. An interesting feature of the collection is the manuals of systems, both old and modern, which had little or only local vogue.

** I (Book Arts), continued*

European shorthand systems are not so well represented, although examples of all are present. The collection includes both "native" systems and adaptations of Pitman, Gregg, and others.

The Library receives some gifts of contemporary textbooks, which it makes available. It purchases little in this field.

Two other features of the collection may be mentioned. Works in shorthand, particularly Bibles, constitute a strong collection; these are listed in the catalogue. More curious than useful to the student of shorthand are such works as those in Chinook Jargon, an adaptation of the Duployan to this American Indian dialect. The collection of manuscript materials is growing. One of the most important groups is a recent acquisition of the correspondence, dummy copies, etc., used in preparing "The Reporters' Phrasebook," further noted under Special Collections, following.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS:

NOTE: The large shorthand collections — Beale, O'Keefe, Howard, Heffley, Rockwell, and Bridge — are noticed in the preceding description.

In 1902, Mr. Chandler Sexton gave fifteen titles relating to phonography. In 1903, Messrs. Burnz & Co. gave 170 titles of their own publications relating to phonography and spelling reform. In 1914, Mr. Clarence A. Pitman and the Isaac Pitman Shorthand Writers Association both gave small collections of Pitmanic works to the Pitman Centenary Collection.

In the early 1920's, Mr. John R. Gregg, personally and through the Gregg Writer and the Gregg Publishing Company, commenced important gifts of material, including publications on the Gregg system, various American and foreign periodicals, and works on other systems of shorthand. Before the publication of the shorthand catalogue, Dr. Gregg checked the holdings of the Library and generously supplied from his own library important early and contemporary works not present.

In 1937, the Library received from Mr. John J. Healy, of Buffalo, New York, the correspondence and documents of the Standardization Committee of the National Shorthand Reporters' Association — an accrual of opinion and knowledge, based on experience, which was published in the Committee's *The Reporters' Phrasebook of Standardized Shorthand (Pitmanic)*, 1934. In addition to the large file of letters (originals or duplicates) which the Committee exchanged in preparation, the collection contains several copies of the "dummy" used in the final shaping of the signs, an original card file, etc., and a large number of clipped magazine articles by members and others prominent in the reporting profession relative to this

important work. Later in the year, Mr. Arthur R. Bailey arranged the collection of correspondence so that it presents in logical form the progress of the movement. The present aim is to collect both original and printed materials, in separate form, covering the standardization from its inception in 1909.

REFERENCE LIST IN THE *Bulletin*:

Shorthand books in The New York Public Library, v. 36, p. 243-249, 439-457, 521-530, 572-586, 646-652, 703-720, 779-786, 842-849; v. 37, p. 69-76, 148-156, 223-235, 311-324, 526-538, 633-644, 699-714, 800-821, 902-926, 991-1006, 1069-1076; v. 38, p. 24-55, 115-142, 183-207, 281-296, 475-512, 563-596, 647-694, 746-795, 866-896, April, 1932 - October, 1934.

Did not appear in all issues of the *Bulletin*. Reprinted, with corrections and additions, 1935, 644 p.

*Typewriting, * IE:*

This sub-class is principally interesting for its historical materials, including old manuals of various systems. A rich source of additional material is the shorthand periodicals, which have not been indexed for this subject.

REFERENCE LIST IN THE *Bulletin*:

List of works in The New York Public Library relating to the development and manufacture of typewriting machines, v. 17, p. 697-712, September, 1913.

Reprinted, 18 p.

*Authorship, * IH:*

Periodicals relating to the marketing of manuscripts are a feature of this relatively small collection. Related materials are present in various other classes, as NAR, Journalism, the various sub-classes of R, Philology, etc.

*Publishing, * II:*

Materials on publishing,¹ both in this country and abroad, constitute a strong collection. Periodicals are a feature, as are the formal histories of the industry and of individual firms. New York City is especially well covered. In its manuscript collections, containing records of various firms in the City, there is much of interest in this field; of particular value is the gift of Mrs. George Haven Putnam, in 1931, of extensive series of letter files, pamphlets, and other printed and manuscript materials covering Major George H. Putnam's activities in publishing and in civic movements. An older collection of great interest is the Duyckinck Collection, papers covering roughly the period 1836-1855; they are briefly described in the *Bulletin*, v. 5, p. 334-335, July, 1901. Various contributions of interest have appeared in the *Bulletin*: Frederick A. Stokes's "A Publisher's Random Notes, 1880-1935,"² and the "Letters of Willis Gaylord Clark and Lewis Gaylord Clark," which appeared in the 1938 *Bulletin* and was

¹ Attention may be called to "A Register of Artists, Booksellers, Printers and Publishers in New York City..." which commenced publication in the *Bulletin* of April, 1940.

² Bowker Memorial Lecture; these are delivered annually and are printed in the *Bulletin* and issued as separates.

** I (Book Arts), continued*

reprinted. In the Manuscripts Division are various collections of interest, as the papers of the Century Company, of the Duyckincks, and others, described elsewhere in this Handbook. Individual pieces are also present, as the original daybook of the Philadelphia publishing house of Benjamin Franklin and David Hall, recording the accounts of that firm from August 2, 1759, through January 3, 1766—the gift of Edward S. Harkness in 1929. A special sub-class, *IIVC, is devoted to examples of books, the present feature of which is several hundred titles published by Bentley, of London, during the 70's and 80's. The history of the press and of individual newspaper firms is classified in NAR, Journalism.

*Copyright, * IL:*

There is a good collection on this subject, not only of contemporary works, but of historical. The collection of Major George H. Putnam, given by Mrs. Putnam in 1931, contained the publisher's working library on copyright.

*Printing, * IP:*

This subject has long been of interest to the Library; in 1899 and 1903, Mr. S. P. Avery gave small collections relating to printing. Since then, growth has been steady, but considerable acceleration occurred during the 1930's, as a later paragraph of accessions shows.

The present collection has some important features. The representation of periodicals, publications of printers' organizations, etc., is noteworthy. Manuals, both on the art of printing and the printing trade, are numerous. There is an excellent historical collection. The most impressive feature, perhaps, is the collection of type specimen books, a numerous and rich group.

Examples of early printing are fairly numerous in the Library. Those of value are kept in the Reserve Room, where they may be examined. The Reserve Room maintains an "Imprint Catalogue," of unusual value; it is further described under *K, Rare Books, following. A special sub-class, *IPZ, has been set aside for books of contemporary presses.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS: In 1912, Mr. James J. Murphy gave a collection of nearly 200 books and pamphlets on printing. In 1914, the United Typothetae of America gave a small collection on the printing trades. In 1932, Mr. George Simpson Eddy gave about 100 French works which included printing.

In 1933, the Library acquired the typographical collection of J. G. Schelter and Giesecke, typefounders of Leipzig, Germany, consisting of about 3,000 books and pamphlets on printing methods, history of printing types and firms, printing procedure, type specimen sheets and books of foundries throughout the world. In 1934, Mr. James A. Anderson gave a large collection relating to printing and typography, and book catalogues, pamphlets, clippings, prints, periodicals, catalogues and other ma-

terials; part of this collection is now in the Picture Collection. In 1935, the R. R. Bowker Company presented 51 folders of clippings dealing with printing and typography. The Library also has on deposit the personal papers of R. R. Bowker, who for many years was active in the copyright legislation; the copyright material, however, by provision of the will, is in the Library of Congress. This same year (1935), the Library purchased the typographic collection of Edmund G. Gress, and it received a collection of 24 volumes of title pages and colophons of printers, with an index, from Mrs. Bella C. Landauer. In 1937, the Library purchased what is probably its most important printing collection of over 1,500 volumes on typography, printing, type specimen books, etc., from the sixteenth century to the twentieth, not only American and English, but Continental European as well, particularly Italian, Spanish, and Portuguese. In 1938, it purchased a selected lot of 68 French works on typography, type specimens, printing, history of the book, etc.

REFERENCE LISTS IN THE Bulletin:

NOTE: The Library has published a considerable number of articles, with bibliographic notes, on the historical phases of printing; these may be found through the "Index" to the *Bulletin*.

Check list of early English printing, 1475-1640, in *The New York Public Library*, v. 29, p. 484-512, 545-578, July - August, 1925.

Reprinted, 66 p.

French printing through 1650; a check list of books in *The New York Public Library*, v. 40, p. 87-96, 335-346, 443-454, 505-522, 755-774, February - September, 1936.

Publication omitted during some months. Reprinted 1938, 102 p.

*Decoration and Illustration, * IS:*

The books in this sub-class constitute a good collection, with excellent materials on illuminated manuscripts—both manuals and volumes of specimens. Additional sources of information are in other parts of the classification, including the Prints Division, where a card index of illustrators for books in all parts of the Reference Department's collection is maintained; it is further described under MD-ME, Prints.

*Bookbinding, * IT:*

The Library has a rich collection relating to this subject, composed of both technical works and examples. The materials in this sub-class include works about bindings and specimen books—a good collection.

In 1903, Mr. S. P. Avery gave a small collection relating to bookbinding. In 1932, the Library purchased a notable collection formed by Paul Kersten and Hans Loubier. A contribution of some interest on durability of bindings appears in the *Bulletin*—Mr. John Archer's "A Ten-Year Test of Bindings," v. 40, p. 97-99, February, 1936.

* I (*Book Arts*), continued

The most notable collection of bindings in the Library is, of course, the Spencer Collection, for which there is a printed catalogue. More detail is given in a subsequent section of the Handbook, devoted to the Collection. The Library has received in gifts or as small collections a number of interesting bindings of various periods. One of the most recent is a valuable collection of some 300 volumes bound by famous French binders of the eighteenth century, the bequest of Mrs. Valentine Alexander Blacque, in 1938.

The Reserve Room maintains a file of photostatic reproductions of distinctive bindings in the Library's collections and of photographs of bindings appearing in booksellers' catalogues. This material serves two purposes. First, it is arranged by country and period so that it is useful for the study of the history of and of styles in bookbinding. Second, as many such bindings bear coats-of-arms or other devices of ownership, the file is sometimes useful for

discovering provenance of copies not in the Library's collections.

In a library such as this, it is impracticable to attempt to preserve the original bindings of books in constant use; as soon as the volumes are worn, they are re-bound in heavy buckram. However, in the interest of the record of commercial bindings, it is undertaking to put aside from its duplicates, "typical" bindings of various periods. The chief value of the collection is at present for the nineteenth century.

REFERENCE LIST IN THE *Bulletin*:

NOTE: Most of the lists and articles in the *Bulletin* relating to bindings are to those of the Spencer Collection. These are listed in connection with the Collection, in a subsequent section of this Handbook. An interesting exception is Charles M. Adams's "Illustrated publishers' bindings," in v. 41, p. 607-611, August, 1937.

English publishers' bindings, 1800-1900; an exhibition in The New York Public Library, v. 40, p. 655-664, August, 1936.

Not reprinted.

* K (*Incunabula, Rare Books, etc.*)

Incunabula, Rare Books, etc. * K 52,000¹ volumes

The Library's representation of rarities has as its nucleus the collection made by James Lenox. As stated in subsequent paragraphs, the other portions of the Foundation—the Astor Library and the Tilden Collection—contributed much, but the most important was the Lenox. The Library has continued to collect scarce and valuable works and editions, as it could secure them. It has, in addition, received many others in gifts—the most notable being the Duyckinck, Myers, and Ford collections.

Features of James Lenox's collection were famous Bibles, early editions of English literature, first printed accounts of early voyages, and rare Americana. The Lenox Library was later said to contain "some of the most rare and precious monuments and memorials of typographic art and the historic past as have escaped the wreck and been preserved to this day"²—a characterization that still needs no modification. More is said of these collections in later paragraphs. In 1890, the Lenox Library received from Margaret Wolfe Duyckinck (widow of Evert A. Duyckinck) a legacy of all the valuable printed books, manuscripts, and engravings which that editor had gathered.³

The Tilden Collection which, with funds, formed a part of the original foundation, contained individual rarities. Although Samuel

Jones Tilden's entire library was not left to the Library, among those works received were three issues of the first edition of Milton's *Paradise Lost*, 1667-1668, and the first three folio editions of Shakespeare, 1623, 1632, and 1664.⁴

The Astor Library, while it acquired rare works, was conceived, not as a collector's library, but as a reference library with resources not usually found elsewhere in the city. Dr. Cogswell, the superintendent, who was responsible for its development, was guided in his purchases by the ideal of securing the *best* edition of any work. During the last half of the nineteenth century, this usually meant the first edition. He might, therefore, secure a first folio Shakespeare or an *editio princeps* of Homer, as he reported in 1849, but they were chosen primarily for their value to scholarship rather than as treasures. This point of view continued; for example, J. J. Astor gave the Hepworth Dixon Collection of about 500 English Civil War pamphlets (1640-1650), which, with other notable accessions of the preceding year, prompted Robbins Little, the Superintendent, to describe the Astor Library, in his Annual Report of 1880, as one "to encourage high studies and assist in the reform of popular instruction."⁵ However, the second aspect was not entirely lacking; in 1884, Mr.

¹ This number represents the official inventory figure of 1930. In other sections, estimates, based on a percentage increase between official inventories—1921, 1930—are given.

² Quoted from the twelfth Annual Report (1881) of the trustees of the Library, in the "History," p. 106.

³ The *Bulletin*, v. 1, p. 6, January, 1897. The Lenox Library's *Short-Title Lists*, nos. VIII and XII (1887, 1890), are devoted to the Collection.

⁴ The *Bulletin*, v. 3, p. 5-6, January, 1899.

⁵ Quoted in the "History," p. 71-72. For contents of this collection, see W. H. Dixon, *Catalogue of Pamphlets*... [1880?], * GO and * KAK.

* K (*Incunabula, Rare Books, etc.*), continued

Astor gave "early printed books of interest,"⁶ mainly of the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries, some of which were primarily interesting as rarities.

Scarce and valuable works are considered with the general materials, as resources for research, in connection with the subjects in this Handbook. It is probably safe to say that the Library has most of the world's famous books, either in original editions,⁷ reprints or later editions (if such exist), or in some form of facsimile.⁸ If it has the original, it also tries to provide the work in some less valuable form for general use.

An original edition is, of course, a prized possession; only a catalogue can tell if a particular rarity is present. This Handbook is in no sense a catalogue. The following notes attempt nothing more than a summary description of the collections.

The Reserve Collection contains, among its typographical rarities, Continental imprints through 1600, English imprints through 1640, and American imprints through 1800.⁹ The Jewish, Music, Slavonic, and Genealogy divisions and the Print Room have their own rare-book reserves. There is also a "reserve" group in the Stuart Collection.

The collection in * K, however, is by no means restricted to examples of early, or even fine, printing. In some cases, books are shelved in the Reserve because of unusual formats. To show the scope of this class, the following summary table of classification is included:

- * KA Bibliography Collection¹⁰
- * KB-* KC Books printed in Europe and Asia through 1750
- * KD-* KE Books printed in the Americas through 1800¹¹
- * KF Books (except literature) printed after the final dates of * KB-* KE
- * KG Association Collections¹²
 - * KGA Beadle Collection
 - * KGB Bancroft Collection

⁶ The principal titles are listed in the "History," p. 90.

⁷ For example, the Library has at present nearly half of the Grolier Club's *One Hundred Books Famous in English Literature* (1902) in original editions.

⁸ The Library subscribes to the set of microfilm reproductions of English printing previous to 1550, being issued by University Microfilms.

⁹ Some works within these dates are in the general stack collections; they have been rejected for lack of space. There are also many works of intrinsic value of later date in the Reserve; for example, many English imprints through 1660.

¹⁰ Shelved in Room 304, and available in Room 303 when that room is open; at other times, in Room 300.

¹¹ The sub-classes of this group are further resolved in the descriptive notes, following.

¹² As the table shows, several important collections are represented in this sub-class. These class marks do not in most cases contain the entire collections; only rare works are here segregated, for supervision of use.

¹³ See the classification for variation of dates of individual groups. Early volumes in longer sets of American documents are also shelved in Reserve, if rarity warrants; the later volumes remain in the main stack. The catalogue cards do not show this separation in location.

¹⁴ Principally, American to about 1800; see the classification for detailed dates.

¹⁵ Sub-class, * KT has been abandoned; the material is now classified in various other appropriate subject-classes. Even most of the American codices are now in H; a few have been retained in * KTA, because of difficulty in shelving with regular materials.

¹⁶ Shelved in "8-"; ordered through the Main Reading Room.

- * KGC Bunyan Collection
- * KGF False Association: Forgeries, frauds, etc.
- * KGS Spingarn Collection
- * KGW Washington Collection
- * KL Literature: All literature after final dates of * KB-* KE
- * KM Numismatics
- * KN Globes
- * KP Presses and printing clubs
 - * KPC Christmas books issued as gifts of individuals, publishers, and presses
- * KR American government documents¹³
- * KS Serials: Almanacs, directories, newspapers, periodicals¹⁴
- * KTA American codices (facsimile)¹⁵
- * KV Boxed material: Ballots, broadsides, cards, chapbooks, cries, New England Primers, hornbooks, news-carriers addresses, miniature books, peculiar printing, etc.
- * KW Books of plates
- * KX Extra-illustrated books (in Reserve)
- * KZ Extra-illustrated books (in main stack)¹⁶

The Library has published, in the *Bulletin* and usually in separate form, a number of articles and bibliographies relating to its rare materials. It may be mentioned, in connection with rare books, that it has investigated paper and leather, bookworms, etc., and has published its findings in the *Bulletin*, from time to time. Contributions in both fields may be found through the "Index" to the *Bulletin*. The Library has also published facsimiles of unique works in its possession, which, with the separate publications of its original contributions, if in print, are noted in the current list of publications for sale.

In addition to special indexes noticed under * KG, Association Collections, following, the Reserve maintains a useful bibliographic tool in its Imprint Catalogue, commenced by Dr. Wilberforce Eames, as librarian of the Lenox

*K (*Incunabula, Rare Books, etc.*), continued

Library, and developed by Mr. L. Nelson Nichols. It is separate from the Reserve's official catalogue. First planned to serve as a check list of rarities in the Library, it now includes a record of all important or unusual imprints that come to the staff's attention. By place and date approaches, it now covers the history of printing (emphasizing the beginnings) of over 10,000 places, of famous towns and those more obscure. As a useful bibliographical record of the history of printing, both in this country and abroad, its importance is apparent. The Reserve also maintains an index of printers, to 1520, based on materials in the Library.

Closely related to the Imprint Catalogue, because its contents are indexed in it, are thousands of mounted and filed photostats and facsimiles of title pages of rarities.

A special collection of great importance to this field of printing and typography is a group of twenty-four scrapbooks of actual title pages and colophons of printers, given by Mrs. Bella C. Landauer, in 1926. This collection richly covers French and Italian typography from the sixteenth to the eighteenth century.

As previously stated, the following notes attempt a brief characterization of each group listed in the preceding summary table of the classification. Both Special Collections (gifts) and Reference Lists are noted in connection with the appropriate groups.

*Bibliography Collection, *KA:*

Inclusion in this sub-class depends largely on the value of an individual work for bibliographical and cataloguing research in the field of rare books. The collection contains principally such national lists as the *Arber Term Catalogues*, bibliographies of special presses and of some individual American and English authors (especially detailed descriptions of works of writers represented in the Reserve), histories of printing that have real bibliographical value, and detailed catalogues of collections of rare books.

A sub-class of unusual interest is *KAY, originally intended to provide for the elaborately annotated catalogues and working lists of James Lenox. Many of his notes are valuable contributions to bibliography, particularly Americana and the Bible. The scope of the sub-class was later extended to include annotated lists of other bookmen and collectors (duplicate copies, unless manuscript) whose collections have come to this Library, or whose work has had some connection with its collections. Most of these owners' catalogues are mentioned in this Handbook. The more important which are kept in the Reserve include

Bancroft, Bryant, Dixon, Myers, South Sea Bubble, Tilden shelf inventory of 1887, and Westwood.

The *K and other bibliographical collections in the Library are more fully noticed under *G, Bibliography, preceding.

*Books printed in Europe and Asia before 1750, *KB - *KC:*

The Library has about 500 incunabula—including the so-called Gutenberg Bible—representing German, French, and other early presses. There are ten block books of the fifteenth century. Early printed books include 150 Aldines¹⁷ and ten Caxtons. The "Census of Fifteenth Century Books Owned in America," published in the *Bulletin* during 1918 and 1919 (see Reference Lists, following) and the new edition just appearing indicate the Library's possessions. The *Gesamtkatalog der Wiegendrucke*, in progress, also lists the Library's holdings. Additions of finely illustrated fifteenth-century books are made from time to time to the Spencer Collection, described in a separate section of this Handbook.

There are about 5,000¹⁸ sixteenth-century printed works in the collection. Some 1,000 are from English presses; about the same number from the Dutch. Seventeenth-century printing is represented by some 4,000 works, of which about 2,200 are English. Eighteenth-century printed works include about 1,700 volumes for this first half.¹⁹ Of these, the greater part is English.

As previously stated, the resources of the Reserve Collection are noticed under pertinent subject-classes, throughout this Handbook. However, a summary may be useful here.

Geography and history are strong subjects. A notable feature is collections of voyages during the great "Age of Discovery," secured by Lenox. These include not only the collected voyages but the originals of works embraced in them. There are notable representations of Hulsius and Thévenot, for which the Lenox Library published *Contributions to a Catalogue*, nos. I, III, and of De Bry. The Reserve has prepared a bibliography for Thévenot.

Lenox's enthusiasm for Americana led him to make an unusual collection in the conventional field, with such features as a nearly complete set of the "Jesuit Relations," noticed, with bibliographical materials, elsewhere in this Handbook. However, his interpretation of the term was broader than that formerly held; he considered a work Americana if it contained even a slight reference to the Americas. The Lenox Library's *Short-Title List*, no. III (1887): Americana, is interesting in this connection. The Library has continued collecting in this broader field so intensively that it now has an outstanding representation.

¹⁷ See the Lenox Library's *Short Title List*, no. VI (1887): Aldines, etc. The collection contains two copies of the 1499 Poliphilus (one on vellum in Spencer; one on paper in Reserve), described in the *Bulletin*, v. 36, p. 475-497, June, 1932.

¹⁸ Estimated, as are all the figures in this paragraph.

¹⁹ The terminal date of this sub-class; the Library has some 9,000 works printed during the second half of this century, mainly in *KF.

* *K (Incunabula, Rare Books, etc.), continued*

Among its Americana, the foremost piece in the Reserve is, of course, the original and unique Spanish folio edition of the Columbus Letter, dated February 15/March 14, 1493, announcing to Luis de Santangel, treasurer of Aragon, the discovery of the New World; it was printed in Barcelona the same year. There are also in the Library seven of the nine known early Latin editions. An article of interest, with locations of known copies, appeared in the *Bulletin*, v. 28, p. 595-599, August, 1924.

Other rare Americana include most of the works recorded in HARRISSE'S *Bibliotheca Americana Vetustissima*, a field in which the Library excels. If it has not been able to obtain originals, it has filled their places with facsimiles of some kind.

Among other subjects represented in *KB-*KC, scientific works are of interest. The outstanding group consists of some 69 editions of SACRO BOSCO'S *De Sphere Mundi*, including the first, printed in Venice in 1472. There is also a fifteenth-century manuscript of the work in the Manuscript Division.

Religion is represented by an extensive and remarkable collection of Bibles, gathered by Mr. LENOX. In it are copies of nearly every famous Bible that has been printed²⁰ and original editions of various versions in various languages. For general purposes, the catalogue of "An Exhibition of Bibles of Ancient and Modern Times, in Various Languages," in the *Bulletin*, v. 27, p. 3-18, January, 1932, suffices as a survey of rare editions. There are, however, the more detailed LENOX LIBRARY *Short-Title Lists*, nos. I-II (1887). Other references in the *Bulletin* may be found through the "Index." The Library has over 100 editions of the "Index Librorum Prohibitorum,"—not all printed before 1750, but enough early printings to make the group worthy of mention here.

The rich collection on angling, which includes books from the collection made by THOMAS WESTWOOD, contains the first five editions of WALTON'S *Compleat Angler*, issued during the author's lifetime. The LENOX LIBRARY'S *Contributions to a Catalogue*, no. VII (1893): The Walton Collection, is still useful, as is the catalogue of J. W. BOUTON, the bookseller, "Catalogue of the Library of Thomas Westwood, Esq." (1873), which was incorporated as no. VIII of the "Contributions." A later list, including other rarities in the Library appeared in the *Bulletin* for 1909.

²⁰ The collection which the American Bible Society had on deposit for many years and withdrew in 1937, while large, did not have the "firsts" of many early versions; it excelled in later translations published for missionary use.

²¹ Only general collections are noticed here; others appear under appropriate class marks in the following sections.

²² See the "History," p. 186, for biographical notice.

²³ Only general lists are given here; others appear under appropriate subject class marks in this Handbook.

²⁴ A revised and enlarged edition was published in 1940 by the Bibliographical Society of America; see also the notice of the *Gesamtkatalog der Wiegendrucke*, in a preceding paragraph.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS:²¹ In 1897, Alexander Maitland gave over 220 volumes of rare Americana, over half of which were published before 1550; these included some of the rarest treasures of Martin Kalbfleisch,²² "a collector of acumen and good judgment," purchased from his son through J. O. Wright. A list including this collection, called "Early Books" appears under Reference Lists, following. Mr. Maitland, a generous donor of books and manuscripts during his lifetime, left over \$20,000 to the Library upon his death in 1907; the income is used for the purchase of early Americana and cartography. In 1899, Mr. S. P. Avery gave a collection of twenty-one books and pamphlets which are rare. From about the turn of the century until her death in 1914, Mrs. Henry Draper was also a generous donor of books, including rare materials and collections. In 1923, Mrs. Frederic Ferris Thompson gave a collection of manuscripts and early printed books; the gift is described in the *Bulletin*, v. 27, p. 461-462, August, 1923. In 1938, the Library purchased fifteen editions of the *Compleat Angler* which were not in its collection.

REFERENCE LISTS²³ IN THE *Bulletin*:

Book illustration before Dürer; an exhibition, v. 42, p. 94-103, February, 1938.

Many rare books were exhibited.

Catalogue of the De Bry Collection of Voyages, in The New York Public Library, v. 8, p. 230-243, May, 1904.

Reprinted, 14 p.

Census of fifteenth century books owned in America, v. 22, p. 223-254, 295-321, 355-384, 417-439, 467-488, 517-540, 571-595, 623-644, 673-694; v. 23, p. 507-526, April - December, 1918; August, 1919.²⁴

Reprinted, 245 p.

Check list of early English printing, 1475-1640, in The New York Public Library, v. 29, p. 484-512, 545-578, July - August, 1925.

Reprinted, 66 p.

Early books, mostly relating to America, presented by Alexander Maitland, v. 3, p. 9-22, January, 1899.

Annotated. Not reprinted.

French printing through 1650; a check list of books in The New York Public Library, v. 40, p. 87-96, 335-346, 443-454, 505-522, 755-774, February - September, 1936.

Appeared at intervals. Reprinted with additions, 1938.

One hundred books and manuscripts; an exhibition, v. 41, p. 455-462, June, 1937.

Contains many rare works. Reprinted, 8 p.

*K (*Incunabula, Rare Books, etc.*), continued

*Books printed in America (except Latin America) through 1800, *KD:*

Early American printing is well represented. English-American imprints before 1751 number about 1,000 titles. These include such rarities as the "Bay Psalm Book." Good collections of German-Americana, printed before 1801, include the Saur Bible of 1743 and Braght's *Der Blutige Schau-Platz*, 1748. Early printing in New York is of great interest to the Library; there are many fine examples. An article, "The First Year of Printing in New York, May, 1693-April, 1694," which appeared in the *Bulletin* in 1928, is indicative of both its interest and possessions. There is an important representation of seventeenth- and eighteenth-century sermons, 1660-1800. The Theodorus Bailey Myers Collection of books, manuscripts, etc., received in 1900, included some rare and valuable Americana of the eighteenth century; the collection is described in the *Bulletin* for 1910; manuscript catalogues are kept in the Reserve Room.

*Books printed in Latin America through 1800, *KE:*

The Library has well over 1,200 works in this group, including many fine examples. The collection began with Mr. James Lenox's interest in Americana.

The collection of Mexican imprints is outstanding. There are many works of which only one or a few copies are known. The collection includes more than a hundred rarities of printing in the Mexican Indian languages. The Library's rich collection was considerably augmented in 1914 by the purchase of selections from the library of Paul Wilkinson,²⁵ mainly seventeenth- and eighteenth-century imprints. The other most important single sources have been the major bequest of Thomas A. Janvier and the gifts of Mrs. Catherine Janvier (1915-1918), containing many scarce and valuable titles.²⁶

*Books (except literature) printed after the final dates of *KB-*KE, *KF:*

This sub-class, while large, is too miscellaneous to permit detailed description, other than to note that it contains any intrinsically scarce, rare, or valuable Americana of later date than otherwise provided for in the classification. The most important feature, perhaps, consists of some 500 pieces issued by southern presses during the existence of the Confederacy.

*Association Collections, *KG:*

The sub-classes of *KG are treated in the following paragraphs as coordinate with the major class marks of this class.

Of the Bancroft and Spingarn collections, only the more valuable pieces are shelved in this sub-class of *K.

The major portions are elsewhere, and further notice of the whole collections appears in other parts of this Handbook.

The paragraphs following *KGW, devoted to indexes useful for the provenance of books, are of interest to this group.

*Beadle Collection, *KGA:* This collection of Dime Novel literature has as its nucleus the gift of Dr. Frank P. O'Brien, in 1922. It is described and listed in the *Bulletin* of July, 1922; additions are noticed in that of July, 1923. Further notice in this Handbook appears under N, Literature, preceding.

*Bancroft Collection, *KGB:* The greater portion of this collection, purchased by the Lenox Library in 1894, is in the subject-classes of the Library. In the Reserve are three categories of rarities. Books with no or unimportant notations are mainly in *KF. The portion containing pencilled annotations by Bancroft are divided. Duplicates of works in the Library's general collections are in "8-". Those which are not duplicates are kept in this sub-class of Reserve. Bancroft's annotated and revised sets for editions of his *History of the United States* are in the Manuscript Division.

*Bunyan Collection, *KGC:*

The whole collection by and about Bunyan is noticed in this Handbook under *NE, Bunyan Collection, in connection with NC, English Literature. It is particularly notable for its remarkable sequence of editions of *Pilgrim's Progress*, beginning with the first. The more valuable are in this sub-class of *K.

The Library has several lists of interest in connection with Bunyan. The Lenox Library's *Short-Title List*, no. v (1887) included Bunyan, and its *Contributions to a Catalogue*, no. iv (1879) was devoted principally to *Pilgrim's Progress*. Choice pieces in the Library's present collections may be found in an article and list based upon an exhibition, "The Pilgrim's Progress...", which appeared in the *Bulletin* in 1928.

*False Association: Forgeries, Frauds, etc., *KGF:*

While this collection contains little of rarity, it has much of interest. It has been described in three articles in the *Bulletin*: "Association Books from the Library of William Harris Arnold," "The Shelf of Forgeries," and "Forgeries in the Library," published over the period 1931-1937. As might be assumed, the important feature of the collection is autographs or other handwriting²⁷ attributed to great authors or to historical personages, but which have been found to be forgeries or erroneous attributions.

In connection with false association books, it might be well to mention a few of the interesting genuine association copies, of which there

²⁵ Briefly described in the *Bulletin*, v. 18, p. 201-202, March, 1914.

²⁶ A manuscript catalogue is kept in Reserve.

²⁷ Forged manuscripts are noticed under the Manuscript Division.

* *K (Incunabula, Rare Books, etc.), continued*

are many in the Library (not, of course, in this sub-class). For example there are Milton's copy of "Dante," Washington's "Voltaire," Wordsworth's "Milton," Ben Jonson's copy of Scott's *Experimental Discoverie*, 1623, Martha Washington's copies of eulogies of George Washington, and the discoverer Sir Ferdinando Gorges's "Hakluyt's Voyages," to name but a few.

A card index, described as the Autograph File, following *KGW in this section, is particularly useful in this connection. The Library's collections as a whole abound in signed copies of authors, but the index does not, at present, include many early accessions. Important signatures are usually indicated in a note on the catalogue cards, if copies are signed. In rebinding, autographs are saved. Gifts have included about 100 autographed copies²⁸ from Mr. Walter Del Mar, in 1934.

*Spingarn Collection, *KGS:* This collection consists of a few of the more valuable works selected from the Spingarn gift relating to literary criticism. The main collection is in NADB, Spingarn Collection, under which it is noticed in this Handbook.

*Washington Collection, *KGW:* The principal features of this collection are many early editions of Washington's Farewell Address and some 400 eulogies and funeral orations, a list of which appeared in the *Bulletin* in 1916. There are a few books from Washington's personal library. Related to the biographical material in AN, Biography, is the large and unusual representation, in the Reserve, of Mason L. Weems's curious biography of Washington, collected mainly by Paul Leicester Ford.²⁹ The Library has the fifth edition of Weems, published in Augusta in 1806, the first to contain the story of the hatchet and the cherry tree. The most important piece relating to Washington is, of course, the original manuscript of the Farewell Address,³⁰ in the Manuscript Division.

The Library maintains several separate card files which yield provenance records. The principal sources of information are bookplates, autographs, annotated copies, personal and signed bindings.

*Autograph File:*³¹ Established long before 1900, it was not until the beginning of 1938 that its inclusiveness was extended to obscure names. Some judgment is exercised in exclud-

ing a few autographs found in modern second-hand books, but most names are now recorded as a routine of the Cataloguing Division. Sources include presentation, association, and signed copies, and books with manuscript notes. No research is undertaken to verify the authenticity of the autographs of owners (unless they are outstanding names), nor are full names and dates established. If assistance is needed when a name is called for, it is given.

*Bookplate File:*³² Established in 1899, it was extended, in 1938, to include rubber stamps, seals, embossed marks, supra-libros,³³ etc. Institutions as well as individuals are listed, but those from which the Library receives gifts or exchanges regularly are not noted, unless a particular work is of great interest or value. All copies of a bookplate are recorded at present; this plan has not been consistently followed in the past.

*Special Collections Record:*³⁴ A note concerning every collection coming to the Library is filed on cards. The record is descriptive, though not always detailed. Occasionally, these cards refer to a printed list or to an invoice, where the contents of the collections may be found.

*Bindings:*³² As this file was commenced in 1936, it is not complete; the Library's older possessions are recorded as they are noticed. It has long been the custom to note an outstanding binding on the catalogue card of a book. At present, all signed bindings and all bindings with armorial emblazons or personal marks are recorded in a card file which also records outstanding bindings. These, of course, indicate former ownership. Outstanding bindings are also photostated and filed under names and subjects. The headings used for both cards and photostat copies are based on the list developed by the Grolier Club.

*Literature: All Literature after Final Dates of *KB - *KE, *KL:*

Rare editions of literary works are not one of the extensive features of the Library's collections, although there are important examples of scarce and valuable books.

In English literature, the richest collections include Shakespeare, Milton, Walton, and Bunyan. The representation of editions of Defoe's *Robinson Crusoe*, printed before 1750, is also good.

In American literature, the Library has a fine collection of literary works written in

²⁸ Not in the Reserve.

²⁹ See "A Brief for Parson Weems," in the *Bulletin*, v. 33, p. 139-145, March, 1929.

³⁰ The facsimile reproduction of this manuscript which the Library published in 1935, with editorial comment by Dr. Victor Hugo Paltsits, is accompanied by an exhaustive bibliography of editions of the Farewell Address printed during the year 1796.

³¹ Stack VI, South.

³² In the Reserve.

³³ Any mark of ownership on the outside of a book.

³⁴ In the Gift Section. This file is mentioned here only because of its importance as a source of provenance. A more extensive notice appears in the introductory section of this Handbook.

* *K* (*Incunabula, Rare Books, etc.*), continued

America before 1800 (seventeenth and eighteenth centuries), as those of Anne Bradstreet (first three editions), Edward Wigglesworth, Timothy Dwight, and others. Checked copies of Oscar Wegelin's *Early American Plays* (1905) and *Early American Poetry* (1930), in *KAB, indicate its possessions. The most important representation of a single author is of Washington Irving, in the Hellman and Seligman collections and in the Library's Reserve and general collections. Various descriptions and catalogues which have appeared in the *Bulletin* may be found through its "Index." There are also outstanding collections of Cooper's works and of Melville's. Again, the "Index" is useful for printed lists and articles. Any evaluation — prompted, of course, by the presence of rare editions — must take into account manuscripts in the Manuscript Division and extensive collections of useful routine printed materials, as history and criticism, in the subject-classes. Among modern authors, the set of O. Henry's "firsts" is complete. Various single works might be mentioned, as Hubbard's *Message to Garcia*, treated in the *Bulletin* in 1930.

Literary rarities are not confined to the Reserve. For instance, the rare first edition of the child's book, *Struwwelpeter*, is in the Spencer Collection.

Reference Lists of interest, containing rare editions, are listed under N, Literature, preceding.

*Numismatics, *KM:* This class mark represents actual coins and medals. While the Library is not a museum, it occasionally receives coins, medals, tokens, etc., with collections of books. Books on this subject are classified in MH—MI, Numismatics, under which the collections are also noticed. This sub-class also contains specimens of paper money, of which the Library's collections of Colonial and Confederate paper money are among the best in any library. The literature on this subject is classified under TF—TH, Money, Finance, Banking, under which these collections are further described.

*Globes, *KN:* This class mark represents one actual globe, at present. This is the famous Hunt-Lenox Globe, on copper, the earliest post-Columbian globe known, about 1510. It is described in an illustrated article in the *Bulletin* for 1937.

*Presses and Printing Clubs, *KP:*

This collection contains specimens of both old and modern presses. Of the latter, the set of Kelmscott Press books, for instance, is complete; that of the Roxburghe Club, nearing completion.³⁵ There are several thousand works from contemporary presses. The Reserve Room maintains a special press catalogue of "press books" in the Library.

³⁵ The titles are not all in Reserve.

A special collection in this class is *KPC, Christmas Books, issued as gifts of individuals, publishers, and presses. It was established to catch Christmas booklets and cards of bibliographic or printing interest. It includes privately printed material and excludes those printed by large presses. The collection now numbers about 100 pieces. Both the Art Division and the Print Room maintain collections of Christmas Cards, selected according to the divisions' special interests and scopes.

*American Government Documents, *KR:*

This group represents one of the rich collections in the Library. It is manifestly impossible to give much detail about the rare material without making a catalogue. The principal materials are session laws, collected statutes, and legislative journals. Not only individual documents, but the early volumes in sets regularly in the main stack are kept in the Reserve, if they are scarce or valuable.

No terminal date for inclusion in the Reserve Collection can be set. Generally speaking, it contains all printed documents before 1801 of colonies, provinces, states and of the United States. Included are documents published by the federal government through the first fourteen congresses; those of the thirteen original states through 1800; and those of territories to the date of admission as states. Early territorial and other official publications after 1801 are also included.

A checked copy of A. W. Greely's *Public Documents of the First Fourteen Congresses* (1900) shows a strong collection in this field. The early executive and legislative documents of the various states are likewise noteworthy. If the Library does not have and cannot secure original printings which it lacks, it now attempts to get photographic reproductions, in some form, of this early material. Among later materials, the most important representation is, perhaps, Confederate documents.

Cards for documents do not appear in the Reserve Room's special catalogue. It depends upon check lists. Greely, for federal documents, has been mentioned. State publications are covered by MacDonald's three publications — *Check-list of Session Laws, Preliminary Check-list of Statutes, and Preliminary Check-list of Legislative Journals* (1936-1937).

Further note on the whole, rich collection of Public Documents in the Library appears under *S, Public Documents, in connection with various subject-classes, as H—I, American History, X, Law, etc.

*Serials, *KS:*

This collection consists of a selection of rare materials from the regular classes. Excepting individual rarities of later date, the terminal date of 1800 is used for this Reserve material.

Almanacs — about 2,500 pieces — are a rich feature. The collection includes, among the

*K (*Incunabula, Rare Books, etc.*), continued

American through 1820, the only known copy of the 1649 edition of Danforth's *Almanack*, printed at Cambridge. There is a special catalogue for almanacs in Reserve, the only complete list in the Library. Further notice of the collection of almanacs as a collection appears under the class mark, *DW, Almanacs.

Directories in this collection include only the few printed in America before 1801. The Library has a rich representation of old directories, but they are classified as local history, the more important being in IZ, Directories, under which they are noticed.

Newspapers constitute one of the important collections in the Library. Early files and rare issues are numerous, among them, Bradford's *New-York Gazette*, Zenger's *Weekly Journal* (best file known), Parker's *Post-Boy*, and excellent files of Holt's *Journal*, Gaine's *Mercury*, and of Farley's *American Chronicle* (the only known run; incomplete).³⁶ Outside New York, the representation of Philadelphia newspapers includes the second-best known sets of Franklin's *Gazette* and Bradford's *Journal*. The Library's holdings before 1821 are recorded in Brigham's *Bibliography of American Newspapers*, 1913-1928, although files and issues have been added since its appearance. Its holdings have been extended by the comparatively recent co-operative practice of photographing (photostat or microfilm) files, as North Carolina newspapers before 1800 and the *Kentucky Gazette*. Newspapers, as a collection in the Library, are further noticed under *A, Newspapers.

The Library's collection of rare American periodicals is excellent. The representation of eighteenth-century sets is the third-best in existence.³⁶ Holdings are recorded in W. Beer's *Checklist of American Periodicals, 1741-1800* (1923), although other titles and volumes have since been added. Only the very rare, irreplaceable material is actually kept in *K; the collection in this sub-class is therefore small. Description of the whole collection of periodicals in the Library appears under *D, General Periodicals, and under various subject-classes, in which there are noteworthy collections.

Reference Lists of interest in this field are given under the class marks noticed previously.

American Codices (Facsimile), *KTA: Sub-class *KT has been abandoned; an explanatory footnote appears in connection with the preceding table of classification.

Boxed Material: Broad-sides, Cards, Chap-books, Cries, New England Primers, Horn Books, Miniature Books, Peculiar Printing, etc., *KV:

Books intended for or useful to the young have a good representation in the Library. A description of children's books in general in

the Library appears under NAS, Juvenile Literature, preceding. Numerous references to material in the *Bulletin* may be found through the "Index." This *K group has several important features. There are several hundred chapbooks. A catalogue which includes the Library's holdings appeared in the *Bulletin* in 1935; the Reserve maintains a card file of additions. Hornbooks are well represented. Schoolbooks are also an important feature. There is an outstanding collection of New England Primers, including a unique copy of the earliest known edition, that of Boston, 1727. Textbooks issued in the Southern States during the Reconstruction Period are of considerable interest.

Broadsides are an interesting feature. The principal representation is American, originals and photostats, amounting to some 10,000 pieces.³⁷ These include a gift in 1902 from Messrs. Worthington C. and Paul Leicester Ford of eighty broadsides of the Continental Congress; and, in 1907, fourteen additional titles from Mr. Worthington C. Ford. It also includes an acquisition of 86 pieces (about two-thirds of the original group) on the American Revolution, from the Bancker Collection, listed in the *Bulletin*, for 1899. A later important group of early American broadsides came in the Gansevoort-Lansing Collection, given in 1919 by Dr. Victor Hugo Paltsits.

There are collections of broadsides in other parts of the Library, mentioned elsewhere in this Handbook. Of particular interest are those in the Music Division — scrapbooks of broadsides of songs, sea ballads, etc., in the Drexel Collection, and about 500 American broadsides with colored borders, dated about 1860, which supplement the broadside ballads in the Reserve.

Miniature books constitute an unusual collection, some 400 works at present. These include a gift, in 1896, from S. P. Avery, containing the Thumb Bible, 1593, the Bible in Miniature, London, 1780, and a number of other minute volumes and specimens of microscopic printing. Some groups are of interest. There is, for example, an unusual collection of miniature Bibles in shorthand. J. D. Henderson's *Lilliputian Newspapers* (1936) shows the Library to have an important representation in this field, with some unique copies. Some of the Library's rarities are described in "A Lilliputian Library," which appeared in the *Bulletin* for 1929, consisting of notes on an exhibition held in conjunction with the "LXIVMOS." Unfortunately, ownership of the titles displayed is not indicated.

The Library has recently established a trial collection of "typographical small wares" — ephemeral bits of printing, as ballots, blotters, book marks, calling cards, dance programmes, lottery tickets, rewards of merit, trade cards,

³⁶ This is one of the few conscious departures from "intra-mural" evaluations in this Handbook — the estimation of strength or weakness of parts in the collections against other parts; the evaluations of newspapers and periodicals here compare them with other files in the country.

³⁷ Estimated.

* K (*Incunabula, Rare Books, etc.*), continued

and similar materials which reflect printing styles during various periods.

*Books of Plates, *KW:* This small collection is segregated, largely because of difficulties in shelving. It consists of scrapbooks, portfolios, etc., without text. Finely illustrated books, of which the Library has an unusual collection, are ordinarily classified with appropriate subject-materials.

*Extra-Illustrated Books, *KX - *KZ:*

The Library has an unusual collection of extra-illustrated works. It is largely derived from the old Lenox Library. The most important single group is the Emmet Collection,

presented by John S. Kennedy in 1896; it consists of a large group of illustrated works relating to the early history of the United States, the volumes being extended by the insertion of thousands of illustrations and autographs, facsimiles, etc., of every American of note before 1800. *The Catalogue of the Library, Belonging to Thomas Addis Emmet*, (1868), of which the Library has several copies, analyzes these collections. Other collections containing extra-illustrated works include the Duyckinck, Stuart, Tilden, Myers, and Ford. To the list of Special Collections, mentioned at various points in this Handbook, should be added a large collection, including extra-illustrated volumes, given by Miss E. D. Brainerd in 1936.

* L¹ (Phonograph Literature and Records)

Phonograph Literature and Records

(Music Division, Room 324)

* L 500 volumes²

This collection, administered by the Music Division, Room 324, is still in its formative stages. Little can be said of its present resources.

The Division has three phonograph machines, with earphones, which will eventually be used by the public.

The record collection consists entirely of gifts, its nucleus having been donated by the Columbia Phonograph Company.

The Division maintains an extensive "discography," designed to list as many recordings of important music as possible, and to note, wherever the information is available, the date of the release of the recording and any deviations there may be from the original score of the work recorded.

The representation of literature and manufacturer's catalogues is outstanding — a type of material that the Library has long collected.

* M (Music)

Music

* M 100,000 volumes

The collection of music has as its nucleus the Drexel Collection, bequeathed to the Lenox Library in 1888.³ It consists of about 6,000 books and pamphlets. In it are the H. F. Albrecht and the Dr. R. La Roche collections and parts of Dr. E. F. Rimbault's library, purchased in London in 1871. Musical history is represented by music and books about music from the fifteenth century, onwards; there are twelve volumes of the sixteenth century, 48 of the seventeenth, and 483 of the eighteenth.⁴ It contains many of the writings of the early Italian theorists and other rare works, as the only known copy of *Parthenia In-Violata*, London, 1614, together with more than a hundred volumes of manuscripts. A catalogue of the musical writings was issued in Philadelphia in 1869, and the Collection contains manuscript catalogues of other portions. The Lenox Library published a *Short-Title List*, no. 11, in 1899, of the books.

A sum of \$10,000 was bequeathed by the will of Drexel's daughter, Katharine Drexel Penrose, in 1918, and is known as "The Joseph Drexel Musical Library Fund." The income is used to purchase books and musical compositions of the same general character, published since 1888, as those of the original library.

Other funds for both the Reference and the Circulation departments were received under the will of Cornelia N. Nicholl, in 1933; they are described in the *Bulletin*, v. 38, p. 311, May, 1934.

Current funds are devoted primarily to the purchase of opera and orchestral scores and to early books, but since funds are limited, the further development of the Library's musical collections is principally dependent upon gifts, either of money or of books, or of both.

The Carnegie Corporation, the Juilliard Foundation, the Beethoven Association, and the

¹ This class mark, until its appropriation for this material, was devoted to manuscript facsimiles, works about manuscripts, etc., which have been reclassified, mainly under subject. This change is mentioned, because of confusion which may occasionally arise in the use of earlier printed lists of the Library.

² Books, only, including catalogues, etc. Technical works on the phonograph are classified with acoustics, in Technology (Room 118).

³ The Astor Library was not without resources in the field. As early as 1883, J. J. Astor, then a trustee, designated a part of a gift of \$15,000 for needed titles in music; see the "History," p. 89. Publications of the Plain-song and Mediaeval Society of London and of continental antiquarian societies were features.

⁴ A concise description of the Drexel Collection appears in *Grove's Dictionary of Music and Musicians*, 1927, v. 3, p. 188.

* *M (Music), continued*

Society of the Friends of Music, among others, have been particularly helpful with their aid of funds.

The original collection, established by the consolidation of the Astor and Lenox libraries, made no unusual growth until 1914, when the Julian Edwards Collection—given by Mrs. Edwards as a memorial to her husband—was received. It consisted of 325 books and nearly 600 pieces of music, the principal feature being several hundred full opera scores.

From that time, the development of the collection was fairly steady, with many smaller gifts, the more notable of which are recorded under Special Collections, following.

In 1921, a number of friends purchased the library of the critic, James G. Huneker, and gave it as a memorial to the Library. It is described in the *Bulletin*, v. 25, p. 367-368, June, 1921.

Two years later, the Library received, through the efforts of Mr. Edward Ziegler and other friends, the library of Henry Edward Krehbiel, consisting of over 2,000 books and pamphlets. Included were nearly 500 volumes of music. In addition, there was a large collection of sheet music.

In 1924, Mrs. Arthur Mees fulfilled the bequest of her husband by giving his library, consisting of about 500 books and pamphlets—musical compositions, programmes, books of music, and original manuscripts.

During 1928 and 1929, the Library acquired, with the aid of the Beethoven Association, the Carnegie Corporation, Mr. Harry Harkness Flagler, and the Juilliard Musical Foundation, more than 450 lots at the sale of the library of Dr. Werner Wolffheim, of Berlin, offered at auction. The purchases are described, in connection with an exhibition, in the *Bulletin*, v. 34, p. 3-8, January, 1930.

Since then, outstanding gifts have included the following: in 1932, a magnificent collection of musical manuscripts was presented in memory of Miss Lizzie Bliss and Dr. Christian A. Herter, by their families, comprising holograph scores of cantatas by Bach, Händel, Haydn, and Mozart, and of compositions by Schubert and Schumann, as well as a valuable collection of autograph letters. This same year, through the generosity of Mr. Harry Harkness Flagler, the Library received a holograph page of the sketch for Haydn's "Creation." In 1938, the memorial to Dr. Henry Hadley was placed on permanent deposit by the National Association for American Composers and Conductors (of which Dr. Hadley was founder). It consists of works of American composers, published or, in manuscript, standard orchestral works, scores and parts, etc. For its growth, the Association has arranged for the addition of all orchestral works currently published in the United States.

The present collection of music is particularly strong in folk song, eighteenth- and nineteenth-century librettos, and the complete edi-

tions of the works of great composers and historical editions published abroad. A special feature relates to Beethoven—books about him and editions of his compositions. There is an unusual representation of full opera scores, and an outstanding collection of Americana and American music.

In printed works, the representation of musical periodicals is very strong. The collection of theoretical works may be compared favorably with those of other libraries, both here and abroad. About half the titles—in original editions, reprints, or facsimile reproductions—listed in a union file of music books before 1800 (maintained in the Division) are present. Secondary books (i.e., those published after that date) constitute a noteworthy group.

A subject of interest related to music and classified as a musical subject in the Library is the dance. There is a rich collection of materials—books, scrapbooks, etc., supplemented by clippings, etc. Additional resources, among fugitive materials, are available in the Theatre Collection. The collections of the Art and Architecture Division are useful for design, costume, etc. This subject is again mentioned in connection with the Music Library of the Circulation Department, following.

A service meriting emphasis is that of making the music of the past available by publication. The first concern has been to put instrumental and vocal parts into full score, so that the works could be studied as a whole. The Library has members on its staff devoted to this work, and considerable aid has been given, in the past few years by the WPA copyists. The publications preserve the original markings of the composers. Early notation and lute tablature are transcribed into modern notation. While many of the publications will be from this Library's rich collections, the archives of the Library of Congress and of other institutions of the country will also be represented. At present, the pieces selected for publication are divided into eight categories: Early American Music (religious and secular), Early Symphonies, Concertos, String Quartets, Instrumental Music of the Sixteenth and Seventeenth Centuries (two categories), Music for Women's Voices with Instruments, and Canons.

The special catalogue of the Music Division has several features of interest. Its scope is extended by the inclusion of cards for early books having sections of music, which are elsewhere in the Library; thus, the resources of the Division are considerably extended. Cataloguing of musical works is, of course, a specialized process. The musical themes of pieces, for example, are frequently put on the catalogue cards in order to make for easier identification. Again, sheet music is seldom dated, but each piece of music usually carries a serial number. As these numbers are almost always chronologically arranged, the date of publication may be established with some research. About twenty years ago, the Division commenced a "Plate File," consisting of serial numbers appearing on each composition catalogued. As a result, the cata-

* *M (Music), continued*

loguing of this type of material is now both complete and accurate.

Fugitive materials constitute rich and varied resources. The most extensive is the Division's "Clipping File," consisting of thousands of folders, devoted to musical subjects, musicians, and related subjects. In addition, there is an "Iconography File," containing original photographs, etc., of musicians; and a "Facsimile File," devoted to reproductions of signatures, music, and similar material, mainly of composers. Two series of scrapbooks are maintained: one is devoted to subjects, as scenes from operas, musical instruments, the dance, etc.; the other to programmes (not reviews) of New York concerts during each musical season.

The Library also has an outstanding collection of concert and opera programmes. These cover important musical organizations over long periods, both here and abroad. A section following—Special Collections: Gifts and Purchases of Programmes, etc.—indicates something of the scope. The Division maintains an analytic file of every programme note written for all of the great orchestras.

In addition to the card index just mentioned, the Division maintains others. The most extensive and perhaps the most useful for general as well as special purposes is a list of first lines of old songs and poems set to music. There are possibly 150,000 cards, representing as many entries. These do not duplicate the collections covered by the various "song indexes," which the Division annotates. The card index is particularly rich because of the extensive collection of old popular songs in the Library. Other indexes include a biographical file of references to portraits in books and periodicals, biographical and obituary material, and small mounted clippings of interest. Finally, there is the "Emerson File," an index presented to the Library which is being continued. It is devoted to songs and instrumental music of subject interest or suitable for certain occasions.

Something is said under *L, Phonograph Literature and Records, of the work being done in listing the variations in the performance of musical works on discs from the standard scores. Bibliographical projects in progress in the Division include a union list of fifteenth-century books containing material about music. Another is a list of *Gelegenheitsmusik*, pieces written for or played at special occasions. Still others are as follows: A bibliography of pre-nineteenth-century books, not primarily musical but containing sections devoted to music; Music of the Shakespearian stages in the Division's collections, including pioneer works in the field of incidental music scored for the first time. A project recently commenced, parts of which at least will be published, is research into the tunes used in connection with the first (1640) edition of the *Bay Psalm Book*, a copy of which is in the Library.

Manuscripts are an interesting feature of the collection. The nucleus is the Drexel Collection of 110 volumes,⁵ consisting of an autograph symphony of Mozart, collections of anthems, madrigals, songs, etc., of the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries, and the commonplace books of Dr. Edward F. Rimbault, etc. A musical composition of note, Byrd's "Captaine Piper's Pavon," is briefly described in the *Bulletin* in 1924. Some of the material has been published in Margaret H. Glyn's books of virginal music.

The collection of manuscripts continued to grow until, in 1915, it contained interesting holograph compositions by Paganini, Liszt, Haydn, Glinka, and Mercadante. Holograph letters included examples of Beethoven, Berlioz, Sir Henry R. Bishop, Czerny, Haydn, Jahn, Jenny Lind, Liszt, Mendelssohn-Bartholdy, Meyerbeer, Sigismund von Neukomm, George Onslow, Pleyel, Rossini, Louis Spohr, Spontini, Verdi, Wagner, Weber, and others.

Later gifts of manuscript materials have included the following: In 1916, H. W. Gray and Company gave a collection of original manuscripts of American composers. In 1918, Mr. William Kahan gave a large collection of songs, including ten in manuscript of American composers. In 1922, Mrs. Horace Wadham Nicholl gave a collection of music, mainly compositions of H. W. Nicholl, including manuscripts. In 1928, Mrs. Julius Plucker gave autographs of concert artists and of actors. In 1929, Mr. Sam Franko gave a collection of musical works and three scrapbooks of Franko papers, programmes, and autograph letters addressed to that conductor. In 1929, Mr. Howard van Sinderen gave 37 autograph letters and eight photographs of musicians; Mr. van Sinderen also gave a number of William Mason papers (through the efforts of Professor Gregory Mason); included were scrapbooks, programmes, a small diary, 45 autograph letters, and a number of his compositions. In 1930, the Library received a bequest from the estate of Alexander Lambert, consisting of a large and interesting collection of photographs of leading musicians (many inscribed), numerous autograph letters, and several fragments of manuscripts; an extended notice of an exhibition made of the material appears in the *Bulletin*, v. 34, p. 715-716, October, 1930. In 1932, a memorial to Miss Lizzie Bliss and Dr. Christian A. Herter, a magnificent collection of musical manuscripts, was given by their families; it is briefly described in a previous paragraph. In 1937, the Arthur Whiting estate gave the composer's collection, especially interesting for his holograph notebooks, programmes, and clippings; and Mr. Arthur Farwell commenced gifts of his scrapbooks and other personalia, as press-notices and manuscripts.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS: DONORS OF GENERAL COLLECTIONS: Mr. H. W. Thompson, 1900, 1901; Mrs. R. Skeel, 1901; Mr. George Austin Mor-

⁵ These are in the Manuscript Division.

* *M (Music), continued*

rison, Jr., 1902; Mrs. Charles B. Redfield, 1908; Professor Ranieri Vilanova, 1912; Mr. Bernardus Boeckelman, Miss Jessie F. Hume, 1918; Mrs. J. S. Henssler, Mrs. D. A. Starkey, 1919; Mrs. A. M. Virgil, 1920⁶; Miss Caroline V. Kerr, Mrs. Whitelaw Reid, Mrs. Alfred Wheat, 1921; Mrs. L. L. Canforth, Mrs. Clarence M. Hyde, Miss Wooley, 1922; the Nelson Shipman estate, 1925; Miss Florence Tryon, 1926; the Mary Lane Dwight estate, Miss Bertha Pagenstecher, 1932; Mrs. James Crosby Brown, Jr., 1933.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS: GIFTS WITH SPECIAL FEATURES:

Early acquisitions included about 1,300 librettos, by purchase, in 1897, including nearly all of the operas, musical dramas, ballets, etc., performed between 1705 and 1865 at the theatres of Naples and other Italian cities. In 1898, Mrs. Henry Draper commenced her gifts of musical materials with compilations of Russian songs; in 1899, she gave Hungarian music; in 1904, folk songs of various countries; and in 1905, Little Russian folk songs. In 1898, Mrs. F. A. Sorge commenced sending installments of her husband's library, continuing gifts until 1907; the collection contained an excellent representation of musical scores and textbooks.

In 1900, Mr. H. W. Thompson gave a collection of over 100 volumes of librettos, plays, etc.

In 1910, Mr. Hugo Reisinger gave a collection of eighty musical portraits selected by Gustave Kobbé, and the Library purchased a collection of thirty-four volumes of theatrical clippings, 1711-1862, principally English and mainly London opera.⁷ In 1912, Mr. Arthur Smolian gave important additions of chamber music from his library. In 1914, the Julian Edwards Library, noticed in a preceding paragraph, was received. In 1915, Miss Ada Rehan gave a large collection of theatrical material which included musical scores for Daly's theatrical productions. In 1916, Mr. Albert E. Henschel gave over 350 songs. In 1918, Mrs. Horace L. Congdon gave a small collection of Hindu music, published in Bombay, and Mrs. George W. Doane gave over 700 pieces, the majority with autographs of George James Webb; several rare and unusual musical works were included. This same year, Chevalier Eduardo Marzo gave almost 1,000 pieces of music, and *Musical America* gave about 200 photographs of opera and concert singers. In 1919, Mrs. Frances J. Pickens gave two collections, one containing about fifty vocal scores belonging to her daughter, Bessie Abott; and the Library purchased, at a sale of the library formerly belonging to Evert Jansen Wendell, over 100 books and pamphlets and over 3,000 pieces of

sheet music, principally American popular songs of the 1880's and '90's.

In 1921, Miss Anna Goodman gave a large collection of sheet music, and Mrs. Douglas Powell gave vocal and instrumental music belonging to her husband. This same year, the Library of James G. Huneker, noticed in a previous paragraph, was received. Other gifts of the year included 86 handsomely bound volumes—orchestral scores and other materials—from the library of Major Frederick A. Mahan, given by Miss Jane Leight Mahan; and a large collection of popular songs and piano pieces, 1895-1915, from Mr. Joseph Robie. A purchase of some consequence, also in 1921, consisted of Spanish and Portuguese works and Catalan folk songs, briefly noted in the *Bulletin*, v. 26, p. 269, April, 1922. In 1923, the library of Henry Edward Krehbiel, mentioned in a previous paragraph, was received. In 1924, F. Cotenet gave a collection of Italian and French opera scores, and Mrs. Arthur Mees presented the collection of her husband, previously mentioned. Other gifts of this year included the important musical works owned by A. Oakey Hall, and the George West Van Siclen Collection, presented by his sons, Matthew and Arthur Van Siclen.

In 1925, Mrs. C. A. During gave a collection of vocal and instrumental music. The acquisitions of 1926 included a collection of about 75 Russian songs, containing battle and marching songs, students' and communist songs, current during the Revolution of 1917; and a picturesque set of 467 American broadsides with colored borders, dated about 1860, which supplements the Library's important collections of songs of that period. In 1927,⁸ Miss Julia E. Casey gave about 300 pieces of sheet music, Mr. G. H. Federlein gave a large collection of vocal and instrumental music; and the Library secured photostatic copies of about twenty modern jazz compositions from the orchestra repertoire of Mr. Paul Whiteman, arranged by Mr. Ferdie Grofé, publication of which was not then expected. In 1928,⁹ Miss Caroline E. Moore gave a collection of sheet music; and the Library acquired parts of the Wolffheim library (previously mentioned) which was sold in Berlin. In 1929,¹⁰ Mr. Ludwig Birseck gave eleven scrapbooks containing programmes of New York concerts, particularly of German choral societies, 1896-1916, and Miss Cora McDowell gave music scrapbooks of actors, musicians, and others.

In 1930, Mrs. Ludwig Bersick gave a collection of music and histories of German-American singing societies in New York and vicinity, and Charlotte Welles Saenger gave Oscar Saenger's collection of vocal music and her own collection of organ music. In 1931, Miss Estelle B. Blum gave a collection of books from her

⁶ Mr. W. J. Henderson also gave a general collection of books and pamphlets relating to music this year.

⁷ *Theatrical clippings, 1711-1862*, * MFC.

⁸ Additional important gifts of this year are noted in the *Bulletin*, v. 32, p. 282-283, May, 1928.

⁹ Additional important gifts of this year are noted in the *Bulletin*, v. 33, p. 381-383, June, 1929.

¹⁰ Other important gifts of this year are described in the *Bulletin*, v. 34, p. 380-381, June, 1930.

* *M (Music)*, continued

library, mainly musical scores and books on music; and Mrs. Edward A. Dudley gave fifteen scrapbooks of concert and theatre programmes, clippings, etc. This same year, the Library received the rich collection of theatre materials from the David Belasco estate; included were 400 sheets of music, mainly incidental to the plays Belasco had produced. In 1933, Mr. Wesley Weyman gave a collection containing books of music belonging to the late W. W. Weyman; it is briefly noticed in an article on the collection as a whole, in the *Bulletin*, v. 38, p. 441-442, June, 1934. In 1934, Mr. Josiah Kirby Lilly gave forty-five first editions of songs by Stephen Foster and over 100 copies of reprints¹¹; Mr. Raymond Walker gave a collection of popular sheet music, after 1900; and Mr. Joseph Muller commenced giving parts of his personal library of Americana. In 1935,¹² Dr. A. S. W. Rosenbach gave about 1,000 nineteenth-century song sheets, and the Vitaphone Corporation gave a collection of 2,834 pieces of popular sheet music, including songs of recent years used in motion pictures. In 1936, Mr. Sam Franko gave his collection resulting from a half-century of musical activity; it is particularly notable for orchestral scores and chamber music compositions, the pieces for strings being especially noteworthy because they contain Mr. Franko's bowings, many of them shown him by Vieuxtemps, Joachim, Léonard, and others. This same year, Miss Helen K. McElhone gave the collection of Reuben Munson, a grocer on the Bowery in the 1820's, who later devoted his energies to music, playing the organ and horn, and becoming a member of the first Philharmonic Orchestra in New York; his collection is beautifully bound. In 1937, Mr. Theodore A. Liebler, Jr., gave personal material relating to him and to his father who was active in theatrical and musical circles from 1887 to 1915; Mrs. D. M. Mickey gave a collection of musical material, in memory of Winifred Mickey von Meding, consisting of sheet music, 1850 to 1915; and Mr. Arthur Barrow gave a large collection of popular songs; Mr. Robert Haven Schauffler gave a collection of his own and other original manuscripts relating to musical subjects; and the Library purchased the Walter B. Graham collection relating mainly to the dance, duplicate volumes of which were added to the Music Library in the 58th Street Branch. In 1938, Miss Ruth Allen gave scrapbooks of programs of the New York, Boston, and Cincinnati stages, including some concerts, etc., 1914-1930; Mrs. Sophie Breslau gave a collection of programs, opera librettos, scrapbooks, etc., relating to famous musicians and actors, to be known as the "Sophie Breslau Collection"; Mr. George Oakley gave a large collection of sheet music; and Messrs. René A. and Felix E. Wormser gave a collection of music for the zither. In 1939,

Mrs. Samuel Scott gave over 700 musical and theatrical programs, Mr. Jerry Livingston gave 2,000 pieces of popular sheet music; and Mrs. A. Ruff gave a collection of musical compositions representing synagogue and Jewish folk melodies.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS: GIFTS AND PURCHASES OF PROGRAMMES, ETC.:

In 1909, Miss L. M. Pollock gave five scrapbooks of programmes of concerts of the Boston Symphony Orchestra; and Miss Alma R. Van Hovenberg gave over 1,100 pieces of musical and theatrical programmes. In 1910, Mr. Willard Parker Butler gave a collection which included programmes of Jenny Lind's New York concerts; and the Library purchased a collection of 52 volumes of programmes, covering the French opera at The Hague, 1819-1867. In 1912, the Boston Symphony Orchestra gave programmes covering the season of 1911-1912; and Mrs. Joachim Anderson gave programmes of 2,400 orchestral concerts conducted by her husband at Scheveningen, 1890-1892, Copenhagen, 1894-1909, and Lübeck, 1895. In 1917, Mr. Charles Homer gave a collection of programmes of orchestral concerts, operas, dramas, etc.

In 1920, the George A. Church estate gave a large collection of theatre and opera programmes, newspaper clippings, etc. In 1921, the Library received from the Jenny Lind Centennial Celebration Committee, two volumes of press comments. In 1922, Gustav Hinrichs gave concert and opera programmes, 1875, 1895-1896. In 1925, Mr. John L. Burdett gave a large collection of concert and theatre programmes, 1860-1923. In 1928, Mr. William C. Taylor gave concert programmes, and in 1929, Mr. Taylor gave a large collection of similar material, beginning about 1860. In 1937, the estate of Judge John McAvoy gave two bound volumes of musical programmes.

REFERENCE LISTS IN THE *Bulletin*:

NOTE: Some of the larger national lists and some lists on related subjects contain sections on music; these may be found through the "Index" to the *Bulletin*.

The Folk music of the Western Hemisphere; a list of references in The New York Public Library, v. 28, p. 799-830, 864-889, November-December, 1924.

Reprinted, with additions, 1925, 74 p.

A Hundred years of grand opera in New York, 1825-1925; a list of records, v. 29, p. 695-702, 778-814, 873-914, October-December, 1925.

Reprinted, 1927, 107 p.

Index to opera plots; an index to the stories of operas, operettas, ballets, etc., from the 16th to the 20th century, v. 30, p. 12-27, 110-134, 164-200, 233-257, January-April, 1926.

Reprinted, 1927, 102 p.

¹¹ Mr. Lilly has given other materials relating to Foster from time to time.

¹² Other important gifts of this year are noted in the *Bulletin*, v. 40, p. 198-200, March, 1936.

* *M (Music), continued*

List of works in The New York Public Library relating to folk songs, folk music, ballads, etc., v. 11, p. 187-226, May, 1907.
Reprinted, 40 p.

Music publishers¹³ in New York City before 1850, v. 21, p. 589-604, September, 1927.
Reprinted, 18 p.

The Orlando Gibbons Tercentenary, v. 29, p. 847-860, December, 1925.
Reprinted, 1926, 16 p.

Selected list of works in The New York Public Library relating to the history of music, v. 12, p. 32-67, January, 1908.
Reprinted, 36 p.

Periodicals relating to music in The New York Public Library and the Columbia University Library, v. 3, p. 232-238, May, 1899.
Of historic interest only. Not reprinted.

Portuguese music; a list of recent accessions ..., v. 26, p. 359-362, April, 1922.
Not reprinted.

MUSIC LIBRARY: 58th Street Branch

The establishment of the Music Library in the Circulation Department in 1920 was the result of needs felt after the War, both in the Library and in the city.

By that time, New York had established itself as the musical center of the country. The Reference Department had a rich collection of books and manuscripts in this field, but legal restrictions confined their use to the building.

The need for circulation of music books and scores had become pressing. "New" music was being performed with growing frequency, and it offered difficulties to even seasoned musicians who needed scores for study. Before the war, music shops had generously permitted music to be taken on approval, with the privilege of returning unwanted pieces, but they now discontinued that practice. Performers and listeners alike, as well as teachers, were thus without resources for study.

It was this situation that led the Library to establish its circulating Music Library. It aimed, of course, at a well-rounded collection, but it was content to begin with the present-day output and to work backwards.

The 58th Street Branch then had something less than 1,000 pieces, among which were some fifty miniature scores. It is some satisfaction to realize that it now has an extensive collection of scores, with the miniature type as an important feature. The accession of full scores, now the real pride of the collection, came somewhat later.

Early in these years, Miss Lily Bliss gave \$200 to be used for modern works. This led to the decision to buy new pieces when they are new, without awaiting the musical world's stamp of approval. In this way came first editions of Schoenberg, Stravinsky, and other "moderns" of the past two decades. This would now be a difficult field to keep abreast of, had not the general policy of publishing changed during the last few years. Full scores are now seldom published for sale; the scores are issued with the parts usually on a rental basis. The Library, however, is still able to acquire some new material, but must agree to withhold it from circulation.

Gifts of books and of money were received from the first. Countess Mercati, a friend of long standing, has presented many works and has made possible the accession of many others. It was she who later interested a member of the Philharmonic Society of New York in supplying funds over a period of four years for the purchase of orchestral scores. This brought at least one definitive edition of a great master each year. Thus, Bach, Handel, Purcell, Palestrina, Sweelinck, Obrecht, Liszt, Rameau, and others are now fully represented.

The growth of the Music Library is largely the development of special features.

In 1926, materials on the dance were first brought together. This has grown with the addition of interesting works and some rarities, especially on the struggle to establish a dance notation. The Library also collects scrapbooks of individual dancers, and has a small group of musical instruments used in various national dances, indefinitely loaned by Clifford Vaughan.

A bibliography of references to dance origins has been compiled for the Music Library Dance Collection, as a project of the WPA. These have been taken from various libraries in the New York City area, such as Columbia University, the American Museum of Natural History, the Metropolitan Museum of Art, the National Geographic Society, the Hispanic Society, and others, besides the Reference Department of the Library. The compilation contains many thousands of references in books not obviously on the subject, as works on anthropology, ethnology, history of art, religion, etc.

After the establishment of the dance collection, work began on a department of sacred music. The Circulation Department had a representative collection of earlier books. Since then it has added music of rituals of various faiths and denominations, and through an index has brought together references to programmes suitable for various seasons, holidays, and occasions, such as funerals, confirmations, weddings, etc. A recent gift, to which materials will be added, is the Mailamm Collection of Jewish Music.

¹³ A list of music teachers, musicians, and others connected with the musical world, with addresses in New York was published by the Library in the fall of 1940.

** M (Music), continued*

In 1929 the Victor Company offered to give a talking machine and deposit a collection of records in the Library if a soundproof booth were provided. The booth was built, and the records were received. The Columbia Company also gave records, later. It had been decided to place this in the 58th Street Branch, where now there are two machines and some 5,000 records. The emphasis here is on classical and modern music, chamber music, orchestral. There are also some selections from operas, a few songs, no popular ballads.

In 1929, Miss Dorothy Lawton, librarian of the Music Collection, received the full-score orchestrations and definitive editions which had composed the library of the American Orchestral Society, founded and supported by Mrs. Harriman from about 1919. Mrs. Harriman gave the library with the stipulation that it remain in the city and that it be used only by non-profit making orchestras. It consisted of about 100 works, standard classic repertoire and some copyright titles, which Miss Lawton presented to the Music Library, where, at present, it serves some 35 orchestras. More recently, the donors of the Hadley Memorial Library gave a lending collection of musical scores which are lent to orchestras under certain conditions; though administered by the Music Library, the Collection is housed in the Central Building. The League of Composers of Contemporary Music has its library on deposit.

Chamber music, mentioned throughout this description, is a feature of the collection. The

representation of large scores was considerably enriched in 1934 by the gift of the de Coppet Collection, formerly the library of the Flonzaley Quartet, supported by Mr. de Coppet.

In vocal music, the Music Library has adequate materials. Included are the Rex Tillson and the Oscar Saenger collections, both entirely devoted to singing.

The collection of folk music is good, with hopes that the future may permit even further development.

Among the theoretical works, there is a good working collection — standard reference works, treatises, etc. This includes a large portion of the duplicates of the Krehbiel Collection, given to the Reference Department. Parts of the Collection which had been withheld at the time of the first gift were later added to the collection in the Music Branch, providing many interesting and scarce works.

Indexes maintained in the Music Library include religious music, already mentioned, and a necrology of musicians.

Clippings are taken from newspapers and periodicals, and the critical and historical contributions are saved if they show permanent value to students, critics, and others.

The Music Library relies on the Circulation Department Picture Collection in the Central Building for portraits, etc. Exception is made of pictures of the dance and of dancers.

The collections of the Music Library are not exclusively for circulation. Phonograph records, for instance, are not circulated, nor are some of the rarer scores. The collection is, however, designed, developed, and administered primarily for home use by the musical public.

** N (English Literature: Collections)*

English Literature: Collections * N

This class is described briefly in connection with the appropriate subject-classes of Literature, N:

Bunyan Collection, * NE, with English Literature, NC.

Cervantes Collection, * NG, with Spanish Literature, NP.

Milton Collection, * NCB — * NCH, with English Literature, NC.

Shakespeare Collection, * NCI — * NDD, with English Literature, NC.

These special groups are all excellent working collections, with a good showing of rarities, especially of Bunyan, Milton, and Shakespeare.

** O (Orientalia)*

Orientalia * O 41,000 volumes

Material classified in * O includes: 1. All works written in the vernacular languages of Asia, the Malay Archipelago, India and the Near East, and wherever Oriental alphabets, characters, and syllabaries are used. 2. All translations of such works. 3. All works dealing with archaeology, religion, philosophy, and native law of these regions; also history and description based upon original documents.¹

Theoretically, all other historical and descriptive works are classed in B, History.

Practically, the division of scope is not so clear, although the reference work of the Oriental Division is more or less restricted to languages and literatures. Political history, etc., is considered a main stack collection, and the reference work is usually undertaken by the Information Division, in the Public Catalogue Room. Other phases of Oriental life are covered in other divisions, as noticed in a subsequent paragraph. Because of this relation of the Oriental Collection with materials in other divisions and

¹ Taken, with some revision, from the introductory note of * O, Orientalia, in the classification.

* *O (Orientalia)*, continued

the main stack, the collection is mentioned in connection with pertinent subjects throughout this Handbook.

Following is a table of important subjects (mainly national or linguistic) covered in this class. Since the general class marks are often minutely divided, to include a great variety of topics, the order of class mark and subject, customarily followed in these outlines, is reversed.

General: Periodicals, Printed Collections, and General Works *OAA - *OAT

Near East: Hamitic and Semitic Languages *OB - *OGO

Semitic Languages in General *OB - *OBG

Egypt and Egyptian Language and Literature *OBH - *OCH

Papyri (including Greek Papyri)

*OBKQ

Copts and Coptic Language *OC - *OCF

Sinaitic Inscriptions *OCH

Babylonia and Assyria *OCK - *OCZ

Sumerians *OCP

Hittites *OCZE

Phoenicia *OD

Moabite Inscriptions *ODD

Aramaic *ODE - *ODH

(Biblical Aramaic in *PC; Samaritan in *PCZ)

Nabathean *ODI

Syria and Syriac *ODK - *ODY

Sabæan and Himyaritic *OE

Ethiopia and Ethiopian Languages *OEA - *OEK

Arabs and Arabic *OEL - *OGO²

Berbers *OEZA

Hausa, Swahili, etc. *OEZE

Muhammadanism³ *OGC - *OGI²

Middle East: Indo-Iranian Languages *OH - *ONT

General Works and Periodicals *OH - *OHG

India and Its Languages and Literature

*OHM - *OLZ⁴

Gipsy Language *OKXE

Dravidian Languages *OL - *OLF

Munda and Santal *OLH

Iran *OM - *ONAE

Baluchistan *ONB - *ONC

Kurds *OND - *ONF

Afghanistan *ONG - *ONI

Armenia *ONK - *ONT

Central Asia: Ural Altaic Languages

*ONV - *ORB

Central Asia *ONV

Ural-Altaic Languages *OO - *ORB

(Finno Ugrian in RR)

Caucasian Languages *OOE

Turko-Tataric Languages *OOV -

*OPT

Osmanli-Turkish *OP - *OPT

Mongols and Mongolian *OQ - *OQK

Tungusic and Manchu *OR - *ORB

(Palaeoasiatic Languages to *OZ)

Malay Archipelago and Malayo-Polynesian Languages *ORD - *ORP

Far East *OS - *OZ

Japan and Japanese *OS - *OSP

Ainu Language *OSGE

Korea and Korean *OT - *OTK

China and Chinese *OV - *OVX

Indo-Chinese Languages *OW - *OY

Assamese Language *OYE

Tibetan Language *OZ

The Library's long interest in Orientalia is well illustrated by Dr. Cogswell's report of the Astor Library in 1854,⁵ in which he mentions two rare works then in the collections — "Seven Seas: A Dictionary of Grammar of the Persian Languages," and the "Sabda Kalpa Druma of Rajah Radhakant Deb," a Sanskrit dictionary; neither had been printed for sale. A gift of \$10,000 from John Jacob Astor in 1878 was used in part to add important titles in this field.⁶ The Lenox Library did not collect Oriental works extensively, but its librarian, Wilberforce Eames, made a large collection of Chinese literature for his private library. In 1909, he sold to the Library about half of this collection, "consisting mostly of the Chinese classics, original texts, and commentaries thereupon, largely exemplars from the library of the noted Professor James Legge."⁷

Among general materials, the representation of Oriental journals, society publications, etc., is outstanding. For the most part, the files are complete, as those of the American Oriental Society, the International Congress of Orientalists, the Koninklijk Bataviaasch Genootschap van Kunsten en Wetenschappen, the Royal Asiatic Society, the Deutsche Morgenländische Gesellschaft, etc. Other important titles are the *Asiatic Review*, the *Journal asiatique*, etc. The preceding are of course general; periodicals and society publications in special fields are equally notable, as those of the Egyptian Exploration Society, the Egyptian Service des Antiquités, the *Revue d'assyriologie et*

² Other sub-classes of this group appear in connection with a brief description of the collection, following.

³ As this is the spelling adopted by the Library for its cataloguing, it is used in this Handbook.

⁴ Other sub-classes are listed in connection with a brief description of the Indian materials, following.

⁵ The "History," p. 29.

⁶ The "History," p. 66.

⁷ Victor Hugo Paltsits in *Bibliographical essays; a tribute to Wilberforce Eames*, 1924, p. 22. Professor Legge had died in 1897, and at least portions of his library had been acquired by James Tregaskis, the London bookseller, from whom Dr. Eames purchased choice works over a period of time. The other half of the Eames general Chinese collection, including Korean materials, consisting of some 1,553 lots, was purchased by the Case Memorial Library, Hartford, Connecticut.

*O (*Orientalia*), continued

d'archéologie orientale, the *Zeitschrift für Assyriologie*, the *Calcutta Review*, the publications of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, the Bihar and Orissa Research Society, the Asiatic Society of Japan, to name but a few representative and long files. It may be noticed that the titles mentioned began within the nineteenth century. It may be assumed that the Library has continued to secure any important journal or society publication of the twentieth century in this field.

In connection with periodicals, the Library, as in other fields in which it has important collections, indexes articles for its catalogues. References to contributions of general interest appear in both the Public Catalogue and the Oriental Division's special catalogue. In addition, the Division adds reference cards for periodical material of particular interest to its collections or work. Special indexes are mentioned in a subsequent paragraph.

Closely allied to the periodical literature (in form of publication) are the various printed collections, principally of two sorts—(1) the printing or reprinting of the various Oriental classics and (2) monographs (frequently magnificently illustrated quartos or folios) by scholars on various subjects. Only a few of the Library's rich printed series may be mentioned here, since this is not a catalogue of the collection. Of the former (classics), there are the Yale Babylonian Series, the E. J. W. Gibb Memorial Fund, the Royal Asiatic Society of Bengal's *Bibliotheca Indica*, the publications of the Musée Guimet and the École des langues orientales vivantes, the *Sacred Books of the East*, the *Kashmir Series of Texts*, the publications of the Oriental Translation Fund, the *Corpus Inscriptionum Semiticarum* of the Académie des Inscriptions et Belles-Lettres, and others. Of the latter (studies), there are the publications of the Staatliche Museen zu Berlin, the Egypt Exploration Society, the British School of Archaeology in Egypt, etc. These series are, of course, fully analyzed and catalogued.

The provision in the Central Building for a special division covering Orientalia was and is indicative of its considered importance. The Library has always sought to supplement the resources of other libraries in the city. One of its special fields in this respect has been linguistics. Something is said about this feature under the class mark R, Philology, which need not be repeated here. There is an unusual collection relating to Oriental languages. The representation of standard dictionaries and treatises of the principal Oriental tongues is noteworthy, and the Library has long made special efforts to collect both critical writings and such printed examples of minor languages as it could find. In the latter field, it unquestionably excels.

In addition to linguistics, several other subjects in the Oriental Collection are outstanding.

Materials on Egypt, both ancient and modern, include such pioneer works as the studies conducted during Napoleon's expedition, and published by the Commission des Monuments d'Égypte, the researches of Lepsius, and the mass of other publications that have appeared during the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. The Library has a fine set of Egyptian archaeological maps in the Map Room.

Another especially strong group relates to the Arabs, their history, customs, and language. Following is a brief table of classification, supplementing that given at the beginning of this section:

Periodicals *OEL

Grammars, Dictionaries, Language *OEM—*OEZ

Arabic Literature: General *OF—*OFD

Arabian Nights *OFE—*OFF

History from Native Sources *OFI

History, Description, Travel, and Archaeology *OFK—*OFZ

This table is given not only as a guide but as an indication of strong features. Periodicals are extensive and complete. Grammars and dictionaries constitute an unusual representation. The collection of editions of the *Arabian Nights* includes rare Arabian editions and some unusually well-illustrated modern versions, in addition to the standard translations. Historical resources of unusual richness include archaeological works and others published in the Arabic. Muhammadan Law, a list for which appears in the Reference Lists following, is outstandingly represented.

It may perhaps be worth while to mention at this point that all Oriental religions are well covered—Buddhism, Muhammadanism, etc. The collection of Korans in native languages and in translation is extensive. Manuscripts of interest are mentioned in a subsequent paragraph.

The materials on India in the Oriental Division are likewise rich. A supplementary table of classification at this point may be useful:

Indian Religion *OLT—*OLYM

Indian History *OLL—*OLS

Hindu Law *OLZ

All of these aspects of Indian life are well covered, particularly Indian Law. Modern government publications, such as materials reprinted from Indian archives, for the most part in X, Law, and *S, Public Documents, are useful supplementary materials.

History is, of course, a major subject in the Library's collections. As indicated in an introductory paragraph, historical materials on the Oriental countries are more or less divided between the Oriental Division and the main stack collections. Those in native languages, so far as printed, are well represented in the Division, with some special features, as collections of Chinese dynastic histories in Chinese and pamphlets issued by the Tai-Ping rebels, the latter imprints of considerable rarity. Little

* *Q (Orientalia)*, continued

more can be said in a limited space about the rich resources of this part of the material, except to restate that periodicals, reprinted texts, inscriptions, etc., are well represented.

The materials in western languages on the history of Oriental countries are likewise noteworthy. These are classified in the historical classes, BB-BG, Asia, and BK-BN, Africa, and consist not only of history but also of archaeology, description and travel, customs and manners, etc. Description appears under these class marks.

It is suggested in an introductory paragraph that there are materials in other parts of the Library of interest to Orientalia. In the main stack collection, not only history but the social sciences — hygiene, education, women and children, etc. — in fact, most of the subjects except medicine offer resources adequate for reference; some are sufficiently strong to invite research. Most of the special reference divisions of the Library have materials in their collections. Music and the Print Room cover those aspects of Oriental art in the Library. Art and Architecture has, for the most part, the books devoted to its special fields, although there is a great deal of miscellaneous material in the Oriental Division, as well. Science and Technology has general materials adequate for reference; the Library secures some of the Oriental scientific journals, as those of the Japanese, which, if in the vernacular, are in the Oriental Division. The Economics Division is amply supplied with both general and special resources for the study of economics and finance and various statistical aspects of Oriental activities. The collection of Public Documents — kept in the main stack but under the supervision of the Economics Division, is extensive and rich; it is mentioned in connection with the resources of various Oriental countries under class marks, BB-BN, the historical classes. The Reserve has a limited number of examples of early printing from the Orient. The Theatre Collection contains interesting materials — books and fugitive materials — relating to the Oriental stage, both abroad and in this country. The Picture Collection of the Circulation Department covers Oriental countries and subjects with pictures and prints which may be borrowed.

Several of the Oriental countries and subjects are represented by extensive compilations, noted at the end of this section under Reference Lists. There are also important sections in other large lists, which may be found through the "Index" to the *Bulletin*. The Division maintains supplements on cards to those on Ancient Egypt and Persia. It has, also for a number of years, been developing an index to

illustrations of Oriental subjects in works and periodicals in its collections. An index to Persian art, likewise based mainly on the collection, is kept in the Art and Architecture Division.

Current periodicals in Arabic, Armenian, Persian, and Turkish are kept in the Oriental Room, in addition to some current technical periodicals in European languages. The more popular journals, however, as *Asia*, are current in the Periodicals Room.

Oriental manuscripts are of interest. Something of the representation in the Manuscript Division may be gathered from "An Exhibition of Oriental and European Manuscripts," which appeared in the *Bulletin* in 1914. A brief general description of the collection as a whole appears in the catalogue of the Manuscript Division, also in the *Bulletin* for 1914, and an earlier, more detailed listing is given in the Division's first catalogue, in the *Bulletin* for 1901. Generally speaking, the Library's Oriental manuscripts are more important as examples of Oriental calligraphy than for content. Thus, there is in the Allen Collection (mentioned in the next paragraph) a "Very Ancient Book of Korean Poems," described at length in the *Bulletin*, v. 39, p. 595-604, August, 1935, among others. But undoubtedly the treasures in this field are not in the Manuscript Division but in the Spencer Collection — two illuminated manuscripts of the *Shah-nāmah* of Firdausi, one in Turkish, described in the *Bulletin*, v. 36, p. 9-10, January, 1932, and the other in Persian, described in the same volume, p. 543-554, August, 1932.

There are, however, three collections containing source materials of historical interest in the Manuscript Division. Among early collections are the George C. Foulk papers, about 1,000 pieces, relating to Korea, 1884-1887.⁸ This collection was supplemented in 1924 by a gift of 44 volumes and over 300 separate pieces from Dr. Horace Newton Allen, former minister to Korea, consisting of his personal and official diaries, letter-books, correspondence, commissions, account books, files of Korean newspapers and translations of them, etc., the whole covering 1884-1905.⁹ Previously, in 1921, Mrs. Thomas A. Janvier had presented a collection of letters of the Hon. Townsend Harris, written to her and to her mother, Mrs. Sandwith Drinker, during his sojourn in Japan as our first Consul-General and, later, as our first Minister; the letters, covering 1856-1862, do not relate to diplomatic affairs, but to the country, customs of the people, and incidents of his daily life.¹⁰ There are some religious manuscripts of interest. In 1907, Mrs. Henry Draper gave a portion (10 folios) of a miniature Koran in Cufic characters of the ninth or tenth century A. D., and two leaves containing

⁸ Briefly described in the *Bulletin*, v. 5, p. 332, July, 1901.

⁹ "Dr. Allen began his career as medical missionary in China and Korea. He also acted as secretary to the Korean legation in Washington and to the American legation in Korea, was American consul-general in Korea, American minister, and first and last Envoy Extraordinary." — *Bulletin*, v. 29, p. 208-209, April, 1925. Dr. Allen's collection also contained interesting miscellaneous Korean materials.

¹⁰ See the *Bulletin*, v. 24, p. 213, April, 1920, for further detail.

* *O (Orientalia)*, continued

portions of the ninth-century Surah, in old Cufic characters (about eighth century A. D.). In 1913, Mrs. John C. Gray gave a modern manuscript of the Koran in Arabic, written by Mustafa ibn Sulaiman, in the month Rejeb of the year 1242 (1826 A. D.). Finally, there is a reproduction of an ancient manuscript (a gift from the Tokyo Imperial University in 1929) of a commentary on the "Lotus of Truth," which represents "in some measure for that religion [Buddhism] what the Johannine Gospel stands for Christianity." It is described at length in the *Bulletin*, v. 33, p. 9-11, January, 1929.

The Oriental Division has some important unilluminated manuscripts, including about 250 in Arabic, of miscellaneous nature.

Some of the Chinese and Japanese books (of which the Library has interesting examples) are, of course, in manuscript. For example, there is the "Collected Commentaries on the Shih ching," from the James Legge library, which exists only in manuscript. Another, more curious than useful, from this same library, is Professor Legge's beginnings of a catalogue of his collection, in Chinese and Japanese. Such material is treated as books and fully catalogued. In addition to the actual manuscripts in the Library, attention may be called to the rich collection of works containing manuscripts in reproduction, including Greek papyri. Many of these volumes and series are magnificently illustrated folios, as the *Bybliothecae Morgan Codices Coptici*.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS:

In 1879, the Japanese government presented a representative collection of their national literature to the Astor Library. In 1899, Mr. Alexander Maitland gave over 100 titles in Syriac. In 1909, the Library purchased about half of the Chinese collection of Dr. Wilberforce Eames, composed mainly of works from the James Legge library.

In 1914, the Bahai Assembly, New York, presented over fifty books and pamphlets relating to the Bahai movement. This same year, Dr. Arthur Purdy Stout gave an important collection of 578 books and 136 pamphlets relating to China and the Far East; the collection is described in the *Bulletin*, v. 18, p. 199-200, March, 1914. In 1924, the Consul General of Japan gave 73 books and 1,041 pamphlets, and 625 numbers of periodicals, together with Japanese newspapers. In 1932, the Library purchased over 5,000 publications issued by the American Board of Commissioners for Foreign Missions, principally religious and Biblical tracts, which included native dialects of India, Africa, and other Oriental countries; the Turkish and Armenian languages are well represented. In 1933, Mr. W. N. Seaver gave about fifty volumes and pamphlets dealing with Indian missions, grammars, and other books in

Indian dialects; they were from the library of Charles Ware Park, American missionary in India, 1873-1883. In 1934, the Library secured about 250 Arabic manuscripts which are kept in the Division. In 1936, the Library purchased the C. P. G. Scott Collection of 1,200 volumes relating to philology; it contained important dictionaries, etc., on Oriental languages.¹¹

REFERENCE LISTS IN THE *Bulletin*:

NOTE: These lists are generally more inclusive than is the scope of the Oriental Division's collection; the historical sections, for example, usually contain historical materials from B, History, etc.

Sections relating to Oriental countries in other lists may be found through the "Index" to the *Bulletin*.

Ancient Egypt; a list of references to material in The New York Public Library, v. 27, p. 723-766, 799-871, 899-994, 965-1010; v. 28, p. 11-86, 111-152, 179-207, 376-421, September, 1923 - May, 1924.

Analyzed in the "Index" to the *Bulletin*.

Reprinted, with additions and an index, 1925, 486 p. See also Modern Egypt, following.

Armenia and the Armenians; a list of references in The New York Public Library, v. 23, p. 123-143, 251-277, 303-355, March - May, 1919.

Reprinted, with additions, 96 p.

Assyria and Babylonia; a list of references in The New York Public Library, v. 21, p. 738-810, 841-890, November - December, 1917.

Reprinted, 1918, 143 p.

Buddhism; a list of works in The New York Public Library, v. 20, p. 114-180, February, 1916.

Reprinted, 78 p.

Ethiopica and Amharica; a list of works in The New York Public Library, v. 32, p. 443-481, 528-562, July - August, 1928.

Reprinted with index, 87 p.

The Hittites; a list of references in The New York Public Library, v. 42, p. 594-609, 711-732, 783-816, July - October, 1938.

Reprinted, 1939.

List of grammars and dictionaries, etc., of the languages of Asia in The New York Public Library, v. 13, p. 319-378, 391-432, 443-466, May - July, 1909.

Reprinted with lists of similar materials relating to African and Oceanic languages, with title: List of grammars, dictionaries, etc., of the languages of Asia, Oceanica, Africa, in The New York Public Library, 201 p.

All lists are analyzed in the "Index" to the *Bulletin*.

List of works in The New York Public Library relating to Arabic poetry, v. 12, p. 7-31, January, 1908.

Reprinted, 25 p.

List of works in The New York Public Library relating to Arabs, Arabic philosophy, science and literature, v. 15, p. 7-44, 163-198, January, March, 1911.

Reprinted, 70 p.

¹¹ C. P. G. Scott. Catalogue of the... collection [1936?], † R.

* O (*Orientalia*), continued

List of works in The New York Public Library relating to Japan, v. 10, p. 383-423, 439-477, August - September, 1906.
Not reprinted.

List of works in The New York Public Library relating to Muhammadan law, v. 11, p. 8-17, January, 1907.
Reprinted, 10 p.

List of works in The New York Public Library relating to Muhammadanism, v. 15, p. 211-246, April, 1911.
Not reprinted.

List of works in The New York Public Library relating to Persia, v. 19, p. 9-126, January, 1915.
Reprinted, 151 p. Supplement on cards, to date.

Modern Egypt; a list of references to material in The New York Public Library, v. 32, p. 589-634, 660-692, 729-765, 825-849; v. 33, p. 17-58, 91-123, 162-191, 276-281, September, 1928 - April, 1929.

Analyzed in the "Index" to the *Bulletin*.
Reprinted with Index, 320 p.
See also Ancient Egypt, preceding.

* P (Jewish Literature)

Jewish Literature

* P 44,000 volumes

The Library has a well balanced collection of Hebraica and Judaica, covering the entire range of Jewish literature.

The nucleus is composed of materials brought together by the consolidation of the Astor and Lenox libraries. From the Astor came a number of standard Hebrew reference works and files of important periodicals, as well as a good representation of ancient Hebrew classics in modern editions, translations of Talmudic and Midrashic works, and Hebrew grammars and dictionaries. From the Lenox came some important manuscripts and three early printed Hebrew Pentateuchs.

Two years after the consolidation (1897), the Library acquired the collection, made in Russia, of A. M. Bank, containing over 1,600 books and pamphlets in Hebrew and over 300 volumes in Yiddish, German, and Russian, relating to Jews and Judaism. There were 237 Bibles with and without commentaries and 184 volumes of the Talmud and commentaries upon its tractates. Included also were files of most of the better Hebrew periodicals and a considerable portion of the works of the best modern Hebrew writers. Nearly 100 titles, of interest to bibliographers, had been issued from presses—little known and no longer existing—in small Russian and Polish towns.¹

Late this same year, 1897, Mr. Jacob Schiff offered \$10,000 for the purchase of Semitic literature on condition that a competent librarian be secured.² His offer was accepted, and Mr. A. S. Freidus,³ employed at that time in cataloguing and classifying the Hebrew materials, was put in charge.

Mr. Freidus has so admirably told of the development of the Hebrew collections through the year 1912 in the Library's Annual Report⁴ of that year, that it is unnecessary to repeat the account here. Other descriptions of special features and of important works acquired have

appeared in the *Bulletin* and may be found through the "Index" to that publication.

The aim of the Library is to embrace as far as possible all branches of the encyclopedic knowledge pertaining to the Jews, their life and lore. All fields of Jewish learning and thought, ancient and modern, are adequately represented. The collections consist of material in many languages and include a wide range of subjects, sacred and secular, as the following summary table of the classification indicates:⁵

- * P Manuscripts, Book Rarities, Works of Reference
- ** P Reserve Books (to 1600)
- * PA Bibliography, Literary History
- * PB General Works
- * PC Hebrew Language, Aramaic
- * PD Hebrew Bible
- * PE Archaeology
- * PF Pre-Talmudical Literature and Sects
- * PG Christianity
- * PH Talmudical Literature
- * PI Halacha
- * PK The Ritual
- * PL Homiletical Literature
- * PM Ethics
- * PN Doctrinal Theology
- * PP Post-Talmudical Schisms and Dissensions
- * PQ Kabbala, Chasidism
- * PR Folk-lore
- * PS Belles-lettres
- * PT Dialects and their Literatures, Languages
- * PV Secular Sciences
- * PW Geography, General History, Biography
- * PX Jewish History
- * PY The Jews: Ethnology and Sociology
- * PZ Jews and Gentiles

¹ *Bulletin*, v. 1, p. 148, June, 1897.

² Mr. Schiff's gifts to the Library in this field approximated \$100,000; by his will, he left \$25,000, the income of which is used for the purchase of books similar in character to those bought during his life. See the *Bulletin*, v. 25, p. 224-225, April, 1921, for detail. See also the "History," p. 376-377.

³ A brief biography and an extensive bibliography of Mr. Freidus appears in *Studies in Jewish bibliography and related subjects, in memory of Abraham Solomon Freidus*... New York, 1929, p. xi-xxx, * P.

⁴ See the *Bulletin*, v. 13, p. 119-121, February, 1913.

⁵ For an extended discussion and a detailed outline of the classification, see the "Studies" (footnote 3), p. l-lxxviii.

*P (*Jewish Literature*), continued

The present collection may be characterized as follows:

The Hebrew collection contains a representative group of editions of the Hebrew scriptures, including rare editions of the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries.⁶ Among later imprints of interest is Ginsburg's Massoretic Bible (London, 1926), the text of which is "substantially that of the *first* printed edition of Jacob ben Chayyim's Massoretic Recension of the Hebrew Bible," Venice, 1524-1525.⁷ All standard polyglot editions are present. Standard Hebrew commentaries and others in non-Hebrew languages dealing with Hebrew text are fully represented. There is a good collection of works devoted to the introduction to the Bible, as well as those dealing with background. All non-Hebrew versions printed in Hebrew characters (Judeo-Persian, Judeo-Arabic, Judeo-Greek, Judeo-German, etc.) are available in standard editions, together with a number of specimens of transliterations of the Hebrew text in roman characters. New Testament literature includes the various Hebrew and Oriental translations into Hebrew characters which have been issued to meet the needs of the practical missionary, as well as those of the student of Biblical exegesis. The Library's Oriental versions are obviously of interest to the student of the history of Christianity and its spread among eastern peoples. Further description of Bibles appears under *Y, Bible.

The Talmudic and Midrashic writings, in whole or in part, are represented by *editiones principes* and by many standard commentaries on their texts. There is a full collection of works—in various editions and available translations—dealing with the grammatical and lexicographical treatment of languages spoken by the Jews.⁸ In addition to the Midrashic texts and agadic compilations, representative editions of classical texts in Jewish philosophy, theology, ethics, and homiletical writings are present. Jewish folk-lore in all its literary manifestations is a feature. Artistic and cultural aspects of Jewish life in other collections of the Library are noticed in a subsequent paragraph.

Virtually all of the great editions of the standard codes of Jewish law and their commentaries are available. Rabbinical literature is represented by important editions of the Talmud, including the uncensored *editio princeps*, Venice, 1523, and Strack's photographic reproduction of the Munich Codex. The Library has an outstanding collection of rabbinical "decisions and responsa,"⁹—written opinions and decisions by eminent Hebrew authorities in various

lands and in all periods of Jewish history; this collection covers a period of almost eighteen centuries and numbers almost 2,000 volumes. Most of the works are written in Hebrew, but other languages have been employed; many Oriental imprints are present. There is a notable collection of valuable materials relating to Egyptian and Hebrew mysticism, Kabbalah, scarabs, and related subjects.

The Library's collection of modern Hebrew literature is excellent. It is particularly rich in Jewish newspapers and periodical and serial publications in all languages. These come virtually from all lands where Jews have found either a permanent or a temporary home, making the representation undoubtedly the largest of its kind in this country, perhaps in the world.

Unlike the collections of the Oriental and Slavonic divisions, which are more or less divided between the "star classes" (*O and *Q) and the main stack, that of the Jewish Division is for the most part in class mark *P (except the Bible, *Y), administered by the Division. This is particularly true of historical materials.

Biblical archaeology¹⁰ embraces that part of general archaeology which endeavors to offer a scientific presentation of the domestic, civil, and religious institutions of the Hebrews in the lands of the Bible, especially in Palestine. It deals with them for the entire period of Jewish history, down to the fall of Jerusalem in the year 70 A.D. History depends upon the mass of ancient literature and antiquities. The general historical works on Biblical archaeology—of which the Library has an excellent representation—are closely related to the archaeological studies of the ancient Orient, especially those dealing with the civilizations of Assyria, Babylonia, and Egypt (classified in *O, Orientalia, and in the appropriate classes of B, History).

The general works in Biblical archaeology include comprehensive studies in ancient Oriental, especially Semitic, civilizations and their bearing on the historicity of the Biblical narratives, classified in *PE—*PEN. The archaeology of Palestine covering the period of the Second Commonwealth, is intimately connected with the social and economic life of the Jews during the time of Christ. The literature dealing with the archaeology of the Talmud, though forming a separate section (*PEZ), is closely related to this period. In fact, it roughly covers the first five centuries of the Christian era in Palestine and in Babylonia.

⁶ "An Exhibition of Bibles of ancient and modern times in various languages [a list]," in the *Bulletin*, v. 27, p. 3-18, January, 1923, is interesting for both Hebrew manuscripts and books.

⁷ For a description, see the *Bulletin*, v. 32, p. 579-584, September, 1928.

⁸ Hebrew philology is, of course, in *P, but comparative Semitic philology is in *OBF, Orientalia.

⁹ The Division has in process a subject-catalogue of the "responsa" which will eventually number thousands of references. See "Indexing the *Responsa* in The New York Public Library," in the *Bulletin*, v. 40, p. 9-12, January, 1936.

¹⁰ The Jewish Division is compiling an index on cards of all diagrams, charts, reproductions of inscriptions and pictures of archaeological objects in its collections; this catalogue now numbers about 25,000 cards.

* *P (Jewish Literature), continued*

The Library's collection of works dealing with this subject is rich in general surveys. It possesses a fine group of sixteenth- and seventeenth-century Latin works by such authorities as the Buxtorfs, Arias Montanus, John Selden, Fabricius, Thomas Godwin, Johannes Leusden, and others. The thirty-four folio volumes of Ugolino's *Thesaurus Antiquitatum Sacrum* (Venice, 1744-1769) constitute a vast and almost inexhaustible source for the study of Biblical, Talmudical, and Early Christian archaeology. The Library is also rich in modern works on the subject.

Its files of publications of learned societies and institutions concerned with the promotion of archaeological study in Biblical lands are virtually complete. There are the publications of the American, German, French, and British schools of archaeology in Palestine. The special sections in the collection of Biblical and related archaeological materials include inscriptions, numismatics, metrology, sacred antiquities (as the Tabernacle and temples), sacrifices, and the priesthood; secular archaeology treats of buildings, household utensils, costumes, etc.

The literature dealing with the ritual and religions of the ancient Hebrews is related to this subject. The Library's collection is rich and comprehensive in this field.

The various Jewish sects, ancient and modern, have their literature well represented. The writings pertaining to the Pharisees, the Sadducees, Essenes, etc., are of wide interest. The oldest Jewish sect—going back to Biblical days—is that of the Samaritans; the Library possesses virtually everything obtainable in printed form written by and about them. Present is a beautiful thirteenth-century codex of the Samaritan Pentateuch. Next in point of age is the Jewish sect known as the Karaites, whose early history lies in obscurity. There is an almost complete collection of the known printed texts produced by writers of this sect, with equally complete resources about it.

The Hasidim represent a very popular sect which, by their quaint and exotic ways of living and thinking, have produced a vast body of writings which now find an echo in the literature of western countries. The writings include the Kabbala upon which Hasidic teachers draw abundantly; there are early editions of classical texts, translations and modern works in many languages.

The representation of modern Hebrew literature is supreme in the libraries of this country, and the collection of Yiddish literature¹¹ has probably no rival anywhere. Stressing the social and economic aspects of Jewish life everywhere, the Library gives special attention to the importance of collecting material on the

history of the Jews in all times and in all lands. A Reference List on this subject is noted at the end of this section. It may be assumed that there is virtually a complete collection relating to the resettlement of Palestine.¹²

Special subjects of interest should be mentioned. The collections of Jewish cook books and of Jewish calendars, while not large, are curious. The representation of anti-Semitic writings and of Jewish apologetic works is unusually rich. Among literary forms, there is a good collection of drama, including a number of Yiddish plays in manuscript (staged but never published), and works about the Jewish stage. Poetry, drama, fiction in general are likewise adequately represented; a feature of no great proportions is Judeo-Spanish literature.

Hebrew imprints are worthy of note. The collection of Hebrew books printed before 1600 numbers nearly 1,000 volumes, among which are thirty incunabula. These come from virtually all known early Hebrew presses. A series of articles by Dr. Joshua Bloch on early Hebrew printing in various countries, based upon the Library's collections, has appeared in the *Bulletin* from time to time since 1932; they may be found through the "Index" to that publication. The Library adds to its collection of early printed Hebrew works as it can.

Special indexes have been mentioned at two points in this description—the "Responsa Catalogue" and the index to illustrations of Biblical archaeology and related subjects. The Division also has an index to articles of interest in publications of Yiddish and Russian learned societies.

Materials in other parts of the Library's collections which are related to or of interest to the Jewish Division's materials are noticed at various points in this description. Following is a list of the more obvious subjects and their classification or location:

Archaeology and the Bible *OCZ
 Art, Architecture, Temples, etc.: Art and
 Architecture Division
 Bible—Old Testament *YCL—*YCO
 —New Testament *YCP—*YCW
 Deluge PTG
 Dreyfus Case DLX¹³
 Egypt and the Bible—*OBK—*OBL
 Geography KCB
 Literature, Imaginative N (appropriate sub-
 class)
 Maps: Map Room
 Music: Music Division
 Palestine—Later Period BCG—BCM
 Semitic Philology (comparative) *OBF
 Spinoza Collection YBG

¹¹ In 1925, the Jewish Writers Club Fund was established for the purchase of Yiddish literature; it eventually amounted to \$715 and has now been exhausted.

¹² In 1927, the Library commenced purchases from the Modern Palestine Book Fund, inaugurated by the Hon. Louis D. Brandeis; with it, a number of periodical publications appearing in Palestine and contemporary works dealing with modern developments there were secured.

¹³ Nothing of consequence on this subject in the Jewish Division. For a list of the Dreyfus material in the Library to that date, see the *Bulletin*, v. 17, p. 630-637, August, 1913.

* *P (Jewish Literature)*, continued

For those subjects not treated in the foregoing statement, it may be said that in general the Library's materials are strong. A special feature is the Spinoza Collection, YBG, which is noticed under its class mark in this Handbook.

CIRCULATION DEPARTMENT: In 1909, Mr. Jacob Schiff gave the Circulation Department the Tissot Collection of original water color illustrations of the Old Testament. Some of the Branches have collections of Yiddish and Hebrew books. The largest representation is that of Seward Park, with over 3,000 volumes in Hebrew and Yiddish. Rivington Street, Hamilton Fish Park, Tremont, and Fordham all have over 1,000 volumes each, principally in Yiddish. Several of the other branches have collections varying from a few hundred to nearly 1,000 volumes.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS:

In 1899, the Library purchased a few hundred volumes from the auction sale of the Hebrew collections formerly belonging to Meijer Lehren and others, sold through J. L. Joachimsthal of Amsterdam. Included were about 100 printed collections of rabbinical decisions and a large number of eighteenth-century controversial pamphlets relating to the Sabbathian heresy. It is further noticed in the *Bulletin*, v. 17, p. 120-121, February, 1913.

In 1904, the Library received from the Isaac Meyr estate a large gift which contained collections on Jewish mysticism, the Kabbala, scarabs, etc. This same year, Dr. Henry M. Leipziger gave over 100 books and pamphlets relating to the Jewish church service. In 1906, the Library purchased important additions to its collection of Rabbinical decisions—about 170 volumes, making a total at that time of about 500 in this special field; also in this purchase were codes of Hebrew law and Judæo-German literature. In 1907, a small collection of Hebrew materials was received, containing reports relating to Russian and Hebrew emigration, and a number of broadsides.

In 1910, Dr. David Blaustein gave 588 books and some 3,000 pamphlets, as well as fifteen files of correspondence, mainly Judaica. In 1911, Dr. S. Brainin gave a small collection of Russian and Hebrew books. In 1912, Mr. Leonard E. Opdycke's gift of nine editions of *Dialogi d'amore di Maestro Leone*, 1535-1586, contained one early Hebrew edition. This same year, Rev. Simon Samuelson gave a small collection of Hebrew and Russian books, and the Library purchased files of three of the earliest Jewish periodicals in the Russian language, 1860-1884. In 1914, Mrs. S. Buchhalter gave nine Hebrew prayer books, published in Roedelheim, 1827-1832.

In 1923, Mrs. Fanny Shapiro gave the first 20 issues of the *Hatsofe Be'erez Hoehadosho*, June-December, 1871, the first Hebrew periodical published on the American continent. In

1924, Mr. Pincus Sol Brenner gave a small collection of Hebrew books. In 1926, Mr. Morris Gisnet gave 25 manuscript plays performed on the Yiddish stage in New York, but not published; Mrs. F. Honig gave, among other Jewish materials, a special collection of Hebrew books and pamphlets in memory of her husband, Sigmund Honig; and Dr. Jacob Shatzki gave a collection of 350 books which included Jewish works. In 1927, the Library made a special effort to strengthen the collection of Yiddish literature, especially in the field of fiction; a description of the year's work appears in the *Bulletin*, v. 32, p. 482-489, June, 1928. A gift of especial interest this year was one of money from Mr. Justice Louis D. Brandeis for the purchase of books on modern Palestine. The year 1928 brought no large collections as gifts, but some important titles were received, noticed in the *Bulletin*, v. 33, p. 388-389, June, 1929. In 1929, Mr. Samuel Charney gave a collection of Jewish books, periodicals, and calendars, and the Reverend Louis I. Newman gave about 4,000 pamphlets and leaflets, mostly bulletins, 1923-1929, of the leading Jewish congregations in the country. This same year, the Freidus Memorial Committee and the Alexander Kohut Memorial Foundation decided to present to the Library the entire income of the sale of the *Studies in Jewish Bibliography and Related Subjects*, published in memory of Mr. Freidus, to be used as a Freidus Memorial Fund for the purchase of works in Jewish bibliography and interesting bibliographical specimens.

In 1930, Mr. and Mrs. Solomon Lampport gave a small collection of Hebrew books in memory of their son, Joseph Montagu Lampport, and the Library acquired notable codes of Jewish Law, which, with other accessions are noticed in the *Bulletin*, v. 35, p. 352-353, June, 1931. In 1931, Miss B. Alper and her sisters gave over 200 books and pamphlets, relating in the main to religion and philosophy, in German, Russian, and Hebrew, and this year the Library was able to secure some interesting Hebrew publications from early presses, described with other accessions in the *Bulletin*, v. 36, p. 299-300, May, 1932. In 1932, Mr. M. Gelfer gave 450 numbers of Jewish newspapers. In 1933, Mr. M. Burststein gave a collection of Palestinian Hebrew publications; Mr. Michael Freund gave a collection of books, pamphlets and periodicals—reports, surveys, etc., of social and economic conditions among the Jews in eastern Europe; and the Union of American Hebrew Congregations gave material relating to Judaism. Also in 1933, the Library added some interesting sixteenth-century Hebrew imprints, which, with other additions are noticed in the *Bulletin*, v. 38, p. 388-389, May, 1934. In 1934, the Reverend Dr. Jacob B. Menkes gave a collection of books and pamphlets on Jewish religion, ethics, history, etc.; Dr. Joshua H. Newmann gave a miscellaneous collection, mainly in Yiddish; and Dr. Alfred L. Shapiro and family gave a collection of 1,350 books and 120 pamphlets, including works dealing with

* *P (Jewish Literature), continued*

Biblical and Talmudical writings; this last gift is described in the *Bulletin* to be known as "The Rabbi Morris Shapiro Memorial Collection," whose working library it was. In 1935, Mr. Jacob Freedman gave a collection of Jewish books, pamphlets, and periodicals; this same year, as a bequest, under the will of Ludwig Vogelstein, the Library received over \$4,000, which was used for the Ludwig Vogelstein Memorial Collection, comprised of Hebrew incunabula from Italy and Portugal and a number of distinguished sixteenth-century Hebrew publications. In 1936, a collection of several hundred volumes which formed the library of Senior Abel came to the Library from his estate. In 1937, Rev. Dr. Louis I. Newman gave periodicals and Hebrew newspapers. In 1938, Mr. N. B. Minkoff gave a collection of almost 100 Yiddish publications. In 1939, Mr. David Bernstein gave the "Herman Bernstein Collection," 1,500 books and pamphlets in Russian, Yiddish, English, German, etc., chiefly dealing with Russia and the Jews.

The Jewish Publication Society of America and the Union of American Hebrew Congregations have copies of all their publications on the "open shelf" of the Jewish Division.

OTHER JEWISH AND HEBREW LIBRARIES IN NEW YORK CITY:

American Jewish Historical Society Library: Maintained in the Jacob H. Schiff Library, Jewish Theological Seminary. It specializes in Jewish history and is very rich in manuscripts of American Jews. Emphasis falls at present on New Jersey, Pennsylvania, and especially the South. It also has a fine collection of minutes of congregations.

Jewish Institute of Religion: More than 43,000 books and pamphlets. In addition to general materials, it has special collections on Zionism; philosophical, religious, and rabbinic texts in Hebrew; Jewish history; Steinschneideriana; also Jewish scientific periodicals; and Hebrew manuscripts.

Jewish Theological Seminary, Jacob H. Schiff Library:

While there is no agreement, the fields of Jewish interest in collecting materials are more or less divided between the Seminary and the Library's Jewish Division. The Seminary is responsible for material on homiletics, liturgy, and practical theology; this Library gathers materials on sociology, economics, modern Palestine, and the periodical literature.

The Seminary's collection consists of over 100,000 books and pamphlets and about 7,000 manuscripts. It is rich in Hebrew incunabula, editions of the sixteenth century, books printed in the Orient, in Russia before 1840, and in

America. There is a fine collection of books on vellum. Strong representations include old editions of the Talmud, liturgy of different rites, prayers for special occasions, Codes, and Responsa. Subject-materials of first importance include Anglo-Judaica and the Inquisition. There is a rich representation of various dialects spoken by Jews.

Library of Jewish Information, American Jewish Committee: About 5,000 volumes, 10,000 pamphlets, 600 periodicals, and clippings dealing with contemporary Jewish and related problems, as treatment of minorities, etc.

Yiddish Scientific Institute: Materials in Yiddish, only; strong in circulars, reports of organizations and institutions, especially in its field.

REFERENCE LISTS IN THE *Bulletin*:

NOTE: Many contributions in the *Bulletin* relating to Jewish literature are bibliographical but not in list form, and many of the subject-lists contain sections relating to the Jews. For this material, see the "Index" to the *Bulletin*.

The Bible in English drama; an annotated list of plays dealing with Biblical themes, including translations from other languages, v. 34, p. 695-714, 785-817, 839-882; v. 35, p. 31-50, 103-127, 167-188, October, 1930 - March, 1931.
Reprinted, 212 p.

The Jew in English drama; an annotated bibliography, v. 42, p. 827-850, 919-932; v. 43, p. 45-52, November, 1938 - February, 1939.
In progress.

List of anti-Semitic and Jewish-Christian (Conversionist) periodicals in The New York Public Library, v. 7, p. 30-31, January, 1903.
Not reprinted.

List of dramas in The New York Public Library relating to the Jews, and of dramas in Hebrew, Judeo-Spanish, and Judeo-German; together with essays on the Jewish stage, v. 11, p. 18-51, January, 1907.
Not reprinted.

List of Jewish periodicals in The New York Public Library, v. 6, p. 258-264, July, 1902.
Of historic interest, only.
Not reprinted.

List of works in The New York Public Library relating to the history and condition of the Jews in various countries, v. 17, p. 537-586, 611-664, 713-764, 781-834, July - October, 1913.
Reprinted with index, 1914, 278 p.

An interesting supplementary list is that of an exhibition, consisting of rarities and curiosities from various eastern Jewish collections, "Jewish life in Oriental countries," v. 30, p. 868-880, November, 1926. Reprinted.

* Q (Slavonic Literature)

Slavonic Literature

* Q 60,000 volumes¹

The Slavonic Collection has been developed mainly since the foundation of The New York Public Library. The Astor Library had a small group of Slavonic dictionaries, etc., but it did not expand this field as it did those of Orientalia and Judaica. The only important accessions of the nineteenth century were in the Banks Collection, acquired in 1897, which had been formed in Russia but was principally of Jewish interest.² Its one aspect important to the Russian consisted of imprints from early and from little-known Russian presses.

For exactness, the term "Balto-Slavonic" should be employed to designate this class, since it includes works in the Lettish and Lithuanian as well as the Slavonic languages. However, "Slavonic" is traditionally applied to the collection by the Library. It is, therefore, used in this description, with little distinction as to whether the whole or the actual Slavonic portion is under consideration. The context should make this point clear.

In scope, Class * Q, according to the preliminary statement of the Classification, includes: 1. All works in any Balto-Slavonic language on whatever subject, except works on the Jews (* P, Jewish Literature), on music (* M, Music), and on the American Indian (HB-HBS, a sub-class of American History). Balto-Slavonic Public Documents are classed in * S, Public Documents, or in appropriate subject-classes, except those languages using Cyrillic characters — Russian, Ukrainian, White Russian, Bulgarian, and Serbian — which are in the Slavonic Collection. 2. All translations from Balto-Slavonic belles-lettres. 3. All works in any non-Balto-Slavonic language on Balto-Slavonic linguistics or belles-lettres. All other works on Balto-Slavonic subjects (history, economics, art, etc.) in non-Balto-Slavonic tongues are placed in appropriate subject-classes.

The following summary of the classification may be of use for the actual language groups included:

- * Q — * QA Reference Works and Dictionaries, Philology, Miscellaneous Pamphlets
- * QB Public Documents (in Cyrillic characters)
- * QC — * QG, * QGF — * QI Russian
- * QGA — * QGAA Ukrainian (Little Russian, Ruthenian, Carpatho-Russian)
- * QK — * QKA Bulgarian
- * QL Slovenian
- * QM White Russian
- * QO — * QR Polish
- * QT — * QW Czech (Bohemian) and Slovak
- * QX Other Western Slavonic Languages, including Wendish

- * QYN — * QYNA Lettish
- * QYZ Other Baltic Languages
- * QZ Native Languages of Soviet Russia not otherwise provided for
- * QZS Languages of the National Minorities of the Soviet Union

The collection is, on the whole, a strong one, with linguistic studies relating to all languages well represented and with groups of works in those separate languages ranging from adequate to strong. Actual representation depends upon the published output and on the Library's ability to secure the material. As a result of these factors, Russian books, pamphlets, and periodicals constituted 62 per cent of the whole collection, according to an unofficial inventory of Class * Q in 1935. Polish followed, with 8.5 per cent; Bohemian and Lettish, each with 4 per cent; Serbo-Croatian, with 3 per cent; Ukrainian, with 2 per cent; and Bulgarian and Lithuanian, each with about 1 per cent. The remaining 13 per cent consists chiefly of pamphlets, in the main of a propaganda and educational nature, issued in the languages of the national minorities of the Soviet Union. Most of this material, some 5,000 titles, was described at length in the *Bulletin*, v. 31, p. 3-5, January, 1927. In some cases, the printed examples represent vernaculars that have hitherto never been reduced to writing or used for literary purposes. This representation illustrates the policy of the Library in securing as much material on minor tongues of the world as it can.

General features of the Slavonic Collection include extensive representations of Public Documents and periodicals. Of the former, the Russian are strongest, with a complete set of the proceedings of the state Imperial Duma, a complete collection of laws of the Russian Empire, strong files of the annual reports of the ministries, and a complete file of the "Government Gazette." The Soviet régime is equally well represented by printed documents of the central government, legislative and administrative, and of the various members of the federation. Among periodicals, the Library's effort has been to secure files of the publications of national academies and of other learned societies, as well as the general reviews. The representation is strongest for the second half of the nineteenth century and for the twentieth century.

Imaginative literature in all forms is a strong feature of the Slavonic Collection, with Russian especially well represented. All important editions of the great classics, as Turgenev, Dostoyevski, Tolstoi, etc., are present. Children's books of the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries

¹ This figure conforms to estimates used throughout this Handbook — present size computed on the percentage increase between the official census of 1920 and of 1930. An unofficial inventory by the Slavonic Division in 1935 placed the figure at 67,688 books and pamphlets.

² Materials relating to the Jews in any language are classified in * P, Jewish Literature.

*Q (*Slavonic Literature*), continued

are well represented. The social sciences, in the broadest sense, are well covered, with rich collections on all phases of history, including military. The Library tries to have any original contribution in the exact sciences, especially in mathematics, chemistry, and physics. The applied sciences are less well covered, with no attention paid to biology or medicine — fields in which the Library does not specialize.

The Russian group is noteworthy for the number of books of association interest, principally from the libraries of Czar Nicholas II and of Grand Duke Vladimir Alexandrovich. About 1926, the Library commenced purchasing books formerly belonging to the private libraries of the Czar, which contained volumes with the bookplates of the last Czar, his predecessors on the throne, and other members of the Imperial Family — in all about 450 volumes. These included a group of remarkable examples of Russian printing of the eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries, with a few still earlier specimens, which are now in the Spencer Collection. In 1931, the library of Grand Duke Vladimir was purchased — some 2,200 volumes — containing valuable materials on the dynastic, administrative, and political history of the Russian Empire during the last three centuries of its existence. An outstanding feature is a group of regimental histories.

Early printed works of interest are also present. There is a Russian incunabulum, one of the four initial examples of printing in Cyrillic type, possibly the very first such work. It is a copy of *Tsvetnaya triod'* (The Florid Triodon), a liturgical book of the Eastern Orthodox Church, printed by Schweipolt Fiol at Cracow in or before 1491, the initial date of Cyrillic (Slavonic) typography. The Library has also the first Russian dated book, the Acts of the Apostles, printed in Moscow in 1564; a brief note about it appears in the *Bulletin*, v. 37, p. 369, May, 1933. An annotated list of eight other early Russian imprints appears in the *Bulletin*, v. 37, p. 259-260, April, 1933. A later acquisition which added to the representation of books printed in Moscow during the first century of printing there is a fine copy of *Kormchaya kniga* (*Nomocanon*), printed in 1653, a variant of the first edition of the digest of canon law by which the Russian Orthodox Church was guided until well into the nineteenth century.

Manuscript materials, while not extensive, are worthy of note. The most remarkable piece is an old Cyrillic (Slavonic) manuscript, an illuminated lectionary of the Acts and Epistles written on parchment in the fourteenth century by a copyist apparently from northern Muscovy. Another important manuscript is Georg de Hennin's description of the Siberian Metal Works, 1735, which is described at length in the *Bulletin*, v. 40, p. 1007-1011, December, 1936. The bulk of the Library's Slavonic manuscripts consists of autograph letters, etc., in the Haggood and Kennan collections. During the

second decade of this century, Miss Isabel F. Haggood presented numerous books and about 100 letters, the latter from eminent Russians with whom she had corresponded. The George Kennan Collection, given to the Library in 1920, deals with Russia, especially with the revolutionary movement. The manuscript materials consist of transcripts of official documents (in some cases probably the only copies ever made), lists of political prisoners in Siberia, and a mass of manuscript letters of the '80's and '90's, from Russians connected with the emancipatory movement in Russia and from political prisoners in Siberia, not only to Mr. Kennan but to the prisoners' relatives and friends. An extended account of the Collection appears in the *Bulletin*, v. 25, p. 71-80, February, 1921.

A field of books which the Library attempts to cover is that of the more significant specimens of the publications of Russian émigrés. The books come from Paris, Prague, Riga, and elsewhere, even from China. They vary in content — works of scholars and specialists who are attempting to continue their work, memoirs of former notables, imaginative literature in the Russian tradition, as well as political pamphlets.

As indicated elsewhere, works on Slav subjects in languages other than the Balto-Slavonic group or in translation from those languages are usually classified in appropriate subject-classes. Thus, Russian art is in M, Art; Russian Economics in T, Economics; Russian History in GL-GM, the historical subject-classes for the Soviet.

Most of the strong subject-features of the Slavonic collections are mentioned elsewhere under appropriate class marks of the subject-classes, A-Z, in this Handbook. The remainder of this section is therefore in part a résumé.

In most of the subjects not wholly covered by the Slavonic Division's collections (i.e., other than philology and literature), the Library has ample materials — in archaeology, art and the various cultural aspects of Slavonic life, government, economics, statistics, technology, etc. History is a field which merits special mention, since the collections covering all Slavic countries are strong. Something of the extent and resources of works in western languages on Russia, Poland, and others, appears in this Handbook under class marks, GL-GM. In these sub-classes, the Library's resources include numerous printed collections of archives and early documents of various members of the Soviet Union, extensive groups of books, both old and modern, relating to the history and description of this huge geographical area, and generally complete files of periodicals and society publications originating there. (Public Documents are noticed in a previous paragraph of this section.) Tables of the old and new Slavonic political alignments also appear under class marks GL-GM.

The resources of the Library of interest to the Balto-Slavonic group are brought together in the special catalogue of the Slavonic Divi-

* *Q (Slavonic Literature), continued*

sion. For research, whether the material is to be used in the Main Reading Room or the Slavonic Room, the Division's catalogue is recommended. While the collections in western languages are fully represented in the Public Catalogue, those in the Cyrillic alphabet are not, and the special catalogue is much richer than the Public Catalogue in references to periodical articles, not only in the Balto-Slavonic, but also in the western, languages.

As a rule, the Slavonic collections are available for use at points convenient to the reader. There are two exceptions. The Division's dictionaries and other works of reference are not usually available outside the Division's special reading room; those in western languages are duplicates of copies available elsewhere for public use. And the materials in the Slavonic Reserve are used in the room.

CIRCULATION DEPARTMENT:

The only Slavonic collection of any size in the branches of the Circulation Department is of Czecho-Slovak books in the Webster Branch — nearly 15,000 volumes. Russian books are best represented in the Hamilton Grange Branch, where there are nearly 8,000 volumes. Others having over 1,000 volumes are the 96th Street Branch, Seward Park Branch, and Tremont Branch. Following is a table showing the locations of books in the Slavonic languages in the branches, without regard to the size or the nature of the collections:

CZECH:

Webster Branch

POLISH:

Melrose Branch
Tompkins Square Branch
West 40th Street Branch

RUSSIAN:

Children's Room (84), Central Building
Hamilton Grange Branch
Seward Park Branch
Tremont Branch

SERBIAN:

Central Reserve, Room 100, Central Building

SLOVAK:

Webster Branch

UKRAINIAN (RUTHENIAN):

Tompkins Square Branch

It should be remembered that statement of linguistic features of the branches are as of today; for example, the Russian collection now in the Hamilton Grange Branch was, until a few years ago, in the Harlem Library. The Department shifts its collections in accordance to the reading needs of the communities served. The Annual Report of the Library always carries a table showing this disposition.

Fluidity of the Circulation Department's collections manifests itself in another way. Except for reference works and recent fiction, any book in the Department may be called for at any branch.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS:

In 1901, Mrs. Gertrude Schuyler gave over 500 volumes from the library of her late husband, Eugene Schuyler, the author, and added to the collection in 1907; it contained valuable historical materials, periodicals, Russian church history, genealogy, philology, and good editions of standard Russian authors. This same year, Mr. E. R. A. Seligman and some of his friends gave \$300 for the increase of Russian materials. In 1902, Mr. B. D. Grinchenko gave about fifty titles in Ukrainian literature.

Special mention should be made of the generosity of Miss Isabel F. Hapgood and Count Mikhail Mikhailovich Perovsky-Petrovo-Solovovo. In 1906, Miss Hapgood gave a small collection of books relating to Russia, including a file of theatre programmes of 1905. In 1911 and 1919, she gave collections of letters, photographs, etc., of eminent Russian friends. Through her efforts, in 1914, the Holy Synod of the Russian Church gave 550 volumes of theological works, through the courtesy of the Most Reverend Ploton. In 1907, she and Count Mikhail Mikhailovich Perovsky-Petrovo-Solovovo secured 650 pieces of Russian public documents from the Russian government for the Library.

To return to accessions of an earlier date, from other donors:

In 1908, and in 1909, the Library purchased over 100 dramas in Polish and about 200 in Bohemian.

In 1911, Dr. S. Brainin gave a collection of about ninety Russian and Hebrew books. This same year Dr. M. Michailowsky presented a collection of magazines and pamphlets on the Russian revolutionary movement, and in 1914, he gave an extensive collection of Russian official publications. In 1912, the Rev. Simon Samuelson gave a collection of over fifty volumes in Hebrew and Russian. In 1913, the United Lithuanian Societies gave about 250 titles to form the basis of a Lithuanian section. In 1914, Mr. F. Kurhse gave over 250 books and pamphlets in Russian and Lettish, and the Russian Embassy at Washington gave about the same number of Russian government documents and statistical publications of the city of St. Petersburg. In 1917, Mr. B. N. Sokoloff gave a collection of about 200 Russian books and numbers of periodicals.

During 1919-1920, the Library received two important gifts from Mr. George Kennan, aggregating about 650 books and pamphlets, over 700 pieces of manuscript, about 500 photographs, and numbers of magazines and newspapers. The collection of printed materials included Russian history, economics, and popular education, in addition to Russian classics. The manuscripts are mainly letters from Russian exiles written to Mr. Kennan. The photo-

* *Q (Slavonic Literature), continued*

graphs and drawings are principally portraits of exiles, views of Siberian cities, etc. It richly supplemented with source materials the Library's collection on revolutionary movements, which it had been gathering for a number of years; already present were numerous "underground" pamphlets and periodicals, and an entire little library owned by a local Socialist organization. The collection is described at length in the *Bulletin*, v. 25, p. 71-80, February, 1921.

In 1920, Mr. D. Leonidov gave a small collection of Russian periodicals. In 1921, Mr. C. M. Oberoucheff gave about 1,000 issues of Russian newspapers, comprising about twelve titles; and this same year, the Library materially increased its Polish collections through purchase. In 1922, Mr. Nathan Klibansky gave the working library of his brother, Justizrat Hermann Klibansky, of Berlin, an authority on Russian law; the books were mainly on this subject. This same year, Matica Hrvatska of Zagreb gave about fifty Croatian works. In 1923,³ some 9,000 pieces of Slavonic literature were added; the principal purchases came from Riga, Moscow, Leningrad, and Warsaw, consisting of books, pamphlets, and periodicals, principally of the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. The material is described at some length in the *Bulletin*, v. 30, p. 71-77, January, 1926. In 1924, several gifts of interest were received. Mr. Paul V. Miskovsky gave a collection of books, principally in the Bohemian language, from the estate of Professor Louis Francis Miskovsky; included were works on politics, theology, and history, as well as belles-lettres. The Polish Books Importing Company gave a large collection of Polish documents and newspapers, and Mr. Isaac A. Hourwich gave a collection of Russian revolutionary books, pamphlets, and periodicals covering the last forty years. In 1925, the Library purchased about 600 books and pamphlets from a private library in Warsaw. In 1926, the U. S. S. R., through the Young Workers' League, of New York, gave 63 books and 657 pamphlets in about 30 languages, representing the various ethnic groups of the Soviet, as well as Chinese, Japanese, Persian, and Turkish. This same year, Mr. Josip Delac gave over fifty volumes of Jugo-Slav fiction; Dr. Jacob Shatzki gave over 350 titles in Polish, Russian, Jewish, German, French, and English; Mr. Thomas Jeramaz gave a small collection of Jugo-Slav books on various subjects; and the Library acquired a collection of Russian students' battle and marching songs of the Revolution. In 1927, the Marx-Engels Institute, Moscow, gave some 600 books and pamphlets in 37 languages, the minor tongues of the Soviet Union. In 1928, Mrs. M. B. Baykoff gave a small collection in Russian, French, and English. In 1929, the Library received from the

estate of General C. M. Oberoucheff, through Mr. D. Shub, a gift of books and pamphlets, and, from Mr. Oliver Sayler, some 1,200 photographs of actors and scenes of plays presented in Moscow, Leningrad, and New York.

In 1930, the Kharkov Society of Cultural Relations gave 400 plays in Ukrainian, in addition to the classics in belles-lettres of that country. In 1931, Miss B. Alper and her sisters gave a collection of over 200 books and pamphlets relating mainly to religion and philosophy in German, Russian, and Hebrew. This same year, the Library secured the bulk (about 2,200 volumes) of the Library of Grand Duke Vladimir Alexandrovich; it is described in the *Bulletin*, v. 35, p. 779-782, November, 1931. In 1932, the Library secured a copy of the first Russian dated book, Fiodorov and Mstislavetz's Acts of the Apostles, Moscow, 1564, as well as six other specimens of early Slav printing and some 500 books and pamphlets in the field of bibliography. This same year, the American Russian Institute gave about 550 books and pamphlets in Russian, of social and historical interest. In 1933, Mr. Feodor D. Cekić gave a collection of Jugoslavian newspapers and periodicals, and the Library secured a collection of 326 original water colors of Russian costumes, executed by Fyodor Solntzev in the nineteenth century. In 1934, Mr. John W. Rosenfeld gave a collection of over 250 works in the Latvian language, and Mr. A. B. Strimaitis gave a collection of Lithuanian books. In 1935, the Library purchased 1,600 volumes of Russian works, published during the nineteenth century, important for the study of the Empire. In 1938, the Library secured a group of about 300 Russian books and pamphlets, issued during 1914-1917, relating to the World War. In 1939, the Library received a collection of several thousand pieces of Russian materials from Mr. Herman Bernstein, and from the American Russian Institute a collection of about 1500 pieces, chiefly recent Russian Soviet publications.

From time to time, Amtorg Trading Corporation gives the Library large collections of current Russian materials. Over a period of years, the National Library at Riga has supplied the Library with a generous selection of Lettish literature.

REFERENCE LISTS IN THE *Bulletin*:

NOTE: Some of the general lists have sections of interest to Slavonic countries. These may be found through the "Index" to the *Bulletin*.

Bibliographical studies in early Polish Americana. IV. Sundry works chiefly in the vernacular: 1581-1696, v. 39, p. 935-943, December, 1935.

Extensive annotations. This, with studies of individual rarities, was reprinted in 1937 with title "Early Polish Americana," 79 p.

³ This same year, Mr. W. Recht gave the Library a collection of Russian posters, showing the evolution of agricultural industry and the Russian seasons.

* (*Slavonic Literature*), continued

The Khazars; a bibliography, v. 42, p. 695-710, September, 1938.
Reprinted, 20 p.

The Koran in Slavonic; a list of translations, v. 41, p. 95-102, February, 1937.
Reprinted, 10 p.

List of works in The New York Public Library relating to the Near Eastern Question and the Balkan States, including European Turkey and modern Greece, v. 14, p. 7-55, 199-226, 241-295, 307-341, January - May, 1910.
Reprinted, 166 p.

Pushkin in English; a list of works by and about Pushkin, 1799-1837-1937, v. 41, p. 530-559, July, 1937.
Reprinted, 32 p.

Russian and other Slavonic and Baltic periodicals in The New York Public Library, v. 20, p. 339-372, May, 1916.

Not reprinted. An earlier "List of Russian and other Slavonic periodicals in The New York Public Library," v. 6, p. 231-234, June, 1902, is of historic interest, only.

Tolstoi in English, 1878-1929; a list of works by and about Tolstoi available in The New York Public Library, v. 33, p. 531-565, July, 1929.
Reprinted, 37 p.

* R (Reference Collection)

Reference Collection * R 32,000 volumes¹

This section is devoted to a brief description of the collection on the open (*R-) and the closed (*RR-) shelves of the Main Reading Room, the principal reference collection for public use. This class mark represents a location, not a contents-group.

The collection is intended to supply a balanced group of the obvious first-hand sources in general topics found by experience to be called for by readers. It is divided into two main groups, the shock or first-line troops on the outer faces of the front shelves, the standard works on subjects of less popular interest on the inner shelves.

On the outer face of the front shelves (*R-) are usual reference works—dictionaries of the major languages of the world, encyclopedias representing the more important nationalities, and compendiums covering the subjects most in demand. Books shelved here may be consulted without filing call-slips.

The inner shelves of the outer cases and the wall shelves (*RR-) house a collection of expensive and out-of-print works, even on subjects frequently called for (material not easily replaced) and standard works on subjects in comparatively little demand, but of sufficient importance to be represented. These works are regularly obtained on call-slips, but for special needs—upon approved request—they may be consulted at the shelves without filing slips.

Both the *R- and the *RR- collections contain not only the usual reference works, but other books also that have reference value, as standard histories, biographies, and works on other subjects generally in demand but not covered by any of the special reference divisions of the Library. Neither collection is in any sense intended for "browsing." As far as

possible, books in these collections are in English, though there is a good representation of foreign encyclopedias, dictionaries, and of works in foreign languages which offer better presentations of their subjects than those available in English.

In scope, the Main Reading Room collection covers those subjects not covered in the reference collections of the special reference divisions of the Library. Inversely, this means that the following subjects are not generally covered by the *R- collections:

American History
Art and Architecture
Economics and Finance
Genealogy
Jewish Literature
Music
Orientalia
Science and Technology
Slavonic Literature

The division of subjects between the Main Reading Room and the special reference divisions is not, however, so simple as this table might imply. (It should be explained that the Library's scheme of classification—which is a mixture of systematic arrangement and fixed location of certain subjects²—has many arbitrary groupings, if compared with modern revisions of other plans.) With the exception of the language units—Oriental, Jewish, and Slavonic (works in other languages on Oriental, Jewish, and Slavonic subjects are usually in the main stack classes)—the special reference divisions do not actually administer all of the subject-materials in their respective fields. It therefore devolves upon the Main

¹ This estimate is in terms of the cubook, a volume-measure for books, developed by R. W. Henderson, Chief of Stacks, which is fully described in the *Library Journal*, v. 59, p. 865-868, November 15, 1934, and v. 61, p. 52-54, January 15, 1936. As the reference collection is thoroughly revised at intervals, and the process of adding important new titles and withdrawing older works no longer useful goes on continuously, the actual number of volumes varies somewhat.

² Dr. Billings, who was simultaneously planning the classification and the building in which the collections are now housed, remarked in his preface to the classification in 1899 that "it is not logical...and...no librarian of another library would approve it."

**R (Reference Collection), continued*

Reading Room collection to incorporate both the general reference works and others in those fields or parts of those fields not covered by the special reference divisions. No attempt is made to have the *R- collection "well-rounded," in the sense of its having comprehensive scope; but every effort is made to have the outstanding reference materials on those subjects which it does cover. The following table of salient features, with brief explanatory notes, will perhaps best describe it:

Art: Subjects in the class mark, M, not covered elsewhere, i.e., Athletics and Sports and Archaeology—subjects in which the Library has strong collections in the main stacks. Art and Architecture and the Theatre are covered by special divisions.

Bibliography: A field in which the Library is strong. The *R- collection includes standard bibliographical works, many of the national bibliographies, and selected subject-lists. Other important bibliographical collections are in the Reference Catalogue Division (see following) and in the Reserve (see under *K).

Biography: Includes both collective and individual biographies, representing a rich field. The special reference divisions generally have biographical materials relating to their fields.

Biological Sciences: See under *Natural History*.

Book Arts: A "working collection" of histories of publishing, printing, typography, etc., representing a strong feature of the Library's collections. Additional materials are in the Reserve, *K-.

History: A strong subject; there is an extensive reference collection. American (i.e., United States) History, Canadian (including local) History, and Central and South American History are covered by the American History Room, and American and British local history by the Genealogy and Local History Division.

Law: Confined to United States and New York state statutes and court reports, with a few textbooks. The Library collects statute law from most countries, though the field is not one of its special features. It does not seek comprehensively to gather textbooks, commentaries, legal services, and similar materials.

Literature: A comprehensive collection of definitive editions of the standard authors (except Oriental, Jewish, and Slavonic) is the goal, together with the more important systematic critical and historical works.

Natural History: A good collection of standard reference works is maintained for Natural History, the Biological Sciences, etc., although these are fields in which the Library does not specialize. Exception may be made of Ethnology, in which there are excellent research materials. The Library has good collections of the "classics" in these fields—older systematic works, many in fine editions—and of periodicals, of which there are long files through the 1920's.

Philology: An excellent collection of dictionaries, etc., including important systematic works. The Library also specializes in minor languages of the world, particularly African, Asiatic, and Oceanic; these are not in *R-.

Religion: Adequate critical and historical materials, with editions of the Bible, Prayer Books, etc. This is not a field of specialization in the Library, although there are extensive collections of administrative reports of various denominations, sermons, hagiography, and a good representation of Bibles, elsewhere (see notes under Z- and *Y-).

Sociology: Covers subjects not handled by the Economics Division. The *R- collection is, however, restricted to general reference works and general treatises, and avoids textbooks.

Technology: A broad subject generally covered by the Science and Technology Division, with the exception of Agriculture and allied subjects, Cookery, Gardening, Navigation and Naval Art, and Military Art and Science, which are in *R-.

In addition to the special reference materials, the various divisions have general reference collections, such as dictionaries, encyclopedias, etc. As a rule, this general material is not sent elsewhere for use. It usually is a duplication of copies in the Main Reading Room or in one of the other general collections.

There are other, smaller general collections. The most useful is kept at the Information Desk in the Public Catalogue Room—almanacs, directories in various fields, indexes and catalogues of books and periodicals, current booktrade lists, and various compilations in literature, education, business, etc., which answer most of the questions characterized as "ready reference." The other large general collection—but emphasizing bibliography, biography, and education—is located in the Reference Catalogue Division. All of the works in collections not directly accessible to the public are fully catalogued and may be consulted in the Main Reading Room on call.

* S (Public Documents)

Public Documents *S 162,000 volumes¹

Public Documents have always been a feature of The New York Public Library's collections. Their importance as sources of certain kinds of information has been recognized from the beginning.

It is probably safe to say that Dr. Cogswell was one of the early librarians to see their value in supplying current information, as opposed to the usual contemporary conception of their being repositories which governments published and libraries saved. Although early demands were in no way comparable to those of today, Cogswell's point of view may have resulted from the necessity of meeting the interests of the New York public which the Astor Library served — the pressure of finding information about conditions both here and abroad for commercial, industrial, and cultural uses — but whatever the cause, as early as 1851, he observed, in his Annual Report, the "great number of important and costly scientific, statistical and historical works . . . which we might have gratuitously . . ." from various governments, adding, "This expectation is based on the fact that the Astor Library is universally free to foreigners as well as to citizens. . . . In the few instances in which the request has been made, it was promptly granted."²

This same year, Cogswell recorded the receipt of copies of all volumes on hand of documentary history published by the British Record Commission and of important statistical works issued by the Danish government. (It must be remembered that governments did not usually print current information as freely then as they do now.) Diplomatic and consular reports and similar documents were the principal official sources for business information, for example, and Cogswell tried to secure these. By 1879, it was almost routine to state that the Astor Library had received British documents relating to India and official publications from New Zealand, New South Wales, Canada, France, Italy, and Prussia.³ Evidence of the Library's continued interest in securing Public Documents may be found in successive annual reports, as, for example, the purchase in 1896 of the proceedings of the States-General of

Holland, 1814-1890, and the Belgian Parliamentary Annals, 1858-1886.⁴

Nor were American Public Documents neglected by either of the foundation libraries. Early legislative publications were mainly brought together during 1893 and 1894, when the Lenox Library purchased extensively American laws and legislative journals from the library of Dr. George H. Moore.⁵ The Astor Library also had early and rare materials in this field, notably in the Ford Collection; at different times, Paul Leicester Ford had added sixteen volumes of the earliest Congressional Journals, uncut copies, and about 400 documents pertaining to the 10th-14th Congresses, 1807-1815. But long previous to this, Cogswell had begun seeking contemporary publications, as well. In 1854, Albany sent an extensive selection of New York state documents, and the Maine legislature passed a resolution directing the Secretary of State to forward complete sets of state documents. Massachusetts took similar action in 1856. These were the beginnings of the Library's ordered plan to secure important material as it appeared. By 1902, it could say that the documents from these states and from New Jersey, Indiana, and Pennsylvania were complete.⁶

In 1906, Dr. Billings reported that there were strong representations of legislative proceedings, including American federal and state, British parliamentary and colonial, Italian federal and provincial, French, German, Spanish, Belgian, Dutch, Serbian, and Bulgarian, and that the municipal reports and documents of all countries, statistical reports relating to population, finance, taxation, railroads, commerce, and trade were well represented.⁷ In the Library's Annual Report of 1909⁸ is an excellent survey of Public Documents that needs only to be cited here. Much of the general information given is applicable today, for with time, the Library has kept well abreast in this field.

It should not be inferred from the foregoing that the Library collects everything issued by governmental agencies. It does not. A plan, formulated about 1910, is in the main still followed: "From the first, no attempt was made

¹ This estimate is little more than a guess. The collection has grown enormously, both in old and current materials, during the past few years — in all probability at a much greater rate than during the previous decade (the increase between inventories forms the basis for the present calculation). Again, this estimate is of bound volumes or their unbound equivalents, both of which may contain one numbered volume of a series, or several, if size warrants hindling them together. Finally, this figure represents material in * S, only, while Public Documents are to be found in nearly every part of the classification. Further explanation of this feature appears in the text.

² Quoted in the "History," p. 18.

³ The "History," p. 71.

⁴ The *Bulletin*, v. 1, p. 33, January, 1897.

⁵ The "History," p. 126.

⁶ The *Bulletin*, v. 6, p. 396, September, 1902. Such a statement must now of course be qualified, because of the great number of previously unrecorded state documents since discovered, many of them in the Library's own collections.

⁷ The *Bulletin*, v. 10, p. 351, July, 1906.

⁸ The *Bulletin*, v. 14, p. 78-87, February, 1910.

* S (*Public Documents*), continued

to collect documents as such, but rather to make the collection representative of certain subjects. These subjects are national and local administration, international affairs, sociology and economics."⁹ The only material change of emphasis in this policy has occurred in the subject of statutory law.¹⁰ At the time, legal literature was considered primarily of interest to the law student and to the lawyer, and it was accordingly left to the university and the special law library for cultivation. However, with the gradual change in conception of law which has come during the past twenty or thirty years (and greatly accelerated by the World War) — the realization that law is not a thing apart but a definite aspect of the social and historical picture of any political unit — statutory law has been strengthened until now there is a collection of considerable extent and importance.

As the estimated number of volumes in the heading of this section suggests, Class * S is large. It is, however, but a part of the representation of Public Documents in the Library. Other classes having a preponderance of official publications are X, Law (some 60,000 volumes), with its long files of session laws, and * V, Patents (some 37,000 volumes). Most of the other classes have representations of this type of material, varying from a few hundred to several thousand volumes. It is impossible to give an accurate estimate of the total number of volumes of Public Documents in the Library, for reasons stated in Footnote 1; a conservative calculation would perhaps be twice the number of Class * S — at least 325,000 physical volumes.

The Library has not been content with simply having the material. It has always striven to make the information in the publications accessible. This practice commenced as early as 1898; mention is then made in the Annual Report of indexing the Cadwalader Collection of Congressional documents relating to foreign affairs for the years 1809 to 1898. During the first decade and a half of this century, nearly all of the government documents were catalogued and "back indexed" with an enthusiastic thoroughness which will be met with in few libraries.

The present catalogues and cataloguing of documents are worth some attention. Information on the Library's holdings appears in the Public Catalogue and in the two special catalogues — the Public Document Catalogue, in Room 228, and the Official Document Catalogue, on Stack VI S. E., as well as in the

catalogues of appropriate reference divisions. Material is made available for use as soon as possible after its receipt; thus, there are few current publications within the fields emphasized by the Library that are not accessible soon after their appearance.

At present, everything which the Library keeps is fully catalogued, except very minor material. This latter is treated as "n. c.," meaning that it receives subject-cards only in the Public Catalogue and in the catalogues of appropriate special reference divisions.¹¹ Full analysis is given source materials, bibliographies, and statistics, except in science and technology (particularly those parts in the Science and Technology Division, Room 118), and in agriculture (in the main stack) — subjects for which the up-to-date printed indexes are considered adequate.¹² Little or no attention is given the medical and natural sciences, fields in which the Library does not specialize.

Those wishing detailed explanation of technical points should consult the Library's publications, *Manual of the Preparation & Acquisition Divisions in The New York Public Library*, 1931, * HND (N. Y. P. L.) p. v., and *Rules for Filing Cards in the Dictionary Catalogues of the Reference Department*, 1931, * HG, and a subsequent section of this Handbook on the Library's numerous catalogues. However, a few technical points regarding the preparation and filing of records of Public Documents may be mentioned here:

In the Public Catalogue, Room 315, and in the catalogues of the American History Room and the Reserve Room, author-, subject-, and title-cards are filed in one alphabet under UNITED STATES and NEW YORK, only; under all other governments, division is made between author-, subject-, and title-cards. On the other hand, the catalogues of the Art, Prints, Oriental, Slavonic, Jewish, Science and Technology, and Genealogy divisions, place-names (which of course include entries for Public Documents) are filed in strict alphabetical order, with no sort of division. The filing rules of the Music Division are so involved, and the documentary materials so few, that no explanation need be given here of its special catalogue. In the Economics Division, the special catalogue includes only subject-cards for Public Documents, the author cards being in the Public Document catalogue. In that catalogue, serials are, of course, filed alphabetically, but non-serials (i.e., separately published books and pamphlets) are arranged chronologically by date of publication. This arrangement is considered an aid

⁹ The *Bulletin*, v. 14, p. 79, February, 1910. This, of course, expresses the policy in the broadest terms. Throughout this description, types of material and specific subjects are mentioned, as archives, historical inventories, science and technology, statistics, etc.

¹⁰ Statutory law is here used to include principally official materials — acts, legislative proceedings, and codes; the Library does not attempt to have commentaries and textbooks, legal services, and similar materials for the study and conduct of legal procedure. Statutory law is, of course, classified in X, Law, but is so closely related to Class * S that its limitation of scope in the Library is worth notice here.

¹¹ Author-cards appear in the Document catalogues.

¹² This does not, of course, mean that material that is kept is not classified, catalogued, or given adequate subject-treatment in the catalogues; it simply means that it is not so minutely analyzed, as for example, are publications relating to Economics.

* *S (Public Documents), continued*

to ready reference, for a preponderance of the titles commence with commonplace words or form-phrases which make for a tedious search through an alphabetical arrangement. Further, the date of separate titles appears to be surer of being accurate in citations than the title.

Two points about the cards themselves are worth notice. The upper edges of all Public Document cards are red-inked, so that they stand out in a catalogue tray holding a thousand cards. Again, the "inverted heading" is used in the author-entry:

New York. Farms and Markets, Department of, instead of

New York. Department of Farms and Markets.

While this sometimes leads to curious, even absurd, arrangements in established headings, it is, on the whole, practical, where the initial word may be "department," "bureau," "commission," "committee," or any one of hundreds of their foreign prototypes.

In the classification of Public Documents, only general administrative publications are in Class *S—legislative proceedings, combined reports of governments, etc., of various nations, states, and cities, and such general publications as are either most useful with this general material or not easily classifiable elsewhere. The class is administered by the Economics Division¹³ which also supervises the subject-materials elsewhere but within its field, as economics, finance, statistics, etc., together with such subjects as agriculture, which is definitely a stack class. Subject-materials within the scope of other divisions are under the supervision of those divisions; for example, patents, geological surveys, technological subjects, etc., are under the direction of the Science and Technology Division. The spread of Public Documents through the classification is further noticed in a subsequent paragraph.

The following summary of the classification of *S indicates its scope:

- * SA General Works
- * SAB Bibliography
- * SAD Archives, etc.¹⁴
- * SAE Official Newspapers, including the *Congressional Record* and its predecessors
- * SAM Official and Non-official Directories, Manuals, Almanacs, Staats-Kalender, etc.
- * SB-* SC United States: Federal, State and Colonial
- * SD-* SF Great Britain and Colonies¹⁵
- * SG-* SO Continental Europe and Colonial Possessions¹⁵

¹³ Public Documents, with the exception of a few reference works, are available for use in any of the special reading rooms, if they are needed.

¹⁴ This sub-class contains only material about archives. Reprinted archives of subject-interest are classified with subject-materials, as the immense collection of "Inventaires," published by the Ministère des Archives et Beaux-Arts, in *DBA*, French History, or the publications of the British Commission of Historical Archives, much of which is in British local history.

¹⁵ This phraseology is intended to account for other continents and regions of the globe not specifically mentioned—Australia, Africa, etc.

* SP Asia

* SR-* SX South America

* SY Municipal Governments

Public Documents are treated in some detail as subject-materials throughout this Handbook in connection with appropriate class marks—especially with B-I, History. This description, therefore, is mainly a summary view of the collection in *S, and, in part, a repetition of the notes which appear under those class marks. No attempt is made to give in detail the resources of this very rich feature of the Library's collections. The main object is to indicate the varied nature of the materials in *S and to relate them to similar publications (i.e., those originating from governmental agencies) in other parts of the classification.

For convenience, a division of Class *S is made: *SA-*SAM, general materials, kept together because of their nature; *SB-*SX, national and state government publications (further divided by country in the text); and *SY, publications originating from municipal governments. Two other divisions appear: (1) a note on rare materials in Class *K, Reserve (following *SB-*SC, United States documents, as the rarities are mainly American); and (2) notice of materials in other parts of the classification (at the end of this description).

* *SA-*SAM: General:*

Bibliography, *SAB, is an important subclass, though such a statement must be qualified. In the first place, this sub-class consists of works *originating* from governmental agencies. Thus, its value is greatly diminished in view of its relative unimportance to the very rich collections—official and unofficial publications—which the Library has elsewhere. Again, it by no means represents the holdings of the Library even of official bibliographical publications; the general policy is to place a work in that part of the classification or in that location in which it will prove most useful. Accordingly much subject-bibliography is with its subject-materials, and many lists and catalogues are in locations for ready reference by staff or public.

Roughly, the publications in *SAB consist of three categories. The first (purely an arbitrary group) is composed of one copy of all Library of Congress publications; duplicate copies are located elsewhere for general use. The second consists of official records of books, periodicals, etc., published. The third type includes catalogues of accessions of governmental agencies. There is, of course, much material in *SAB that does not fit into this classi-

*S (*Public Documents*), continued

fication, but all of it is more or less related in nature.

Of official records of books, etc., published, there are various sorts — lists of official publications, of which the *Official Catalogue of Publications* of the Library of Congress is a notable example. The various series of copyright catalogues are perhaps the most important feature of this sub-class. A good illustration of the records in print are those of the various Indic states — Agra and Oudh, from 1902; Bombay, from 1898; Madras, from 1898; etc. A duplicate of the *Catalogue of Copyright Entries* of the United States Copyright Office is kept in the Main Reading Room for consultation by both staff and public.

Of catalogues and lists of accessions, there are many important representatives. The files of serial publications in this field are unusually complete. Notable examples are the catalogues of the Canadian Parliament, from 1862; of the Danish Kongelige Bibliothek, from 1901; of the German Reichstag, from 1890; and of the Italian Senato, from 1879. Among general catalogues originating in the United States are the various early publications of the Library of Congress,¹⁶ and those of various state libraries — most of which are generally more interesting than useful, except for particular questions. Special agencies in this field issuing lists include the French Dépôt de la Guerre, the Italian Ministero di Agricoltura, Industria e Commercio, and others.

While space cannot be given to describe bibliographical materials in other parts of the classification at this point, it may be well to call attention to the rather full description given under *G, Bibliography.

Archives, *SAD, include only material about archives — dissertations, indexes, lists, etc. Typical of the latter are the *Lists and Indexes* of the British Public Record Office, the *Monthly Circular* of the Stationery Office, and the *Press List of Ancient Documents* of the India Record Department. It is not a large sub-class and is important only in its specialized field. Reprinted archives, in which the Library specializes, are classed with subject-materials; they are noticed frequently in connection with classes B–I, History; M, Art; and elsewhere throughout this Handbook.

Government Newspapers, *SAE, constitute a strong feature of the Library's Public Documents collections. Their importance cannot, of course, be over-estimated for the contemporary historical record of any country. Unfortunately, the cheapest kind of paper-stock is generally used, so that in a few years, without a great effort to preserve them, they are little more than dust; the Library emphasizes the preser-

vation of this type of material and does not encourage its casual use.

The following titles are merely examples; groups of others, of equal importance for lesser countries and their political divisions, might be chosen. And in no case can it be assumed that the file is complete; for the most part, they are not. But among those cited, the representation is substantial. It is a type of material to which the Library is constantly adding both old and new material.

The "pride of the collection" is, of course, the *London Gazette*, complete from its beginning as the *Oxford Gazette*, in 1665. The files of the *Dublin Gazette* — continued by the *Belfast Gazette* and by the *Iris oifigiúil* — and of the *Edinburgh Gazette* both commence about the turn of the century.

Continental European countries are well represented. The French *Journal officiel* commences in 1789; the Spanish *Gaceta de Madrid*, in 1808; the Italian *Gazzetta ufficiale*, in 1861; the German *Reichs-Anzeiger*, in 1875. Among smaller countries, the Netherlands *Staats-Courant* begins in 1813; the Belgian *Moniteur Belge*, in 1831; the Swiss *Bundesblatt*, in 1848; the Rumanian *Monitorul oficial*, in 1896; a long file of the Russian Правительственный вестник;¹⁷ etc. For various reasons, some of the official newspapers are classified elsewhere. The Greek Ἡμερησίως τῆς κυβερνήσεως ("Daily Journal of the Cabinet") is complete from 1899; it is classified in †*SPG, since it serves as the printed proceedings of legislation. The Bulgarian Дневници на народно събрание (in *QB because of its language) begins in 1884.

Government districts, at one time or another sufficiently independent to publish official newspapers, include files of Aix-la-Chapelle's *Amtsblatt der Regierung zu Aachen*, from 1816; Allenstein's *Amtsblatt*, 1905–1920; Alsace-Lorraine's *Zentral- und Bezirks-Amtsblatt*, 1883–1918; Arnberg's *Amts-Blatt*, 1896–1917; Aurich's *Amtsblatt*, 1886–1920; Breslau's *Amtsblatt*, 1811–1920; etc.

The German states are likewise well represented, with such files as the Anhalt *Anhalter Anzeiger*, from 1902; the Baden *Grossherzoglich Badische Regierungsblatt*, 1809–1868; the *Karlsruher Zeitung*, from 1911; the Berkenfeld *Amts-Blatt*, 1833–1885; the Cassel *Amtsblatt*, 1867–1920; etc.

Asiatic countries are represented. India's *Gazette of India* commences in 1912, and there are such files of the Indian states as the Bihar and Orissa *Government Gazette*, from 1912; the Madras *Fort St. George Gazette*, from 1912; the Bengal *Calcutta Gazette*, from 1903; and the United Provinces of Agra and Oudh *Government Gazette*. Other British ga-

¹⁶ The ever-useful Library of Congress depository catalogues — there are two in the Library — are located on the balcony of the Public Catalogue Room, 315, for the use of the public, and outside the door of the Preparation Division, Room 200, for official use of the staff.

¹⁷ Other Slavonic Public Documents, besides those mentioned here, are cited under *Q, Slavonic literature, in this Handbook.

* *S (Public Documents)*, continued

zettes include the *Hong Kong Government Gazette*, from 1909; the *Straits Settlements Government Gazette*, from 1909; and the *Federated Malay States Government Gazette*, from 1909. Other colonial gazettes include those of Portugal — the *Goa Boletim oficial*, from 1906, and the *Macao Boletim oficial*, from 1930 — and of the French Indo-China *Journal officiel*, from 1889. China is represented by "King Paon" (in Chinese), 1885–1899, and the *Translation of the Peking Gazette*, 1872–1899.

Because of the potential importance, politically, of Africa, the gazettes of the various colonies, arranged by the present colonial powers, is given in some detail. The Belgian Congo *Bulletin administratif* begins in 1912. Of the British group, the Union of South Africa *Government Gazette* commences in 1910; the *Tanganyika Gazette*, in 1919/20; the *Kenya Official Gazette*, in 1921; the *Uganda Official Gazette*, in 1908; the *Gold Coast Government Gazette*, in 1902; the *Nigerian Gazette*, in 1914; the *Nyasaland Government Gazette*, in 1898; the *St. Helena Government Gazette*, in 1902. Portuguese Mozambique *Boletim oficial* begins in 1921, and the *Guinea Boletim oficial*, in 1906. The French West Africa *Journal officiel*, starts in 1905, and that of the Ivory Coast, in 1909. The *Bulletin officiel* of the Congo Free State is nearly complete, from 1855, as is the *Staats-Courant* of the South African Republic and its successors which finally merged into the Union of South Africa. An unusual title in this field is the gazette of the British administration of Transvaal, 1878–1879, before it was returned to the Dutch.

The American continents are well covered. The *Canadian Gazette* commences in 1881; most of the provinces have excellent files, as the *Alberta Gazette*, from 1905, the *Quebec Gazette officiel*, from 1869, the *British Columbia Gazette*, from 1863/64, and others. The Mexican official newspaper, under various titles, is more or less continuous from 1805; those of the Mexican states vary, as the *Chihuahua Periódico oficial*, from 1900, and the *Aguascalientes Labor libertaria*, from 1924. South American republics have, in some instances, good representations, as the Argentine *Boletín oficial*, from 1899, and the Brazil *Diário oficial*, from 1900. The Central and South American material, as stated at other points in this Handbook, is extremely difficult to secure, and the paper is so poor that, once received, it is difficult to preserve.

Official and Non-official Directories, * *SAM*, is another strong group. Some of the longer sets are cited:

United States directories and registers are probably complete. Those of the states are strong, with such files as the Connecticut *Register*, from 1851; the Iowa *Official Register*, from 1887; the Maine *Register*, from 1809/10; the Maryland *Manual*, from 1896; the Massachusetts *Manual*, from 1857; the Minnesota *Legislative Manual*, from 1874; the New Hampshire *Manual*, from 1889; the New Jersey

Manual, from 1872; and the Virginia *Register*, from 1776. Such directories and manuals as have been issued by cities are also present, as far as the Library has been able to collect them — the Boston *Municipal Register*, from 1840; the Newark, N. J., *Manual*, from 1872; and others.

For the rest of the world, a few outstanding titles issued by nations, provinces, and cities will perhaps be suggestive; they are given alphabetically, as they stand on the shelves: Australia's *Yearbook of Australia*, from 1885; the Bavarian *Hof- und Stadts-Handbuch*, from 1751; Belgium's *Almanach royal officiel*, from 1841; the *Bengal Civil List*, from 1885; the Burma *Quarterly Civil List*, from 1899; the Canadian *Parliamentary Companion* (later, *Guide*), from 1867; Denmark's *Hof-og-Stats-Kalender*, from 1813; the Netherlands East Indies *Regeering Almanak*, from 1822; France's *Almanach national* (previously royal), from 1708; Great Britain's *Colonial List*, from 1879, and the India Office's *India List*, from 1813; Hamburg's *Hamburgischer Staats-Kalender*, 1726–1911; Hanover's *Handbuch*, 1737–1884; French India's *Annuaire*, 1870–1924; Jamaica's *Handbook*, from 1882; the Marne *Annuaire*, from 1809/10; the Mecklenburg-Schwerin *Staats-Handbuch*, from 1776; the Meuse *Annuaire administratif*, from 1804; the Netherlands *Jaarboekje*, from 1833; Norway's *Norges Stats-Kalender*, from 1877; Prague's *Almanach hlavního města Prahy*, from 1898; Prussia's *Handbuch*, from 1868; Sardinia's *Calendario generale*, from 1824–1847; the Swedish *Sveriges och Norriges Calendar*, from 1779.

Though many of these files are incomplete, most of them are substantial and lack few numbers.

* *SB*–* *SX*, *National and State Government Publications*:

In the following description, as elsewhere in this Handbook, specific titles are mentioned; they are intended to be suggestive of types of material present rather than to emphasize the importance of those titles — important as many of them obviously are. Again, throughout, the commencing date of the Library's file is given, with seldom any indication if the file is absolutely complete or whether it is current. As a general precaution against disappointment, it may be stated that the files cited are generally very substantial if not complete. Finally, in an effort to show the richness of the collections in this field, only original publications are taken into account. In many instances where these are lacking — particularly, the early volumes — there are compilations, reprints, etc., which the Library generally has; these are catalogued in the regular way. Thus, it would be incorrect to assume that the Library does not have the legislative proceedings of any given country if the date noted in this description happens to be that of volume 4 of the file; there may be the first three volumes under some later imprint. While this seems to put many qualifications upon the following description, they appear necessary.

* S (*Public Documents*), continued

United States Public Documents, federal, state, and colonial, *SB-*SC, constitute one of the fine collections in the Library. Detailed description is unnecessary. As the Library has always been a depository library, it has received the Public Documents so distributed by the federal government, and it has been able to arrange for the receipt of those of many states, as indicated in a previous paragraph. Its serial sets of congressional documents and departmental series of reports are complete, so far as this material has been made available. Legislative proceedings are complete. The same may be said for the files of state, colonial, and territorial publications.

Rare materials, in the Reserve Room (303), include documents published by the federal government through the first fourteen congresses, those of the thirteen original states through 1800, and those of territories to the date of admission as states. The representation is unusually full and important; the evaluation, made in 1910, of the collection of contemporary editions of American colonial laws and journals is probably still true—that this Library is “among the foremost depositories of this branch of Americana.”¹⁸ Thus the collection of contemporaneously printed federal documents from 1789 to 1817, while possibly not bibliographically complete, gives a full representation. Further detail appears under *K, Incunabula, Rare Books, etc.

British and colonial Public Documents, *SD-*SE, are extensive. The Library's excessively rare set¹⁹ of the *Parliamentary Papers* for the years 1731-1800 (slightly incomplete for the earlier years, with some few volumes wanting, principally of bills) is the only known set in the United States. The files of the *Parliamentary Debates* are complete. Publications common to all crown colonies—the *Gazette*, the *Bluebook*, the *Legislative Council Minutes and Debates*, and the various reports in collected or separate form—are a notable feature; the Library's files of the “Bluebooks” usually commence about the turn of the century. Dominion publications, as well as those of their component states, are strong; nearly all issue their reports as a part of the legislative proceedings, of which there are unusually long and complete runs. The *Debates*, likewise, are strong. Special mention may be given India, for the Library has complete runs of the administrative reports of the various states, under both English and native rule, and there are substantial files of the legislative proceedings of the states. Because

of their great value, the *Selections from the Records* of the various Indic states is worth note.

Continental European countries, *SG-*SO, likewise, are excellently represented. The legislative proceedings of France are virtually complete, as are those of Germany. Following are a few other important series: the Spanish *Cortes Diario*, from 1810, and that of the *Diputados*, from 1834/35; the Swedish *Riksdagens protokoll* lacks 1809-1865; the Norwegian *Stortinget Forhandlinger* is complete from 1814, and the Danish *Rigsdagen Forhandlinger*, from 1850. The Netherlands *Staaten-General Verslag* commences with 1814/15. The Belgian *Chambre de Représentantes Annales* are complete from the beginning, 1844/45, and those of the *Sénat* lack but one year; but the important accompanying *Documents* are lacking at present. The Swiss *Bundesrath Bericht* commences in 1864. The various publications of the Finnish *Eduskunta* make an almost continuous file from 1809. The Greek *Ἡμερησίς τῆς κυβερνήσεως* (“Daily Journal”) commences with 1899. There are many others—short and long files—including the new countries emerging from the Versailles Treaty, from which the Library has secured notable files of proceedings and administrative documents. For example, the Czechoslovakian parliamentary proceedings and documents are complete, as is the Stenographic Report of the Polish Parliament, though, in case of the latter, the Documents are entirely wanting. European state and provincial documents vary in their representation considerably. Those of the French departments are comparatively negligible, although there was one period during which they were received. The German state legislative proceedings are uneven; Prussia, Württemberg and Baden are complete, but Bavaria, Hesse, and Saxony are very incomplete. The Italian provincial publications, on the other hand, are an outstanding feature, as are those of the Netherlands—the *Verslag van den toestand*, the *Notulen*, and the *Provincialblad* (common to all Dutch provincial governments)—usually commencing with the printing. The Zealand *Notulen* dates from 1590. Public Documents from the Belgian provinces are just being collected; the files vary in completeness.

Asiatic Public Documents, *SP, are negligible in this sub-class.

South- and Central-American legislative proceedings and reports, *SR-*SX, are, on the whole, good, though the collection is less systematic than those from other continents. This is not the fault of the Library; it is difficult

¹⁸ The *Bulletin*, v. 14, p. 8, January, 1910.

¹⁹ The interesting story of the *Parliamentary Papers* appears in two articles, one, “British Parliamentary Papers: Catalogues and Indexes,” and the other by H. H. Bellot, “Parliamentary Printing, 1660-1837,” in the 1933 *Bulletin* of the Institute of Historical Research, London University, v. 11, p. 24-30, 85-98, respectively (BAA). Mr. Bellot knows of only four sets—in London—and did not know then of the N. Y. P. L. set. It is worth note that the special catalogue of the Economics Division has an admirable number of references to Government Documents—bibliography, history, etc.

* *S (Public Documents), continued*

to secure publications from the countries to the south. To name a few of the longer files, there is the Mexican *Diario*, from 1793; the Argentine *Diario de sesiones*, from 1854; the Brazil *Annaes*, from 1849/50; the Chile *Boletín*, from 1866; the Paraguay *Registro oficial*, from 1869/75; and the Uruguay *Diario*, from 1830.

It must again be stated, with regard to the mention of these files of legislative proceedings that they are named to give an idea of the Library's rich collection of original documents. The collections include, also, much in reprint; thus, the Bolivian *Redactor del H. Congreso nacional* commences with 1825. Where the Library does not have the original imprints, it attempts to secure reprints, photostats, films, etc., of this material—and it is continuously adding to its files.

*Municipal Documents, *SY.*

These constitute one of the unusual collections of the Library. It is such a highly specialized field of genre materials that any extended description of the content of this sub-class would become a catalogue—a feature that is avoided in this Handbook. It is a field in which the Library has long collected, for the publications relate not only to government, but also to local history. The scope of the Library's active collecting is restricted to American and Canadian cities of 30,000 population or more, and to foreign cities of 200,000 or more. New York state municipal documents are unusually strong, and naturally those of New York City constitute a rich collection, though there are some in the Municipal Reference Library which are not in the general collections. Other than New York, the Library's first effort has been to secure the "collected documents," though few cities outside the New England area now issue such publications. The proceedings of the council or similar legislative body, the ordinances, and the municipal gazette (if published) are sought. To name but a few files of proceedings of more important cities, there are those of Baltimore, from 1869; Boston, from 1853; Chicago, from 1870; Cleveland, from 1874; Indianapolis, from 1891; Philadelphia, from 1857; and St. Louis, from 1859. No county publications beyond those of New York state and of Cook County, Illinois, are actively collected; the supervisors' journals of New York state constitute a very strong feature. However, though not actively collected, the representations from many New England counties and towns are interesting.

The Library's collection of American municipal charters is of unusual importance; a useful compilation made in 1913 appears under Reference Lists following. No great additions have been made since its publication, except as new charters have come into existence; these latter the Library may be presumed to have.

European municipalities—especially the larger, as London, Paris, Berlin, Vienna, Rome, and others—are well represented. Within the scope of the population range set for collecting (200,000), the individual countries vary. German cities have long files of *Verwaltungsberichte*, *Haushaltspläne*, as well as some of the *Verhandlungen* of the local Rat. French municipalities appear well represented, but a recent survey showed some deficiencies, still, in the files—faults which are now being corrected as opportunity occurs. The older files of Italian cities are good, but recent material is not generally present, aside from the various municipal magazines which, while predominantly antiquarian, do carry some departments relating to local fascist administration. Swiss and Dutch series are strong. Outside Madrid, Spanish materials are weak; the Scandinavian are irregular. Municipal documents are also noticed under class marks, B-I, History where more detail appears in this Handbook.

Public Documents are so scattered throughout the classification that it is impossible to give more than a suggestion of the rich resources of subject-materials in the various sub-classes; with the exception of *Y, Bible, few, if any of the classes are free of them—and in all probability, there are documents in *Y, as well. The historical classes, B-I, undoubtedly have the most important representations; they have been cited in the preceding description and further detail in many cases appears under those class marks in this Handbook. In K, Geography, are notable files of nautical guides and similar series. In M, Art, the various art-inventories, particularly important for the European countries, are substantially complete; present also are annual reports and other publications of parks, etc. In O and P, Science, are such materials as the published geological surveys, weather charts, etc. In S, Sociology, the publications of national, state, and municipal education boards bulk large, and the public health series are important; statistical publications (SD) are an exceptionally strong feature. In T, Economics, are extensive files of banking department reports, as well as other series originating from governmental agencies relating to commerce, communication, etc. In V, Technology, the collections on aviation, mining, agriculture, fisheries, land, armies and navies, etc., include rich representations of Public Documents. In W, Medicine, are administrative reports on federal and state and municipal hospitals, etc. In X, Law, are very rich collections of session laws. In *E, Society Publications, many of the societies are sponsored or subsidized by governments. In *G, Bibliography, are various catalogues of books and manuscripts—the collections of various national libraries throughout the world, and other libraries. In *V, Patents, is an unusual collection of governmental materials. Further note of Public Documents appears under most of the class marks mentioned, in this Handbook.

** S (Public Documents), continued*

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS:

NOTE: Following are a few of the gifts of Public Documents which the Library has received. Those of the nineteenth century are noticed in the text describing the growth of the collections, except that of John L. Cadwalader, consisting of 110 volumes of congressional documents relating to foreign affairs for 1809-1895. The most generous donors have, of course, been the American and foreign governments which have supplied both old and current materials.

In 1908, the Library purchased at the Crespi sale in Rome a large collection of Italian municipal ordinances of the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries.

In 1912, French, Spanish, and Italian cities were circularized, with good results in securing municipal documents. In 1913, the Commercial and Financial Chronicle gave 3,000 pieces which included state, city, and county documents; the Honorable L. E. Quigg gave 675 volumes and 525 pamphlets, mainly government documents; and the Library secured a complete collection of the Lourenço Marquez arbitration proceedings, of which there are few, if any other copies in this country. In 1914, Mrs. Whitelaw Reid gave about 1,700 Public Documents. In 1915, Mrs. Turnbull White gave a collection of 200 books and pamphlets containing documents relating to Hawaii, Australia, New Zealand, etc.; and Mr. Maximilian Steinberg gave about 1,000 Public Documents. In 1916, the American Institution of Social Service, of New York, gave several thousand books and pamphlets containing documents, reports of institutions, etc. In 1918, the American Association of International Conciliation gave over 250 volumes of Brazilian documents.

In 1920, the Mercantile Library Association gave a very large collection which included 4,500 state and federal documents. In 1921, Miss Grace Bigelow gave about 700 titles which included documents. In 1922, Mr. George J. Gould gave a collection of nearly 300 volumes

of Hansard's *Parliamentary Debates*. In 1924, Dr. George Curtis gave a collection of 1,000 books and pamphlets from the library of George William Curtis, which included important Public Documents.

In 1937, the Library purchased an outstanding collection (106 bound manuscript volumes) of Resolutions of the Friesian states. They emanated mainly between 1584 and 1793, though there are earlier — 1517-1550. This material is unpublished.

REFERENCE LISTS IN THE *Bulletin*:

A checklist of newspapers and official gazettes in The New York Public Library, v. 18, p. 683-722, 793-826, 905-938, 1079-1110, 1261-1294, 1467-1480; v. 19, p. 553-569, July-December, 1914; July, 1915.

Still useful for the older, substantial files.
Reprinted, 579 p.

Check list of United States federal and legislative proceedings, collected documents, manuals, etc., in The New York Public Library. [New York, 1903.] 5 p. 4°.

Not printed in the *Bulletin*.

Check list of United States state documents in The New York Public Library, v. 6, p. 293-314, August, 1902.

Not reprinted.

List of city charters, ordinances, and collected documents in The New York Public Library, v. 16, p. 631-719, 799-871, 883-945; v. 17, p. 7-78, 255-296, 313-359, September, 1912-April, 1913.

Includes both American and foreign municipalities, but mainly American.

Reprinted, 383 p.

List of works on county government, including county publications; references to material in The New York Public Library, v. 19, p. 433-470, May, 1915.

Reprinted with title: County government... 40 p.

** T (Theatre Collection)*

Theatre Collection * T 500 volumes

This class mark, created since the last inventory (1929), is of no particular consequence in number of volumes. It represents nothing more than a location class mark for reference works and others useful for reference by the Theatre Section. For this purpose, the collection is ample.

The contents of Class * T are noticed, as far as practicable, under Classes MV-MZ, Sports and Amusements, which include sub-classes devoted to the theatrical collections. The resources

of the Library in this field are noticed, and the scope of the reference work of the Theatre Section is described in connection with those sub-classes.

The Library's collections of both books and fugitive materials in the sub-classes administered by the Theatre Section — MFL-MFLM, Moving Pictures, MW-MZE, Stage and Theatre, and various others — are unusual in extent and richness.

* V (Patents)

Patents * V 37,000 volumes

The collection of Patents is briefly noticed in connection with the sub-classes of V, Technology, which are administered by the Science and Technology Division, Room 118.¹

The files of the patent records are unusually complete and full.

A pamphlet, *Summary of Patents Records on File in the Patents Collection*...1939, lists in detail the holdings of the Library.

In this field, the Library is up-to-date, as far as records have been published.

* Y (Bibles)

Bibles * Y 10,000 volumes¹

The representation of Bibles in the Library is unusually extensive and rich for an institution which lays no claim to specialization in this field. Their number is the result of the Library's policy of keeping most of the Bibles it receives as gifts; the richness lies in its special collections, where practically all the great rarities may be found.

Perhaps something of the extent of the collection as a whole can be gained from the fact that some thirty-one trays are required at present for references on the Bible—an estimated total of some 26,000 cards. Something of the variety in languages appears by an enumeration of those appearing in any portion of the alphabet—for example, A–D. As the Old Testament is least frequently reprinted separately, there are but five: Arabic, Basque, Burmese, Chinese, and Coptic. The New Testament—reprinted oftenest for obvious missionary use—is represented in Aneiteumese, Albanian (Tosk), Amharic, Armenian, Basque, Benga, Bengalee, Bisayan, Bohemian, Breton, Burmese, Calmuck, Cherokee, Cheyenne, Chinese, Chippewa, Coptic, Cree, Creek, Croatian, Danish, and Dutch. The whole Bible, also represented in nine of the foregoing tongues, adds Assamese, Bantu, Canarese, Catalan, and Coptic-Sahidic to the whole. Such an enumeration, of little value in itself, brings out the fact that in addition to copies of the Bible in the major tongues, the collections have examples of many minor languages and little-known dialects. Further note appears in a subsequent paragraph.

The heading "Bible" for this section, * Y, covers both editions of the Bible and of its parts in various languages, and literature about the Bible, including biographies of Jesus and the Apostles. Other religious works, as sermons, prayer books, ritualistic works, etc., are in Z, Religion. Some of the important related subjects are given with their classifications at the end of this section.

Relatively little can be said about the contents of Class * Y without overemphasizing its importance; the Library makes no pretense at being a special library in this field, as those of Union Theological Seminary or General Theological Seminary. Class * Y is essentially a utility class for Bibles and Biblical literature, containing few rarities, though there is much that is useful. Some idea of its content may be gained by an estimated number of editions of the whole English Bible in the class—about 300 of the seventeenth, some 140 of the eighteenth, and over 640 of the nineteenth century. This generous representation is due to the Library's keeping every imprint before 1900, even if only slight variations are apparent on the title page. It may be assumed that all of the important twentieth-century editions are present. These same observations apply to the collections of separate Old and New Testaments and the published books of the Bible. Foreign languages are represented in this class in at least fair numbers. Expository and biographical works are adequate for the layman and frequently useful to the scholar.

Mention should be made of the Bibles which the American Bible Society deposited with the Library in 1897, with the understanding that it might terminate the agreement within twenty-five years and withdraw the books, the Library to be paid a reasonable amount for cataloguing expenses. With the completion of its new building, the Society was able to provide adequate space for its interesting collection and so withdrew it in 1937. Some 4,000 volumes in number at the time of its accession, Dr. Billings stated that it was an "acquisition of peculiar importance, because of the fact that the Lenox collection of Bibles was already one of the finest in the world, and the addition of the books and manuscripts belonging to the Bible Society will serve to bring it up to a still higher degree of perfection." It was "more miscellaneous, its greatest interest being perhaps in the texts it

¹ Throughout this Handbook, the location of the Science and Technology Division is given as "Room 118," to simplify directing readers. Actually, Rooms 115, 117, 119, 120, and 121 are occupied, Patents being in Room 121. However, the entrance to the suite is the corridor doorway, marked "118." As the other hall doors are either locked or obstructed, it is usually confusing to readers to direct them to the individual rooms. The General Information Desk in Room 118 provides further directions and assists at the Division's special catalogue.

¹ This estimate takes into account the withdrawal by the American Bible Society of its deposit collection in 1937.

* *Y (Bibles), continued*

added to the lesser known languages"; it excelled in later translations published for missionary use.²

The principal collection of rarities — shelved in the Reserve, Room 303 — is the Lenox. James Lenox, an inveterate collector, commenced his long career in the 1840's with Bibles; his "first absorbing penchant was for collecting early editions . . . and parts thereof in all languages."³ His collection contains copies of nearly every famous Bible that has been printed and also original editions of various versions in many languages, including, of course, the famous Gutenberg Bible.⁴ For general purposes, the catalogue of "An Exhibition of Bibles in Ancient and Modern Times in Various Languages," which appeared in the *Bulletin* of January, 1923 (full entry under Reference Lists, following), suffices as a survey of remarkable editions in the Library;⁵ selections included Old Versions; Polyglots; Hebrew and Samaritan; Greek Texts; Early Latin Manuscripts and Printed Editions; English Versions — John Wycliffite, etc., William Tindale, Miles Coverdale, Matthew, and Taverner, Geneva and Bishops, Roman Catholic (Douay and Rheims), Authorized or King James, English Revisions and American "Standard" editions, and American printed editions; Curious Versions; First Bibles and Testaments in Other Languages; American Indian Versions; and Versions in Languages of Asia and Africa, etc. Various articles and sections of other lists in the *Bulletin*, as that of Bibles printed in England before 1640, may be found through the "Index" to that publication. For the Lenox Collection, there are the more detailed Lenox Library *Short-Title Lists*, cited in Footnote 4.

The other rich collection of Bibles — not nearly so extensive, however — is the Spencer Collection. While Lenox chose materials (including Bibles) because of their essential rarity or their contribution of scholarship of that day, the Spencer Collection acquires only finely illustrated works in fine bindings. There is little or no duplication. As a subsequent section of this Handbook is devoted to the Spencer Collection, it need be said here only that there are some extremely rare illustrated Bibles — both books and manuscripts — present.⁶ Among German manuscript works is a Rhenish Psalter (1235); among French, a "Pictorial Bible" (1300); among the Italian, Pope Pius II's Gos-

pels (1465); and among the English, the Tickhill Psalter (1310)⁷ and the De la Twyere Psalter (1320). The few printed Bibles are rare editions. German printing is best represented, with the Cologne Bible (1478), the two famous Augsburg imprints (Sorg, 1480, and Schönsperger, 1487), the Lübeck Bible (1494), and the Hans Luft Bible (Wittenberg, 1558). Two Italian imprints should be noted, the Malermi Bible (Venice, 1493) and the *Biblia Czeska* (Venice, 1506).

Two other collections should be noticed, though they contain no outstanding rarities. The Stuart Collection (Room 316), which came to the Library in 1890, brought 400 editions of the Bible.⁸ While it contains few early imprints, it has some not found elsewhere in the Library. The same evaluation is true of purchases made from the second half of the George H. Moore library and the Livermore sale in 1894; both included Bibles.⁹

Representations of various kinds are worthy of notice. The collection of Douai Bibles is good, with some rare examples.

Bibles in various languages, classified elsewhere in the Library are worthy of note. The Hebrew collection contains a representative group of editions of the Hebrew scriptures, including rare editions of the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries, several of which were shown in the exhibition previously mentioned. All standard polyglot editions are present. Additional information about both Bibles and Biblical literature appears under *P, Jewish Literature, in this Handbook. The Oriental languages are represented, as are the Slavonic, several of the latter being rarities in the Reserve Room. Among minor languages and various dialects, those of the American Indian and of African languages and Indic dialects are best represented. The American Indian collection is generally strong, with some notable and rare examples of the Bible present. The Library has also for many years, gathered examples of African languages; its collection was materially increased and strengthened in 1932 by the purchase from the American Board of Commissioners for Foreign Missions of its imprints used in missionary work; the collection was especially rich in the Bible and parts thereof in African and Oceanic languages and in Indic dialects. A gift which included Bibles, etc., in Indic dialects, was received in 1935 from Mr. W. N. Seaver; it consisted of almost fifty

² Quotations and information are taken from the *Bulletin*, v. 1, p. 14, January, 1897, and the "History," p. 369.

³ Quoted in the "History," p. 97.

⁴ See Lenox Library, *Short-Title Lists* (1887): no. 1. Bibles, etc., in English; no. 2. Bibles in various languages.

⁵ The majority of the rarities are from the Lenox Collection; however, many interesting examples of books and manuscripts were chosen from other collections in the Library.

⁶ This paragraph cannot take into account equally interesting and rare prayer books and other liturgical books and manuscripts in the Spencer Collection; ordinary editions of such works are classified in Z, Religion.

⁷ Described in the *Bulletin*, v. 36, p. 663-678, October, 1932; text and illustrations have been reproduced in a separate publication by the Library.

⁸ The "History," p. 121.

⁹ The "History," p. 127.

* Y (*Bibles*), continued

books and pamphlets from the library of Charles Ware Park, the missionary.

An interesting collection of about 75 volumes, published during the 50's and 60's of last century — acquired by the Lenox Library — is the Bonaparte Collection (class mark: RAEC). It consists of works in English and Continental European dialects, mainly Basque and mainly Bibles; many are not elsewhere in the Library's collections.

Curiosities are not lacking. Of course, some of the greatest curiosities are some of the most famous Bibles — those now nicknamed because of typographical errors, most of which the Library has. Some copies are of extraordinary association interest, as the Pitcairn Bible and the Hornet Bible, described at length in the *Bulletin* of July, 1924, and June, 1935, respectively. There is an outstanding collection of Bibles in shorthand¹⁰ in various English systems beginning with William Addy's in the sixteenth century and continuing to the current systems of the twentieth, as well as in systems of continental Europe. There is also an interesting representation of miniature Bibles in both shorthand and roman type.¹¹

Two other features of the Bible collection are worthy of note. The Genealogy Division has note of all Bibles in which have been written family history, vital records, etc. Again, there are probably 1,500 references under Bible Illustrations in the Public Catalogue; the Library brings out this feature for all well-illustrated editions. In this connection, two collections of separate illustrations should be noticed. In 1909, Jacob H. Schiff gave the Circulation Department the Tissot Collection of 371 original water-color illustrations of the Old Testament. The other collection, entitled "Christ in Art," consists of thousands of pictures, the gift of John Powell Lenox. It was described in some detail in the *Bulletin*, v. 24, p. 207-212, April, 1920, and is kept in the Art and Architecture Division, Room 313.

The Library has an unusual collection of Bibles in manuscript. Among those in non-European languages are a Samaritan Pentateuch, written in 1231-1232 A. D., and a Hebrew Pentateuch scroll of goat or sheep skin, written probably in the eighteenth century. The illuminated manuscripts are, however, its pride. Some of the important pieces in the Spencer Collection are noticed in a previous paragraph in this section. In the Manuscript Division is one of the finest in the Library, an "Evangelistarium, sive Lectiones ex Evangelia SS. Matthaei et Marci cum glossis," a French Carolingian manuscript of about 870 A. D. Of the thirteenth century,

there are four Latin Bibles, of English, French, and Italian workmanship; and of the fourteenth, four Latin Bibles, also of English, French, and Italian origin. There is also the oldest extant complete manuscript of the Wyckliffite version of the New Testament in English. Fifteenth-century manuscripts include four copies of Purvey's revision of Wyckliffe's New Testament. All of these are written on vellum.¹²

While many other subjects patently relate to the Bible in some way, the following list attempts to give only a few of the more obvious:

Archaeology: Biblical, *P (Jewish Division); Christian, ZDCH

Art: Christian, M (Art and Architecture Division)

Christian Apologetics ZET

Jewish Religion and Folklore *P (Jewish Division)

Lord's Prayer ZIA

Miracles ZEW

Mosaic Record and Geology PT (Science and Technology Division)

Palestine: Biblical History *P (Jewish Division); Secular History BC

Psalms: Metrical Versions used as Hymns ZHT-Z (with musical notation, *M¹³)

Science and Religion ZEX

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS: These are mentioned in previous paragraphs.

REFERENCE LISTS IN THE *Bulletin*:

NOTE: Many of the reference lists in the *Bulletin* contain sections on or relating to the Bible. These may be found through the "Index" to that publication.

The Bible in English drama; an annotated list of plays dealing with Biblical themes, including translations from other languages, v. 34, p. 695-714, 785-817, 839-882; v. 35, p. 31-50, 103-127, 167-188, October, 1930 - March, 1931.

Reprinted, 212 p.

Christ in art. (Notes on the John Powell Lenox Collection), v. 24, p. 207-212, April, 1920.

Describes the collection and includes a "Brief list of references on Christ in Art," p. 210-212.

Reprinted, 8 p.

An Exhibition of Bibles of ancient and modern times, in various languages, v. 27, p. 3-18, January, 1923.

Reprinted, 18 p.

¹⁰ See the *Bulletin*, v. 38, p. 749-795, September, 1934; Bibles are scattered throughout this section which is devoted to works in shorthand.

¹¹ For a selection, see "Tiny Bibles, etc.," in the *Bulletin*, v. 27, p. 15-16, January, 1923.

¹² The *Bulletin*, v. 19, p. 141-142, February, 1915. In this description are also noticed various devotional and other religious works, all of exceptional interest and beauty of workmanship. The catalogue of the exhibition of Bibles, previously noticed, is also of interest for other materials.

¹³ The Library has, in the Drexel Collection and elsewhere, an outstanding representation of Psalters with musical notation; they are noticed under *M, Music.

* Z (Microfilm)

The Library actually has a great deal of material on microfilm, but the representation is yet too miscellaneous to merit description of it as a collection. Microfilm is so well established as a medium in libraries that it needs no apology. As it is nothing but a medium, it deserves no special recognition as film. It has been in use long enough to be no longer a novelty. The following therefore simply sets forth the general policy of the Library at present concerning its employment of film.

Materials which the Library films may be divided roughly into three types. The first and largest is composed of newspaper files, used intensively, difficult to handle, and printed on the least durable of paper. The second includes worn-out volumes which cannot be easily replaced, but having a content important enough to require preservation. Finally, there are those scarce or rare titles which the Library does not have in any other form.

Because of the poor quality of newsprint paper since about 1870, microfilm has found its widest use so far in the preservation of files of newspapers. At present, the Library has on film four New York dailies, since 1934, and three foreign dailies, since 1938. Among older materials, it has a complete file of the New York *Tribune* from its beginning, 1841, the *Jewish Daily Forward*, almost complete, from its beginning, 1897, and the *New York Times* for the period of the World War.

The second group — material which must be preserved in some way — is of considerable importance. While in principle, this second group is composed of all types, it is perhaps most successful for serials, either those which are rapidly disintegrating because of poor paper, as the *Revue des deux mondes* (1909–1911 have been filmed), or those which receive such hard wear that they are going to pieces, as the publications of the Early English Text Society (of which the Library has filmed the first sixty and other scattering volumes throughout the set).

The Library pursues two policies with regard to disposition of materials which it has filmed. As the "master film" becomes the source for replacement of worn-out film, the printed records cease to be of first importance. If the paper stock is so very poor that a volume will soon become useless, it is discarded at once. If, however, the volume filmed has still some monetary value or is usable, it is preserved and may be called for, if the reader finds the use of the film unsatisfactory for some good reason. All such filmed materials are classified

as "8" and are treated in accordance to the rules for administering other "8" materials.

The examples given above are, of course, remedial measures, and this is the aspect which the Library shall have to continue to stress. However, it also seeks to prevent destruction of works still in good condition, especially of those which are scarce or valuable. For example, it has prepared a film of Stokes's *Iconography*, a work which is much used.

The third group represents not only an attempt to preserve materials but to augment the Library's holdings of titles in those fields in which it is especially interested or to enrich its special collections. It secures microfilm from other libraries, participates in co-operative projects with other libraries,¹ and purchases from commercial organizations, as University Films, Inc. Material in this group is also generally of two types. The first consists of lacking volumes of serials or sets which the Library has only remote hope of securing in the original. The second is composed of rare titles not in the collections in other forms. So far, of this second type, the Library has thus acquired a growing collection of manuscript music and of works printed in English before 1550.

Reading machines are provided in the following locations: General: Main Reading Room and Photographic Service, Room 316; Newspapers: Photographic Service, Room 316; Special: Jewish Division, Room 217; and Music Division, Room 80.

It perhaps should be added that, long before microfilm became practicable, the Library had used photostatic reproductions and still uses them, though not as extensively as previously because of the relative cheapness of film. The most important use of photostats at present is for supplying missing pages of otherwise sound volumes. However, the Library still photostats and secures photostatic copies of whole books and places them on the shelves in the regular classification. The purposes of photostating are the same as those of filming. One of the fields in which it has used successfully this medium is early American state session laws, the original imprints of which were probably never to be obtained. It also uses photostatic reproductions for rare works in frequent demand and finds the durability of the paper comparable to that of any well-made book. As an instance, the photostatic copy of Mrs. Eddy's first edition of *Science and Health*, a work which receives more than average wear, has needed replacement but once in about twenty years.

¹ An illustration of this kind of co-operation appears in a notice in the *Bulletin*, v. 42, p. 641, August, 1938, regarding filming the file of *Freedom's Journal*.

MAPS

The map collections of the Library embrace a noteworthy list of rare and modern cartographic works. This evaluation takes into account not only the thousands of maps and hundreds of atlases in the Map Room, but includes also the rare treasures in the Reserve and Manuscript Rooms, as well as those in the Stokes and Spencer collections.

The present strength of the map collection is in large part owing to the dual heritage from the Astor and Lenox libraries. Because the Astor Library served as the reference library of New York City, it secured the best atlases and maps of the period, in keeping with Dr. Cogswell's conception of having standard and authoritative works in all branches of knowledge. Although there is no indication that he emphasized gathering rare maps and ancient atlases, his enthusiastic and successful collecting of geographical works, "voluminous accounts of voyages and researches," and rare works of travel, brought into the Library many notable accompanying maps.

The Lenox Library was, in contrast, definitely a collector's library of rare and unusual works. Mr. Lenox's interest in securing general collections of voyages and travels, early Americana (in the broadest sense of anything pertaining to America), and other types of works having maps as necessary features brought into that collection a number of rarities and a great number of facsimiles of famous maps. There probably was not an ancient map of consequence that was not present in the Lenox collections in some form. After Lenox's death, separate maps were acquired from the second half of the George H. Moore and the Livermore library sales, in 1894.

After the consolidation of the foundation libraries, the Director, Dr. Billings, reported that during his European trip of 1896, he had purchased a "valuable collection of early atlases and maps."¹ Alexander Maitland's gifts — the first of rare Americana in 1898, and the second of \$20,000 in 1907 for the purchase of Americana and of early cartography — added unusual materials.²

MAP ROOM

One of the distinguishing features of the collection in the Map Room is its great diversity, with maps and charts of every type and description, and representing every corner of the globe, included in the estimated total of 100,000 pieces. The primary aim in building the collection has been, and is, to secure maps which will help solve the everyday problems of the reading public.³ The great number and variety of the requests for cartographic information received and answered are evidence of the usefulness of the collection.

Although the rarest treasures are shelved elsewhere, the Map Room atlas collection dates from the beginning of the seventeenth century. Works of most of the outstanding masters of cartographic art of this period are represented. Included in this group are editions of Mercator (1616, 1623, 1638), Blaeu (1659, 1664), Jansson (1652-1675), Goos (1672), de Wit (1690?), and Jaillot (1695).

There is also a representative and fairly complete collection of atlases of the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries, including editions of Moll, Vandermaelen, Jeffreys, and Faden. For the nineteenth and twentieth centuries there are a number of detailed atlases of various counties of the United States, as well as insurance and real estate atlases for New York City and adjacent regions.

Modern world atlases include the standard works of Stieler, Andree, Philips, Bartholomew, Italian Touring Club, Rand-McNally, and Hammond, as well as the first volume of the Soviet Atlas of the World. More detailed atlases cover individual continents and countries.

Facsimile atlases and books on the history of cartography are useful in studying the development of map-making. Karpinski's collection of photostats of early maps of America from originals in French and Spanish libraries is frequently referred to by scholars. There is also a growing list of books dealing with the technical problems of map-making and interpretation.

The collection of miscellaneous sheet maps is rich and varied, and includes some of the best efforts of private and governmental cartographers dating back to the earliest printed maps. Especially noteworthy is the group of nineteenth-century American maps. Maps of New York State and City total several thousand separate items. Another useful and growing collection is that of modern plans of American cities. Road maps and automobile guidebooks for all states and for many foreign countries are available. Included are some editions dating from the early years of motoring. Many read-

¹ The *Bulletin*, v. 1, p. 33, January, 1897.

² The *Bulletin*, v. 3, p. 388, October, 1899, and v. 12, p. 95, February, 1908, respectively.

³ The uses to which the Library's collections are put have been consciously avoided, since these factors do not bear directly upon evaluation. However, exception may be made of maps, for, while highly specialized, they do serve very general reference needs. Because of its adequacy in describing the work of the Map Room, mention may be made of W. W. Ristow's "Geographical Information Please," in *The Journal of Geography*, November, 1939, p. 314-318.

Map Room, continued

ers find interesting the collection of several hundred modern pictorial or animated maps.

More specialized types include complete sets of topographic maps of the United States Geological Survey, National Forest Service maps, and R. F. D. maps of the Post Office Department. Charts of the United States Coast and Geodetic Survey, The Great Lakes Survey, United States Hydrographic Office, and Mississippi River Commission are moderately complete and up-to-date.

Available also in the Map Room are all the sheets, thus far issued, of the International Map of the World on the scale of 1:1,000,000.

There is an excellent collection of topographic maps of foreign countries, covering parts of all the continents. Included is the complete set of Cassini's "Carte Géométrique de la France," the first of the detailed national surveys. Because most of the maps are based on surveys made before the World War, the Library is taking steps to bring the collection up to date.

Reader interest is stimulated by frequently-changed exhibits of maps of current interest, displayed near the entrance to the Map Room. A semi-permanent exhibit on map-making, lent by the Rand-McNally Company, is located on the first floor near the entrance to the Science Division (118).

ATLASES AND MAPS ELSEWHERE IN THE COLLECTIONS

The Reserve has an outstanding representation of geographies, atlases, etc., of interest in this field. These are mainly in the Lenox Collection, which includes a fine group of Ptolemys and a rich collection of early editions of terrestrial and celestial atlases by Ortelius, Apianus, and other notable geographers of the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries. Also present is the extensive representation of early works of travel and exploration, with maps — original or in facsimile — of historic interest. Among early Americana is the first American map, engraved by John Foster, in Hubbard's *Narrative*, 1677. Separate maps include that of Bradford, 1730, perhaps the most famous, though there are several others among the Library's broadsides which are of considerable rarity, as those of Visscher and Allard. There is an interesting representation of gore maps. Also in the Reserve is the famous Lenox Globe, of about 1510, described in the *Bulletin* of July, 1937.

Other collections of printed maps include a useful group of atlases in the Stuart Collection (some of which now have historical interest) and separate maps in the Stokes Collection, displayed in the third-floor corridors of the Main Building. The Stokes Collection of early views of American cities contains maps and plans, principally of New York City, which are rare. Since each piece of the Collection is described in detail in its Catalogue,⁴ the information need not be duplicated here.

The Spencer Collection contains several printed and manuscript atlases of considerable rarity. Among its printed works are a Ptolemy *Cosmographia*, printed by Holle on vellum at Ulm in 1482, and a Russian atlas, engraved after Alexander Wildbrecht and published at St. Petersburg in 1800. Among its manuscripts

are an extremely rare facsimile of a fifteenth-century Italian manuscript of Ptolemy and, of great beauty, the illuminated "Portolano Atlas" of Battista Agnese, Venice, circa 1540; the latter is described in some detail on the Library's catalogue cards.

In the Manuscript Room⁵ is the famous Codex Eberrianus of Ptolemy's *Geographia* (Ricci 97), about which an historical note appeared in the *Bulletin* for September, 1913, and about which more was said at the time of the Library's publication of the first English translation of the "Geography," with the maps from the Codex, in the *Bulletin* of April, 1933. Another famous map is that of Nicholas Comberford, on vellum, entitled, "The South Part of Virginia"; it is described in the *American Historical Review* of October, 1939, p. 83. There is a thirteenth-century English manuscript of Sacro Bosco's *De Sphæra* (Ricci 69) of considerable interest.⁶ Finally, there are two manuscripts — one on paper and one on vellum — of Leonardo Dati's *La Sfera* (Ricci 109, 110; fifteenth century), in Italian verse and both delightful in their colored maps, diagrams, views, even real and fanciful pictures of actual buildings.

It is, of course, impossible to point out all of the other reference divisions and classes of books⁷ in which maps are present. The Slavonic Division has an excellent working collection of atlases and maps employing the Cyrillic alphabet. The Science and Technology Division has maps relating to the fields it administers, as the geological surveys. The Library's rich collection of works on the first European War contains thousands of accompanying maps. Additional hundreds are present in the reports of *Field Operations* of the United States Bureau

⁴ See the *Bulletin*, v. 35-36, 1931-1932; the catalogue was also published in two separate editions.

⁵ In this paragraph, references are made after some of the titles to the numbers in Seymour de Ricci's *Census of medieval and renaissance manuscripts in the United States and Canada*, * RR--* GBL.

⁶ The Library also has a nearly complete set of printed editions of Sacro Bosco.

⁷ For a long period, accompanying maps in book-pockets or not definitely fixed in the bindings of books were sent to the Map Room for safe keeping. This practice has now been discontinued; loose maps currently received are fastened in the books, and those already in the Map Room are gradually being reunited with their volumes. If a folding map called for in the table of contents of a work is not present in the volume, it is well to see if it is still in the Map Room.

Atlases and Maps, etc., continued

of Soils. There are hundreds of separate maps, which the Library has bound, covering the assembly districts of New York City, published by the Board of Elections. There is hardly a class that does not have its quota of maps.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS:

NOTE: It is impossible to note all of the gifts of collections of maps which the Library has received. The following are some of the more important. They are also suggestive of fields in which the Library has other important representations.

In 1899, Paul Leicester Ford gave a collection of papers of Gerard Bancker, consisting of maps, surveys, etc., relating to real estate in New York City and vicinity, between 1770 and 1880.

In 1901, Norman W. Browne deposited a small collection of insurance maps of New York City, 1852-1854, on permanent loan. In 1911, W. T. Comstock and Company gave a collection of atlases. In 1912, Mrs. Charles H. Woodbury gave a collection of 86 maps of New York City showing lots, estates, farms, etc., after various surveys from J. B. Holmes, and other conveying maps. In 1914, Mrs. Ann Catharine Janvier gave material relating to Mexico; it included topography and local history. In 1917, James A. Scrymser gave 113 topographical maps of the counties of England. In 1919, Colonel Robert C. Richardson, Jr., of the General Staff, A. E. F., gave a map showing the order of battle on the Western Front at 11 a. m., November 11, 1918; it is described in some detail in the *Bulletin* for March, 1920.

In 1920, General John J. Pershing gave a volume of maps of interest to the first European War. In 1926, Mrs. Sophie F. Goebel gave a collection of maps and atlases. In 1931, Mr.

Philip Hofer gave a collection which contained maps, and the Association of the Bar of the City of New York gave about 150 nineteenth-century maps showing New York City real estate locations of private estates.

In 1935, Mrs. A. G. Mayor gave a large miscellaneous collection which included maps and guidebooks.

REFERENCE LISTS IN THE *Bulletin*:

The Atlantic Neptune, v. 40, p. 571-603, July, 1936.

To be reprinted, with additions.

Check list of maps and atlases relating to the City of New York in The New York Public Library, v. 5, p. 60-73, February, 1901.

For a later list, see "Manhattan maps," following. Not reprinted.

Check list of maps in The New York Public Library relating to the city of Brooklyn and to Kings County, v. 6, p. 84-88, March, 1902.

Not reprinted.

General atlases of geography (ancient and modern) in The New York Public Library, v. 4, p. 63-69, February, 1900.

Not reprinted.

List of maps of the World in The New York Public Library exhibited in the Lenox Branch on the occasion of the visit of the members of the Eighth International Geographical Congress, 13-15 September, 1904, v. 8, p. 411-421, September, 1904.

Not reprinted.

Manhattan maps — a co-operative list, v. 34, p. 241-256, 328-345, 541-556, 593-627, 653-675, 725-742, April - October, 1930.

Reprinted, 128 p.

GENERAL COLLECTIONS¹

SEGREGATED COLLECTIONS

BERG COLLECTION²

The Henry W. Berg and Albert A. Berg Collection is the result of long years of patient search and careful selection by a physician and a surgeon who joined an abiding love for books to an equally noteworthy devotion to their profession. It was given to the Library in 1939 by Dr. Albert A. Berg in memory of his brother, Dr. Henry W. Berg, who died on December 22, 1938.

It contains between three and four thousand volumes, representative of the great works in English literature from early days through the nineteenth century, well-rounded, not necessarily complete for any one author but including always the major works, each, so far as possible, as it was first published.

¹ The subject features of these general collections are noticed and described under appropriate class marks throughout this Handbook. It seems advisable, however, to notice them also as units.

² Though this collection was received after December 31, 1939, the "deadline" for inclusion, its richness and importance combined patently to demand mention here. Dr. Berg has since added the W. T. H. Howe collection of English and American literature, which, in addition to its printed rarities, is especially rich in manuscripts and letters, many of which are unpublished. Combined, the Berg and Howe collections provide unsurpassed source materials for literary research in the field for the eighteenth, nineteenth, and twentieth centuries.

About sixty of the titles of the Grolier Club's *One Hundred Books Famous in English Literature* are contained in the collection. Many of the volumes come from earlier famous collections — the Wallace, Hagen, Clawson, Beverly Chew, and others.

The hundred or more volumes of the Elizabethan period include a tall second folio Shakespeare and unusually fine copies of Spenser, Bacon, and Chapman. For later periods, Milton, the "Kilmarnock" Burns, and Defoe's *Robinson Crusoe* are outstanding, and there are fine examples of Goldsmith, Byron, Shelley, Keats, Pope, Dryden, and Coleridge. For Dickens and Thackeray, there are important manuscripts and practically all of the rarest printings, in superb condition. Among the Kipling volumes is the first issue of *Departmental Ditties*.

General Collections, continued

The collection is primarily of English literature, but American is well represented by important editions of Hawthorne, Longfellow, Poe, and Whitman.

The Berg Collection is installed in a special reading and research room, near the Spencer Room on the third floor.

The new room is under the same regulations for use as those controlling the Manuscript and Reserve rooms.

SPENCER COLLECTION

This collection of illustrated books in fine bindings came to the Library in 1913 as a bequest of William Augustus Spencer, who lost his life on the *Titanic*, April 14, 1912. As received from the executors of the estate, it included 158 titles in 232 volumes, in modern bindings by twenty-six of the best contemporary bookbinders, and illustrated by more than 200 artists, largely French, of the nineteenth and twentieth centuries.³

Mr. Spencer's plans for the development of the collection, as set forth in his will, directed his executors to use half his residuary estate for a fund to be offered to the Library, its income to be used for the purchase of "the finest illustrated books in fine bindings that can be procured of any country and in any language, and to be bound in handsome bindings, representing the work of the most noted bookbinders of all countries, thus constituting a collection representative of the arts of illustration and bookbinding." He also directed that books containing the original designs or drawings of the illustrators represented be acquired as opportunity offered, in order to form a more valuable collection representative of the art of illustration.

Since the transfer of the collection to the Library, many valuable additions have been made, the objective being to exemplify the history of book illustration in its entirety. At present, it includes fine examples of the following: illuminated medieval manuscripts; incunabula; handsomely illustrated works of later periods, frequently in original bindings.

In an effort to round out the field of incunabula, a fair representation of German, French, Netherlands, Italian, and English work has been brought together. A feature of the seventeenth-century material is books of festivals and coronations. Of the eighteenth, there is an important group of French copperplate books, representing such artists as Gravelot, Boucher, Moreau le Jeune, and others. The greatest variety of styles and trends during the nineteenth century perhaps occurs in the French.

It is manifestly impossible to name all the significant titles in the Spencer Collection; to do so would be virtually to make a catalogue — a feature conscientiously avoided in this

Handbook. The 1928 catalogue and the yearly lists of accessions to the collection appearing in the annual reports of the Library constitute an adequate guide. Various outstanding titles have been mentioned in connection with appropriate subject-classes in this Handbook and a departure is made here in appending a list of reprinted texts and of articles describing individual works in the collection; usually, only lists are cited.

The presence of the original works of artists gives students an opportunity to compare them with reproductions. Some of the more interesting acquisitions include Maurice Leloir's original water colors for *Une femme de qualité*, Rowlandson's drawings for the "Dance of Death," a few of Thackeray's drawings for Washington Irving's *Paris Sketch Book*, and Hugh Thomson's drawing for Jane Austen's *Pride and Prejudice*. Among the work of contemporary artists are the original drawings of James Daugherty for *Andy and the Lion* and Thomas Handforth's originals for *Mei Li*.

The Spencer Collection is intended to provide basic source material for students of book illustration and binding. Early records of lithography, the revival of wood engraving, and, during the second half of the nineteenth century, the appearance of photo-mechanical processes can be studied in the work of such artists as Monnier, Grandville, Johannot, and others. The bindings interest the student of both the art of book decoration and the craft of the binder.

Admission for research is the same as for the Reserve and Manuscript rooms; a card is issued on request for specific titles or for material on specific lines. When the Curator is not available, the collection is served by the Manuscript Room.

Exhibitions, held in Room 322, feature the varied contents of the collection. The room is open daily to the public.

BIBLIOGRAPHY:

The Spencer Collection of illustrated books. [Revised edition.] New York, 1928. 88 p.

This catalogue and description of the collection first appeared in the *Bulletin* of June, 1914, and was reprinted that same year, 44 p. This revision did not appear in the *Bulletin*.

EXHIBITIONS⁴:

Binding styles; a foreword to an exhibition in the Spencer Room, illus., v. 38, p. 607-618, August, 1934.

Not reprinted.

Color illustration; an exhibition, illus., v. 39, p. 355-359, May, 1935.

Not reprinted.

An Exhibition of illuminated manuscripts in the Spencer Collection, illus., v. 37, p. 939-946, November, 1933.

Not reprinted.

³ A detailed description of the collection appears in the *Bulletin*, v. 18, p. 533-538, and a catalogue, p. 540-572, June, 1914; both reprinted, 44 p. A revised edition is noted in the "Bibliography," following this description.

⁴ Only the notes on major exhibitions are listed here; for others, see the "Index" to the *Bulletin*.

General Collections, continued

An Exhibition of woodcut book illustration, illus., v. 35, p. 19-22, January, 1931.
Not reprinted.

Portraiture in manuscripts and illustrated books, v. 36, p. 745-750, November, 1932.
Not reprinted.

Some early costume books, illus., v. 40, p. 926-932, November, 1936.
Reprinted with slightly variant title, 1937, 20 p.

INDIVIDUAL BOOKS AND MANUSCRIPTS: 5

The Affiliations of the Spencer Collection's Corvinus *Livy*, v. 42, p. 324-326, April, 1938.
Reprinted, 14 p.

Archibald Robertson's diaries and drawings in America, illus., v. 37, p. 7-37, 113-143, 181-199, 277-290, 479-503, 577-608, 660-694, 775-795, 865-901, 953-969, January - November, 1933.

Preprinted, 1930, with slightly variant title, 300 p.
An extensive index is present in the separate publication, only.

A Fifteenth-century girdle book, illus., v. 43, p. 471-484, June, 1939.
Includes bibliography. Not reprinted.

A First edition of *Struwpeter*, illus., v. 37, p. 3-6, January, 1933.
Not reprinted.

The Four Corvinus manuscripts in the United States, illus., v. 42, p. 315-323, April, 1938.
Reprinted, 14 p.

An Italian edition of the *Ars Moriendi*, illus., v. 39, p. 927-930, December, 1935.
Not reprinted.

The Malermi Bible and the Spencer Collection, illus., v. 33, p. 779-788, November, 1929.
Includes bibliography. Not reprinted.

The Petworth manuscript of *Grace Dieu*; or, *The Pilgrimage of the Soul*. An English illuminated manuscript of the fifteenth century, illus., v. 32, p. 715-720, November, 1928.
Reprinted, 10 p.

A Renaissance illuminated manuscript of Valerius Maximus from the library of the Aragonese Kings of Naples, illus., v. 33, p. 847-853, December, 1929.
Reprinted, 9 p.

The *Shahnameh* in Persian; an illuminated manuscript in the Spencer Collection, illus., v. 36, p. 543-554, August, 1932.
Not reprinted.

The *Shanameh* in Turkish; an illuminated manuscript in the Spencer Collection, illus., v. 36, p. 9-10, January, 1932.
Not reprinted.

A 13th century illuminated manuscript. *Minor prophets and lives of the Saints*, identified as a relative of the Berthold missal, illus., v. 32, p. 647-654, October, 1928.
Reprinted, 10 p.

The three great woodcut books of Albrecht Dürer, illus., v. 35, p. 459-464, July, 1931.
Not reprinted.

The Tickhill *Psalter*; an English illuminated manuscript of the early fourteenth century, illus., v. 36, p. 663-678, October, 1932.
Reprinted, 20 p.

An extensive study, *The Tickhill Psalter and related manuscripts; a school of manuscript illumination in England during the early fourteenth century*, by Donald Drew Egbert, has been published under the joint auspices of The New York Public Library and the Department of Art and Archaeology of Princeton University. The book contains 225 pages of text, one facsimile color plate and 112 illustrations in collotype reproducing pages and details of the Tickhill *Psalter*.

Ulrich von Richental's *Chronicle of the Council of Constance*, illus., v. 40, p. 303-319, April, 1936.

Reprinted, 20 p.

Variant copies of the 1499 *Poliphilus*, illus., v. 36, p. 475-486, July, 1932.

Reprinted, 14 p.

STUART COLLECTION

The Stuart collection of books and manuscripts, paintings, and natural history specimens — the bequest of Robert Leighton Stuart — was received by the Lenox Library in 1892. It had commonly been supposed that Mr. Stuart would leave his natural history collections and books to the American Museum of Natural History, of which he had served as head from 1872 to 1881, and his art objects and books to the Metropolitan Museum of Art. In his will, however, he left his entire estate to his widow, who, because of her late husband's (as well as her) opposition to the growing agitation for Sunday opening of museums, changed her mind, revoked all bequests to those institutions which might yield to the new order, and left "all the books, all the minerals and other specimens, all the paintings and objects of art to the Lenox Library."⁶

In his introduction to the catalogue of the collection,⁷ "F. S." (probably Frederick Saunders, long on the staff of the Astor Library) says: "This library is the product of leisure intervals snatched from the busy occupations of mercantile life during a series of years — from 1828 until 1872, when Mr. Stuart retired from business. From that time, until the last month of the year 1882, when he died, he devoted himself to his favorite pursuit, of augmenting and enriching his library . . . aided in his labor of love by his friend Dr. J. G. Cogswell . . . and the services of Mr. R. H. Browne . . ."

Even if the collection would now scarcely be called a "choice assemblage of works of authority and renown" for various reasons, it did, undoubtedly, bring to the Library an unusual representation of "the best editions obtainable — in many instances, large paper copies" — and in superb bindings of the period.

⁶ Many of the articles in this list have been contributed by other than members of the staff of the Library. However, in keeping with the practice in this Handbook, authors are not given.

⁷ The "History," p. 121-123, gives other details of interest.

¹ R. L. Stuart, *Catalogue of the Library of Robert L. Stuart*, New York: Press of J. J. Little & Company, 1884.

² GO. Various phrases in the paragraphs following are quoted without further citation.

General Collections, continued

It added titles of considerable importance to the Library's collections as a whole.

As received by the Lenox Library, the collection consisted of 11,888 books, 1,963 pamphlets, 240 paintings, a large collection of minerals, shells, and other objects of natural history, besides many pieces of bric-à-brac, carvings, and art curiosities.

The most notable part of the collection relates to natural history. Included are the elephant-folio Audubon, magnificent sets of Gould's *Birds* and *Quadrupeds*, and the "splendid productions of Elliot," the American naturalist. There are many other finely illustrated works on natural history, botany, and "the other branches of human lore," together with various collections of original drawings of algae.

As might be expected of a collector whose purpose in gathering was not to cover a particular field (as did James Lenox, in Bibles, in voyages and discoveries, or in Americana), but to make a collection "of unusual interest and importance, alike as to its wide range and scope, and the intrinsic value and character of the books," Mr. Stuart covered several other major fields well.

The representation of histories and works in related fields is admirable. For the European countries, there are a number of standard treatises of the nineteenth century. Biography is represented by Lodge's *Portraits* and similar works; description and travel by Britton's famous illustrated works on England and Wales, Closs's *Switzerland*, and many others.

Some 2,000 volumes relate to American history. For the most part, they are the scholarly productions of the nineteenth century, though there is also an interesting selection of titles published in both England and America during the eighteenth century, and such rarities as De Bry's "America," parts 1-9, Frankfurt, 1590, Hennepin's *New Discovery*, London, 1698, *Purchas His Pilgrimage*, London, 1613, etc. Indians are well represented, both descriptively and historically, by such works as Catlin's writings, Hubbard's *The Present State of New England*, and similar titles. Most of the contemporaneously published general and state histories are present, and there are such pre-Revolutionary titles as *British Dominions in North America*, London, 1773, Captain John Smith's *The Generall Historie of Virginia*, London, 1632, William Smith's *History of the Province of New York*, London, 1757. The same characterization may be made of works of description and travel, ranging from Peake's anonymous *America*, London, 1655, and Ogilby's *America*, London, 1671, to Mrs. Duncan's *America as I Found It*, New York, 1852, and later works. Individual biographies of illustrious Americans are generally present—not only those which were currently published during the second and third quarters of the nineteenth century, but such rarities as Cotton Mather's *Pietas in Patriam*, London, 1697, the life of Sir William

Phips. The intrinsic importance of the material in this field is diminished mainly because of the small number of fugitive pieces that Mr. Stuart gathered (now so highly prized) and by the inevitable later discoveries of historical research which have since been published.

Theology and ecclesiastical history number about 2,000 volumes. There are 400 editions of the Bible, including some of the historically famous, as the "Breeches Bible" (six editions between 1607-1615) and the "Bishops' Bible." A manuscript of the thirteenth century and a Venice edition of 1480 are noteworthy. Most of the more than fifty manuscripts in the collection consist of horae, missals, and other liturgical texts, many of them fine examples, principally of the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries and all well preserved. Sermons are another feature, rich in first editions, as of the Mathers. Church and denominational history in various countries is also worthy of note.

The fine arts, architecture, and archaeology constitute a third major and defined group. Art is richly represented by the publications of such galleries as Munich, Versailles, Dresden, the Vatican, Düsseldorf, Pitti Palace, Florence, the "Musée Français," and the "Musée Royal." For architecture, there are the folios of Rossini and other magnificently illustrated works. Diversity is present in this group of art works, with Miller's costume books of various countries, Waagen's *Handbook of Painting*, etc. Archaeological materials cover many phases of the subject, as shown by the presence of Stanhope's *Olympia*, Lord Kingsborough's nine folio volumes of *Antiquities of Mexico*, and Squier's *Antiquities of the State of New York*. In most cases, it is patent that in this, as in other fields, titles were chosen for their fine illustrations, typographical excellence, and prime condition; also, as far as possible, limited editions and large-paper copies were secured.

Finally, there is a rich collection of what may be called "general literature." In this group are a number of volumes interesting for the presses they represent—Aldus, Elzevir, Bodoni, Baskerville, and others. Aside from these "press books," this class represents an impressive selection of imaginative literature in first and early editions. The English "classics" are present from the early seventeenth century to Dickens and Thackeray. Drama, especially Elizabethan, includes such early imprints as the 1640 folio of Ben Jonson and the 1679 edition of Beaumont and Fletcher. For the English poets from Chaucer to Tennyson there are early or "best" editions of the period. American authors, Longfellow, Cooper—in fact, most of Mr. Stuart's contemporaries—are usually to be found in "firsts."

Bibliographical essays, as those of Dibdin and Edwards, and the bibliographical compilations of Harris, Rich, and others, number some 200 volumes.

Conditions of the gift require that the collection be kept separate, in a special room, and

General Collections, continued

that it never be exhibited "on the Lord's Day." During the week-day hours the collection is available, it is served by the Art and Architecture Division, Room 313.

To avoid the difficulties arising from having a collection which is not available during all library hours, "routine" materials have, to a large extent, been duplicated in the regular collections. In many instances, this has not been difficult, since the Ford, Bancroft, and other collections were rich in American history and

general literature. Many of the rarer titles are duplicated in the Reserve.

Cards for the Stuart Collection appear in the official catalogue of the Library. Cards for material duplicated elsewhere in the Library's collections have been removed from the Public Catalogue and placed in the "8-" catalogue.

Casual inspection of the natural history collections—minerals, shells, etc.—is possible through the glass cases. Requests for more minute study should be made to the Director's Office, Room 210.

COLLECTIONS NOT SEGREGATED⁸

ASTOIN COLLECTION

In 1872, Felix Astoin tendered to the Lenox Library his important collection; it was received by the Library after his death in 1884. In the words of the donor, it was made "during a long residence in this city, embracing about 5,000 volumes, all bound and in an excellent state of preservation, of French books, including the best encyclopedias, works of art, and on history, classics, etc., and probably the most complete collection that can be found [at that time] in this country."⁹ Later encyclopedias, bibliographies, etc., have, in many instances supplanted those of Mr. Astoin's day, but the Library is still enriched by having many titles significant in the historical aspects of learning.

Mr. Astoin had little interest in rare books, as such. For the period of the '40's through the '60's of last century, the collection is extensive in French imaginative literature and distinguished for writings in other fields. One feature that it added, and still adds, to the Library's collections is classical literature—in this case, French translations; few, apparently, were overlooked. Translations, except standard English translations, are not usually purchased.

A check list of the Astoin Collection appeared as no. 7 of the Lenox Library's *Short-title Lists*, printed in 1887.

BANCROFT COLLECTION

The library of George Bancroft, the American historian, consisting of 11,606 books, 4,648 pamphlets, and 486 volumes of manuscripts, was purchased by the Lenox Library in 1894 mainly for its materials on American history. However, enough general literature was present to justify its inclusion here. Whatever rarities it contained were in the historical group; the remainder may be characterized as the kind of "works one would expect to find in the library of a man of such a wide experience in affairs as Bancroft."¹⁰ This portion included 2,000 volumes relating to history and literature, 1,500

volumes of German literature and philosophy, 1,000 volumes of French and Italian literature, 500 volumes of Greek and Roman literature, besides a large number of miscellaneous works.

DUYCKINCK COLLECTION

In 1878, the Lenox Library announced the gift of the Evert Augustus Duyckinck Collection of 15,164 books and 1,596 pamphlets, together with the Duyckinck papers. It was the accumulation of a Dutch father and two sons—all bookmen, all New Yorkers—the whole of real significance in showing the tastes and interests of the city in the late eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries. It contained relatively few titles now considered real rarities, though most of the classical authors were represented, some in early imprints, as Horace, in seventy-six editions, one of the fifteenth century, four of the sixteenth, seven of the seventeenth, and twenty-seven of the eighteenth. In the main, however, the collection remains highly interesting for the number and variety of contemporary English and American editions and for its fine books, illustrated by such artists as Bewick, Cruikshank, and others of the period; there is also an excellent representation of eighteenth-century French works.

"Literature," as far as English and American titles are concerned, must be construed in its broadest sense, comprising not only imaginative literature, but also biography, travel, etc. Among imaginative works are good representations of Shakespeare and older authors, in good editions. Most of the eighteenth- and nineteenth-century authors are present in first or early editions. An interesting feature is American imprints of English authors. American writers appear, generally in first editions. There are excellent files of American literary periodicals through the first half of the nineteenth century.

The Duyckinck papers are mainly those of Evert A. Duyckinck, accumulated in connection with his editorship of *Arcturus*, the *Literary World*, and the *Cyclopedia of American Literature*.

⁸ It should be mentioned that these collections are not so general as those preceding; most of them have one or more subject-features which have been noticed at appropriate points in this Handbook. They differ, also, in that the books, pamphlets, etc., in them have been classified in the proper classes or, if rare, are kept in the Reserve Room. Identity, however, is not lost, for bookplates in the books and notations on the Library's catalogue cards indicate the source of each title.

⁹ Quoted in the "History," p. 100. ¹⁰ The "History," p. 125-216.

General Collections, continued

ture, 1804-1855, but there are also letters to his brother, George Long Duyckinck, from nearly every American man of letters during the period. In addition to other series, there is a mass of private and personal letters, bills, business papers, account books, etc. Selections from the papers have been printed occasionally in the *Bulletin*; these may be found through the "Index" to that publication.

Check lists of the printed materials in the Duyckinck Collection appear as numbers 8 and 12 of the Lenox Library's *Short-title Lists*, printed in 1887 and 1890, respectively; copies of this series are to be found in various parts of the Library.

FORD COLLECTION

In 1899, Worthington Chauncey Ford and Paul Leicester Ford offered the Library their collection of printed books as a memorial to their father, Gordon Lester Ford, estimated at over 30,000 books, 70,000 pamphlets, and a large number of maps and prints. The gift came partly as a result of the purchase by Mr. J. Pierpont Morgan of the Ford Collection of manuscripts, from which he made his selection, turning the remainder over to the Library.

The principal feature of the Ford collection was American political, constitutional, and economic history in the broadest sense, but with notable materials in the fields of finance, taxation, and economics of England and the Continent, as well. Gordon Lester Ford collected everything. His selection of books was remarkable; he ranked with Tefft, Cist, and Sprague as an early collector of autographs and historical manuscripts; and his association with Whitelaw Reid taught him "that frequently the trivial, ephemeral pamphlet of to-day is the important historical document of to-morrow."¹¹ His sons' enthusiasm continued and expanded the collection, as they followed their own interests as bibliographers, editors, etc., as well as historians.

While American history and economics were undoubtedly the major features, there was hardly a field or topic not represented. A part, of course, duplicated titles already in the Library, but as the Ford copies were frequently different editions or better copies than those present, hundreds are added as second copies or used as replacements. Throughout the Library's collections — in biography, travel, philosophy, philology, literature, religion, even law and medicine — titles from the Ford Collection are present.

Paul Ford, during his lifetime, and his sister, Mrs. Emily Ellsworth Ford Skeel, and his brother, Worthington, have added hundreds of volumes since the original gift.

¹¹ This and further information on the Ford Collection appears in the "History," p. 378-380, and in the *Bulletin*, v. 3, p. 51-53, 387-389, February, October, 1899.

¹² Further detail and description of the Tilden Collection appear in the "History," p. 129 ff., and in the *Bulletin*, v. 3, p. 4-8, January, 1899; information is taken from these sources without further quotation.

TILDEN COLLECTION

In addition to funds which constitute the third of the original foundations of the Library, Samuel Jones Tilden bequeathed this institution some 15,000 volumes. These did not include his law library, which went elsewhere. It has been characterized as a "collection made for his own use and enjoyment. . . the usual classics one expects to find in a 'gentleman's library' . . . shelving little rubbish."¹²

Among general materials were bound files of New York City newspapers covering the period from the '40's through 1886, and runs of economic periodicals for about the same period.

Most of the social sciences were represented with some material, the more important being history and economics. Among rarities in this group was a collection of 225 scarce tracts, relating to banking and currency in England, printed from 1683 to 1850. History was mainly American, ranging from Hakluyt's *Voyages*, 1599-1660, as well as the accounts of other discoverers, to Catlin's *North American Indian Portfolio*. A strong feature was political history; present were the chief publications relating to the various administrations and political parties of the United States; to Congress and Congressional affairs; and to political and constitutional conventions, especially those of New York State.

Literature comprised the richest portion of the collection. Included were the first three editions of Milton's *Paradise Lost*, 1667-1678, and the first three folios of Shakespeare, 1623, 1632, and 1664.

Art, archaeology, and natural history included the huge quarto, finely illustrated editions, popular from the latter part of the eighteenth century through the first half of the nineteenth. There were also a number of the now famous "Galleries," relating to art and archaeology (as well as the magnificent publications of individual authors), and the folio Audubon *Birds*, which is typical of the natural history publications.

There were a number of extra-illustrated works, including Sir Walter Scott's *Waverley Novels* and such histories and biographies as lent themselves well to this treatment. In addition, there were unusual collections of portraits, including the works of Birch, Lodge, Caulfield, and others. The extraordinary collection in this group was of Gillray's caricatures, covering the whole period of that artist's work, from 1777 to 1811.

Finally, there were the papers of Mr. Tilden.

The Tilden Collection was not complete or even nearly complete in any of the lines a traditional book collector would have followed, but as a selection of individual titles, it added much to the Library's collections as a whole.

HISTORY OF THE CATALOGUES

By WYLLIS E. WRIGHT

THE catalogues¹ of the Library are the real guides to its collections. It is from the catalogues that both readers and staff discover the full resources of the institution. But the use of the catalogues, to be fully effective, requires a knowledge of their character. The various historical incidents that have contributed to their present state should be known if that present state is to be understood. These notes do not represent a history of cataloguing in the Library, but they do attempt to show the main landmarks and tendencies in the growth of the various catalogues now in use in the Reference Department.

THE ASTOR LIBRARY

The earliest listing of the books of the Library still physically represented in the card catalogue is the four-volume *Catalogue or Alphabetical Index of the Astor Library*, compiled by Dr. Joseph Green Cogswell and printed between 1857 and 1861. This was preceded by a printed *Alphabetical Index to the Astor Library; or, Catalogue, with Short Titles, of the Books Now Collected and of the Proposed Accessions, as Submitted to the Trustees for their Approval, Jan., 1851*, which listed not only the books then in the possession of the Astor, but also other titles which it was hoped could be secured. The location marks of the various titles, written in the margin against each entry, indicated that the item in question was on the shelves.

By 1854, when the Library was opened for public use, this index was replaced by a slip catalogue, arranged in boxes made to resemble books, which was not available generally to readers. In those days the reader noted on a slip of paper the title of the book he wanted, making no reference to the catalogue. The library staff checked the entry with the catalogue record and, if the Library owned the book, served it to the reader.

Cogswell planned to prepare from this slip catalogue a classed catalogue, and thirty-two manuscript volumes, showing under fourteen main headings the extent of the collections, were compiled. Of these, however, only one, dealing

with Oriental and American linguistics, was published, in lithography, in 1854.

The Cogswell catalogue, an author catalogue only — intended originally to be an author index to the classed catalogue — was made from the (official) slip file. Of the work of transcribing this material for the press, Cogswell wrote his friend, George Ticknor, under date of Nov. 1, 1857:² "I took the slip Catalogue, and examined it in the order of the alphabet, as expeditiously as I could, and finding at least three-quarters of the titles wrong in some respect, I had to correct or write over a good part of it, and never without the book before me, unless the title was as familiar to me as the first chapter of Genesis. The slips were then handed to a copyist who knows nothing whatever about books, and not a word of any language but English."

In the preface to his catalogue, Cogswell described the methods he used in choosing the entries for the various books: "In the first part the books in the library are entered in strict alphabetical order under the name of the author as found upon the title page, or annexed to the dedication or preface, and if anonymous they are entered by their titles. In the latter case, the word of the title which constitutes its main subject is that under which it is entered, and not as is usual, under that of the first word of the title which is not an article or preposition. The reason for this deviation

¹ Only the regular catalogues of the divisions are considered here. For special files and indexes maintained in many divisions, consult the appropriate class marks throughout the *Handbook*. The major catalogues of the Library contain a total of more than eighteen million cards, according to estimates made in the spring of 1940. These cards are divided among the several catalogues as follows:

American History Division	360,000	Oriental Division	185,000
Art Division	215,000	P. V. Shelf List	250,000
Autograph File	12,000	Periodicals Division	45,000
Economics Division	1,026,000	Prints Division	180,000
"8" Catalogue	56,000	Public Catalogue	5,000,000
Genealogy Division	171,000	Public Document Catalogue	500,000
Jewish Division	200,000	* R Catalogue (2 sets)	50,000
Jewish Div. Official Cat.	29,000	Reserve (including Imprint File)	406,000
Library of Congress Depository Cat.	1,400,000	Science and Technology Division	710,000
Library of Congress Cat., 2nd set.	1,400,000	Shelf List	2,000,000
Manuscripts Division	10,000	Slavonic Division	300,000
Map Room	150,000	Subject Heading List	100,000
Music Division	250,000	Theatre Collection	360,000
Official Catalogue	2,100,000		
Official Document Catalogue	500,000		
Official Serial Catalogue	700,000		
		TOTAL	18,665,000

² The "History," p. 40.

History of the Catalogues, continued

is, that few persons can be presumed to remember precisely, what the first word of a title is, whereas the leading subject of it cannot fail to be known. When a book is published under an assumed name and is continued under the same, the assumed name is that under which it is entered upon the catalogue, with a cross reference, if need be, to the author's real name . . . State papers, public documents and the like . . . will be found under the name of the Empire, Kingdom, Country, County, or City to which they relate. Transactions of academies and other learned societies are placed under the name of the city in which the meetings of the society are usually held—literary, scientific, and other Journals and Periodicals under their leading title. . . . Collective titles, as *Analecta*, *Bibliothecas*, *Tracts*, *Works*, &c., are specified under the collective head, and again entered in the alphabetical place to which the work belongs as far as practicable."

Cogswell prepared a supplement to this catalogue, issued in 1866, which gave, under similar rules, all books added since the compilation of the main catalogue, and included a subject index to all titles in both the main set and the supplement. This subject index, arranged alphabetically under more or less minute heads, referred to the surname of authors only, making it necessary to look through all the works listed under such a name to discover the title desired. A special feature of the supplement was the analyzing of collections, "*deliciae*," society publications, etc. Since both the main catalogue and the supplement were compiled in the same manner, they will be discussed together.

In these catalogues, the following information is given for each item: author (frequently with initials only), title (abbreviated if at all lengthy), number of volumes if more than one, size, and place and date of publication. Absence of date is sometimes indicated by *s. a.* (*sine anno*), sometimes merely by its omission. Contents were given freely for collected works. Authors were not given unless they were stated on the title page or at the end of the preface. Double entry, under author and personal subject, or under title and editor, is sometimes found. Names were usually given in English form, although both *Frederic* and *Frederick* are present. The forms *Cicero*, *M. Tullius*, and *Augustinus, A.*, *Sanctus*, may be noted as typical of treatment of classical authors. A sample entry is:

Aeschylus. *Index Graecitatis. Studio atque Opera B. W. Beatson.*
8vo. Cantabrigiae, 1830.

also entered as:

Beatson, B. W. *Index Graecitatis Sophocleae et Aeschyleae.*
2 vols. 8vo. Cantab. 1830.

but without entry under *Sophocles*. The book listed as:

Ballads Early Naval of England. Edited by J. O. Halliwell. 8vo. London, 1841.

is also to be found under:

Halliwell, J. O.

— Edited by him for the Percy Society.
Early Naval Ballads of England

Cogswell's preference for entry under what he felt to be the significant word of the title is also seen in:

Argyll Family, letters to, from Q. Elizabeth, K. James, and others.
4to. Ednburgh, 1839.

and in:

Hatfield and Deerfield. Papers concerning Attack on, by the Indians, Sep. 19, 1677.
8vo. New York, 1859.

For this last item no entry is found under *Deerfield* in the catalogue or in the index.

The author catalogue so compiled was kept up to date by writing new titles in an interleaved copy for all additional books added to the Library until 1876. This interleaved copy was for official use only. No subject approach to the new titles was possible except through the memory of the librarians.

In 1876 all the additional entries were copied for public use on 5 × 3 cards. This card catalogue included all new titles until the publication of the Nelson catalogue in 1886. There was also begun in 1876 a subject catalogue which contained one card only for each book, arranged in broad subject groups.

The Nelson catalogue³ was compiled by Charles Alexander Nelson, beginning in 1881. "Preliminary examination of the field quickly showed that the titles noted in the Supplement of 1866 and in the interleaved copies of the main catalogue and on cards were inadequate for a satisfactory catalogue worthy of the institution and of American librarianship of 1880, which meant that all titles in the new catalogue must be made from the books themselves. A fuller quotation of titles than in the first catalogue, a more extensive analysis of the contents of collected or comprehensive works, and greater attention to securing full names of authors were other elements of delay."⁴

By order of the Trustees this was to be a finding list, rather than a bibliographic catalogue, and a committee of the Trustees, investigating the reason for slowness in publication, comments on one point:⁵ "Champollion's name is familiar to all who know anything about Egyptian Antiquities, but whether his first names were 'Jean Jacques' as many suppose, or 'Jacques Joseph' as they really were,

³ *Catalogue of the Astor Library (Continuation)*, Cambridge: Riverside Press, 1886-1888. 4 v.

⁴ The "History," p. 73.

⁵ The "History," p. 75.

Spensieri Ballista.

Il Pastor Fido. (Tragicomedia Pastorale, dedicata
al serenissimo D. Carlo Emanuele Duca di Savoia, nelleuali
Atte di S. S. S. Infante D. Caterina d'Austria.
con un'Elogio Historico dell'Autore.)

4^o Parigi 1650.

64.

Storie.
2^{me} Edition 1771
L'An. Deuxieme 1771
3^{me} Edition 1771

PLATE ONE: "Large card," from the first card catalogue of the Astor Library. Size of original $4\frac{3}{4} \times 7\frac{3}{4}$ inches.

History of the Catalogues, continued

seems a waste of time to ascertain; there being no danger of confounding him with any other author."

This Nelson catalogue was, in general, similar to the earlier Cogswell list. Dates of death begin to appear to distinguish authors of the same name. Thus where Cogswell gave "Butler, Samuel, D. D." Nelson gave "Butler, Samuel (bp. of Lichfield, d. 1840)." Analyzing of sets was carried on extensively. Biographical and critical material was listed in smaller type after the works by a given author. We may compare with the classical names given above for Cogswell, the forms Cicero, Marcus Tullius, and Augustinus, Aurelius (St., bp. of Hippo), as indications of fuller treatment of names. Anonymous works were listed under title, with the authors' names supplied in brackets at the end of the entry, and also under author, with "Anon." bracketed at the end of the title.

A pair of sample entries follows:

Cases with opinion of eminent counsel in matters of law, equity, and conveyancing; [collected by Philip Burton]. London, [1791]. 2 v. 8°.

also entered as:

Burton, Philip (d. 1792). Cases with opinions of eminent counsel in matters of law, equity, and conveyancing. [Anon.] London, [1791]. 2 v. 8°.

The following subject-title entry is amusing:

Burning widows. Translation of a conference between an advocate and an opponent of the practice of burning widows alive, from the original Bungla. [Calcutta, 1818.] 12°.

Upon the publication of the Nelson catalogue, the author catalogue on cards was destroyed, but the subject catalogue of additions from 1866 to 1880, on cards, was continued. A new dictionary catalogue of titles added since 1880, in two copies, one for official use and one for the public, was begun on small size cards about 5 x 2 inches, instead of the present size of 5 x 3 inches. Many pamphlets were not catalogued at all, and of those represented in the catalogues, many had author cards only, or subject cards only. The Cogswell and Nelson printed catalogues and the three card catalogues mentioned above served the Astor Library until after the consolidation in 1895.

THE LENOX LIBRARY

The Lenox Library had published between 1887 and 1890 some twelve issues of short title lists of its collections, select titles from which, pasted in scrapbooks in a single alphabet, served as a catalogue after 1889. There existed also the more bibliographical *Contributions to a Catalogue of the Lenox Library*, published in seven parts between 1877 and 1893. It is believed that no clippings from these two sources exist in the present catalogue, but cards copied from them appear here and there. A general catalogue of the library was proposed in 1890 but was never printed. In June, 1894, a subject

catalogue was begun by clipping copies of the printed catalogue of the Stuart Collection, copying in manuscript the list of the Lenox and Bancroft collections, and adding subject cards for new accessions. The author catalogue mentioned above, which consisted of four scrapbooks made of clippings from the short title lists, with manuscript additions, was copied on cards for an author catalogue. These two catalogues were later filed together to make a dictionary catalogue, from which were excluded, however, certain special collections, as Bibles, early Americana, maps, manuscripts, etc.

THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY

The General Catalogue

On the consolidation of the libraries in 1895, cataloguing was centralized in a Cataloguing Department at the Astor building. Here all new material was catalogued, while at the Lenox building a group of cataloguers began to complete the record of old holdings. The Astor cataloguers prepared an official author catalogue covering both libraries, to be kept in the cataloguing room. A public dictionary catalogue was made for new accessions at each building, and old material was inserted as it was recatalogued and reclassified. The old catalogues were discarded, except that an attempt was made to use the "small card" catalogue of the Astor. After three years the attempt to continue the separate large and small card

catalogues was given up, and some of the small cards were mounted on standard size cards. Most of them were copied, however, and the new large cards indicated their origin by the penciled "sm. c." at the foot of the card.

Copies of the Cogswell and Nelson catalogues were clipped and mounted to serve as a subject catalogue of the books in the Library before 1880, while the printed volumes themselves continued to serve as an author catalogue of those titles until 1911. The mounted cards were first grouped by general subjects as a guide in preparing the new classification. As the books were reclassified the subject headings were penciled on each card. Subject headings followed to a certain extent the practice at Har-

History of the Catalogues, continued

ward, where entry under general headings was favored over specific entry. Subject headings for new books were assigned as the books were catalogued, this work being done by a special group of workers in the Cataloguing Division. An official list of subjects, written on large sheets of paper, was prepared, but this was not kept up, and after 1910, having grown hopelessly out-of-date, was no longer usable. It is still preserved in the stack.

Indexing of periodical articles began in 1897. This indexing, by subject only, is to be distinguished from the analyzing, by author and subject, of collections and monograph series, which had been done since 1866. A list of two to three hundred periodicals was regularly checked by the Director for subjects of interest to the Library. In 1898, a system of co-operative indexing with several of the large universities was begun. This was later taken over by the American Library Association, which issued printed index cards until the commencement of the *Readers' Guide to Periodical Literature* and the later periodical indexes made it unnecessary. Copy for American Library Association printing was submitted by this Library until 1914. Meanwhile, the Library continued to index other periodicals not included in the printed indexes, a practice which has been kept on until the present time.⁶

At first no class marks were written on index cards, but as the various periodicals were reclassified, the new marks were given, and one drive was made, about 1912, to add class marks to all index cards. However, since index cards are not indicated in the periodicals, changes in the classification or title of a periodical cannot be made on these cards until they call attention to themselves by causing trouble.⁷

Index cards are generally to be found in the Public Catalogue as well as in the special divisional catalogues, with the following exceptions: material relating to art, prints, oriental studies, science and technology is usually in the special room catalogues only; material relating to the American Indian is in general indexed for the American History Room only; genealogical material (but not local history) is in the Genealogy Division only. In many cases, but not in all, a reference card will be found in the Public Catalogue under these subjects, referring to the special catalogues for articles in periodicals and society publications.

It should be noted that in the early years *Bulletin* lists were prepared by removing the

cards under a given subject from the catalogue and using these as printer's copy. In many cases, the index cards were not replaced in the catalogue after such publication. Also many references to periodical articles were and still are included in the *Bulletin* lists which have never been in the catalogue. For these reasons the *Bulletin* and reprints from it should be checked for additional references for any subject on which such a list has been published.

During 1896-1911 the work of recataloguing and reclassifying went on, together with the cataloguing of new acquisitions. Early catalogue cards were generally in manuscript in a variety of handwritings and in varying degrees of fullness. From 1898 to 1903, cards were printed at a commercial press. Beginning in 1902, they were multiplied on the Schapiro-graph machine, a gelatine plate process reproducing cards in purple ink. At first, manuscript cards were reproduced thus, although type-written cards were also reproduced after 1910. The appearance of the American Library Association cataloguing code in 1908 helped greatly to stabilize the technique of cataloguing. An experiment in simplified cataloguing carried out at this time consisted in making subject cards only for reprints from periodicals and for other minor pamphlet material. These were usually marked with two blue crosses in the lower left corner of the card—a device used also at the time on index cards⁸—to indicate that no author cards were made. They usually, but not always, are represented in the official catalogue by entry on a manila slip.

In 1907 many of the books at the Astor Library were boxed and stored in the basement in view of the possible transfer of the Lenox books to the Astor building. Cards for these books were withdrawn from the catalogues at that time. This material was stored until the opening of the new building, and the cards then returned to the catalogue.

With the opening of the Central Building in 1911, the printing office began to supply cards for the catalogues. Since that time all cards printed for the catalogue have borne, in the lower right corner, the date of printing. Although the American Library Association code was still the main influence on cataloguing technique, and in spite of strong opposition to any departure from the accustomed ways of the Cataloguing Division, the influence of the Library of Congress printed cards could not help being felt. As the economy of using L. C. cards became apparent, the cost of differ-

⁶ In 1939, there were 3,769 periodicals indexed regularly, in addition to many special items indexed in periodicals both old and new which are not currently indexed. For these 30,689 cards were prepared, representing in the various catalogues an estimated 12,000 articles.

⁷ If verification of a reader's slip is asked, and all essential information—periodical title, volume, and date, etc.—seems to be present, the probable difficulty is a changed title or class mark; the main entry of the periodical should be consulted. Since index cards appear in the catalogue before material is bound, references to recent volumes should be checked in the appropriate binding file to see if the volume wanted is still on the current shelves in the Periodicals Division or elsewhere.

⁸ This device is still in use in the Print Room catalogue. On the official card for a periodical two blue crosses in the upper left corner signify that the periodical has been indexed.

Marot, Clément, 1495?-1544.

MAUPE, CLEMENT

MAUPE, C. M. et le poète huguenot: étude historique, littéraire, musicale et
linguistique contenant les mélodies primitives des psaumes... Paris, 1898-
1900. 2 v. 8.
M., LEX. Henry. Clément Marot and other studies. London, 1891. 2 v.
M., LEX. Henry. Clément Marot and other studies. London, 1891. 2 v.
M., LEX. Henry. Clément Marot and other studies. London, 1891. 2 v.
M., LEX. Henry. Clément Marot and other studies. London, 1891. 2 v.

Marot, Clément. In his Mémoires de hommes, v. 16, pp. 1731-32.

Baerle (Kasper van)

Barlaeus C. Rerum per octennium in Brazilia et alibi gestarum his-
toria, qui accesserunt Pisonis Tractatus de Aëribus, Aquis,
et Locis in Brazilia, &c.
SVO. CLIVIS, 1680

HFB

Veneral Diseases
Record Philippe

Travaux complets des maladies vénériennes
Paris 1862. 40

WIV

Ball (Francis Eriugon). A history of the
county Dublin; the people, politics, and antiqui-
ties from the earliest times to the close of the eight-
eenth century. Dublin: H. Thom & Co. 1792. 71.
CT
Ball (Francis Eriugon). A history of the
county Dublin; the people, politics, and antiqui-
ties from the earliest times to the close of the eight-
eenth century. Dublin: H. Thom & Co. 1792. 71.
CT
Ball (Francis Eriugon). A history of the
county Dublin; the people, politics, and antiqui-
ties from the earliest times to the close of the eight-
eenth century. Dublin: H. Thom & Co. 1792. 71.
CT

Ball (Francis Eriugon). A history of the
county Dublin; the people, politics, and antiqui-
ties from the earliest times to the close of the eight-
eenth century. Dublin: H. Thom & Co. 1792. 71.
CT
Ball (Francis Eriugon). A history of the
county Dublin; the people, politics, and antiqui-
ties from the earliest times to the close of the eight-
eenth century. Dublin: H. Thom & Co. 1792. 71.
CT

1. Table (County of) History

PLATE TWO: Cards made from other catalogues. Top row, left to right: (1) Subject card listing several items, from Nelson catalogue. (2) "Small card," mounted. Below: (3) Cogswell catalogue. (4) Mounted Bulletin entry, with later additions. Originals of cards on Plates 2, 3, 4, 5 are 3 x 5 inches.

Hardware-Catalogues
Prayn & Vosburgh.
Catalogue of hardware for sale by R. & V.
Albany, N.Y. 24.
24pp.
In: *C, p.v. 742.

Encron (Deiley), Frederick von, MN-200
1844-1849.

145 6
1733.37 1738
966211A
Feb 26 1858, Apr 2 1858
Op. 20 1858

Replaced by
891723A
JUL 23 1878

PLATE THREE: *Top, left to right*: "Blue cross card," indicating subject card only. (2) Early form of "N. C." card in use for a short time, about 1900. *Below*: (3) Reverse of shelf-list card, showing a complete bound volume (1-5) and an unbound number (6). (4) Reverse of shelf-list card, showing form for replacement.

History of the Catalogues, continued

ing from L. C. cards became more noticeable. After 1914 the influence of the Library of Congress increased steadily.

The use of the Library of Congress cards made it necessary, in 1914, to secure a second set of Library of Congress cards. The first set, one of the regular depository sets, was in the gallery in the public catalogue room, making a long distance for the cataloguers to go to consult it. The second catalogue, originally purchased, and added to by exchange, was placed in the Cataloguing Room, and was later transferred, in 1920, to the corridor outside Room 200. The two Library of Congress catalogues are theoretically equivalent, except that there have been filed in the Room 200 catalogue title cards for anonymous books catalogued under author.

Until 1914, dates were occasionally added to names of authors as a matter of preference on the part of the individual cataloguer. After that time such dates were added systematically, in connection with the use of authority cards in the official catalogue. The collation statement had grown more precise, following L. C. usage, during the years 1914-1920. In the latter year it was again reduced to a statement of the final preliminary and final main page, for all ordinary books.

The Filing Division, which had been an independent unit, was made part of the Cataloguing Division about 1915. In 1920 the Accessions Division and the Cataloguing Division were united to form the Preparation Division. The former of these had been concerned with accessioning and classification, while the latter had handled cataloguing and subject-heading. This union, with the transfer of the inventory section to the Preparation Division in 1929, brought all the "process" operations except actual acquisition under a unified control.

During 1915-1925 some attempts at systematizing subject-headings were made, notably a revision of headings dealing with the American Indian, done in 1914-15. About 1917 an official list of subjects was prepared, on manila slips, by copying all headings and references found by a thorough search of the public catalogue. Beginning in 1927, these subjects were systematically revised. Each subject-heading was surveyed, its usefulness decided, and proper references to and from it prepared. Synonyms were discarded, and large subjects given suitable subdivisions. The original subject-headings were frequently of the kind usually called alphabetico-classed, gathering all related heads as subheads under a general subject. One result of the revision was a breaking up of some of these general headings in favor of specific subjects. As this work has progressed an official list of subjects on cards has been prepared in the Preparation Division, from which a typed list of subjects has been made which is available at the Information Desk.

After 1920 there was little change in cataloguing methods, with such changes as were made being toward Library of Congress practice. This trend was forwarded especially by the preparation, after 1933, of a new edition of the American Library Association code. While changes in cataloguing practice were possible for new cataloguing, it was frequently impossible to find and recatalogue all material which had been done under the old rules. This has led to lack of uniformity in catalogue entries, but, it is hoped, has not too greatly impaired the efficiency of the catalogue.

In 1930, two changes were made to facilitate the finding of material under headings covering very many cards. The first was the rearrangement of entries for parts and books of the Bible, in alphabetical order rather than in that of the King James version. The second was the breaking up of the files under classical and other voluminous authors. These had been arranged, as all other authors, with collected works first and all other titles filed in one alphabetic sequence. The new system called for the inclusion in the heading, in addition to the name of the author, of a brief standard title, statement of language of the text, and either date of publication or name of editor or translator, as conditions warranted.

A new method of producing cards was introduced in 1931, by the Set-o-Type machine. This has only a limited font of characters, and consequently is limited to simple cards, mainly for books in English. In 1934 a brief experiment in simplified cataloguing was carried out with the help of a few cataloguers supplied by the Civil Works Authority. Certain books, of which the Library possessed several editions, were catalogued briefly, usually without subject entries, and with a minimum of notes. These cards were marked CWA in the lower right corner.

Greek and Latin authors, saints, sovereigns and members of ruling families have always been entered under the English form of the name. In 1934 an attempt was made to correct certain entries made contrary to this rule, and to supply general references from the various vernacular forms. Due to the pressure of other work, this has never been completed.

Ever since 1911, cards which had been made over were marked "Revised" (or "Reprinted," if reprinted without change) in the corner immediately above the date of printing. This caused some confusion, as readers thought this referred to a revised edition of the book. Since the beginning of 1939 the phrase "Card revised" (or "Card reprinted") has been used instead.

Beginning with 1927 all new cataloguing decisions, changes in practice, and notices regarding the various catalogues have been printed in *Preparation Division Notes*, a file of which should be available in each division of the Library.

History of the Catalogues, continued

DIVISIONAL CATALOGUES

In the Astor building there were no separate catalogues for special divisions of the Library.⁹ At the Lenox building, however, special catalogues for genealogy and British and American local history, for music, for manuscripts, and for maps were in existence. At the opening of the new building special rooms were planned for subject divisions and catalogues had to be prepared for these. Catalogues for the American History, Documents, Economics, Art, Prints, Science, Technology, Newspaper and Oriental divisions were made by copying the cards in the general catalogue for the appropriate class marks. In the Genealogy Division catalogue this procedure was reversed, the original cards being left in the divisional catalogue and copies being put in the public catalogue. Cards for music, maps, and prints (not books about prints) were transferred bodily to the proper divisional catalogues. All cards for material in the Reserve Room were removed from the public catalogue, one copy of each card filed in the date file in the division, and the rest set aside until they could be used in recataloguing the collection. In general, index cards were not copied but were transferred bodily to the new divisional catalogues. In many cases reference cards were filed in the public catalogue referring readers to the division catalogues for material in periodicals on these subjects.

The subject divisions have generally remained as they were set up in 1911, except for the union of the Documents and Economics divisions in 1914 and of Science and Technology in 1919. On the union of the first two the catalogues were left separate, except that subject-entries for documents were filed in the Economics catalogue. The catalogues of Science and Technology were filed together.

Notes on some catalogues follow:

American History. All cards here are duplicated in the public catalogue except those for periodical articles on the American Indian, which are in this catalogue only.

Art. This division originally covered prints as well. When a separate Prints Division was established in 1925 cards were transferred to the new catalogue without being stamped "Print Room." Many sets of cards were divided, part being in the Art Division and part in the Print Room. Most periodical index cards for art subjects are not duplicated in the public catalogue.

Genealogy. This contains, in addition to genealogy, material on British and United States local history. American state histories were

originally in this catalogue but were transferred to American History in 1912. Material is entirely duplicated in the public catalogue, but subject headings are frequently inverted here, to bring subjects under place names as far as possible.

Jewish. Cards for books in the Hebrew alphabet are here only. Special subject headings are used. (For the Jewish official catalogue, see below.)

Manuscripts. From 1911 to 1914 the Manuscripts Division was part of the American History Division. In the latter year, a separate division was set up. Cards for manuscripts are usually not filed in any other catalogues. Entries for a few groups, mostly relating to American history, which were clipped and mounted from the *Bulletin* for July, 1901, have been since removed from the public catalogues, because of the fragile nature of the material.

Music. Cards for musical scores are in this catalogue only. Special filing practices separate music and works about music under the same headings. Special subject-headings are used.

Oriental. Cards for books in Oriental alphabets have been entered only here since about 1930. Previous to this they had been in the public catalogue also. Beginning in 1940 cards for Chinese and Japanese titles are reproduced by photostat from a manuscript original.

Periodicals. A catalogue of all periodicals received currently in the Library without regard to the division in which they may be shelved, is kept here. This catalogue lists all periodicals both by title and by subject. A geographic catalogue, listing periodicals by country of origin, is also available.

Prints. Here are filed all cards for illustrators, which are frequently shown in the public catalogue but not filed there. Special files used in this division are described in the section of the Guide on classes MD and ME.

Reserve. As explained above, only recatalogued material is entered in the public catalogue. This recataloguing, begun systematically in 1925, now covers virtually all material except some European publications before 1600, English before 1640 and some minor classes.

Science and Technology. Index cards for articles of interest to this division are in the divisional catalogue only. All subject cards are filed by date of publication.

Slavonic. Cards for books in the Cyrillic alphabet are here only, while cards for books in Slavonic languages using the Roman alphabet are in the public catalogue also.

⁹ There were catalogues for books in Hebrew, Slavonic and Oriental characters, also for documents, but these were considered as branches of the official catalogue rather than as catalogues of special divisions.

History of the Catalogues, continued

OFFICIAL CATALOGUE AND PROCESS FILE

The present official catalogue derives from the official catalogue begun at the Astor Library in 1880 as a supplement to the Cogswell and Nelson catalogues. This was supplemented by clipping and mounting the printed catalogue, and further increased as recataloguing after 1895 uncovered new titles. Before the opening of the new building in 1911, the following official files were in use: at the Astor, general, serials, railways, reports, documents, Hebrew, Oriental, Russian; at the Lenox, general, incunabula, Americana, manuscripts, maps and prints. As special divisions were set up after 1911, many of these files were withdrawn from the official catalogue to form the nucleus of the catalogues of the special rooms.

The official catalogue, after these withdrawals, consists of main entry and added entry cards, except for title cards (but title cards for anonymous works are in the official catalogue), for all non-serial works. The later transfer of series cards and all non-governmental corporate headings to the serial catalogue is mentioned below.

Since 1914 an "authority" card, made on a blue slip and listing the sources consulted in establishing the name, has been made for every individual and every anonymous work added to the catalogue. No authority cards have been made for names in the catalogue before that date unless a new entry under the name has been made. Dates of deaths are added to these authority cards as information is found, but since 1929 no attempt has been made to add death dates to entries in the catalogues. Hence under the same name old cards will be found with open dates and new cards with closed dates.

Temporary cards for books in process of cataloguing were filed in the official catalogue from 1911 to about 1915. At this time a separate file, known as the process catalogue or process file, was set up, to which was added, in 1920, the record of outstanding orders previously kept in the Acquisition Division. Additional information was gradually added to these cards until at present they serve not only to indicate that a given book has been received, but also to show the stage of progress it has reached in the Division.

These cards receive, in order, the following information. For books on order, they show author, title, place, publisher, date and series note if known, also source from which title was taken, date of order and name of dealer from whom ordered. Both order cards and gift cards show date of receipt in the Library. The next information is given by the cataloguer handling the book, who notes the class mark and date, and signs her initials. After cataloguing, the identification number given to each

book and printer's slip is noted on the process card. Finally, when the slip is sent to the printer and the book released from the shelf, the date is stamped on the card. The process card is finally removed at the time the official card is filed.

In addition to these regular notations, special notes may be added to show that material has been taken out of the regular routine, is being held at some designated point, etc. From the process card the path of any item through the Preparation Division can be traced, and the material found if needed.

Similar process files are kept for the serial and documents catalogues.

SERIAL CATALOGUE

When the Official Catalogue was established in 1896, the record for serials was divided into several sections. Among these were a periodical catalogue, a report catalogue, a railroad catalogue, newspaper file, directory file and almanac file.

The report catalogue contained all publications of religious, educational, charitable and penal non-governmental institutions. The public cards represented in this catalogue were stamped "In Report Cat." The periodical catalogue was originally arranged by country of issue. These two catalogues, with the railroad catalogue, were combined in a single alphabet to form the Official Serial Catalogue, about 1922.¹⁰

To these were added, in 1928, monograph series and publications of business houses and miscellaneous corporate headings which had been filed in the general Official Catalogue. As these were refiled in the Serial Catalogue without being stamped for the new location, many are still marked for the Official Catalogue.

The directory file, arranged directly by locality, the newspaper file, arranged by country and city, and the almanac file, arranged alphabetically under country, are located at the end of the Serial Catalogue. Because of doubt as to complete cataloguing of these items, incomplete information on the cards, etc., these have not been filed in with the rest of the serials.

History cards, establishing the official names of organizations and briefly mentioning important dates and changes of their history, have been inserted in the catalogue since 1914. On the backs of these cards are listed the sources consulted in establishing the names, and tracings for cross-references. History cards are not made for monograph series or for periodicals.

In addition to listing periodicals, series, and publications of corporate bodies, the Serial Catalogue also contains notes of titles which have been considered for the Library and rejected, of series for which records are not made, etc.

¹⁰ For a statement of material now included in the Serial Catalogue, see Preparation Division Manual, p. 41-43.

History of the Catalogues, continued

Until 1929 an attempt was made to have all serial cards in the public catalogue kept up-to-date in showing material on the shelves. In that year the adding to subject cards and added entry cards was abandoned, and reference was made to the main entry card for complete information. (This change led to changing from reference cards to added entries for editors, etc.) In 1936 adding to cards for annual publications of various sorts was stopped, as long as the Library file does not show a gap. Cards are marked "to date," and the last volume actually in the Library must be checked in the Serial Catalogue or in the shelf list.

DOCUMENT CATALOGUE

Documents were originally catalogued by the regular staff of cataloguers, but upon the creation in 1897 of a special Public Documents Division the cataloguing was taken over by this division. A special official document catalogue was set up. Entries were filed in this catalogue under countries only, i.e., all cities, counties, states, etc., were made subdivisions under the country name. The general country file was divided by regime, as France (Empire, 1851-1870); France (Republic, 1870-). This document catalogue was an official catalogue only, having no subject cards. During the years 1911-1914, when there were separate Economics and Public Documents divisions, a start was made on a subject-catalogue for documents. This was, however, given up and the subject cards filed in the Economics Division catalogue when the two divisions were united in 1914.

In 1917 a major shift was made by transferring the cataloguing of official publications to the Cataloguing Division. The catalogue and staff were still physically in the Documents Room, but were administratively part of the cataloguing group. Soon after this the catalogue was rearranged in one alphabet under the specific entries. Title entries for periodicals were avoided until after 1930, as were added entries for individual authors. The files under countries were changed from a file by regimes to a straight alphabetic file by department or bureau, for all countries except Netherlands and Colombia.

Beginning in 1920 a blue authority card was made for every heading used. Analytic cards for monograph series were filed behind the main series card until 1928, after which time the analytics were listed as contents on the series card.

In 1928 the Documents Section was moved from the north to the south end of Stack VI, to be nearer the rest of the Preparation Division. Before this date the document catalogue had been photostated, these photostated cards being taken to Stack VI, s. e., to serve as an official catalogue and the other cards being moved to Room 228 for a public catalogue. Authority cards were transferred to the Official Catalogue.

Document headings are given in inverted form, e.g., "United States. Census Bureau"; "Great Britain. North America, Commissioners for restoring peace to His Majesty's colonies and plantations in." When Library of Congress cards, which use an uninverted heading (e.g. "United States. Bureau of the census"), are used, the filing word is indicated by under-scoring in red.

Filing in the document catalogues* differs from that in all other places. Under each heading serial entries are filed first, alphabetically, followed by non-serial entries, arranged by date of publication. Certain files, as statutes, are arranged by a catch-title, to keep together publications on the same subject. For separate publications in document series, a main or added entry which is the same as the main entry of the series is not made, the series entry taking its place.

SHELF LIST

When the catalogues of the special divisions were being made, preparatory to moving into the new building in 1911, an extra card provided for each title was to serve as a shelf list. From this time on, an extra card was printed for each book catalogued as a beginning of the stack shelf list. In 1914 all main entry cards for material in the stack, and in those divisions where new catalogues had not been made, were photostated. The printed and photostat cards were combined to form the shelf list.

As soon as the shelf list had been organized, an inventory of the books in the stack began. All shelf-list cards were compared with the books, and where discrepancies appeared shelf list and catalogue cards were corrected. This first inventory was completed in 1920 and a second begun immediately. Throughout this period the inventory workers were a part of the stack staff. Upon the completion of the second stack inventory, they were transferred to the Preparation Division and began, in 1929, inventory in the special rooms. This inventory has been (1940) completed except in Reserve, Slavonic Division, Jewish Division, Oriental Division, Newspaper Division, and the *R-books in the Main Reading Room.

A perpetual "unofficial" inventory is carried on by the staff of the stack; each stack completes its checking of books and shelf lists about once a year. All irregularities in records are immediately reported to the Preparation Division.

The shelf list is divided, each room and stack having the cards for the books shelved there. The shelf lists are further subdivided, in agreement with the location of the material on the shelves, by having oversize books in separate files. In the original scheme there were three oversize classes, marked by one, two, and three crosses placed below the class mark. (In *Bulletin* lists and on a few cards printed from such lists a dagger is placed before the class mark to indicate oversize.) On moving to the new building in 1911, the two-cross group was

Very (A.E.)
Full bars of low alcoholic strength
(Amer. Brewer.
4. 31, pp. 542-545)
New York, 1898.

German translation of above on
pp. 572-574.

VEO
(National)

National Lime Association.
Standard specifications for lime plaster.
National Lime Assoc. 1922? 16 p. 4°.
Assn. Bull 305A)

Washington, D. C.

16 p. 4°.

(National Lime

concrete

1. Plaster and plastering. 2. Series.
N. Y. P. L.

April 1, 1924

xx Umire

Hahn, Eduard.

Der Semnischger als K nigsschreiber auf die Ein- und
Ausreise des Volkes.
Internat. Archiv f. Ethnog. v. 16. p. 39-42. Leiden, 1903

Rosary 4. Umbrella, Royal

ALA 71-67

Write on slip words underlined below
and class mark —

ZOT

Ellenbog, Nikolaus. 1481-1543.

Nikolaus Ellenbog. Briefwechsel. Einleitung und Buch I-II von
Andreas Bigelmair. Buch III-IX und Register von Friedrich
Zoepfl. . . Munster in Westfalen. Verlag der Aschenordfischen
Verlagsbuchhandlung. 1938. cviii, 528 p. facsim., port.
25 1/2 cm. (Corpus Catholicorum. Werke katholischer Schrift-
steller im Zeitalter der Glaubensspaltung. Heft 19, 21.)

"Quellen- und Literaturverzeichnis." p. (x1)-xxxii.

I. Leiters, German, Neo-Latin.
II. Zoepfl, Friedrich, 1885- , ed.
N. Y. P. L.

I. Bigelmair, Andreas. 1873- , ed.
III. Ser.
September 13, 1918

PLATE FOUR: Indexing and analytical cards. *Top, left to right:* (1) Early indexing card, without class mark. (2) A. L. A. co-operative indexing card, with key-word used to indicate series. (3) Old analytical card. *Below:* (4) Recent analytical card.

NBH

PANELLE, MICHAEL ANTHONY, ed.

Contemporary American lyricists; edited by Michael Anthony Panelle. San Francisco: M. A. Panelle [1934] 183 p. 22cm.

21870B. 1. Poetry, American—Collections. I. Title.

N Y P

January 10 1900

LOW, WILL H

3 MCX
(Low)

A chronicle of friendships, 1873-1900. With illustrations by the author and from his collections. New York: C. Scribner's Sons, 1908. xvi, 1 l., 507 p., 2 facsim., 28 pl., 20 port. 8:

Newspaper clippings relative to book inserted

ART DEPT

577

Bayle-Moullard, Elisabeth Felice, nee Canard, 1799-1802

Manuel des dames, ou l'art de l'égance, sous le rapport de la toilette, des honneurs de l'épousin, des occupations agréables, par Mme d'elnart pseud. Paris: Roret, 1833. 2 p.l., 272 p., 1 fold pl. 2 ed. rev. and enl. 24

1 Tablet
V P 1

Amherst, made in

Paris (Fr.) late proceedings at Amherst, in several centuries and operating of various English men; with other files. Also to the Nations in London; particular entry by the English Bank = Indian Society; some much more visited. (1822)
(Purchased his Regiments, London, 1825. II, X, 1860-1860.)

History of the Catalogues, continued

amalgamated with the one cross, except in the Art, Prints and Music divisions. The Art Division also uses a four-cross oversize mark for elephant folios, a mark used also for the set of Audubon's *Birds of America* shelved in the Stuart Gallery.

The shelf list serves as the most vital connection between the card in the catalogue and the book on the shelf and must agree with both. If any peculiarity of arrangement occurs on the shelf which cannot be immediately seen from the catalogue card, the shelf list should explain the situation clearly.¹¹ Cross-references, made necessary by the recataloguing under changed titles of periodicals which have been indexed in the public catalogues, may be, but have been only infrequently, inserted in the shelf list. The shelf list does not contain cards for separate monographs in series classified together, nor cards for individual pamphlets or volumes in "p. v." or "n. c." classes, nor for the second of two items which are bound together.

SPECIAL CATALOGUES AND FILES¹²

1. *Autograph file.* A list of books containing autographs of interest, arranged by the name of the writer, is kept in press 58, Stack VI, s. w. Entries for former owners of books, except where the ownership mark is a bookplate, supra-libros, etc., are also in this file. Bookplates and the like are noted in the bookplate file in the Prints Division.

2. *Central Circulation and Central Reserve.* When the new building opened in 1911 the Reference Department undertook the administration of the Central Circulation Room. As a part of the Reference Department, its collections, together with the material in Central Reserve, were listed in special files in the Reference Catalogue Division. These catalogues were returned to the Circulation Department in 1920. A catalogue of the Central Circulation collection was also available in the Public Catalogue Room until 1939, when the cards were returned to the Circulation Catalogue Office and used to replace worn cards in the Central Circulation public catalogue.

3. *Discard file.* One card for each book discarded is filed in the discard file in 315A. All other cards are destroyed.

4. *Festschrift file.* One card for each Festschrift, filed by the name of the person honored, has been kept in a special file in Room 200 since 1927.

5. *Gift file.* A card record of all gifts since December, 1899, arranged by name of donor,

is kept in Room 205. This records date of receipt, acknowledgment, and, for gifts including a few volumes only, author and title of each item. For larger gifts, the total number of volumes, pamphlets, manuscripts, etc., is given. Existence of a list of the items in a gift is mentioned on this card, and since 1935 the disposition of the material has also been noted.

6. *Index to the classification.* An index to the classification, on cards, was prepared about 1909. This was not, however, kept up to date as additions and changes were made in the classification system. After being neglected for years, it was discarded in 1937.

7. *Missing file.* All titles reported missing have the official card marked "missing," with the date, the shelf list filed in special "missing" shelf lists, which are kept in each division, and the public cards filed in a special catalogue in 315A. This practice has been followed since 1913. If the book is found or replaced, the cards are removed from the missing file and used again.

8. *Official* Jewish Division Catalogue.* An official card for all books in Hebrew characters catalogued since 1925 is housed in press 58, Stack VI, s. w. An official list of serials in Hebrew characters has been, since the same date, kept in the Jewish Division. (Books in Hebrew, Cyrillic and Oriental characters are not listed in the regular official catalogue.)

9. *Official subject-heading list.* The official list of subject-headings, written on slips, is kept in Room 200A. This records headings used in the public catalogue and also headings established for the special divisions, with the following exceptions: (a) headings for the Jewish Division are in a special file, (b) headings for the Music Division are in a special case at the music cataloguers' desks in Room 201, (c) a list of the headings which in the Genealogy Division only are made subdivisions under place names has been typed on sheets. In a separate alphabet in the subject-heading list is the official list of place names. These are listed here whether used as subject or otherwise.

10. *Schomburg Collection.* The Schomburg Collection, which is part of the Reference Department although located in the 135th Street Branch, has a double official catalogue. One, as a separate unit of the catalogue of the Circulation Department, is in the corridor outside Room 100. In addition, cards for the collection are filed in their regular places in the Reference Official Catalogues. These cards, which bear Decimal classification numbers, are distinguished by the stamp "Schomburg Collection" at the foot of the card.

¹¹ Entries on the backs of the shelf-list cards indicate the physical condition of the material on the shelves, whether bound, bound two or more volumes together, bound in two or more parts, unbound, etc., and also the date of the last inventory.

¹² This section deals only with special catalogues not in the special rooms. These others are dealt with in the section of the classification covered by each special division. Consult the index of the *Handbook*.

History of the Catalogues, continued

11. *Special Collections Catalogue.* Cards for individual items in certain special collections are filed under the collection name in Room 316. These collections are those for which a list is desired but for which no typed check list or Bulletin list exists. Collections which are kept together on the shelves are not included, since the shelf list serves as an inventory for these. Collections at present (1940) represented here are the following: American Alpine Club, American Scenic Preservation, Ames, Black Temperance, Dueling, Falls, Gress, Grossman, Hanford, Hastings, Haynes, Healy, Hofer, Huneke, Johnson, Marshall, Mott, National Temperance, Pearson, Schatzki, Sprague, Starr, W. P. A., Weaver, Wolkan, Wright.

PAMPHLETS

In the Astor Library pamphlet material had usually been kept in boxes shelved at the end of each class, although some pamphlet volumes were in use. The cards bore the note "p. box" after the class mark. After 1911 these boxes were given up and the pamphlets bound into permanent volumes. At this time the cards were changed to give a pamphlet volume number. Many cards, however, were not found, as the early ones bore no tracings for subjects or added entries. In the absence of a shelf list, some pamphlets were not found and cards for them remained in the catalogue. Whenever a card is found marked "p. box" it should be removed from the catalogue and sent to the Preparation Division. Here the pamphlet will be searched and either recatalogued or the card will be filed as "missing."

Pamphlets today are bound in two general groups. Fully catalogued pamphlets are bound as pamphlet volumes ("p. v."). These are classified in very general classes, to allow particular attention being given in making up the volumes to uniformity of size and paper. The shelf list notes only the volume numbers of the pamphlet volumes in each class. A special shelf list of pamphlet volumes, complete since 1920 but more or less fragmentary for earlier periods, which lists by the p. v. number the contents of each volume, is available at the south end of Stack VI. On Stack IV is another card file showing the pamphlet volume numbers which have been assigned. Since 1928 the contents of the various volumes have been indicated by author's surname only. Missing and discarded p. v.'s are noted in this file.

Pamphlets which are not worth separate cataloguing have been, since 1920, bound in not-catalogued ("n. c.") volumes. These pamphlets are grouped as closely as possible by subject, and subject cards referring to them are filed in the various catalogues. There are a few volumes of pamphlets by a single author among them, which have author cards in the official and public catalogues. All biographical matter

has been indexed fully. Dissertations are grouped by universities, and a beginning has been made on typing an author card for each. Various check lists are available for special classes of "n. c." material. These check lists are regularly entered in the catalogues. Minor fiction and juveniles have been entered under author only, listing on a single card the titles in the Library for each author. Like p. v.'s, the n. c. volumes are listed in the shelf list by number only, while a special file on Stack IV, s. e., shows the cards that have been made for each volume.

CLASSIFICATION

The classification at the Lenox Library had at first consisted merely in keeping together special collections or material on particular subjects, without the use of any special class marks. Thus "Americana" signified that the material was in the south gallery, where all Americana was arranged by date of publication. The classes "Americana" and "North Hall" are still found on material which has not been recatalogued. About 1890 a fixed location system of classification was introduced. At the Astor the classification was a fixed location statement, indicating the press number and shelf letter. Such marks as 272B are still found, frequently on official cards, and occasionally on public ones.

A new classification was decided on in 1895 for the united libraries. This was made up under the personal direction of Dr. Billings, by grouping the "pasted cards" into general subjects, and determining from an inspection of the titles the amount and kind of subdivision needed. Every book was compared with its subject card, the new class mark written on the book and the subject card, and then the card was compared with the original entry in the official printed volumes and the new class indicated there. After this the subject card was filed in the public catalogue. No attempt was made at this time to supply either a shelf list or an author card for this material. Neither was the class mark added to the official catalogue.

This new classification had one result which was apparently not foreseen. The old classification had directed the search for a particular volume to a definite shelf, where the location of the item was not difficult. Now, however, the only indication of location was the general class, which might easily include hundreds of volumes. The catalogues which were built up by clipping and mounting Cogswell and Nelson entries began to cause trouble. The system of double entry for anonymous books served when the reference was to a definite shelf. Now, in the given class, author or title entry might mean a wide difference of location in the stack. There is no way of knowing, without a complete inspection of these cards, which is the heading under which the book should be called for. Works which were listed under an in-

History of the Catalogues, continued

verted title might be on the shelves under the exact title. Works listed under subject, as the example given above under Aeschylus, might be clipped and filed as though that were the author entry. Such results of the work of forty years ago are still causing trouble, but are being recatalogued as they come to light.

Until 1920 class marks, except on cards for documents, were given in pencil, with the result that they rapidly were worn off. Now all class marks are typed, inked, or printed on the upper right-hand corner of the cards, and no card should be refilled with a penciled class mark. The official catalogue for many years had no class marks, but these have been given for all new material since 1920, and are added for the older material whenever the cards are removed for comparison with the rest of the sets.

As classes were broken up by the use of key-words of various sorts, the cards were usually not corrected. This has resulted in many incomplete class marks. Ordinarily the proper key-word is obvious from an inspection of the title, but in other cases it is not. The key-word is now added to all old cards as trouble is found. Likewise monographs in series now bear some indication of the fact that they must be called for under a special title, although this was not originally shown. Beginning in 1938 certain complicated classes were given book-numbers, to assist in making possible the rapid location of material from the catalogue entry. Book-numbers were used for a time about 1908 in certain classes, but had been given up since.

The classification of the Library uses the letters of the alphabet for class symbols. In general the regular divisions of the classification are indicated by simple letters, while special collections are indicated by the use of a star before the letters. Numbers are used before the class symbols to indicate special locations. Thus 3- indicates material which normally would go to the Art Division, Print Room or Science and Technology Division, which is shelved in the stack. (For some years the Art Division used -x at the end of the class mark to indicate stack location.) The stack overflow from American History, Genealogy, and Music divisions is indicated by a 7-, which is placed on the books and shelf list cards, but not on other cards. 6-, 8-, and 9- indicate material which requires supervision of one sort or another. For books which because of fine illustrations, manuscript notes or some other reason should be used under supervision a "caution sign" is placed on the flyleaf immediately above the class mark.

ACCESSION NUMBERS

In the absence of individual book-numbers in connection with the classification, the accession number becomes the only positive identification of an individual volume. Nevertheless,

the assigning of accession numbers has, during the Library's history, been somewhat chaotic. No accession numbers were assigned at the Astor until 1878. During 1878-1880 a total of 3,433 volumes were accessioned. In 1881 a new set of numbers began, reaching 5,783 in the middle of 1883. A third run, from 1 to 30,000, covered the years 1883 to 1889. Beginning with 1890 a final numbering began, which was carried over to the new building and finally ceased with 918,495 at the end of 1920. Meanwhile, at the Lenox, no accession numbers were used until the consolidation in 1895, when a set of accession numbers was begun which was closed, after sundry gaps in numbering, with 40,009, at the closing of the Lenox building in 1911.

All of these numbers are recorded in regular accession books, which note the accession number, author, title, place and date of publication, source of gift or purchase, and notes on final disposition, if any. These books are not complete, being subject to gaps in numbering due to errors in numbering and deliberate omissions. Also separate books with blocks of reserved numbers were set aside for special collections, for large sets, for public documents, etc. These volumes are still preserved on Stack IV.

Beginning January 1, 1921, a new set of numbers, ending with A, was begun. This reached 999,999A and a B series was begun in 1939. For these no accession books are used. The source of all closed entry volumes is indicated on the back of the official card. From this record it is possible to find all facts on the acquisition of the books in the Acquisition Division. Since there is no book to indicate eventual withdrawal of volumes a special file of canceled accession numbers is kept at the accessioner's desk on Stack V.

Pamphlets were accessioned, before 1911, in two ways. Separate pamphlets, either bound in pressboards or standing in boxes, were accessioned in special accession books, the numbers assigned being preceded by P. Pamphlets bound in pamphlet volumes had an accession number for the volume only, this number being assigned in the regular sequence. When separate pamphlets have been removed from pressboard bindings or from boxes and bound together in pamphlet volumes, the separate P numbers have been canceled and a new number given to each volume. No record has been kept of the canceled P numbers since 1920. Since 1911 separate pamphlets have not been accessioned, even if they stand by themselves on the shelves.

A special series of accession numbers preceded by F has been used since 1935 for microfilms, the numbers being assigned to each reel, not to each item on the film.

Since the abandonment of the regular accession books in 1920, all books bought from special funds have been listed in special volumes in the Acquisition Division. These volumes serve the purposes of an accession record, but no numbers are assigned to the items listed there.

MANUSCRIPTS

Manuscripts, except some of the special collections, as Spencer, Stuart, Parsons, and Berg—in which books and manuscripts remain together by legal requirement—are mainly available in the Manuscript Division's research room, 319.

The only category generally excepted is manuscripts and typescripts having only textual interest, i.e., lacking beauty, historical interest, or unusual monetary value. These are ordinarily shelved with appropriate subject-materials, having received the preparatory treatment given books—classification, cataloguing, and binding. Examples of such handling occur with the collection of typewritten and mimeographed moving picture scenarios in †NCOF, under the supervision of the Theatre Section, and the more than 1,100 scrapbooks¹ of the papers of the American Civil Liberties Union, in 9-SEKD, nominally a stack collection.

Description of the manuscript collections is limited in this Handbook for several reasons. First, in order to avoid overemphasis of material of little general interest and of such a fragile nature that it must be withheld from casual use,² slight detail is given, as compared with the notice paid other categories. Second, the printed sources of information about manuscripts in the Library, while not complete or even adequate in themselves, are serviceable in conjunction with the specialized reference assistance which such material normally requires—regardless of catalogues—and which the Library provides.

There are the older printed lists of the Spencer and Stuart collections.

The best possible single approach to the collections in the Manuscript Division is, of course, through the special card catalogue in the Division's research room. Of printed lists, there are the group-list, catalogue of 1901 and the Supplement of 1915, which, while not listing the many important individual manuscripts in the Library, are useful guides to the principal collections received before 1915. From 1915 to 1933, the principal accessions appeared in the Library's Annual Report. Since 1934, the Division has published in each February issue of the Library's *Bulletin* a list of the principal collections (seldom individual pieces) received during the previous calendar year. All of these tools are listed in the first part of the "Bibliography," at the end of this description.

Another useful general guide is the "Index" to the *Bulletin*, which cites not only articles and studies which have appeared on individual manuscripts and collections but also the more substantial and detailed announcements of im-

portant acquisitions by gift or purchase which have appeared in that publication from month to month and in the annual report of the Library. Further, the more notable collections of manuscripts are noticed in this Handbook in connection with appropriate subject-collections of books; the heading "Manuscripts," in the index brings these references together.

Finally, there are three non-library publications listing the Library manuscripts which should be mentioned. For one thing, they are all fairly recent; for another, they contain more detail about collections and individual manuscripts than usually appears in the Library's own catalogues and lists. The first is De Ricci's *Census of Medieval and Renaissance Manuscripts in the United States and Canada* (1935-1940, 3 vols.). The second is E. B. Greene and Richard B. Morris's *Guide to the Principal Sources for Early American History in the City of New York* (1929); this stops at 1800. The third is I. N. Phelps Stokes's *The Iconography of Manhattan Island* (1915-1928, 6 vols.);³ the "Bibliography," by Victor Hugo Paltsits, in v. 6, p. 181-281, includes, in addition to other original sources⁴ here and elsewhere, extensive notes on important manuscript materials in this Library.

In view of the various guides, there is no need for a general description of the Library's manuscript collections in this Handbook. Accordingly, aside from the necessary summary notice of the older collections for background, this section is devoted to noticing some of the important collections which were received during the interim of 1915-1933, and which were reported only as a part of the annual reports of the Library, in the *Bulletin*.

The term "manuscripts," as used in this Handbook, is so broad that some explanation is needed.

First, the Library does not distinguish between manuscripts and archives, as the terms are applied today. The latter is used here for printed source materials, generally from originals and generally of an historical nature—the publications of various foreign historical commissions, of inventories, etc. However, it would be a mistake to assume that the Library did not also have in its Manuscript Division material that once belonged to some archival organism, in the modern sense. Its collections of both originals and transcripts are rich and varied, though emphasis falls upon materials of European origin that have an interest for the colonial history of the American continent. It also has unusual representations of printed collections, as the B. F. Stevens *Facsimiles of*

¹ As of 1940.

² Access to the manuscript collections is by card of admission, issued by the Keeper of Manuscripts or the Director's Office, Room 210.

³ Film copies of this important work are available in the American History Room, 300, and in the Genealogy and Local History Division, Room 328.

⁴ For a note on the contents, see the description under the class mark, IR-IRM, in this Handbook.

Manuscripts, continued

Manuscripts in European Archives relating to America. Elsewhere, the Library has numerous facsimiles of Mexican codices.

Again, for purposes of this description, manuscripts may be divided into those which primarily have palaeographic or decorative interest, and those which are essentially valuable for their subject-matter—as contributions to the fields of history, literature, etc.

Of the first—the illuminated manuscripts—little need be said here, except to cite a description of them in the *Bulletin* of February, 1915, beginning on p. 140, and to correct a prefatory statement on p. 139 which says that the Library “is believed to contain more valuable European illuminated manuscripts than any other public institution in America.” This, unfortunately, can no longer be claimed—not because of any diminution in the quality of the collection (some interesting and valuable pieces have since been added), but because the status of other collections has changed. Libraries once private—the Morgan, the Walters, and the Huntington—are now also “public,” in the sense that those collections are available to the public without the restriction which private ownership implies. However, even if absolute priority in distinction of the whole collection cannot now be claimed,

its individual treasures—in the Manuscript Division and in the Spencer and Stuart collections, particularly—are in many instances magnificent examples of palaeographic art.⁵ Articles on various individual manuscripts have appeared from time to time in the *Bulletin*; the more extensive are listed in the “Bibliography” following this description, while others may be found through the “Index” to that publication.

With regard to the second type—those primarily valuable as source material—it is safe to say that emphasis for many years fell on American history and American literature, although there were also notable individual collections in other fields. The major new subjects covered include the theatre and typescripts,⁶ the latter not without considerable significance in the history of literature, especially of the drama.

For convenience the Manuscript Division's collections in the subject fields are divided in the following description into: 1. Historical records, both originals and transcripts. 2. Manuscript collections in other fields. Except for prefatory notes on the older collections, the descriptive notes cover only the period 1915–1933, not covered by formal catalogues of the Library, and, like the catalogues, note only collections, not individual manuscripts.

COLLECTIONS OF HISTORICAL RECORDS

Aside from the illuminated pieces and some literary collections, the greater portion of the Library's manuscript materials, received before the turn of the century, belonged mainly to this category (in fact or by implication), providing rich representations of original documents and of transcripts, and pertaining largely to early American history. As the collections of this period are itemized in the Division's 1901 catalogue and are summarized in some detail⁷ in the 1915 Supplement, it is necessary merely to recall them here. There are the Rich (early Spanish America), the Chalmers (American colonies, mainly leading to the revolt), the Hardwicke (British archives of the sixteenth to eighteenth centuries relating to America), the Smyth of Nibley (Virginia papers, 1613–1679), the Bancroft (English-American colonies and the American Revolution), the Emmet (one or more autographs of nearly every distinguished American of the colonial and revolutionary periods and early nineteenth century), American Loyalists (losses and services of American Loyalists), the Myers (autographic letters and documents of distinguished Americans of the colonial and revo-

lutionary periods and of the nineteenth century; also of distinguished Englishmen, Frenchmen, and Hessian officers), and the Ford (autographs of the colonial and American revolutionary periods, and the nineteenth century).

A major increase in manuscripts from 1900 to the World War was in the field of records of New York City. By 1915, it could be said that the Library had become “the depository of a vast aggregation of official records of the City of New York, mainly Mayor's papers for the period of more than fifty years of the nineteenth century.” This representation has continued to grow. The mayors' papers are now in the Municipal Reference Library's collections.

Gifts and purchases since 1934 are noted in the annual lists of the Manuscript Division, which appear in the *Bulletin*. Following is a selection of collections acquired between 1915 and 1933. The selection is restricted to those collections for which notices giving some slight detail, at least, may be found in the *Bulletin*:

Among collections having interest to American foreign relations are the Horace N. Allen papers, relating to Korean matters at the close of last century;⁸ the John Bigelow letters,

⁵ An idea of the number and variety of choice pieces may be gained from “An Exhibition of Oriental and European manuscripts,” in the *Bulletin* of January, 1914, and a complete conspectus to 1934 in the second volume of *De Ricci* previously cited.

⁶ Most of the typescripts are catalogued, classified, bound, and shelved as books.

⁷ See especially the introduction to the Supplement in the *Bulletin*, v. 19, p. 145–148, February, 1915, from which these notes are digested.

⁸ Given by Dr. Allen in 1924; see the *Bulletin*, v. 28, p. 208–209, March, 1924.

Manuscripts, continued

1856-1868, relating to France;⁹ the James Leander Cathcart correspondence, 1785-1806, on Tripoli and the Barbary States;¹⁰ and the Francis Vinton Greene papers relating to Turkey, the Philippines, etc., at the close of last century.¹¹

Of interest to national affairs are the Charles James Folger unofficial correspondence¹² as a federal officer, 1881-1884; the Gansevoort-Lansing collection, rich in sources for the study of early American history (national as well as state) for a period of 250 years;¹³ the Horace Greeley papers, 1842-1870, dealing with politics and legislation in Indiana, New York, and the United States;¹⁴ the Levi P. Morton correspondence, 1878-1898, containing letters from various important officials and political figures;¹⁵ the Brigadier-General John Wolcott Phelps papers and scrapbooks, 1838-1872, relating to various American wars and troubles;¹⁶ the James Schoolcraft Sherman correspondence, 1896-1912, dealing in part with national and state matters;¹⁷ the Samuel J. Tilden papers, 1830-1886, of interest to New York and national history, and to legal affairs;¹⁸ the Gideon Welles correspondence, 1825-1885, Sec-

retary of the Navy in Lincoln's and Johnson's cabinets.¹⁹

Of interest to the history of New York State are, of course, the Tilden and the Gansevoort-Lansing collections, mentioned in preceding paragraphs; the J. Sloat Fassett papers, 1887-1912, especially in Republican Party matters;²⁰ the William Smith papers, 1763-1783, of great use in the study of the administrative and political history of the province;²¹ and the Timothy S. Williams papers, in part relating to Williams's activities as private secretary to Governors Hill and Flower, 1889-1894.²²

The Library's rich collections of manuscript materials relating to local history were increased during this period by the George H. Budke papers, early records of the history of Rockland and old Orange counties, New York, and the adjoining Bergen County, New Jersey;²³ the Hon. Percy G. Childs papers, 1817-1822, originating in the Cazenovia, New York, region;²⁴ and the James Riker collection of original seventeenth- and eighteenth-century Dutch and English manuscript records, with translations, relating mainly to the village of Harlem, on Manhattan Island; Newtown, L. I.; Brooklyn, etc., collected by this local historian for his work.²⁵

FIELDS OTHER THAN HISTORY

As in the preceding section on historical materials, the following collections are merely representative of those which the Library has received during the interim period of 1915-1933. It includes only those about which some further reference may be found in the *Bulletin*. Individual manuscripts are not noticed here; at the end of this section is a list of references, including the descriptions of manuscripts that have appeared in the *Bulletin*.

Art, Music, etc.:

The older collections in the Manuscript Division brought relatively little relating to the graphic arts. Aside from the actual examples as displayed in illuminated manuscripts, which are noteworthy in this single field, there were some autographs of artists. In music, there were representative collections of holograph letters of notable European and American composers, and

⁹ Given by Miss Grace Bigelow in 1923; see the *Bulletin*, v. 28, p. 247, April, 1924. This is but a part of a vast collection of public and private papers of the first president of the Board of Trustees of the Library, given by his daughter.

¹⁰ Purchased in 1921; see the *Bulletin*, v. 26, p. 262, April, 1922.

¹¹ Given by Mrs. Greene in 1925; see the *Bulletin*, v. 30, p. 294, May, 1926.

¹² Gift of the James Butler estate, Henry A. Foster, executor, in 1927; see the *Bulletin*, v. 31, p. 1027, December, 1927.

¹³ Gift of Dr. Victor Hugo Paltsits, under the terms of the will of Catherine Gansevoort Lansing, in 1919; see the "Index" to the *Bulletin* for references.

¹⁴ Purchased in 1931; see the *Bulletin*, v. 36, p. 293, May, 1932. The Library has amalgamated its various groups of Greeley papers; they extend from 1836 to 1875.

¹⁵ Gift of Dr. H. S. Robbins in 1929; see the *Bulletin*, v. 33, p. 321, May, 1929.

¹⁶ Purchased in 1932; see the *Bulletin*, v. 37, p. 366, May, 1933. They are of particular interest for the period of Phelps's command of Negro regiments in the Civil War.

¹⁷ Gift of Mrs. Sherman in 1928; see the *Bulletin*, v. 33, p. 7-8, January, 1929.

¹⁸ Gift of the Tilden estate; see the "Index" to the *Bulletin* for various references. The Library now has all of the Tilden papers known.

¹⁹ Purchased in 1924; see the *Bulletin*, v. 29, p. 209, April, 1925.

²⁰ Gift of Mrs. Fassett in 1928; see the *Bulletin*, v. 33, p. 7-8, January, 1929.

²¹ Purchased in 1915; see the *Bulletin*, v. 24, p. 125-126, March, 1920. Another lot of Smith papers in the Library extends the dates from 1750 to 1783.

²² Given by Mrs. Williams in 1932; see the *Bulletin*, v. 36, p. 423, June, 1932.

²³ Purchased from Mr. Budke in 1933; see the *Bulletin*, v. 38, p. 336, May, 1934.

²⁴ Given by the Hon. Charles S. Fairchild in 1915; see the *Bulletin*, v. 19, p. 166, February, 1915.

²⁵ Given by the Title Guarantee and Trust Company of New York in 1917; see the *Bulletin*, v. 22, p. 166, March, 1918.

Manuscripts, continued

manuscripts of sixteenth- and seventeenth-century composers, madrigals, songs, etc. Notable manuscripts in the Drexel Musical Library, a part of the Music Division's collections, are noticed under *M, Music.

Later acquisitions (i.e., from 1915 to 1933) in this field include: Papers of the architectural firm of Mark Eidlitz and Son, of New York;²⁶ a collection of original manuscripts of American composers from H. W. Gray and Company;²⁷ a collection of correspondence of notable French painters²⁸ with Goupil and Company, Paris, 1876-1884; the papers of Calvert Vaux,²⁹ landscape architect, 1865-1921; and letters of James McNeill Whistler³⁰ to Edward G. Kennedy, New York art dealer, for the period 1891-1902.

Business,³¹ Economics, etc.:

The collections received by the Library before 1915 were, for the most part, business records of the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries—American and British. As they are noted in some detail in the *Bulletin*, v. 19, p. 144-145, February, 1915, they need not be further described here. Since 1934, the annual lists in that publication constitute a useful guide.

Collections received between 1915 and 1933 include: Mercantile and family correspondence of James Colles, New York City merchant;³² photostatic copies of 1,400 manuscripts of financial, personal, and family affairs of William Edgar, merchant at Detroit, Montreal, Albany, and New York after the American Revolution;³³ the papers of Fogg Brothers, Boston,

relating to China trade,³⁴ especially that of cotton cloth, 1840-1926; the outstanding collection relating to Henry George,³⁵ including letters, diaries, etc., covering roughly 1854-1897; the papers of Gardiner and William P. Greene,³⁶ of Norwich, Connecticut, relating to land transactions in Ohio and Michigan, 1843-1862; photostatic reproductions of the original manuscripts of Hugh Hall, Jr.,³⁷ the Barbados merchant, 1714-1720; papers and account books of Moses Taylor and Company,³⁸ of New York, merchants and bankers, 1832 to 1888. Many smaller lots of business records are being regularly acquired.

Law, Politics, Sociology, etc.:

These subjects, as such, are later developments in the Library's manuscript collections. Much of interest to each had been received before 1915, but was associated, for descriptive purposes, with history and business. The Division's 1915 supplementary catalogue and the annual lists since 1934 are useful guides.

Collections received during the interim period (1915-1933) include: American Civil Liberties Union,³⁹ New York City, correspondence, etc., since 1917, and current, the present accumulation filling well over 1,100 quarto scrapbooks; correspondence and letter books, 1892-1917, of William Bourke Cockran,⁴⁰ relating to his law practice, politics, etc.; the George Croghan papers,⁴¹ principally of the first half of the nineteenth century; minute books and other manuscript materials from various chapters of Delta Upsilon Fraternity,⁴² covering roughly

²⁶ Given by Mr. C. H. B. Hallers in 1929; see the *Bulletin*, v. 34, p. 375, June, 1930.

²⁷ Given by the Company in 1918; see the *Bulletin*, v. 20, p. 661, August, 1916.

²⁸ Given in 1927 by Professor Brander Matthews; see the *Bulletin*, v. 31, p. 256, April, 1927. Professor Matthews was a generous donor of both manuscripts and books during his lifetime.

²⁹ Given in 1929 by Mrs. Vaux; see the *Bulletin*, v. 34, p. 375, June, 1930.

³⁰ Given in 1926 by Mr. Kennedy; see the reference under "Bibliography," following. Mr. Kennedy gave other materials, including prints, over a long period.

³¹ While notes of caution are posted throughout this section, stating that it covers, as a record, only the period 1915-1933, it may be well to repeat the fact in connection with business records, etc., in which the Library's manuscript collections are especially strong. To those who know the collections, this account will seem not only incomplete but fragmentary. The period 1915-1933 is but a short span compared to the years during which the Library has industriously collected in this field; and the record is actually incomplete for the period it covers. The most satisfactory guides are the Division's catalogue and the reference assistance supplied in its research room.

³² Gift of Miss Gertrude Colles, in 1927; see the *Bulletin*, v. 31, p. 254, April, 1927.

³³ Photostated in 1930 through the courtesy of Mr. Herman LeRoy Edgar; see the *Bulletin*, v. 35, p. 345, June, 1931.

³⁴ Gift of Mr. Howard Ayres in 1932; see the *Bulletin*, v. 37, p. 367, May, 1933.

³⁵ The main collection was given in 1925 by George's daughter, Mrs. Anna George de Mille, who later made many important additions to it. Various references to descriptive notes, articles, etc., may be found through the "Index" to the *Bulletin*; the more extensive are listed in the "Bibliography," following.

³⁶ Purchased in 1919; see the *Bulletin*, v. 24, p. 129, February, 1920.

³⁷ Permission to photostat was given in 1933 by the owner of the manuscripts, Mrs. Jerome W. Coombs; see the *Bulletin*, v. 38, p. 335, May, 1934.

³⁸ This represents two large masses, the first received from the estate of Percy Rivington Pyne, 3rd, in 1930, the second deposited as a loan by Mr. Percy R. Pyne, Jr., in 1931. References may be found through the "Index" to the *Bulletin*. They are not arranged.

³⁹ The Union commenced its gifts in 1922; see the indexes to the *Bulletin* and to this Handbook for references. Because of the size and required accessibility of the collection it is classified in 9-SEKD and shelved on Stack VI.

⁴⁰ Mrs. Cockran's first gift was in 1928; see the "Index" to the *Bulletin* for references to this and additional material presented.

⁴¹ Purchased in 1923; see the *Bulletin*, v. 28, p. 248, April, 1924.

⁴² Deposited by the Fraternity in 1935; many other gifts of books and manuscripts have been received before and since this date.

Manuscripts, continued

the period from the fifties to the eighties of last century; the Gratz collection⁴³ of letters of American clergymen, 1711-1860, and of American physicians and surgeons, 1756-1880; the George Kennan collection,⁴⁴ "one of the most important assemblages of Russian material ever presented to the Library" — letters, papers, pictures, etc., including books, of interest for the period of the 1880's through the early 1890's and 1910-1912; the Gilbert Livingston⁴⁵ papers, 1724-1836, of interest mainly to Dutchess County, New York; the letters of E. B. Mackintire⁴⁶ and his family, 1845-1863, a Boston merchant; the Methodist Historical Society's collections⁴⁷ of records of discontinued churches in New York City and environs; the papers and correspondence of the National American Woman Suffrage Association, New York;⁴⁸ the correspondence of the New York State Bar Association,⁴⁹ relative to the duty of courts to execute statutes in contravention of fundamental law; the Henry Hunter Peters papers, diaries, etc.,⁵⁰ covering journeys to California, Oregon, etc., 1850-1853; the Delancey Stow Memorial Collection,⁵¹ the papers of Stow and of his father, William S. Stow, lawyers of Clyde, Wayne County, New York, 1813-1886; Colonel Robert Troup's papers⁵² relating mainly to his career as lawyer and administrator of estates in New York.

Literature, Book Arts, etc.:

The Library has made no great effort to collect literary manuscripts as such, though it has acquired through the years some unusual pieces. Earlier gifts include various manuscripts

of Irving, Hawthorne, Thackeray, and other important authors in the English language. Literary documents of individual authors, on the other hand, are an important, if not extensive, feature. The representation of autographs of notable authors is good.

The most extensive and remarkable literary collection is the Duyckinck Collection of business papers, letters, etc., relating to American literature during the first half of the nineteenth century.⁵³

Among collections received during the interim period (1915-1933), covered by this section, are: Hon. John Bigelow papers,⁵⁴ the portion of his personal correspondence, nearly continuous from 1841 to 1909, including original manuscripts of many of his literary productions, his diaries, etc.; the papers of Mr. and Mrs. Udo Brachvogel,⁵⁵ 1873-1935, which include his poems and translations, letters from authors, editors, etc.; the Bryant-Godwin papers,⁵⁶ letters to William Cullen Bryant, his son-in-law, Parke Godwin, or members of their families, from persons in the United States and abroad who were distinguished in literature, the arts, science, etc., during the nineteenth century (1804-1913); the Century Company papers,⁵⁷ a large mass of the company's correspondence files, primarily financial or business or authors' correspondence, in relation to the *Century Magazine*, its predecessor, *Scribner's Monthly*, *St. Nicholas*, and other publications from the 70's until the World War; letters of Lafcadio Hearn⁵⁸ addressed to Ellwood Hendrick, 1891-1902, relating to the Japanese locale; the Washington Irving collections of manuscripts, books, drawings, etc.;⁵⁹ the Laura Winthrop Johnson papers,⁶⁰ mainly correspondence re-

⁴³ Gift of Mr. Simon Gratz in 1917 and 1918; see the "Bibliography," following this section.

⁴⁴ Gift of Mr. George Kennan in 1920; see "The Kennan Collection," in the "Bibliography," following this section.

⁴⁵ Purchased in 1923; see the *Bulletin*, v. 28, p. 248-249, April, 1924.

⁴⁶ Given by the Salter family in 1934; see the "Bibliography," following this description.

⁴⁷ Deposited by the Society in 1930; see the *Bulletin*, v. 35, p. 344, June, 1931. An inventory of this material is available in the Division.

⁴⁸ Given by the Association over the period, 1921-1925.

⁴⁹ Gift of Mr. Henry Foster, chairman of the committee studying this question; see the *Bulletin*, v. 31, p. 256, April, 1927.

⁵⁰ Gift of Mrs. Edward McClure Peters in 1919; see the *Bulletin*, v. 23, p. 150, March, 1919.

⁵¹ Given in 1925 by Mrs. Edith Stow Howorth; see the *Bulletin*, v. 29, p. 772, November, 1925.

⁵² Purchased in 1932; see the *Bulletin*, v. 37, p. 366, May, 1933.

⁵³ The collection is analyzed in the *Bulletin*, v. 5, p. 334-335, July, 1901; a list of persons who wrote the Duyckincks is given in v. 19, p. 143, February, 1915. See the indexes to the *Bulletin* and to this Handbook for other references.

⁵⁴ This portion of the Bigelow papers was given by Miss Grace Bigelow, his daughter, in 1932; see the "Index" to the *Bulletin* for various references to her gifts of the papers of the first president of the Board of Trustees.

⁵⁵ Given at various times by Mrs. Brachvogel, her daughter, Miss Claire Brachvogel, and her son, Mr. John K. Brachvogel, the last in 1937; see the "Index" to the *Bulletin*, for references.

⁵⁶ Gift of Mrs. Frederick N. Goddard in 1924 and 1926; see the "Index" to the *Bulletin* for references.

⁵⁷ Gift of the Century Company in 1930; see the *Bulletin*, v. 38, p. 15-16, January, 1934.

⁵⁸ Gift of Mr. Hendrick in 1919; see the *Bulletin*, v. 33, p. 854-861, December, 1929.

⁵⁹ The representation of Washington Irving — the first president of the Astor Library — is the finest body of literary material of an author in the Library. There are three parts to the Irving collection: the Library's original collection of Irving manuscripts, since added to by gift and purchase; the Seligman Collection; and the Hellman Collection. See the "Index" to the *Bulletin* for references.

⁶⁰ Given by Elbridge Colby in 1920; see the "Index" to the *Bulletin* for references.

Manuscripts, continued

lating to family affairs, publication of the writings of Theodore Woolsey Winthrop, etc., 1862-1869; the Rev. Dr. Jedidiah Morse papers,⁶¹ 1793-1815, including letters from authors and publishers and clergymen of the period; the gifts of the George Haven Putnam estate and of Mrs. Putnam,⁶² relating to copy-right and publishing; the David McNeely Stauffer⁶³ collection of historical and literary autographs of distinguished Americans of the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries, including artists.

Science and Applied Arts:

Among papers in these fields received before the interim period (1915-1933), covered in this section, were the papers of the United States Sanitary Commission, described in some detail in the "History," p. 67-68. Other collections included the mathematical-astronomical papers of Carl Friedrich Gauss, of the early nineteenth century; the correspondence of W. F. Allen relating to Standard Time; the letters and papers of Professor Henry Wurtz, the physicist. These are described in the *Bulletin*, v. 18, p. 144, February, 1915.

Collections of interest received during the interim include: the Henry Draper correspondence⁶⁴ during the second half of the nineteenth century with astronomers and other scientists throughout the world; the John Wakefield Francis papers,⁶⁵ 1805-1861, predominantly medical; the Wallace Gould Levison collection⁶⁶ of manuscripts relating to radiant matter, also personal letters, etc.; the field notes of Robert Brewster Stanton,⁶⁷ made during the survey in 1889-1890 for the proposed Denver, Colorado Cañon and Pacific railroad from Green River, Utah, to the Gulf of California — the notes containing facts about the resources, geology, etc., of the country; the diaries of Almon Harris Thompson⁶⁸ which constitute a record of explorations of the second Powell expedition down the Green and Colorado rivers, 1871-1874, and contain frequent mention of the Indians, Mormons, etc.

Theatre and Sport:

Little or no material in these fields was received by the Library during the earlier years. The following collections — a small part of

what the Library now has — were given during the interim period 1915-1933, which is covered by this section: Reports, rules, letters, clippings, etc., of the Football Rules Committee, National Collegiate Athletic Association,⁶⁹ Edward Kimball Hall, chairman, 1916-1931; the Paul Kester papers,⁷⁰ about 17,000 pieces covering the years 1880 to 1933, including correspondence of many of America's and England's foremost actors of this period.

In addition to the collections, both old and new, mentioned in this section and elsewhere in this Handbook, and in the various publications about manuscripts which the Library has issued, one group not mentioned is of great importance. This is the Library's "Miscellaneous Papers." It is perhaps strongest in single items for which no better place can be found and for small collections not a part of a larger unit and not large or rare enough to warrant separate cataloguing. It is the first place to commence any search for materials of any particular person, and it is a valuable source for original autographs, etc. It is also the nucleus from which individual collections are built by accessions.

In connection with autographs, the index to autographs in the Library's books (presentation copies, etc.), maintained in the Reserve, should be mentioned. It is described in connection with the class mark, * K.

Except for the large special collections maintained intact — the Berg, the Spencer, and the Stuart — there is little manuscript material elsewhere in the Library, except that which (mentioned at the beginning of this section) is treated as books and shelved with the regular collections. Further exception, however, should be made of the Music Division and the Theatre Section, both of which do keep certain kinds of autographs and manuscripts; and the Oriental and Jewish Divisions, which have certain kinds of manuscripts, of neither great rarity nor monetary value, but which serve more practical uses.

The following "Bibliography" does not include references to lists and descriptions of material in the Spencer Collection. A special section is devoted to that collection in this Handbook.

⁶¹ Purchased in 1931 and 1932.

⁶² Given mainly to 1931; see the "Index" to the *Bulletin* for references.

⁶³ Given by Mrs. Oscar H. Rogers in 1933; see the *Bulletin*, v. 38, p. 366, May, 1934.

⁶⁴ Given by Mrs. Draper in 1914; the collection is further described elsewhere in this Handbook.

⁶⁵ Purchased in 1915 and 1917.

⁶⁶ Given by Mrs. Josephine Levison Grimwood and Mr. Chancellor Gould Levison in 1925; see the *Bulletin*, v. 29, p. 323, May, 1925.

⁶⁷ Gift of Mrs. Stanton in 1922; see the "Index" to the *Bulletin* for references.

⁶⁸ Given by Mr. F. S. Dellenbaugh in 1919; see references in the "Index" to the *Bulletin*. The Library also has the Dellenbaugh and other diaries relating to the Colorado River region during the early days.

⁶⁹ Given in 1937 by Mr. E. K. Hall, Jr.

⁷⁰ Purchased in 1933; see the *Bulletin*, v. 38, p. 335, May, 1934, where some detail is given. The collection is not yet accessible.

*Manuscripts, continued*BIBLIOGRAPHY (CATALOGUES, LISTS, ETC.)⁷¹

Calendar of the Emmet collection of manuscripts, etc., relating to American history. New York [The Library,] 1900.

Reprinted from vol. 1 of the *Bulletin*, 563 p.

Catalogue of the Seligman Collection of Irvingiana; list of manuscripts and other material by or about Washington Irving given by Mrs. Isaac N. Seligman and Mr. George S. Hellman, v. 30, p. 83-109, February, 1926.

Reprinted as: The Seligman Collection of Irvingiana..., 31 p.

Duyckinck Collection. (Lenox Library. Short-title lists, nos. 8, 12. [New York,] 1887-1890.)

An Exhibition of Oriental and European manuscripts, v. 18, p. 3-10, January, 1914.

Not reprinted.

Inventory of the Rensselaerswyck manuscripts; edited from the original manuscript in The New York Public Library, v. 28, p. 359-368, 453-470, 524-557, May - July, 1924.

Reprinted, 54 p.

Jewish life in Oriental countries, v. 30, p. 868-880, November, 1926.

A list of books and manuscripts in an exhibition. Reprinted, 1927, 15 p.

Manuscript collections in The New York Public Library..., v. 5, p. 306-336, July, 1901.

Reprinted, 31 p. For supplement, see following entry.

The Manuscript Division in The New York Public Library, v. 19, p. 135-165, February, 1915.

Includes: "Supplement to the list Manuscript

Collections," of 1901... embracing principal additions and accessions to the end of 1914. Reprinted, 33 p.

The Massachusetts Bay exhibition, v. 35, p. 465-471, July, 1931.

Reprinted with slight variation of title, 9 p.

Medieval manuscripts in The New York Public Library, v. 34, p. 297-322, May, 1930.

Reprinted, 28 p.; slight variation in title.

One hundred books and manuscripts, illus., v. 41, p. 455-462, June, 1937.

An exhibition. Reprinted, 8 p.

The Spencer Collection of illustrated books. [Revised edition.] New York, 1928. 88 p.

This catalogue and description of the collection first appeared in the *Bulletin* of June, 1914, and was reprinted in that same year, 44 p. This revision did not appear in the *Bulletin*. Printings in the *Bulletin* of Spencer manuscripts will be found in connection with the description of the Collection in this Handbook.

Stuart, R. L. Catalogue of the Library of Robert L. Stuart. New York: Press of J. J. Little & Company, 1884. 527 p.

Printed before the collection was received by the Lenox Library. A copy with manuscript additions kept in Reserve shows the collection as it was received in the Library.

The Washington bicentennial exhibition, 1732-1932; notes... v. 36, p. 207-217, April, 1932.

Includes manuscript materials. Reprinted, with slight variation in title, 13 p.

Washington Irving — a bibliography, v. 36, p. 415-422, 487-494, 561-571, 627-636, 683-689, 755-778, 828-841, June - December, 1932.

Includes "Unpublished writings," p. 763-767, in this and other collections. Reprinted 1933, 90 p.

ARTICLES AND TEXTS OF MANUSCRIPTS⁷¹

NOTE: The 1915 catalogue of the Manuscripts Division contained as Part II: "Historical texts that have been printed in the 'Bulletin' from 1897-1914," in the *Bulletin*, v. 19, p. 162-165, February, 1915. Those references are not repeated here. This list does, however, extend further than the description proper (1915-1933), indexing material through the year 1939 — the scope of the Handbook as a whole.

Adams, Thomas Boylston. Berlin and the Prussian court in 1798; journal... edited from the original manuscript in The New York Public Library, facsim., v. 19, p. 803-843, November, 1915.

Reprinted, 1916, 43 p.

The Bill for the Croton Reservoir, illus., v. 31, p. 155-158, March, 1927.

Not reprinted.

Bond, Fred G. Flatboating on the Yellowstone, 1877, port., v. 28, p. 783-794, 851-859, November - December, 1924.

Reprinted, 1925, 22 p.

Bond, Lewis. The Gypsies of Monastir; edited from manuscripts in The New York Public Library, v. 20, p. 839-842, November, 1916.

Reprinted, 1917, 6 p.

⁷¹ Citations of volume, page, and date in the following references are to the *Bulletin*.

Manuscripts, continued

Business records of Brown Brothers & Co., New York — 1825–1880, v. 40, p. 495–498, June, 1936.

Reprinted, 1937, 4 p.

Calendar of messages and proclamations of General George Clinton, first governor of the State of New York; with some legislative responses, August, 1777, to September, 1781, port., v. 31, p. 539–567, July, 1927.

"... a notable volume of manuscripts given to the Library by Mr. George F. Baker, Jr..." — *Editors*. Reprinted, 31 p.

Carr, George Kirwan. A short tour through the United States and Canadas, 1832; the journal of Lieut. George Kirwan Carr, illus., v. 41, p. 743–774, October, 1937.

Reprinted, 34 p.

Clark, Willis Gaylord, and Lewis Gaylord Clark. Letters, port., v. 42, p. 455–476, 523–548, 613–636, 753–779, 857–881, 933–958, June–December, 1938.

Reprinted, 1940, 165 p.

Eveleth, George W. The letters of George W. Eveleth to Edgar Allan Poe, port., illus., v. 26, p. 171–195, March, 1922.

Reprinted, 25 p.

Exhibition commemorating the 150th anniversary of the adoption of the Declaration of Independence, 1776–1926, illus., v. 31, p. 807–825, 904–939, October–November, 1927.

Includes manuscripts. Reprinted, 56 p.

An Exhibition of music, illus., v. 34, p. 3–8, January, 1930.

Includes manuscripts. Not reprinted.

Family correspondence of Herman Melville, 1830–1904, in the Gansevoort-Lansing Collection, ports., illus., v. 33, p. 507–525, 575–625, July–August, 1929.

Reprinted, 72 p.

Frizzell, Mrs. Lodisa. Across the plains to California in 1852, from the Little Wabash River in Illinois to the Pacific Springs of Wyoming; edited from the original manuscript in The New York Public Library, illus., v. 19, p. 335–362, April, 1915.

Reprinted, 30 p.

Geography of Claudius Ptolemy... Based on Greek and Latin manuscripts and important late fifteenth and early sixteenth century printed editions. Including reproductions of the maps of the Ebner manuscript, ca. 1460... New York: The Library, 1932. 167 p.

Did not appear in the *Bulletin*.

Gift of the Udo Brachvogel papers, v. 31, p. 373–376, May, 1927.

Not reprinted.

Gore, Obadiah, jr. Diary of Lieut. Obadiah Gore, jr., in the Sullivan-Clinton campaign of 1779, maps, port., v. 33, p. 711–742, October, 1929.

Reprinted, 34 p.; slight variation in title.

The Hellman Collection of Irvingiana, illus., v. 33, p. 207–219, April, 1929.

Reprinted, 15 p.

The Henry George Collection, v. 29, p. 611–616, September, 1925

Not reprinted.

Henry George and the Single Tax; a list of references to material in The New York Public Library, illus., v. 30, p. 481–503, 571–598, 685–716, July–September, 1926.

Includes manuscripts. Also reprinted, 1926, 90 p.; slight variation in title.

Inderwick, James. Cruise of the U. S. Brig *Argus* in 1813; journal... from original manuscript in The New York Public Library, port., illus., v. 21, p. 383–405, June, 1917.

Reprinted, 25 p.

Irving, Peter. Journals, v. 44, p. 591–608, August, 1940, and continued.

Various manuscript collections represented, including this library's. To be reprinted.

John Holt — printer and postmaster; some facts and documents relating to his career, v. 24, p. 483–499, September, 1920.

Includes Holt's letters, the originals of which are in the Library. Reprinted, 19 p.

Journal of an Irishman in New York at the close of the American Revolution; selected from the original manuscript in The New York Public Library, v. 27, p. 891–895, November, 1923.

"There is no clue in the original manuscript journal to the name of the writer thereof." — *Editor*. Not reprinted.

Kemp, François Adriaan van der. Eulogy of George Washington, pronounced at Oldenbarneveld, Oneida County, New York, February 22, 1800; now printed in English, probably for the first time, from the author's manuscript in The New York Public Library, port., v. 20, p. 103–113, February, 1916.

Included in the Library's *Washington Eulogies*, 1916, 68 p.

The Kennan Collection, v. 25, p. 71–80, February, 1921.

Includes notes on the manuscripts of the collection. Reprinted, 13 p.

Lafcadio Hearn, illus., v. 33, p. 854–861, December, 1929.

Related to a collection of forty holograph letters given by Dr. Ellwood Hendrick in 1919; they were written to Dr. Hendrick by Hearn over the period 1892–1902. Reprinted, 10 p.

The Landevennec Gospels, a Breton illuminated manuscript of the ninth century, illus., v. 33, p. 643–654, September, 1929.

Reprinted; see Public Catalogue for other descriptions of this manuscript, by the same author, C. F. Morey.

Leigh Hunt's marginalia [in his books in the Library], illus., v. 37, p. 87–107, February, 1933.

Not reprinted.

Letters of American clergymen, v. 21, p. 503–515, August, 1917.

From a collection of letters of American clergymen, 1711–1860, presented by Simon Gratz in 1917. Reprinted, 14 p.

Letters of American physicians and surgeons, v. 23, p. 547–554, September, 1919.

From a collection of letters of American physicians and surgeons, 1756–1880, given by Simon Gratz in 1919. Reprinted, 10 p.

Manuscripts, continued

Letters to the editor of the "Princeton Review" from Edward A. Freeman, Edmund C. Stedman, and Herbert Spencer, v. 19, p. 3-6, January, 1915.

Gift of Jonas Marsh Libbey. Not reprinted.

Livre du Petit Artus fils du bon duc Jehan de Bretagne; manuscript presented by Mr. Edward S. Harkness, illus., v. 32, p. 391-396, June, 1928.

Reprinted, 10 p.

Macdonald, Gordon Gallie. The manuscript autobiography of Gordon Gallie Macdonald, v. 34, p. 139-147, March, 1930.

Description of and abstracts from the manuscript.

Mackintire, Eliab Parker. Letters of Eliab Parker Mackintire, of Boston, 1845-1863, to the Reverend William Salter, of Burlington, Iowa, illus., v. 38, p. 523-536, 623-646, 719-745, 831-865, 954-977, 1003-1038, July - December, 1934.

Reprinted, with revisions and additions, 1936, 168 p.

Manuscript records of the Croton Aqueduct, v. 36, p. 93, February, 1932.

Gift of Miss Angelica Schuyler Church in 1932. Not reprinted.

Manuscripts and books of Henry George, v. 29, p. 611-616, September, 1925.

Not reprinted.

Mazzei, Philip. Virginia's agent to Europe; the story of his mission as related in his own dispatches and other documents, port., v. 38, p. 155-175, 247-274, 447-474, 541-562, March - July, 1934.

Reprinted, 1935, 106 p.

Mifflin, Benjamin. Journal on a tour from Philadelphia to Delaware and Maryland, July 26 to August 14, 1762, v. 39, p. 423-438, June, 1935.

Reprinted, 18 p.

The Moses Taylor papers, v. 35, p. 259-261, May, 1931.

Not reprinted.

A Music manuscript, v. 28, p. 5, January, 1924.

The William Byrd "Organ Book," in the Drexel Collection, edited by Margaret H. Glyn for London publication. Not reprinted.

A Naval letter book of the American Revolution, an official record of the Navy Board of the Eastern District, sitting at Boston, v. 36, p. 804-815, December, 1932.

Not reprinted.

A Notable gift of two American manuscripts [Original deed of the patroonship of Rensselaerswyck, August 13, 1630, and "Particular discourse on western discoveries," by Richard Hakluyt, 1584.], v. 27, p. 255-257, April, 1923.

Not reprinted.

L'Orient expedition, 1746: Captain John Chalmers's report, map, v. 19, p. 542-548, July, 1915.

Not reprinted.

The Orlando Gibbons tercentenary; some virginal manuscripts in the Music Division, port., illus., v. 29, p. 847-856, December, 1925.

In the Drexel Collection. Reprinted, 1926, 16 p.

The Ossian manuscripts; a note by Gordon Gallie Macdonald, v. 34, p. 79-80, February, 1930.

The manuscript is an autobiographical manuscript of Lieut. Macdonald, written in 1831. Not reprinted.

Owen, William. Narrative of American voyages and travels of Captain William Owen, R.N., and settlement of the Island of Campo-bello in the Bay of Fundy, 1766-1771, maps, ports., illus., v. 35, p. 71-98, 139-162, 263-300, 659-685, 705-758, February - October, 1931.

Published at intervals. To be reprinted.

Petitioners for founding the Albany Library in 1792, facsim., v. 30, p. 649-650, September, 1926.

Not reprinted.

Pickering, Timothy. Recovery of the Day Book of Col. Timothy Pickering, v. 29, p. 55-58, February, 1925.

Not reprinted.

Pitcairn Bible. Reprinted with revisions. [New York: The Library, 1934.] 14 p.

Originally appeared in the *Bulletin* in 1924.

A Poe manuscript, illus., v. 28, p. 103-105, February, 1924.

"...one of the finest examples of Edgar Allan Poe's 'roll manuscripts' in existence. It is that from which the 'Thou Art the Man' was first printed..." Reprinted, 5 p.

Portraits and autographs of musicians, v. 34, p. 715-716, October, 1929.

Not reprinted.

Postal service in British North America in 1774; a fragment of lost minutes of the Board of Deputy Postmasters General, v. 31, p. 455-457, June, 1927.

Not reprinted.

Robert Brewster Stanton, engineer, and his work on the Colorado River, v. 38, p. 991-993, December, 1934.

Not reprinted.

Rogers, Robert. Journal of Robert Rogers, the Ranger, on his expedition for receiving the capitulation of western French posts (October 20, 1760, to February 14, 1761), illus., v. 37, p. 261-267, April, 1933.

Reprinted, 16 p.

The Robert Troup papers, v. 37, p. 574-576, July, 1933.

Not reprinted.

A Russian manuscript treatise on metallurgy; Georg de Hennin's description of a Siberian metal works, 1735, illus., v. 40, p. 1007-1011, December, 1936.

Reprinted, p. 1007-1011.

The Samuel Gompers Collection, v. 30, p. 155-156, March, 1926.

Note of gift; includes few manuscripts. Not reprinted.

Manuscripts, continued

Sinclair, Albert Thomas. *American Gypsies*; edited from manuscripts in The New York Public Library, v. 21, p. 299-315, May, 1917. Reprinted, 18 p.

— An American-Romani vocabulary, v. 19, p. 727-738, October, 1915.

"...compiled from manuscripts of the late Albert Thomas Sinclair...now in The New York Public Library." Reprinted, 14 p.

— *Avesta and Romani*, v. 19, p. 955-957, December, 1915.

See note of preceding entry. Reprinted, 1916, 5 p.

— *Gypsies in Carniola and Carinthia*; edited from the manuscript in The New York Public Library, v. 21, p. 15-18, January, 1917. Reprinted, 1917.

Some Indo-Persian miniatures, v. 44, p. 3-7, January, 1940. Reprinted, 7 p.

Sydenham, Alvin H. *Daily journal* [1889-1890], v. 44, p. 113-116, 326-330, 405-409, 529-536, 609-613, February - July, 1940.

Followed in August by a supplement, "Frederick Remington," p. 609-613, which appears in the reprint, 29 p.

Tilden, Samuel Jones. *Letters and literary memorials*. New York: Harper and Brothers, 1908, 2 v.

Of interest because the manuscript originals are now in the Library; work for sale by the Library.

— *Writings and speeches*. New York: Harper and Brothers, 1885, 2 v.

Of interest because the manuscript originals are now in the Library; work for sale by the Library.

Trowbridge, Augustus. *War letters*, August 28, 1917 to January 19, 1919, illus., v. 43, p. 591-

617, 645-666, 725-738, 830-844, 901-914; v. 44, p. 8-35, 117-132, 331-350, August, 1939 - April, 1940.

Reprinted, 152 p.

Two years before the mast. [Exhibition.] v. 38, p. 713, September, 1934.

Includes some of Dana's letters. Not reprinted.

The Use of invisible ink for secret writing during the American Revolution, v. 39, p. 361-364, May, 1935.

Holograph letter of John Jay to Robert Morris, September 15, 1775. Reprinted, 4 p.

A Vergilian exhibition held at The New York Public Library, illus., v. 34, p. 491-528, July, 1930.

Reprinted, 30 p.

Washington Irving and Frederick Saunders [Two letters], v. 36, p. 218-219, April, 1932.

Gift of Arthur C. Saunders in 1932. Not reprinted.

Washington's Farewell Address, in facsimile... New York: The Library, 1935. 102 p.

Not a *Bulletin* publication.

Whistler, James McNeill. *Some letters of Whistler's*, illus., v. 32, p. 71-74, February, 1928. Not reprinted.

Woodcock, Thomas Swann. *New York to Niagara, 1836*; the journal of Thomas S. Woodcock, port., v. 42, p. 675-694, September, 1938. Reprinted, 22 p.

A Work-book of the printing house of Benjamin Franklin and David Hall, 1759-1766, illus., v. 34, p. 575-589, August, 1930.

Reprinted, 17 p.

MUNICIPAL REFERENCE LIBRARY

Room 2230, Municipal Building, Manhattan

By REBECCA B. RANKIN, *Librarian*

The Municipal Reference Library is a branch of The New York Public Library, maintained at the expense of the City. It is located in the Municipal Building for the convenience of the city officials and employees. It may be used for reference by any one, but circulation is limited to city employees. It contains some 80,000 volumes.

The aim of the library is to furnish city officials with the accurate data on municipal government and administration they require in their various capacities. Data may relate to executive, legislative, or judicial functions, or to any of the thousands of activities of the administrative departments, such as applied science in highway building, bridge construction, park administration, sewage disposal, water supply, or electrical production; it may be for accounting procedure or statistical sci-

ence or municipal finance or tax methods or practical social work. The scope of the library is as wide as the reaches of municipal government itself, extending from the drafting of laws to cleaning streets and disposing of sewage.

The distinctive features of the printed materials in the Municipal Reference Library may be described as follows:

Publications of the City: The library has publications from the City's earliest Dutch colonial days, 1653, to the present. The thousands of city documents and reports are fully catalogued, and portions of importance are analyzed. The older documents include reports of cities and villages that later were incorporated into Greater New York; there are also original source materials. More recent reports include those of the boroughs and counties as

Municipal Reference Library, continued

well as the centralized government and the judiciary of the City. The current activities of all departments, bureaus, commissions, and boards of the City are followed closely day by day and indexed for quick reference. The file of New York City documents is extraordinarily extensive.

Material about New York City: Other than official publications, books, pamphlets, maps, atlases, charts, magazines, newspapers about the government, description, civic organizations, studies and reports of all kinds are made available in this library.

Local History and Biography: Such material is necessary to an understanding of municipal affairs, and is well represented.

Documents and Reports: Municipal publications of all cities of over 100,000 population and state reports that help to interpret city actions are secured. City officials need comparative information on city affairs. These documents include local laws and ordinances and state home rule legislation.

New York State Reports: As background, these are necessary to give the City's activities meaning, and the library has a properly selected state collection for this purpose.

Magazines, Periodicals, Bulletins of City Clubs and Civic Associations: These contain invaluable information, supplementing official reports, and are important to an up-to-date civic collection. Pertinent material is promptly indexed to increase its availability for reference purposes.

General Library on Municipal Government: Books, authoritative textbooks, technical and scientific literature pertaining to municipal administration and government in its many phases of finance, taxation, budgeting, accounting, law, police, fire, sanitation, public works, welfare, engineering, buildings, city planning, civil serv-

ice, hospitals, public health, nursing, housing, parks, highways, public utilities, real estate, social problems, transportation, public markets, and water supply are regularly acquired.

United States Government Publications: A selected group, covering all aspects of federal control of or relating to municipal affairs.

Organizations: Printed materials and special studies from civic organizations, chambers of commerce, and citizens' bodies are obtained.

Reference Guides: Directories, indexes, manuals, maps, services, bibliographies, relating to municipal government are all available.

INDEXES:¹ The Municipal Reference Library maintains the following current card indexes in its field:

New York City local laws from the beginning, 1824, and also local bills as introduced before they become laws.

New York State legislation that relates to New York City.

"Nickname Index"; popular names of New York State and New York City acts.

Rules and regulations of various departments of New York City.

A monthly bulletin, *Municipal Reference Library Notes*, published by the Library, contains as a regular feature a monthly "List of New York City Publications." This authoritative compilation, the only one listing the City's publications, is used by municipal and other libraries throughout the world. The *Notes* contain informative articles, classified lists of current civic literature, some book reviews, and, occasionally, bibliographies.

A branch is maintained in the Health Department Building, 125 Worth Street, to serve three departments—Health, Hospitals, and Chief Medical Examiner. A collection of 6,000 volumes, restricted to the fields of public health and nursing, serves these specialized departments of the City.

THE CIRCULATION DEPARTMENT

Circulation library facilities in New York City consist of three separate systems. The Brooklyn and Queens Borough Public Libraries care for their sections, and The New York Public Library serves Manhattan, The Bronx, and Staten Island (Borough of Richmond).

As to The New York Public Library, the organic connection between the Reference and the Circulation departments should be kept in mind. The Library, a corporation operating under State charter, has two contracts with the City of New York: (1) by which the

Reference Department, supported altogether by private funds, occupies rent free the building at Forty-second Street and Fifth Avenue; and (2) by which it operates the Circulation Department for the City with city funds.

This relationship is further outlined in the following paragraphs, since the public frequently confuses the two in its conception of the respective responsibilities of the two departments. Any categorical statements are an over-simplification of a highly organized structure but are useful for practical purposes.

¹ As elsewhere in this Handbook, brief notes about special indexes in the Library are given. Detailed information about them will appear in another compilation in the *Bulletin*.

The Circulation Department, continued

The two departments are two collections of books designed to serve two widely different but equally important functions. Common ideals of administration and of public service are assured by a single instrument of administration.

The Reference Department, maintained by endowment, supports, in addition to its own reference divisions, the Central Circulation Branch and the Children's Room, in the Central Building.

The Circulation Department, in addition to the technical and professional care of the Central Circulation and the Children's branches in the Central Building, consists of some sixty-odd circulation branches and sub-branches, including such specialized collections as the Music Library, the Library for the Blind, and The Bronx Reference Center.

This section of this manual is devoted mainly to surveying briefly those collections.

The principal confusion arises from the public assumption that the Reference Department is the "main branch" of the system, from which they may borrow books as they do from their neighborhood branches of the Circulation Department. The common argument is that as taxpayers, all have that privilege.

The best answer is the printed statement² of the Executive Committee of the Board of Trustees, approved December 10, 1913:

"The Reference Department... is frequently asked to lend books for outside use. These requests it must refuse, because the Reference Department is supported in the main from funds given with the understanding that books bought therefrom be used within the building...

"...As early as 1857 the Trustees of the Astor Library adopted a resolution declaring it to be 'the settled and unchangeable basis of administering the library that its contents should remain in the library rooms, for use by readers there, and should not be lent out or allowed to be taken from the rooms.' The same policy, though never formally declared, was pursued by the Lenox Library; and it has also been the policy of The New York Public Library. One result of this has been that scholars from all parts of the United States have felt confidence that they would be sure of finding in this building, at all times, whatever books of reference the Library might possess."

Exception is made, "without at all departing from the general rule, in cases where peculiar difficulties exist in the way of those who are conducting serious investigations..." The Library Committee has "power, in exceptional cases and in its discretion, to authorize the loan of a work in the reference library..." Books "should never be lent to individuals, but only to institutions occupying fireproof buildings in the City of New York..."

Thus, no one has the privilege of withdrawal of books from the Reference Department's col-

lections, and no member of the staff is authorized to consider granting such privilege.

A reader wishing a card for home use of books should be directed to the branch nearest his home or place of business. Through the system of interbranch loans, books in any branch are available for issue from any other branch. A card is valid in any branch of the system if the reader chooses to go to the branch, but if he takes a book from a particular branch, he must remember to return the book to that branch. A card is not valid between systems—Brooklyn, Queens, and The New York Public Library—although a reciprocal arrangement makes it possible for borrowers working in Manhattan but residing in another borough to have a card in The New York Public Library system.

The temptation, in describing the Circulation Department, is to notice at length its many library services, in addition to its collections of books—the Readers' Advisory Service (common to both Departments), the Extension Division, Work with Schools, etc. In some instances, they are mentioned in connection with collections of books, but it is not the purpose of this Handbook to stress library service in either the Circulation or the Reference departments.

Some of the specialized collections of the Circulation Department are noticed elsewhere in conjunction with pertinent subject-materials of the Reference Department: However, since there are others, and as additional detail is given here in some instances, this section cannot be considered a summary restatement.

Aside from the special subject collections to be noticed in subsequent paragraphs, the most frequently desired information seems to be concerning the locations of the foreign collections. Books in foreign languages, especially imaginative literature, popular biography, travel, etc., are more or less adequately represented in the Circulation Department. According to the 1939 Annual Report of the Library, there were 139,252 volumes, other than English. It must, of course, be remembered that the Circulation Department does not duplicate many specialized technical works regularly secured by the Reference Department.

With regard to location of materials in the Circulation Department—foreign or English—it should be kept in mind that in this, as in other large public library systems, the practice is to locate materials where they will be most used. New York, particularly with regard to foreign-language collections, probably has more of a problem in this respect than do most other cities, for national communities move. The following observations taken from the 1939 Annual Report illustrate this point:

"Italian readers are leaving Manhattan for Brooklyn and Queens, and Italian Harlem is no longer the center of Italian interests in the

² Available on request.

The Circulation Department, continued

city. That many of them are also going to The Bronx, is witnessed by a sharp increase in Italian circulation at the Wakefield Branch. . . . The Washington Heights area continues to have the concentration of the refugee population. . . . There is also a decided shift of the Negro population to the Washington Heights district. Between St. Nicholas and Edgecombe Avenues, 160th Street has almost completely changed during the year. Cross-town streets east of Amsterdam Avenue are largely colored, but Amsterdam Avenue itself remains white."

These, of course, are trends now under observation. As an actual example of what happens, migration of the Russian population from its former center about Mount Morris Park to Washington Heights from 135th Street north to 179th Street necessitated the removal in 1937 of the largest and best Russian collection from the Harlem Library Branch on 124th Street to the Hamilton Grange Branch on 145th Street.

As almost all of the branches have small collections of foreign books, particularly French and German, it is not practicable to give a full list here; a detailed table appears in each Annual Report. Some twenty-five languages are represented, but the following are the branches which have the leading collections in the major languages:

Czech and Slovak: Webster.

French: Central Circulation.

German:

Central Circulation.

Ottendorfer.

Yorkville.³

Hebrew: Seward Park.

Hungarian:

Woodstock.

Yorkville.³

Italian:

Aguilar.

Hudson Park.

Norwegian: Port Richmond.

Polish: Tompkins Square.

Russian: Hamilton Grange.

Spanish: 115th Street.

Yiddish: Tremont.

Again, with regard to location of materials, it should be remembered that the collections of the Circulation Department are, except for what is considered reference material, fluid. That is, it is not necessary to go to a particular branch to borrow a work located in its collection; it can be transferred to the reader's home branch.

The key for locating titles in the various branches is the Union Catalogue, maintained by the Central Cataloging Office, in the corridor outside the door of Room 100. It is complete, including cards for the special collections and libraries of the Department mentioned in subsequent paragraphs. It is a dictionary catalogue of authors, titles, and subjects. The Office also has a union shelf list which is useful as a classed catalogue. Both are available to the public during office hours.

With regard to other generalized features of the collections of the Circulation Department, two are of special interest: the Central Children's Room and The Bronx Reference Center.

The location of the Central Children's Room in the Central Building precludes extensive circulation service to children. Its reference service to children and to adults is widely extended to include every phase of interest in the writing, the illustration, the production, and the selection of children's books.

Its collection of 21,000 volumes includes more than 10,000 for reading and reference use. The international character of the work carried on in this room is reflected in a liberal representation of outstanding children's books in twenty languages, an interesting collection of early children's books, and in the variety of its choice of contemporary publications.

The collections in the children's rooms of the branch libraries are formed on similar lines with a liberal selection of books for reading and reference in each children's room. Children's books in such foreign languages as the community may require are represented, for example, Italian and Spanish at the Aguilar Branch, Polish at Tompkins Square, and Czech at the Webster Branch.

Reference work is not, of course, restricted to any one branch, although in many of them, service is limited by lack of funds for adequate development. The Bronx Reference Center is an interesting example of what can be done. A collection of less than 10,000 carefully chosen volumes—strong in education, history, economics, and literature—served some 82,500 persons⁴ during 1939. It is hoped and expected that this demonstration may lead to the establishment of similar regional reference centers throughout the City.

The specialized subject-features of the Circulation Department can perhaps be best presented in three categories: special libraries, special rooms, and special reference collections.

Two of the special libraries are extensively noticed elsewhere in this Handbook. The Music Library in the 58th Street Branch building is described at some length in connection with *M, Music. It has an unusual collection of music books, scores, works on the dance, etc., both for reference and for circulation, and takes its part in the musical life of the city. The

³ A room devoted to Hungarian and German literature is maintained in this Branch.

⁴ Half of these were students in that college community; information is taken from the 1939 Annual Report of the Library, in the *Bulletin*, v. 44, p. 258, March, 1940.

The Circulation Department, continued

Picture Collection is also described elsewhere, together with the numerous picture collections of the Reference Department. It is an astonishing collection of nearly 1,000,000 pictures, classified and "cross-indexed" for minutest detail of illustration. It should be kept in mind that it is not a reference but a circulating collection; however, in spite of lack of space, no inconsiderable amount of reference work is done.

The Library for the Blind—the third of the special libraries—contains nearly 45,000 volumes (as of December 31, 1939) and is, in its special field, a fine collection. New books in braille are constantly added, and the newer talking book records have already become an important part of the Library's resources in this field. Work with the blind is not the same as that of the ordinary circulating library. This library serves not only New York City and much of the State, but parts of New Jersey and Connecticut, as well. On the other hand, the libraries for the blind throughout the country are a loose federation, so that the resources of one are available to all, through interlibrary loan. Furthermore, the blind patron receives and returns his books post free, if he cannot visit the library.

Of the special "rooms" in the Circulation Department, four should be mentioned:

Drama Room, 58th Street Branch: This includes not only dramas but also works about the drama, the theatre, and the stage.

Negro, 135th Street Branch: In 1925, the Circulation Department organized the Division of Negro Literature, History and Prints, with a small collection of books, selected for their rarity and difficulty of replacement. Response to the establishment of such a division was almost instantaneous, leading in 1926 to the purchase for the Library, by the Carnegie Corporation—through the co-operation of Mr. L. H. Wood, Dr. C. S. Johnson, and Dr. E. K. Jones (of the National Urban League)—of the Schomburg Collection, gathered by Arthur E. Schomburg, book collector and antiquarian, who served as its curator until his death in 1938.

It contains some 10,000 books, 3,000 manuscripts, 2,000 etchings, and several thousand pamphlets, all relating to the Negro. Among early printed works are Juan Latino's poems written to adorn the triumphal arches erected at Granada; the works of Jacobus Eliza Capitein, his thesis in favor of slavery printed in Latin as well as the Dutch translation with his sermons, printed in 1742; the first school textbooks used in the Republic of Liberia during 1839, and others. Subject-materials of interest include: history of the Negro church; sermons on slavery by ex-slaves and others; numerous slave narratives and the publications of anti-

slavery societies; colonization in Africa and the West Indies; folk lore of the West Indies; the American Negro and African tribes; African languages, grammars, dictionaries, etc. There are, of course, pertinent collections of anthropology, sociology, biography and history, the arts and music, and works of fiction by and about the Negro, as well.

In addition to the catalogue in the 135th Street Branch, there is another filed in the Union Catalogue of the Circulation Department, in the Central Building, and another filed in the Official Catalogue of the Reference Department. A separate catalogue is maintained in the Editor's Office, Room 214.

Sea Room, St. George Branch: This collection was begun in 1935 and is unique in the Library's system. It is a growing collection of contemporary and historical works relating to the sea, ships, and sailors.

Teachers Reference Room, 58th Street Branch: This collection is of professional interest, serving the teachers of the City's school system and of private schools. It is developed in connection with the Library's Work with Schools, the administrative headquarters of which are in the 58th Street Branch.

Mention should also be made of the collections of books relating to the Catholic Church, at the Cathedral Branch; to books on printing at the Hudson Park and George Bruce branches; and to material on the City of New York at the Hudson Park Branch. A short description of the collections of the Municipal Reference Library precedes this section.

As stated before, there is a real temptation to describe the library services of the Circulation Department, but as with the Reference Department, this must be avoided. However, two general service divisions may be mentioned, since they both have collections of books.

The first is the Extension Division, which, through its sub-branches and book wagons and traveling libraries, serves portions of the city not otherwise covered and institutions which do not have their own library facilities. It has a large collection of general literature and conducts an extensive service.

The other is the Central Reserve, in the Central Building. As its name implies, it serves as a reservoir of older titles which the branches find have outgrown usefulness on their shelves. In addition, it attempts to purchase important new books as they are published—both English and foreign—forming them into "circuit libraries," which are deposited in successive branches. When their period of active circulation is past, the books return to the Central Reserve. From these two sources, the Division hopes in time to build a large collection of lesser-used books of permanent value for home use. Books may be borrowed directly from the Central Reserve.

SUPPLEMENTARY NOTES, JANUARY 1944

CHANGED LOCATIONS

MILLER POSTAGE STAMP COLLECTION, from third-floor corridor to lobby, Fifth Avenue entrance.

MUSIC DIVISION, from Room 324 to Room 80.

NEWSPAPER DIVISION, from Room 80 to West 25th St. Bldg.

PHOTOGRAPHIC SERVICE, from Main Reading Room to Room 316. (See page 252 for present locations of reading machines.)

NEW SPECIAL COLLECTIONS OF INTEREST

Amateur Periodicals: Late gifts and the extensive additions made by Charles W. Smith to his original gift of amateur periodicals has made it practicable to create a new class mark for this group; it is now in *DZ. This class mark previously designated a large collection of specimen numbers of periodicals which is kept in the West 25th Street Building.

Arents (1944): The George Arents Collection of Books Relating to Tobacco, some 4,000 titles on this special subject. On deposit in a special reading room, Room 323. See the Library's *Bulletin* for January, 1944.

Argentine (1940): Books published in the Argentine Republic which were on display at the Argentine Pavilion during the New York World's Fair. The collection was divided between the Reference and the Circulation Department of the Library. An inventory is kept in Room 316.

Beethoven (1940): The collections and funds of the Beethoven Association. The library consists of materials about the life and works of the master — books, music, pictures, manuscripts and two pianos used by Beethoven. It is housed in a special room of the Music Division, Room 80.

Darton (1941): Collection of 425 children's books of the celebrated English publisher of the early nineteenth century. It is kept together in 9-NASY.

Davis (1942): Gherardi Davis Collection of Flag Material — books, pamphlets and correspondence. Printed materials are in the Genealogy Room, and the correspondence is in the Manuscript Division.

Eames (1940, 1941): Materials from the Wilberforce Eames estate: In 1940, the Library received his collection of about 1,000 inscribed clay tablets, cylinder and stamp seals, and other objects, ranging over the whole extent of ancient Mesopotamian civilizations. In 1941, it received the Eames books, papers, etc., relating to bibliography, Orientalia, Americana, and the book arts. In addition to

Eames, *continued*

some 6,800 pieces, there were about 4,000 book and art auction catalogues. The second collection is not kept together.

Genêt (1940): The personal library of Edmond Charles Genêt (Citizen Genêt), consisting of 534 books, pamphlets, etc. Kept together in class mark *CBG.

Harris (1942): The Frank Harris Collection, gift of Mrs. Einar Lyngklip of materials gathered by her husband. There are some 1,500 items — books, magazines, pamphlets, letters, portraits, etc. — relating to Harris's career as author and editor. Kept together in 8-*CBH.

Players (1943): Gifts of 649 portfolios containing mounted photographs, programs, letters, etc., of American and English actors. From the library of the Players.

Schwimmer (1943): Madam Rosika Schwimmer's collection of books and manuscripts on pacifism, women's rights, diplomatic history of European War 1, etc. (Not yet available.)

Tiffany (1940): Gift of Tiffany Co., 1,250 pieces of pictorial material relating to art, engraving, designing, heraldry, etc.

Van Vechten (1941, 1943): Two collections, among much other material, from Carl Van Vechten: The first consists of the author's writings, from rough notes to printed works in various editions and issues; restricted, it is kept in the Manuscript Division. The second, in the Theatre Collection (Main Reading Room), consists of portraits made by Van Vechten.

Warburg (1941): A collector's group of rare books and manuscripts gathered by Felix M. Warburg. The items range from a fifteenth-century illuminated work to Thackeray's *The Newcomes* in original parts; there are over 100 pieces. The collection is described in the Library's *Bulletin* for October, 1941, p. 941-943.

Young Collection (1941): A bibliophile's library, the gift of Owen D. Young and Dr. Albert A. Berg, added to the Berg Collection. It consists of some 10,000 to 15,000 pieces — rare books, autograph letters, manuscripts, and original drawings — of English and American literature from the fifteenth to the nineteenth century.

SUPPLEMENT TO THE "GUIDE"

A five-year supplement, covering the period from January, 1940, through December, 1944, will appear early in 1945. It will present a record of new acquisitions (gifts and purchases), point out new features of the Library's collections, record the new lists and bibliographies published by the Library, etc.

INDEX

INDEX

Numbers refer to pages

A

- A. E. F. *See* United States: American Expeditionary Force.
- A. L. A. *portrait index*: location of copies, 9.
- Aarhus Byraads Forhandling, 43.
- Abbeys. *See* Monasteries.
- Abbott, George: current theatrical productions, 114.
- Abbott, W. H.: original heraldic materials, 10.
- Abel, Senior: volumes from his library, 234.
- Aborigines. *See* Native races.
- Abbott, Bessie: vocal scores, 222.
- Abstracting services:
chemistry, 178.
photography, 95.
- Abyssinia. *See* Ethiopia.
- Academia nacional de la historia, Caracas: publications, 52.
- Academia panameña de la historia, *Boletín*, 52.
- Academia Română, *Analele*, 44.
- Academia de ciencias de Portugal: publications, 30.
- Academic freedom: American Civil Liberties Union papers, 149.
- Académie d'agriculture de France: publications, 179.
- Académie française: editions of dictionary, 143.
- Académie des inscriptions et belles-lettres. *See* Institut de France.
- Academy for History of Material Culture: publications, 107.
- Academy publications. *See* Society and academy publications.
- Accession numbers, 271.
- Accessions Division combined with Cataloguing Division, 265.
- Accounting, 167.
- Municipal Reference Library, 281.
- Acland, Sarah: gift of documents on higher education of women, 158.
- Acoustics. *See* Sound.
- Acquisition Division:
bibliographical collection, 205.
bibliographical periodicals, current, 5.
duplicates for sale, 5.
Main Reading Room use of R. 204 collection, 4.
Manual of the Preparation & Acquisition divisions, 242.
R. 204 (class mark), 5.
reference collection, 4.
serials: directories, 197.
- Acquisitions of the Library. *See* Selection of materials.
- Acta archaeologica*, 106.
- "Acta Sanctorum," 192.
- Acting, 108.
- Actors and actresses:
biography:
classification, 7, 154.
obituaries: index, 110.
catalogue of Theatre Section, 110.
correspondence:
Kester papers, 277.
Players' gift, 113-114.
moving pictures: Robinson Locke scrapbooks, 112.
portraits and photographs:
collections, 112-114.
location, 8.
Shakespearean, 128.
Robinson Locke scrapbooks, 112.
Russian, 112.
Shakespearean, 128.
Yiddish, 114.
- Acts of French royal administration concerning Canada, Guiana, the West Indies, and Louisiana*, 35, 49, 55, 59, 71.
French history, 34.
- Adams, George: *Essay on electricity*, 175-176.
- Adams, John: Ford collection, 65.
- Adams, Maude: Robinson Locke scrapbooks, 112.
- Adams, Samuel: letters, 70.
- Adams, Thomas Boylston, *Berlin and the Prussian court*, 278.
- Addresses. *See* Speeches.
- Addy, William: shorthand Bible, 251.
- Adhesives, 178.
- Adler, Bertram: gift of amateur periodical publications, 202.
- Adler, Elmer: gift of Worrall scrapbook, 9.
- Adult education, 157.
- Adventists. *See* Seventh Day Adventists.
- Advertising, 171-172.
advertisements:
Collection of advertising pages, 171.
periodicals binding practice, 171, 201.
theatrical, 110, 112.
moving picture campaigns, 97.
periodicals, 99, 171.
special collections, 172.
- Aeronautics, 174.
airline companies' gifts, 175.
airplanes: scrapbooks, 174.
classification, 2, 173.
early: Durant scrapbooks, 174.
early works, 174.
European War I, 23, 25.
classification, 22.
flights, notable: index, 174.
geography, 82.
History of aeronautics; a list, 175.
List of works relating to aeronautics, 175.
public documents, 247.
special collections, 174.
stratosphere flights: scrapbooks, 174.
See also Airports; Aviators; Photography: aerial.
- Aesthetics:
classification, 3.
Spingarn collection, 119.
See also Art; Criticism, Literary.
- The Affiliations of the Spencer Collection's Corvinus Livy*, 257.
- Afghanistan: classification, 226.
- Africa:
anthropology, 17, 134.
archaeology, 134.
classification table, 17.
colonial gazettes, 245.
colonial questions, 17.
description and travel, 18.
economic periodicals, 162.
geography, 82.
history, 17-19.
classification table, 17.
Negro, 62, 149.
135th Street Branch, 285.
periodicals, 18, 201.
public documents, 18.
classification, 243.
reference lists, 19.
special collections, 18-19.
See also names of individual countries.
- Africa, Belgian:
anthropology, 134.
colonial publications, 18.

- Africa, British:
 agriculture, 18.
 "Blue Books," 18.
 colonial publications, 18.
 economic conditions, 18.
 education, 18.
 laws, 18.
 politics and government, 18.
 social life and customs, 18.
- Africa, East: classification, 17.
- Africa, French:
 anthropology, 134.
 colonial publications, 18.
- Africa, Italian: colonial publications, 18.
- Africa, North: classification, 17.
- Africa, Portuguese: colonial publications, 18.
- Africa, South: *Works relating to South Africa*, 19.
See also Boer War.
- Africa, South-West. *See* Union of South Africa and South-West Africa.
- Africa, West: classification, 17.
- Africa, West Coast Islands. *See* Saint Helena and West Coast Islands.
- African languages, 144.
- African history, 17.
- American Board of Commissioners for Foreign Missions: gift, 18, 144-145, 193, 250.
- Arabic script, 143.
- Astor Library, 142.
- Bible, 250.
 classification, 142, 144.
 East Africa: Starr collection, 145.
List of grammars, dictionaries, etc., 145, 229.
 literature, 118.
 North-east Africa: Orientalia, 14.
 periodical contributions indexed, 144.
 printed specimens, 144.
 reference collection, 240.
 Schomburg collection, 66, 285.
- African tribes, 285.
- "Age of Discovery": rarities, 213.
- The Aged Duerer; a question of editions*, 93.
- Agnese, Battista: "Portolano atlas," 254.
- Agra and Oudh:
 book trade record, 244.
Government gazette, 244.
- Agricola, Georg: *De Re Metallica*, 139, 176.
- Agricultural chemistry. *See* Chemistry: agricultural.
- Agriculture, 179-180.
 Africa, British, 18.
 biological sciences, 141.
 blasting, 177.
 botany, 141.
 commerce, 166.
 early works, 179-180.
 economics, 161, 179.
 farm finance, 160.
 geography, 83.
 landscape gardening, 106.
 Main Reading Room reference collection, 240.
 prices, 164.
 public documents, 243, 247.
 reference lists, 180.
 selection of materials, 179.
 special collections, 180.
 tropical, 179.
- Aguascalientes (state), Mexico: *Labor libertaria*, 245.
- Aguilar Branch:
 Italian collection, 131, 284.
 Italian juvenile collection, 122, 284.
 Spanish juvenile collection, 284.
- Ain (department), France: classification, 35.
- Ainu language: classification, 226.
- Airplanes. *See under* Aeronautics.
- Airports: landscape gardening, 106.
- Aisne (department), France: classification, 35.
- Aix-la-Chapelle (government district): *Amtsblatt der Regierung zu Aachen*, 244.
- Alabama: history: classification, 69.
- Alaska:
 boundary question (Choate gift), 59.
 history: classification, 69.
- Albania:
 history: classification, 44.
List of works relating to the Near Eastern question, 45.
- Albanian language and literature, 132-133.
 Bible in Tosk dialect, 249.
 selection of materials, 132.
- Albany, New York: *Petitioners for founding the Albany library*, 280.
- Albany Basin: archives and documents, manuscripts, maps, 72.
- The Albany Congress of 1754*, 67.
- Alberta (province), Canada:
Alberta gazette, 58, 245.
 departmental reports, 58.
 history: classification, 57.
 laws and legislative publications, 58.
 public documents, 58.
 Treasury reports, 58.
- Albo d'oro*, 23.
- Albrecht, H. F., musical collection, 219.
- Albrecht Duerer and contemporary print-makers*, 93.
- L'Album de la guerre*, 24.
- Alchemy:
 art scrapbooks, 85.
 rarities, 137.
- Alcohol: classification, 182.
- Aldegrevier, Heinrich: representation in Print collection, 89.
- "Aldine poets," 125.
- Aldine press publications, 213.
 Lenox Library: *Short-title list*, 6, 89, 213.
- Aldini, Giovanni: "Le galvanisme," 176.
- Aldridge, Ira: representation in Schomburg collection, 111.
- Aldus press publications: Stuart collection, 258.
- Ale: classification, 182.
- Alfau, L. F.: gifts of Spanish and French law books, 189.
- Alfonse, Jean: Canadian travels, 57.
- Algae: original drawings in Stuart collection, 258.
- Algeria:
 classification, 17.
 history, 18.
- Algonquin language, 144.
- Aliens, 150.
- Allegories:
 art: scrapbooks, 99-100.
 literature, 122.
- Allen, Mrs. Alice: gifts to Simon Sterne collection, 65.
- Allen, Horace Newton, papers, relating to Korea, 228, 273.
- Allen, Ruth: gift of concert programmes, 223.
- Allen, Viola: letters in Wilstach collection, 112.
- Allen, William Frederick: gift of materials on Standard Time, 136, 169.
 correspondence, 277.
- Allenstein (government district), Germany: *Amtsblatt*, 244.
- Allgemeine deutsche Bibliothek*, 119.
- Allgemeine deutsche Biographie*, 104.
- Allgemeine Fischerei-Zeitung*, 181.
- Allgemeine geographische Ephemeriden*, 81.
- Allgemeine Literaturzeitung*, 119.
- Allier (department), France: classification, 35.
- "Almanac file," 267.
- Almanacs, 202.
- American early, 61.
 catalogue, 218.
See also "Almanac file."
 comic, 202.
 English, 30, 123, 126.
 ephemerides, 135, 136.
 French, 34.

- Almanacs, *continued*
 government official: classification, 243.
List of almanacks, ephemerides, etc., and of works relating to the calendar, 135, 203.
 literary: Draper gift, 119, 126.
 Mexican, 56.
 New York City:
 Check list of New York City almanacks, 78.
 colonial, 74.
 New York State: early, 72.
 A List of New York almanacs, 79, 203.
 New York state history, 72.
 reference collections, 240.
 reference lists, 203.
 rarities, 61, 202, 217–218.
 Reserve classification, 212.
 royal, 202.
 special collection, 32, 202.
 United States history, 60.
- Alper, Miss B., and sisters: gift of religious and philosophical works, 233, 238.
- Alpes-Maritimes (department), France: classification, 35.
- Alphabets and monograms, 99.
 scrapbooks, 99–100.
- Alps mountains: mountaineering, 42.
- Alsace: classification, 35.
- Alsace-Lorraine:
 French history, 37.
 German history, 38.
 local history, 39.
Zentral- und Bezirks-Amtsblatt, 244.
See also Lorraine.
- Altai mountain region. *See* Ural Altaï region, Russia.
- Altdorfer, Albrecht: representation in Print collection, 89.
- Altman, Michael, collection on the Chicago stage, 110, 112.
- Altman, Robert M., and Mrs. E. A. Stern: gift of Michael Altman collection on the Chicago stage, 112.
- Altonaischer Mercurius, 198.
- Altschul, C.:
 gift of works on American history, 66.
 gift of works on European War 1, 25.
- Altschul, Frank: gift of works on European banking, 165.
- Altschul, Mrs. Frank: gift of works on European War 1, 25.
- Alumni lists. *See* Colleges and universities: alumni lists.
- Amano, S.: gift of Japanese-English magazines, 202.
- Amateur or "little" periodicals. *See* Periodicals: amateur.
- L'Ambigu, 35.
- America:
 archaeology, 106, 107.
 colonies. *See* American colonies.
 description and travel, 47, 49, 61.
 early imprints, 48.
 French travellers in the United States, 67, 69.
 Mifflin: *Journal of a tour*, 280.
 post-Revolutionary, 63.
 Rives gift, 65.
 Stuart collection, 258.
 discovery:
 Columbus, 50.
 Maitland collection of Americana, 49.
 Norse, 43.
 Tilden collection, 260.
Early books, mostly relating to America, presented by Alexander Maitland, 49.
 exploration, 50, 80.
 British publications, 31.
 early imprints, 48.
 maps and atlases, 48.
 Spanish, 29.
 Ford collection, 49.
- America, *continued*
 frontier: personal narratives, 63.
 German-American collection, 62.
 Germans in the United States, 38.
 German works relating to America, 39, 49, 67.
 history. *See* American history.
 "Jesuit Relations," 193.
 local history. *See* American history: local history.
 manuscripts, 48.
 maps:
 Karpinski's collection of photostats, 253.
 nineteenth-century, 253.
 public documents, 49, 245.
 rarities: classification, 212.
 Spanish history, 29.
See also Central America; North America; South America; the names of individual countries; etc.
 America, British. *See* British America; Canada, etc.
 America, Hispanic. *See* Hispanic (Latin) America.
America and Alfred Stieglitz, 95.
 American Agriculturist.
 gift, 180.
 American agriculturist cited, 179.
 American Alpine Club collection deposited and withdrawn, 138.
 catalogue, 270.
 American Anti-Slavery Society: account books, 148.
 American Art Association: priced catalogues:
 art auctions, 4.
 book auctions, 205.
 gift, 206.
 American Art Association, Anderson Galleries. *See* American Art Association; Anderson Galleries.
 American Association of Advertising Agencies: gifts of advertising materials, 172.
 American Association for International Conciliation:
 gift of books on South America, 53.
 gift of Brazilian public documents, 248.
 American Bell Telephone Company: litigation, 171.
 American Bible Society: collection deposited and withdrawn, 194, 214, 249–250.
 American Board of Commissioners for Foreign Missions: publications purchased, 144–145, 193, 195, 229, 250.
American book auction catalogues, 206.
American book prices current, 206.
American carpet and upholstery journal, 102.
 American Civil Liberties Union collection of correspondence, etc.:
 extent, 275.
 location and treatment, 272.
 scrapbooks, 200.
 war-time rights of free speech, etc., 25, 149.
The American coast pilot, 81.
 American colonies:
 archives, 63.
 colonial administrators' correspondence, 62.
 Declaration of Independence. *See* Declaration of Independence.
 French, 35.
 manuscripts, 34.
 German, 38.
 history. *See* American history.
 laws, 187.
 British, 188.
 rarities, 246.
 manuscript collections, 273.
 special collections, 67.
 maps and atlases, 48.
 New York City: history, 74.
 newspapers, 48.
 Owen: *Narrative of American voyages*, 280.
 paper money:
 A Complete series of paper money, 164.
 specimens, 217.
 politics: rarities, 48.
 Postal service in British North America, 280.
 provincial troops, 63.

- American colonies, *continued*
 public documents:
 classification, 243.
 European, 64.
 New York City: Municipal Reference Library, 281.
 rarities, 48.
 religious life: rarities, 48.
 social life and customs, 62.
 rarities, 48.
 Stamp Act. *See* Stamp Act.
 American Colonization Society:
 collection of works on Negro colonization in Africa, 62.
 List of works relating to the American Colonization Society, Liberia, Negro colonization, etc., 19, 67.
 American Commission to Negotiate Peace: gift of European War I propaganda material, 25.
American drama, 110.
 American Federation of Labor: gift of Gompers collection, 163.
 American Fisheries Society: *Proceedings*, 181.
 American Fund for French Wounded: letters, reports, etc., 26.
 American Geographical Society Library, 83.
American hairdresser, 101.
American historical prints. . . *See* Stokes, I. N. P.
 American history, 47-79.
 academy publications, 29.
 The Albany Congress of 1754, 67.
 anthropology, 49.
 archaeology, 107.
 archives, 49, 61.
 printed collections, 63, 272.
 art, Indian, 86.
 Bancroft collection, 259.
 bibliography: reference collections, 50.
 biography:
 historic personages, 60.
 statesmen, 64.
 church history, 49.
 classification tables, 47, 50.
 collections, printed, 61.
 colonial. *See* American colonies.
 constitutional, 47.
 Declaration of Independence. *See* Declaration of Independence.
 diaries: index, 64.
 diplomacy. *See* United States: foreign relations.
 duplicates in Stuart collection, 259.
 early imprints and valuable works. *See* rarities.
 economics, 47.
 Lenox Library, 159-160.
 editions of standard works, 49.
 Emmet collection: *Calendar*, 67, 278.
 extra-illustrated books: Emmet collection, 219.
 Ford collection, 260.
 French ordinances, edicts, and decrees, 35.
 Gansevoort-Lansing collection, 274.
 geography, 49.
 geology, 49.
 German works relating to America, 67.
 Germans in the United States, 150.
 Greene and Morris: *Guide to principal sources for early American history (1600-1800) in the City of New York*, 69.
 Hungarian immigration, 40.
 Indian. *See* Indians, American.
 local history, 106.
 reference collections, 240.
 location of materials, 3.
 Main Reading Room use of materials, 61.
 manuscripts, 47, 48, 273-274.
 maps and atlases, 48.
 military history, 47.
 Myers collection, 65.
- American history, *continued*
 periodicals:
 current, 200.
 general, 48.
 historical, 50.
 indexing of articles, 49.
Periodicals, collections, and society publications relating to American history and genealogy, 11, 68.
 picture collections, 5, 60.
 political history, 47.
 political and party publications, 64.
 portraits: *A. L. A. portrait index*, 9.
 post-revolution:
 classification, 61.
 rarities, 60.
 public documents, 47, 246.
 European, 64.
 rarities, 47, 48, 60-61, 69.
 reprints, 47.
 reference collections, 239, 240.
 religious history, 47.
 sects, 64.
 room collections, 61-64.
 Scandinavian-American collection, 62.
 scrapbooks, 59.
 social history, 47.
 society publications, 49.
 Spanish history, 27, 29.
 special collections, 49.
 stack collections, 61.
 Stamp Act. *See* Stamp Act.
 standard works: editions, 49, 61.
 state history, 68.
 Stuart collection, 64, 258.
 duplicated in general collection, 259.
 Tilden collection, 260.
 western expansion, 60.
See also Central America: history; South America: history; United States: history; etc.
 American history, except the United States, 50-59.
 American History Division, 49.
 bibliography in Room 303 available after room closes, 122.
 Canadian local history, 58.
 catalogue:
 filing rules for public documents, 242.
 scope, 266.
 size, 261.
 class marks administered, 3.
 Hawaii. *See* Hawaii.
 indexes, 60.
 Indian. *See* Indian, American.
 microfilm reading machine, 252.
 New York City photographs, 12, 75, 95.
 Panama. *See* Panama.
 periodicals, current, 5, 200.
 Philippine Islands. *See* Philippine Islands.
 picture collections, 5, 60.
 "Picture index," 75.
 reference collections, 239, 240.
 room collections, 61-64.
 state historical periodicals, 10.
 Stokes: *Iconography* on film, 75.
 American Institution of Social Service: gift of public documents, 147, 248.
American interoceanic canals; a list of works, 54, 170.
 American Jewish Committee. *See* Library of Jewish Information: American Jewish Committee.
 American Jewish Historical Society Library, 234.
American journal of philology, 143.
 American languages, 50, 144.
 Astor Library catalogue, 261.
 Bible, 250.
 extent of collection, 144.
 mission publications, 193.
See also Central America, Mexico, South America: sub-head, Indian languages; also various Indian tongues.

- American Legion: European War I publications, 25.
 American Legion Monthly: gift of material on European War I, 26.
 American Library Association: periodical indexing, 201, 264.
American library directory: special collections, 142.
 American literature, 122–124.
 Berg collection, 255.
 Duyckinck collection, 259.
 manuscripts, 123, 276.
 first editions, 123.
 manuscripts, 123, 276–277.
 New England school, 123.
 periodicals, 122, 259.
 general: classification, 200.
 “pulp” magazines, 201.
 rarities, 123, 216–217.
 reference lists, 124.
 special collections, 123–124.
 Stuart collection, 258.
 Wegelin’s compilations, 217.
 See also various literary forms, subhead. American, as Drama, American.
 American Loyalists. See Loyalists, American Revolution.
American magazine: advertisements, 171.
 American Medical Association: *Journal*, 186.
 American Museum of Natural History Library:
 dance bibliography, 224.
 division of field, 133.
 publications, 204.
 subjects covered, 133.
American newspaper reprints, 67, 198.
American newspapers, 1821–1936: a union list, 198.
 American Numismatic Society Library, 99.
 American Orchestral Society Library: Music Library, 225.
 American Oriental Society: publications, 226.
 American Paper and Pulp Association: gift of trade publications, 177.
American print-makers, 93.
American prints, 93.
American prints and print-makers, 93.
 American Red Cross: Heller manuscripts, 26.
 See also Red Cross.
 American Revolution, 62–63.
 autographs: Emmet collection, 65.
 broadside, 60.
 Bancker collection, 218.
 Emmet collection, 65.
 campaigns, 62.
 controversial writings: Ford collection, 65.
 foreign participation, 62.
 “*Impolitical prints*,” the American Revolution as pictured by contemporary English caricaturists, 67.
 Loyalists. See Loyalists, American Revolution.
 manuscripts, 62.
 Bancroft collection, 273.
 European, 21.
 Myers collection, 65.
 maps: Emmet collection, 65.
 A Naval letter book, 280.
 newspapers:
 British, 197.
 eighteenth-century European, 20.
 Emmet and Hildeburn collection, 196.
 Miller sale, 65.
 orderly books, 62.
 personal narratives, 62.
 prints: Myers collection, 65.
 rarities, 60, 62.
 British, 31.
 Spanish materials, 29.
 The Use of invisible ink for secret writing, 281.
 Virginia history, 70.
 American Russian Institute: gift of Russian materials, 238.
 American Scenic and Historic Preservation Society:
 papers and collections deposited, 105.
 special collections catalogue, 270.
 American Sunday School Union, 195.
 American Tract Society, 195.
 American Trade Association Executives: gift of briefs and claims, 167.
 Americana:
 bibliography, 213.
 Daly collection, 66.
 definition of term, 213.
 early: Lenox Library: *Contributions*, 263.
 Early books, mostly relating to America, 214.
 later dates, 215.
 Burr gift, 66.
 Lenox Library, 213.
 official catalogue, 267.
 Maitland gift, 65.
 Myers collection, 215.
 rarities, 213–214.
 Lenox Library, 211.
 Maitland gift, 214.
 reproductions, 214.
 selection of materials, 213.
 See also Architecture: Americana; German Americana; Maps: Americana; Medicine: Americana; Music: Americana; Polish Americana; Prints: Americana; United States: history: Americana.
 “Americana”:
 class mark, 4.
 classification, 270.
 Americana, Library. See “Library Americana.”
 Americans:
 diaries: index, 8.
 scrapbooks on public men, 59.
 Americas. See America.
 Ames, Winthrop, Memorial Collection:
 catalogue, 270.
 stage productions, 110, 113.
 Amharic language:
 Bible, 249.
 Ethiopia and Amharica; a list, 19, 229.
 Swedish Mission gift, 144.
 Les Amis de l’Alsace-Lorraine: gift of material on Alsace-Lorraine, 39.
 Amkino: moving picture “stills,” 97.
 Amman, Jost: illustrated books, 91.
 Ammunition: purchase of materials, 184.
 See also Arms and Armor.
 Amphitheatres: classification, 104.
 Amstel. See Ploos van Amstel.
 Amsterdam, Netherlands: *Staats-Publicatiën*, 41.
 Amsterdam, New York: Council: *Proceedings*, 73.
Amsterdamsche Courant, 41.
Amtliche Dokumente als Erinnerungszeichen an Deutschlands schwerste Zeit, 24.
 Amtorg Trading Corporation: gifts of Russian materials, 238.
 Amusements:
 classification tables, 107, 115.
 ethics, 190.
 indoor: classification, 115.
 See Sports and Amusements as main heading.
 Amylase: *Starches, 1811–1936: a list of references dealing with the chemistry and technology of starches, dextrins, and amylases*, 137, 178.
Analytical review, 119.
 Analytics:
 academy publications, 203.
 Astor Library catalogue, 262.
 definition, 6.
 distinguished from indexing, 203.
 Document Catalogue, 268.
 monograph series, miscellaneous, 200.
 Preparation Division, 203.
 society publications, 203.
 statistical series, 148.
 See also Indexing.

- Anatomy, 141.
- Ancient Egypt; a list of references*, 19, 229.
- Anderson, Alexander: illustrated books, 88, 90.
- Anderson, James A.: gift of works on printing and typography, 210.
- Anderson, Mrs. Joachim: gift of concert programmes, 223.
- Anderson, Robert: English poetry compilations, 125.
- Anderson Galleries catalogues, 4, 205.
- See also American Art Association Anderson Galleries.
- André, John: collection, 63.
- Andree, Richard: atlases, 253.
- Andreini, J. J.: gift of bookplates, 92.
- Andrews, Champe S.: gift of New York City newspapers, 198.
- Andrews, Solomon: "Aereon" flight: scrapbooks, 174.
- Andy and the lion*: Daugherty's original drawings, 256.
- Anecdotes: classification, 119.
- Ancient language: Bible, 249.
- Anglican churches, 194.
- Angling. See Fishing.
- Anglo-Judaica, 234.
- Anglo-Norman literature, 126.
- classification, 125.
- Anglo-Saxon literature, 126.
- classification, 125.
- Angola: history: classification, 17.
- Angoumois, France: history: classification, 35.
- Anhalt, Germany: *Anhaltcr Anzeiger*, 244.
- Animals:
- art; scrapbooks, 85.
 - breeding, 179.
 - cruelty to: classification, 190.
- Anjou: history: classification, 35.
- Annales de chimie et de physique*, 178.
- Annales des sciences naturelles*, 137.
- An Annotated list of bibliographies of cookery books*, 183.
- Annuaire dramatique*, 108.
- "Annual of the Imperial Theatres," 111.
- Annual magazine subject-index*, 49.
- Annals:
- European history, 20.
 - historical surveys, 13.
 - location of most recent editions, 7.
 - motion pictures, 98.
 - Netherlands: history, 41.
 - stage, 108.
- See also Literary annals; Periodicals; Society publications, etc.
- Anonyms, pseudonyms, homonyms: classification, 205.
- Antarctic. See Arctic and Antarctic.
- Anthologies, 118.
- English, 125.
 - Spanish, 131.
- Anthony, Andrew Varick Stout, and Mrs. H. P. Perkins: gift of engraver's tools, 91.
- Anthropology, 141.
- Africa: history, 17.
 - American Geographical Society Library, 83.
 - American history, 49.
 - American Museum of Natural History Library, 133.
 - archaeology, 107.
- Asia:
- central and northern, 14.
 - Starr collection, 142.
 - dance bibliography, 224.
 - description and travel, 12.
 - Draper library, 141-142.
 - East Indies, 15, 134.
 - Indians, American, 50.
 - Negro, 285.
 - New York Academy of Medicine, 186.
 - Oceanica, 15.
 - public documents, 134.
- Anthropology, *continued*
- racism, various, in the United States, 62.
 - religions, non-Christian, 192.
 - selection of materials, 141.
 - woman, 154.
 - classification, 153.
- Anti-Christianity. See Christianity.
- Antigua: *List of works relating to the West Indies*, 55.
- Antilles. See West Indies.
- Antioquia (state), Colombia: public documents, 53.
- Antiquities. See Archaeology.
- "Antiquities of the Russian State," 107.
- Antiquity*, 106.
- Anti-Semitic writings, 232.
- Anti-slavery. See Slavery.
- Anti-Slavery standard*, 148.
- Antwerp: municipal publications, 42.
- Anzeiger für Schweizerische Altertumskunde*, 42.
- Aphorisms: classification, 119.
- Apia, Samoa: hurricane of 1889: fugitive materials, 138.
- Apianus, Petrus: atlases, 80, 135, 254.
- Apologetics, Christian, 193.
- classification, 251.
- Apostles:
- "Acts of the Apostles:" Russian rarity, 236.
 - biography, 7, 249.
- Appleton's Cyclopaedia of American biography*: Wilson scrapbooks, 8.
- Applied . . . (qualifying adjective). See subjects, as Art, Applied.
- Aquariums: landscape gardening, 106.
- Aquatic sports: classification, 115. *
- Aquatint engraving. See Engraving: aquatint.
- Aquatints*, 91.
- Aqueducts:
- Church gift, 175.
 - Roman: scrapbooks, 107.
- Arahia and the Arabs:
- description and travel, 14.
 - Orientalia: classification, 227.
- history:
- Orientalia, 227.
 - subject class, 14.
 - List of works relating to Arabs, Arabic philosophy, science, literature*, 17, 229.
 - Orientalia: classification tables, 226, 227.
- Arabian nights*, 227.
- Arabic language:
- Bible, 249.
 - classification, 226, 227.
 - Judeo-Arabic introductions to the Bible, 231.
 - periodicals, 227, 228.
- Arabic literature:
- List of works relating to Arabs, Arabic philosophy, science and literature*, 17, 229.
 - manuscripts purchased, 229.
 - See also Drama: Arabic.
- Arabic script: African languages: classification, 143.
- Aramaic language:
- Biblical: classification, 226, 230.
 - Oriental: classification, 226.
 - Samaritan: classification, 226.
- Arber, Edward: *Term catalogues*, 231.
- Arbitration and conciliation, Industrial:
- capital and labor: classification, 163.
 - railroads and employees: Lee gift, 169.
- Arboretums: landscape gardening, 106.
- Arc, Jeanne d'. See Jeanne d'Arc, Saint.
- Archäologisches Institut des Deutschen Reichs: publications, 27, 106.
- Archaeology, 106-107.
- academy publications, 27.
 - Africa, 134.
 - American history, 107.
 - American Museum of Natural History Library, 133.
 - American Numismatic Society Library, 99.

- Archaeology, *continued*
 Arabia, 227.
 architecture, 104.
 art, 86.
 Art and Architecture Division, 27, 28, 107.
 Asia, 14.
 Assyria, 107.
 Austria, 40.
 Babylonia, 107.
 Belgian society and academy publications, 42.
 Biblical, 231, 232.
 illustrations: index, 12, 232.
 Jewish Division, 107.
 Caucasus, 107.
 ceramics, 103.
 Christian, 107.
 early, 232.
 Classical history, 27.
 Classical literature, 132.
 Greek and Roman history, 27.
 Italian history, 28.
 decorative art, 99.
 Egypt, Ancient, 107.
 maps, 227.
 Europe: central and eastern, 40.
 expeditions, 136.
 France: history and local history, 37.
 "Galleries," 260.
 Genealogy and Local History Division, 107.
 Germany, 37.
 glass, 103.
 Great Britain, 31.
 Tilden collection, 31.
 Hebrew and Jewish literature, 232.
 classification, 230.
 Hungary, 40.
 illustrated works, 106.
 historical surveys, 13.
 Russian, 107.
 Indians, American, 50, 107.
 "Picture index," 107.
 Italian municipal magazines, 29.
 Main Reading Room reference collection, 240.
 Mediterranean: Russell fund, 132.
 Metropolitan Museum of Art Library, 85.
 Netherlands, 41.
 Orientalia, 107, 225.
 classification, 228.
 Palestine, 231, 232.
 periodicals, 106.
 indexed in Public Catalogue, 107.
 Periodicals relating to archaeology in The New York Public Library and Columbia University Library, 107.
 Periodicals relating to general history, American excepted, and to archaeology, 17, 107.
 pictures, 107.
 place names, 82.
 reference lists, 107.
 religions, non-Christian, 192.
 Russia, 107.
 Sacred antiquities: Jewish literature, 232.
 Scandinavian history, 43.
 Science and Technology Division, 107.
 scrapbooks, 107.
 sculpture in periodicals, 98.
 selection of materials, 106.
 Slavonic Division, 107, 236.
 society publications, learned, 27.
 source materials, 106.
 South America, 51.
 special collections, 107.
 Stuart collection, 258.
 Talmudical, 232.
 Tilden collection, 260.
 voyages and travels, 12.
 Archaeology and the Bible: classification, 232.
- Archaeology of the Talmud, 231.
O Archeologo português, 30.
 Archer, John: *A ten-year test of bindings*, 210.
 Archery: classification, 115.
 Arches, Triumphal. *See* Triumphal arches.
 Architects:
 h Biography, 104.
 clippings: Avery Architectural Library, Columbia University, 85.
 Architecture, 103-105.
 Americana, 103.
 archaeology, 106.
 classification table, 104.
 clipping file, 84.
 design, 103-104.
 domestic, 104.
 drawings: Ellis gift, 87.
 ecclesiastical, 104.
 church history, 194.
 glass, 103.
 French:
 Hastings library, 105.
 local history, 37.
 Hebrew and Jewish, 232.
 illustrated works: Stuart collection, 258.
 indexes, 105.
 Italian: Hastings library, 105.
 landscape. *See* Landscape gardening.
 local history, 104.
 Magonigle papers, 105.
 manuscripts, 275.
 naval. *See* Naval architecture.
 Orientalia, 104.
 periodicals. *See* Periodicals: architecture.
 photographs:
 Avery Architectural Library, Columbia University, 85.
 New York City: Trowbridge & Livingston, 77.
 plates: scrapbooks, 85.
 rarities, 103.
 reference collection, 239.
 reference lists, 105.
 reproductions from *Jugend*, 87.
 rural: classification, 104.
 school, 157.
 classification, 156.
 scrapbooks, 85, 105.
 selection of materials, 103.
 Slavonic collections, 104.
 special collections, 105.
 Stuart collection, 258.
 theatre, 104, 111.
 types of buildings: classification, 104.
 See also Building construction; Houses; Interior decoration; etc.
Archiv für Naturgeschichte, 137.
Archiv für Religionswissenschaft, 192.
Archiv für Schweizerische Geschichte, 42.
Archiv für das Studium der neueren Sprachen, 143.
Archiv für wissenschaftliche Kunde von Russland, 46.
Archives diplomatiques, 188.
 Archives and documents (printed; *see* Manuscripts for holograph pieces), 243.
 American history, 49, 61.
 American public documents, 64.
 Belgium: history, 41.
 British, 3, 30.
 British Columbia, 57.
 Canadian history, 57.
 Colombia: history, 52.
 Columbus, Christopher, 50.
 Confederate, 60.
 Cuha, 55.
 definition, 272.
 description and travel, 61.
 England, 30.
 Europe: central and eastern, 40.

Archives and documents, *continued*

- European War 1, 21.
 - Belgium, 23.
 - France, 23, 34.
 - Germany, 23.
 - histories, 22.
 - Italy, 22.
 - Russia, 22, 23.
- French history, 33.
- Germany:
 - history, 37.
 - public documents, 38.
- Indic, 15, 227.
- Ireland, 30.
- List of city charters, ordinances, and collected documents*, 71.
- Mexican, 56.
- Napoleon in Russia, 34.
- New York City: early, 74.
- New York State:
 - history, 72.
 - relating to New York City, 78.
- New York State. — Boundaries*, 73.
- North Eastern Boundary*, 59, 68.
- Nova Scotia, 57.
- Ontario, 57, 58.
- public documents, 244.
- Quebec, 57.
- Russia, 45.
 - Napoleon's invasion, 34.
- Scandinavian countries, 43.
- Scotland, 30.
- Slavic states, 45, 236.
- South American history, 51, 52.
- South Carolina: Thomas gift, 71.
- Switzerland, 42.
- translations of Russian and Slavic, 45.
- Turkey in Asia, 44.
- United States:
 - history, 61.
 - local history, 71.
 - state history, 61, 69.
- Virginia: Revolutionary period, 71.
- Wales, 30.
- West Indies, 55.
- Archives ou correspondance de la Maison d'Orange-Nassau*, 41.
- Les Archives de la Grande Guerre*, 22.
- Archivio storico italiano*, 28.
- Archivio storico per le province napoletane*, 28.
- Arctic and Antarctic, 82.
 - Byrd expeditions: scrapbooks, 82.
 - classification, 81.
- Arctowski, Henryk:
 - gift of material on arctic and antarctic, 82.
 - gift of materials on Poland, 47.
- Arcturus*: Duyckinck manuscripts, 123, 259.
- Ardèche (department), France: classification, 35.
- Ardennes (department), France: classification, 35.
- Argentine Commission to the Panama-Pacific Exposition: gift, 179.
- Argentine literature, 131.
- Argentine Minister of Foreign Affairs: gift, 53.
- Argentine Republic:
 - Biblioteca Nacional: publication of archives 52.
 - Boletín oficial*, 52.
 - Chilean boundary dispute, 53.
 - history: classification, 51.
 - laws, 189.
 - legislative proceedings, etc., 52, 247.
 - presidential papers, 52.
 - public documents, 52, 247.
 - Registro nacional*, 52.
 - special collections, 53.
- Argosy*, 201.
- Argus (brig): Inderwick, *Cruise*, 279.
- Arias Montano, Benito: Latin works, 232.

- Ariège (department), France: classification, 35.
- Arithmetic: older works: location, 4.
- Arizona:
 - history: classification, 69.
 - Mexican history, 56.
- Arkansas: history: classification, 69.
- Armagnac, France: classification, 36.
- Armata provençau*, 130.
- Armbruster collection of photographs, 78.
- Armenia:
 - history: manuscripts, 16.
 - Orientalia: classification, 226.
 - Soviet: classification, 46.
- Armenia and the Armenians; a list of references*, 16, 229.
- Armenian language and literature:
 - Bible, 249.
 - periodicals, current, 228.
 - See also* Drama, Armenian.
- Armistice. *See* European War 1.
- Armorial bindings. *See* Bookbinding: armorial bindings.
- Arms and armor:
 - classification, 100, 102.
 - purchase of collection on arms and ammunition, 184.
- Armstrong, S. T.: gift on Philippine Islands, 16.
- Army:
 - American: index to rosters, military service lists, etc., 23.
 - American provincial troops, 63.
 - dress regulations, 101.
 - lists and registers, 183.
 - Balch library, 184.
 - Medical Department of the United States Army in the World War*, 25.
 - public documents, 247.
 - regulations: Hardie gift, 184.
 - Russian: "Army annual," 184.
 - trench and camp publications: European War 1, 25.
 - See also* Regimental histories and rosters.
- Army life: personal narratives, 183.
- Army and Navy Journal: gift of European War 1 materials, 25.
- Arnold, William Harris: *Association books from the library of . . . Arnold*, 215.
- Arnsberg: *Amts-Blatt*, 244.
- Ars Moriendi: An Italian Edition of the Ars Moriendi*, 257.
- Art, 83-116.
 - archaeology, 106.
 - Avery collection: *Handbook*, 93.
 - Biblical, 86.
 - bibliography: classification, 86.
 - Buddhist, 86.
 - catalogues:
 - art exhibitions, sales, etc.: special collections, 87.
 - auction, 4, 86.
 - priced: index, 85.
 - dealers, 86.
 - exhibition, 86.
 - gallery, 86.
 - museum, 86.
 - sales: classification, 3.
 - Christian, 86.
 - archaeology, 107.
 - classification, 251.
 - classes administered by the Art and Architecture Division, 84.
 - classification table, 83
 - design, 84.
 - ecclesiastical: church history, 86, 194.
 - exhibitions: classification, 86.
 - Far Eastern, 86.
 - French:
 - Astoin collection, 259.
 - Inventaire général*, 37.
 - Frick Art Reference Library, 85.

- Art, *continued*
 galleries, 86.
 European publications: Museum of Modern Art, 86.
 "Galleries," 260.
 Hebrew, ancient, 86, 232.
 history of, 86.
 dance bibliography, 224.
 Frick Art Reference Library, 85.
 illustrations:
 books in Stuart collection, 258.
 historical surveys, 13.
 photographs: Hopkins collection, 87.
 Picture collection, 85.
 plates in miscellaneous sources: index, 101.
 Indian, American, 50, 86.
 inventories, 86.
 Italian, 86, 87.
 Hopkins collection, 86.
 Italian municipal magazines, 29.
 Jewish, 86, 231.
 architecture, temples, etc., 232.
 Main Reading Room reference collection, 240.
 manuscripts, 84, 274–275.
 Metropolitan Museum of Art Library, 85.
 Mount Athos, 27.
 museums: classification, 86.
 Negro: Schomburg collection, 66, 85, 149, 285.
 Oriental, 15, 86, 228.
 Palestinian, 86.
 periodicals. *See* Periodicals: art.
Periodicals relating to art, 87.
 Persian: index, 228.
 pictures. *See* illustrations.
 public documents, 247.
 reference collections, 84, 239.
 reference lists, 87.
 Renaissance, 86.
 Russian, 86, 236.
 Slavonic, 86, 236.
 special collections, 87.
 Stuart collection, 258.
 subjects administered by the Art and Architecture Division, 84.
 technical aspects: Science and Technology Division, 84.
 Tilden Collection, 260.
See also Aesthetics; Allegories: art; Landscape gardening.
- Art, Applied, 102–103.
 Art and Architecture Division, 84.
 design, 102.
 illustrated works, 102.
 manuscripts, 277.
 reference lists, 103.
 Science and Technology Division, 86.
 scrapbooks, 102.
 special collections, 103.
- Art, Decorative. *See* Decorative Art.
- Art, Graphic. *See* Graphic Arts.
- Art and Architecture Division, 84 ff.
 advertising design, 172.
 alphabets and monographs, 99.
 archaeology, 27, 28, 107.
 art auction catalogues: index, 4.
 art periodicals: chronological list, 101.
 artists. *See* Artists.
 buildings, types of, 104.
 carpet design, 102.
 catalogue, 84, 266.
 filing rules for public documents, 242.
 periodical articles indexed only in this catalogue, 264.
 scope, 266.
 size, 261.
 ceramics, glass, etc.: design, 103.
- Art and Architecture Division, *continued*
 "Christ in Art," 9.
 Christmas cards, 217.
 "Cities in art:" picture collection, 12.
 classes administered, 3, 84.
 clipping files, 84–85.
 costume, 100–102.
 military and naval, 101
 scrapbooks, 101.
 stage, 111.
 dance, 219.
 decorative art, 99.
 drawings: reproductions, 90.
 fashion: scrapbooks, 101.
 glass, stained and painted, 103.
 illustrations:
 illustrated books: index, 91.
 plates in miscellaneous sources: index, 101.
 indexes, special, 85.
 inventories of art objects in the Library, 98.
 lace design, 102.
 landscape gardening, 105.
 "Landscape painting:" picture collection, 84.
 leather work, 102.
 motion pictures, 96.
 natural history design, 136.
 periodicals:
 articles indexed in Division catalogue, only, 264.
 bound, 86.
 picture collection, 5.
 portraits: fashion scrapbooks, 101.
 Print Room catalogue, 266.
 reference collection, 239.
 Science and Technology Division: division of field, 133.
 shop fronts and show windows: decorative art, 99.
 signs and sign boards, 99.
 society publications, 86.
 Stuart collection, 259.
 subjects administered, 84.
 textile design, 102.
 war memorials: scrapbooks, 26.
- Art industries and trade. *See* Art, Applied.
- Art libraries in New York City, 85–86.
- Art objects:
 inventories of art objects in the Library, 98.
 photographs: Metropolitan Museum of Art Library, 85.
- Art in various countries, 86.
- Arthurian legends: classification, 118.
- Artificial languages. *See* Languages, Artificial.
- Artillery, 183.
 naval: classification, 184.
- "Artist file," 84.
- Artists:
 autographs, 274.
 biography, 7.
 classification, 3.
 clipping file, 7.
 Frick Art Reference Library, 85.
 decorative art: classification, 99.
 index, 90.
 Jewish, 86.
 obituaries: index, 7, 8.
 portraits, 8.
 clipping file, 7.
 scrapbooks, 85.
 Stage scenery; a list of references, 115.
 See also Print makers, etc.
- Artois, France: classification, 36.
- Arts, Decorative. *See* Decorative Art.
- Arts, Graphic. *See* Graphic Arts.
- Arts, Industrial. *See* Technology.
- Arts, Useful. *See* Technology.
- Arundel Society: chromolithographs of early Italian paintings, 86.
- Asbestos; a list of references*, 176.

Asia:

- archaeology, 14.
- central and northern: history, 14.
- description and travel, 14.
- Jewish collection, 14.
- Orientalia, 14.
- Slavonic collection, 14.
- geography: classification, 81.
- history, 13-15.
- Bancroft collection, 16.
- classification table, 13.
- Hardwicke collection, 16.
- Jewish collection, 14.
- Orientalia, 14.
- Rich collection, 16.
- Slavonic collection, 14.
- official gazettes, 244-245.
- Orientalia: classification tables, 226.
- printing before 1750, 213.
- public documents, 246.
- Russia, 46.
- southwestern: history, 14.
- special collections, 15.
- Western-language works, 228.
- See also* names of individual countries.

Asia Minor: history, 14.

Asiatic countries. *See* Asia.

Asiatic languages:

- Astor Library, 142.
- Bible, 250.
- history of Asiatic countries, 16.
- List of grammars, dictionaries, etc.*, 145, 229.
- Orientalia, 14, 144, 225.
- periodicals, 201-202.
- reference collection, 240.
- translations, 14, 18.
- Asiatic Society of Bengal: publications, 227.
- Asiatic Society of Japan: publications, 227.
- Asiatics in the United States: classification, 62.
- Aspern, Karl: *Illustrierte Geschichte des europäischer Kriegs 1914-18*, 22.
- Assamese language:
 - Bible, 249.
 - classification, 226.
- Assembly, Right of: American Civil Liberties Union collection, 149.
- Associated Advertising Clubs of the World: gift of material on economics, etc., 161.
- Association of the Bar of the City of New York: gift of New York City real estate maps, 77, 255.
- Association books from the library of William Harris Arnold*, 215.
- Association collections and copies of books, 215-216.
- classification, 212.
- false: forgeries, frauds, etc., 215-216.
- Imprint catalogue, 212-213.
- Russian, 236.
- Associations, 152.
- building and loan: classification, 164.
- charities, 151.
- education, 156.
- fire prevention, 159.
- labor, 163.
- See also* Mutual benefit societies.
- Negro, 157.
- railroad, 168.
- reference lists, 152.
- special collections, 152.
- waterway, 170.
- See also* Clubs.
- Assyria:
 - archaeology, 107.
 - description and travel, 14.
 - history, 14.
 - Jewish literature, 231.
 - Orientalia: classification, 226.
- Assyria and Babylonia; a list of references*, 17, 229.

Astoin collection, 259.

- art, 87.
- bibliography, French, 204.
- checklist, 259.
- Classical works, 132.
- encyclopedias, 199.
- French history, 35.
- French literature, 130.
- illustrated books, 90.
- Astor, John Jacob, 1822-1890:
 - gift of early printed books, 211-212.
 - gift of Hepworth collection, 32, 211.
 - gift of \$10,000, used in part for Orientalia, 226.
 - gift of \$12,000 for purchases of works in stipulated fields, 11, 148, 156, 175, 187.
 - gift of \$15,000 for purchase of works in stipulated fields, 130, 172, 185, 193, 219.
- Astor, W. B.: gift of \$5,000 for additions to classical literature, 132.
- Astor Library:
 - academy publications, 203.
 - art, 83.
 - bibliography, 204.
 - books stored, 264.
 - British history, 30.
 - catalogues, 261-263, 267.
 - divisional, 266.
 - official, 266.
 - Christianity, 192.
 - classification system, 270.
 - description and travel, 11.
 - economics, 159.
 - engineering, 173.
 - geography, 80.
 - Hebrew literature, 230.
 - catalogue, 266.
 - history, 11.
 - Irving, Washington, first president, 276.
 - Jewish literature, 230, 235.
 - law, 187.
 - linguistics, 142.
 - maps, 253.
 - mathematical sciences, 134, 135.
 - Midrashic works, 230.
 - music, 219.
 - natural history, 137, 140.
 - official files, 267.
 - Orientalia, 226, 235.
 - catalogue, 266.
 - periodicals, general, 200.
 - philosophy, 190.
 - photographs of building, 95.
 - public documents:
 - American, early, 241.
 - selection of materials, 241.
 - railroads, 168.
 - rarities, 211.
 - sanitation, 156.
 - science:
 - early editions, 133.
 - expeditions, 136.
 - selection of materials, 211.
 - Slavonic dictionaries, 235.
 - Slavonic literature: catalogue, 266.
 - society publications, 203.
 - sociology, 146.
 - Talmud, 230.
 - technology, 172.
 - theology, 193.
 - United States history, 59.
- Astrology, 136.
- location, 135.
- restriction of collection, 136.
- Astronomical instruments: index to pictures and texts, 139.
- Astronomical photography, 95, 136.
- Astronomical tables: index, 139.

- Astronomy, 135–136.
 American Museum of Natural History Library, 133.
 atlases, 135.
 Draper correspondence, 135.
 early works, 135.
 manuscripts, 135.
 Draper papers, 277.
 Gauss papers, 277.
Popular astronomy: index, 139.
 reference lists, 135–136.
 special collections, 135.
- Asylums. *See* Children: asylums.
- Atherton, Gertrude: letters to Henry George, 166.
- Athletics:
 classification tables, 115.
 Main Reading Room reference collection, 240.
 periodicals, 115.
See also Games; Sports; *also* various forms of athletics and sports.
- Athos, Mount: art collection, 27.
- Atlantic cable, 170.
- The Atlantic Neptune*, 255.
- Atlantis, 82.
- Atlases:
 American Geographical Society Library, 83.
 American history, 48.
 astronomical, 135.
 British early, 30.
 Brooklyn, New York: *Check list of maps relating to the City of Brooklyn and to Kings County*, 78.
 facsimile, 253.
General atlases of geography (ancient and modern), 255.
 insurance. *See* Insurance: atlases.
 Kings County, New York: *Check list of maps relating to the City of Brooklyn and to Kings County*, 78.
 New York City: *Check list of maps and atlases relating to the City of New York*, 78.
 rarities, 253.
 real estate. *See* Real estate: atlases.
 Russian, 254.
 Spencer collection, 254.
 Stuart collection, 254.
See also Maps.
- Atlases not in the Map Room: classification, 81.
- Aube (department), France: classification, 36.
- Aubin, Nicolas: *Dictionnaire [sic] de marine*, 194.
- Auburn, New York: Council: *Proceedings*, 73.
- Auctioneers' catalogue. *See* Art: catalogues: auction;
 Books: catalogues: auction.
- Audiences. *See* Theatre: audiences.
- Auditing: classification, 167.
- Audubon, James John: *Birds of America*, 140, 141, 260.
 Stuart collection, 258.
- Auerbach, M.: gift of German books, 128.
- Auk, 141.
- Auld, Robert C.: gift of material on the Oneida Community, 73, 151, 195.
- Aunis, France: classification, 36.
- Aunt Judy's magazine*, 121.
- Aurich, Prussia: *Amtsblatt*, 244.
- Aus Deutschlands grosser Zeit Heldentaten deutscher Regimenter im Weltkrieg 1914–1918*, 23.
- Austen, Jane. *Pride and prejudice*: Thomson's drawing, 256.
- Australia:
 aborigines:
 ethnology, 141.
 List of works relating to the aborigines of Australia and Tasmania, 17, 142.
 geography: classification, 81.
 history, 15.
 laws, 188.
 periodicals, 15, 20.
 public documents: classification, 243.
Yearbook of Australia, 245.
- Australian languages, 144.
 classification, 118, 142.
- Australian literature, 126.
- Australian prints*, 91.
- Austria:
 archaeology, 40.
 army lists, 183.
Verlustlisten, 23.
 description and travel, 40.
 European War I histories, 23.
 history, 39–40.
 classification table, 39.
 laws: "Gezetzblatts," 189.
 local history, 40.
 municipal administrative reports, 40.
 parliamentary proceedings, 40.
 provinces: classification, 39.
 public documents, 40.
 special collections, 40.
 Upper Austria: classification, 39.
- Austro-Hungarian provinces (former): history: classification, 1.
- Austro-Turkish war: Felkel's *Tafel*, 135.
 "Authority" cards in Official Catalogue, 267.
- Authors:
 American: autograph letters, 123.
 Duyckinck collection, 260.
 British: autographs, 126.
 editions. *See* Literature: editions.
 false association copies, 215.
 Greek and Latin: biography, 7.
See also Dramatists; Literature.
- Authors' League Memorial Library:
 classification and collection, 119.
See also Dramatists' Guild (Authors' League of America).
- Authorship: Book arts, 209.
See also Magazine writing.
- Autobiographies. *See* Personal narratives.
- Autograph file, 216, 269.
 size, 261.
- Autographs:
 actors:
 French: Hénin collection, 114.
 Plucker gift, 221.
- Americans:
 Emmet collection, 219, 273.
 Stauffer collection, 277.
- artists, 274.
 Stauffer collection, 277.
- authors, 118.
- biologists, 141.
- composers, 274–275.
- concert artists, 221.
- Englishmen: Myers collection, 21, 273.
- Ford collection, 260.
- Frenchmen: Myers collection, 21, 273.
- Hessian officers: Myers collection, 21, 273.
- musicians, 274–275.
Portraits and autographs of musicians, 280.
 reproductions, 221.
 special collections, 221.
 Myers collections, 273.
 National Civic Federation files, 163.
- Automobile tires; a list of references*, 177.
- Automobiles, 168.
 "n. c." volumes, 200.
- Auvergne, France: classification, 36.
- Avellaneda, Nicolás: *Escritos y discursos*, 52.
- Avery, Samuel Putnam:
 gift of Avery collection of prints as nucleus of Print Room, 89, 90.
 gift of books on bookbinding, 210.
 gift of books on printing, 210.
 gift of eleventh-census material, 148.
 gift of exhibition catalogues, 87.
 gift of rarities, 214.

- Avery, Samuel Putnam, *continued*
 gift of Thumb Bible, 218.
Handbook of the S. P. Avery collection, 90, 93.
- Avery, Samuel Putnam, jr.: gifts to the Avery collection of prints, 90.
- Avery Architectural Library, Columbia University, 85.
- Avery collection of prints. *See* Avery, Samuel Putnam.
- Aveyron (department), France: classification, 36.
- Aviation. *See* Aeronautics.
- Aviators: biographical index, 8, 24, 174.
- Avignon: history, 37.
- Ayers, Howard: gift of Fogg Brothers papers, 275.
- Azerbaijan: classification, 46.
- B**
- Babretti (error, p. 174). *See* Fabretti.
- Babylonia:
 archaeology, 107.
Assyria and Babylonia; a list of references, 17, 229.
 description and travel, 14.
 history, 14.
 Jewish literature, 231.
 Orientalia: classification, 226.
- Bach, Johann Sebastian: manuscripts, 219.
- Backgammon: classification, 115.
- Bacon, Francis: Berg collection, 255.
- Bacteriology:
 classification, 155.
 selection of materials, 141.
- Baden, Germany:
 administrative documents, 38.
Grossherzoglich Badische Regierungsblatt, 244.
 legislative proceedings, 246.
- Badminton magazine*, 115.
- Bahai Assembly: gift of materials on the Bahai movement, 229.
- Bahama Islands:
 history: classification, 54.
List of works relating to the West Indies, 55.
- Bailey, Arthur R.: arrangement of shorthand papers, 209.
- Bailey, Vernon Howe: gifts of original lithographs, 26, 78, 92.
- Baily's magazine*, 115.
- Bainbridge and Ryan: gift of material on economics, etc., 161.
- Baird, William Raimond: Collection of books relating to college fraternities, 156, 157, 158-159.
- Baker, G. P.: *Calico painting and printing in the East Indies*, 102.
- Baker, George F., jr.: gift of General George Clinton material, 279.
- Baker, Henry: *The microscope made easy*, 134.
- Baker, Thomas Lloyd Barwick: writings on prison reform, 153.
- Baker, W. S.: *Medallic portraits of Washington*, 61.
- Bakhuyzen, Ludlof: representation in the Print collection, 89.
- Baking: classification, 182.
- Balch, George Thatcher, library: army registers, 184.
- Baldwin, Henry: gift of "Library Americana," 65.
- Balkan States:
 description and travel, 44.
 history, 44-45.
 classification tables, 44.
List of works relating to the Near Eastern Question and the Balkan States, 21, 27, 45, 132.
 public documents, 45.
 reference lists, 45.
 special collections, 45.
See also names of individual countries.
- Ball games: classification, 115.
- Ballads: English literature, 125.
 sea: scrapbooks of broadsides, 218.
- Ballet:
 costume, 101.
Index to opera plots; an index to the operas, operettas, ballets, etc., 223.
- Ballistics, 183.
 classification, 177.
- Ballots: specimens: classification, 212.
- Balston, T.: collection of illustrated books in Spencer collection, 126.
- Balthasar, Theodor: *Micrometria*, 134.
- Baltic languages:
 classification, 235.
 history, 14.
- Baltic States:
 description and travel, 47.
 history, 40, 47.
 public documents, 47.
See also names of individual countries.
- Baltimore, Maryland: municipal documents, 247.
- Baltimore and Ohio Railroad: gifts of railroad photographs and literature, 168.
- Balto-Slavonic countries: history, 235.
- Balto-Slavonic languages and literatures. *See* Slavonic languages and literatures.
- Baluchistan: Orientalia: classification, 226.
- Balze, Henry: gift of European War 1 photographs, 35.
- Bancker, Gerard, papers, 76, 255.
 broadsides, American, 218.
- Bancroft, George: *History of the United States*: annotated edition, 215.
- Bancroft, George, Library. *See* Bancroft collection.
- Bancroft collection, 65, 259.
 Adams, Samuel, letters, 70.
 Asiatic history, 16.
 British history, 32, 126.
 catalogue, 213, 263.
 duplicates, 215.
 Stuart collection, 259.
 English literature, 126.
 European history, 16, 21.
 French literature, 130, 131.
 Genealogy, 10.
 German literature, 128.
 Greek literature, 132.
 Hawley, Joseph, letters and documents, 70.
 Italian literature, 130, 131.
 Latin literature, 132.
 Lenox Library purchase, 65, 126.
 manuscripts, 273.
 Spanish history, 29.
 Massachusetts: Revolutionary period, 70.
 philosophy, 190.
 portraits, 9.
 rarities, 215.
 slavery, 148.
 United States history, 59.
- Bank, A. M., collection acquired, 230.
- Bank Act of 1844, 160.
- The Bank for International Settlements; a list*, 165.
- Bank notes:
 Dodge gift, 165.
 Durand designs, 165.
 Jones designs, 91.
 Lawrence gift, 165.
 Shirlaw designs, 92.
 Wright designs, 165.
- Banks, Sir Joseph. *See* Blagden, Sir Charles. *Letters*.
- Banks and banking, 164-165.
 directories, 165.
 England: Tilden collection, scarce tracts, 160, 260.
 Ford collection, 65.
 law, 189.
List of works relating to money and banking, 165.
 New York City: Taylor papers, 275.
 reference lists, 165.
 reports, 165.
 Scotland: pamphlets, 32.

- Banks and banking, *continued*
 scrapbooks, 85.
 South American public documents, 52.
 special collections, 165.
See also Reserve Banking System; Savings banks.
- Bannatyne Club: publications, 31.
- Banque de France: *Compte rendu*, 165.
- Banquets: menus, 88.
- Bantu language, 144.
- Bibles, 249.
- Baptists: Williams library, 194.
- Barba, Alvaro Alonso: *Arte de los metales*, 176.
- Barbados: *List of works relating to the Wcst Indies*, 55.
- Barbary States: Cathcart correspondence, 274.
- Barbers' periodicals, 181–182.
- Barbour papers, 7.
- Barlow sale: Lenox Library purchases, 64.
- Barnum and Bailey circus: photographs: Wiltstach library, 112.
- Baroness, Joseph, estate: gift of manuscripts, 163.
- Barretts of Wimpole Street:
 photographs: Cornell gift, 114.
 promptbook: Macy gift, 114.
- Barrow, Arthur: gift of popular songs, 223.
- Barrymore family: Robinson Locke scrapbooks, 112.
- Bartholomew, John: atlases, 253.
- Bartlett, Misses: gift of Brooklyn theatre programmes, 114.
- Bartlett, Henrietta C., comp.: *Catalogue of an exhibition of Shakespeareana*, 128.
- Bas-Rhin (department), France: classification, 36.
- Baseball, 115.
 scrapbooks:
 Spalding collection, 115, 200.
 The Spalding baseball collection, 116.
 Swales collection, 115.
- Baskerville press: publications: Stuart collection, 258.
- Basketry: classification, 177.
- Basque language and literature, 131.
- Bible, 249.
 Bonaparte collection, 251.
 classification, 131, 144.
- Basses-Alpes (department), France: classification, 36.
- Basses-Pyrénées (department), France: classification, 36.
- Batavian Republic: broadsides, 41.
- Battles: naval history, 185.
- Bavaria:
 European War 1: Verlustlisten, 23.
Hof- und Staats-Handbuch, 245.
 legislative proceedings, 246.
- Bay Psalm Book, 215.
 tunes, 221.
- Bayard, William, papers, 70.
- Baykoff, M. B.: gift of Russian materials, 238.
- Beadle collection of dime novels, 123, 215.
The Beadle collection, 124.
 juvenile literature, 121.
- Beale shorthand collection, 208.
- Beard: costume: classification, 100.
- Beardslee, Mrs. R. G.: gift of educational publications, 158.
- Béarn, France: classification, 36.
- Beast epic, 118.
 folk lore, 192.
- Beaujolais, France: classification, 35.
- Beaumarchais, Pierre Augustin Caron de: *Editions of Beaumarchais available for study in New York City*, 130.
- Beaumont, Francis, and J. Fletcher: editions, 258.
- Beauty culture, 181.
- Beauvais, Vincent de: *Speculum*, 199.
- Becuanaland: classification, 17.
- Becker, Johann Philip: letters to Sorge, 151.
- Beckmann, Karl: representation in Print collection, 90.
- Becks, George:
 bequest of collection of promptbooks, 111.
Catalogue of the Becks collection of promptbooks, 120.
 classification, 109.
 English literature, 126.
 stage directions, 120.
- Bee culture: McGrew gift, 180.
- Beecher-Tilton trial, 153.
- Beer, William: *Checklist of American periodicals*, 218.
- Beer: classification, 182.
- Beers, Jan van: representation in Print collection, 90.
- Beethoven, Ludwig van:
 collection, 219.
 letters, 221.
- Beethoven Association: funds for music, 219.
See also Wolffheim, Werner, library.
- Beeton's boy's annual, 121.
- Before Rembrandt, 93.
- Bega, Cornelius Pietersz: representation in Print collection, 89.
- Beggars: *List of works relating to beggars*, 151.
- Beham, H. S.: representation in Print collection, 89.
- Behind the magician's curtain, 109.
- Beigelesen, Jaker: gift of Austrian newspapers, 25.
- Beiträge zur Kenntnis der russischen Reiche, 46.
- Belasco, David: Robinson Locke scrapbooks, 112.
- Belasco, David, collection relating to the theatre, 113.
 English literature, 126
 musical materials, 223.
 personal and office correspondence, 110.
 portraits, 9.
 stage productions, 110.
- Belfast gazette, 32.
- Belfast Natural History and Philosophical Society: *Report and proceedings*, 137.
- Belfort, France: classification, 36.
- Belgian Congo. *See* Congo, Belgian.
- Die Belgischen Dokumente zur Vorgeschichte des Weltkriegs, 1885–1914, 23.
- Belgium:
 African colonial publications, 18.
Almanach royal officiel, 42, 245.
 archaeology, 106.
 archives, 41.
 European War 1, 23.
 broadsides, 42.
 cartularies, 42.
 education: classification, 156.
 European War 1: various references, 23, 24, 25.
 German occupation, 42.
See also European War 1: various references.
 history, 41–42.
 local history, 42, 106.
Moniteur belge, 42, 244.
 municipal publications, 42.
 parliamentary proceedings, 42, 241, 246.
 provincial publications, 42, 246.
 public documents, 42, 241.
 special collections, 42.
 treaties, 42.
- Belidor, Bernard Forest de: *Architecture hydraulique*, 174.
- Bell, John: compilations, 125.
- Bell, Louis V.: gift of illustrated weeklies, 25, 26, 202.
- Bell Telephone Company. *See* American Bell Telephone Company.
- Belles-Lettres. *See* Literature.
- Bellhangers: classification, 140, 177.
- Bellot, H. H.: *Parliamentary printing*, 246.
- Benedict, Ruth: gift of material on Japanese plays, 113.
- Benevolent societies: publications, 152.
- Benga language, 144.
 Bible, 249.
- Bengal:
Bengal civil list, 245.
Calcutta gazette, 244.

- Bengali language:
Bible, 249.
See also Drama: Bengali.
- Bentley, publisher, London: specimen publications, 126-127, 210.
- Berber languages, 144.
classification, 144, 226.
- Berg, Albert A. *See* Berg, Henry W., and Albert A., collection.
- Berg, Henry W., and Albert A., collection, 255-256.
location, 3.
manuscripts, 277.
regulations of use, 256.
- Bergen county, New Jersey:
Budke papers, 274.
meadows. *See* Hackensack and Bergen, New Jersey, meadows.
- Bergens kommuneforhandling*, 43.
- Bergens Museum: publications, 204.
- Bergier, Nicolas: *Histoire des grandes chemins*, 174.
- Birkenfeld (error, p. 244). *See* Birkenfeld.
- Berlin, Germany:
municipal publications, 247.
theatres, 108.
- Berlioz, Hector: letters, 221.
- Bermuda Islands:
history: classification, 55.
public documents, 55.
- Bern (canton), Switzerland:
Historischer Verein des Kantons Bern: *Archiv*, 42.
Staats-Rechnung, 42.
- Bernet, Alfred: gift of works on laces and embroideries, 103.
- Bernhardt, Sarah: Robinson Locke scrapbooks, 112.
- Bernoulli, Daniel: "Works," 135.
- Bernstein, David. *See* Bernstein, Herman, collection.
- Bernstein, Herman, collection relating to Russia and the Jews, 234, 235, 238.
- Berrian, William C. *See* Berrian collection on Mormonism.
- Berrian collection on Mormonism, 65, 194.
state history, 70.
- Berry, France: classification, 36.
- Berthold missal: *A 13th century illuminated manuscript*, Minor prophets and lives of the Saints, identified as a relative of the Berthold missal, 257.
- Besant, Annie: early works, 193.
- Besson, Jacques:
Le Cosmolabe, 135.
Theatrum Instrumentorum, 175.
- "Best books:" classification, 205.
- Bestor, Arthur E.: gift relating to Chautauqua, New York, 158.
- Beta Theta Pi: deposit of the Baird collection, 157.
- Betting, 115.
See also Gambling, etc.
- Beverages, 182.
- Beveridge, William, bishop of St. Asaph: "Synodicon," 192.
- Bewick, Thomas:
collection of illustrated books, 88, 90, 109.
Duyckinck collection, 259.
- Bibb, W. G.: gift of books of scenes, 12.
- Bible, 249-251.
American Board of Commissioners for Foreign Missions: publications, 193.
archaeology, 231, 232.
index to illustrations, 12.
art, 86.
Basque language: Bonaparte collection, 251.
bibliography, 213.
"Bishops' Bible," 258.
"Breeches Bible," 258.
classes related: table, 251.
curiosities, 251.
- Bible, continued
editions:
Astor Library, 192.
Lenox collection, 211.
Stuart collection, 258.
* Y, 249.
- Egypt and the Bible: classification, 232.
- English, before 1640: list, 250.
- An Exhibition of Bibles of ancient and modern times in various languages*, 214, 251.
- family records, 251.
- German imprints, early, 250.
- Gospels:
American Board of Commissioners for Foreign Missions: publications, 144.
The Landevennec Gospels, 279.
- Gutenberg Bible, 250.
- Hebrew:
Bank collection, 230.
classification, 230.
commentaries, 231.
editions, 231.
homiletics, 193.
illustrated, 86, 251.
Indian, American: languages, 50.
languages represented, 249.
Lenox Library, 214, 250.
Contributions, 263.
Main Reading Room reference collection, 240.
The Malermi Bible and the Spencer Collection, 94, 257.
manuscripts, 251.
Spencer collection, 250.
Stuart collection, 258.
miniature editions, 251.
mission publications, 193.
Moore sale, 250.
narratives. *See* Biblical narratives.
- New Testament:
classification, 232.
foreign languages, 249.
- Old Testament:
classification, 232.
foreign languages, 249.
Palestine: history, 14.
social life and customs, 14.
Tissot original water color illustrations, 87, 233.
- Orientalia, 250.
- "Pitcairn Bible," 16.
Pitcairn Bible, 280.
- Polyglott, 231.
An Exhibition of Bibles, 250.
- Public Catalogue, 249, 265.
- rarities, 214, 250.
- reference lists, 251.
- Roman Catholic: Douay and Rheims, 250.
- scope of class * Y, 249.
- shorthand, 218, 251.
- special collections, 251.
- Spencer collection, 250.
- Stuart collection, 250.
- Tbumb Bible, 218.
- Bible in art, 86.
- The Bible in English drama; an annotated list of plays dealing with Biblical themes*, 120, 124, 234, 251.
- Biblia Czeska*, 250.
- Biblical figures: biography, 7.
- Biblical lands:
description and travel, 14.
history, 14.
Jewish social life and customs, 14.
- Biblical narratives: authenticity, 231.
- Bibliographical essays; a tribute to Wilberforce Eames*, 51.
- Bibliographical notes on Theodore Winthrop*, 124.
- Bibliographical studies in early Polish Americana*, 80, 238.
- Bibliographie de la France*, 205.

- Bibliography (collections and subjects, only), 204–206.
- agriculture, 179.
 - art: classification, 86.
 - American history, 50.
 - Preparation Division, 50.
 - Reserve, 50.
 - Americana, 213.
 - annual publications: locations, 205.
 - art: classification, 86.
 - Bible, 213.
 - bicycling: Porter collection, 115.
 - biological sciences, 141.
 - bookmen, 213.
 - classification table, 205.
 - costume: classification, 100.
 - dance: New York libraries, 224.
 - decorative art: classification, 99.
 - description and travel, 80.
 - education, 156.
 - engineering: classification, 173.
 - European War I, 24.
 - extra-illustrated books: Tilden collection, 260.
 - geography, 81.
 - history, 11.
 - Indian, American, languages, 50.
 - "Jesuit Relations": Paltsits notes, 57.
 - Jewish: literature:
 - classification, 230.
 - Freidus Memorial Fund, 233.
 - literature:
 - American, 122.
 - English, 125.
 - French: Astoin collection, 204.
 - Main Reading Room reference collection, 240.
 - manuscripts, 272, 278.
 - medicine, 186.
 - municipal government: Municipal Reference Library, 282.
 - national, 205.
 - newspapers, 197, 198.
 - rarities, 218.
 - periodicals. *See* Periodicals: bibliography.
 - photography, 95.
 - Preparation Division. *See* Reference Catalogue Division.
 - presses, 213.
 - public documents, 3, 243.
 - rarities, 213.
 - Reference Catalogue Division collection, 5, 50, 240.
 - reference collections, 205, 240.
 - reference list, 206.
 - Reserve Room collection} 240.
 - availability, 50, 205.
 - serial publications: routed through Divisions, 205.
 - sociology, 147.
 - special collections, 206.
 - Spencer collection, 256–257.
 - stage: Civic Repertory Theatre gift, 113.
 - Stuart collection, 258.
 - subject: selection of materials, 206.
 - subject lists, 206.
 - trade:
 - Acquisition Division collection, 4.
 - reference collections, 240.
- See also* "Discography;" Catalogues; Indexes, Special; also various subjects, sub-head, bibliography.
- A Bibliography on interior architecture and decoration*, 100.
- A Bibliography of Thomas Holcroft*, 127.
- Biblioteca de autores españoles*, 131.
- Bibliotheca Maxima of Despont* [incorrectly written "Despoint"], 192.
- Bibliothèque nationale*: catalogues, 206.
- Bibliothèque universelle des romans*, 120.
- Bicknell, W. H. W.: etchings, 91.
- Bicycles and bicycling, 115–116, 168.
- Bieber, Albert A.:
 - "Bieber collection" non-existent, 126.
 - purchase of book stock, 154.
 - women: books by and about, 124, 126, 153.
- Bielski, Marcin: *Kronika wszystkiego swyata*, 80.
- Bierce, Ambrose: scrapbooks: Wilstach gift, 124.
- Bigelow, Grace:
 - gifts of American documents, etc., 206, 248.
 - gifts of material relating to American history, 66.
 - gift of Bigelow letters relating to France, 273–274.
 - gifts of material on Panama Canal, 54, 170.
 - gifts of newspapers and periodicals, 198, 202.
- Bigelow, John:
 - gift of French broadsides and caricatures, 35, 91.
 - letters relating to France, 273–274.
 - literary papers, 276.
- Biggest . . . *See* "Superlatives."
- Bihar and Orissa: *Government gazette*, 244.
- Bihar and Orissa Research Society: publications, 227.
- Billboard*, 108.
- reviews indexed, 110.
- Billiards: classification, 115.
- Billings, John S., memorial fund, 87.
- Billings, John Shaw:
 - estimate of:
 - American Bible Society collection, 249.
 - commerce collection, 166.
 - economics collection, 147.
 - economics periodicals, 159.
 - maps and atlases, 253.
 - natural history, collection, 137.
 - public documents representation, 241.
 - railroad statistics collection, 168.
 - taxation collection, 166.
 - gift of National Board of Health scrapbooks, 156.
 - New York Public Library catalogues formed, 270.
 - periodical indexing instituted, 201.
 - Reference Divisions of Central Building, 239.
 - "Star classes" defined, 196.
- Biltmore Hotel. *See* Bowman, John McB.
- Bimetalism:
 - classification, 164.
 - List of works relating to bimetalism, gold and silver standards, etc.*, 165.
- Bimillennium Vergilianum*. *See* *A Vergilian exhibition*.
- Binding. *See* Bookbinding.
- Binghamton, N. Y.: Council: *Proceedings*, 73.
- Biography (subjects only), 7–8.
- academy publications containing biographical materials, 203.
 - actors. *See* stage.
 - American:
 - frontier accounts, 63.
 - historical personages, 60.
 - state history, 69.
 - Stuart collection, 258.
 - architects, 104.
 - artists:
 - "Artist file," 84.
 - classification, 86.
 - Frick Art Reference Library, 85.
 - authors, 122.
 - British, 125, 126.
 - baseball players, 115.
 - British, 30, 31.
 - Tilden collection, 30.
 - catchword in class mark, 6.
 - Civil War, American: Church gift, 66.
 - classification table, 7.
 - engineers: scrapbooks, 173.
 - engravers: classification, 88.
 - essays, 118.
 - European in academy and society publications, 27.
 - European War I, 24.
 - false association books, 215.
 - fictional presentations: Walbridge's *Romans à clef*, 120.

- Biography, *continued*
 Ford collection, 260.
 French, 33.
 local history, 37.
 inventors: scrapbooks, 173.
 Italian history, 28.
 Jews: classification, 230.
 letters: printed collection, 118.
 literary correspondence, American, 123.
 Duyckinck collection, 259.
 literary criticism, 117.
 Main Reading Room reference collection, 240.
 medical: New York Academy of Medicine Library, 186.
 musicians, 221, 225.
 "n. c." volumes, 200.
 naval history, 184.
 Negro, 285.
 New York City, 74.
 Municipal Reference Library, 282.
 New York State history, 72.
 outlaws and peace officers: index, 64.
 periodical articles indexed, 7.
 philosophy, 190.
 portraits, 8.
 Preparation Division collection, 5.
 print makers, 88.
 public men: scrapbooks, 59.
 reference lists, 8.
 religious: Bible, 249.
 royalty: American history, 65.
 classification, 154.
 Russian, 46.
 Scandinavian, 43.
 scientists: index to biographies and obituaries, 139.
 ships' officers: index, 184-185.
 silversmiths, 85.
 South American, 52.
 Main Reading Room Desk collection, 52.
 Preparation Division collection, 52.
 Spanish, 29.
 special collections, 8.
 stage and theatre:
 58th Street Branch collection, 111.
 Robinson Locke collection, 112.
 United States. *See* American.
 women, 154.
See also Autographs; Diaries; Obituaries; also names of persons, as Washington, George.
- Biological sciences, 140-142.
 agriculture, 180.
 bibliography, 141, 206.
 classification table, 140.
 location, 133.
 Main Reading Room reference collection, 240.
 manuscripts, 141.
 medicine, 186.
 New York Academy of Medicine Library, 186.
 reference lists, 142.
 selection of materials, 133, 137, 141.
 society publications, 203.
 special collections, 141-142.
See also Chemistry: biological.
- Biologists: autographs, 141.
 Biology. *See* Biological sciences.
 Birch, Thomas: portraits, 260.
 Tilden collection, 9.
- Bird houses: landscape gardening, 106.
 Birds, 141.
 scrapbooks, 99-100.
- Birge, Mrs. Charles E.: gift of collection of literature, 124.
- Biringuccio, Vannoccio: "Pirotechnia," 137.
- Birkenfeld (principality), Germany: *Amts-Blatt*, 244.
- Birmingham [England.] Repertory Theatre: gift of theatre programmes, 114.
- Birbeck, Ludwig: gift of musical materials, 222.
- Births. *See* Vital records.
- Bisayan language: Bible, 249.
- Bishop, H. R.: *The Bishop collection: investigations and studies in jade*, 102.
- Bishop, Sir Henry R.: holograph letters, 221.
 "Bishops' Bible," 250.
- Bitter, Karl: gift of sculpture photographs, 179.
- Black, George Fraser: compilations on witchcraft, 191, 192.
- Black, James, Temperance Collection, 182, 183.
 special collections catalogue, 270.
- "Black magic." *See* Magic: occultism.
- Blacksmithing: classification, 2, 140, 177.
- Blacque, Mrs. Valentine Alexander: gift of French bindings, 211.
- Blaeu, W. J.: atlases, 253.
- Blagden, Sir Charles: *Letters to Sir Joseph Banks on American natural history, and politics*, 138.
- Blake, Howe Crane: manuscripts, 185.
- Blakeslee, Fred Gilbert:
 gift of material on drama, 113, 120.
 gift of material on military and naval uniforms, 102.
- Blasting, 177.
- Das Blatt der Hausfrau*, 101.
- Blaustein, David:
 gift of educational works, 158.
 gift of Judaica, 233.
- Blazonry. *See* Heraldry.
- Blind, Education of, 157.
 classification, 156.
- Blind, Library for the, Circulation Department, 4, 157, 285.
- Blinken, M. H.: gift of fraternity magazines, 159.
- Bliss, Mrs. George: gift of photographs, 12.
- Bliss, Lilly: gift to Music Library, 224.
- Bliss, Lizzie, and Christian A. Herter collection, 219, 220, 221.
- Bliven, Mrs. Elizabeth M.: gift of works on materialism, 191.
- Bloch, Eduard. *See* Theaterverlag Eduard Bloch.
- Bloodstock breeders' review*, 115.
- Bloteling, Abraham: representation in Print collection, 89.
- Blum, Estelle B.: gift of musical scores, etc., 222-223.
- Blumberg, Miss: gift of German classics, 128.
- Blumenthal, George: gift of works by and about Anatole France, 130.
- Blundeville, Thomas: "Exercises," 80.
- Blunt, Joseph: *The Merchant's and shipmaster's assistant*, 81.
 See also *The American coast pilot*.
- Boating. *See* Yachting, boating, etc.
- Boccaccio, Giovanni: biography, 7.
- Bode, Wilhelm von: *Denkmäler der Renaissance-Sculptur Toscanas*, 98.
- Bodoni press: publications: Stuart collection, 258.
- Boekelman, Bernardus: gift of music collection, 222.
- De Boekzaal*, 119.
- Boer war, 18.
- Boethius: "Arithmetica," 135.
- Bohemia: history: classification, 29.
- Bohemian language and literature:
 Bible, 249.
 Czech (Bohemian) language, 235.
 size of collection, 235.
- Slavonic collection, 40.
- Webster Branch collection, 237, 284.
- See also* Drama: Bohemian.
- Bohlman, Edgar: water-color sketches of him in costume, 113.
- Boissard, J. J.: illustrated books, 91.
- Bolivar, Simón: *Cartas de Libertador*, 52.
- Bolivia:
 Anuario administrativo, 53.
 history: classification, 51.
 laws, 53, 189.
 Paraguay dispute, 52.
 parliamentary proceedings, 53, 247.
 public documents, 53.

- Bolton, Reginald Pelham:
 gift of material on development of Washington Heights, 77.
 gift of scrapbooks on Franco-Prussian war, made by Messrs. R. P. and W. Bolton, 35, 39.
- Bolton, W. *See* Bolton, Reginald Pelham.
- Bombay (presidency), India: book trade record, 244.
- Bonaparte collection, 251.
- Bonbright and Company: gift of works on banking and finance, 165.
- Bond, Fred G.: *Flatboating on the Yellowstone*, 278.
- Bond, Lewis: *The Gypsies of Monastir*, 278.
- Boniface, Arthur G.: gift of material on engineering, 174.
- Bonington, Richard Parkes: lithographs, 91.
- Book arts, 207–211.
 classification table, 207.
 Main Reading Room reference collection, 240.
 manuscripts, 276.
 Reserve collections, 240.
 special collections, 208.
 specimens, 208.
- Book auction records, 205–206.
- Book collectors and collecting:
 bibliography, 213.
 classification, 205.
- Book of Common Prayer: editions, 194.
- Book illustration. *See* Illustrated books; Illustration of books.
- Book number. *See* Class mark.
- Book prices, 205.
- Book reviews. *See* Criticism, Literary.
- Book selection. *See* Selection of materials.
- Book sizes: class-mark symbols, 6, 268–269.
- Bookbinding, 210–211.
 advertisements: Library's practice, 171.
 Archer: *A ten-year test of bindings*, 210.
 bindings:
 armorial, 210.
 Bibles in Spencer collection, 250.
 Binding styles, 256.
 British navy publications, 184.
 catalogue card records, 216.
 collections, 210.
 English publishers' bindings, 211.
 French: Blacque collection, 211.
 Gruel bindings: Blumenthal collection, 130
 index to rarities, 216.
 original; preservation, 211.
 paper covers: Taylor library, 66.
 specimens. *See* collections.
 Spencer collection, 210, 256.
 Stuart collection, 257.
- pamphlets, 270.
- periodicals:
 advertisements: practice of binding, 171.
 incomplete volumes, 200.
 reference list, 211.
- Bookkeeping: classification, 167.
- Bookplate file, 90, 216.
- Bookplates, 90.
 autograph file, 269.
 book arts, 208.
Book-plate literature, 93.
Book plates, 93.
 books on: classification, 88.
 gifts of collections, 92.
 index. *See* Bookplate file.
- Books:
 decoration. *See* Illustration of books.
 extra-illustrated. *See* Illustrated books: extra-illustrated.
 identification of copies of catalogue cards, 259.
 illustrated. *See* Illustrated books.
 illustration. *See* Illustration of books.
 miniature. *See* Miniature books.
- Books, *continued*
 preservation: *Causes and prevention of deterioration in book materials*, 177.
 prohibited. *See* Prohibited, suppressed, and expurgated books.
 rarities. *See* Rare books.
 Russian hookmaking, 34.
 toy. *See* Toy books.
- Books. See* New York Herald Tribune *Books*.
- Books of devotion and meditation, 193.
- Books of Hours. *See* Horae.
- Books of plates, 219.
- Books printed in... *See* Printing.
- Books on prints*, 93.
- Booksellers and booktrade:
 auction catalogues, 4, 205.
 American book auction catalogues, 206.
 French, 206.
 dealers' catalogues, 4, 205.
 Lenox Library collection, 204.
 New York: Duyckinck manuscripts, 123.
 official records, 244.
 trade lists, 4.
- Booth, Catherine: letters to Henry George, 166.
- Bopp, John: gift of publications relating to Bruchsal, Baden, 39.
- Bordeaux, France: history, 37.
- Borg, Mrs. M. I.:
 gift of books on art, 121.
 gift of children's books, 87.
- Borgo, Pietro, da Venezia: "Arithmetica," 135.
- Borrowers' privileges in Circulation Department, 284.
- Bosnia-Herzegovina:
 history: classification, 44.
List of works relating to the Near Eastern Question, 45.
- Bosse, Abraham: representation in the Print collection, 89, 92.
- Boston, Massachusetts:
 concert programmes: Allen gift, 223.
 municipal documents, 247.
Municipal register, 245.
 newspapers, 197.
 theatres: collections of programmes, 110.
- Boston Athenæum: *Confederate literature*, 60.
- Boston Book Company: gift of periodicals, 202.
- Boston Evening Transcript. *See* Boston Transcript.
- Boston Museum: theatre programmes: Mason gift, 114.
- Boston news-letter*, 197.
- Boston Society of Natural History: *Proceedings*, 137.
- Boston Symphony Orchestra: programmes, 223.
- Boston Transcript:
 gift of genealogical clippings, 10.
 Sargent bibliographical library, 206.
- Boswell, James: "Life of Samuel Johnson;" *How many issues are there of the first edition?*, 127.
- Botanic gardens: landscape gardening, 106.
- Botany, 141.
 agriculture, 180.
 gardening, 180.
 geography, 82.
 horticulture, 180.
 illustrated editions: Stuart collection, 258.
 landscape gardening, 106.
Plant forms in ornament, 99.
 rarities, 180.
 scientific expeditions, 82.
 selection of materials, 141.
- Boucher-Desnoyers, Auguste Gaspard: representation in the Spencer collection, 256.
- Bouches-du-Rhône (department), France: classification, 36.
- Bouillet: *Traité des moyens de rendre les rivières navigables*, 174.
- Boullanger, M.: *Traité de la cause et des phénomènes sur l'électricité*, 176.

- Boundary disputes:
 selection of materials, 62.
 South American countries, 52.
See also various countries and states.
- "Bounty" (ship), 15-16.
- Bourbonnais, France: classification, 36.
- Bourgogne, France: classification, 36.
- Bouton, J. W.: *Catalogue of the library of Thomas Westwood*, 214.
- Bowditch, Nathaniel: *The New American practical navigator*, 81.
- Bowker, R. R., Company: gift of Bowker papers, 210.
- Bowker, Richard Rogers, papers, 123, 210.
- Bowling: classification, 115.
- Bowman, John McE.: gift of European War I menus, 25, 183.
- Boxed material: Reserve, 218.
- Boxing: classification, 115.
- Boy Scouts, 154.
- Boyle, Robert: *New experiments on cold*, 137.
- Brachvogel, Claire. *See* Brachvogel, Mrs. Udo, and family.
- Brachvogel, John K. *See* Brachvogel, Mrs. Udo, and family.
- Brachvogel, Mrs. Udo, and family: gift of Brachvogel papers, 276.
- Brachvogel papers, 276.
- Gift of the Udo Brachvogel papers*, 279.
- Bracquemond, Félix: representation in the Avery print collection, 90.
- Bradford, William, printer:
The First year of printing in New York, 215.
 map, 75, 254.
New-York gazette, 218.
- Bradlaugh, Charles: "Free Thought," 193.
- Bradley, Will: original posters, 88.
- Bradshaw, Henry, Society: publications, 193.
- Bradshaw's "Guide": Parsons, collection, 174.
- Bradstreet, Anne: early editions, 217.
- Brady, W. N.: *The Kedge-Anchor*, 81.
- Braght, Tietleman Jans van: *Der Blutige Schau-Platz*, 215.
- Brahe, Tycho: *De Disciplinis Mathematicis Oratio*, 135.
- Braille books, 157.
- Brainard, Cephas, estate: gift of law materials, 189.
- Brainen, S.: gift of Russian and Hebrew books, 233, 237.
- Brainerd, Miss E. D.: gift of collection containing extra-illustrated volumes, 219.
- Brainerd, Eveline W.: gift of prints, etc., 92.
- Branca, Giovanni: *Le machine*, 175.
- Branch Library book news:
 Italian drama, 131.
 juvenile book lists, 122.
- Branches. *See* Circulation Department: branches.
- Brand, Albert R.: gift of law journals, 189.
- Brandeis, Leola: gift of student periodicals, 158.
- Brandeis, Louis D.: gift for purchase of books on modern Palestine, 233.
- See also* Modern Palestine Book Fund.
- Braslau, Sophie, collection, 223.
- Brasses (monumental): classification, 104.
- Bravo*, 108.
- Brazil:
Diario oficial, 53, 245.
 history: classification, 51.
 laws, 53, 189.
 Ministro das Relações Exteriores: *Boletim*, 52.
 National Library: gifts of Brazilian publications, 53.
 parliamentary publications, 53, 247.
 public documents, 53.
 state, 53.
 special collections, 53.
- Brazilian Consul General at New York: gift of Brazilian public documents, 53.
- Brazilian literature, 132.
- Breda, Treaty of, 1667: Sterling gift of transcripts, 77.
- Breenberg (or Breenbergh), Bartholomeus: representation in the Print collection, 89.
- Brenner, Pincus Sol: gift of Hebrew books, 233.
- Breslau (error, p. 223). *See* Braslau.
- Bretagne, France: classification, 36.
- Breton language: Bible, 249.
- Brevort, James Carson: estimates of Astor Library collections in:
 law, 187.
 medicine, 185.
 natural history, 140.
 sociology, 146.
 theology, 193.
- Brewing: classification, 182.
- Brewster, S. W.: gifts of literary works, 127, 130.
- Bric-à-brac: specimens in the Stuart Collection, 258.
- Brick and tile construction: classification, 104.
- Bridge collection on shortband, 208.
- Bridges:
 construction, 175.
 Municipal Reference Library, 281.
List of works relating to bridges and viaducts, 175.
 masonry, old, 107.
 New York City: *Check list of works relating to the water front of the City of New York, its harbors, docks, ferries, etc. — and bridges*, 79.
 scrapbooks, 175.
- Brigaud, F.: representation in the Print collection, 90.
- Brigham, C. S.: *Bibliography of American newspapers*, 198, 218.
- Brinkley, F., collection of Japanese prints, 91.
- Brinley sales: Lenox purchases, 64.
- British Board of Film Censors: *Report*, 96.
- British Columbia:
 archives and documents, 57.
British Columbia gazette, 58, 245.
 Governor: *Ordinances and Proclamations*, 58.
 history: classification, 57.
 laws and legislative proceedings, 58.
 public documents, 58.
- British dominions in North America*, 258.
- British Embassy, Washington, D. C.: gift of European War I maps, 25.
- British and foreign state papers*, 188.
- British gazette*. *See* Great Britain.
- British Guiana: Venezuelan dispute, 52.
- British history. *See* Great Britain: history.
- British Honduras:
 history: classification, 54.
 public documents, 54.
- British list of flag officers*, 185.
- British Museum:
 catalogue: copies in Library, 206.
 manuscripts: catalogue, 206.
 monthly list of recent accessions, 206.
- British North America:
 description and travel, 57.
 history, 57-59.
 classification table, 57.
 local history, 58.
 public documents, 58-59.
 scope of collection, 57.
See also names of individual dominions and possessions.
- British parliamentary papers: catalogues and indexes*, 246.
- British poets*, 125.
- British print-makers*, 93.
- British School of Archaeology in Egypt: publications, 227.
- British West Indies. *See* West Indies, British.
- Britton, James C.: gift of material on trade unions, 163.
- Britton, John: works in Stuart collection, 258.
- Brivois, Jules: *Guide de l'amateur; bibliographie des ouvrages illustrés*, 90.
- Broadcasting. *See* Radio broadcasting.

- Broad-sides, 218.
 American, 218.
 Gansevoort-Lansing collection, 218.
 American revolution, 60.
 Bancker collection, 218.
 Emmet collection, 65.
 Belgian, 42.
 boxed material, 218.
 classification, 212.
 Dutch, 41.
 French, 189.
 Hebrew and Russian emigration, 233.
 Italian: purchase, 29.
 Risorgimento period, 28.
 maps, 254.
 New York City: early, 74.
 New York broadsides, 79.
 Paris caricatures of Siege and Commune: Bigelow gift, 35.
 Rhode Island railroad movement: Hazard collection, 70.
 songs, 218, 222.
 States of the Church: Speyer gift, 29.
 Taylor library, 66.
 Brockhaus, F. A.:
 encyclopedias, 199.
 See also *Urania*.
 Bronson, I., and Company: papers, 77.
 Bronx Reference Center, 284.
 Bronzes, 97-98.
 archaeology, 107.
 Art Division, 84.
 landscape gardening, 105.
 Brook Farm, 151.
 Brooklyn, New York:
 cemeteries: *Check list of works relating to cemeteries of Brooklyn*, 78.
 charities: *Check list of works relating to charities, missions, etc.*, 78.
 churches: *Check list of works relating to churches of Brooklyn*, 78.
 clubs: *Check list of works relating to clubs of Brooklyn*, 79.
 commercial history: *Check list of works relating to financial and commercial history of Brooklyn*, 79.
 directories: *Check list of Brooklyn directories*, 78.
 financial history. See commercial history.
 Fire Department: *Check list of works relating to the Fire Department of Brooklyn*, 79.
 health, public: *Check list of works relating to public health, etc., of Brooklyn*, 79.
 history.
 Check list of works relating to the history of Brooklyn, and of other places on Long Island now included in the City of New York, 79.
 Riker papers, 77, 274.
 hospitals: *Check list of works relating to the hospitals of Brooklyn*, 79.
 libraries:
 Check list of works relating to the libraries of Brooklyn, 79.
 Public Library, 282.
 maps and atlases: *Check list of maps relating to the City of Brooklyn and to Kings County*, 78.
 missions. See charities.
 municipal documents: *Check list of general serial municipal documents of Brooklyn*, 78.
 newspapers: *Check list of Brooklyn and Long Island newspapers*, 78, 198.
 parks: *Check list of works relating to the parks of Brooklyn*, 79.
 schools: *Check list of works relating to the schools of Brooklyn*, 79.
 sewage disposal and water supply, 173-174.
 Check list of works relating to the water supply and sewerage of Brooklyn, 79.
 Brooklyn, New York, *continued*
 subways: Williams papers, 77.
 theatre programmes: Bartlett gift, 114.
 water supply. See Sewage disposal and water supply.
 Brooklyn Rapid Transit Company: Williams gift of materials, 169.
 Broom making: classification, 177.
 Brothers, Richard: writings, 194.
 Brown, Mrs. James Crosby, Jr.: gift of musical materials, 222.
 Brown, Mrs. Raymond: gift of photographs of women, 154.
 Brown Brothers & Company:
 Business records, 279.
 gift of railroad reports, 169.
 papers, 77, 165.
 Brown Brothers, Harriman & Company: deposit of Brown Brothers papers, 77, 165.
 Browne, Norman W.: gift of insurance maps, 152, 255.
 Browne, R. H.: aid in making Stuart collection, 257.
 Bruce, Miss M. W.: gift of books on Italy, 29.
 Bruce, Matilda B.: gift of art books, 87.
 Bruchsal, Baden, Germany:
 Bopp gift, 39.
 municipal publications, 38.
 Bruguere, Francis: photographic negatives, 95, 114.
 Brunn, Heinrich von: *Denkmäler griechischer und römischer Sculptur*, 98.
 Brush making: classification, 177.
 Bruwaert, Edmund: gift of Philadelphia Centennial Exhibition publications, 179.
 Bry, J. T. de, collection of voyages:
 "Americana:" Stuart collection, 258.
 Catalogue of the De Bry collection of voyages, 17, 48, 83, 214.
 Far Eastern travels, 80.
 illustrations, 91.
 Lenox Library collection, 16.
 rarities, 80, 213.
 Bryant, William Cullen:
 Bryant-Godwin papers, 123, 276.
 library, 213.
 catalogue, 123.
 Buch, Emilio. See Buch, Miguel, and Emilio Buch.
 Buch, Miguel, and Emilio Buch: gift of French and Spanish books, 130, 131.
 Buchhalter, Mrs. S.: gift of Hebrew prayerbooks, 233.
 Budapest, Hungary:
 administrative reports, 40.
 history: classification, 39.
 The Buddha: biography, 7.
 Buddhism, 227.
 art, 86.
 Buddhism; a list of works, 229.
 "Lotus of truth:" a commentary, 229.
 non-Christian religions, 192.
 Budke, George H., collection, 73-74, 274.
 Buel, Clarence Clough: Century Company correspondence and papers, 123.
 Buffalo, N. Y.: Council: *Proceedings*, 73.
 "Buffalo Bill:" collection, 63.
 Buffon, Georges Louis Leclerc, comte de: editions, 137.
 Buhot, Félix: representation in Avery collection, 90.
 Building, 175.
 brick and tile construction: classification, 104.
 early works, 175.
 landscape gardening, 105, 106.
 List of works relating to bridges and viaducts, 175.
 Science and Technology Division, 84, 104.
 special collections, 175.
 Building laws, 103, 175.
 Building and loan: classification, 152, 164.
 Building Superintendent's Office: Inventories of art objects in the Library, 98.

Buildings:

- famous: photographs: Schickel gift, 105.
- farm: classification, 104.
- indexes:
 - drawings, 105.
 - illustrations, 105.
- Italian architecture: Hopkins collection of photographs, 87.
- Jewish archaeological literature, 232.
- Long Island: Armhruster collection of photographs, 78.
- Municipal Reference Library, 282.
- New York City:
 - photographs, 75.
 - Armhruster collection, 78.
 - Stokes: *Iconography of Manhattan Island*, 75.
 - views, 12.
- public:
 - architecture, 104.
 - landscape architecture, 106.
 - New York City: *Check list of works relating to streets, markets, public buildings, etc., of the City of New York*, 79.
- Westchester County, New York: Armhruster collection of photographs, 78.
- Bukowina: history: classification, 39, 44.
- Bulgaria:
 - Дневници на народно събрание, 244.
 - history: classification, 44.
 - List of works relating to the Near Eastern Question*, 45.
 - public documents, 241.
- Bulgarian language and literature:
 - academy publications: science, 133.
 - classification, 235.
 - Cyrillic characters, 235.
 - size of collection, 235.
- Bull-fighting, 116.
- Bullard, Marian: gift of theatre programmes, 114.
- Bullard, Robert L.: gift of World War I records, 25.
- Bulletin de correspondance hellénique*, 106.
- Bulletin économique*, 162.
- Bulletin de la Guyane française*, 54.
- Bulletin helvétique*, 42.
- Bullion report, 160.
- Bulloch, John Malcolm: gift of Scotch genealogical and local history materials, 10.
- Bullock, H. W.: gift of agricultural publications, 180.
- Bungalows: architecture: classification, 104.
- Bunn, Alfred: manuscripts, 110.
- Bunyan, John:
 - biography, 7.
 - Bunyan collections:
 - British history, 31.
 - classification:
 - * KGC, 215.
 - * NE, 128.
 - Lenox collection, 127.
 - "Pilgrim's progress:"
 - editions, 121.
 - Pilgrim's progress: John Bunyan, his life and times*, 128, 215.
 - prototypes of his works, 128.
 - rarities, 215, 216.
- Burdett, John L.: gift of concert and theatre programmes, 223.
- Burgenland: history: classification, 39.
- Burgkmair, Hans: illustrated books, 91.
- Burgtheater, Vienna: Wolkon collection, 129.
- Burlington Fine Art Club: catalogues, 87.
- Burma: *Quarterly civil list*, 245.
- Burmese language and literature:
 - Bible, 249.
 - See also* Drama, Burmese.
- Burns, A. J.: *Timetables*, 169.

Burns, Robert:

- "Kilmarnock:" Berg collection, 255.
- letters, etc.: Kennedy gift, 126.
- List of works relating to Scotland*, 127.
- Burnz & Co.: gift of shorthand hooks, 209.
- Burr, G. E.: representation in Print collection, 90, 92.
- Burr, J. T. Ten-Eyck: gift of Americana, 66.
- Burstein, M.: gift of Palestinian Hebrew publications, 233.
- Burt, Charles: representation in Print collection, 90.
- Bush, Mrs. Wendell T.: gift of material on women in industry, 154.
- Business, 167.
 - calculators: classification, 167.
 - classification table, 167.
 - correspondence: classification, 167.
 - directories, 166.
 - New York City and Brooklyn: Ely gift, 161.
 - education. *See* Education: business.
 - manuscripts, 160, 275.
 - New York City firms, 75.
 - reference list, 167.
 - special collection, 167.
 - See also* Commerce; House organs.
- Business law, 166.
- Business records of Brown Brothers & Co., New York*, 279.
- Business schools. *See* Education: business.
- Butler, James, estate: gift of Folger unofficial correspondence, 274.
- Butler, Willard Parker: gift of programmes, 223.
- Butler, Mrs. William Allen:
 - gift of law books, 189.
 - gift of periodicals, 202.
- Buttolph, Miss Frank E., collection of menus, 182, 183.
- Button making: classification, 177.
- Buxtorfs, writers of general surveys in Hebrew, 232.
- Bybliothece Morgan Codices Copti*, 229.
- Byrd, R. E.: scrapbooks on antarctic expeditions, 82.
- Byrd, William: "Organ book:" *A Music manuscript*, 280.
- Byron, George Gordon Noël: Berg collection, 255.
- Byzantine Empire: classification, 44.

C

- Cabrera, Raimundo: gift of Cuban periodicals, 55, 202.
- Cadwalader, John Lamher:
 - gift of engravings, 91.
 - gift of works on firearms, 184.
 - gift of works on fishing, 116.
 - See also* Cadwalader collection.
- Cadwalader collection of Congressional documents on foreign affairs, 189, 248.
- index, 242.
- Calcutta gazette*, 244.
- Calcutta review*, 227.
- Calderón de la Barca, Pedro: biography, 7.
- Calendar*. . . : First word of title of various Library lists which are entered under subject only in this index.
- Calendarios: Mexican history, 57.
- Calendars, 4, 136.
- Jewish: Charney gift, 233.
- List of almanachs, ephemerides, etc., and of works relating to the calendar*, 135, 203.
- Calico painting and printing: Baker: *Calico painting and printing*, 102.
- California:
 - history:
 - classification, 69.
 - special collection, 70.
 - local history, 71.
 - Mexican history, 56.
 - newspapers, 197.
 - Peters papers, 276.

- Call number. *See* Class mark.
- Calligraphy. *See* Handwriting.
- Callot, Jacques: representation in Print collection, 89.
- Calmuck language: Bible, 249.
- Calvados (department), France: classification, 36.
- La Camara oscura*, 94.
- Camera Club, New York: gift of collection on Alfred Stieglitz, 95, 96.
- Cameroons: classification, 17.
- Campaigns. *See* Military campaigns; Political campaigns, etc.
- Campbell, John: gift of theatrical and musical materials, 113.
- Campobello Island, New Brunswick: Owen: *Narrative of American voyages*, 280.
- Camps:
- military:
 - European War I publications: classification, 22.
 - landscape gardening, 106.
 - tourist: landscape gardening, 106.
- Canada:
- Acts of French royal administration concerning Canada, Guiana, the West Indies, and Louisiana, prior to 1791*, 35, 49, 55, 59, 71.
 - American History Division, 57.
 - archives and documents, printed, 57.
 - Canadian gazette*, 245.
 - constitution*, 57.
 - description and travel, 57.
 - Carr: *A Short tour*, 279.
 - directories, 58.
 - exploration, 57.
 - geology, 58.
 - history:
 - classification table, 57.
 - periodicals, 57.
 - rarities, 57.
 - homesteading, 57.
 - land, 164.
 - laws, 188.
 - early, 57.
 - local history, 58.
 - reference collection, 240.
 - pamphlets, 49.
 - Parliament catalogue, 244.
 - Parliamentary companion* (later guide), 245.
 - pioneering, 57.
 - provinces:
 - archive publications, 57.
 - gazettes, 245.
 - laws, 188.
 - public documents: Astor Library, 241.
 - reference collections, 240.
 - War Purchasing Commission: *Report*, 24.
- Canada, Province of. *See* Ontario; Quebec.
- Canada, Upper and Lower: history, 57.
- Canada: an exhibition*, 59.
- Canadian historical review*, 57.
- Canadian literature, 126.
- classification, 117, 125.
 - periodicals, 57, 201.
- See also* French-Canadian literature.
- Canadian magazine*, 57.
- Canadian Pacific Railway and Steamship Company: gifts of photographs, 168.
- Canal record*, 170.
- Canaletto, Antonio Canale, called: representation in Print collection, 89.
- Canals (including inland navigation), 170.
- American interoceanic canals; a list of works*, 54.
 - Central America, 54.
 - New York state, 72.
 - pamphlets: number, 160.
 - Parsons collection, 170, 174.
 - reference lists, 170.
 - technical literature, 52.
- See also* individual canals.
- Canarese language: Bible, 249.
- Canepari, Pietro Maria: *De Atramentis*, 137.
- Canes (walking sticks): classification, 100.
- Canforth, Mrs. L. L.: gift of musical material, 222.
- Canon and ecclesiastical law, 194.
- Russian Orthodox Church, 236.
- Cantal (department), France: classification, 36.
- Canterbury and York Society: publications, 194.
- Canilupe Society: publications, 194.
- Canty, William: *Natura, Philosophia et Ars Concordia*, 175.
- Cape of Good Hope: *Government gazette*, 18.
- Capital and labor, 163.
- classification table, 163.
 - pamphlets: number, 160.
 - reference lists, 163.
 - special collections, 163.
- See also* Employer and employed; Labor; Strikes and lockouts; Trade Unions; Wages.
- Capitalism: selection of materials, 150.
- Capri sale: Italian statistical materials, 148.
- Captains, Sea: index to biographical material, 24.
- Card games, 116.
- Cards:
- boxed material, 218.
 - catalogue. *See* Catalogue cards.
 - Christmas. *See* Christmas cards.
 - typographical specimens: classification, 212.
- Caricature:
- American originals, 90.
 - classification, 88.
 - The Comic art*, 93.
 - Currier and Ives lithographs, 90.
 - European War I, 22.
 - gifts, 25.
 - French Commune, 35.
 - "*Impolitical prints; the American Revolution as pictured by contemporary English caricaturists*, 67.
 - The Laughing art*, 93.
 - Lenox Library: *Short title list* vi, 89.
 - Paris Siege and Commune: Bigelow gift, 91.
 - political cartoons, 90.
 - Prints Division, 90.
 - South Sea Bubble, 89.
- See also* Almanacs: comic; Periodicals: comic; also the names of various caricaturists, as Gillray.
- Carinthia:
- history: classification, 39.
- Carnegie Corporation:
- funds for music, 219.
 - Schomberg collection, 66.
- See also* Wolffheim, Werner, library.
- Carnegie Endowment for International Peace: gift of materials on South America, 53, 161.
- Carnegie Institution, Washington, D. C.: publications, 49, 203.
- Carniola:
- history: classification, 39, 44.
- Sinclair: *Gypsies in Carniola and Carinthia*, 281.
- Carpato-Russian language: classification, 235.
- Carpenter, Ida: gift of genealogical materials, 10.
- Carpenter, George E.: gift of chess hooks, 116.
- Carpenter, H. A.: gift of material on philosophy, 191.
- Carpets, 102.
- Carr, George Kirwan: *A short tour through the United States and Canadas*, 279.
- Carranza, Venustiano (president of Mexico): Mexican history, 56.
- Carroll, Earl:
- scrapbooks of "Vanities" productions, 114.
 - stage productions, 110.
- Carruthers, Elizabeth: gift of German works, 128.
- Carruthers, Ralph H.: *Microphotography: an annotated bibliography*, 94.
- Carter, George D.: gift of educational and fraternity material, 158.
- Cartier, Sir George Étienne, collection: Villeneuve gift, 59.

- Cartier, Jacques: *Canada; an exhibition*, 59.
- Cartography. *See* Map making; Maps.
- Cartoons. *See* Caricature.
- animated. *See* Moving pictures: cartoons.
- Cartularies:
- Belgian, 42.
 - French, 37.
 - monasteries, 164.
- Cassatt, Mary:
- exhibition of prints, 91.
 - representation in Avery collection, 90.
- Cassel (city), Germany: *Amtsblatt*, 244.
- Cassini de Thury, César François: "Carte géométrique de la France," 254.
- Castiglione, Baldassare: *Il Libro del Cartegiano*, 131.
- Castles: architecture, 104.
- Casualty lists. *See* various wars.
- Catalan language and literature, 131.
- Bible, 249.
 - See also* Dramas, Catalan.
- Catalogue. . . : First word of title of various Library lists which are entered under subject only in this index.
- Catalogue, Public. *See* Public Catalogue.
- Catalogue cards:
- Astor Library, 261 ff.
 - bindings described, 216.
 - classifications, old, 270.
 - illustrations of Library cards between p. 261 and 271.
 - Library of Congress cards used, 264-265.
 - oversize marks in class mark, 268-269.
 - Public Catalogue, 363 ff.
 - public documents:
 - cards inked at top, 243.
 - headings inverted, 243.
 - revision, 265.
 - signed copies indicated, 216.
 - varieties in Library's catalogues, 264.
- Catalogue Division. *See* Preparation Division.
- Catalogues: Astor Library, 261-263.
- Catalogues: auction. *See* Art: catalogues: auction;
- Booksellers and booktrade: auction catalogues.
- Catalogues: copyright. *See* Copyright: catalogues.
- Catalogues: Depository. *See* Library of Congress: Depository catalogue.
- Catalogues: Divisional. *See* Catalogues: New York Public Library Reference Divisions.
- Catalogues: Documents. *See* Document catalogues.
- Catalogues: International union catalogue: Roman studies, 28.
- Catalogues: Lenox Library, 263, 266.
- Catalogues: Library, other than The New York Public Library and its predecessors. *See* Libraries: catalogues.
- Catalogues: Library of Congress Depository. *See* Library of Congress: Depository catalogue.
- Catalogues: manufacturers', 176.
- Catalogues: New York Public Library Circulation Department: Union catalogue, 284.
- Catalogues: New York Public Library Reference Department, 261-271.
- Balto-Slavonic languages, 14.
 - Cyrillic characters, 14, 45.
 - history of, 261-271.
 - identification of copies, 259.
 - index cards for periodical articles. *See* Indexing of periodicals.
 - list, 261.
 - number of cards in catalogues, 261.
 - periodicals indexed. *See* Indexing of periodicals.
 - public documents: filing rules, 242.
 - size, 261.
- Catalogues: New York Public Library Reference Divisions, 266.
- American History, 61, 266.
 - Indian, American, 50, 107.
 - Philippine Islands, 15.
 - size, 261.
- Catalogues: N. Y. P. L. Reference Divisions, *continued*
- Art and Architecture, 84, 107, 266.
 - size, 261.
 - Economics, 266.
 - documents catalogue united with Economics, 266.
 - public documents: bibliography, 246.
 - size, 261.
 - Genealogy and Local History, 10, 71, 266.
 - size, 261.
 - Jewish Division, 266.
 - size, 261.
 - Manuscript Division, 206, 228, 266, 272.
 - printed, 48.
 - size, 261.
 - Map Room, 266.
 - size, 261.
 - Music Division, 220, 266.
 - size, 261.
 - Newspaper Division, 266.
 - Oriental Division, 266.
 - description and travel, 15.
 - Oriental history: western works, 15.
 - size, 261.
 - theatre, 111.
 - Periodicals Division, 266.
 - size, 261.
 - Print Room, 8, 256, 266.
 - size, 261.
 - Public Catalogue. *See* Public Catalogue.
 - Reserve Room, 266.
 - American government documents, 217.
 - size, 261.
 - Science and Technology Division, 133, 266.
 - academy publications indexed, 134.
 - reference assistance, 139.
 - size, 261.
 - society publications indexed, 134.
 - Slavonic Division, 14, 236-237, 266.
 - size, 261.
 - Theatre Section, 110.
 - size, 261.
 - See also* Documents catalogue; Public Catalogue; Indexes, Special; Shelf inventory; etc.
- Catalogues: New York Public Library Special, 269-270.
- almanacs, 218.
 - autograph file, 261, 269.
 - Document catalogues. *See* Public Document catalogues.
 - "8-": size, 261.
 - Imprint catalogue, 210, 217.
 - Library of Congress: Depository catalogue. *See* Library of Congress: Depository Catalogue.
 - Official. *See* Official Catalogue.
 - presses. *See* Imprint catalogue.
 - * R catalogues, 11.
 - size, 261.
 - Serial, Official. *See* Serial Catalogue, Official.
 - Subject heading list. *See* Subject heading list.
 - See also* Directory File; Discard File; *also* Indexes, Special.
- Catalogues: New York Public Library Special Collections (card and printed):
- Bancroft, 213.
 - Bry, 83.
 - Bryant, 213.
 - Dixon, 213.
 - Drexel, 219.
 - Eno, 79, 93.
 - Irving, 124.
 - Lenox Library. *See* Lenox Library.
 - manuscripts, 278.
 - Myers, 213, 215.
 - Parsons, 174.
 - Schomburg, 18, 66, 285.
 - South Sea Bubble, 213.
 - Spencer, 256.
 - Stuart, 263.

- Catalogues: Official. *See* Official catalogues.
- Catalogues: seed, 180.
- Catalogues: Tilden shelf inventory, 213.
- Cataloguing practices of the Library:
- Adventist periodicals, 194.
 - autograph file, 216.
 - automobile pamphlets, 168.
 - Cogswell's practices, 261.
 - dissertations, 158, 270.
 - economics pamphlets, 160, 161.
 - manuscript collections in stack, 272.
 - identification of copies, 259.
 - musical themes, 220.
 - "n. c." volumes, 199.
 - Nelson practices, 262-263.
 - Oriental series, 227.
 - pamphlets, 199, 270.
 - public documents, 242, 247.
- See also* Analyzing; Subject heading list.
- Cataloguing Division. *See* Preparation Division.
- Catchword: definition, 6.
- Catechisms:
- American juvenile literature, 121.
 - Lenox Library, 121.
 - Livermore sale, 121, 193.
 - minor languages: American Board of Commissioners for Foreign Missions: publications, 144, 145, 193.
 - Moore library, 121, 193.
- Cathcart, James Leander, correspondence, 274.
- Cathedral Park Branch: Roman Catholic books, 285.
- Cathedrals, 104.
- photographs: Seickel gift, 105.
 - scrapbooks, 85.
- Catherine II: biography, 46.
- Catholic Church. *See* Roman Catholic Church.
- Catholic Historical Society: publications, 61.
- Catholic parties, Historic: publications, 194.
- Catlin, George:
- Letters and notes of North American Indians*, 50.
 - North American Indian portfolio*, 260.
 - Stuart collection representation, 258.
- "Catskill Aqueduct Celebration Publications," 76, 174.
- Catskill water supply: New York City Board of Water Supply, Gas and Electricity gift, 75, 174.
- Catt, Carrie Chapman. *See* National American Woman Suffrage Association, New York.
- Cattle, Short-horn: Sheldon gift of photographs and prints, 180.
- Caucasian languages: classification, 226.
- Caucasus:
- archaeology, 107.
 - classification, 47.
- Cauldwell, C. M.: gift of views of Canadian Rockies, 12.
- Cauldwell, John B.: gift of views, 12.
- Caulfield, James: portraits, 260.
- Tilden collection, 9.
- Caumont, G. E.: gift of French fiction, 130.
- Caus, Salomon de: *Les Raisons des forces mouvantes*, 136.
- Causes and prevention of deterioration in book materials*, 177.
- Caution sign on books, 271.
- Cawley, W. C., collection of theatrical clippings, 110, 112.
- Caxton press: publications, 213.
- Cazenovia, New York: Childs papers, 274.
- Cekić, Fedor D.: gift of Jugo-Slav fiction, 238.
- Celestial photography. *See* Astronomical photography.
- Celtic language: classification, 142.
- Cement construction, 175.
- Cemeteries:
- Brooklyn: *Check list of works relating to cemeteries of Brooklyn*, 78.
 - classification, 104.
 - local history, 105.
 - parks, 105.
- Censorship:
- American Civil Liberties Union papers, 149.
 - journalism: Koch library, 120.
- Census:
- New York State: *Works relating to the State of New York*, 73.
 - Russia: Hollerith gift, 148.
 - United States, 147, 148.
 - 11th census: Avery gift, 148.
- See also* Population; Statistics.
- Census of fifteenth century books owned in America*, 213, 214.
- Central America:
- administrative reports, 54.
 - archives and documents, printed, 52.
 - description and travel, 54.
 - educational "Memorias," 158.
 - geography: classification, 81.
 - history, 54.
 - classification tables, 54.
 - rarities, 54.
 - reference collection, 240.
 - Indian languages, 144.
 - laws, 189.
 - public documents, 54, 246-247.
 - reference lists, 54.
- See also* names of individual Central American countries.
- Central American literature, 131.
- Central Book Chamber, Moscow: gift of plays and works on Russian theatre, 112.
- Central Children's Room, 5, 78, 122, 284.
- exhibitions of children's books, 122.
 - juvenile periodicals, 122.
 - Russian juvenile literature, 237.
- Central Circulation:
- files abandoned in Public Catalogue and Reference Catalogue Divisions, 269.
 - French literature, 284.
 - German literature, 128, 284.
- Central Park: *The New York parks exhibition*, 106.
- Central Park Observatory: Draper library, 135, 138.
- Central Reserve, 285.
- Reference Catalogue Division file abandoned, 269.
 - Serbian literature, 237.
- Century Company: correspondence and papers, 123, 202, 210, 276.
- Century magazine*:
- advertisements, 171.
 - correspondence files, 202.
- Ceramics, Glass, etc.:
- art, 84, 103.
 - design, 103.
 - List of works relating to ceramics and glass*, 103, 177.
 - Oriental collections, 103.
 - periodicals, 103.
 - reference list, 103, 177.
 - scrapbooks, 103.
 - technology: classification, 177.
- Ceremonies: Indian, American: index to pictures, 50.
- Cervantes, Miguel de:
- biography, 7.
 - Cervantes collection, 131.
 - Cervantes exhibition in The New York Public Library*, 131.
- Chadwick, Henry, library on baseball: Spalding collection, 115.
- Chain gangs. *See* Prisons.
- Chain stores, 166.
- Chalmers, John: *L'Orient expedition*, 1746, 280.
- Chalmers papers:
- American colonies, 273.
 - European history, 21.
- Chamber music: Music Library, 225.
- Chambers, William: *A dissertation on ornamental gardening*, 105.
- Chambers of Commerce: publications, 166.
- Chambers's miscellany*, 200.

- Champagne, France: classification, 36.
 Champlain, Samuel de: works, 57.
 Champlain Society: publications, 57.
 Chandler, G. W.: etchings, 92.
 Chandler, Robert A.: gift of Esperanto material, 144.
 Chapbooks, 121, 218.
 A Catalogue of American, English, and foreign chapbooks, 122.
 Italian in Spencer collection, 121.
 Scottish: *List of works relating to Scotland*, 127.
 Chaplin, Charles. *See* Chaplin, Sid., and Charles Chaplin.
 Chaplin, Sid., and Charles Chaplin: Robinson Locke scrapbooks, 112.
 Chapman, Mrs. Conrad. *See* Russell, Mrs. Charles Howland, and Mrs. Conrad Chapman.
 Chapman, Fredrik Henrik af: *Architæcture navalis*, 184.
 Chapman, George: representation in Berg collection, 255.
 Chappel, Alonzo: scrapbooks, 85.
 Character in handwriting, 208.
 Charades, 108-109.
 Charente (department), France: classification, 36.
 Charente-Inférieure (department), France: classification, 36.
 Charities, 151.
 Brooklyn, N. Y.: *List of works relating to charities, missions, etc.*, of Brooklyn, 78.
 European War I, 25.
 New York City, 74.
 Check list of works relating to the social history of the City of New York — its clubs, charities, hospitals, etc., 79.
 philosophy, 190.
 reference lists, 151.
 selection of materials, 146, 151.
 special collections, 151.
 Charity (ethics): classification, 190.
 Charivari, 108.
 Charles, William: *William Charles, early caricaturist, engraver and publisher of children's books*, 122.
 Charles Dickens: *his life as traced by his works*, 127.
 Charleston, South Carolina: ironwork: photographs, 85.
 Charlet, Nicolas Toussaint: lithographs in Print collection, 91.
 Charney, Samuel: gift of Jewish materials, 233.
 Charters. *See* Municipal charters and ordinances.
 Charvet, Louise: gift of European War I materials, 25.
 Chase, Salmon P.: pamphlets, 65.
 Chasidism: classification, 230.
 Châteaux: French, 104.
 Chautauqua Institution, Chautauqua, N. Y.: Bestor gift, 158.
 Chauveau, François: representation in the Print collection, 89.
 Chayyim's Massoretic Recension of the Hebrew Bible, 231.
 Check list...: First word of title of various Library lists which are entered under subject only in this index.
 Checkers, 116.
 Chemical abstracts, 95.
 Chemical engineering. *See* Engineering: chemical.
 Chemical Society of London: *Journal*, 178.
 Chemical technology, 177-178.
 reference lists, 178.
 selection of materials, 177.
 text books, 157.
 Chemicals: prices: index, 139, 164, 178.
 Chemistry, 137.
 abstracting services, 178.
 agricultural, 177.
 biological sciences, 141.
 index, 141.
 classification and location, 140.
 early works, 178.
 foods: classification, 178.
 Chemistry, *continued*
 markets, 178.
 New York Academy of Medicine Library, 186.
 periodicals, 137, 178.
 Periodicals relating to chemistry and physics, 136, 137.
 photography, 95.
 rarities, 137.
 reference lists, 137.
 Russian and Slavonic publications, 133-134, 236.
 special collections, 137.
 See also Chemical technology; Microchemistry; Photochemistry; Warfare: chemical.
 Chemistry and manufacture of writing and printing inks, 137, 178.
 Chemistry Room abandoned, 139, 177.
 Cheney, William L.: gift on European War I, 25, 32, 161.
 Chenu, Jean Charles: *Illustrations conchyliologiques*, 140.
 Cher (department), France: classification, 36.
 Cherokee language:
 Bibles, 249.
 newspapers, 51, 198.
 Chess, 116.
 periodicals, 115.
 Chester, Sir Peter: papers as governor of West Florida, 70.
 Chevalier, Vincent: *Notice complémentaire et description pratique des procédés du Daguerrotypage*, 94.
 Chew, Beverly:
 collection of portraits, 92.
 Milton, 92, 127.
 gift of Grolier Club publications, 208.
 Chew collection: representation in Berg collection, 255.
 Cheyenne language: Bibles, 249.
 Chiaroscuro prints, 89.
 Chiaroscuro prints, 93.
 Chiaroscuro prints through four centuries, 93.
 List of chiaroscuro prints in the Library's Print Room, 93.
 The Press and the print, 93.
 Chicago, Illinois:
 municipal documents, 247.
 theatres, 110.
 Chihuahua (state), Mexico: *Periódico oficial*, 245.
 Child labor, 155.
 Child study, 155, 157, 190.
 Child training, 155.
 Children, 154-155.
 as artists, 3.
 asylums for children, 155.
 classification table, 154.
 discipline: classification, 156.
 diseases, 154.
 duties of, 155.
 labor. *See* Child labor.
 Oriental countries, 228.
 reference lists, 155.
 special collections, 155.
 See also Juvenile delinquency; Juvenile literature; Public health and the child; etc.
 Children in the home, 157.
 Children's books. *See* Juvenile literature.
 Children's books of yesterday, 122.
 Children's Room. *See* Central Children's Room.
 Childs, J. B.: *Memorias of the republics of Central America and of the Antilles*, 54, 55.
 Childs, Percy G., papers, 274.
 Childs, William, and L. E. Pierson: *La Libre Belgique*, 25, 42.
 The Child's friend, 121.
 Chile:
 Argentine boundary dispute, 53.
 Biblioteca Nacional: gift of works on Chile, 54.
 Colección de historidos de Chile, 52.
 collections, printed, 52.
 history: classification, 51.

- Chile, *continued*
 laws and legislative proceedings, 53, 189, 247.
 public documents, 53.
 special collections, 54.
- Chilean literature, 131.
- China:
 description and travel, 14.
 Eames collection, 15.
Elihu Root collection of United States documents, 62.
 gifts of materials, 15, 249.
 government, 14.
 history:
 dynastic, 227.
 Western languages, 14.
 See also Tai-Ping rebels.
 laws, 187.
 Orientalia: classification, 226.
 political reviews, 14–15.
 politics, 14.
- Chinese language and literature:
 Bible, 249.
 classification, 226.
 Eames library, 226.
 Legge manuscript catalogue, 229.
See also Drama, Chinese.
- Chinese in the United States: classification, 62.
- Chinook jargon: Le Jeune's translations into Duployan shorthand, 144, 209.
- Chippewa language, 144.
- Chita language: Wilkinson library purchases, 144.
- Chivalry:
 classification, 19.
 history, 20.
- Choate, Joseph H.:
 gift of material on Alaskan boundary question, 59.
 gift of reports of institutions, 147.
- Choate, Mrs. Joseph J.: gift of European War I materials, 25.
- Choctaw language, 144.
- Chodowiecki, Daniel: etchings, 89.
- Chrestomathies: Astor Library, 142.
- Christ. *See* Jesus Christ.
- "Christ in art," 9, 85, 87, 251.
- Christen, A.: gift of material on Esperanto, 144.
- Christian Science, 191.
Christian Science monitor, 198.
 classification, 190.
 Eddy: *Science and health*, first edition, 252.
- Christianity, 192–195.
 anti-Christianity, 193.
 art, 86.
 Biblical archaeology: classification, 251.
 early archaeology, 232.
 Hebrew missionary activities, 231.
 Jewish literature: classification, 230.
List of anti-Semitic and Jewish-Christian (Conversionist) periodicals, 195.
 special collections, 194–195.
See also Apologetics, Christian; Bible; etc.
- Christina of Sweden: biography, 43.
- Christmas cards, books, etc.: presses and printing clubs, 217.
- "Christus in Arte." *See* "Christ in art."
- Chromolithographs. *See* Lithographs, Color.
- Chronology. *See* Time.
See also Calendars.
- Chrysler Motors Corporation: gifts of photographs, 168.
- Chrystal, James: gift of materials on church history, etc., 195.
- Church, Angelica Schuyler: gift of Benjamin S. Church collection, 77, 174.
- Church, Benjamin S., papers on New Croton Aqueduct, 77, 174.
- Church, Mrs. Benjamin S.: gift of works on bridges and aqueducts, 175.
- Church, George A., estate: gift of theatre and opera programmes, 223.
- Church, William Conant: gift of material on Civil War, etc., 66, 184.
- Church fathers. *See* Fathers, Church.
- Church government, 194.
- Church history, 193–194.
 American history, 49.
 English history, 32.
 French history, 33.
 New York City, 74.
Check list of works relating to the churches and to the ecclesiastical history of the City of New York, 78.
 Scotch history, 32.
 Stuart collection, 193, 258.
 United States history, 59.
 local history, 71.
 state history, 69–70.
See also various denominations; sects; etc.
- Church polity. *See* Church government.
- Church records. *See* Churches: records.
- Church of Scotland, 194.
- Church service. *See* Liturgy.
- Church and State: British history, 31.
- Churches:
 Anglican, 194.
 Brooklyn, N. Y.: *Check list of works relating to the churches of Brooklyn*, 78.
 charities, 151.
 convention publications, 194.
 individual, 194.
 Jewish: bulletins, 233.
 Negro, 285.
 New York City:
 discontinued: Methodist Historical Society collections, 276.
 See also Church history: New York City.
 records:
 Genealogy and Local History Division, 75.
 Harlem and Kingston, New York: Title Guarantee and Trust Company, New York, gift, 195.
 New York City history, 74.
 New York state: local history, 73.
 United States: local history, 71.
- Churchyards: landscape gardening, 106.
- Cider: classification, 182.
- Cincinnati, Ohio:
 concerts: Allen gift, 223.
 newspapers, 197.
- Cine mundial, 96.
- Cinéma suisse, 96.
- "Circuit libraries," Circulation Department, 285.
- Circulation Department, 282–285.
 area served, 282.
 art: special collections, 87.
 Blind Library. *See* Blind, Library for the.
 branches: directory, 4.
 children's rooms, 122, 284.
 foreign language collections, 237, 282, 283–284.
 photographs of buildings, 95.
 See also names of various branches in this index.
- German literature, 128.
- Hebrew literature, 233.
- Hungarian literature, 133.
- Italian literature, 131.
- Picture Collection. *See* Picture Collection.
- Reference Department: relationship, 282.
 reference work, 284.
- Slavonic literature, 237.
- theatrical materials, 111.
- Yiddish books, 233.
- Circus, 108.
 Barnum and Bailey photographs: Wilstach library, 112.
- Cisalpine Republic: laws, 28.
- Cist, Lewis Jacob, 260.

Cities:

American:

American historical prints, early views of American cities, etc., 67.

Loan exhibition of historical prints, 94.

The Phelps Stokes collection, 71.

charters. *See* Municipal . . . : charters and ordinances. planning:

classification, 104.

landscape gardening, 106.

Municipal Reference Library, 282.

New York City:

New York City Art Commission gift on city plan, 87.

Selected list of references bearing on the city plan of New York, 79, 150.

Wilgus papers, 169, 175.

Select list of works relating to city planning and allied subjects, 106, 150.

See also Municipal . . . ; *also* various cities.

"Cities in art," 12, 84.

City clubs: publications: Municipal Reference Library, 282.

City directories. *See* Directories.

Civic clubs, 149.

Municipal Reference Library, 282.

Civic Repertory Theatre (Eva Le Gallienne): gifts of materials on its productions, 110, 113.

Civil engineering. *See* Engineering.

Civil Service, 149.

directories, lists, registers, etc., 149, 245.

Municipal Reference Library, 282.

New York State, 72.

Works relating to the State of New York, 73.

selection of materials, 149.

special collections, 149.

Civil War, American, 63.

clippings, 66.

gifts of material, 65, 66, 67.

individual accounts, 60.

medals, tokens, etc., 61, 99.

navy: Welles correspondence, 274.

Paris newspapers: Bigelow gift, 198.

regimental histories, 183.

scrapbooks, 60.

text books, Confederate, 121.

Clans, Scottish:

classification, 3.

costume, 100.

Clark, Lepba N., collection of wood engravings, 91.

Clark, Lewis Gaylord. *See* Clark, Willis Gaylord, and L. G. Clark.

Clark, Willis Gaylord, and L. G. Clark: *The letters of Willis Gaylord Clark and Lewis Gaylord Clark*, 123, 209-210, 279.

Clarke, Henry T.: gift of material on Nebraska history, 70.

Class: definition, 6.

Class mark:

definition, 6.

miscellaneous class marks, 4-6.

periodicals:

American journals, 200.

periodical articles, recent, 264.

English journals, 200.

public document cards, 271.

special rooms. *See* Reference Divisions and special reading rooms.

terminal "A" for periodicals, 200.

See also various subjects, sub-head, classification.

Classical education, 156.

Classical history, 20, 27.

Italian history, 28.

Classical literature, 132.

classification table, 132.

French translations: Astoin collection, 259.

Classical literature, *continued*

reference lists, 132.

special collections, 132.

Classics:

Hebrew: Astor Library, 230.

Oriental, 227.

Classification, 270-271.

academy and society publications, 203.

Astor Library, 270.

difference between "star-" and subject-classes, 196.

index to classification, 269.

Lenox Library, 270.

Classification tables: summary, 1-2.

See also various subjects, sub-head, classification.

Clawson collection represented in Berg collection, 255.

Clayton-Torrence, W.: *A trial bibliography of colonial Virginia*, 70.

Clergymen, American:

Gratz collection, 276.

Letters of American clergymen, 279.

Cleveland, Ohio: municipal documents, 247.

Cleveland Playhouse: playbills, 110.

Climate, 138.

American Geographical Society Library, 83.-

Clinton, George: *Calendar of messages and proclamations*, 73, 279.

Clippings (including clipping files and some scrapbook series [general subjects, only]):

architects: Avery Architectural Library, 85.

art and architecture, 84-85, 87, 105.

artists, 7, 84, 88.

bicycling: Porter collection, 116.

biography, 7-8.

bronzes, 98.

cartoonists: American, 90.

"Cities in art," 84.

costume, 84.

stage, 111.

decorative art, 84, 99.

drama, 120.

See also stage and theatre.

economics, 8, 161.

gems, engraved, 98.

geography: American Geographical Society Library, 83.

hurricanes, 138.

landscape painting, 84.

moving picture reviews, 97.

music and musicians, 8, 221.

Music Library, 225.

paintings: reproductions, 84.

portraits, 9, 84, 87.

presidential campaigns, 60.

press, 120.

print makers, 88.

public men, 59.

radio, 171.

science and technology, 173.

sculpture, 84, 98.

Shakespeare, 128.

Soviet Republic, 46.

stage and theatre, 108, 109, 110.

gifts of clippings, scrapbooks, etc., 111, 112, 113, 114.

Picture Collection, 111.

still life, 84.

television, 171.

trade marks and trade names, 178.

See also Scrapbooks.

Clive, Robert, Lord: letters, 16.

Clocks and watches:

index to early clock- and watch-makers, 139.

See also Time.

Closs, Gustav: works on Switzerland, 258.

Clothes and clothing, 176.

Clubs:

Brooklyn, N. Y.: *Check list of works relating to the clubs of Brooklyn*, 79.
New York City, 74.

Check list of works relating to the City of New York—its clubs, charities, hospitals, etc., etc., 79.

photographic, 94.

social, 152.

sporting, 115.

See also Associations; Presses and printing clubs; Society publications; Women's clubs.

Coal mines: *Nationalization of coal mines; a list of references*, 150.

Coast and Geodetic Survey, United States: index to publications, 139.

maps, 254.

Coast pilots, 81.

canals, 170.

early works, 81.

List of works relating to nautical and naval art and science, 83.

Coats-of-arms. See Heraldry.

Cohett, William: representation in Ford collection, 8, 65.

Cochin, C. N.: engravings in Print collection, 89, 92.

Cockran, William Bourke, correspondence, 275.

Cocoa, 182.

Codes, Legal: classification, 187.

Codex Ehemianus of Ptolemy's *Geographia*, 254.

Codices:

Hebrew collection, 232.

Mexican: 50, 273.

* KTA abandoned, 212, 218.

Coffee, 182.

Cogswell, Joseph Green:

Astor Library catalogues, 270–271.

official catalogue, 267.

Catalogue or alphabetical index to the Astor Library, 261.

observations on Astor Library's collections:

art, 83.

bibliography, 204.

British history, 30.

Christianity, 192.

engineering, 173.

entomology, 140.

expeditions, scientific, 136.

history, 11.

law, 187.

linguistics, 142.

maps, 253.

mathematical sciences, 134.

mathematical libraries purchased, 135.

medicine, 185.

natural history, 140.

Orientalia, 226.

philosophy, 190.

public documents, 241.

society publications, 203.

Stuart collection, 257.

"voluminous accounts of voyages and researches," 80.

voyages and travels, 11.

selection of materials for the Astor Library, 211.

Cohen, Henri: *Guide de l'amateur de livres à gravures du XVII^e siècle*, 90.

La Coiffure de Paris, 101.

Coigne, Creston C.: gift of Esperanto materials, 144.

Coins, coinage, and currency, 164.

American currency, 160.

English currency tracts: Tilden collection, 260.

Greek and Roman: American Numismatic Society Library, 99.

See also Numismatics.

Colby, Elbridge: gift of material relating to Thomas Holcroft, 126, 276.

Cole, George Watson: *Early library development in New York State*, 207.

Cole, Timothy: representation in Print collection, 90.

Coleman, Edward Davidson: gifts of materials on British theatre, 109, 113, 126.

Coleridge, Samuel Taylor: representation in Berg collection, 255.

Colgate, James C.: gift of periodicals, 202.

Collection of the various issues of the American diplomatic correspondence (1776–1783, 1783–1789), 67.

Collección de documentos inéditos para España, 29.

Collección de documentos inéditos relativos al descubrimiento, conquista y organización de las antiguas posesiones españolas de América y Oceanía, 29.

Collección de historiadores de Chile, 52.

"Collected commentaries of the Shih ching," 229.

Collection of advertising pages from American magazines, 171.

Collection de documents inédits sur l'histoire de France, 33.

Collection général des lois et des actes du Corps législatif et du directoire exécutif, 34.

Collection of trench and camp newspapers, 25.

Collections, General: descriptive notes, 255–260.

Collections, Printed:

American history, 49, 61.

Periodicals, collections and society publications relating to American history and genealogy, 11.

Austrian history, 40.

Belgian history, 41.

European history: central and eastern, 40.

fiction, 120.

French literature, 130.

genealogy: *Periodicals, collections and society publications relating to American history and genealogy*, 11.

German literature, 128.

Greek history, 27.

history, 13.

Hungarian history, 40.

Hungarian literature, 133.

Italian history, 28.

law, 188.

Netherlands: history, 41.

Orientalia, 227.

Orientalia: classification, 226.

Rumanian history, 44.

Slavonic subjects, 236.

South American countries, 52.

Spanish literature, 131.

Switzerland: history, 42.

travel, 82.

United States history, 61.

Collections, Special. See Special collections.

Collections: volumes of miscellaneous pamphlets, 199–200.

Colleges and universities:

administrative reports, 158.

alumni lists, 158.

catalogues, 158.

class hooks: selection of materials, 158.

dramatic groups, 110.

education. See University and college education.

landscape gardening of college grounds, 106.

local history, 156.

publications, 158.

American history, 49.

Canadian history, 57.

European War I memorial volumes, 23.

faculty studies, 158.

fiction, 120.

fraternities. See Greek letter societies.

literary studies, 119.

seals: scrapbooks, 10.

selection of materials, 158.

student publications, 158.

unofficial publications, 158.

- Colles, Gertrude: gift of James Colles correspondence, 275.
- Colles, James, correspondence, 275.
- Collezione italiani di diari, memorie, studie e documenti per servir alla guerre de mondo*, 22.
- Collier's magazine*, advertisements, 171.
- Colman, Samuel: gift of Japanese prints, 92.
- Cologne Bible, 250.
- Colombia:
- Diario oficial*, 53.
 - history, 52.
 - classification, 51.
 - laws, 53, 189.
 - legislative publications, 53.
 - National Library: exchanges, 53.
 - public documents, 53.
 - special collections, 54.
- Colombian Government Information Bureau: gift, 54.
- Colombian literature, 131.
- Colonial Dames of America: gift of Spanish-American war newspapers, 66, 198.
- Colonies. *See* American colonies; also colonies as sub-head under various nations.
- Colonization, 149-150.
- Africa: Negro, 62.
 - List of works relating to American Colonization Society, Liberia, Negro colonization, etc.*, 67.
- Color photography; a list of references*, 96.
- Colorado: history: classification, 69.
- Colorado river:
- diaries relating to region, 277.
 - Powell expedition, 277.
 - Robert Brewster Stanton, engineer, 280.
- "Colored Books:" European War 1, 25.
- Columbia Company: gift of records, 225.
- Columbia University:
- Department of Fine Arts Library, 85.
- Library:
- dance bibliography, 224.
 - Epstean collection on photography, 94.
 - List of literary periodicals*, 203.
 - Periodicals relating to art*, 87.
 - Periodicals relating to astronomy*, 136.
 - Periodicals relating to botany*, 142.
 - Periodicals relating to chemistry and physics*, 136, 137.
 - Periodicals, collections, and society publications relating to American history*, 11, 68.
 - Periodicals relating to gardening and horticulture*, 181.
 - Periodicals relating to general history, America excepted, and to archaeology*, 17.
 - Periodicals relating to geology and mineralogy*, 139.
 - Periodicals relating to language and philology*, 145.
 - Periodicals relating to mathematics*, 135.
 - Periodicals relating to music*, 224.
 - Periodicals relating to natural history (in general)*, 138.
 - Periodicals relating to statistics*, 148.
 - Periodicals relating to zoology*, 142.
- Smith Library on the History of Mathematics, 135.
- Technical periodicals*, 173.
- Columbus, Christopher, 50.
- letters, 80.
 - Columbus's letter on the discovery of America (1493-1497)*, 50.
 - early editions, 213, 214.
- Columbus, Knights of. *See* Knights of Columbus.
- The Comic art*, 93.
- Comic opera: locations of materials, 111.
- Commemorative literature: journalism: Koch library, 120.
- Commerce, 166-167.
- biography: clipping file, 8.
 - Brooklyn, New York: *Check list of works relating to the financial and commercial history of Brooklyn*, 79.
- Commerce, *continued*
- education: classification, 167.
 - government reports, 3, 159, 166
 - statistics, 241.
 - Greek statistics, 27.
 - New York City history, 74.
 - Check list of works relating to the financial and commercial history, etc., of the City of New York*, 78.
 - pamphlets: number, 160.
 - public documents, 247.
 - reference lists, 167.
 - special collection, 167.
 - statistics, 147, 166, 241.
- Commercial and Financial Chronicle:
- Commercial and financial chronicle* cited, 162.
 - gift of public documents, 248.
- Commodities: *Acts of French royal administration concerning Canada, Guiana, the West Indies and Louisiana*, 35.
- Commons, J. R.: gift of labor and factory material, 163.
- Commune de Paris, 35.
- Communication, 170-171.
- classification table, 170.
 - economic aspects: location, 170.
 - New York City: history, 74.
 - public documents, 247.
 - special collections, 171.
 - technical aspects: location, 170.
- Communism:
- gifts of material, 150.
 - marching songs: During gift, 222.
 - periodicals, 150.
 - selection of materials, 150.
- Comadia illustré*, 108.
- Les Compagnes coloniales belges*, 23.
- Companies. *See* Corporations.
- Compendiums, 199.
- Complete practical cook*, 182.
- A Complete series of the paper money issued by the Continental Congress during the Revolution, with specimens of colonial and state issues*, 164.
- Composers. *See* Musicians.
- Composition, Literary: classification, 118.
- Comstock, W. T., and Company: gift of atlases, 255.
- Concerts, New York City: scrapbooks, 221.
- Concilia Maxima, 192.
- Concilios provinciales, 192.
- Conciliation, Industrial. *See* Arbitration and conciliation, Industrial.
- Concrete. *See* Cement.
- Confectionery: classification, 182.
- Confederate States:
- Confederate imprints, 60, 215.
 - paper money: specimens, 217.
 - public documents, 64.
- Confirmation: music: Music Library, 224.
- Confucius: biography, 7.
- Congdon, Mrs. Horace L.: gift of Hindu music, 222.
- Congo: classification, 17.
- Congo, Belgian: *Bulletin administratif*, 245.
- Congo Free State:
- Bulletin officiel*, 245.
 - Official gazette*, 18.
- Congregationalism: Dexter: *The Congregationalism in the last three hundred years as seen in its literature*, 61.
- Congresses:
- archaeology, 106.
 - charities, 151.
 - crime and punishment, 153.
 - engineering: Engineering Societies Library, 173.
 - health, 155.
 - international, 11.
 - labor, 163.
 - railroad, 168.
- Congressional bills (current legislation), 188.
- Congressional record*: classification, 243.

- Congresso Brasileiro de Geographia: *Annaes*, 51.
 Conjuring. *See* Magic.
 Connecticut:
 court reports, 187.
 history: classification, 68.
 Register, 245.
 Connor, David, correspondence, 56.
 Conrad, Gyula: representation in the Print collection, 90.
 Conscience, Liberty of: American Civil Liberties Union papers, 149.
 Conservation of national resources, 164.
 forestry, 181.
 landscape gardening, 106.
 Constance, Council of: *Ulrich von Richental's Chronicle*, 257.
 Constantinople: history, 44.
 Constitutional Law. *See* Law, Constitutional.
 Constitutions and constitutional history:
 American, 47.
 Ford collection, 65, 260.
 Tilden collection, 260.
 history, 11.
 A List of books and some articles in periodicals ... relating to political rights, constitutions, and constitutional law, 150.
 New York State, 72.
 Tilden collection, 260.
 Works relating to the State of New York, 73.
 public documents, 62.
 rare works, 62.
 state, 61.
 United States history, 59, 61-62.
 Construction and building. *See* Building.
 Contemporary print-makers, 94.
 Continental Congress of 1774:
 The Continental Congress of 1774 (Emmet collection), 67.
 The Members of the Continental Congress, 68.
 members' signatures, 7.
 portraits, 9.
 presidents' signatures, 7.
 vice presidents' signatures, 7.
 Controversial questions: selection of materials, 150.
 Cook, James: editions of voyages, 15, 80.
 Cook, William Wallace, correspondence, 123.
 Cook County, Illinois: publications, 247.
 Cooke, T. P.: manuscripts, 110.
 Cookery, 182.
 American: *Regional American cookery*, 183.
 An Annotated list of bibliographies of cookery books, 183.
 Main Reading Room reference collection, 240.
 medicine, 186.
 selection of materials, 182.
 war, 24.
 Wilson collection: New York Academy of Medicine Library, 186.
The Cookery of etching, 94.
 Coombs, Mrs. Jerome: Hall papers photostated, 275.
 Cooper, Hugh, library, 175.
 Cooper, James Fenimore:
 editions, 217.
 Hanford collection, 123.
 Stuart collection, 258.
 Cooper Union:
 gift of periodicals, etc., 202.
 Library: art collections, 35.
 Museum: French decorative art, 100.
 Cooperation (providence): classification, 152.
 Copenhagen, Denmark: municipal publications, 43.
 Copernicus, Nicolaus: *De Revolutionibus Orbium Caelestium*, 135.
 Coppel collection of chamber music: Music Library, 225.
 Coptic language:
 Bible, 249.
 classification, 144, 226.
 Copts: classification, 144, 226.
 Copyright, 210.
 Bowker papers, 210.
 catalogues, official, 244.
 Putnam papers, 210.
 Cord, J. D.: gift of manufacturers' catalogues, 175.
 Corinth, Lovis: representation in Print collection, 90.
 Cork working: classification, 177.
 Corn Laws:
 A check list of works relating to the corn laws, 32, 166.
 repeal, 166.
 Cornell, Katharine:
 current productions, 114.
 See also McClintic, Guthrie, and Katharine Cornell.
 Cornell, Samuel: papers, etc., 70.
 Cornell Dramatic Club: gift of programmes, 114.
 Cornell University: theatrical groups, 110.
 Corporate headings: Serial Catalogue, 267.
 Corporations, 167.
 British Royal Commission reports, 32.
 classification table, 167.
 finance, 164-165.
 special collections, 167.
 See also House organs; Public utilities.
Corpus Inscriptionum Semiticarum, 227.
Corpus Scriptorum Historiae Byzantinae, 27.
Corpus Vasorum Antiquorum, 103.
 Correspondence. *See* Letters.
 Corrèze, France: classification, 36.
 Corse (department), France: classification, 36.
 Cortés, Hernando: letters, 56.
 Corvinus manuscripts:
 The Affiliations of the Spencer collection's Corvinus Livy, 257.
 The Four Corvinus manuscripts in the United States, 257.
 Cosby, William: *Publications relating to New York affairs under Governor Cosby*, 73, 79.
 Cosmetics: classification, 177, 181.
 Cosmogony:
 classification, 81.
 geography, 82.
 Cosmography: classification, 81.
 Cosmology:
 classification, 81.
 geography, 82.
 Cost (business): classification, 167.
 Costa Rica:
 history: classification, 54.
 public documents, 54.
 Costume, 100-102.
 Art Division, 84.
 ballet, 101.
 classification table, 100.
 clipping file, 84.
 clothes and clothing, 176.
 dance, 101.
 design, 100-102.
 French: various gifts, 101.
 German children: Schatzki collection, 101.
 illustrated works, 100.
 index, 85, 101.
 Indian, American, 50, 101.
 Jewish literature, 101, 232.
 location of materials, 3.
 masquerade: classification, 100.
 Orientalia, 101.
 pictures. *See* illustrated works.
 rare works, 101.
 religious, 100.
 Russian, 101.
 scrapbooks, 85, 101.
 seafaring men: "Index to portraits," 101.
 Slavonic collections, 101.
 Some early costume works, 257.
 special collections, 101-102.
 tailoring, 179.

- Costume, *continued*
 theatrical. *See* Stage: costume.
See also Fashion; Military uniforms; Naval uniforms; Stage costume.
- Costume: 1400-1600: *an exhibition in the Spencer Room*, 101.
- Côte-d'Or (department), France: classification, 36.
- Cotelerius. *See* Cotelier.
- Cotelier, Jean Baptiste: *Patres Apostolici*, 192.
- Côtes-du-Nord (department), France: classification, 36.
- Cottages: architecture: classification, 104.
- Cottenet, F.: gift of opera scores, 222.
- Council on Inter-American Relations: gift of collection, 49.
- Councils of the Church: Astor Library, 192.
- Counties:
A List of works on county government, including county publications, 150, 248.
 New York State: Hodgson: *Official publications of American counties*, 73.
 publications, 247.
- Country gentleman, 179.
- Country life, 179.
- Country life movement: landscape gardening, 106.
- County histories. *See* Local history.
- Courrier des États-Unis*, 198.
- Court tennis. *See* Tennis.
- Courts:
 classification, 187.
 decisions on corporations, monopolies, trusts: classification, 154.
 juvenile: classification, 154.
 reports, 187, 188.
- "Coutumes." *See* France: law.
- Coverdale, Miles: Bible, 250.
- Cowboy stories*, 201.
- Cox, John, jr.:
 gift of material on Mobawk and Albany Railroad, 169.
 gift of material on Society of Friends, 195.
- Coxey's army: Harding gift, 163.
- Cranach, Hans:
 illustrated books, 91.
 representation in Print collection, 89.
- Crane, Natban, estate: gift of financial publications, 165.
- Crary, Mrs. George W.: gift of mystery stories, 120.
- Crawford, James. *See* Black, James, temperance collection.
- Credit (business): classification, 164, 167.
- Cree language, 144.
 Bible, 249.
- Creek language, 144.
 Bible, 249.
- Crespi sale: Italian municipal documents, 248.
- Crete, 27.
- Creuse (department), France: classification, 36.
- Cricket (games): classification, 115.
- Cries: boxed material, 218.
- Crime and punishment, 153.
 law, 188.
List of works relating to criminology, 153.
 Pearson collection, 153.
 reference list, 153.
 selection of materials, 146.
 special collections, 153.
See also Outlaws.
- Crimea: classification, 47.
- Crimean war, 44.
 Russian history, 46.
- Criminal codes, 153.
- Criminology. *See* Crime and punishment.
- Crises and panics: *The World depression*, 1929-, 162.
- Critical review*, 119.
- Criticism, Dramatic, 119, 120.
 periodical indexing, 110.
 scrapbooks, 110.
 selection of materials, 117.
 summer theatre reviews, 110.
 technique of writing, 109.
- Criticism, Literary, 117.
 American literature, 122.
 biography of authors, 7, 117.
 book reviews, 119.
 English translations, 117.
 French literature, 130.
 indexing of periodical articles, 125.
 periodicals, general, 202.
 selection of materials, 117.
 Spingarn collection, 119.
 rarities, 216.
- Croatia: classification, 39, 44.
- Croatian language: Bible, 249.
- Crockery, 177.
- Crockett, Albert S.: gift of material on Waldorf-Astoria Hotel, 77.
- Croghan, George, papers, 275.
- Cros, Charles: original colored photograph, 95.
- Croton Aqueduct: manuscripts, 174.
 Church papers, 77.
Manuscript records, 280.
 Ruggles papers, 77.
- Croton Reservoir:
The Bill for the Croton Reservoir, 278.
 manuscripts, 174.
- Crow, Martha Foote:
 gift of American poetry, 124.
 gift of material on European War I, 25.
- Croxall, Samuel: compilations, 117.
- Cruelty to animals: classification, 190.
- Cruikshank, George:
 Draper gift, 91.
 illustrated books, 88, 90.
 Duyckinck collection, 259.
- Crusades:
 classification, 19.
 history, 20.
- Cryptography: classification, 207.
- Crystallography:
 classification and location, 84, 140.
Exhibition commemorative of the Abbé Haüy, crystallographer and mineralogist, 139.
- Cuba:
 archives and documents, 55.
 Archivo Nacional: *Boletín*, 55.
Elihu Root collection of United States documents, 62.
 history, 55.
 classification, 54.
 laws, 189.
List of works relating to the West Indies, 55.
- Cuba review*, 55.
- Cuban literature, 55.
- Cubes, Magic, 109.
- Culver, D. Jay: gift of stage photographs, 113.
- Cunard Steamship Company: gift of first newspaper printed on shipboard, 198.
- Cunard White Star Line: gifts of photographs, 168.
- Cuneiform inscriptions: Astor Library, 142.
- Cunningham, Charles: gift of photographs, 175.
- Curaçao:
List of works relating to the West Indies, 55.
 public documents, 55.
Publicatieblad van Curaçao, 55.
- Currency. *See* Coins, coinage, and currency.
- Currier and Ives: lithographs, 90.
- Currier and Ives, printmakers to the American people*, 93.
- Curtis, Atherton: gift of Dürer reprint, 89.
- Curtis, B. Farquhar: gift of French and Italian histories, 29, 35.

- Curtis, Bridgham: gift of law materials, 189.
 Curtis, Charles B.: gift of art books, 87.
 Curtis, Francis George: gift of George William Curtis library, 149, 248.
 Curtis, George William, library, 149, 248.
 Customs. *See* Manners and customs.
 Customs regulations: classification, 165.
 Cutlery: classification, 177.
Cyclopedia of American literature: Duyckinck papers, 123, 259–260.
 Cyrillic alphabet:
 Balkan states: documents, 45.
 Library catalogues, 14, 237.
 Public Catalogue, 45.
 Slavonic Division catalogue, 266.
 literature in, 235.
 maps, 254.
 Cythian culture: Russian publications, 107.
 Czech language and literature. *See* Bohemian language and literature.
 Czechoslovak Information Bureau: gift of materials on Bohemia, 40.
 Czechoslovakia:
 classification, 39.
 laws, 189.
 parliamentary proceedings and administrative documents, 246.
 public documents, 40.
 Czerny, Karl: letters, 221.
 Czuittinyerus. *See* Czwittinger.
 Czwittinger, David: *Specimen Hungariae Literatura*, 133.

D

- D'Acres, R.: *Art of water drawing*, 174.
 Dagron: *Traité de photographie microscopique*, 94.
 Daguerre, Louis Jacque Maude: early photographic works, 94.
 Daguerreotype:
 Draper experiments, 95.
 Fizeau "memorabilia," 96.
Daily film renter, 96.
Daily people: gift of trade and socialist periodicals, 163.
Daily telegraph, London:
 moving picture reviews, 97.
 theatrical clippings, 110.
 Daily Worker Publishing Company: gift of materials used in "The Nigger," 153.
 Dairy products, 179.
 Dakota Territory: history: classification, 69.
 Dalmatia: classification, 39, 44.
 Dalton, J.: *New system of chemical philosophy*, 137.
 Daly, Augustin:
 Augustin Daly's Theatre: scrapbooks, 113.
 estate: gift of Daly materials, 113.
 revivals of Shakespeare's plays: Rehan gift, 112.
 stage productions, 110.
 musical scores, 222.
 Daly, Charles P., library:
 Americana, 66.
 English literature, 126.
 sociology, 161.
 Damarest (error, p. 138). *See* Desmarest.
 Dampier, William: editions of voyages, 15, 80.
 Dams: classification, 173.
 Dana, Richard Henry: *Two years before the mast* (exhibition), 281.
Dance of Death: Rowlandson's original drawings, 256.
 Dancers: portraits, 8, 225.
 Dancing:
 bibliography: Music Library, 111.
 classification, 2.
 costume, 101.
 Graham collection, 223.
 Dancing, *continued*
 Indian, American: index to pictures, 50.
 Music Division, 111, 219.
 Music Library collection, 224.
 New York libraries, 224.
 scrapbooks, 219, 221.
 Theatre Section, 111.
 See also Ballet.
 Danforth's *Almanack*, 218.
 Danish language and literature:
 Bible, 249.
 classification, 129, 144.
 periodicals, 129.
 See also Drama, Danish.
 Danish West Indies:
 history: classification, 55.
 List of works relating to the West Indies, 55.
 public documents, 55.
 Dano-Norwegian literature, 129.
Dansk Fiskeritidende, 181.
 Danske Historiske Forening: *Historisk Tidsskrift*, 43.
Danske Magazin, 43.
 Dante Alighieri, 130.
 biography, 7.
 Milton's copy, 216.
 Darby, Miss A. C.: gift of juvenile literature, 122.
 Darien Company: collection, 54.
 Darien route: *American interoceanic canals; a list*, 54, 170.
 Darley, F. O. C.: illustrated books, 88, 90.
 Darwin, Charles Robert: editions, 137.
 Daugherty, James: original drawings for *Andy and the lion*, 256.
 Daumier, Honoré:
 exhibition of prints, 91.
 illustrated books, 88.
 Lawrence gift, 91.
 lithographs, 90.
 Dauphiné, France: classification, 36.
 Davidson, Mrs. D. T. *See* Hooker, Samuel Cox, estate.
 Davidson, Mrs. S. W. *See* Hooker, Samuel Cox, estate.
 Davies, A. B.: exhibition of prints, 91.
 Davis, Felice: gift of art materials, 87.
 Davy, Sir Humphry, bart.: *Elements of chemical philosophy*, 137.
 Day, Louis B. *See* Day, Roy, collection.
 Day, Roy, collection, 112.
 American theatres, 110.
 Dead, Disposal of, 155.
 Deaf and dumb, Education of, 157.
 classification, 156.
 De Angelis, Jefferson, collection, 113.
 Deaths. *See* Vital records.
 Deats, Hiram E.: gift of philately journals, 171.
 De Bry. *See* Bry.
 Decaris: representation in Print collection, 90.
 Declaration of Independence, 63.
 The Declaration of Independence (Emmet collection), 67.
 Exhibition commemorating the 150th anniversary of the adoption, 67, 279.
 manuscripts, 63.
 rare books, 63.
 signers:
 autographs, 7.
 portraits, 9.
 The Signers of the Declaration of Independence, 68.
 Decoration, Interior. *See* Interior decoration.
 Decoration, Ship. *See* Ship decoration.
 Decorative art, 99–100.
 advertising periodicals, 99.
 Art Division, 84.
 classification table, 99.
 clippings, 84, 99.
 Cooper Union Library, 85.
 French eighteenth-century decoration, 100.

- Decorative art, *continued*
 indexes, 99.
 Oriental countries, 99.
 reference lists, 100.
 scrapbooks, 99-100.
See also Allegories: art; *also* various forms of decorative art.
- Decorative furnisher*, 102.
- Defense: technical aspects, 183.
- Definitions of library terms. *See* Libraries: terms.
- Defoe, Daniel: *Robinson Crusoe*:
 Berg collection, 255.
 early editions, 216.
- Degas, Hilaire: representation in print collection, 90.
Dehydrated foods; *a list of references*, 183.
- Delač, Josip: gift of Jugo-Slav fiction, 238.
- Delaune, Etienne: representation in the Print collection, 89.
- Delaware: history: classification, 68.
- Delineator*, 100.
- Dellenbaugh, Belle, collection, 87.
- Dellenbaugh, Frederick S.:
 gift of clippings on the "Muldoon" man, 142.
 gift of Dellenbaugh collection, 87.
 gift of Thompson diaries, 277.
- Del Mar, Walter:
 gift of autographed copies, 216.
 gift of engineering materials, 174.
- Delta Upsilon Fraternity:
 deposit of manuscripts, 158, 275-276.
 gift of publications, 158.
- Deluge: classification, 232.
- de Mille, Mrs. Anna George: gift of Henry George collection, 166, 275.
- Deming, Harold S.: gift of materials on American history, etc., 66.
- Demonology (black magic), 108.
 classification, 190.
- Denmark:
 history, 43.
Hof-og-Stats-Calender, 245.
 Kommission for Videnskabelige Undersøgelser i Grønland: publications, 82.
 Kongelige Bibliothek: catalogue, 244.
 laws, 43, 189.
 codes, 187.
 legislative proceedings, 43.
 public documents, 43.
- Denominations, Religious, 191, 193-194.
 Main Reading Room reference collection, 240.
 Stuart collection, 258. ¹
See also Sects.
- Dentistry: New York Academy of Medicine, 186.
- Denver, Colorado Cañon and Pacific railroad: Stanton papers, 277.
- Denys, Nicolas: Canadian travel, 57.
- Department (administrative unit of the Library):
 definition, 6.
- Dependencies, U. S.: history, 14.
- Depository Catalogues. *See* Library of Congress: Depository Catalogues.
- Depreciation (business): classification, 167.
- Depression, Business. *See* Crises and panics.
- Description and travel (general, only; for description and travel in a particular country, see that country), 11-12.
 art: illustrations, 101.
 domestic economy, 182.
 Duyckinck collection, 259.
 early imprints, 48.
 English works, 12.
 Ford collection, 260.
 French works, 12.
 Jewish collection, 14.
 Latin, early, works, 12.
 Orientalia, 14.
 early works, 12.
- Description and travel, *continued*
 physiography, 138.
 Slavonic collection, 14.
 sports and amusements, 115.
 "Star." and subject-classes, 14.
 Stuart collection, 258.
- Deseret evening news*, 197.
- Design:
 Art Division, 84.
 ceramics, 177.
 clothes and clothing, 176.
 costume, 100-102.
 moving picture, 97.
 stage, 109.
 domestic economy, 181.
 embroideries and laces: Bernet gift, 103.
 Indian, American: index to pictures, 50.
Plant forms in ornament, 142.
 stage scenery, 109, 111.
 textiles, 84, 86.
See also Art, Applied; Decorative art.
- Designer*, 100.
- Desmarest, Nicolas: *Géographie-physique*, 138.
- Detective stories: Pearson collection, 153.
- Deuts, Helen, and Mrs. S. B. Hanau: gift of Provincetown Playhouse material, 113.
- Deutsche Bühne*, 108.
- Deutsche Chemische Gesellschaft zu Berlin: *Berichte*, 178.
- Der Deutsche Krieg*, 22.
- Deutsche Landwirtschafts-Gesellschaft: *Jahrbuch*, 179.
- Deutsche morgenländische Gesellschaft: publications, 226.
- Deutsche warschauer Zeitung*, 22.
- Deutsche Zeppelin Riederi: gifts of photographs, 168.
- Deutscher Orden der Harugari: publications, 152.
- Deutsches Museum von Meisterwerken der Naturwissenschaft und Technik: publications, 204.
- Deux-Sèvres (department), France: classification, 36.
- The Development of scenic art and stage machinery*:
a list of references, 114.
- de Wit. *See* Wit.
- De Witt, William G.:
 gift of English authors, 126.
 gift of historical and religious works, 13, 195.
- Dexter, H. M.: *The Congregationalism of the last three hundred years as seen in its literature*, 61.
- Dextrins: *Starches, 1811-1925; a list of references dealing with the chemistry and technology of starches, dextrins, and amylases*, 137, 178.
- Dialects:
 African, 18.
 Australian, 144.
 dictionaries: selection of materials, 142.
 Eastern, ancient, 142.
 European: Bonaparte collection, 251.
 indexing of periodicals, 143.
 Indian: American, 50.
 Indic, 18.
 Oceanic languages, 144.
 Spanish, 131.
See also Languages; *also* various dialects.
- Dialogi d'amore di Maestro Leone*: editions, 233.
- Dials. *See* Sun dials.
- Diaries:
 American: index, 8, 64.
Collezione italiana, 22.
 European War I, 21.
See also Memoirs.
- Diario della guerra d'Italia; raccolta dei bullettini ufficiali*, 22.
- Diarium Europæum, 20.
- Diaz, Porfirio (president of Mexico): Mexican history, 56.
- Dibdin, Charles: essays, 258.
- Diccionario histórico-biográfico del Peru*, 104.
- Dice: classification, 115.

- Dickens, Charles:
 Berg collection, 255.
Charles Dickens: his life as traced by his works, 127.
 editions, 125.
 American, 127.
 Stuart collection, 258.
- Dictatorship, European: periodicals indexed, 162.
- Dictionaries, 143.
 African languages: *List of grammars, dictionaries, etc.*, 145.
 Arabian language, 227.
 Asiatic languages: *List of grammars, dictionaries, etc.*, 145.
 Astor Library, 142.
 biographical: class mark, 7.
 English language, 143.
 foreign languages: selection of material, 142.
 French language, 143.
 German language, 143.
 Indian, American, 50.
 Main Reading Room reference collection, 143, 240.
 medical, 143.
 Oceanic languages: *List of grammars dictionaries, etc.*, 145.
 Oriental languages, 227.
 Scott collection, 229.
 Reference Catalogue Division, 143.
 reference collections, 143.
 selection of materials, 143.
 Slavonic languages: classification, 235.
 subjects: location, 143.
- Dictionnaire biographique*, 104.
Dictionnaire biographique illustrée, 37.
Dictionnaire topographique, 37.
 Diderot, Denis: encyclopedias, 199.
 Diebl, George H.: gift of German literature, 128.
 Diet, 186.
 classification, 178.
 Dietzgen, Joseph: letters to Sorge, 151.
 Dijkstra, Johan: representation in Print collection, 90.
 Dikes: classification, 173.
 Dillingham, Mrs. C. L.: gift of French and Italian fiction, 130, 131.
- Diocesan publications:
 English registers, 193.
 Scandinavian countries, 43.
- Diplomacy:
 American: *Collation of the various issues of the American diplomatic correspondence (1776-1783, 1783-1789)*, 67.
 correspondence, papers, reports, etc., 188, 241.
 British diplomatic and consular reports analyzed, 160.
 European War 1: *Diplomatic history of European War; a list*, 26, 67.
 See also International relations; also various countries, sub-head: foreign relations.
- Directories:
 alumni registers. See Colleges and universities: alumni registers.
 American cities before 1870, 71.
 associations, 152.
 bank, 165.
 British America: classification, 1.
 Brooklyn, New York: *Check list of Brooklyn directories*, 78.
 business and commerce, 166.
 Canadian, 58.
 Directory File, 267.
 government. See official.
 index. See Directory File.
 journalism, 120.
 location, 2, 5.
 manufacturers, 176.
 medical, 186.
 motion picture, 96.
 Municipal Reference Library, 282.
- Directories, continued
 New York City: *Check list of directories of the City of New York*, 78.
 New York State: *Works relating to the State of New York*, 73.
 newspaper, 197.
 official, 245.
 classification, 243.
 Finland, 47.
 location, 3.
 rarities, 218.
 classification, 212.
 reference collections, 240.
 serial publications: locations, 187.
 shelf list, 5.
 telephone books. See Telephone books.
 theatrical, 110.
 United States, 71.
 before 1870, 1, 3, 10.
 1910 to date: classification, 2.
 U. S.: West 25th St. Building, 71.
- Director's Office: inventories of art objects in the Library, 98.
- Directory File, 267.
- Discard File, 269.
- Discipline of children, 157.
- "Discography," 219.
- Discovery: America. See America: discovery.
- Diseases:
 children, 154.
 infectious, 155.
- Disney, Walt, Studios: exhibit, 97.
- Dissertations, Academic:
 cataloguing, 158, 270.
 selection of materials, 158.
- Distilling: classification, 182.
- District of Columbia:
 history: classification, 68.
 See also Washington, D. C.
- Ditmar, Edward August. See Dithmar, Mrs. Eleanor.
- Dithmar, Mrs. Eleanor: Gift of E. A. Dithmar's scrap-books, 112.
- Divination: classification, 190.
- Divisions (administrative unit of the Library):
 catalogues, 266.
 definition, 6.
- Di Vita, Rosario: gift of Italian poetry, 131.
- Divorce. See Marriage and divorce.
- Dixon, Hepworth, collection of pamphlets, 32, 211.
Catalogue, 211, 213.
- Doane, Mrs. George W.: gift of music, 222.
- Dobrudja: classification, 44.
- Docks and wharves:
 classification, 173.
 New York City: *Check list of works relating to the water front of the City of New York, its harbors, docks, ferries, etc. — and bridges*, 79.
- Doctoral dissertations. See Dissertations, Academic.
- Doctors. See Physicians and surgeons.
- Doctors-as-authors collection: New York Academy of Medicine, 186.
- Doctrine. See Theology.
- Document catalogues, 69, 266, 268.
 filing, 268.
 location, 69.
 Official, 242, 268.
 size, 261.
 Public, 242, 268.
 size, 261.
 union with Economics Division catalogue, 266.
- Documentos para la historia de Méjico*, 56.
- Documents:
 original: Oriental, 14.
 printed. See Archives and documents; Collections, Printed; etc.
 reprinted. See Archives and documents (printed); Collections, Printed; etc.

- Documents of the first and second congresses of the United States*, 67.
- Documents relative to the higher education of women, mainly in connection with the University of Oxford*, 159.
- Dodge, Cleveland H.: gift of genealogies, etc., 10.
- Dodge, Henry N.: gift of bank note proofs, 165.
- Dodsley's literary collections, 118, 125.
- Domestic economy, 181.
classification table, 181.
reference list, 182.
selection of materials, 181.
- Domestic science. *See* Domestic economy.
- Dominica: *List of works relating to the West Indies*, 55.
- Dominican Republic: laws, 189.
- Dominoes: classification, 115.
- Donaldson, Frank: gift of Chase pamphlets, 65.
- Donlevy, Alice:
gift of material of Ladies Art Association, 87.
gift of material on Women's Memorial Fund, 154.
- Doorways: classification, 104.
- Dordogne (department), France: classification, 36.
- Doré, Gustav: illustrated books, 88, 90.
- Dostoyevski, Fiodor Mikhailovich: representation of works, 235.
- Douay Bible, 250.
- Doubs (department), France: classification, 36.
- Drainage:
hydraulic engineering: classification, 173.
landscape gardening, 106.
- Drake, Sir Francis: Blundeville's "Exercises," 80.
- Drama, 119-120.
American plays, 123.
American drama and supplement, 110.
Early American comedy, 124.
List of American dramas, 124.
number, 120.
Arabic. *See* Oriental.
Armenian. *See* Oriental.
Bengali. *See* Oriental.
The Bible in English drama; an annotated list of plays dealing with Biblical themes, 120, 124, 234, 251.
Bohemian plays: number, 120.
Burmese. *See* Oriental.
Catalan plays: number, 120.
Chinese. *See* Oriental.
collections of, 119.
Danish plays, 129.
number, 120.
doctors-as-authors: New York Academy of Medicine, 186.
Dutch plays: number, 120.
English plays:
Biblical. *See* Bible.
collections, printed, 125.
Elizabethan: Stuart collection, 258.
indexing, 125.
The Jew in English drama, 120, 234.
number, 120.
periodicals: location, 4.
See also Foreign plays.
European War 1, 22, 24.
Flemish plays: number, 120.
folk, 109.
Foreign plays in English and supplement, 110, 120.
French plays, 130.
number, 120.
German plays, 128.
number, 120.
See also Judeo-German.
Gujarathi. *See* Oriental.
Hebrew. *See* Jewish.
Hindi. *See* Oriental.
history, 108, 119, 120.
literary history, 109.
scrapbooks, 108.
- Drama, *continued*
Hungarian plays, 133.
Italian plays, 131.
Branch library book news lists, 131.
number, 120.
Japanese. *See* Oriental.
Jewish plays, 120, 232.
List of dramas relating to the Jews, and dramas in Hebrew, Judeo-Spanish, and Judeo-German, 234.
See also English plays.
Judeo-German. *See* Jewish.
Judeo-Spanish. *See* Jewish.
juvenile: German: Wolkan collection, 129.
Marathi. *See* Oriental.
Music division, 120.
Negro plays: Schomburg collection, 111.
Norwegian plays, 129.
number, 120.
number in the Library, 109, 119.
Oriental, 111, 120.
List of works relating to Oriental drama, 115.
periodicals, 4, 108, 119.
Polish plays: number, 120.
Portuguese plays, 132.
number, 120.
Public Catalogue, 118.
reference lists, 120.
religious, 109, 119.
See also Bible.
reviews. *See* Criticism, Dramatic.
Russian plays in translation; number, 120.
Sanskrit. *See* Oriental.
Scandinavian plays, 129.
Scottish plays: number, 120.
selection of materials, 118.
Slavonic plays, 120.
Spanish plays, 131.
number, 120.
See also Judeo-Spanish.
Spanish-American plays: number, 120.
special collections, 120.
Swedish plays, 129.
number, 120.
Theatre Section, 120.
Turkish. *See* Oriental.
Walloon plays: number, 120.
Yiddish. *See* Jewish.
See also Folk plays; Miracle-plays; Passion-plays; Promptbooks; Theatre and stage; Typescripts.
- Drama, 108.
Drama League of America: *Course*, 119.
Drama Room, Circulation Department, 285.
Dramatic criticism. *See* Criticism, Dramatic.
Dramatic mirror. *See* New York dramatic mirror.
Dramatic times, 108.
Dramatists: Theatre Section catalogue, 110.
Dramatists' Guild (Authors' League of America) collection, 119, 120.
resolution of deposit, 119.
Draper, Daniel, library. *See* Central Park Observatory.
Draper, Henry:
correspondence, 95, 135, 227.
library: exploration, 83.
photographic transparencies of the moon, 95.
Draper, Mrs. Henry:
bequest of her library, 135, 141-142.
bequest of prints, 92.
The Draper bequests, 87.
gifts of almanacs, 32, 123, 126, 202.
gifts of art works, 87.
gifts of costume works, 101.
gift of Cruikshank materials, 91.
gift of Ellison collection, 109.
gift of etchings and art books, 91-92.
gift of folklore materials, 192.
gift of Henry Draper correspondence, 277.
gift of Isle de Bourbon documents, 16.

- Draper, Mrs. Henry, *continued*
 gift of manuscripts, 228–229.
 gift of musical materials, 222.
 gifts of rare books, 214.
 gift of Robinson collection, 119.
 gift of scientific works, 134.
 gift of Vinkhuizen collection, 101.
 gift of works on needlework, 103.
See also Draper collection.
- Draper, John William:
 correspondence, 95.
 daguerreotype experiments, 95.
- Draper collection:
 biography, 8.
 numismatics: specimens, 99.
 posters, 88.
- Draughts: Scott gift, 116.
- Dravidian languages: classification, 226.
- Drawing, 83, 84, 86.
 classification table, 86.
 mechanical: classification, 86.
 scrapbooks, 85, 86.
- Drawings, Original:
 algae: Stuart collection, 258.
 American Association of Advertising Agencies, 172.
 architecture, 87, 104, 105.
 Dutch, 90.
 illustrators:
 American, 90.
 Central Children's Room, 122.
 military uniforms: Falls collection, 26, 101–102.
 Prints Division, 90.
 reproductions, 90.
 Spencer collection, 256.
 stage, 113, 114.
See also individual artists, as Clive Weed.
- Drawings and prints*, 91.
- Drayton, J.: Rowlandson: *The tour of Dr. Syntax*, 92.
- Drayton, Percival: *Letters from Captain Percival Drayton, 1861–1865*, 185.
- Dreams, 190.
- Dresden, Germany: gallery publications in Stuart collection, 258.
- Dress accessories, 100.
See also Costume.
- Dress essentials*, 101.
- Dressmaking, 182.
 classification, 181.
 clothes and clothing, 176.
 periodicals, 179.
 tailoring, 179.
- Drexel (class mark), 5.
- Drexel, Joseph, Musical Library Fund, 219.
- Drexel Musical Library, 219.
 administration, 5.
 catalogues, 219.
 manuscripts, 219, 221, 275.
 Penrose bequest of funds, 219.
 Psalters, 251.
 scrapbooks of broadside songs, 218.
- Dreyfus, Alfred:
 biography, 7.
 classification, 232.
 French history, 34.
 list, 232.
- Drill and marches: navy: classification, 184.
- Drinker, Mrs. Sandwith. *See* Harris, Townsend, letters.
- Drinks, Soft: classification, 182.
- Drôme (department), France: classification, 36.
- Drouart, R.: representation in the Print collection, 90.
- Druids: *List of works on Druids and Druidism*, 192.
- Drummond, Isaac Wyman: gift of auction records, 206.
- Dry ice: index, 139.
- Dryden, John: Berg collection, 255.
- Dublin, Irish Free State: newspapers, 197.
- Dublin gazette*, 32.
- du Bouchet, Mario: gift of materials on bull-fighting, 116.
- Ducos du Hauron, Louis: color photography, 95.
- Dudley, Mrs. Edward D.: gift of programmes, 223.
- Duelling, 190.
 catalogue, 270.
 early works, 190.
- Dürer, Albrecht: representation in Print collection, 89.
The Aged Duerer, 93.
Albrecht Duerer and contemporary print-makers, 93.
Dürer again: Knight, Death, and the Devil, 93.
Dürer's "St. Jerome," 93.
Passion, 93.
The Place of Duerer's Apocalypse, 93.
The Three great woodcut books of Albrecht Dürer, 93, 257.
- Dürer, Albrecht, and others: *The Triumphal Arch of Maximilian*, 89.
- Düsseldorf, Germany: gallery publications in Stuart collection, 258.
- Dugdale, Richard L., fund, 153.
- Dumb. *See* Deaf and Dumb.
- Duncan, Mary (Grey) Lundie: *America as I found it*, 258.
- Duplicate books: sold by Acquisition Division, 5.
- Duployan shorthand: Le Jeune's translations from Chinook Jargon, 144, 209.
- Durand, A. B.: representation in the Print collection, 90.
 original drawings of bank notes, 165.
- Durand, John: gifts of A. B. Durand's engravings, bank note designs, etc., 91, 165.
- Durant, Charles F.: experiments as an aeronaut, 174.
- Durant, Emma: gift of early aeronautical materials, 174.
- During, Mrs. C. A.: gift of musical compositions, 222.
- Du Sauld, Gabrielle: gift of drama collection, 112.)
- Dutch and Belgian print-makers*, 94.
- Dutch language:
 Bible, 249.
 classification, 142.
 periodicals, general: classification, 200.
- Dutch literature, 129.
 "n. c." volumes, 129.
 Public Catalogue, 129.
 special collections, 129.
See also Drama: Dutch; Fiction: Dutch.
- Dutch pamphlets: collection, 41.
- Dutch West Indies. *See* West Indies, Dutch.
- Dutchess County, New York: Livingston papers, 276.
- Duyckinck, Evert Augustus: representation in the Duyckinck papers, 123, 211, 259.
- Duyckinck, George Long: representation in the Duyckinck papers, 123, 260.
- Duyckinck, Margaret Wolfe: gift of the Duyckinck papers, 211.
- Duyckinck collection, 259–260.
 books:
 art, 84.
 biography, 8.
 illustrated books, 90.
 extra-illustrated, 219.
 rare, 211.
 papers:
 American literature, 123, 276.
 correspondents, 276.
 publishing, 209.
 periodicals, 200.
 prints, 89.
 portraits, 9.
Duyckinck collection, 278.
 Duykstra. *See* Dijkstra.
- Dwight, Mrs. Edmund: gift of fiction, etc., 8, 13, 120.
- Dwight, Mary Lane, estate: gift of musical collection, 222.

- Dwight, Theodore, sr., papers, 123.
 Dwight, Timothy: early editions, 217.
 Dyer, Elisha: gift of Civil War materials, 67.
 Dyer, Mr. Elisha: information, p. 26, incorrect; disregard.
 Dyes and dyeing: classification, 177.

E

- E. J. W. Gibb Memorial Fund publications, 227.
 Eames, Wilberforce:
 Bibliographical essays; a tribute to Wilberforce Eames, 51.
 Chinese collection purchased, 15, 229.
 gift of materials on African languages, 144.
 Imprint catalogue, 212.
 Indian, American, 50, 51.
 Indic materials, 16.
 Oceanic materials, 16.
 Orientalia library, 226.
Early American comedy, 124.
Early American poetry, 124.
Early books, mostly relating to America, presented to The New York Public Library by Alexander Maitland, 49, 214.
 Early English Text Society: publications, 125.
 microfilm, 252.
 Early works. *See* Rare and valuable books; also early works, as sub-head under various subjects.
 Earthquakes: San Francisco photographs, 70.
 Earthworks. *See* Tunnels, earthworks, etc.
 Easley, Mrs. Ralph M. *See* National Civic Federation: Executive Council.
 East. *See* Far East; Middle East; Near East; also Oriental countries.
 East Coast Islands, Africa: classification, 17.
 East India Company, 15, 16.
 East Indies:
 archaeology, 134.
 De Bry collection of voyages: catalogue, 17.
 history, 15.
 philological materials, 15.
 East Indies, Dutch: colonies, 134.
 Eastern Orthodox Church, 236.
 Eastman Kodak Company: *Monthly abstracts*, 95.
 Eby, Frances Sheldon, memorial collection of etchings, 90, 92.
 Eby, Kerr: representation in the Print collection, 90.
 Ecclesiastical history. *See* Church history.
École des langues orientales vivantes: publications, 227.
Economia, 162.
 Economic history:
 American, 47, 48.
 Ford collection, 260.
 classification, 162.
 Economics Division, 11.
 New York State history, 72.
 United States history, 59.
 pre-Revolutionary period, 62.
Economic journal (London), 162.
Economic and social aspects of war; a list, 26, 191.
 Economic Society of South Africa: publications, 162.
Economic and sociological periodicals, 147, 162.
 Economics, 159-172.
 African "Blue Books," 18.
 Balto-Slavonic countries, 235.
 classification tables, 159, 162.
 clipping file, 8, 161.
 Europe: Ford collection, 260.
 European War 1, 24.
 Ford collection, 65, 260.
 French Revolution, 33.
 Hispanic American history, 51.
 Economics, *continued*
 historical materials, 11.
 history of. *See* Economic history.
 India: archives, 15.
 industries, 161.
 Italian fascist, 28.
 Jews, 232.
 selection of materials, 233.
 legal periodicals, 187.
 Main Reading Room use of materials, 172.
 manuscripts, 275.
 moving pictures, 96.
 New York City, 74.
 New York State history, 72.
 pamphlets:
 American, 49.
 political, 64.
 number, 160-161.
 periodicals. *See* Periodicals: economics.
 public documents, 242, 243, 247.
 reference collection, 239.
 reference lists, 162.
 Russia, 161.
 classification, 236.
 selection of materials, 160.
 Slavonic materials, 161, 236.
 sociological periodicals indexed, 146.
 special collections, 161-162.
 Tilden collection, 260.
 United States, 59.
 constitutional history, 62.
 history, 64.
 state history, 69.
 Economics Division:
 biography: clipping file, 8.
 catalogue, 266.
 bibliography of public documents, 246.
 size, 261.
 class marks administered, 3.
 clipping file, 8, 161.
 Document Catalogue, 69.
 periodicals, current, 5, 200.
 reference collection, 239.
 Science and Technology Division: division of field, 133.
 sociology, 145.
 reference works, 240.
 statistics, 147-148.
Economist, 162.
El Economista, 162.
Économiste français, 162.
 Ecuador:
 history: classification, 51.
 laws and legislative documents, 53, 189.
 public documents, 53.
 Registro oficial, 53.
 Ecuadorean literature, 131.
 Eddy, George Simpson: gift of material on printing, 210.
 Eddy, Mary Baker: *Science and health*:
 editions, 191.
 first edition, 252.
 Edélinck (family): representation in the Print collection, 89.
 Edgar, Herman LeRoy: Colles papers photostated, 275.
 Edgar, William, correspondence, 275.
 Edinburgh, Scotland:
 newspapers, 197.
 Town Council: *Proceedings*, 32.
Edinburgh gazette, 32.
 Editions, First: occasionally used under subject, as
 American literature: first editions.
Editions of Beaumarchais available for study in New York City, 130.
 Editor's Office: Haskell lists:
 American diaries, 8, 64.
 topographic views, 12.

- Education, 155, 156–159.
 board of education reports, 247.
 British Africa, 18.
 business. *See* Commerce: education.
 classical. *See* Classical education.
 classification table, 156.
 French literature, 130.
 geographical, 81.
 industrial and technical: classification, 156.
 institutions: administrative reports, 156, 157–158.
 law. *See* Schools: law.
 New York City, 74.
Check list of works relating to schools, and to the educational history of the City of New York, 79.
 New York State, 72.
 Oriental countries, 228.
 periodicals. *See* Periodicals: educational.
 physical. *See* Physical education.
 public: classification, 156.
 reference collection, 240.
 reference lists, 159.
 Slavonic pamphlets, 235.
 special classes, 157.
 special collections, 158–159.
 technical. *See* industrial and technical.
 theory, 156.
See also Child study; Medical schools; Naval training and education; Schools; Women: education of.
- Educational screen*, 96.
- Edwards, Edward: essays, 258.
 Edwards, Julian, collection, 219, 222.
 Edwards, Samuel Arlent: representation in the Print collection, 90, 92.
- Egypt:
 ancient:
Ancient Egypt; a list of references, 17, 229.
 archaeology, 107.
 Bible, 232.
 calendar, 136.
 description and travel, 14.
 Greek and Roman history, 27.
 history, 14, 18.
 index, 228.
 Jewish literature, 231.
 Orientalia, 227.
 classification, 226.
 Service des Antiquités: publications, 226.
 modern:
 classification, 17.
 colonial questions, 17.
 history, 18, 227.
Modern Egypt; a list of references, 19, 230.
 Mubammadan:
 description and travel, 14.
 history, 14, 18.
- Egyptian Exploration Society: publications, 226, 227.
- Egyptian language:
 classification, 144, 226.
See also Hieroglyphics, Egyptian.
- Egyptology:
 art, 86.
 Metropolitan Museum of Art Library, 85.
- Eidlitz, Mark, and Son: architectural papers, 275.
- Eidlitz, Robert James: gift of Italian religious works, 195.
- "8—" (class mark), 5, 271.
- "8—" collection:
 Bancroft duplicates, 215.
 catalogue:
 size, 261.
 Stuart collection, 259.
 English literature: first editions, 125.
 magic, 109.
- * 8— (class mark), 5.
- Eisman, Mrs. Frederick: gift of German humorous periodicals, 202.
- Ekonomisk Tidskrift*, 162.
- Electric railroads. *See* Railroads: electric.
- Electricity, 136–137, 175–176.
 early works, 175–176.
 Engineering Societies Library, 173.
List of works on electricity, 176.
 periodicals, 175.
 production of electricity: Municipal Reference Library, 281.
 railroads, 171.
 reference lists, 176.
 special collections, 176.
- Elevators: Sprague papers, 77.
- Elihu Root collection of United States documents, 62.
- Elihu Root collection of United States documents relating to the Philippine Islands, 62.
- Eliot, John: works, 144.
- Elizabeth, Queen of England: *The four hundredth anniversary of the birth of Queen Elizabeth (September 7th, 1533)*, 31.
- Elks: publications, 152.
- Elliot, Daniel Giraud: natural history plates in Stuart collection, 258.
- Elliott, Mary Belson: books, 122.
The Juvenilia of Mary Belson Elliott, 122, 123.
- Ellis, Mrs. Edmund Lewis: gift of art books, etc., 87.
- Ellison, Saram R., collection on magic, 108, 109, 191.
 Thurston press books and letters, 108.
- Elmira, New York: Council: *Proceedings*, 73.
- Elsberg, Albert, and Rebecca Elsberg: gift of general literature, 124.
- Elsberg, Rebecca. *See* Elsberg, Albert, and Rebecca Elsberg.
- Ely, Horace S., and Company:
 gift of directories, 76, 161.
 gift of law digests, 189.
- Elzevir press publications, 258.
- Embankments and draining (including dikes, dams, etc.): classification, 173.
- Embassies. *See* Diplomacy; International relations.
- Emblems: classification, 99.
 literature, 122.
- Embroidery, 102.
 Draper gift, 103.
 photographs: Bernet gift, 103.
- Emergency Unemployment Relief Campaign: scrap-books, 161.
- Emerson, Edward: gift of theatrical materials, 112.
 "Emerson File," 221.
- Emigration and immigration:
 classification, 148.
 guides: land, 164.
Passenger lists of ships coming to North America, 1607–1825, 11.
See also Labor: immigration.
- émigré publications: Russian collection, 236.
- Emmet, Thomas Addis:
 newspaper collection purchased by Lenox Library, 196.
See also Emmet collection of manuscripts.
- Emmet collection of manuscripts:
 American Revolution, 65.
 autographs, 7, 273.
 biography, 7.
Calendar of the Emmet collection of manuscripts, etc., relating to American history, 67, 278.
The Catalogue of the library belonging to... Emmet, 219.
- Continental Congress:
The Continental Congress of 1774, 67.
The Members of the Continental Congress, 68.
- Declaration of Independence:
The Declaration of Independence, 67.
The Signers of the Declaration of Independence, 68.
 signers' portraits, 63.
 extra-illustrated books, 219.
 American history, 65.
 Kennedy gift, 65.

- Emmet collection of manuscripts, *continued*
 maps, 12.
 American Revolution, 65.
 numismatics: specimens, 99.
 portraits, 7, 9.
The Presidents of Congress, and of the United States, 68.
 prints, 89.
The Stamp-Act Congress of 1765, 68.
 views, 12.
- Empire Theatre, New York: theatre programmes, 114.
- Employers and employed:
 employer's liability, 163.
 training and hiring: classification, 167.
See also Unemployment.
- Enamels: applied art: classification, 102.
- Encyclopædia Britannica*, 199.
- Encyclopedias, 198–199.
 biography, 7.
 children's, 199.
 classification, 196.
 French in Astoin collection, 259.
 Main Reading Room reference collection, 199, 240.
 reference divisions of the Library, 199.
 selection of materials, 199.
 special collections, 199.
- Enzyklopädie der mathematischen Wissenschaften*, 135.
- Engels, Friedrich: letters to Sorge, 151.
- Engine. *See* Steam engine.
- Engineering, 173.
 classification table, 173.
 early works, 175.
 Engineering Societies Library, 173.
 European War 1, 183.
 hydraulic. *See* Hydraulic engineering.
 mechanical:
 classification, 172.
 early works, 175.
 periodicals, 175.
 special collections, 175.
 military. *See* Military engineering.
 moving pictures. *See* Moving pictures: engineering.
 municipal. *See* Municipal
 Parsons collection, 174.
 sanitary. *See* Sanitary engineering.
 special collections, 174–175.
 Wilgus collection, 174.
- Engineering books available in America prior to 1830*, 175.
- Engineering index*, 95.
- Engineering Magazine: gift of manufacturers' catalogues, 175.
- Engineering News: gift of material on aerial navigation, 174.
- Engineering Societies Library, 173.
- Engineers:
 biography, 8.
 scrapbooks, 173.
- England:
 archives, 30.
 church history, 32.
 description and travel in Stuart collection, 258.
 diocesan registers, 193.
 history:
 Dutch pamphlets, 41.
See also Great Britain: history.
 kings: medals, 99.
 Norman period, 43.
 rare and early works, 213.
See also Great Britain.
- English history. *See* Great Britain: history.
- English language:
 Bibles: *An exhibition of Bibles in ancient and modern times*, 250.
 dictionaries, 143.
 dramas: *Foreign plays in English; a list of translations*, 124.
 English language, *continued*
 philology: classification, 142.
 selection of materials, 142.
 translations into English, 117.
See also Translations.
- English literature, 125–128.
 Berg collection, 127, 255.
 bibliography, 125.
 classification table, 125.
 collections, printed, 125.
 contemporary authors, 125.
 Dominion publications, 126.
 Duyckinck collection, 123, 259.
 editions:
 collected, 125.
 early: Duyckinck collection, 259.
 first editions, 125.
 illustrated, 126.
 new: selection of materials, 125.
 rarities, 125, 216.
 standard authors, 125.
 first editions. *See* editions.
 Lenox collection, 211.
 local history publications, 125.
 manuscripts, 276.
 British, 126.
 early, 126.
 periodicals, 125.
See also Periodicals: English.
 reference lists, 127.
 special collections, 126.
 classification, 127, 225.
See also American literature; dominion and colonial literature under names of dominions and colonies;
 Juvenile literature; also various literary forms, as Fiction: English.
- English publishers' bindings*, 210.
- The English theatre, 1660–1860; an exhibition*, 113.
- English in the United States: classification, 62.
- Englishmen: autographs, 21.
- Engraved gems. *See* Gems, Engraved.
- Engravers:
 biography, 8.
 catalogues, 8.
 classification, 88.
One hundred notable engravers, 94.
- Engraving and engravings:
 allegories, 122.
 aquatint: classification, 88.
 bank notes. *See* Bank notes.
 Duyckinck collection, 211.
 emblems, 122.
 French: Avery collection, 89.
 Lenox Library: *Short-title list* VII, 89.
 line:
 classification, 88.
 French eighteenth-century, 89.
 mezzotints: classification, 88.
 New York City views: *Check list of engraved views of the City of New York*, 78.
 paper money:
 European War 1, 24.
 "Notgeld," 24.
 stipple: classification, 88.
 tools: Anthony and Perkins gift, 91.
 wood. *See* Wood engravings.
See also Prints; also various subjects, as Portraits.
- Eno, Amos F., estate. *See* Eno collection of New York City views.
- Eno collection of New York City views, 12, 75, 77–78, 92.
The Eno collection of New York City views, 79, 93.
 photographic negatives, 95.
- Entertainers: portraits, 9.
- Entertainments: classification, 107.
- Entomology: Cogswell's estimate of Astor Library collection, 140.

- Entzelt, Christoph: *De Re Metallica*, 139, 176.
 Ephemeral materials. *See* Fugitive materials.
See also Clippings.
 Ephemerides. *See* Almanacs.
 Epidemics: classification, 155.
 Epitaphs, 119.
 literary: classification, 119.
 Epstein collection on photography, Columbia University Library, 94.
 Equitable Life Assurance Society: gift of insurance periodicals, 152.
 Era, 108.
 Erénchun, Félix: *Anales de la Isla de Cuba*, 55.
 Erie canal: Ruggles papers, 77.
Erinnerungsblätter deutscher Regimenter, 23.
 Eritrea: classification, 17.
 Erlanger Amusement Enterprises, Inc.: gift of theatrical material, 113.
See also Klaw and Erlanger.
 "Error books:" Hall library, 153.
La Escena catalana, 109.
 Eskimo language, 144.
 Esperanto, 143.
 special collections, 144.
 Essays:
 American political pamphlets, 49.
 doctors-as-authors: New York Academy of Medicine Library, 186.
 economics: classification, 162.
 European history, 20.
 philology, 143.
 selection of materials, 118.
 women: classification, 153.
 Essenes, 232.
 Esthonia:
 classification, 47.
 constitutional assembly and parliamentary proceedings, 47.
 public documents, 47.
 Estournelles de Constant, Baron d': gift of material on peace conferences, 191.
 Etchers:
 biography, 8.
 catalogues, printed, 8.
 Individual etchers, 94.
 Etching and etchings:
 Central Children's Room, 122.
 classification, 88.
 The Cookery of etching, 94.
 French: Avery collection, 89.
 Making of an etching, 91.
 New York City views: Mielatz gift, 92.
 See also Prints.
 Ethics, 190.
 Jewish literature: classification, 230.
 theatre, 110.
 Ethiopia:
 Ethiopia and the Italo-Ethiopian conflict, 1928-1935, 19.
 Ethiopia and Amharica; a list, 19.
 history: classification, 17.
 Orientalia: classification, 226.
 Ethiopian Legation, London: gift of Ethiopian materials, 19.
 Ethiopic languages, 144.
 classification, 144, 226.
 Ethiopia and Amharica; a list of works, 19, 229.
 Ethiopia and Amharica; a list of works, 19.
 Ethnography. *See* Ethnology.
 Ethnology, 141.
 archaeology, 106, 107.
 dance bibliography, 224.
 folk lore, 192.
 Jews: classification, 230.
 linguistic materials, 143.
 Main Reading Room reference collection, 240.
 Negro, 149.
 Ethnology, *continued*
 races, various, in the United States, 62.
 selection of materials, 141, 240.
 sociology, 147.
 South America, 51.
 sports and amusements, 115.
 Turkey in Asia, 44.
 Etiquette, 147.
 Euclid: *Elementa Geometriae*, 135.
 Euler, Leonhard: mathematical collection, 135.
 Eumorfopoulos, George: catalogues of collections, 103.
 Eure (department), France: classification, 36.
 Eure-et-Loire (department), France: classification, 36.
 Europe:
 archaeology: central and eastern, 40.
 art galleries and exhibits: Museum of Modern Art Library, 86.
 civil service, 149.
 colonial possessions: public documents: classification, 243.
 Eastern question, 44.
 education: classification, 156.
 European War 1. *See* European War 1.
 financial reports, 165.
 geography: classification, 81.
 history, 19-47.
 Bancroft collection, 16.
 classification tables, 19, 40.
 diplomatic series, 20.
 local history: central and eastern, 40.
 pamphlets, 20.
 periodicals, 19, 20, 40.
 reference lists, 21.
 selection of materials, 19.
 special collections, 21.
 manuscripts, 21.
 Rich collection, 16.
 Stuart collection, 258.
 Japan: *List of works relating to Japan*, 17.
 land records, 164.
 laws, 188.
 municipal publications, 247.
 natural history, 137.
 official gazettes, 244.
 public documents, 20, 246.
 central and eastern, 40.
 classification, 243.
 rare and early imprints, 213.
 views, 12.
 See also names of individual countries.
 Europe through American eyes (prints), 91.
 European history. *See* Europe: history.
 European languages:
 Astor Library, 142.
 minor: classification, 142.
 See also individual languages.
 European War 1, 21-26.
 American participation, 24.
 Les Archives de la Grande Guerre, 22.
 Austrian history, 40.
 Belgium: German occupation, 42.
 bibliography, 24.
 casualty lists, 23.
 causes, 21.
 chronologies, 22.
 classification table, 22.
 Diplomatic history of the European War, 26, 67.
 engineering, 183.
 foreign language works, 22.
 France, 34.
 archives, 34.
 German public documents, 38.
 histories, 22.
 classification, 1.
 Official history of the War, 23.
 Hungarian history, 40.
 manuscripts, 26.
 Trowbridge: *War letters*, 281.

European War 1, *continued*

- maps, 26, 254, 255.
- memorial volumes, 23.
- memorials, 26.
- military art, 183.
- military uniforms: Blakeslee and Falls collections, 101-102.
- military histories, 23.
- neutral countries: trade, 166.
- newspapers, 197.
- Parsons collection, 174.
- peace terms, 24.
- periodicals, 22.
- pictorial materials, 24, 26.
- reconstruction: classification, 22.
- reference lists, 26.
- regimental histories, 184.
- results: classification, 22.
- Russian pamphlets, 238.
- scrapbooks, 200.
- Scrapbooks of the European War*, 35.
- selection of materials: list, 21.
- special collections, 25-26.
- statistics of neutral countries, 166.
- European War, 1939-: classification, 21.
- Europeans in the United States: classification, 62.
- Europische Mercurius*, 20.
- "Evangelistarium, sive Lectiones ex Evangelia SS. Matthaei et Marci cum glossis," 251.
- Evarts, Choate, and Sherman: gift of law books, 189.
- Eve, G. W.: bookplates, 90.
- Eveleth, George W.: *The letters of George W. Eveleth to Edgar Allan Poe*, 279.
- Evening and morning star*, 194.
- Everybody's magazine*: advertisements, 171.
- Ewe language, 144.
- Excavations. *See* Archaeology.
- Exchange:
 - foreign: classification, 164.
 - Tilden collection of English tracts, 160.
- An Exhibition...* First words of title of various Library lists which are entered under subject only in this index.
- Exhibitions, 173, 179.
 - art catalogues, 86.
 - buildings: classification, 104.
 - landscape gardening, 106.
 - special collections, 179.
- Exhibitions, Art:
 - "Artist file," 84.
 - catalogues, 86.
 - classification, 86.
 - index, 85.
 - Museum of Modern Art Library, 86.
 - prints, 88, 91.
- Exhibitions, Library:
 - juvenile literature: Central Children's Room, 122.
 - lists and articles on the Library's exhibitions which have appeared in the *Bulletin* are not systematically noticed in the "Guide"; see the "Index" to that publication.
- Expeditions, Scientific. *See* Scientific expeditions.
- Experiment station publications, 179.
- Exploration. *See* Geography: exploration; Voyages and travels; *also* names of countries and regions.
- Explorers, American: biography, 7.
- Explorers Club Building: American Alpine Club library, 138.
- Explosives: classification, 177.
- Exports and imports: trade publications, 166.
- Expositions. *See* Exhibitions.
- Express service (transportation): classification, 168.
- Expurgated books. *See* Prohibited, suppressed, expurgated books.
- Extension Division, Circulation Department, 285.
- Extra-illustrated books. *See* Illustrated books: extra illustrated.

F

- Fables. *See* Allegories: literature.
- Fabretti, R.: *De Aquis et Aqueductibus*, 174.
- Fabricius, Franciscus: writings, 232.
- Fabrics: textiles: glossary of terms, 177.
- Fabyan, Mrs. Frances F.: gift of tracts, 195.
- Factory grounds: landscape gardening, 106.
- Faden, William: atlases, 253.
- Fairbanks, W. L.: gift of fraternity publications, 158.
- Fairchild, Charles S.:
 - gift of Percy C. Childs papers, 274.
 - gift of railroad material, 169.
- Fairchild, Mrs. Charles S.: gift of penmanship materials, 208.
- Fairy tales: fiction, 120.
- Faithorne, William, collection of prints, 89, 92.
 - playing card designs, 116.
 - portraits, 9, 32.
- Falkenau, Arthur: gift of engineering materials, 174.
- Falls, DeWitt Clinton, collection on military uniforms, 101-102, 183.
 - catalogue, 270.
- Family, Primitive, 154.
- Family correspondence of Herman Melville*, 124.
- Family and home: classification, 153.
- Fans: classification, 100.
- Far East:
 - art, 86.
 - Bry accounts, 80.
 - "Jesuit Relations," 193.
 - Orientalia: classification tables, 226.
- Farley's *American chronicle*, 218.
- Farms and farming:
 - buildings: classification, 104.
 - classification, 104.
 - finance, 160.
 - landscape gardening, 106.
 - periodicals, 179.
- Faroese language: classification, 144.
- Farriery: early works, 116.
- Farwell, Arthur: gifts of scrapbooks, etc., 221.
- Fascism:
 - classification, 150.
 - Italian history, 28.
 - selection of materials, 150.
- Fashion, 176.
 - periodicals. *See* Periodicals: fashion scrapbooks, 101.
- Fassett, J. Sloat, papers, 72, 274.
- Fathers, Church: works, 192.
- Faxon, F. W.: *Literary annuals and gift books*, 119, 124.
- Fearing, Daniel B.: gift of prints, 181.
- The Federal Reserve Banking System; a bibliography*, 165.
- Federal Writers' Project, no. 1., W. P. A.: gift of "Landmannschaften" collection, 67.
- Federalist papers*, 62.
- Federated Malay States:
 - Government gazette*, 245.
 - Museum: publications, 204.
- Feeble minded, Education of, 157.
 - classification, 156.
- Feleky, Harles: gift of material on Poland, 47.
- Felkel, Anton: *Tafel*, 135.
- Fellows, Albion Norris: gift of collection relating to China, 15.
- Fencing: classification, 115.
- Fennia*, 81.
- Ferdinand and Isabella (king and queen of Castile): biography, 29.
- Ferguson, James: letters, 135.
- Fermat, Pierre de: works, 135.
- Ferries: New York City: *Check list of works relating to the water front of the City of New York: its harbors, docks, ferries, etc., — and bridges*, 79.

- Festivals:**
 classification, 99.
 foreign: photographs and programmes, 110.
 Stratford-upon-Avon, 128.
- Festschrift file,** 269.
- Feudalism:**
 classification, 19.
 history, 20.
- Fibres.** *See* Textiles and fibres.
- Fiction,** 120.
 American, 123.
 gifts and deposits, 124.
 second-rate novels, 117.
 selection of materials, 117.
 Beadle collection of dime novels, 121.
 collections, printed, 120.
 doctors-as-authors: New York Academy of Medicine, 186.
 Dutch: selection of materials, 117.
 English:
 periodicals, 125.
 second-rate, 117.
 selection of materials, 117.
 Stuart collection, 258.
 European War 1, 22, 24.
 French, 130.
 selection of materials, 117.
 German: selection of materials, 117.
 Hungarian, 133.
 Italian: selection of materials, 117.
 Jewish, 232.
 Negro, 285.
 Public Catalogue, 118.
 Russian: selection of materials, 117.
 Scandinavian: selection of materials, 117.
 selection of materials, 117-118.
 special collections, 120, 124.
 Yiddish, 233.
See also Allegories: literature; Folk tales.
- Field,** 179.
- Field sports.** *See* Track and field.
- Fields, Lew.** *See* Weber, Joseph, and Lew Fields.
- A Fifteenth-century girdle book,** 257.
- Fifteenth and sixteenth century prints,** 89, 93.
- Fifth Avenue Hotel:** menus, 182.
- 58th Street Branch:**
 Drama Room, 285.
 theatrical materials, 111.
 Teachers Reference Room, 285.
See also Music Library, 58th Street Branch.
- Figure heads, Ship:** Myers gift, 185.
- Files, Clipping.** *See* Clippings.
- Filing:**
 classification, 167.
 public documents in Library's catalogues, 242.
Rules for filing cards in the dictionary catalogues, 242.
- Filing Section,** 265.
- Film.** *See* Microfilm.
- Film daily,** 96.
- Film Daily yearbook,** 97.
- Films.** *See* Moving pictures.
- Finance,** 164-166.
 American: *Check list of American federal documents relating to finance,* 166.
 Brooklyn, New York: *Check list of works relating to financial and commercial history of Brooklyn,* 79.
 classification table, 165.
 English: Ford collection, 260.
 European:
 Check list of foreign government documents on finance, 166.
 European War 1, 24.
 Ford collection, 260.
 French, 34.
 German public documents, 38.
- Finance, continued**
 Greek, 27.
 New York City history, 74, 75.
 Check list of works relating to the financial and commercial history, etc., of the City of New York, 78.
 New York State history, 72.
 pamphlets:
 number, 160.
 Scotland, 32.
 Tilden collection, 160.
 periodicals, 165.
 public documents, 243.
 reference collections, 239.
 reference lists, 166.
 Scottish, 32.
 statistical reports, governmental, 241.
 United States: state history, 69.
 yearbooks: location, 3.
See also Municipal finance; Pensions; Tariff; Taxation; also various subjects, subhead, finance, as Schools.
- Finance, Private,** 164-165.
 Brooklyn, New York. *See* Finance: Brooklyn, New York.
 individual and corporation: classification, 164.
 manuals: location, 3.
 manuscripts, 160.
 New York City. *See* Finance: New York City.
 pamphlets: number, 160.
 periodicals, 164.
 special collections, 165.
 statistics, 147.
- Finance, Public.** *See* Finance.
- Financiers:** biography: clipping file, 8.
- Fine arts.** *See* Art.
- Finistère (department), France:** classification, 36.
- Finland:**
 history, 47.
 laws, 189.
 parliamentary proceedings, 47.
 public documents, 47.
- Finnish language and literature,** 129.
- Finn-Ugric languages:** classification, 226.
- Finol, Ruben:** gift of Greek and Latin classics, 132.
- Finsk tidskrift för vitterhet, vetenskap, konst och politik,** 129.
- Firdausi: Shahnameh:** illuminated manuscripts, 228.
- Fire prevention, protection, fires, etc.,** 159.
 Brooklyn, New York: *Check list of works relating to the Fire Department of Brooklyn,* 79.
 New York City, 74.
 Check list of works relating to fires and the Fire Department of the City of New York, 78.
 periodicals, 159.
 reference lists, 159.
 special collection, 159.
 theatres, 110.
- Firearms,** 183.
See also Hunting; Shooting; etc.
- "The First —,"** 75.
See also "Superlatives."
- A First edition of Struwpeter,** 121, 257.
- First lines of poems:** index, 221.
- First lines of songs:** index, 221.
- First and rare editions of Southey,** 127.
- First World War.** *See* European War 1.
- The First year of printing in New York,** 215.
- Fischer, George:** gift of German fiction, 128.
- Fish culture.** *See* Fish and fisheries.
- Fish and fisheries,** 181.
Check list of works on fish and fisheries, 116, 181.
 illustrated works, 181.
List of works relating to fishing and fish culture, 116, 181.
 periodicals, 181.
 public documents, 247.
 reference lists, 181.

- Fish and fisheries, *continued*
 scrapbooks, 99–100.
 selection of materials, 181.
 special collections, 181.
See also Aquariums.
- Fishing, 116.
List of works relating to fishing and fish culture, 116.
 rarities, 214.
See also Walton, Isaac, collection.
- Fiske, Minnie Maddern: Robinson Locke scrapbooks, 112.
- Fitch, Clyde: *The Girl and the judge* (manuscript), 111.
- FitzGerald, Desmond: gift of Irish independence materials, 32.
- Fizeau, Hippolyte Louis:
 "memorabilia," 195.
 works from his library, 94, 96.
- Fiume: history: classification, 39.
- Flack, John, estate: gift of Vanderpoel papers, 77.
- Flagler, Harry Harkness. *See* Wolffbeim, Werner, library.
- Flags: pictures, 10.
- Flandre, French: classification, 36.
- Flemish language: classification, 142.
- Flemish literature, 129.
 periodicals, 129, 200.
See also Drama: Flemish.
- Fletcher, John. *See* Beaumont, Francis, and J. Fletcher.
- Fliegende Blätter*, 202.
 cartoons, 90.
- Flozaley Quartet. *See* Coppet collection of chamber music.
- Floors: classification, 104.
- Florence, Italy: gallery publications, 258.
- Floréz, Enrique: *España sagrada*, 193.
The Florid triodon. *See* Tzvetnaya triodon.
- Florida: history:
 classification, 69.
 special collections, 70.
See also West Florida.
- Florists' exchange*, 180.
- Flour milling, 182.
- Flower growing, 180.
- Flowers:
 artificial: classification, 177.
 scrapbooks, 99–100.
- Fodor, Joseph: works, 133.
- Fogg Brothers, Boston, correspondence, 275.
- Foix (county), France: classification, 36.
- Folger, Charles James, correspondence, 274.
- Folios (size of books). *See* Oversize.
- Folk lore, 192.
 Classical, 132.
 English ballads and songs, 125.
 fiction, 120.
Greek language, literature, and folklore. *See* *List of works relating to the Near Eastern Question*, 132.
 Jewish, 231.
 classification, 230, 251.
 periodicals, 192.
 special collections, 192.
- Folk music. *See* Folk songs.
- Folk plays: classification, 118.
- Folk songs, 219.
 Catalan, 222.
The Folk music of the Western Hemisphere, 223.
List of works relating to folk songs, folk music, ballads, etc., 224.
 Music Library, 225.
See also Ballads.
- Folk tales, 120.
- Fontana, Carlo: *Ultissimo trattato dell' acque correnti*, 174.
- Fontana, Francesco: *Nova Celestium*, 135.
- Fonteneau, Jean. *See* Alfonse, Jean.
- Fonts: classification, 104.
- Food, 182–183.
 adulteration, 156.
 classification, 155.
 chemistry, 178.
 classification table, 182.
Dehydrated foods; a list of references, 183.
 European War 1:
 classification, 22.
 supplies, 24.
 medicine, 186.
 reference lists, 183.
 selection of materials, 182.
 special collections, 182–183.
 Wilson collection: New York Academy of Medicine Library, 186.
See also Menus.
- Football, 116.
- Football Rules Committee. *See* National Collegiate Athletic Association.
- For Hús en heem*, 129.
- Forain, Jean Louis: scrapbooks, 88.
- Forbes, Mary Elizabeth:
 gift of theatre programmes, etc., 113.
See also Wood, Marjorie, and M. E. Forbes.
- Ford, Gordon Lester. *See* Ford Collection.
- Ford, Paul Leicester:
 gift of almanacs, 32, 202.
 gifts of American public documents to Ford collection, 241.
 gift of Bancker papers, 76, 77, 255.
 gifts to Ford collection, 260.
 gift of Weems' biography of Washington, 216.
See also Ford, Worthington Chauncey, and P. L. Ford.
- Ford, Worthington Chauncey:
 gift of almanacs, 32, 202.
 gift of bibliographical works to the Ford collection, 206.
 gift to the Ford collection, 161.
 gift of railroad reports, 169.
- Ford, Worthington Chauncey, and P. L. Ford:
 gift of broadsides, 218.
 gift of Ford collection, 65, 260.
- Ford collection, 260.
 Adams, John, 65.
 America, 49.
 American literature, 123.
 American Revolution, 65.
 banks and banking, 65.
 bibliography, 206.
 biography, 8.
 Cobbett, William, 65.
 constitutional history, 65.
 duplications in Stuart collection, 259.
 economics, 65, 160, 161.
 editions, 260.
 extra-illustrated books, 219.
 Franklin, Benjamin, 65.
 genealogy, 10, 65.
 Hamilton, Alexander, 65.
 history:
 American, 65.
 local, 65, 71.
 New York State local, 73.
 Spanish manuscripts, 29.
 United States, 49, 59.
 Jackson, Andrew: letters, 7.
 Jefferson, Thomas, 65.
 Lewis, William B.: letters, 7.
 Madison, James, 65.
 manuscripts, 7, 65, 260, 273.
 maps, 65.
 money, 65.
 Paine, Thomas, 65.
 political parties, 65.

Ford collection, *continued*

- portraits, 9.
- prints, 65, 89.
- public documents: American early, 241.
- rarities, 211.
- selection of materials, 260.
- shorthand, 208.
- slavery, 148.
- Stamp Act, 65.
- Washington, George, 65.
- water supply, 174.
- Webster, Noah, 65.
- West Indian materials, 55.

Fordham Branch:

- Italian literature, 131.
- Yiddish books, 233.

Foreign exchange. *See* Exchange: foreign.

Foreign plays in English; a list of translations, 110, 120, 124.

supplement on cards, 110, 120.

Foreign populations. *See* Aliens.Foreign relations. *See* Diplomacy; International affairs; also various countries, sub-head, foreign relations.

Forestry, 180–181.

National Forest Service maps, 254.

periodicals, 180.

Forgeries: rarities, 215–216.

Forges and forging:

- classification, 177.
- photographs: Schultz gift, 176.

Fornachon, Maurice: gift of materials on architecture, etc., 87, 105.

Fort St. George gazette, 244.

Fortifications: classification, 104.

Das Forum, 22.

Fostell, Al Emmett: letters, etc., 110, 112.

Foster, Henry: gift of New York State Bar Association materials, 276.

Foster, John: map, 254.

Foster, Stephen: editions of songs, 223.

Foster, Sir William, editor: Indic records, 15.

Foulk, George C.: dispatches, papers, etc., 16, 228.

Fountains: classification, 104.

Fouqué de La Motte, F. H. K.: *Frauentaschenbuch*, 128.*The Four Corvinus manuscripts in the United States*, 257.*The Four hundredth anniversary of the birth of Queen Elizabeth (September 7th, 1533)*, 31.

Fourierism, 151.

Fourth of July: publications, 64.

Fowl. *See* Poultry.

Fowler, Clarence:

- gift of architectural photographs, 105.
- scrapbooks, 85.

Fox, L. H.: *New York City newspapers*, 198.

Fox hunting: classification, 115.

France, Anatole: first editions and manuscripts: Blumenthal gift, 130.

France:

- Almanach national* (previously: *royal*), 245.
- American Revolution, participation in, 62.
- archaeology, 37, 106.
- archives and documents, reprinted, 33.
- army lists, 183.
- Assemblée Nationale. *See* parliamentary series.
- Belgian history, 42.
- biography, 33, 37.
- budget, 34.
- church history, 33.
- colonies and colonial history, 35–37.
- Acts of French royal administration concerning Canada, Guiana, the West Indies, and Louisiana, prior to 1791*, 49, 71.
- classification, 33.
- laws, 189.
- See also* various colonies.

France, *continued*

Comité Historique des Arts et Monuments: publications, 33.

Comité des Travaux Historiques et Scientifiques: publications, 33.

Commissariat Général à l'Information et Propagande: gift of posters, 26.

Commission des Monuments d'Égypte: publications, 227.

Commission de Recherche et de Publication des Documents Relatifs à la Vie Économique de la Révolution: publications, 33.

Commission Supérieure des Archives Nationales, Départementales, Communales et Hospitalières: *Inventaire-sommaire*, 33.

Commune: caricatures and affiches, 35.

departments (administrative units):

- classification table, 35–36.
- public documents, 34, 246.

Dépôt de la Guerre: catalogue, 244.

description and travel, 33.

education: classification, 156.

European War I, 34.

archives, 23.

histories, 22.

foreign relations, 34.

diplomatic publications, 20, 34, 188.

General Staff: *Les Armées françaises*, 23.

geography, 33.

guide books, 33.

history, 33–37.

Astoin collection, 259.

classification table, 33.

Dutch pamphlets, 41.

periodicals, 34.

Revolution. *See* French Revolution.

Second Republic: newspapers, 197.

source materials, 33.

special collections, 35.

Journal officiel, 244.

kings' medals, 99.

law, 34, 187, 188–189.

customary: index, 189.

legislative series, 34, 246.

local history, 35–37, 106.

classification table, 35–36.

Public Catalogue, 37.

source materials, 33.

special collections, 37.

manuscripts: *Catalogue général des manuscrits des bibliothèques de France*, 33.

Ministère de l'Instruction Publique: catalogues of manuscripts, 206.

maps, 254.

Ministère des Archives et Beaux Arts: "Inventaires," 243.

Ministère de la Guerre: gift of maps, 25.

Ministère des Régions Libérées: gift of material on devastated regions of France, 25, 35.

municipal publications. *See* Municipal documents.

navy: classification, 184.

numismatics, 37.

Office des Biens et Intérêts Privés: *Guide pratique*, 24.parliamentary proceedings. *See* legislative series.

printing, 213.

provinces. *See* departments.

public documents, 33, 241.

Astor Library, 241.

Revolution. *See* French Revolution.

Royal French ordinances, edicts, and decrees, 34, 35, 189.

statistics, 34.

topography, 33, 37.

treaties, 34.

Franch. *See* Franken.

Franche-Comté, France: classification, 36.

Francis, John Wakefield, papers, 277.

- Francis of Assisi, Saint: biography, 7.
 Francis Xavier, Saint: biography, 7.
 Franco-Prussian war: scrapbooks: Bolton gift, 35, 39.
 Franken (i.e., Franch), Juan: representation in the Print collection, 90.
 Franklin, Benjamin:
 American history, 64.
 biography: reference lists, 8.
 electricity, 175.
 Ford collection, 8, 65.
 List of works relating to Benjamin Franklin, 68, 124.
 rarities, 64.
 Franklin, Benjamin, and David Hall:
 accounts, etc., 210.
 A Work book of the printing house of Benjamin Franklin and David Hall, 281.
 Franklin (district), Northwest Territories: history: classification, 57.
 Franko, Sam: gift of musical materials, 221, 223.
 Franz Hoffman's *Neuer deutscher Jungfreund*, 121.
 Fraser, Ivor: gift of posters, 88.
 Fraser, William Augustus, library: almanacs, 32, 202.
 Fraternal orders: publications, 152.
 Fraternities, College. *See* Greek letter societies.
 Frauds:
 art: classification and location of materials, 3.
 books, 215-216.
 Frederiksberg, Denmark: municipal publications, 43.
 Free Russia, 46.
 Free speech. *See* Speech, Liberty of.
 Free thought, 193.
 Free trade. *See* Protection and free trade.
 Free Trade League: White and Trumbull gift, 166.
 Freedley, George. *See* Gilder, Rosamond, and George Freedley.
 Freedley, Vinton: current theatrical productions, 114.
 Freedman, Jacob: gift of Jewish literature, 234.
 Freedman, Louis A.: gift of French literature, 130.
 Freeman, Edward A.: *Letters to the editor of the "Princeton review,"* 280.
 Freemasonry:
 lodge publications, 152.
 Negro: Williams collection, 149.
 Freidus, Abraham Solomon: Memorial fund and *Studies in Jewish bibliography*, 230, 233.
 French, E. D.: bookplates, 90, 144.
 French-Canadian literature, 126.
 classification, 125.
 French language:
 classification, 142.
 dictionaries, 143.
 periodicals, general: classification, 200.
 French Line: gifts of photographs, 168.
 French literature, 130.
 Astoin collection, 130, 259.
 Bancroft collection, 259.
 Circulation Department, 284.
 Duyckinck collection, 259.
 first editions, 130.
 periodicals, 34, 37, 130.
 reference lists, 130.
 special collections, 130.
 Spencer collection, 130.
 See also Juvenile literature: French; *also* various literary forms, as Fiction: French.
 French Pictorial Service: gift of photographs, 26, 29, 35.
 French printing through 1650; a checklist of books, 35, 130, 210, 214.
 French Revolution, 33.
 Belgian broadsides, 42.
 Convention collections, 34.
 Dutch broadsides, 41.
 French Revolutionary pamphlets; a check list of the Talleyrand and other collections, 35.
 French Revolution, continued
 law, 189.
 Pamphlets relating to the French Revolution, 35.
 public documents, 34.
 French Sudan. *See* Sudan, French.
 French travellers in the United States, 1765-1931; a bibliographical list, 67, 69.
 French West Africa: *Journal officiel*, 245.
 French West Indies. *See* West Indies, French. *
 Frenchmen: autographs, 21.
 Freudenthal, Henry: gift of materials on Druidism, 152.
 Freund, Michael: gift of Jewish materials, 233.
 Frézier, Amédée François: "Stéréotomie," 175.
 Frick Art Reference Library, 85.
 Fridenberg, Robert: gift of engravings, 9.
 Friends, Society of. *See* Society of Friends.
 Friends Book Store: gift of Quaker materials, 195.
 Friends of Spanish Democracy: gift of Spanish civil war materials, 29.
 Friesian language and literature, 129.
 periodicals, 129.
 special collections, 129.
 Friesian States:
 manuscripts, 41.
 "Resolutions," 248.
 Frisia, 129.
 Frizzell, Mrs. Lodisa: *Across the plains*, 279.
 Frohman, Charles, Inc.: stage productions, 110, 113, 114.
 Frohman, Daniel: stage productions, 113.
 From Cuckfield Park to Bryant Park; a set of English session laws, 32, 188.
 Frontier and frontiersmen. *See* America: frontier.
 Frost, Arthur Burdett: drawings, 90.
 Fruit growing, 180.
 Fruit trade journal, 180.
 Fuchs, J. S.: gift of religious works, 195.
 Fugitive materials:
 American political and party publications, 64.
 European history, 19.
 Ford collection, 260.
 geography: "n.c." volumes, 81.
 hurricanes, 138.
 magic, 108, 109.
 meteorology, 138.
 motion pictures, 108.
 music, 221.
 Nazi Germany, 38.
 New York State local history, 73.
 presidential campaigns, 60.
 Saar plebiscite, 39.
 Soviet Republic, 46.
 Taylor library, 66.
 theatre and stage, 108, 109, 111, 114.
 See also Clippings.
 Fulah language: classification, 144.
 Fuller, Robert Higgins: gift of material relating to New York state affairs, 72.
 Fulton, Robert:
 Letters and documents by Robert Fulton, 185.
 List of works relating to Henry Hudson, the Hudson River, Robert Fulton, and early steam navigation, etc., 68, 73, 195.
 manuscripts: Parsons Collection, 174, 185.
 Funeral music: Music Library, 224.
 Furniture:
 classification, 102.
 List of works relating to furniture and interior decoration, 100, 103.
 scrapbooks, 85.
 trade journals, 102, 166.
 Furtenbach, Joseph: *Architectura Navalis*, 184.
 Furtwängler, Adolph, and Karl Reichhold: *Griechische Vasenmalerei*, 103.

G

- Gables: architecture: classification, 104.
- Gaelic language and literature: classification, 125.
List of works relating to Scotland, 127.
 newspapers, 197.
- Gage, Thomas, correspondence, 62.
- Gaige, Crosby: theatrical productions, 110, 114.
- Gaine's *Mercury*, 218.
- Galérie dramatique*, 108.
- Galicia: classification, 39, 47.
- Galilei, Galileo: *Discorsi e dimonstrazioni matematiche*, 135.
- Galla language: reading books, 144.
- Gallagher, J. A.: gift of works on photography, 95.
 "Galleries," 258, 260.
- Galleries, Art: catalogues, 86.
- Gallery of fashion*, 100.
- Gallia Christiana*, 193.
- Gallicanism, 33.
- Gambling, 115.
 classification, 115, 190.
See also Betting.
- Games:
 children's, 155.
 classification, 107, 154.
 indoor: classification, 107, 115.
See also Olympic games.
- GANSEVOORT-LANSING collection, 77, 274.
 American broadsides, 218.
 Melville family papers, 123.
 New York City history, 74.
- Garages: architecture and management: classification, 104.
- García de Cespedes, Andrés: *Libro de instrumentos nuevos*, 174.
- Gard (department), France: classification, 36.
- Garden*, 180.
- Garden cities: landscape gardening, 106.
- Garden Theatre, New York City: theatre programmes, 114.
- Gardener's chronicle*, 180.
- Gardens and gardening, 180–181.
 botany, 141.
 clubs, 180.
 landscape. *See* Landscape gardening.
 Main Reading Room reference collection, 240.
 periodicals, 180.
Periodicals relating to gardening and horticulture, 181.
 rarities, 180.
 reference lists, 181.
- Gardens & gardening; a selected list*, 106, 181.
- Gardillanne, Gratiane, and E. W. Moffat: *Les costumes régionaux de la France*: index, 85.
- Garfield, Harry A.: gift of U. S. Fuel Administration publications, 25.
- Garver, Mrs. A. P.: gift of historical and literary works, 13.
- Gascogne, France: classification, 36.
- Gastronomy, 182.
See also Cookery; Food.
- Gauss, Carl Friedrich, mathematical collection, 135.
 papers, 135, 277.
- Gavarni, Guillaume Sulpice Chevallier, known as: illustrated books, 88, 90.
 lithographs, 90.
- Gay, Martin. *See* Willcox, Mrs. William G., and Martin Gay.
- Gay, Sidney Howard, collection, 66, 148.
- Gaynor, William Jay, memorial collection, 146.
- Gazette de Cologne*, 198.
- La Gazette illustrée des amateurs de jardins*, 105.
- Gazetteers: classification, 81.
- Gazettes, Official. *See* Newspapers, Official.
- Geiger, Willi: representation in the Print collection, 90.
- Gelegenheitsmusik index, 221.
- Gelfer, M. M.: gift of Jewish newspapers, 233.
- Gemma Frisius (i.e., Gemma, Reinerus): editions, 135.
- Gems and precious stones:
 crystallography, 84, 102.
 engraved, 84, 97–98.
 auction catalogues, 98.
- Genealogic Manuscript Company: publications, 10.
- Genealogy, 10–11.
 Bible: family records, 251.
 biography, 7.
 classification table, 10.
 Ford collection, 65.
 Jewish, 10.
 land records, 64.
 Lenox Library special catalogue, 266.
List of American genealogies, 11.
List of works relating to British genealogy and local history, 11, 33.
 military rosters: European War I, 23.
 periodicals:
 articles indexed only in Genealogy Division's catalogue, 264.
 current, 200.
Periodicals, collections, and society publications relating to American history and genealogy, 68.
 reference collections, 239.
 reference lists, 11.
 Robinson collection, 73.
 special collections, 10.
- Genealogy and Local History Division:
 archaeology, 107.
 architecture, local, 104.
 catalogue, 71, 266.
 filing rules, 266.
 public documents, 242.
 indexing of genealogical and local historical articles, 264.
 size, 261.
 church records, 75.
 New York City, 74.
 clans, Scottish, 100.
 class marks administered, 3.
 directories: American before 1870, 71.
 genealogy. *See* Genealogy.
 heraldry, 10.
 indexes, 10.
 local history:
 British, 30.
 reference collections, 240.
 United States, 68, 71.
 maps: reproductions, 75.
 menus: Waldorf-Astoria Hotel: current, 182.
 microfilm:
 reading machine, 252.
 Stokes: Iconography: film copy, 75.
- New York City:
 history, 72, 74, 75.
 views: index, 12.
- New York State: local history, 72.
- pamphlets, 75.
 periodicals, current, 5, 200.
 Pilgrims, 70.
 rarities, 212.
 reference collection, 239.
 vital records, 75.
- General atlases of geography (ancient and modern)*, 255.
- General Electric Company: collection, 176.
- General Motors Corporation: gifts of photographs, 168.
- General Theological Seminary Library:
 Bibles, 249.
List of periodicals relating to religion, theology, and church history, 195.
- Genevan Bible, 250.
- Genthe, Arnold: *As I remember*, 95.
- Gentiles. *See* Jews and Gentiles.
- Gentoo legal digests and commentaries. *See* Hindi language and literature: legal digests...

- Geodetic survey. *See* Coast and Geodetic Survey.
- Geographical journal*, 81.
- Geographical Society of Quebec: publications, 81.
- Geography, 80-83.
- American history, 49.
 - Asia, central and northern, 14.
 - Biblical, 14, 83.
 - bibliography, 81.
 - British, 30.
 - classification table, 81.
 - description and travel, 12.
 - East Indies: history, 15.
 - Europe: central and eastern, 40.
 - exploration, 80.
 - Africa, 18.
 - America, 80.
 - arctic: classification, 81.
 - Canada, 57.
 - collections, printed, 12.
 - early imprints, 48.
 - English: rarities, 31.
 - government reports, 14.
 - scientific: government reports, 134.
 - South America, 51.
- French history, 33.
- geology, 138.
- Germany history, 38.
- history of, 81.
- Jewish literature, 230, 232.
- landscape gardening, 106.
- Lenox collections, 80.
- manuscripts, 80.
- maps. *See* Maps.
- mathematical: classification, 81.
- mythical, 82.
- naval history, 185.
- Oceanica, 15.
- periodicals, 81, 82.
- Periodicals relating to geography*, 83.
- Persia: *List of works relating to Persia*, 17.
- pictures, 80.
- Ptolemy manuscripts, 80.
- public documents, 247.
- rarities, 80, 213.
- reference lists, 83.
- Russian society publications, 45.
- Scandinavian countries, 43.
- South America, 51.
- Spanish history, 29.
- special collections, 83.
- Switzerland, 42.
- See also* Maps; Physiography; etc.
- Geological surveys:
- Engineering Societies Library, 173.
 - government reports. *See* public documents.
 - indexes, 176.
 - Italian, 28.
 - maps, 254.
 - public documents, 138, 243, 247.
 - Spanish, 29.
- Geology, 138-139.
- American Geographical Society Library, 83.
 - American history, 49.
 - American Museum of Natural History, 133.
 - Canada, 58.
 - "Dictionary of geology," 139.
 - early works, 138.
 - Engineering Societies Library, 173.
 - expeditions, 136.
 - geography, 82.
 - government reports, 134.
 - indexes, 139.
 - landscape gardening, 106.
 - maps, 82.
 - metallurgy and mining, 176.
 - Mosaic record and geology: classification, 251.
- Geology, *continued*
- New Jersey: *List of works relating to geology, mineralogy, and palaeontology of New Jersey*, 71, 138, 139.
 - reference lists, 138-139.
 - selection of materials, 138.
 - Slavonic materials, 133-134.
 - voyages and travels, 12.
- George, Henry:
- correspondence, 166.
 - Progress and poverty*, 166.
- George, Henry, collection, 159, 166, 275.
- classification, 165.
 - The Henry George collection*, 279.
 - Henry George and the Single Tax; a list of references*, 166, 279.
 - Manuscripts and books*, 280.
- George Bruce Branch: printing collection, 285.
- George Edward Woodberry, 1855-1930, 124.
- Georgia: history: classification, 69.
- Georgia, Transcaucasia: classification, 46.
- "Georgia Nigger:" pictorial materials from Daily Worker Publishing Company, 153.
- Gerhard, William: gift of aeronautical periodicals, 174.
- German-American collection, 62.
- club publications, 152.
 - Helbig, Richard, 65.
 - singing societies, 222.
- German Americana, 128, 215.
- German documents*, 23.
- German language:
- classification, 142.
 - dictionaries, 143.
 - Judeo-German introductions to the Bible, 231.
 - periodicals, 200, 201.
- German literature, 128-129.
- Bancroft collection, 259.
 - Circulation Department, 284.
 - Judeo-German, 233.
 - Ottendorfer Branch collection, 284.
 - periodicals, 128.
 - special collections, 128-129.
 - Yorkville Branch collection, 284.
- See also* Juvenile literature; also various literary forms, as Drama: German.
- German print-makers*, 94.
- German and Swiss print-makers*, 94.
- German works relating to America, 1493-1800*, 39, 49, 67.
- Germans in the United States, 38, 62, 150.
- Germany:
- American colonial period, 38.
 - American Revolution, participation in, 62.
 - archaeology, 37, 106.
 - archives: public documents, 38.
 - coast pilots, 81.
 - colonies and colonial history, 38, 39.
 - description and travel, 38.
 - Deutscher Reichs- und preussischer Staats-Anzeiger*, 38.
 - documents, printed, 37.
 - education: classification, 156.
 - European War I, 38.
 - archives, 23.
 - German public documents, 38.
 - history, 22.
 - foreign relations, 38.
 - geography, 38.
 - history, 37-39.
 - classification table, 37.
 - Dutch pamphlets, 41.
 - periodicals, 37, 38.
 - Revolution of 1848, 38.
 - Jews in Germany, 38.
 - Kriegsausschuss des Deutschen Industrie: *Mitteilungen*, 24.

- Germany, *continued*
 laws and legal codes, 187, 189.
 legislative proceedings, 246.
 local history, 37, 39, 106.
 military history, 38.
 ministries: publications, 38.
 municipal publications. *See* Municipal
 naval history, 38.
 classification, 184.
 Nazi, 38.
 North German Confederation: session laws, 38.
 politics, 38.
 posts and telegraphs: public documents, 38.
 propaganda in school books, 157.
 public documents, 38, 241.
 reference lists, 39.
Reichs-Anzeiger, 244.
 Reichsbank: paper money, 24.
 Reichstag:
 catalogue, 244.
 Verhandlungen, 38.
 special collections, 39.
 states:
 administrative documents, 38.
 gazettes, 244.
 legislative proceedings, 246.
 treaties: public documents, 38.
Weissbuch, 20, 38.
 Wirtschaftsministerium: *Volkswirtschaftliche Abteilung*, 24.
See also Prussia; Religion, Teutonic; William II, Emperor of Germany.
- Gers (department), France: classification, 36.
Gesamtkatalog der Wiegendrucke, 213.
 Gesellschaft für Geschichte und Altertumskunde, Riga:
 Sitzungsberichte, 47.
 Ghent, Pacification of, 1576; treaty, 188.
 Gibb, E. J. W. Memorial Fund. *See* E. J. W. Gibb Memorial Fund.
 Gibbon, Edward: editions, 28.
 Gibbons, Orlando: *The Orlando Gibbons Tercentenary*, 224, 280.
 Gide, André Paul Guillaume: Blumenthal gift, 130.
 Gift books, 118, 119.
 Catalogue of literary annuals and gift books, 119, 124, 127.
 Faxon: *Literary annuals and gift books*, 124.
 Gift File, 216, 269.
A Gift of The New York Gazette, 75.
 Gift Section. *See* Gift File.
 Gifts of books to the Library:
 identification of copies added to the collections, 259.
 See also Gift File; Special collections.
Gifts of early American newspapers, 196.
 Gilder, Richard Watson: representation in Century Company papers, 123.
 Gilder, Rosamond, and George Freedley: *Theatre collections in libraries and museums*, 111.
 Gillray, James: caricatures, 89.
 Tilden collection, 260.
 Gilman, Theodore:
 gift of material relating to Henry of Navarre, 35.
 gift of material on Reserve Banking System, 165.
 Ginsburg's Massoretic Bible, 231.
Giornale degli economisti, 162.
 Gipsies:
 Bond: *The Gypsies of Monastir*, 378.
 ethnology, 141.
 language: classification, 226.
 List of works relating to the Gipsies, 142.
 vocabulary: Sinclair's writings, 281.
 Girdle book: *A Fifteenth-century girdle book*, 257.
 Gironde (department), France: classification, 36.
 Gish, Lillian: gift of photographs of herself, 113.
 Gisnet, Morris: gift of Yiddish plays, 233.
 Glasgow, Scotland: Town Council: *Proceedings*, 32.
- Glass, 103, 177.
 Art Division, 84.
 classification and location, 140.
 cup plates: scrapbooks of photographs, 85.
 cut, 103.
List of works relating to ceramics and glass, 103, 177.
 manufacture, 103.
 Orientalia, 103.
 ornamental, 103.
 painted, 103.
 periodicals, 103, 177.
 reference lists, 103.
 sandblast, 103.
 scrapbooks, 103.
 shipbuilding, 103.
 stained, 103, 104.
 Technology Room, 140.
- Glatter, Gyula: representation in the Print collection, 90.
Gleaming pageant of children's tales, 122.
 Glinka, Mikhail Ivanovich: manuscript compositions, 221.
 Globes, Terrestrial, 217.
 Hunt-Lenox, 254.
 Glossaries.
 "Dictionary of geology," 139.
 foreign languages: selection of materials, 142.
 science and technology, 173.
 Sinclair, *An American-Romani vocabulary*, 281.
 subject: location, 143.
 textile industry, 177.
 See also Vocabularies.
- Gloucestershire, England: Baker: writings on prison reform, 153.
 Gloves: classification, 100.
 Glyn, Margaret H.: William Byrd's compositions, 221.
 Goa: *Boletim oficial*, 245.
 Gobel, Mrs. Sophie F.: gift of maps and atlases, 255.
 Goddard, Conrad G.: gift of periodicals, 174.
 Goddard, Minna G. (Mrs. Frederick N.): gift of Bryant-Godwin papers, 123, 276.
Godey's lady's book, 100.
 Godwin, Parke. *See* Bryant, William Cullen.
 Godwin, Thomas: works, 232.
Göteborgs stadsfullmäktige handlingar, 43.
 Goethe, Johann Wolfgang von:
 biography, 7.
 collection, 128.
 Goetz, E. Ray: stage productions, 113.
 Gold Coast:
 Government gazette, 245.
 history: classification, 17.
 Gold standard: *List of works relating to bimetalism, gold and silver standards, etc.*, 165.
 Golden, Asher: gift of aeronautical materials, 174.
 Goldman, Emma: American tour: Lord gift, 151.
 Goldsborough, Rear Admiral Louis Malesherbes: reports and letters, 27.
Die Goldschmiede-Kunst, 102.
 Goldsmith, Mrs. F.: gift of Walt Whitman material, 123.
 Goldsmith, Oliver: Berg collection, 255.
 Goldsmith, Peter H.:
 gift of Hispanic-American newspapers, 51.
 gift of South American materials, 53.
 Goldsmithing: classification, 102.
 Goldstein, J. M.: gift of political, etc., materials, 162.
 Goldstein, Jennie, collection: National Theatre gift, 114.
 Goldston, Will: *Will Goldston's exclusive magical secrets*, 109.
 Golf: classification, 115.
 Goltzius (family): representation in the Print collection, 89.
 Gompers, Samuel, collection, 163.
 The Samuel Gompers collection, 280.

- Goode collection on slavery, 148.
 Goodman, Anna: gift of sheet music, 222.
 Goos, Pieter: atlas, 253.
 Gordon, Max: current productions, 114.
 Gore, Obadiah, jr.: *Diary*, 279.
 Gore maps, 254.
 Gorges, Ferdinando: association copy of Hakluyt, 216.
 Gospels. *See* Bible: Gospels.
 Gould, George J.: gift of Hansard's *Parliamentary debates*, 248.
 Gould, Helen M.: gift of Berrian collection on Mormonism, 65, 194.
 Gould, John: works on birds, etc., 140, 141, 258.
 Goupil and Company: correspondence with French painters, 275.
 Gourvitch, Alexander: gift of socialist materials, 151.
 Government, 148.
 Gaynor memorial, 146.
 National administration; public documents, 242.
 See also Municipal government; Politics; *also* various countries, sub-head, government.
 Government, County. *See* Counties.
 Government control. *See* State control and ownership.
 Government directories. *See* Directories: official.
 Government documents. *See* Government reports; Public documents.
 Government gazettes. *See* Official gazettes.
 Government manuals, 147, 148.
 classification, 243.
 Government newspapers. *See* Government reports; Official gazettes.
 Government officials: biography: clipping file, 8.
 Government publications. *See* Public documents.
 Government reports (arbitrary term for subject-materials usually called documents or Public Documents):
 agriculture, 179.
 anthropology, 134.
 banking, 164.
 business law, 166.
 canals, 170.
 capital and labor, 163.
 charities, 151.
 child labor, 155.
 children's asylums, 155.
 coins and coinage, 164.
 colonization, 150.
 commerce, 166.
 statistics, 241.
 communication, 170, 171.
 crime and punishment, 153.
 economics, 160.
 education, public, 156.
 reports, 157.
 emigration and immigration, 150.
 employer's liability, 163.
 finance, 164, 165.
 American: *Check list of American federal documents relating to finance*, 166.
 European countries, 165.
 statistics, 241.
 fire prevention, 159.
 fish and fisheries, 181.
 food, 182.
 forestry, 180-181.
 gardening and horticulture, 180.
 geology, 134, 138.
 health, 155.
 insurance, compulsory, 163.
 juvenile courts, 155.
 labor, 163.
 land, 164.
 medical institutions, 186.
 medicine, 186.
 merchant marine, 170.
 meteorology, 134.
 Government reports, *continued*
 mines and mining, 134, 176.
 missions, 193.
 money, 164.
 narcotics, 182.
 naval history, 184, 185.
 newspapers. *See* Official gazettes.
 parks, public, 105.
 population statistics, 241.
 postal service, 171.
 prohibition, 182.
 railroads, 168.
 statistics, 241.
 science and technology, 134.
 Astor Library, 133.
 slavery, 149.
 socialism, 151.
 sociological subjects, 146, 147.
 statistics, 147, 241.
 subject-classes, 242, 243, 247.
 suffrage, 148.
 tariff, 165.
 taxation, 165.
 statistics, 241.
 trade: statistics, 241.
 transportation, 168.
 women's occupations, 154.
 See also Municipal documents; Public documents; *also* various countries, sub-head, government reports or public documents.
 Goya y Lucientes, Francesco José de: representation in the Print collection, 89, 90.
 Grace, W. R., and Company: gift of Latin-American materials, 51.
 Grace Dieu: *The Petworth manuscript*, 257.
 Graeco-Turkish war: classification, 44.
 Graetz, F.: original drawings for *Puck*, 92.
 Graham, Walter: gift of dance materials, 223.
 Gramercy Park, New York City: Ruggles papers, 77.
 Grammars, 143.
 African languages: *List of grammars, dictionaries, etc.*, 145.
 Arabian, 227.
 Asiatic languages: *List of grammars, dictionaries, etc.*, 145, 229.
 Astor Library, 142.
 foreign languages: selection of materials, 142-143.
 Indian, American, 50.
 Oceanic languages: *List of grammars, dictionaries, etc.*, 145.
 Granada (error, p. 55). *See* Grenada, B. W. I.
 Grand Central Terminal: Wilgus papers, 175.
 La Grande Guerre, 22.
 Grandin, A.: "Bibliographie," 147.
 Grandville, Jean Ignace: examples of his work, 256.
 Granger, E.:
 "Granger collection:" classification, 118.
 Index to poetry and recitations, 118.
 Grant, G.: gift of Civil War medical materials, 65.
 Graphic (London): European War 1, 23, 25.
 Graphic art in various lands, 93.
 Gray, H. W., and Company: gift of original American musical manuscripts, 221, 275.
 Gray, Mrs. John C.: gift of Arabic manuscript, 229.
 Great Britain:
 American Revolution. *See* American Revolution.
 archaeology, 106, 107.
 archives, printed, 37.
 location, 3.
 army:
 American provincial troops, 63.
 lists, 183.
 "Blue Books," 20.
 British gazette, 32.
 Church and State, 31.
 civil service, 149.

- Great Britain, *continued*
 colonies and dominions:
 "Blue Books," 246.
 Colonial list, 245.
 colonial publications, 31.
 education: classification, 156.
 laws, 188.
 legislative proceedings, etc., 246.
 public documents, 241, 246.
 Commission of Historical Archives: publications, 243.
 commission reports, 32.
 Commissioners of Patents: gift of patent records, 178.
 constitution: Tilden collection, 30.
 description and travel, 30.
 diplomatic and consular reports, 30, 31.
 analyzed, 160.
 education: classification, 156.
 European War I. *See* European War I.
 foreign relations, 31.
 genealogy. *See* Genealogy.
 geography, 30.
 geology, 30.
 history, 30-33.
 Civil War, 32.
 classification table, 30.
 Dixon collection, 211.
 Dutch pamphlets, 41.
 editions, 30.
 manuscripts, 32.
 periodicals, 30.
 rarities, 31.
 India Office: *India list*, 245.
 India Record Department: *List of ancient documents*, 244.
 laws, 32, 187, 188.
 local history, 33, 82, 106.
 List of works relating to British genealogy and local history, 33.
 periodicals, 33.
 reference collection, 240.
 special collections, 33.
London gazette, 32, 161, 197, 244.
 Loyalists, American Revolution, 58.
 maps and atlases, 30.
 Ministry of Munitions: *History*, 24.
 navy: classification, 184.
 official gazettes, 244.
Oxford gazette, 32, 244.
Pageants in Great Britain and the United States, 33, 68, 115.
 Parliament:
 debates, journals, etc., 32, 241.
 history, 31.
 Tilden collection, 30.
 Parliamentary papers, 31, 32, 246.
 Public Record Office:
 American Loyalists, 63.
 Lists and indexes, 244.
 publications, 30.
 transcripts of records, 33.
 Record Commission: publications, 30, 241.
 Royal Commission on Historical Manuscripts: publications, 30.
 Royal Commission on Historical Monuments: publications, 30.
 Secretary for India: gift of India Office publications, 16.
 special collections, 32.
 theatre: various collections, 109.
 topography, 30.
 treaties, 31.
 trials, 188.
 War Ministry and Office publications, 23.
See also England and other parts of the British Isles; also various British colonies and dominions.
- Great Lakes Survey maps, 254.
 Greater New York Esperanto Society: gift of Esperanto materials, 144.
 Greece:
 archaeology, 27.
 Byzantine period, 27.
 classical:
 calendar, 136.
 history, 20.
 classical literature, 132.
 society publications, 106.
 See also Religions: Classical.
 commerce, 27.
 description and travel, 27.
 'Εφημερίς τῆς κυβερνήσεως ("Daily Journal"), 27, 244, 246.
 finance, 27.
 history, 27.
List of works relating to the Near Eastern Question and the Balkan States, including European Turkey and modern Greece, 21, 27, 45, 132.
 public documents, 27.
 reference lists, 27.
 social aspects, 27.
 special collections, 27.
 Statistikon Graphikeion: publications, 27.
 views, 12.
See also Hellenic culture.
 Greek language:
 Bibles: *An exhibition*, 250.
 classification, 142.
 encyclopedias, 199.
 Greek language, literature, and folklore. See List of works relating to the Near Eastern Question, 132.
 Judeo-Greek introductions to the Bible, 231.
 Greek letter societies, 157.
 Baird collection, 156.
 special collections, 158-159.
 Greek literature, 132.
 author entries in Public Catalogue, 265.
 Bancroft collection, 259.
 Bible, 192.
 reference lists, 132.
 selection of materials, 132.
 special collections, 132.
 translations, 132.
 French, 130.
 See also Authors: Greek.
 Greek papyri. *See* Papyri.
 Greeley, Horace, papers, 274.
 Greely, A. W.: *Public documents of the first fourteen Congresses*, 217.
 Green, T., printer: paper money, 164.
 Green river: Powell second expedition, 277.
 Greenaway, Kate: "Almanacs," 121.
 Central Children's Room, 122.
 Greenbaum, Samuel: gift of travel works, 13.
 Greene, E. B., and R. B. Morris: *Guide to principal sources for early American history (1600-1800) in the City of New York*, 69, 272.
 Greene, Francis Vinton, papers, 274.
 Greene, Gardiner, and William P. Greene, papers, 275.
 Greene, William P. *See* Greene, Gardiner, and William P. Greene.
 Greenwood, Isaac J.:
 gift of early American plays, 123.
 gift of religious literature, 195.
 Greenwood, John: *John Greenwood, an American-born artist*, 93.
 Gregg, John R.: gifts of shorthand material, 209.
 Gregg Publishing Company. *See* Gregg, John R.
 Gregg system of shorthand, 208.
 Gregory, Winifred. *See* Union list of serials, 81.
 Grenada, B. W. I.: *List of works relating to the West Indies*, 55.
 Gress, Edmund G., typographical collection, 210.
 catalogue, 270.

- Griffith, Misses: gift of French and German novels, 128, 144.
- Grillon, Roger: representation in the Print collection, 90.
- Grimm-Sachsenberg, Richard: representation in the Print collection, 90.
- Grimwood, Mrs. Josephine Levison, and Chancellor Gould Levison: gift of books from W. G. Levison library, 134, 277.
- Grinchenko, B. D.: gift of Ukrainian literature, 237.
- Grofé, Ferdie. *See* Whiteman, Paul.
- Grolier Club:
list on bindings, 216.
One hundred books, 212.
Berg collection, 255.
publications: Chew gift, 208.
- Der Grosse Krieg*, 22.
- Grossman, Moses H., collection of general literature: catalogue, 270.
- Group Theatre: current productions, 114.
- Grove's *Dictionary of music and musicians*, 219.
- Gruel bindings: Blumenthal collection, 130.
- Gruner, Ludwig: "Fresco decoration in Italy," 83.
- Guadeloupe:
history: classification, 54.
List of works relating to the West Indies, 55.
public documents, 55.
- Guastalla, Pierre: representation in the Print collection, 90.
- Guatemala:
administrative reports, 54.
history: classification, 54.
public documents, 54.
- Guatemalan literature, 131.
- Guernsey, R. S.: gift of law materials, 189.
- La Guerra del nazioni nel 1914-1915 e 1916*, 22.
- Guerre de 1914; documents officiels et législation*, 23.
- Guggenbeim, Mrs. S.: gift of German children's books, 128.
- Guiana:
Acts of French royal administration concerning Canada, Guiana, the West Indies, and Louisiana prior to 1791, 55.
history: classification, 51.
Journal officiel de la Guyane, 54.
special collections, 54.
See also British Guiana.
- Guide to the exhibition of portraits of American Indians*. *See* *Exhibition of portraits of American Indians*.
- Guidebooks:
automobile, 253.
France, 33.
geography: "n. c." pamphlets, 81.
New York City: *Check list of guide books to New York City*, 78.
- Guienne. *See* Guyenne.
- Guinea:
Boletim oficial, 245.
history: classification, 17.
- Gujarathi language. *See* Drama: Gujarathi.
- Gustavus Adolphus: biography, 43.
- Gutenberg, Johann: biography, 7.
- Gutenberg Bible, 213, 250.
- Guyenne (or Guienne), France: classification, 36.
- Gyöngyösi, István: poetry, 133.
- Hadley, Henry, memorial, 220.
- Music Library, 225.
- Hagen, Catherine: gift of plays, 120.
- Hagen collection: Berg collection, 255.
- Hager, Johann Georg: *Geographischer Buchersaal*, 81.
- Hagiography: Main Reading Room reference collection, 240.
- The Hague: opera, 223.
- Haig, Axel H.: representation in the Print collection, 92.
- Haines, C. R.: *Collection of amateur periodicals*, 121.
- Haines, Mrs. Franklin: gift of newspapers, 198.
- Hairdressing:
classification, 100, 181.
periodicals, 101.
- Haiti and Santo Domingo:
French colonial publications, 55.
history: classification, 54.
laws, 55, 189.
List of works relating to the West Indies, 55.
public documents, 55.
- Hakluyt, Richard:
Particular discourse on western discoveries. *See* *A Notable gift*, 280.
voyages, 260.
Gorges's copy, 216.
- Hakluyt Society: publications, 82.
- Halacha: classification, 230.
- Hall, A. Oakey, library, 76, 153, 222.
- Hall, David. *See* Franklin, Benjamin, and David Hall.
- Hall, E. K., football collection, 116.
- Hall, E. K., jr.: gift of Hall collection, 116, 277.
- Hall, Edward Kimball. *See* Hall, E. K., football collection.
- Hall, Hugh, jr., papers, 275.
- Hall, Josephine B.: gift of Hall library, 77, 153.
- Hall and Sellers, printers: paper money, 164.
- Hallers, C. H. B.: gift of Eidlitz papers, 275.
- Halley's mathematical library, 135.
- Hallmarks: classification, 102.
See also Marks and monograms.
- Halsey, Francis W.: gift of editions of "Charlotte Temple," 126.
- Hamburgischer Staats-Kalender*, 245.
- Hamilton, Alexander: representation in Ford collection, 65.
- Hamilton Fish Park Branch: Yiddish books, 233.
- Hamilton Grange Branch: Russian books, 237, 284.
- Hamitic languages: classification, 226.
- Hammond atlases, 253.
- Hanau, Mrs. Stella Bloch. *See* Deutsch, Helen, and Mrs. Stella Bloch Hanau.
- Hand-weaving and spinning, 102, 181.
Hand-spinning and hand-weaving; a list of references, 102, 103, 177.
- Handbooks:
general: classification, 2.
official, 147.
- Handel, Georg Friedrich: manuscripts, 219.
- Handforth, Thomas: original drawings for *Mei Li*, 256.
- Handicapped, Education of. *See* various types of handicapped, as Blind.
- Handwriting and materials, 208.
early works, 208.
Oriental specimens, 228.
special collections, 208.
- Handy, James C.: gift of chemical works, 137.
- Hanford, Franklin, library, 66, 185.
catalogue, 270.
Cooper, James Fennimore, 123.
Melville, Herman, 123.
New York, western, 73.
Oceanica, 16.
- Hanford, Julia B.: gift of photographs, 87.
- Hanna, Marcus A.: National Civic Federation collection, 163.
- Hanover (kingdom): *Handbuch*, 245.
- Hanover, House of: British pamphlets, 31.

H

- Haan Hetteema, Montanus de, jonkbeer: *Proeve van een Friesch en Nederl. woordenboek*, 129.
- Haas, Mrs. David: gift of Macaulay letters, 126.
- Habitations. *See* Homes.
- Hackensack and Bergen, N. J., meadows: Swartwout papers, 70.
- Haden, Sir Francis Seymour: representation in Print collection, 90, 92.

- Hansard's *Parliamentary debates*, 248.
- Hansome, Marius: gift of material relating to labor, 163.
- Hapgood, Isabel F.: gifts of Russian materials, 236, 237.
See also Russian Orthodox Church: Holy Synod.
- Harbeck, Charles T.: gift of materials on naval history, 65, 185.
- Harbors:
 classification, 173.
 New York City: *Check list of works relating to the water front of the City of New York, its harbors, docks, ferries, etc.,—and bridges*, 79.
- Hardie, Isabelle: gift of military material, 184.
- Harding, Chester: gift of photographs, 163.
- Hardware: classification and location, 140, 177.
- Hardwicke collection of manuscripts:
 America: British archives, 273.
 Asiatic history, 16.
 European history, 16, 21.
 Indian affairs, 16.
 Spanish history, 29.
- Harkness, Edward S.:
 gift of Franklin-Hall account book, 210.
Livre du Petit Artus, 280.
- Harlem, New York City:
 Deacon's records, 195.
 Riker papers, 77, 274.
- Harmony, Pennsylvania: communistic religious settlement, 151.
- Harper's magazine* advertisement, 171.
- Harriman, Mary W. (Mrs. E. H.). *See* American Orchestral Society Library.
- Harris, Jed: current productions, 114.
- Harris, Sam H.: current productions, 114.
- Harris, Townsend, letters, 16, 228.
- Harris, William, jr.: current productions, 114.
- Harris, Henry: bibliographical works cited, 48, 57, 80, 214, 258.
- Harsányi, Zsolt: novels, 135.
- Hartford, Connecticut: newspapers, 197.
- Harunobu, Suzuki: representation in the Print collection, 91.
- Harvard Alumni John Reed Committee: gift of Russian materials, 46.
- Harvard Club, New York: gift of college catalogues, 158.
- Harvard College Library: Theatre Collection: gifts of theatrical materials, 110, 113.
- Harvard School and Landscape Architecture Library.
See McNamara, K.
- Harvey, William B.: gift of Quaker materials, 195.
- Harzof, M. M.: gift of Ruggles papers, 77.
- Haschka, Ferdinand T. *See* Horological Society of New York.
- Hasidim, 232.
- Haskell, Daniel Carl:
 American diaries: index, 8.
 topographic views: index, 12.
 Wilkes expedition: bibliography, 138.
- Hasse, Adelaide R.: gift of editions of Swinburne, 126.
- Hastings, Thomas, library, 105.
 catalogue, 270.
- Hats and hatters: classification, 100, 140.
- Hatsofe Be'erez Hoehkadosho*, 233.
- Haüy, René-Just: *Exhibition commemorative of the Abbé Haüy, crystallographer and mineralogist*, 139.
- Hauksbee, Francis: *Physico-mechanical experiments*, 176.
- Hausa language, 144.
- Haut-Rhin (department), France: classification, 36.
- Haute-Garonne (department), France: classification, 36.
- Haute-Loire (department), France: classification, 36.
- Haute-Marne (department), France: classification, 36.
- Haute-Saône (department), France: classification, 36.
- Haute-Savoie (department), France: classification, 36.
- Haute-Vienne (department), France: classification, 36.
- Haute-cœur (publishers). *See* Martinet (publishers).
- Hautes-Alpes (department), France: classification, 36.
- Hautes-Pyrénées (department), France: classification, 36.
- Havre, France: municipal publications, 34.
- Hawaii:
 American History Division, 16.
Elihu Root collection of United States documents, 62.
 history, 16.
 Hawaiian language, 144.
- Hawes, James D.: gift of Portuguese books, 132.
- Hawley, Joseph: letters and documents in Bancroft collection, 70.
- Hawthorne, Nathaniel:
 first editions, 123.
List of books, etc., by and relating to Nathaniel Hawthorne, 124.
 manuscripts, 276.
- Haydn, Franz Joseph:
 letters, 221.
 manuscripts, 219, 221.
- Hayes, G.: representation in the Print collection, 92.
- Haynes, Carolyn C., and Louise Haynes: gift of Haynes collection, 116, 181.
- Haynes, Louise. *See* Haynes, Carolyn C., and Louise Haynes.
- Haynes, William DeForest, Salmon collection, 116, 181.
 catalogue, 270.
- Hazard, Caroline: gift of Hazard collection, 70, 166.
- Hazard, Rowland G., collection, 70, 166.
- Healey, Horace G.: gift of penmanship materials, 208.
 catalogue, 270.
- Healing, Mental. *See* Mental healing.
- Health (i.e., public health), 155–156, 186.
 British health officer publications, 32.
 Brooklyn, New York: *Check list of works relating to public health, etc., of Brooklyn*, 79.
 children: public health and the child, 155.
 classification table, 153.
 medicine, 146, 186.
 Municipal Reference Library, 282.
 New York City:
Check list of works relating to health, vital statistics, etc., of the City of New York, 78.
 Health Department building: library, 282.
 organization publications, 155.
 Oriental countries, 228.
 public documents, 247.
 selection of materials, 146.
 special collections, 156.
See also Hygiene; Sanitation.
- Healy, Horace G. (error, p. 270). *See* Healey, Horace G.
- Healy, John J.: gift of shorthand materials, 209.
- Hearn, Lafcadio:
Lafcadio Hearn, 279.
 letters to Ellwood Hendricks, 123, 276.
- Heath, William: manuscript catalogue of his prints, 90.
- Heating and ventilating, 175.
 classification, 155.
- Hebraica, 230.
- Hebrew libraries in New York City, 234.
- Hebrew literature, 231.
 art, 86.
 Astor Library:
 catalogue, 266.
 official, 267.
 classics, 230.
- Bible, 192.
An Exhibition of Bibles in ancient and modern times, 250.
- Circulation Department collections, 230, 284.
 classification, 144, 230.
 folk lore, 192.
 law. *See* Law, Jewish.

- Hebrew literature, *continued*
 minor languages, 143.
 modern, 231, 232.
 newspapers, 197.
 periodicals:
 current, 200.
 modern, 231.
 selection of materials, 231.
 philosophy, 191.
 science, 133.
 selection of materials, 234.
 Seward Park Branch collection, 284.
 special collections, 233.
 Spinoza, 190.
 texts: transliterations, 231.
See also Jewish collection.
- Hecht, George J.: gift of newspaper cartoons, 25.
- Hedgerow Theatre, Moylan Rose Valley, Pa.: current playbills, 110.
- Heffley collection on shorthand, 208.
- Hefner-Alteneck, Jakob Heinrich von: *Trachten, Kunstwerke und Gerätschaften*, 100.
- Heierli, Julie (Weber): *Die Schweizer-Trachten*, 100.
- Heiligenstadts's mathematical library, 135.
- Heins, Charles R.: gift of amateur publications, 202.
- Helbig, Richard E.:
 German American collection, 62, 65.
German American researches, 128.
- Held, Berthold, collection, 114.
- Hellenic culture: Russian publications, 107.
- Heller, Eugenie: gift of Red Cross material, 26.
- Hellman, George S., collection of Irvingiana, 123, 217.
The Hellman collection of Irvingiana, 124, 279.
See also Seligman, Mrs. Isaac N., and G. S. Hellman.
- Henderson, Isaac: letters to Henry George, 166.
- Henderson, J. D.: *Lilliputian newspapers*, 218.
- Henderson, Robert H.: The "Cubook," 239.
- Hendricks, Ellwood: gift of Lafcadio Hearn letters, 123, 276.
Lafcadio Hearn, 279.
- Hénin collection on the Paris theatre, 109, 114.
- Hennepin, Louis:
 Canadian travel, 57.
New discovery, 258.
- Hennin, George Wilhelm de: manuscript, 176, 236.
A Russian manuscript treatise on metallurgy, 280.
- Henry, O.: editions, 217.
- Henry George collection. *See* George, Henry, collection.
- Henschel, Albert E.: gift of manuscripts, 16, 222.
- Henssler, Mrs. J. S.: gift of musical material, 222.
- Heraldry:
 bindings, heraldic, 210.
 classification, 10.
Heraldry — a guide to reference books, 11.
 index: coats-of-arms, 10.
 Middle Ages, 20.
 Oriental, 10.
 rarities: Duyckinck collection, 211.
 Slavonic, 10.
- Hérault (department), France: classification, 36.
- Herczeg, Ferencz: works, 133.
- Herd books, 179.
- Hermesheim, Joseph: gift of Commodore Blake materials, 185.
- Hernon, Mrs. John H. *See* Schofield, John M., library.
- Hersányi (error, p. 133). *See* Harsányi.
- Herter, Christian A. *See* Bliss, Lizzie, and Christian A. Herter library.
- Herzegovina. *See* Bosnia-Herzegovina.
- Hesse, Germany:
Gesetzes-Blatt, 38.
 legislative proceedings, 246.
- Hessians: officers' autographs, 21.
- Hettma (error, p. 129). *See* Haan Hettema, Montanus de, jonkheer.
- Hibbert journal, 192.
- Hieroglyphics, Egyptian: Astor Library, 142.
- High Bridge aqueduct: Wilgus papers, 169.
- Highways:
 Municipal Reference Library, 281, 282.
See also Roads.
- Hildeburn, Charles R. *See* Emmet, Thomas Addis, and C. R. Hildeburn.
- Hillard, George B.: gift of prohibition material, 182-183.
- Himyaritic: classification, 226.
- Hindi language and literature:
 law: classification, 227.
 legal digests and commentaries, 187.
See also Drama: Hindi.
- Hinrichs, Gustav: gift of musical programmes, 223.
- Hispanic (Latin) America:
 economics, 51.
 history, 51-56.
 manuscripts: Rich collection, 273.
 pamphlets, 49.
 periodicals, 49, 51.
 reference list, 51.
 Spanish history and documents, 51.
 special collections, 51.
- Hispanic Society Library: dance bibliography, 224.
- Histoire illustrée de la Guerre de 1914*, 22.
- Historic American Buildings Survey, 104.
- Historischer Verein des Kantons Bern: *Archiv*, 42.
- History (general aspects, only, indexed here; history of countries, states, etc. — all within this pagination — is given under country, state, etc.), 11-79.
 American Numismatic Society Library, 99.
 archaeology, 106.
 Bancroft collection, 259.
 bibliography, 11.
 Christianity, 192.
 church history, 194.
 classical. *See* Classical history.
 classification table, 11.
 colonization, 149-150.
 doctors-as-authors: New York Academy of Medicine Library, 186.
 economics, 161.
 Lenox Library, 159-160.
 education, 156.
 ethnology, 141.
 folk lore, 192.
 foreign populations, 150.
 general and universal, 13.
See also periodicals.
 geology, 138.
 government, 148.
 illustrations:
 extra-illustrations: Tilden collection, 260.
 historical surveys, 13.
 immigration and emigration, 149.
 Jewish collection, 14.
 land, 164.
 law, 189.
 international, 188.
 location of materials, 11.
 Main Reading Room reference collection, 240.
 manuscript records, 273-274.
 military art, 183.
 missions, 193.
 natural history, 138.
 nautical art and science and naval history, 185.
 Orientalia, 14.
 peace and war, 190.
 periodicals, 13, 20.
Periodicals relating to general history. American excepted, and to archaeology, 11, 107.
 physiography, 138.
 place names, 82.
 public documents, 243, 247.
 rarities, 217.
 reference collections, 11.
See also Main Reading Room reference collection.

- History, *continued*
 sculpture, 98.
 slavery, 149.
 Slavonic collection, 14.
 socialism, 151.
 sports and amusements, 115.
 "Star." and subject-classes, 14.
 The State, 149.
 Stuart collection, 258.
 suffrage, 148.
 surveys, contemporary, 13.
 Tilden collection, 260.
 vernacular languages: works in, 45.
See also Local history.
- The "History." *See* Lydenberg, H. M.
- History of aeronautics; a selected list of references, 175.
- Hitchcock, F. R. *See* Hitchcock, Thomas.
- Hitchcock, Thomas: financial scrapbooks and index, 165.
- "Hitlerism in Germany:" Schwimmer gift, 39.
- Hittite language: classification, 144.
- Hittites:
 classification, 226.
The Hittites; a list of references, 17, 229.
- Hobbies, 157.
- Hodgson, J. G.: *Official publications of American counties*, 73.
- Hoe, Mrs. Richard: gift of European War I material, 25.
- Hoes, Roswell Randall, Library, 16.
- Hofer, Philip, collection, 13, 87, 255.
 catalogue, 270.
- Hogarth, William: representation in the Print collection, 89.
- Holbein, Hans: illustrated books, 91.
- Holcroft, Thomas: books, manuscripts, etc., 126.
A Bibliography of Thomas Holcroft, 127.
- Holidays: music: Music Library, 224.
See also various holidays.
- Holland, Josiah Gilbert: representation in Century Company papers, 123.
- Holland. *See* Netherlands.
- Holland Tunnel: Wilgus papers, 169, 175.
- Hollar, Wenzel: representation in the Print collection, 89.
- Hollerith, Herman: gift of Russian census materials, 148.
- Hollister, A. G.: gift of materials on Shakers, 151, 195.
- Holmes, J. B.: maps and surveys, 76, 255.
- Holmes, Marjorie: gift of United States posters, 25.
- Holt, Hamilton: gift of materials on Beecher-Tilton trial, 153.
- Holt, John:
John Holt — printer and postmaster, 279.
Journal (newspaper), 218.
- Home. *See* Children in the home; Family and home; Homes.
- Home economics. *See* Domestic economy.
- Home rule legislation: Municipal Reference Library, 282.
- Homoeopathy, 186.
- Homer: *editio princeps*, 132, 211.
- Homer, Charles: gift of musical programmes, 223.
- Homer, Winslow: manuscript catalogue of his works, 90.
- Homes, Workingmen's: architecture: classification, 104.
- Homesteading: Canada, 57.
- Homiletics, 193.
- Jewish literature: classification, 230.
 Jewish Theological Seminary Library, 234.
See also Sermons.
- Homonyms. *See* Anonyms, pseudonyms, homonyms.
- Honduras:
 history: classification, 54.
 public documents, 54.
See also British Honduras.
- Hong Kong: *Government gazette*, 245.
- Honig, Mrs. F. *See* Honig, Sigmund, memorial collection.
- Honig, Sigmund, memorial collection, 233.
- Hooke, Robert: *Micrographia*, 134.
- Hooker, Samuel Cox, collection on magic, 109.
- Hopedale Community, Milford, Mass., 151.
- Hopkins, A. A., collection of photographs of Italian art, 86, 87, 95.
- Hopkins, Arthur, stage productions: Bruguiere photographic negatives, 114.
 current, 114.
- Hopson, William Fowler: bookplates, 92.
- Horace: editions in the Duyckinck collection, 259.
- Horae:
 manuscripts, 194.
 Stuart collection, 258.
- Horn books, 218.
- Horn making: classification, 177.
- Hornet Bible, 251.
- Horological Society of New York: collection, 136.
- Horse, horsemanship, and horse racing, 116.
 agriculture, 180.
 periodicals, 115, 116.
 racing guides, 115.
- Horticulture. *See* Gardening.
- Horticulture, 180.
- Hospitals:
 architecture, 104.
 Brooklyn, New York: *Check list of works relating to the hospitals of Brooklyn*, 79.
 children's, 155.
 European War I, 25.
 Municipal Reference Library, 282.
 New York City, 74.
Check list of works relating to the social history of the City of New York — its clubs, charities, hospitals, etc., etc., 79.
 Health Department building: Library, 282.
 periodicals, 186.
 reports, 186, 247.
See also Military hospitals.
- Hotel monthly, 82.
- Hours of labor: classification, 163.
- Hourwich, Isaac C.: gift of Russian revolutionary materials, 238.
- House bills: current legislation, 188.
- House organs, 166.
 photography, 94.
- Houses:
 American colonial, 104.
 remodelled: classification, 104.
- Housing:
 classification, 163.
 model: classification, 104.
 Municipal Reference Library, 282.
- How many issues are there of the first edition of Boswell's Life of Johnson?*, 127.
- Howard collection on shorthand, 208.
- Howland, S. S.: gift of sporting material, 116.
- Howarth, Mrs. Edith Stow: gift of Delancey Stow memorial collection, 276.
- Hoye's card games: editions, 116.
- Hoyt, Gerard L.: gift of Bronson and Company's papers, 77.
- Hoyt, Mrs. Henry R.: gift of Charles P. Daly library, 66, 126, 161.
- Hrvatska Matica: gift of Croatian works, 238.
- Hubbard, Elbert: *Message to Garcia*, 217.
- Hubbard, William:
Narrative, 254.
The Present state of New England, 258.
- Hudson, Henry:
 Biography: reference lists, 8.
 Hudson-Fulton celebration, 72.
List of works relating to Henry Hudson, the Hudson River, Robert Fulton, early steam navigation, etc., 68, 73, 185.

Hudson Park Branch:

- Italian literature, 131, 284.
- New York City materials, 285.
- printing collection, 285.
- Hudson River: *List of works relating to Henry Hudson, the Hudson River, Robert Fulton, early steam navigation, etc.*, 68, 73, 185.
- Hudson River Railroad: electrification: Wilgus drawings and specifications, 169.
- Hudson Theatre, New York City: theatre programmes, 114.
- Hudson's Bay Company, 57, 166.
- Hughes, Charles Evans: New York State governorship: Fuller gift, 72.
- Hulsius, Levinus:
 - collection, 12.
 - Lenox Library: *Contributions* 1, 48.
 - rarities, 80, 213.
- Hume, Jessie F.: gift of musical materials, 222.
- Humor. *See* Wit and humor.
- Humphreys, Mrs. Daisy. *See* Humphreys, Joseph, collection.
- Humphreys, Joseph, collection, 113.
- A Hundred years of grand opera in New York; a list of records*, 223.
- Huneker, James G., library, 220, 222.
- catalogue, 270.
- Hungarian language: encyclopedias, 199.
- Hungarian literature, 132-133.
- Circulation Department, 133, 284.
- selection of materials, 132.
- Woodstock Branch: collection, 284.
- Yorkville Branch: collection, 284.
- See also* various literary forms, as Fiction: Hungarian.
- Hungarian Peace negotiations*, 24.
- Hungarian Sociological Institute: *Bibliography of social sciences*, 147.
- Hungary:
 - archaeology, 40.
 - description and travel, 40.
 - history, 39-40.
 - local history, 40.
 - municipal reports. *See* Municipal . . .
 - parliamentary proceedings, 40.
 - state, 40.
 - political divisions, 39.
 - provinces: classification, 39.
 - public documents, 40.
 - See also* Austria-Hungary.
- Hunt, Leigh: *Leigh Hunt's marginalia*, 279.
- Hunt-Lenox globe, 217.
- Hunting, 116.
- List of works on sport in general and on shooting in particular*, 21.
- Huntington, Archer: reprints, 131.
- Hurricanes:
 - Appia, Samoa, 1889, 138.
 - New England, 1939, 70, 138.
- Huygens, Christiaan: *Opuscula Postuma*, 136.
- Hyde, Mrs. Clarence M.: gift of musical materials, 222.
- Hydraulic engineering:
 - classification, 173.
 - landscape gardening, 106.
 - List of works relating to hydraulic engineering*, 175.
- Hydrography: Italian official publications, 28.
- Hydrotherapy, 186.
- Hygiene: classification, 155.
- See also* Health.
- Hymns:
 - denominational, 193.
 - See also* Psalms.
- Hypnerotomachia Poliphili: copies, 213.
- Hypnotism: Thurston press books and letters, 108.

I

- Ibis*, 141.
- Icarian communities, 151.
- Ice, Dry. *See* Dry ice.
- Ice sports: classification, 115.
- Iceland:
 - classification, 43.
 - history, 43.
 - laws, 43.
 - public documents, 43.
- Icelandic language and literature: classification, 129.
- Ichthyology. *See* Fish and fisheries.
- Idaho: history: classification, 69.
- Identification of copies of works in the Library's collections, 259.
- Ideologies, Socio-political, 150.
- Ignatius Loyola: biography, 7.
- Ile-de-France (district), France: classification, 36.
- Iles, George: gift of rubber and paper materials, 177.
- Ille-et-Vilaine (department), France: classification, 36.
- Illinois:
 - history: classification, 69.
 - Mormon history, 64.
 - Berrian collection, 70, 194.
 - Snider transcripts, 195.
- Illumination (engineering). *See* Lighting.
- Illumination of books and manuscripts:
 - classification, 207.
 - handwriting, 208.
- The Illustrated book*, 93.
- Illustrated books, 88.
- almanacs: Draper gift, 202.
- American history: index, 59, 60.
- archaeology, 106.
- Biblical: index, 12.
- French, 37.
- Russian, 107.
- architecture:
 - architectural plates: index, 104.
 - Avery Architectural Library, 85.
- art, 86.
- applied, 102.
- auction catalogues: index, 85.
- Stuart collection, 258.
- Astoin collection, 90.
- astronomical instruments: index, 139.
- Balston collection, 126.
- Bibles, 86, 251.
- Spencer collection, 250.
- Billings Fund, 87.
- biological sciences, 140.
- botany, 180.
- British description and travel, 30.
- bronzes, 97.
- chronological record, 91.
- costume, 100.
- plates: index, 111.
- dance: Music Library, 225.
- Duyckinck collection, 90, 259.
- English literature, 126.
- extra-illustrated, 219.
- American history, 65.
- classification, 88, 212.
- Duyckinck collection, 219.
- Emmet collection, 65, 219.
- Ford collection, 219.
- index, 13, 75, 90.
- location, 4.
- Myers collection, 219.
- New York City: views, 75.
- See also* New York City: views.
- portraits, 8.
- index, 9.
- Stuart collection, 219.
- Tilden collection, 219, 260.
- views: index, 13.

- Illustrated books, *continued*
 fashion, 181.
 fish and fisheries, 181.
 French line engravings, 89.
 gardening, 180.
 gems, engraved, 97.
 glass, 103.
 historical surveys, 13.
Illustrated books of the past four centuries, 93.
 indexes:
 Art Division, 91.
 Italian history, 28.
 Prints Division, 88, 90.
 Indians, American: index, 50.
 juvenile literature, 121.
 Central Children's Room, 122.
 Schatzki collection, 121.
 mathematical instruments: index, 139.
 military and naval costume, 101.
 natural history, 203.
 Tilden collection, 260.
 numismatics, 98, 99.
 Orientalia, 227.
 index, 228.
 periodicals. *See* Periodicals: illustrated.
 photographs, 95.
 See also Photographs.
 plates, books of, 219.
Portraiture in manuscripts and illustrated books, 257.
 Reserve Room, 91.
 sculpture, 97.
 Spencer collection, 91, 92, 256.
 Swiss description and travel, 42.
Illustrated London news:
 European War I, 22, 23.
 Illustrated war news, 22.
The Illustrated milliner, 101.
Illustrated war news, 22.
 L'Illustration:
 L'Album de la Guerre, 24.
 European War I, 22.
 play reviews indexed, 110.
 Illustration of books, 86, 88, 210.
Book illustration before Dürer, 214.
 index, 210.
List of works on book illustration, 93.
A Reader's view of book illustration, 93.
Der Ritter vom Turn and the renaissance of book illustration, 94.
What is book illustration?, 93.
 woodcuts: *An exhibition of woodcut book-illustration*, 93, 257.
 Illustrations: for pictorial materials and collections in the Library, *see* Illustrated books; Indexes, Special; Photographs; Picture collections; Portraits; Prints; Scrapbooks; Views; etc.; *or* individual subjects.
 Illustrators:
 cards in Print Room catalogue, 126.
 index, 90.
 Immigration. *See* Emigration and immigration.
 Immortality, 193.
"Impartial prints," the American Revolution as pictured by contemporary English caricaturists, 67.
 Imports. *See* Exports and imports.
 Imprint Catalogue, 210, 212–213.
 Imprints. *See* Printing.
 Improvements, Public, 173.
 Inchbald, Mrs. Elizabeth (Simpson): compilations, 125.
 Incunabula, rare books, etc. (*see* Rarities as the general subject-heading in this index), 211–219.
 Independent Order of Odd Fellows: publications, 152.
 Inderwick, James: *Cruise of the U. S. Brig Argus*, 279.
Index Librorum Prohibitorum, 214.
 Indexes:
 A. L. A. portrait index, 9.
 Annual magazine subject-index, 49.
 newspaper, 197.
 periodicals, 264.
 photography, 95.
 song, 221.
 Valentine's *Manual*, 12.
 See also Abstracting services; Catalogues; etc.
 Indexes, Special, 269–270.
 Adventists. *See* Seventh Day Adventists.
 American History Division, 60.
 archaeology: Biblical illustrations, 12, 232.
 architecture, 105.
 art, 85.
 auction catalogues, 4, 85, 205.
 decorative, 99.
 exhibitions, 85.
 illustrations in miscellaneous sources, 101.
 Italian: Hopkins collection, 87.
 Persian, 228.
 Art and Architecture Division, 84–85.
 artists' obituaries, 7, 85.
 astronomy:
 instruments: pictures and texts, 139.
 tables, 139.
 aviation, 174.
 aviators, 8, 24, 174.
 ballads and songs:
 first lines, 125, 221.
 subject-interest: "Emerson File," 221.
 See also Music.
 baseball: Swales collection, 115.
 Bible. *See* archaeology.
 biography, 7–8.
 biological chemistry, 141.
 bookplates, 90.
 bronzes, 98.
 chemicals: prices of, 139, 164, 178.
 "Christ in Art," 85.
 classification. *See* Library classification.
 clock- and watch-makers, 139.
 coats-of-arms, 10.
 Coast and Geodetic Survey, United States: publications, 139.
 costumes, 85, 101.
 stage, 111.
 dance bibliography: Music Library, 111.
 diaries, American, 8, 64.
 drama:
 American drama: supplement, 110.
 Foreign plays in English: supplement, 110, 120.
 Editor's Office: Haskell indexes, 12.
 Egypt, Ancient, 228.
 "Emerson File," 221.
 European War I: New York dead, 26.
 fashion periodicals: chronological list, 181.
 Festschrift file, 269.
 "The First —," 75.
 gems, engraved, 98.
 Genealogy and Local History Division, 10.
 geological surveys, 176.
 geology and mines, U. S., 139.
 Gift File, 269.
 heraldry: coats-of-arms, 10.
 Huntington, Archer: reprints, 131.
 illustrated books, 88, 90, 210.
 extra-illustrated, 9, 13, 75, 90.
 Orientalia, 228.
 Indians, American, 50.
 Jewish subjects in Yiddish and Russian learned society publications, 232.
 law: French customary, 189.
 Library's classification, 269.
 Main Reading Room reference collection. *See* Catalogues: New York Public Library Special: *R catalogues.

Indexes, Special, *continued*

- maps in books and periodicals, 60, 80.
- mathematics:
 - instruments: pictures and texts, 139.
 - tables, 139.
- military service lists. *See* rosters, military service lists, etc.
- mines. *See* geology and mines.
- moving picture reviews, 97.
- Municipal Reference Library, 282.
- music:
 - Gelegenheitsmusik, 221.
 - Music Division, 12, 221.
 - Music Library, 225.
 - orchestral programme notes, 221.
 - "Plate file," 220-221.
 - religious, 225.
 - subject-interest: "Emerson File," 221.
 - union file of music books printed before 1800, 219.
- musicians' biographies, obituaries, portraits, etc., 8, 221, 225.
- New York City:
 - departmental publications, 282.
 - local laws, 282.
 - New York State legislation affecting New York City, 282.
 - views, 12, 75.
- New York City and State: "Nickname index" to legislation, 282.
- Optical Society of America: *Journal*, 139.
- Orientalia: illustrations, 13.
- outlaws and peace officers (sheriffs), 7.
- paintings, 85.
- periodicals:
 - American and English:
 - chronological indexes:
 - Information Desk, 202.
 - Photostat Desk, 201.
 - illustrated, 201.
 - art: chronological list, 101.
 - cumulative indexes, 81, 201.
 - scientific, 139.
 - Persia, 228, 230.
 - Philosophical magazine*, 139.
 - physical tables, 139.
 - poetry: first lines, 221.
 - See also* Ballads and songs.
 - Popular astronomy*, 139.
 - portraits, 9.
 - doctors': New York Academy of Medicine, 186.
 - seafaring men, 101.
 - press: clipping file, 120.
 - prices. *See* chemicals.
 - printers to 1520, 213.
 - Prints Division, 90-91.
 - radio, 171.
 - rarities, 216.
 - "Responsa catalogue," 232.
 - rosters, military service lists, etc., 23.
 - Science and Technology Division, 8, 139, 173.
 - sculpture, 85, 98.
 - sea captains, 24, 60, 184.
 - serials. *See* periodicals.
 - ships, 170, 184.
 - officers, 184-185.
 - slide rule, 139.
 - songs. *See* ballads and songs.
 - stage and theatre:
 - obituaries, 110.
 - Shakespearean stage music, 221.
 - stage scenery:
 - The Development of scenic art and stage machinery*: supplement, 114.
 - Stage scenery*: supplement, 115.
 - Theatre Section, 110.
- standards: United States Bureau of Standards:
 - publications, 139, 173.

Indexes, Special, *continued*

- "Superlatives," 173.
- tables: astronomical, mathematical, and physical, 139.
- title-pages: Landauer collection, 210.
- views, 12-13.
- weather: *Monthly weather review*, 139.
- See also* Catalogues: Glossaries; etc.
- Indexing: classification of books on, 167.
- Indexing of periodicals and serials, 201, 264.
- academy publications, 203-204.
- agriculture, 180.
- American history, 49, 61.
- analyzing: distinction, 203.
- archaeology, 107.
- art, 84.
 - Art Division catalogue, 105, 266.
 - ecclesiastical, 194.
- biography, 7.
- chemistry, 178.
- churches, individual, 194.
- commerce, 159.
- criterion of selection of articles, 203-204.
- current numbers, 201.
- definition of term, 6.
- dialects. *See* languages.
- dictatorships, 162.
- diplomatic and consular reports:
 - British, 160.
 - European, 20.
- drama, English, 125.
- economics, 162.
 - foreign journals, 161.
- English literature, 125.
- European War 1, 21, 22.
- finance, 159.
- fish and fisheries, 181.
- gardening, 180.
- genealogy, 7.
- geography, 81.
- heraldry, 10.
- history: society publications, 20.
- horticulture. *See* gardening.
- illustrators of books, 126.
- Indians, American, 50, 107.
- industries, 159.
- languages, 143.
 - African, 144.
 - minor, 143.
- List of periodicals indexed in co-operation with other libraries*, 201.
- List of periodicals in the Library indexed*, 201.
- literary criticism, 125.
- local history, 7.
- New York City publications: Municipal Reference Library, 282.
- Orientalia, 227.
 - Oriental Division catalogue, 15.
- philology. *See* languages.
- photography, 95.
- place names, 82.
- poetry, English, 125.
- postal service, 171.
- Preparation Division, 203.
- science, 134.
- selection of articles, 201.
- slavery, 149.
- socialism, 150.
- society publications, 203-204, 264.
- sociology, 146.
 - foreign journals, 146.
- technology, 134, 159.
- Theatre Section catalogue, 110.
 - theatrical reviews, 110.
- trade, 159.
- United States history, 61.
- woman, 153.
- See also* Analytics; Catalogues; Periodicals; etc.

- India, 15.
 administrative reports, 246.
 classification table, 227.
 description and travel, 15.
 dialects. *See* Indic languages.
 Eames collection, 16.
Gazette of India, 244.
 history, 15.
 manuscripts, 16.
 Oriental: classification, 227.
 India Office *India list*, 245.
 law, 227.
 Orientalia, 15, 227.
 political reviews, 15.
 public documents, 246.
 social life and customs, 227.
 state publications, 244, 246.
 views, 12.
- India, French: *Annuaire*, 245.
- Indian (i.e., Indic). *See* Indic.
- Indian Question, 15.
- "Indian affairs in 1750-1767," 16.
- "Indian affairs in 1765-1766," 16.
- Indian captivities: collection, 50.
- Indiana:
 history: classification, 69.
 Mormons and Mormon history, 64, 70, 194.
 public documents, 241.
- Indianapolis: municipal documents, 247.
- Indians, American, 50-51.
 American History Division catalogue, 266.
 See also periodicals.
 anthropology, 50.
 archaeology, 50, 107.
 art, 50, 86.
 biography, 7.
 captivities, 50.
 classification, 1, 50.
 costume and dress, 50, 101.
 early works, 60.
 education, 157.
 classification, 156.
 ethnology, 141.
 frontier accounts, 63.
 juvenile literature: early text books, 121.
 languages. *See* American languages.
 Mexican history, 56.
 Mexican imprints, 215.
 New York State history, 72.
 Rockland County: Budke collection, 74.
 Works relating to the State of New York, 73.
 pamphlets, 49.
 periodicals indexed, 50.
 American History Division catalogue, 264.
 "Picture index," 50, 107.
 place names, 50, 82.
 portraits, 50.
 Exhibition of portraits of American Indians, 9, 51, 93.
 reference lists, 51.
 scrapbooks, 50, 59.
 Slavonic literature, 235.
 social life and customs, 50.
 Stuart collection, 258.
 subject-headings in catalogues, 265.
 textiles, 176.
 United States history, 64.
 state history, 69.
See also American languages; *also* the names of various tribes.
- Indic languages and literatures, 225.
 American Board of Commissioners for Foreign Missions: publications, 16, 145, 193, 250.
 Bibles, 250.
 classification tables, 226, 227.
 India: history, 15, 18.
- Indic languages and literatures, *continued*
List of grammars, dictionaries, etc., on the languages of Asia, 145.
- Indies:
 East. *See* East Indies.
 Netherlands East Indies: *Regeering Almanak*, 245.
 West. *See* West Indies.
- Individual etchers*, 94.
- Indo-China, French:
 Bulletin économique, 162.
 Journal officiel, 245.
- Indo-Chinese languages: classification, 226.
- Indoor pastimes. *See* Pastimes, Indoor.
- Indre (department), France: classification, 36.
- Indre-et-Loire (department), France: classification, 36.
- Industrial arts: history: scrapbooks, 173.
- Industrial arts index*, 95.
- Industries, 161, 166.
 economics, 162.
 government regulation, 166.
 history, 176.
 individual industries, 161, 162.
 technology, 161.
 See also Employer's liability; Labor; State control of industry; etc.
- Infants' diseases: classification, 154.
- Information Desk, Public Catalogue Room:
 A. L. A. portrait index, 9.
 bibliography, 205.
 biographical dictionaries, 7.
 class mark (Pub. Cat.), 3.
 Main Reading Room reference collection: index, 11.
 periodicals, English and American: chronological list, 202.
 reference collection, 5, 240.
 sociology, 145.
 subject headings list, 265.
- Information Desk, Science and Technology Division, 139.
- Ingersoll, Robert: "Free thought," 193.
- Inks:
 Chemistry and manufacture of writing and printing inks, 137, 178.
 The Use of invisible ink for secret writing during the American Revolution, 281.
- Inscriptions:
 Jewish archaeological literature, 232.
 Moabite: classification, 226.
 Sinaitic: classification, 226.
- Institut de France: publications, 203.
 Académie des inscriptions et belles-lettres: publications, 227.
- Institutions:
 children's asylums, 155.
 educational: special classes: classification, 156.
 handicapped: education, 157.
 Negro: publications, 157.
- Instituto archaeologico e geographico pernambucano: *Revista*, 52.
- Instituto historico geographico brasileiro: *Revista*, 52.
- Institutul Economic Românesc: *Buletinul*, 162.
- Instruments, Astronomical and mathematical: index to pictures and texts, 139.
- Insular possessions. *See* Colonies and colonization; Dependencies, United States.
- Insulating oil*, 176.
- Insurance:
 atlases: New York City, 253.
 classification, 145, 152.
 compulsory; classification, 163.
 maps: Browne gift, 152, 255.
- Intemperance. *See* Temperance and intemperance.
- Intercine*. *See* *International review of educational cinematography*, 96.
- Interior decoration:
 A Bibliography on interior architecture and decoration, 100.

- Interior decoration, *continued*
 classification, 99.
 indexes, clippings, scrapbooks, 99-100.
 interiors: scrapbooks, 85.
List of works relating to furniture and interior decoration, 100, 103.
 period interiors, 99.
 See also *Schoolroom decoration* . . .
- International affairs. *See* International relations.
- International Committee for Political Prisoners, New York: gift of correspondence, 153.
- International Congress of Orientalists: publications, 226.
- International Institute of Agriculture: publications, 179.
- International languages. *See* Languages, International.
- International Magazine Company: gift of general periodicals, 202.
- International maps of the world, 254.
- International relations, 11.
 diplomatic correspondence, 188.
 European, 20.
 Eastern European Question, 44.
 European War 1: archives, 23.
 foreign office publications, 188.
 public documents, 242.
 South American countries, 52.
See also various countries, sub-head, foreign relations; also *Treaties*.
- International review of educational cinematography*, 96.
- International Telegraph Bureau: publications, 170.
- Die Internationalen Beziehungen in Zeitalter des Imperialismus*, 23.
- Inventaire général des richesses d'art de la France*, 37.
- Inventories:
 archives:
 Belgian, 41.
 French, 33.
 Swiss, 42.
 art, 86.
 art objects in the Library, 98.
 historical commissions, 272.
 manuscripts, French, 33.
- Inventory. *See* Shelf list.
- Inventory of the Rensselaerswyck manuscripts*, 73, 278.
- Ion, Theodore P.: gift on Greek and Balkan question, 27, 45.
- Iowa:
 history: classification, 69.
 Official register, 245.
- Iran: classification, 226.
- Ireland, Gordon: gifts on postal service, 171.
- Ireland:
 administrative reports, 32.
 archives, 30.
Dublin gazette, 244.
 history:
 classification, 30.
 special collections, 32.
List of works relating to Ireland, the Irish language and literature, etc., 32, 126.
 local history, 32.
 "Statutes of the Realm," 188.
- Ireland, Northern: *Belfast gazette*, 244.
- Ireland's memorial records, 1914-1918*, 23.
- Irish Free State:
Iris oifigiúil, 244.
 public documents, 32.
- Irish language and literature, 126.
 classification, 117, 125.
List of works relating to Ireland, the Irish language and literature, etc., 32, 127.
 O'Brien gifts, 126.
- Irish in the United States: classification, 62.
- Ironwork: Charleston: photographs: scrapbooks, 85.
- Irving, Peter: *Journals*, 279.
- Irving, Washington:
Paris sketch book: Thackeray's original drawings, 256.
Washington Irving — a bibliography, 124, 278.
Washington Irving and Frederick Saunders, 281.
- Irving, Washington, collection, 123, 217, 276.
Catalogue of the Seligman collection of Irvingiana: list of manuscripts and other material by or about Washington Irving, given by Mrs. Isaac N. Seligman and Mr. George S. Hellman, 124.
The Hellman collection of Irvingiana, 124, 279.
- Isère (department), France: classification, 36.
- Isham, Samuel: gift of prints, 92.
- Isham, Samuel, estate: gift of prints, etc., 87.
- Isle de Bourbon (Réunion): documents, 16.
- Isle of Man:
 history: classification, 30.
List of works relating to the Isle of Man, 32.
 public documents, 32.
- Israëls, Josef: representation in the Print collection, 90.
- Israel van Meckenem and the Master P W of Cologne*, 93.
- Istituto geografico militare: gift of maps, 25.
- Istituto storico italiano: *Bollettino*, 28.
- Istituto de studi Romani. *See* International Union Catalogue.
- It Fryslau*, 129.
- An Italian edition of the Ars Moriendi*, 257.
- Italian Embassy, Washington: gift of maps, 25.
- Italian language:
 classification, 142.
 periodicals, general, 201.
 classification, 200.
- Italian Line: gifts of photographs, 168.
- Italian literature, 130-131.
 Aguilar Branch collection, 284.
 Bancroft collection, 259.
 Circulation Department, 131, 284.
 Hudson Park Branch collection, 284.
 periodicals, 130.
 special collections, 131.
See also various literary forms, as Drama: Italian.
- Italian Touring Club atlases, 253.
- Italy:
 archaeology, 106.
 art, 86.
 colonies: Africa, 18.
 Consiglio Provinciale d'Economia: publications, 28.
 description and travel, 28.
Ethiopia and the Italo-Ethiopian conflict, 1928-1935: a selected list, 19.
 European War 1, 22, 23.
 foreign relations, 27, 28.
Gazzetta ufficiale, 28, 244.
 history, 28-29.
 classical literature, 132.
 periodicals, 28.
 provincial history, 28.
 Roman period, 20.
 Istituto centrale di statistica: publications, 28.
 laws, codes, etc., 28, 187, 188.
Libre verdi, 27.
 local history, 106.
 Ministero di Agricoltura, Industria e Commercio: catalogue, 244.
 Ministero dell'Economia Nazionale: *Bollettino*, 162.
 municipal documents. *See* Municipal . . .
 navy: classification, 185.
 opera, 222.
 parliamentary publications, 28.
 propaganda in school books, 157.
 provincial publications, 28, 246.
 public documents, 28-29.
 Astor Library, 241.
 Senato: catalogue, 244.
 Servizio Idrografico: publications, 28.
 special collections, 29.

- Italy, *continued*
treaties, 27.
Ufficio Geologico: publications, 28.
Ives, James Merritt. *See* Currier and Ives.
Ives sale: Lenox purchases, 64.
Ivories: classification, 102.
Ivory Coast:
classification, 17.
Journal officiel, 245.
- J
- Jabir ibn Haiyan, al Tartusi: "De Alchemia," 137.
Jackson, Andrew: letters and papers, 7, 67.
Calendar of the Jackson-Lewis letters, 67.
Jackson, Sir Barry. *See* Birmingham [England] Repertory Theatre.
Jackson, John-Batiste: chiaroscuro prints, 89.
Jacksonville [Florida] Public Library: gift of theatre programmes, 114.
Jacobi, Charles Gustave Jacob: mathematical library, 135.
Jacque, Charles: representation in the Avery collection, 90.
Jacquemin, André: representation in the Print collection, 90.
Jacquemin, Raphael: *Histoire général du costume*, 100.
Jade: classification, 102.
Jahn, Otto: letters, 221.
Jahrbücher der Literatur, 119.
Jahrbücher für Nationalökonomie und Statistik, 162.
Jaillot, Pierre: atlases, 253.
Jamaica:
administrative reports, 55.
Handbook, 245.
history: classification, 54.
List of works relating to the West Indies, 55.
public documents, 55.
James, King, version of the Bible, 250.
James, John Henry: bequest of theatrical photographs, 114.
Jamestown, New York: Council: *Proceedings*, 73.
Janaschek, Fanny (i.e., Francesca): letters, 111.
Jansenists and Jansenism, 194.
French history, 33.
Jansson, A. Waesberge (Jan): atlases, 253.
Janvier, Catharine Ann (Mrs. Thomas A.):
gifts of T. A. Janvier library, 51, 56, 83, 215, 255.
gift of Mistral materials, 130.
gifts of Provençal materials, 37, 130, 144.
gift of Townsend Harris letters, 16.
Janvier, Thomas Allibone, library. *See* Janvier, Catharine Ann.
Japan:
description and travel, 14.
foreign relations: *Japanese-American relations; a list of works*, 67.
history, 14.
List of works relating to Japan, 17, 230.
manuscripts:
Harris letters, 16, 228.
Hearn letters, 276.
Orientalia: classification, 226.
See also Russo-Japanese War.
Japan Paper Company: gift of decorative papers, 87.
Japanese-American relations; a list of works, 17, 67.
Japanese and Chinese print-makers, 94.
Japanese Consul General: gift of material on Orient, 15, 229.
Japanese figure-prints, 93.
Japanese language and literature:
classification, 226.
Legge manuscript catalogue, 229.
scientific works, 133.
See also Drama: Japanese.
Japanese in the United States: classification, 62.
Jeanne d'Arc, saint: biography, 7.
Jeffers, LeRoy. *See* American Alpine Club.
Jefferson, Thomas: representation in Ford collection, 65.
Jeffreys, Thomas: atlases, 253.
Jeffries, John: *A narrative of the two aerial voyages*, 174.
Jegher, Christoffel: representation in the Print collection, 89.
Jeramez, Thomas: gift of Jugo-Slav hooks, 238.
Jersey City [New Jersey] Public Library: gift of material on New York water supply, 174.
Jerusalem: history, 231.
Jesuit Relations, 12, 57, 80, 194.
Lenox Library, 193, 213.
Contributions 11, 48.
Jesus Christ: biography, 7, 193.
Bible, 249.
See also "Christ in Art."
The Jew in English drama, 120, 234.
Jewelers' circular, 102.
Jewelry:
classification, 102.
trade papers, 102, 166.
Jewish Academic Theatre, Moscow: collection, 111.
Jewish belles-lettres. *See* Jewish literature.
Jewish daily forward, 252.
microfilm, 252.
Jewish Division:
catalogue, 266.
filing rules for public documents, 242.
official, 269.
size, 261.
class marks administered, 3.
indexes, special, 12, 232.
Jewish Theological Seminary Library: division of field, 234.
periodicals, current, 5.
reference collection, 143, 239.
scope of collection, 14.
transportation of books, 14.
Jewish Institute of Religion Library, 234.
Jewish libraries in New York City, 234.
Jewish life in Oriental countries, 234, 278.
Jewish literature, 230-234.
Anglo-Judaica, 234.
archaeology, 107.
architecture, 104.
Asiatic history, 13.
Astor Library collections, 235.
bibliography, 206.
Circulation Department, 233.
classification tables, 230, 232.
costume, 101.
dialects: classification, 230.
ethnology, 141.
genealogy, 10.
geography, Biblical, 83.
Kahhala, 109, 191.
law. *See* Law: Jewish.
Main Reading Room use of * P materials, 14.
manuscripts, 233, 277.
classification, 230.
newspapers, 197.
periodicals, 201-202.
See also Periodicals.
rarities, 212.
reference collection, 239, 240.
reference list, 234.
reserve collection: classification, 230.
science, 133.
scope of * P, 14.
sculpture, 98.
selection of materials, 230, 234.
special collections, 233-234.
theatrical materials, 111.
translations, 118.
See also forms of literature, as Fiction: Jewish.

- Jewish Publication Society of America: publications, 234.
Jewish theatrical news, 111.
 Jewish Theological Seminary: Jacob H. Schiff Library, 234.
See also American Jewish Historical Society Library.
 Jewish Writers Club Fund, 232.
 Jews:
 anti-Semitic writings, 232.
 art, 86, 231.
 Balto-Slavonic languages, 14.
 Bank collection, 230.
 biography: classification, 230.
 calendar, 136.
 description and travel, 14.
 economic life, 231.
 ethnology: classification, 230.
 folk lore: classification, 251.
 German history, 38.
 history of, 232.
 classification, 230.
 national, 14.
 List of dramas relating to the Jews, 234.
 List of works relating to the history and condition of the Jews in various countries, 17, 34, 234.
 minorities: Library of Jewish Information, 234.
 religion: classification, 251.
 Russian literature, 234.
 social life, 231.
 sociology: classification, 230.
 See also Palestine.
 Jews and Gentiles: classification, 230.
 Joachim. *See* Praetorius, Johann.
 Joachimstahl, J. L. *See* Lehren, Meyer, collection.
 Jode, Gerard de: illustrated books, 91.
 Johannot, Toby: examples of works, 256.
 John Greenwood, an American-born artist in eighteenth-century Europe, 93.
 John Holt — printer and postmaster, 279.
 John Norman, engraver, publisher, bookseller; John Walters, miniaturist, publisher, and bookseller; and the "World turned upside down" controversy, 93.
 Johns Hopkins University studies in archaeology, 106.
 Johnson, Laura Winthrop, papers, 276-277.
 Johnson, Merle:
 library, 206.
 catalogue, 270.
 papers, 123.
 Johnson, Robert Underwood: representation in Century Company papers, 123.
 Johnson, Samuel: "Life:" *How many issues are there of the first edition of Boswell's Life of Johnson?*, 127.
 Johnson, W. G.: gift of religious materials, 195.
 Johnson, Sir William: correspondence, 62.
 Johnston, Sir Alexander: papers, 16.
 Jones, Misses: gift of Alfred Jones engravings, 91.
 Jones, Alfred: representation in Print collection, 90, 91.
 Jones, John Price, Corporation: gift of scrapbooks, 161, 163.
 Jones, Robert Edmond: Bruguere photographic negatives of stage productions, 114.
 Jonson, Ben:
 association copy of Scott, 216.
 1640 folio, 258.
 Jordan, Philip D.: gift of Mary Belson Elliott books, 122.
 Joseph Yeager, early American engraver, publisher of children's books, and railroad president, 122.
Journal d'agriculture pratique, 179.
Journal des chemins de fer, 168.
Journal des dames, 100.
Journal des débats, 197.
Journal des économistes, 162.
Journal of an Irishman in New York, 279.
Journal of motion picture engineers, 96.
Journal für praktische Chemie, 178.
Journal des savans, 134.
 Journalism, 120.
 authorship, 209.
 history, 197-198, 210.
 Journalism; a list of references in English, 120.
 newspaper firms, 210.
 periodicals, 120.
 reference lists, 120.
 schools of, 120.
 special collections, 120.
 See also Newspapers.
 Jousts: classification, 115.
 Jucker, Bernard: gift of material on illumination, 208.
 Judaica. *See* Jewish literature.
 Judaism: Bank collection, 230.
 Judge, John H.: gift of scrapbooks on woman suffrage, 154.
 Juengling, Frederick: wood-engravings: Miller gift, 91.
 Jugend: reproductions of portraits, etc., 87.
 Juilliard Musical Foundation:
 funds for music, 219.
 See also Wolffheim, Werner, library.
 Jungnickel, Ludwig Heinrich: representation in the Print collection, 90.
 Jura (department), France: classification, 36.
 Jurisprudence. *See* Law.
 Juvenile delinquency, 153.
 Juvenile literature, 121.
 hoaxed material, 218.
 Central Children's Room, 122.
 Circulation Department, 284.
 branch library children's rooms, 122.
 encyclopedias, 199.
 exhibitions: Central Children's Room, 122.
 folk lore, 192.
 Friesian, 129.
 Italian: Aguilar Branch, 122, 284.
 Joseph Yeager, early American engraver, publisher of children's books, and railroad president, 123.
 96th Street Branch, 122.
 pictures: Central Children's Room, 122.
 Polish: Tompkins Square Branch, 284.
 rarities, 218.
 reference lists, 122.
 Russian, 121, 235-236.
 Central Children's Room, 237.
 Schatzki collection, 121.
 selection of materials, 121.
 Siniagin collection, 121-122.
 Slavonic collection, 122.
 Spanish: Aguilar Branch, 284.
 special collections, 121.
 Thun-Hohenstein collection, 121.
 See also Periodicals: juvenile.
The Juvenilia of Mary Belson Elliot, 122.

K

- Kabbala, 109, 191, 231, 232.
 classification, 230.
 Kaetelhoen, Hermann: representation in the Print collection, 90.
 Kahan, William: gift of musical materials, 221.
 Kahn, Ely Jacques: gift of architectural material, 87.
 Kalbfleisch, Martin, collection of Americana, 214.
 Kalmuck. *See* Calmuck.
 Kane, Mrs. John I., estate: gift of periodicals, 202.
 Kanoldt, Alexander: representation in the Print collection, 90.
 Kansas: history: classification, 69.
 Kant, Immanuel, collection, 190.
 Karaites, 232.
Karlsruher Zeitung, 244.
 Karpinski's collection of photostats of early maps of America, 253.

- Kashmir series of texts*, 227.
 Kazakstan: classification, 26.
 Keats, John: representation in Berg collection, 255.
 Keeley, Robert, and Mrs. Robert Keeley: manuscripts, 110.
 "Keepsakes:" American literature, 123.
 Keewatin (district), Northwest Territory: classification, 57.
 Kelly, Mrs. D. J.: gift of post card views, 12.
 Kelmscott press publications, 217.
 Kemble family: manuscripts, 110.
 Kemp, François Adriaan van der: *Eulogy of George Washington*, 279.
 Kennan, George, collection, 46, 237–238, 276.
 costume, 101.
 The Kennan collection, 279.
 manuscripts and letters, 236.
 Kennedy, Clarence: *Studies in the history and criticism of sculpture*, 97.
 Kennedy, Edward G.: gifts of prints, 92, 275.
 Kennedy, John S.:
 gift of Emmet collection, 65, 219.
 gift of Waverly novels, 126.
 Kennedy, Robert Lenox: Milton letter, 127.
 Kennedy and Company: gift of prints, 92.
 Kentucky: history: classification, 69.
Kentucky gazette, 218.
 Kenya Colony and Protectorate:
 history: classification, 17.
 Official gazette, 245.
 Kepler, Johann: *Astronomia Nova*, 135.
 Keppel, Frederick, Memorial collection of prints, 91.
 Keppler, Joseph:
 caricatures, 90, 92.
 original drawings for *Puck*, 90, 92.
 Kerr, Caroline V.: gift of musical materials, 222.
 Kersten, Paul, and Hans Loubier, collection, 210.
 Kessberger, August William: gift of Lincoln photographs, 9.
 Kester, Paul, papers, 111, 277.
The Keystone, 102.
 Keyword. *See* Catchword.
 Kharkov Society of Cultural Relations: gift of plays, 238.
The Khazars; a bibliography, 17, 46, 239.
 Kiene, W. O. C.: gift of material on American caricature, 92.
 Kina: "King Paon," 245.
 King Features Syndicate: gift of Clive Weed drawings, 92.
 King James version of the Bible, 250.
 Kings. *See* Royalty.
A King's books, 184.
 Kings County, New York: *Check list of maps relating to the City of Brooklyn and to Kings County*, 78.
 Kingsborough, Edward King, viscount: *Antiquities of Mexico*, 50, 258.
 Kingsley, Elbridge: representation in the Print collection, 91.
 Kingston, New York:
 church accounts: Title Guarantee and Trust Co. gift, 195.
 council proceedings not published, 73.
 Kipling, Rudyard: *Departmental ditties*: Berg collection, 255.
 Kirby, Rollin: original caricatures, 90.
Kirjallisuudentekijain seuran vuosikirja, 125.
 Kirkall, Elisha: representation in the Print collection, 89.
 Kirkham, Mrs. E.: gift of English literature, 126.
 Kirschbaum, Jacob, and Irene S. Kolb: gift of documents, etc., relating to Brooklyn, 77.
 Klaw and Erlanger: stage productions, scrapbooks, etc., 110, 113.
 Kleist, Heinrich von: collection, 128.
 Klemm, Walter: representation in the Print collection, 90.
 Klibansky, Hermann, library, 189, 238.
 Klibansky, Natban: gift of Klibansky library, 189, 237.
 Klugerscheide, R. C.: gift of newspapers, 198.
 Knight Brothers: gift of law materials, 189.
 Knights of Columbus: European War 1: classification, 22.
 Knox, C. H. (error, p. 195). *See* Knox, Mrs. C. H.
 Knox, Mrs. C. H.: gift of theological and other works, 191, 195.
 Kobbé, Gustave. *See* Reisinger, Hugo.
 Koch, Adolf, library of journalism, 120, 198.
 Kohut, Alexander, Memorial Foundation. *See* Freidus, Abraham Solomon.
 Kolb, Irene S. *See* Kirschbaum, Jacob, and Irene S. Kolb.
 Komjáti-Wanerka, Gyula: representation in the Print collection, 90.
 Korgelige Nordiske Oldskrift Selskab. *See* Société Royale des Antiquaires du Nord.
Det Kongelige Theaters Repertoire, 119.
 Kongo (i.e., Kongai) languages, 144.
 Koninklijk Bataviaasch Genootschap van Kunsten en Wetenschappen: publications, 226.
 Kooiman, J.: *De nederlandse Strijdmacht*, 23.
 Koran, 227.
The Koran in Slavonic; a list of translations, 239.
 Korea:
 history: manuscripts, 16, 273.
 Orientalia: classification, 226.
 Korean language: classification, 226.
Kormchaya Kniga (Nococanon), 236.
 Kovarik, Emil: gift of Sulzer scrapbooks, 72, 76.
 Krackowizer, E. E.: gift of advertising periodicals, 172.
 Krass, Nathan: "Goat song," 186.
 Kratzenstein, Christian Gottlieb: *L'Art de naviguer dans l'air*, 174.
 Krehbiel collection: Music Library, 225.
Der Krieg, 1914–18, in Wort und Bild, 22.
Kriegsschuldfrage, 22.
 Krowl, Henry Cates, estate: gift of photographs, 105.
 Kubin, Alfred: representation in the Print collection, 90.
 Kühn, Gottfried: original drawings for *Puck*, 92.
 Kulturhistoriska Föreningen för Södra Sverige: *Redogörelse*, 43.
 Kungliga Vitterhets-, Historie och Antikvitets-Akademien, Stockholm: publications, 43.
Kunst und Denkmalflege, 106.
 Kunz, George Frederick: gift of Catskill Aqueduct materials, 76, 174.
 Kurds: classification, 226.
 Kurhse, F.: gift of Russian and Lettish pamphlets, 237.
 Kurland: classification, 47.
 Kurzman, Charles G.: gift of French costume works, 101.
 Kurzman, George F.: gift of language materials, 144.
 Kurzman and Frank (firm): gift of New York City atlases and maps, 77.
 Kuyper, Mrs. M.: gift of Dutch literature, 129.¹

L

- Labbe, Philippe: Colet's edition of his works, 192
 Labor, 163.
 immigration, 150.
 laws, 163.
 newspapers, 197.
 pamphlets: number, 160.
 socialism, 151.
 Sorge manuscripts, 151.
 special collections, 163.
 Sterne library, 161.
 woman, 154.
See also Arbitration; Capital and labor; Child labor; Conciliation; Strikes and lockouts; Unemployment; Wages; Women in industry; Working conditions.

- Labor in art: scrapbooks, 85.
 Laborador: history: classification, 57.
 Labrousche, Pierre: representation in the Print collection, 90.
 Lace, 182.
 classification, 181.
 location of materials, 102.
 periodicals, 179.
 pictures, 182.
 tailoring, 179.
 Lacrosse: classification, 115.
 Lacy, Thomas Hales: English drama, 125.
 Ladies Art Association: papers, 87.
 Ladies' home journal, 100.
 advertisements, 171.
 Ladies pocket book, 100.
 Lafcadio Hearn, 279.
 La Hire, Philippe de: *L'École arpenteurs*, 174.
 La Hontan, Louis Armand de Lom d'Arce, baron de: Canadian travel, 57.
 Lalanne, Maxime: representation in Avery collection, 89.
 Lambert, Alexander, estate: gift of musicians' photographs, 221.
 Lambert, Aylmer Bourke: "Genus pinus," 140.
 Lamothe, Jean G.: gift of Hawaiian newspapers, 55, 198.
 Lamport, Joseph Montagu, memorial, 233.
 Lamport, Mr. and Mrs. Solomon: gift of Joseph Montagu Lamport memorial, 233.
 Land, 164.
 classification, 164.
 drainage. *See* Drainage.
 public lands: classification, 164.
 Landauer, Mrs. Bella C.:
 gift of French war posters, 25.
 gift of title pages, 210, 213.
 Lander, Jean Davenport, library, 111.
 Landes (department), France: classification, 36.
 The Landevennec Gospels, 279.
 Lands. *See* Land.
 Landscape architects: scrapbooks, 85.
 Landscape architecture. *See* Landscape gardening.
 Landscape gardening, 105-106.
 Art and Architecture Division, 3, 84.
 Checklist of works on landscape gardening and parks, 106.
 forestry, 181.
 gardening, 180.
 original materials, 105.
 reference lists, 106.
 "Landscape painting:" Art and Architecture division picture collection, 12, 84.
 "Landsmannschaften:" Federal Writers' Project gift, 67.
 Langtry, Lillie: letters, 111.
 Language:
 artificial: classification, 118.
 Astor Library, 142.
 classification, 142, 144.
 "easy method" textbooks, 143.
 foreign:
 Circulation Department, 237, 283.
 examples, 143.
 selection of materials, 142.
 indexing of journals, 143.
 international languages, 143.
 classification, 142.
 List of works relating to international and universal languages, 145.
 See also various international languages as Esperanto.
 minor, 143-144.
 Bible, 249, 250.
 classification, 142.
 indexing of journals, 143.
 Main Reading Room reference collection, 240.
 mission publications, 193.
 Language, *continued*
 Periodicals relating to language and philology, 145.
 Romance: classification, 142.
 universal. *See* international.
 See also Dialects; Philology; *also* various languages and language-groups.
 Language (Journal of the Linguistic Society), 143.
 Languedoc, France: classification, 36.
 Lansing, Catherine Gansevoort: bequest of Gansevoort-Lansing papers, 274.
 Lantern slides:
 art: Metropolitan Museum of Art Library, 85.
 numismatics: American Numismatic Society Library, 99.
 Shakespearean plays: Sayler gift, 112.
 Lao-tse: biography, 7.
 Laponic (i.e., Lappish) language: classification, 142, 144.
 Largest. . . *See* "Superlatives."
 La Roche, R., collection, 219.
 Larousse, Pierre: editions of encyclopedias, 199.
 Lasswell, H. D. *See* Waples, D., and H. D. Lasswell.
 Latin America. *See* Hispanic (Latin) America.
 Latin-American periodicals current in the Reference Department, 51.
 Latin language:
 Bibles: *An exhibition of Bibles in ancient and modern times*, 250.
 classification, 142.
 Latin literature, 132.
 author entries, 265.
 Bancroft collection, 259.
 reference lists, 132.
 selection of materials, 132.
 special collections, 132.
 translations, 132.
 See also Authors: Latin; Neo-Latin literature.
 Latino, Juan: poems, 285.
 Latvia:
 classification, 47.
 history, 47.
 parliamentary proceedings, 47.
 public documents, 47.
 State Library: exchanges, 47.
 The Laughing art, 93.
 Laundry work: classification, 181.
 Lautensack, Hans Sebald: representation in Print collection, 89.
 Lavoisier, Antoine Laurent: writings, 137.
 Law, 187-189.
 Astor Library, 187.
 bibliography, 206.
 American, 217.
 buildings. *See* Building law.
 business, 166.
 Canon. *See* Canon and ecclesiastical law.
 child labor, 155.
 classification table, 187.
 codes: selection of materials, 189.
 communication, 170, 171.
 constitutional, 11.
 A List of books and some articles in periodicals relating to political rights, constitutions, and constitutional law, 150.
 corporations, 167.
 crime and punishment, 153.
 current: selection of materials, 188.
 duelling, 190-191.
 educational. *See* Schools: law.
 employer's liability, 163.
 European War I, 23.
 peace settlement, 24.
 Ford collection, 260.
 French: "Coutumes," 34.
 Hebrew. *See* Jewish.
 Hindu. *See* Hindu law.
 insurance, compulsory, 163.

- Law, *continued*
 international, 185, 187, 188.
 European history, 20.
 European War 1, 23.
 naval history, 185.
- Jewish:
 codes, 233.
 editions, 231.
 Hebrew law, 189.
 codes, 233.
 Jewish Theological Seminary Library, 234.
- labor. *See* Labor: laws.
- land, 164.
- Main Reading Room reference collection, 187, 240.
- manuscripts, 275-276.
- medicine, 186.
- merchant marine, 170.
- military. *See* Military law.
- monopolies, 167.
- Muhamadan. *See* Muhammadan law.
- municipal. *See* Municipal...
- Oriental. *See* Orientalia.
- periodicals, 187.
 indexes, 206.
 selection of materials, 187.
- public documents, 189.
- railroads: classification, 168.
- reference list, 189.
- reports, 188.
- schools. *See* Schools: law.
- selection of materials, 187, 242.
- session laws, 187, 247.
- size of collection, 242.
- special collections, 189.
- statutory: definition, 242.
- taxes and tariff: classification, 165.
- texts, 188.
 session laws, compiled codes, digests: classifica-
 tion, 187.
 theatrical, 110.
 Tilden collection, 260.
 trusts, 167.
 United States history, 64.
- See also* the names of countries, states, etc., sub-
 head, law; *also* Sheriffs.
- Law Reporting Company: gift of legislative bills, 189.
- Lawn tennis. *See* Tennis.
- Lawrence, Mrs. Cyrus: gift of Daumier lithographs, 91.
- Lawrence, R. H.: gift of prints, 165.
- Lawton, Dorothy. *See* American Orchestral Society
 Library.
- Lawyers: portraits: Brainard estate gift, 189.
- League of Composers of Contemporary Music: deposit
 of library in Music Library, 225.
- League of Nations:
 military art, 183.
 publications, 20.
 Treaty series, 188.
- Leale, Loyal: gift of military material, 184.
- Learned societies. *See* Society and academy pub-
 lications: learned.
- Leather, 177.
- Leather work, 102.
- Le Clerq, Chrétien: Canadian travel, 57.
- Lee, Elisha: gift of railroad materials, 169.
- Leech, John: representation in Print collection, 91.
- Leeward Islands: *List of works relating to the West
 Indies*, 55.
- Legal codes. *See* Law.
- Legal digest services, 187.
 selection of materials, 240.
- Le Gallienne, Eva. *See* Civic Repertory Theatre.
- Legendre's mathematical library, 135.
- Legends, 120.
- Legerdemain. *See* Magic.
- Legge, James, library, 229.
- Legislation:
 economics clipping file, 161.
 See also Law; *also* various countries, states, etc.,
 legislative proceedings or parliamentary proceed-
 ings.
- Lehren, Meyer, collection, 233.
- Leibniz, Gottfried Wilhelm: *Protogaea*, 138.
- Leigh Hunt's marginalia, 279.
- Leipziger, Henry M.: gift of Jewish materials, 233.
- Le Jeune, Jean Marie Raphael: translations of Chinook
 Jargon into Duployan shorthand, 144.
- Leloir, Maurice: *Une femme de qualité*: original water
 colors, 256.
- Leningrad, U. S. S. R.: theatre: Saylor gift, 112.
- Lenox, James:
 "Age of Discovery," 29, 30.
 Americana, 59, 213.
 Barlow sale, 64.
 Bibles, 214, 250.
 booksellers' catalogues annotated, 204.
 Brinley sale, 64.
 Bunyan collection, 127, 128.
 Hunt-Lenox globe, 254.
 Ives sale, 64.
 "Jesuit Relations," 213.
 Latin Americana imprints, 215.
 Milton collection, 127.
 North and South America, 48.
 rarities, 211.
 selection of materials, 258.
 Shakespeare collection, 127.
 voyages, collections of, 12, 80.
- Lenox, John Powell: gift of "Christ in Art" collection,
 87.
- Lenox Library:
 Americana, rare, 211.
 art: "Galleries," 84.
 Astoin collection. *See* Astoin collection.
 Bancroft library. *See* Bancroft library.
 Bibles, 211, 250.
 bibliography, 204.
 Bonaparte collection, 251.
 booksellers' catalogues, 204.
 British history, 30.
 Bry collection of voyages, 16.
 catalogue, 48.
 catalogues, 263.
 divisional, 266.
 official, 267.
 catechisms, 121.
 Cervantes collection, 131.
 classification, 270.
 Contributions to a catalogue, 263.
 i. Voyages of Hulsius, 3, 48, 213.
 ii. "Jesuit Relations," 48, 57, 193.
 iii. Voyages of Thévenot, 48.
 iv. Bunyan, 128, 215.
 v. Shakespeare, 127-128.
 vi. Milton, 127.
 vii. Angling, 116, 214.
 clippings used in manuscript catalogue, 263.
- De Bry. *See* Bry.
- description and travel, 11.
- Drexel Musical Library. *See* Drexel Musical Li-
 brary.
- Duyckinck library. *See* Duyckinck collection.
- economics, 159-160.
- educational works, early, 158.
- encyclopedias: Astoin collection, 199.
- English literature: rarities, 211.
- extra-illustrated books, 219.
- history, 13.
- Hunt-Lenox globe, 217.
- "Jesuit Relations," 193.
- law, 187.
- Livermore sale. *See* Livermore sale.
- maps, 253, 254.
- Moore library. *See* Moore, George H., library.

- Lenox Library, *continued*
 newspapers, early American, 196.
 numismatics: specimens, 99.
 Orientalia, 226.
 periodicals, general, 200.
 philology, 142.
 portraits, 9.
 primers, 121.
 prints, 89.
 public documents, early American, 241.
Short-title list:
 I-II. Bibles, 214, 250.
 III. Americana, 213.
 (mis-numbered 2), 59.
 v. Shakespeare, Angling, Milton, Bunyan, 215.
 vi. Aldines, etc., 89, 213.
 vii. Astoin collection, 259.
 viii. Duyckinck collection, 123, 211, 260.
 xi-xii. Drexel collection, 219.
 Stuart collection. *See* Stuart collection.
 typographical rarities, 211.
 United States history, 59.
 views, 12.
 voyages, early, 211, 213.
- Leon, L. S.: gift of Japanese railway journals, 169.
 Leonidov, D.: gift of Russian periodicals, 238.
 Lepsius, Karl Richard: *Denkmäler aus Ägypten*, 83.
 LeSueur, Nicolas: chiaroscuro prints, 89.
 Letter writing: business: classification, 167.
 Lettering. *See* Alphabets and monograms.
 Letters:
 holograph. *See* Manuscripts.
 printed:
 European War 1, 21.
 selection of materials, 118.
 United States history, 61.
Letters of American clergymen, 279.
Letters of American physicians and surgeons, 279.
Letters to the editor of the "Princeton review," 280.
Letters from Sir Charles Blagden to Sir Joseph Banks on American natural history and politics, 138.
 Lettish language and literature:
 classification, 235.
 Riga National Library gifts, 239.
 size of collection, 235.
 Slavonic Division, 14, 235.
 Leupold, Jacob: writings, 175.
 Leusden, Johannes: works, 232.
 Levelling. *See* Surveying and levelling.
 Lever, Darcy: *The young sea officer's sheet anchor*, 81.
 Levison, Chancellor Gould. *See* Grimwood, Mrs. Josephine Levison, and C. G. Levison.
 Levison, Wallace Gould: books and manuscripts from his library, 134, 277.
 Levy, Felix H.: gift of material on trusts, 167.
 Levy, Irving: gift of material on Free Thought, 191.
 Lewis, J. O.: *The North American aboriginal portfolio*, 50.
 Lewis, William Berkeley: letters in Ford collection, 7.
Calendar of the Jackson-Lewis letters, 67.
 Leyda, Jay: gift of stage photographs, 114.
 Leyden, Lucas Huygensz: representation in Print collection, 89.
 Libby, Jonas Marsh: *Letters to the editor of the "Princeton review,"* 280.
 Liberia:
 history: classification, 17.
 List of works relating to the American Colonization Society, Liberia, Negro colonization, etc., 19, 67.
 textbooks, 285.
 Wilson library, 18.
 Liberty, 149.
 Liberty loans:
 gifts of material, 25, 26, 165.
 Woman's publicity, 24.
- Libraries, 207.
 Albany, New York: *Petitioners for founding the Albany library*, 280.
 architecture: classification, 104.
 art libraries in New York City, 85-86.
 Brooklyn, New York: *Check list of works relating to the libraries of Brooklyn*, 79, 207.
 catalogues, 206, 247.
 accessions of governmental agencies, 243.
 government libraries, 243.
 national libraries, 247.
 private libraries, 213.
 public documents, 247.
 See also Catalogues.
 Jewish and Hebrew libraries in New York City, 234.
 law, 207.
 mathematical: Astor acquisitions, 135.
 New York City: *Check list of works relating to libraries of the City of New York*, 78, 207.
 New York State: Cole: *Early library development in New York State*, 207.
 public: adult education, 157.
 reference lists, 207.
 science libraries in New York City, 142.
 selection of materials, 207.
 special collections, 207.
 terms: definitions, 6.
 See also Schools: libraries.
 "Library Americana," 65.
 Library for the Blind, 285.
 Library catalogues. *See* Catalogues, Library.
 Library of Congress:
 Bowker papers on copyright, 210.
 cards: use of, 264-265.
 Depository catalogues, 244.
 size, 261.
 musical pieces published, 220.
 publications, 243, 244.
 "Library hand," 208.
 Library of Jewish Information, American Jewish Committee, 234.
The Library's first folio Shakespeares, 128.
The Library's Print Room, 89.
La Libre Belgique, 25.
 Librettos, 219.
 "Libro de consolato," 184.
Licht Bild Bühne, 96.
 Lichtenstein, Germany: classification, 39.
 Liebau, Hans. *See* Spiegelberg, Mrs. Flora, and Hans Liebau.
 Liebermann, Max: representation in Print collection, 90.
Liebig's Annalen der Chemie, 178.
 Liebler, Theodore A., jr.: gift of theatrical materials, 223.
 Liebmann, Estelle L.: gift of art catalogues, 87.
 Liederkrantz Society of New York: gift of German periodicals, 202.
 Liège, Siege of, 1914: references, 21.
 Life:
 advertisements, 171.
 cartoons, 90.
 Life after death. *See* Immortality.
 Life-saving: classification, 184.
 Light opera: locations of materials, 141.
 Lighthouses:
 architecture: classification, 104.
 technology: classification, 173.
 Lighting (engineering):
 landscape gardening, 106.
 lighting fixtures: classification, 102.
 List of works relating to illumination, 176.
 stage. *See* Stage: lighting.
A Lilliputian Library, 218.
 Lilly, Josiah Kirby: gift of Foster songs, 223.
 Lima Locomotive Works, Inc.: gift of photographs, 168, 169.

- Limousin, France: classification, 36.
- Lincoln, Abraham:
Marshall Memorial Fund, 66.
photographs: Kessberger, 9.
- Lind, Jenny:
letters, 221.
New York concerts, 223.
- Line engravings. *See* Engravings, Line.
- Linguistic Society: *Language*, 143.
- Linguistics. *See* Languages.
- Linnean Society of London: publications, 137.
- Linschoten Vereeniging: publications, 82.
- Liquors: classification, 182.
- List...: First word of title of various Library lists which are entered under subject only in this index.
- Liszt, Franz: letters and manuscripts, 221.
- Literary annuals, 119.
American literature, 122-123.
Catalogue of literary annuals and gift books, 119, 124, 127.
Faxon: *Literary annuals and gift books*, 124.
- Literary criticism. *See* Criticism, Literary.
- Literary digest*: advertisements, 171.
- Literary and Historical Society of Quebec: publications, 57.
- Literary periodicals. *See* Periodicals: literary.
- Literary prototypes: Bunyan, 128.
- Literary reviews. *See* Periodicals: literary.
- Literary world*: Duyckinck manuscripts, 123, 259.
- Literature (general considerations, only; for national and racial literatures, see the names of those literatures), 117-133.
Bancroft collection, 259.
classification tables, 117, 118-119.
collected editions of authors, 117.
collections, 117.
classification, 118.
college and university studies, 119.
comparative, 117.
editions of authors in Public Catalogue, 118.
European War 1, 22.
folk lore, 192.
Ford collections, 260.
general, 118-122.
juvenile. *See* Juvenile literature.
- Main Reading Room reference collection, 240.
manuscripts, 118, 276.
periodicals. *See* Periodicals: literary.
philology, 119.
Public Catalogue, 118.
rarities, 118, 216-217.
special collections: classification tables, 118.
Spencer collection, 118.
Tilden collection, 260.
- See also* Almanacs: literary; Authors; Literary annuals; Gift books; Translations; *also* various national and racial literatures.
- The Literature of slang*, 145.
- Lithographs and lithography:
Avery collections, 89.
classification, 88.
color: early Italian paintings, 86.
European War 1, 26, 92.
Making of a lithograph, 90.
Portraits in lithography, 91.
Prints Division: collections, gifts, etc., 90, 91, 92.
stage, 111, 114.
See also the names of individual lithographers.
- Lithography*, 94.
- Lithology: classification and location, 140.
- Lithuania:
classification, 47.
laws, 189.
parliamentary proceedings, 47.
public documents, 47.
- Lithuanian language and literature:
size of collection, 235.
Slavonic Division, 14, 235.
- Little, Robbins: Astor Library report, 211.
- "Little" magazines. *See* Periodicals: amateur.
- Little Russian language and literature: classification, 235.
- Liturgy:
Bradshaw Society: publications, 193.
denominations, 193.
Hebrew: Jewish Theological Seminary Library, 234.
Spencer collection, 250.
Stuart manuscripts, 258.
- Live stock, 179.
- Livermore sale:
American history, 65.
catechisms, 121, 193.
educational works, early, 158.
maps, 253.
primers, 121.
- Livingston, Gilbert, papers, 276.
- Livingston, Jerry: gift of sheet music, 223.
- Livonia: history: classification, 47.
- Livre du Petit Artus fils du bon duc Jehan de Bretagne*, 280.
- Livy:
The Affiliations of the Spencer collection's Corvinus Livy, 257.
editions, 28.
- Loan exhibition of historical prints, early views of American cities, etc., 94.
- Local administration: public documents, 242.
- Local history:
academy publications. *See* society and academy publications.
American, 106.
Check list of American county and state histories, 71.
Ford collection, 65.
Genealogy Division catalogue, 266.
Lenox Library catalogue, 266.
- archaeology, 106.
architecture, 104.
articles in periodicals indexed in Library's catalogues, 264.
Belgian, 42, 106.
biography, 7.
British, 31, 33, 106.
classification, 30.
development of the collection, 30.
English literature, 125.
Genealogy Division catalogue, 266.
Lenox Library catalogue, 266.
List of works relating to British genealogy and local history, 11, 33.
location of materials, 30.
special collections, 33.
- British North American, 58.
American History Division, 58.
local history societies, 58.
- California, 71.
Canada, 10, 58.
American History Division, 58.
cemeteries, 105.
charities, 151.
children's asylums, 155.
church history, 194.
colleges and universities, 156.
directories, rare, 218.
Dutch, 41.
education, 156.
European:
central and eastern, 40.
other than British, 10.
- Freemasonry materials, 152.
- French, 106.
customary law, 189.
See also Provençal.

- Local history, *continued*
 German, 37, 39, 106.
 Irish, 32.
 classification, 30.
 Isle of Man: classification, 30.
 Italian, 28, 106.
 municipal magazines, 29.
 land, 164.
 landscape gardening, 106.
 linguistic materials indexed, 143.
 Low Countries, 106.
 Massachusetts, 71.
 medicine, 186.
 Mexico, 10.
 military service lists: European War I, 23.
 natural history, 138.
 New England states, 71.
 periodicals, 71.
 art, 84.
 articles indexed in various Library catalogues, 260.
 current, 200.
 geography, 81.
 Provence, 37.
 Provençal literature and language including the local history of southern France; a list of references, 130.
 Scottish: classification, 30.
 sculpture, 98.
 society publications, 203.
 South American, 10.
 Swiss, 42.
 theological schools, 193.
 United States: classification, 68.
 pamphlets, 49.
 Virginia, 70, 71.
 Wales: classification, 30.
 West Indies, 10.
 women's club publications, 153.
Location of classes of books in the Reference Department, 58, 60, 61, 68, 71, 84, 136, 172.
 Locke, Mabel Dunham:
 additions to the Robinson Locke collection, 112.
 How the [Robinson Locke] collection developed, 112.
 See also Robinson Locke collection.
 Lockey, Joseph Burne: gift of Spanish literature, 131.
 Lockouts. *See* Strikes and lockouts.
 Locksmithing: classification and location, 140, 177.
 Locomotive engines: photographs: Lima Locomotive Works gift, 169.
 Lodge, J.:
 portraits, 9, 260.
 Portraits, 258.
 Loehneys, Georg Engelhard von: *Bericht von Bergwerk*, 176.
 Log books. *See* Ships: log books.
 Logic: classification, 190.
 Loire (department), France: classification, 36.
 Loire-Inférieure (dept.), France: classification, 36.
 Loiret (department), France: classification, 36.
 Londerseel, Assuerus van: illustrated books, 91.
 London, England:
 Council: reports and proceedings, 32.
 history, 33.
 municipal publications, 247.
 newspapers, 197.
 theatres, 109, 113.
London chronicle, 20, 197.
London gazette. *See* Great Britain: *London gazette*.
London Times. *See* *Times*, London.
 Long, Louis: gift of theological works, 195.
 Long Island, New York:
 history: *Check list of works relating to the history of Brooklyn, and of other places on Long Island now included in the City of New York*, 79.
 newspapers: *Check list of Brooklyn and Long Island newspapers*, 78, 198.
 views: Armbruster collection of photographs, 78.
 Long Island Historical Society:
 gift of New York local historical materials, 76.
 gift of newspapers, 198.
 Longfellow, Henry Wadsworth:
 first editions, 123.
 Stuart collection, 258.
 Longman, Alfred G.: gift of German literature, 129.
 Lope de Vega. *See* Vega Carpio, Lope Félix.
 Lord, Ann: gift of Emma Goldman scrapbook, 151.
 Lord's Prayer: classification, 251.
 Lorenzana, 192.
 Lorraine, France:
 classification, 36.
 European War I, 22.
 history, 37.
 local history, 39.
 Losey, Joe: gift of stage photographs, 114.
 Lot (department), France: classification, 36.
 Lot-et-Garonne (department), France: classification, 36.
 Loti, Pierre (i.e., Julien Viaud): representation in Blumenthal gift, 130.
 Lotteries, 115.
 classification, 115, 190.
 tickets: Townsend gift, 191.
 Lotto, Fred: gift of material on his career, 113.
 "Lotus of truth": commentary, 229.
 Loubier, Hans. *See* Kersten, Paul, and Hans Loubier.
 Louisiana:
 Acts of French royal administration... prior to 1791, 35, 49, 55, 59, 71.
 history: classification, 69.
 special collections, 70.
Louisiana's earliest poet: Julien Poydras and Paëans to Galvez, 124.
 Lourenço Marquez railway, 169, 248.
 Louthdr, 108.
 Love, John: *Geodasia*, 174.
 Low Countries: local history, 106.
 Lowell, James Russell: first editions, 123.
 Lowell, Mrs. Josephine Shaw: gift of material on crime, 153.
 Lower Austria. *See* Austria.
 Lower Canada. *See* Canada; Quebec.
 Loyalists, American Revolution, 63.
 Canadian history, 57-58.
 European history, 21.
 manuscripts, 58, 63, 70, 273.
 Lozère (department), France: classification, 36.
 Ludolf, Georg Melchior von: *Electa Juris Publici*, 38.
 Ludwig, Ernest: gift of Hungarian historical materials, 40.
 "Lübeck Bible," 250.
 Luft, Hans: Bible, 250.
 Luxemburg (grand duchy): classification, 40.
 Luyken, Casper and Jan: representation in Print collection, 89.
 LXIVMOS exhibition, 218.
 Lycanthropy: *List of works relating to lycanthropy*, 192.
 Lydenberg, Harry Miller:
 History of The New York Public Library: various references in the *Guide*: cited as "The History."
 observations on the selection of socialist and other controversial materials, 150.
 Lyonnais, France: classification, 36.
 Lyons, France: municipal publications, 34.
 Lyricists: Theatre Section catalogue, 110.

M

- ** M (class mark), 6.
 Maçahua language: Wilkinson library purchases, 144.
 Macao, China: *Boletim oficial*, 245.
 Macaulay, Thomas Babington: letters, 126.
 McAvoy, John: gift of musical programmes, 223.
 Macbeth Galleries: gift of catalogues, 87.
 McClintic, Guthrie: current productions, 114.

- McClintic, Guthrie, and Katherine Cornell: stage productions, 110.
- McClintoch, Fuller: gift of engineering periodicals, 174.
- McClure's magazine*: advertisements, 171.
- Macdonald, A. N.: bookplates, 90.
- Macdonald, Gordon Gaillie:
The Manuscript autobiography of Gordon Gallie Macdonald, 127, 280.
The Ossian manuscripts, 280.
- MacDonald, William: bibliographies of laws, 217.
- Macedonia: history: classification, 44.
- McElhone, Helen K.: gift of Ruben Munson collection, 223.
- McGowan, James: scrapbooks, 112.
- Macgowan, Kenneth: Bruguiere photographic negatives of stage productions, 114.
- McGrew, Thomas Fletcher, and Clara Baldwin McGrew: gift of poultry collection, 180.
- McGurrin, James: gift of material on Irish history, 32.
- Machinery: manufacturers' catalogues: *Engineering magazine* gift, 175.
- Mack, Julian W.: gift of material on modern Palestine, 15.
- Mackenzie (district), Northwest Territory: history: classification, 57.
- Mackintire, Eliab Parker: letters, 276, 280.
- MacLean, Mrs. Charles F.: gift of newspapers, 198.
- McLaughlin Brothers, Inc.: gift of children's books, 121.
- McMurtrie, Douglas C.: gift of educational reports, 158.
- McNamara, K.: *Landscape architecture*, 105.
- MacNut, J. S.: gift of Italian works, 29.
- Macpherson, James:
Macpherson's Ossian and the Ossianic controversy, 127, 280.
 "Ossian" materials, 126.
See also Macdonald, William.
- Macropoulos, X. A.: gift of Greek materials, 27.
- Macy, Gertrude M.: gift of theatrical material, 114.
- Madagascar: history: classification, 17.
- Madeira Mamoré railway: photographs, 169.
- Madero, Francisco Indalecio (president of Mexico): Mexican history, 56.
- Madison, James: Ford collection, 65.
- Madras (presidency): *Fort St. George gazette*, 244.
- Madrid (city), Spain: municipal publications, 247.
- Madrigals: manuscripts, 275.
- Magazine writing, 202.
- Magazines. *See* Periodicals.
- Magic, 108–109.
 apparatus, 109.
Behind the magician's curtain, 109.
 definition, 108.
 fugitive materials, 108, 109.
 newspaper clippings, 110.
 occultism, 191.
 photographs, 109.
 playbills and programmes, 109.
 restriction of materials, 109.
 scrapbooks, 109.
 special collections, 109.
 Thurston press books and letters, 108.
See also Cubes, Magic; Squares, Magic.
- Magnetism, Terrestrial: Central Park Observatory books, 135.
- Magonigle, Harold Van Buren, papers, etc., 105.
- Magonigle, Mrs. Harold Van Buren: gift of Japanese prints, 92.
- Magyar Földrajzi Tarsasag: *Földrajzi Közlönyek*, 81.
- Magyar language: classification, 144.
- Magyar történeti eletrajzok*, 104.
- Mahan, A. T.: gift of ships' logs, 185.
- Mahan, Frederick A., library, 222.
- Mailamm Collection of Jewish Music: Music Library, 224.
- Maillet, Benoit de: *Tellamed*, 138.
- Maillo, Aristide: representation in the Print collection, 90.
- Main Reading Room:
 class mark (* R) administered, 3.
 Desk:
 bibliography:
 dictionaries, 7.
 South American, 52.
 college catalogues, 158.
 reference collection, 239–240.
 bibliography, 205.
 biography, 5.
 catalogues (indexes), 11, 261.
 dictionaries, 143.
 encyclopedias, 199.
 law, 187.
 serial publications: directories, 197.
 use of:
 American history materials, 61.
 Jewish books, 14.
 Oriental books, 14.
 Slavonic books, 14.
 technological subjects, 179.
- Maine:
 history: classification, 68.
Maine register, 245.
- Maine, France: classification, 36.
- Maine-et-Loire (department), France: classification, 36.
- Maitland, Alexander:
 bequest of funds for Americana and early cartography, 49, 214.
 gift of Americana, 49, 65, 214.
Early books, mostly relating to Americana, presented by Alexander Maitland, 49.
 gift of German literature, 128.
 gift of maps, 253.
 gift of Smyth (or Smith) of Nibley papers, 71.
 gift of Syriac literature, 229.
- Maitland, Robert Lenox: gift of church historical materials, 195.
- Maitland Club: publications, 31.
- Making of an etching*, 91.
- Making of a lithograph*, 91.
- Malaret, Augusto: gift of Spanish lexicographic materials, 145.
- Malay Archipelago: classification, 226.
- Malay language, 144, 225.
 historical materials, 14.
List of grammars, dictionaries, etc., on the Asiatic languages, 145.
 Scott library, 145.
 translations, 14.
- Malermi Bible, 250.
- The Malermi Bible and the Spencer collection*, 94, 257.
- Maloney, William J.: gift of Irish historical materials, 32.
- Malthus, Thomas Robert: editions, 160.
- Manche (department), France:
 classification, 36.
 publications, 34.
- Manchester, England:
 Museum: publications, 204.
 newspapers, 197.
- Manchoukuo National Museum: *Tapestries and embroideries of the Sung Yuan, Ming, and Ching dynasties*, 102.
- Manchu. *See* Tungusic and Manchu.
- Mandel, John A.: gift of material relating to William II of Germany, 39.
Catalogue . . . , 26.
- Manet, Édouard: representation in the Avery collection, 90.
- Manhattan, New York City. *See* New York City: Manhattan.
- Manhattan maps*, 255.

- Manhattan maps* — a co-operative list, 79.
 "Manila rope" packages, 200.
 Mauintoba: history: classification, 57.
 Manners and customs, 147.
 See also manners and customs under various countries, races, etc.
 Manuals, Government. *See* Government manuals.
 Manufacturers Library: gift of technological materials, 172.
 Manufactures, 176.
 catalogues: various gifts, 175.
 economics, 161.
 See also various types of manufactures, as Textiles.
The Manufacturing jeweler, 102.
The Manuscript autobiography of Gordon Gallie MacDonald, 127.
Manuscript collections in The New York Public Library, 32, 34, 38, 41, 48, 49, 56, 70, 278.
 Manuscript Division, 3, 271-281.
 admission to the Room, 75, 272.
 catalogues (printed and card), 32, 48, 266, 272, 278.
 class mark (Mss. Div.), 5.
 Manuscript collections in The New York Public Library, 278.
 Manuscript Division accessions, 48.
 The Manuscript Division of The New York Public Library, 48, 278.
Manuscript records of the Croton Aqueduct, 280.
 Manuscripts (subjects and general considerations, only; *see also* names of individual collections in this index; also the "Index" to the *Bulletin* for further references to publications.), 272-281.
 actors. *See* theatre and stage.
 America, 48.
 American colonies: special collections, 67.
 administrators, 62.
 American history, 47, 272-273.
 American Revolution, 62.
 Arabic, 229.
 art and architecture, 84, 104, 274-275, 277.
 articles and texts in *Bulletin*, 278-281.
 See also "Index" to the *Bulletin*.
 astronomy, 135.
 authors' correspondence, 118.
 baseball, 115.
 Bibles, 251.
 Spencer collection, 250.
 bibliography, 69, 254, 278.
 biography, 7.
 bicycling, 115.
 biology, 141.
 book arts, 276.
 Books of Hours, 194.
 Stuart collection, 258.
 British history, 31, 32.
 Bulletin: "Index," 272.
 business, commerce, finance, etc., 160, 167, 275.
 New York City records, 74, 275.
 Dutch history, 41.
 catalogues:
 libraries, 206.
 New York Public Library. *See* Manuscript Division: catalogues.
 definition, 272.
 economics, 275.
 European:
 An Exhibition of Oriental and European manuscripts, 228, 278.
 history, 21.
 transcripts, 21.
 European War I, 21, 26.
 fields other than history, 274-275.
 football, 116.
 French history, 34.
 French inventories, 33.
 Friesian States, 41.
 geography, 80.
 German history, 38.
 Manuscripts, *continued*
 Greek letter societies, 158.
 historical materials, 11, 273-274.
 illuminated, 273.
 An Exhibition of illuminated manuscripts in the Spencer collection, 256, 273.
 reproductions: Frick Art Reference Library, 85.
 science, 135.
 See also the "Index" to the *Bulletin* for list of articles on illuminated manuscripts in that publication.
 Irish history, 32.
 Jewish, 277.
 American Jewish Historical Society Library, 234.
 classification, 230.
 Jewish Institute of Religion Library, 234.
 law, 275-276.
 Lenox Library:
 catalogue, 266.
 official catalogue, 267.
 See also Lenox Library: *Contributions and Short-title list*.
 Library and non-library publications, 272.
 literature and literary correspondence, 118, 123, 276.
 Berg collection, 277.
 English: early manuscripts, 126.
 liturgical texts: Stuart collection, 258.
 Loyalists, American Revolution, 58, 63, 273.
 maps, 253, 254.
 mathematics, 135.
Medieval manuscripts in The New York Public Library, 194, 278.
 Mexican history, 56.
 "Miscellaneous papers," 277.
 missals: Stuart collection, 258.
 Mormons: letters, 194-195.
 moving picture scenarios, 112.
 music, 219, 221, 274-275, 277.
 natural history, 138.
 naval history, 185.
 Negro: Schomberg collection, 66, 149.
 New York City:
 business records, 74, 275.
 history, 74-75.
 mayors' papers, 273.
 official records, 75.
 special collections, 77.
 New York State:
 governors' secretaries' papers, 72.
 history, 72, 274.
 local history, 73, 274.
 Oceanica: special collections, 16.
One hundred books and manuscripts, 214.
 Orientalia, 228, 229, 277.
 An Exhibition of Oriental and European manuscripts, 228, 278.
 Spencer collection, 228.
 painters' correspondence, 275.
 palmleaf, 16.
 penmanship copy books, 208.
 politics, 275-276.
Portraiture in manuscripts and illustrated books, 257.
 preparation of: classification, 207.
 printed collections (facsimiles, etc.). *See* Archives and documents (printed).
 publishing, 209, 210.
 Russian, 46, 236.
 science and technology, 95, 134, 277.
 scope of description, 273.
 slavery, 148.
 socialists, 151.
 sociology, 275-276.
 songs, 275.
 Spanish history, 29.
 Spencer collection. *See* Spencer collection.
 stack collections, 272.
 Stuart collection. *See* Stuart collection.

- Manuscripts, *continued*
 theatre and stage, 110, 111, 113–114, 277.
 treaties. *See* Treaties.
 treatment of various classes, 272.
 trials: shorthand reports, 188.
 United States:
 foreign affairs, 273–274.
 history, 59, 64, 274.
 special collection, 67.
 use of collections, 75.
See also Archives and documents; Autographs;
 Codices; Typescripts; etc.
- Manuzio, Aldo Pio. *See* Aldus press publications.
- Map making, 253.
- Maitland bequest of fund, 49, 214.
- Map Room. *See* Maps Division.
- Maps, 253–255.
 aerial, 82.
 Albany Basin, 72.
The Albany Congress of 1754, 67.
 American exploration and colonization, 48.
 American Geographical Society Library, 83.
 American history, 48.
 Americana: Lenox collection, 253.
 archaeology: Egypt, 227.
 Bancker collection, 75.
 books and periodicals, maps in: index, 60.
 Bradford map, 75.
 British, 30.
 broadsides, 254.
 Brooklyn, New York:
 Check list of maps relating to the City of Brooklyn and to Kings County, 78.
 See also Real estate: maps.
 Civil War: Schuyler gift, 65.
 Emmet collection, 12.
 American Revolution, 65.
 European War I, 254.
 gifts, 25, 26.
 exhibitions, 254.
 Ford collection, 65, 260.
 foreign countries, 254.
 Genealogy and Local History Division, 75.
 geography, 80.
 geology, 82.
 gore, 254.
 Hackensack and Bergen, N. J., meadows, 70.
 Hofer gift, 13, 87.
 index to maps in books and periodicals, 60, 80.
 insurance. *See* Insurance: maps.
 Jewish interest, 232.
 Kings County, New York. *See* Brooklyn, New York.
 Lenox Library, 253.
 official catalogue, 267.
List of maps of the world, 255.
 Manhattan. *See* New York City.
 Manuscript Division, 253.
 manuscripts, 254.
 maps in books and periodicals: index, 80.
 Mexico: Janvier gift, 56, 83.
 Municipal Reference Library, 282.
 New York City, 75.
 Board of Water Supply, Gas and Electricity, gift, 75.
 Check list of maps and atlases relating to the City of New York, 78, 255.
 history, 74.
 Holmes survey maps, 76.
 Kurzman and Frank gift, 77.
 Manhattan maps, 79.
 Stokes: *Iconography*, 75.
 See also Real estate.
 New York State: *Works relating to the State of New York*, 73.
 North Eastern Boundary. *References to (selected) maps, documents, reports and other papers*, 59, 68.
 Parsons collection, 174.
 pictorial and animated, 253–254.
- Maps, *continued*
A Plan of the Yorktown Campaign, 68.
 Ptolemy manuscripts, 80.
 rare, 80, 253.
 reference lists, 255.
 Reserve Room, 253, 254.
 road maps, 253.
 selection of materials, 253.
 soils, 83.
 special collections, 255.
 Stokes collection, 254.
 Washington Heights, New York, 77.
World War records First Division A. E. F., Regulars, 25.
See also Atlases.
- Maps Division, 253–254.
 catalogue, 266.
 size, 261.
- Marathi literature. *See* Drama: Marathi.
- Marche (province), France: classification, 36.
- Marine biography. *See* Ships' officers.
- Marine engineering: gift of technical materials, 185.
- Marine history, American: portraits of seafaring men, 60.
- Marinetti, F. T.: gift of Italian art materials, 87.
- Marionettes. *See* Puppetry and marionettes.
- Maritime periodicals, 184.
- Maritime Provinces: history: classification, 57.
- Marketing, 166.
 chemicals, 178.
- Markets, Public:
 Municipal Reference Library, 282.
 New York City: *Check list of works relating to the streets, markets, real estate, public buildings, etc., of the City of New York*, 79.
- Marks and monograms: pottery, 103.
- Marling, F. H.: gift of Presbyterian Church materials, 194.
- Marlowe, Julia. *See* Sothorn and Marlowe.
- Marne (department), France:
Annuaire, 34, 245.
 classification, 36.
- Marriage and divorce:
 classification, 153.
List of works relating to marriage and divorce, 154.
 wedding music: Music Library, 224.
- Marseilles: municipal publications, 34.
- Marshall, Anna, Fund, 66.
- Marshall, Frank J., collection on chess, 116.
 catalogue, 270.
- Marshall, Matthew, pseud. *See* Hitchcock, Thomas.
- Martens, Georg Friedrich von: *Nouveau recueil général de traités*, 188.
- Martinelli, Agostino: *Descrittione di diversi ponti esistenti sopra il fiume Nera e Tevere*, 176.
- Martinet (publishers):
Galérie dramatique, 108.
Petite galérie dramatique, 108.
- Martinique:
 history: classification, 54.
List of works relating to the West Indies, 55.
 public documents, 55.
- Martius, K. F. P. von: *Palmarum Genera et Species*, 140.
- Marulic, Antón Zuvčić: gift of material on Croatia, 40.
- Marvel, J. A.: gift of Argentine materials, 53.
- Mary, Virgin. *See* Virgin Mary.
- Mary, queen of Scots: biography, 31.
- Marx, Karl:
 collection, 150.
 letters to Sorge, 151.
- Marx-Engels Institute: gift of Russian minor linguistics, 238.
- Maryland:
 Board of Motion Picture Censors: *Educational screen*, 96.
 history: classification, 68.
Manual, 245.

- Marzo, Eduardo, chevalier: gift of sheet music, 222.
- Mason, Gregory. *See* Mason, William, papers.
- Mason, Peter: gifts of theatrical materials, 113, 114.
- Mason, Theodorus Bailey Myers, Mr. and Mrs.: gift of Theodorus Bailey Myers collection, 65.
- Mason, William, library on Swedenborg, 195.
- Mason, William, papers, 221.
- Masonry (organization). *See* Freemasonry.
- Masquerade costumes: classification, 100.
- Massachusetts language, 144.
- Massachusetts:
- court reports, 187.
 - history:
 - classification, 68.
 - Revolutionary period: Bancroft collection, 70.
 - special collections, 70.
 - local history, 71.
 - Manual*, 245.
 - public documents: Astor Library, 241.
- The Massachusetts Bay exhibition*, 71, 278.
- Mathematical geography. *See* Geography: mathematical.
- Mathematical instruments: index to pictures and texts, 139.
- Mathematical sciences, 134-136.
- special collections, 134.
 - See also* Squares, Magic; Cubes, Magic.
- Mathematics, 135.
- early and first editions, 135.
 - List of works on the history of mathematics (including works printed before 1800)*, 135.
 - manuscripts, 135, 277.
 - reference lists, 135.
 - Slavonic publications, 133-134, 236.
- Mather, Cotton, and the Mather family: sermons and writings, 60, 258.
- Stuart collection, 258.
- Matson Line: gifts of photographs, 168.
- Matthews, Brander:
- gift of correspondence of French painters, 275.
 - gift of material on legerdemain, 109.
- Matthews, Charles, and C. J. Matthews: manuscripts, 110.
- Matthews, Charles James. *See* Matthews, Charles, and C. J. Matthews.
- Matthews, Thomas: edition of the Bible, 250.
- Matthias Corvinus, king of Hungary. *See* Corvinus manuscripts.
- Maurilico, Francesco: mathematical works, 135.
- Mauve, Anton: representation in the Avery collection, 90.
- Maximilian I, emperor of Germany: *The triumphal arch of Maximilian*, 89.
- Maximilian, emperor of Mexico: Mexican history, 56.
- Maxims: classification, 119.
- Mayenne (department), France: classification, 36.
- Mayhew, Kate: gifts of theatrical material, 113.
- Mayor, Mrs. A. G.: gift of maps, 255.
- Mazahua. *See* Maçahua.
- Mazarinades, 33, 35.
- A Checklist of mazarinades*, 35.
- Mazzei, Philip: *Virginia's agent to Europe*, 279.
- Mechanical drawing. *See* Drawing: mechanical.
- Mechanical engineering. *See* Engineering, Mechanical.
- Mechanical trades, 177.
- reference list, 177.
- Mechanics. *See* Engineering, Mechanical.
- Meckenem, Israel van: *Israel van Meckenem and the Master of Cologne*, 93.
- Mecklenburg-Schwerin: *Staats-Handbuch*, 245.
- Medals (specimens), 217.
- Civil War, 61.
 - European medals of honor, 99.
 - Washington, George, 61.
- Medicine, 185-186.
- Americana: New York Academy of Medicine Library, 186.
 - art: scrapbooks, 85.
 - bibliography, 206.
- Medicine, *continued*
- biography, 8.
 - biological sciences, 141.
 - chemistry, 177.
 - children's and infants' diseases, 155.
 - Civil War: Grant gift, 65.
 - dictionaries, 143.
 - early works, 186.
 - European War I: classification, 22.
 - Ford collection, 260.
 - institutional publications, 185.
 - manuscripts: Francis papers, 277.
 - New York City history, 74.
 - non-medical works by doctors: New York Academy of Medicine Library, 186.
 - Oriental countries, 228.
 - public documents, 247.
 - public health. *See* Health.
 - selection of materials, 183.
 - special collections, 186.
 - state control: classification, 155.
 - therapeutic materials, 185.
 - See also* Physicians and surgeons; Schools: medical; Surgery.
- Medieval manuscripts in The New York Public Library*, 194, 278.
- Meding, Winifred Mickey von, collection, 223.
- Meditation. *See* Books of devotion and meditation.
- Mediterranean: antiquities: Russell fund, 132.
- Mees, Arthur, library, 220, 222.
- manuscripts, 219.
- Meid, Melchior: representation in the Print collection, 90.
- Melba, Nellie: Robinson Locke scrapbooks, 112.
- Mellan, Claude: representation in the Print collection, 89.
- Melrose Branch: Polish literature, 237.
- Melville, Herman:
- editions, 217.
 - family correspondence: Gansevoort-Lansing collection, 123.
 - Family correspondence of Herman Melville*, 124, 279.
 - Hanford collection, 123.
- The Members of the Continental Congress (Emmet Collection)*, 68.
- Memoirs:
- American frontier accounts, 63.
 - Colezione italiani*, 22.
 - See also* Personal narratives, etc.
- "Memorabilia":
- European War I: scrapbooks, 24.
 - photography, 96.
 - theatrical, 113.
- Memorials, War, 26.
- War memorials; a list*, 26, 105.
- Mencken, Henry L.: gift of European War I materials, 26.
- Mendelssohn-Bartholdy, Felix: letters, 221.
- Mendicants: *List of works relating to beggars, mendicants, tramps, vagrants, etc.*, 151.
- Menkes, Jacob B.: gift of Jewish religious materials, 233.
- Mennonites, 194.
- Mental healing: classification, 190.
- Menus, 182.
- current, 182.
 - engraved: classification, 88.
 - European War I: Bowman gift, 25.
 - magic, 109.
 - New York patriotic societies: Sloane gift, 76, 183.
- Mercadante, Giuseppe Saverio Raffaele: manuscripts, 221.
- Mercante, Victor: gift of Argentine material, 53.
- Mercantile Library Association: gift of periodicals, documents, etc., 66, 123, 202, 207, 248.
- Mercati, Countess: gifts of musical materials to Music Library, 224.

- Mercator atlases, 253.
 Merchant marine, 170.
 Merchants Association of New York: gift of commercial materials, 161.
Merchants' magazine and commercial review, 162.
 Merrill, O. V.: gift of material on public utilities, 162, 167.
 Mershon, Ralph D.: gift of Spanish books, 29.
 Meryon, Charles: representation in the Print collection, 90.
 Metal trade: classification, 177.
 Metallurgy and manufacture of metals, 176.
 early works, 176.
 Hennin: *A Russian manuscript*, 280.
 reference list, 176.
 special collection, 176.
 Metals, Manufacture of. *See* Metallurgy and manufacture of metals.
 Metalwork:
 classification, 102.
 landscape architecture, 106.
 Metamorphoses (books), 121.
 Meteorology, 138.
 Central Park Observatory library, 135, 138.
 Dutch official publications, 41.
 geography, 82.
 Jewish archaeological literature, 232.
 public documents, 134.
 United States:
 meteorological publications: index, 139.
 state history, 69.
 Methodist Historical Society records and inventory, 75, 276.
 Metropolitan Museum of Art:
 Library, 85.
 dance bibliography, 224.
 publications, 204.
 Metzger, Mrs. J.: gift of German literature, 128.
 Meurthe-et-Moselle (department), France: classification, 36.
 Meuse (department), France:
 Annuaire administratif, 245.
 classification, 36.
 Mexican languages. *See* Mexico: Indian languages.
 Mexican literature, 131.
 periodicals, 56.
 Mexico:
 administrative and departmental reports, 56.
 archives and documents, printed, 56.
 Arizona history, 56.
 California history, 56.
 codices, 50, 218.
 Consul General: gift of Greek and Latin classics, 132.
 description and travel, 56.
 Diario oficial, 56, 247.
 foreign relations: archives and documents, printed, 56.
 Gazette, 56.
 history, 56.
 periodicals indexed, 56.
 rarities, 56.
 Spanish history, 56.
 Wilkinson library, 56.
 Indian languages, 142, 144.
 Starr collection, 145.
 Wilkinson library, 144.
 laws, 56, 189.
 List of works relating to Mexico, 56.
 manuscripts, 56.
 maps: Janvier gift, 56.
 New Mexican history, 56.
 official gazettes, 245.
 state, 245.
 pamphlets, 49.
 photographs: Janvier gift, 56.
 public documents, 56.
 state publications, 56.
 Mexico, *continued*
 reference lists, 56.
 social life and customs, 56.
 special collections, 56.
 statistics, 56.
 Texas history, 56.
 Meyerbeer, Giacomo: letters, 221.
 Meyers, Hermann Julius: encyclopedias, 199.
 Meynier, Honorat de: *Paradoxes*, 135.
 Meyr, Isaac, estate; gift of Hebrew materials, 233.
 Michailowsky, M.: gift of Russian revolutionary materials, 237.
 Michigan: history: classification, 69.
 Mickey, Mrs. D. M.: gift of musical materials, 233.
 Microchemistry, 178.
 Microfilm, 252.
 American History Division, 3.
 filmed material, 5, 252.
 Genealogy Division, 3.
 Jewish Division, 3.
 Newspaper Division, 3.
 newspapers, 161, 197.
 rarities, 212.
 reading machines, 252.
 selection of materials to be filmed, 252.
 Stokes: *Iconography*, 75, 272.
 Microscopy, 134.
 early works, 134.
 Middle Ages:
 history, 20.
 Italian history, 28.
 Middle East: Orientalia: classification table, 226.
 Midnight cry, 194.
 Midrashic writings. *See* Talmudic and Midrashic writings.
 Mielatz, Charles F. W.: gift of etchings, 77, 92.
 Mifflin, Benjamin: *Journal of a tour*, 280.
 "Migne," 192.
 Military art and science, 183–184.
 campaigns:
 European War I, 21.
 Napoleon, 34.
 Main Reading Room reference collection, 240.
 rare works, 183.
 reference lists, 184.
 selection of materials, 183.
 special collections, 184.
 Military camps. *See* Camps, Military.
 Military engineering: Parsons collection, 174.
 Military history:
 American, 47.
 European War I, 23.
 French, 34.
 German, 38.
 New York State, 72.
 Russian, 236.
 United States, 59.
 Military hospitals, 183.
 selection of materials, 184.
 Military law, 183, 184.
 Military Service Institution collection, 183, 184.
 slavery, 148.
 Military uniforms, 26, 101–102, 179, 183.
 Miller, Ben: gift of law materials, 189.
 Miller, Benjamin K. *See* Miller collection of postage stamps.
 Miller, D. H.:
 My diary of the Conference of Paris, 24.
 Treaties and other international acts, 188.
 Miller, Gilbert:
 gift of theatrical materials, 113.
 stage productions, 110, 113.
 Miller, Wilhelm: gift of agricultural materials, 180.
 Miller, William: gift of wood engravings, 91.
 Miller, William, publisher: costume books, 258.
 Miller collection of postage stamps, 61, 92, 171.
 Miller sale: American newspapers, 65, 198.

- Millet, Jean François: representation in the Avery collection, 90.
- Milligan, E. K.: gift of materials on world languages, 144.
- Millinery, 182.
classification, 181.
periodicals, 179.
tailoring, 179.
- Milling. *See* Flour mills.
- Milton, John:
association copy of Dante, 216.
Berg collection, 255.
biography, 7.
British history, 31.
classification, 118.
Lenox collection, 127.
letter, 127.
Paradise lost: editions, 127, 211, 260.
portraits: Chew collection, 92, 127.
rarities, 216.
Tilden collection, 127.
Wordworth's copy, 216.
- Mineralogy, 139.
early works, 139.
geography, 82.
New Jersey: *List of works relating to geology, mineralogy and palaeontology of New Jersey*, 71, 138, 139.
Periodicals relating to geology and mineralogy, 139.
reference lists, 139.
- Minerals (specimens): Stuart collection, 140-141, 258, 259.
- Mines and mining, 176.
early works, 176.
Engineering Societies Library, 173.
index: geology and mining, United States, 139.
mineralogy, 139.
public documents, 134, 247.
reference list, 176.
- Miniature books, 121, 218.
Bibles, 251.
- Miniatures: *Some Indo-Persian miniatures*, 281.
The Minimum wage; a preliminary list, 163.
- Mink, I.: gift of socialist publications, 151.
- Minkoff, N. B.: gift of Yiddish publications, 234.
- Minnesota:
history: classification, 69.
Legislative manual, 245.
- Minor languages. *See* Languages: minor.
- Minorities:
Jewish: Library of Jewish Information, 234.
Slavonic (Russian), 235.
- Minstrels, 108, 111.
- Miracle plays, 109.
- Miracles: classification, 251.
- Miscellanea Cerani*, 200.
- Miscellaneous Class Marks, Rooms, Collections, etc., 4-6.
- Miskovsky, Louis Francis, estate: Bohemian books from library, 238.
- Miskovsky, Paul V. *See* Miskovsky, Louis Francis, estate.
- Missals: Stuart collection, 258.
- Missing File, 269.
- Missions, 193.
Brooklyn, New York: *Check list of works relating to charities, missions, etc., of Brooklyn*, 78.
Hebrew, 231.
Indic: Seaver gift, 229.
publications:
Bible translations, 249.
Negro education, 157.
periodicals: British colonial history, 31.
- Mississippi: history: classification, 69.
- Mississippi River Commission: maps, 254.
- Missouri: history:
classification, 69.
Mormon collection, 64, 70, 194.
- Mistral, Frédéric: Janvier collection, 130.
- Mitre, Bartolomé. *Archivo*, 52.
- Mixe language: Wilkinson library purchases, 144.
- Mixer, Mrs. George W.: gift of English literature, 126.
- Mochi, Ugo: scrapbooks, 85.
La Mode pratique, 101.
- Modern Egypt; a list of references*, 19, 230.
- Modern Language Association of America: *Collection of photographic facsimiles of manuscripts*: classification, 118.
- The Modern Olympics*, 116.
- Modern Palestine Book Fund, 232.
- Modjeska, Helena: stage career, 113, 114.
- Mohawk and Albany Railroad: Cox gift, 169.
- Mohawk language, 144.
- Moldavia: history: classification, 44.
- Molina, Alonso de: writings, 142.
- Moll, Herman: atlases, 253.
- Molnár, Ferenc: works, 133.
- Monasteries:
cartularies, 164.
French archive inventories, 33.
Port-Royal Abbey, 33.
- Mondin, Francis: gift of occult works, 191.
- Money (i.e., Money, finance, banking), 164-165.
classification table, 164.
Ford collection, 65.
List of works relating to money and banking, 165.
pamphlets: number, 160.
paper:
American colonial, 61, 70, 217.
Austrian and European "Notgeld," after European War I, 24.
Confederate, 217.
New York State, 72.
special collections, 164.
special collections, 164, 217.
- Mongols and Mongolian language: Orientalia: classification, 226.
- Monnier, Henri Bonaventure: works, 256.
- Monogamy: classification, 153.
- Monograms. *See* Alphabets and monograms; Marks and monograms.
- Monograph series, 200.
European War I, 22.
Serial Catalogue, 267.
shelf list inventory, 271.
- Monopolies: classification, 167.
- Monroe County, New York: County Supervisors: *Journals*, 73.
- Montana: history: classification, 69.
- Monte, Guidubaldo, marchese del: *Le Meccaniche*, 175.
- Montenegro: history: classification, 44.
- Monthly review*, 119.
- Monthly weather review*, 139.
- Montserrat: *List of works relating to the West Indies*, 55.
- Montúfar, Lorenzo: *Reseña histórica de Centro-América*, 54.
- Monumenta Germaniae Historica*, 37.
- Monuments:
architecture: classification, 104.
brasses: classification, 104.
France: Comité Historique des Arts et Monuments: publications, 33.
New York City: *Check list of works relating to parks, monuments, etc., in the City of New York*, 79.
scrapbooks, 85.
sepulchral: classification, 104.
tablets: classification, 104.
- Moon: photographic transparencies: Draper photographs, 95.
- Moon (blind) books, 157.
- Moore, Caroline E.: gift of sheet music, 222.

- Moore, George H., library:
 American history, 65.
 American laws, 187.
 American public documents, 241.
 Bibles, 250.
 catechisms, 121, 193.
 educational works, early, 158.
 English literature, 126.
 maps, 253.
 primers, 121.
 Spanish history, 29.
- Moran, Muriel S.: gift of labor materials, 163.
- Moravia: classification, 39.
- Morbihan (department), France: classification, 36.
- Moreau, Jean Michel, le jeune: representation in the Spencer collection, 257.
- Morgan, Helen: gift of theatrical materials, 113.
- Morgan, J. Pierpont:
 gift of art and archaeological materials, 87.
 gift of works of early scientists, 134.
 purchase of Ford manuscripts, 7, 65, 260.
- Morgan Library: *Bybliothecae Morgan Codices Cop-tici*, 229.
- Moricz, Zsigmond: novels, 133.
- Morin, Edmond: representation in the Print collection, 89.
- Moriset, Claude Barthélemy: *Orbis maritimi*, 184.
- Morley, Christopher: letters to and from, 123.
- Mormons:
 American history, 61, 64.
 Berrian collection, 65, 194.
Book of Commandments, 194.
 communities, 151.
List of works relating to the Mormons, 195.
 Reorganized Church, 195.
 Rich scrapbooks, 195.
 Utah local history, 71.
- Morocco: classification, 17.
- Morris, Robert: gift of technical periodicals, 173.
- Morrison, George Austin, jr.: gift of musical ma-
 -terials, 221-222.
- Morse, Jedidiah, papers, 123, 277.
- Mortgages, Railroad: Sheldon gift, 169.
- Morton, Levi P., correspondence, 274.
- Mosaic (architectural ornament): classification, 104.
- Mosaic record and geology, 25.
 classification, 251.
- Moscow, Russia:
 Governor: notices pertaining to Napoleon, 34.
 theatres, 108, 112.
- Moscow daily news*: theatrical clippings, 110.
- Moselle (department), France: classification, 36.
- Moser, Johann Jacob: *Teutsches Staats-Recht*, 38.
- Moses, Montrose J.: gift of old plays, 120.
- Mosquito Coast: history: classification, 54.
- Motherwell, Hiram: gift of stage photographs, 113.
- Motion picture herald*, 96.
 reviews indexed, 97.
- Motion picture news*, 96.
- Mott Memorial Collection: catalogue, 270.
- Mount Vernon, New York: Council: proceedings not
 published, 73.
- Mountaineering, 138.
 Alps, 42.
 geography, 82.
 Science and Technology Division, 51.
 selection of materials, 138.
 South America, 51.
 special collections, 138.
- Mountains: photographs, 138.
- "The Moving picture as an art form," 97.
- Moving picture world*, 97.
 See also *Motion picture herald*.
- Moving pictures, 96-97.
 acoustics, 96.
 actors: Robinson Locke scrapbooks, 112.
 See also Actors and actresses.
- advertising campaigns, 97.
- Moving pictures, *continued*
 amateur, 96.
 animated cartoons, 97.
 annuals, 96.
 biography. See actors.
 business and finance, 96.
 costume design, 97.
 directories, 96.
 early: Fostell collection, 112.
 Economics Division, 96.
 engineering, 96.
 exhibits, 97.
 films:
 amateur, 97.
 Museum of Modern Art Library, 96.
 religious, 97.
 fugitive materials, 108.
 newspaper clippings, 110.
 non-commercial, 97.
 periodicals. See Periodicals: moving picture.
 photography, 96.
 Picture Collection, Circulation Department, 97.
 press books, 97.
 reference service in Theatre Section, 95.
 reviews, 97.
 scenarios: typescripts, 96, 118.
 scientific materials, 96.
 scrapbooks, 96, 108.
 Slavonic Division, 96.
 songs: Vitaphone Corporation gift, 223.
 sound, 96.
 "stills," 95, 96, 97.
 Museum of Modern Art Library, 97.
 Picture Collection, Circulation Department, 85,
 97, 111.
 technical materials, 96.
 technical subjects: films, 97.
 Theatre Section, 96, 108.
- Moylan Rose Valley, Pa.: Hedgerow Theatre: play-
 bills, 110.
- Mozambique:
Boletim oficial, 245.
 history: classification, 17.
- Mozart, Wolfgang Amadeus: manuscripts, 219, 221.
- Mss. Div. (class mark), 5.
- Muhammad: biography, 7.
- Muhammadan law, 227.
List of works relating to Muhammadan law, 187.
- Mussulmen legal digests and commentaries, 187.
- Muhammadanism, 227.
 classification, 226.
 non-Christian religions, 192.
- "Muldoon" or stone man: Dellenbaugh gift, 142.
- Mulholland, John. See Society of American Ma-
 -gicians.
- Muller, Joseph: gifts of musical Americana, 223.
- Munda language: classification, 226.
- Munich, Germany: gallery publications in Stuart col-
 -lection, 258.
- Municipal...
 affairs. See government.
 archives and manuscripts: French inventories, 33.
 documents, 148, 149, 241.
 Austrian cities, 40.
 Belgian cities, 42.
 British cities, 32, 149.
 Brooklyn, New York: *Check list of general serial
 municipal documents of Brooklyn*, 78.
 charities, 151.
 charters, 247.
 classification, 243.
 colonization, 150.
 communication, 171.
 crime and punishment, 153.
 directories and manuals, 245.
 Dutch cities, 41.
 economics, 160.

- Municipal documents, *continued*
 engineering: classification, 173.
 Municipal Reference Library, 282.
 English. *See* British.
 European cities, 247.
 finance:
 accounting: Municipal Reference Library, 282.
 Italian cities, 29.
 Municipal Reference Library, 281, 282.
 fire prevention, 159.
 French cities, 34, 247.
 German cities, 38, 247.
 government, 149.
 Municipal Reference Library, 281, 282.
 health department publications, 155.
 Hungarian administrative reports, 40.
 immigration and emigration, 150.
 Italian cities, 28, 247, 248.
 laws, ordinances, etc.:
 German cities, 38.
 Municipal Reference Library, 282.
List of city charters, ordinances, and collected documents, 32, 71, 150, 248.
 New York City, 247.
 Check list of general municipal documents of New York City, and of New York State documents, and other papers, relating to the city, 78.
 history, 74.
 index to local laws, 282.
 New York State, 73, 247.
 parks, public, 105.
 Scandinavian cities, 43.
 school reports, 158.
 selection of materials, 147, 247.
 sociology, 147.
 statistics, 147.
 United States: local history, 71.
 See also various cities.
 periodicals, 149.
 •planning. *See* Cities: planning.
 reports. *See* documents.
 Municipal Reference Library, 281-282.
 New York City mayors' papers, 273.
Municipal Reference Library notes, 282.
 Munitions, 116.
 British Ministry of Munitions: *History*, 24.
 Munsey, Frank A.: gift of New York newspapers, 198.
Munsey's magazine: advertisements, 171.
 Munson, Reuben, collection, 223.
 Mural painting, 99.
 Muratori, Lodovico Antonio: *Rerum Italicarum Scriptores*, 28.
 Murder: classification, 190.
 Murphy, J. J.: gift of building regulations, 175.
 Murphy, James J.: gift of printing materials, 210.
 Musée français: gallery publications in Stuart collection, 258.
 Musée Guimet: publications, 227.
Musée neuchâtelais, 42.
 Musée royal: gallery publications in Stuart collection, 258.
 "Musenalmanache," 128.
 Museo Mitre, Buenos Aires: *Documentos de Archivo de Belgrano*, 52.
 Museum of the City of New York: New York City views, 75.
 Museum of Modern Art, 86.
 film library, 97.
 Museums, 204.
 publications:
 Africa, 18.
 archaeology, 107.
 catalogues, 106.
 art: catalogues, 86.
 biological sciences, 141.
 catalogues, 86.
 European, 204.
 Museums, publications, *continued*
 location, 134, 136.
 natural history, 137.
 New York State Museum: location, 134.
 science, 133, 134, 136.
 sculpture, 97.
 South American archives, 52.
 subject-classes, 204.
 theatre, 111.
 Music, 219-225.
 acoustics. *See* Sound.
 Americana, 219.
 Muller gift, 223.
 broad-sides, 218.
 chamber. *See* Chamber music.
 comic opera. *See* Opera.
 composers. *See* Musicians.
 Drexel Musical Library, 5, 219.
 editions, 219.
 Exhibition of music, 279.
 folk lore, 192.
 Hebrew: location, 232.
 history: *Selected list of works relating to the history of music*, 224.
 hymns, 193.
 incidental: drama, 120.
 index: union file, 219.
 instruments: scrapbooks, 221.
 Lenox Library: catalogue, 266.
 light opera. *See* Opera.
 manuscripts, 21, 274-275, 277.
 special collections, 219, 221.
 moving picture scenarios: typescripts, 96.
 musical comedy, 111.
 Negro: Schomburg collection, 149, 285.
 occasional: Gelegenheitsmusik index, 221.
 Oriental countries, 228.
 periodicals, current, 200.
 programmes: various gifts and collections, 113, 219, 221, 223.
 publishers: *Music publishers in New York City before 1850*, 224.
 rarities, 219.
 reference collection, 239.
 reference lists, 223-224.
 sacred: Music Library, 224.
 index to religious songs, 225.
 scores:
 Balto-Slavonic language, 14.
 Daly's revivals: Rehan gift, 112.
 modern, 224.
 scrapbooks, 221.
 sheet. *See* Sheet music.
 Slavonic, 235.
 special collections, 221-223.
 subject-interest: "Emerson file," 221.
 Taylor hook stock, 66.
 transcribing old notations, 220.
 vocal: Music Library, 225.
 Music Division, 219-224.
 art, 86.
 hallet. *See* Ballet.
 catalogue, 220, 266.
 filing practice, 266.
 public documents, 242.
 Jewish subjects, 269.
 size, 261.
 class marks administered, 3.
 clipping file, 8.
 dance. *See* Dancing.
 drama, 120.
 fugitive materials, 221.
 funds for purchase of materials, 219.
 indexes:
 ballads and songs, 125.
 pictorial materials, 12, 90.
 New York City, 75.

- Music Division, *continued*
 minstrels. *See* Minstrels.
 musicians. *See* Musicians.
 periodicals, current, 5, 200.
 phonograph records and literature, 219.
 picture collection, 12.
 "Plate file" for sheet music, 220-221.
 posters, 88.
 publications, 220.
 rare books, 212.
 reference collections, 239.
 theatre, 111.
- Music Library, 58th Street Branch, 219, 224-225.
 dance bibliography, 111, 224.
 indexes, 225.
 theatre, 111.
- A Music manuscript*, 280.
- Music publishers in New York City before 1850*, 224.
- Music teachers: list, 224.
- Musical America*: photographs of musicians, 222.
- Musicians:
 autographs, 274-275.
 Portraits and autographs of musicians, 280.
 reproductions, 221.
 biography, 7, 221.
 clipping file, 8, 221.
 index to obituaries, 8, 221.
 necrology: Music Library, 225.
List of music publishers in New York City before 1850, 224.
 manuscript letters, 221.
 portraits, 8, 9.
 photographs, 221, 222.
 prints: index, 90.
 Theatre Section catalogue, 110.
- Mutilations of periodicals, etc.: replacements, 201.
- Mutual benefit societies: publications, 163.
- Muzumdar, H.: gift of Indic materials, 15.
- Myers, Mrs. James: gift of Theodorus Bailey Myers collection, 65, 185.
- Myers, Theodorus Bailey, collection, 65.
 American history, 65.
 Americana, 215.
 autographs, 273.
 biography, 8.
 catalogue, 213, 215.
 European history, 21.
 extra-illustrated books, 219.
 paper money, 164.
 rarities, 211.
 slavery, 148.
 War of 1812: prints, manuscripts, etc., 65.
- Mystery stories. *See* Fiction.
- Mysticism:
 classification, 190.
 Egyptian: Jewish literature, 231.
 Jewish, 231.
 Meyr estate gift, 233.

N

- "n.c." volumes, 5, 199-200.
 biography, 200.
 Dutch literature, 129.
 photographic materials, 94.
 railroad debentures and bonds, 200.
 Soviet Republic: minority languages, 46.
See also Pamphlets.
- Nabatheans (i.e., Nabataeans): classification, 226.
- Nanteuil, Célestin François: representation in the Print collection, 89.
- Napier, John: writings, 135.
- Naples: Aragonese kings' library: *A Renaissance illuminated manuscript of Valerius Maximus*, 257.
- Napoleon:
 Dutch broadsides, 41.
 Egyptian expedition, 227.
 French history, 33.
 pamphlets, 34.
 Slavonic collection, 34.
- Narcotics: classification, 182.
- Nardecchia, Attilio: gift of Italian literature, 131.
- Narrows tunnel: Wilgus papers, 169, 175.
- Nast, Thomas: caricatures, 90.
- Natal: *Government gazette*, 18.
- National Academy of Design: gift of art works, 87.
- National American Woman Suffrage Association, New York: papers and correspondence, 154, 276.
- National Association for American Composers and Conductors. *See* Hadley, Henry, memorial.
- National Association of Audubon Societies in America: division of field, 133.
 gift of correspondence, 138, 141.
- National Bank of Commerce in New York: gift of Liberty Loan materials, 25, 165.
- National Board of Health: scrapbooks, 156.
- National Book Fair. *See* New York Times: National Book Fair.
- National Cash Register Company: photographs, 163.
- National Child Labor Committee: gift of child labor materials, 155.
- National Civic Federation: Executive Council: archives, 163.
- National Collegiate Athletic Association. *See* Hall, E. K., football collection.
- National Exposition of Hotel Men: menus, 183.
- National geographic magazine*, 81.
- National Geographic Society Library: dance bibliography, 224.
- k. k. National-Hoftheater, Vienna: Wolkan collection, 129.
- National Railway Publications Company: gift of *Official railway guide*, 169.
- National Shorthand Reporters Association:
 gifts of shorthand collections, 208.
 library, 208.
- Standardization Committee: *Reporters' phrasebook*: correspondence and documents, 209.
- National Temperance collection. *See* National Temperance Society.
- National Temperance Society:
 gift of Black Temperance collection, 183.
 catalogue, 270.
- The National Theatre: gift of theatrical materials, 114.
- Nationalization of coal mines; a list of references*, 150.
- Nationalization of land. *See* Land: nationalization.
- Nationalökonomisk Tidskrift*, 162.
- Native races:
 Australia: *List of works relating to the aborigines of Australia and Tasmania*, 17, 142.
 Oceanica: ethnology, 141.
 Tasmania. *See* Australia.
- Natural history, 137-138.
 academy publications. *See* society and academy publications.
 Astor Library, 137.
 biological sciences, 141.
 catalogues of the Library, 138.
 definition, 137.
 fishing, 116.
 geography, 82.
 illustrated works, 99, 203.
 Stuart collection, 258.
 Tilden collection, 260.
 landscape gardening, 106.
 Main Reading Room reference collection, 240.
 manuscripts, 138.
 medicine, 186.
 reference lists, 138.
 scientific expeditions, 82.
 selection of materials, 133, 137.

- Natural history, *continued*
 society and academy publications, 203.
 Scandinavian, 43.
 Swiss, 42.
 South America, 51.
 specimens: Stuart collection, 258.
 casual inspection, 259.
 Tilden collection, 260.
- Natural philosophy. *See* Physics.
- Nature forms, 99.
- Nautical periodicals, 184.
- Naval architecture:
 early works, 184.
Naval architecture and shipbuilding; a list of references, 185.
- Naval art and science, 184-185.
 classification table, 184.
 guides: public documents, 247.
List of works relating to nautical and naval art and science, navigation and seamanship, shipbuilding, etc., 83, 185.
 Main Reading Room reference collection, 240.
 merchant marine, 170.
 reference lists, 185.
 special collections, 185.
- Naval artillery and ordnance: classification, 184.
- Naval history, 184-185.
 early works, 184.
 European War I, 21, 23.
 French, 34.
 German, 38.
 Hanford library, 66.
 men-of-war: Mahan transcripts of logs, 185.
 portraits of American seafaring men, 60.
 reference lists, 185.
A Selected list of works relating to naval history and naval administration, 185.
 special collections, 195.
- Naval History Fund, 184.
- A Naval letter book of the American Revolution*, 280.
- Naval tactics: classification, 184.
- Naval training and education: classification, 184.
- Naval uniforms, 101.
 Blakeslee gift, 102.
 naval history, 196.
 scrapbooks series, 185.
 tailoring, 179.
See also Navy: dress regulations.
- Naval warfare: classification, 184.
- Navigation and seamanship:
 classification, 184.
 guides: directions, handbooks, etc., 184, 185.
 inland navigation; classification, 159.
List of works relating to nautical and naval art and science, navigation, and seamanship, shipbuilding, etc., 68, 83, 185.
 Main Reading Room reference collection, 240.
See also Steam navigation.
- Navigators:
 biography, 7.
See also various types of navigators, as Ships' captains.
- Navy:
 classification, 184.
 dress regulations, 10.
 lists, 184, 185.
 public documents, 247.
- Naylor, Sir George: *The Coronation of George the Fourth*, 100.
- Near East: Orientalia: classification table, 226.
- Near Eastern Question: *List of works relating to the Near Eastern Question and the Balkan States, including European Turkey and modern Greece*, 21, 45, 239.
- Nebraska:
 history: classification, 69.
 special collection, 70.
- Needham, Charles K.: gift of American paper money, 164.
- Needlework, 182.
 classification, 102, 181.
 clothes and clothing, 176.
List of books on needlework, 103, 182.
 periodicals, 179.
 pictures, 182.
 tailoring, 179.
- Negatives, Photographic. *See* Photographic negatives.
- Negro, 149.
 Africa:
 colonization, 62, 285.
 history, 17.
 church, 285.
 drama, 111.
 education, 157.
 classification, 156.
 ethnology, 141.
 history, 149.
List of works relating to the American Colonization Society, Liberia, Negro colonization, etc., 19, 67.
 literature, 285.
See also Drama: Negro; Fiction: Negro.
 135th St. Branch, 66, 285.
 Schomburg collection. *See* Schomburg collection.
 special collections, 149.
 stage, 111.
 West Indies colonization, 285.
- Negro in the United States, 62.
 education, 157.
- Neighborhood Playhouse, New York City: Bruguiere photographic negatives of stage productions, 114.
- Nelson, Admiral: Mahan collections of letters relating to Nelson and Naples, 185.
- Nelson, Charles Alexander:
 Astor Library catalogue, 262, 267.
 materials received from his library, 207.
- Nemzetgazdasági Szemle*, 162.
- Nesbitt, Wilbur D., collection. *See* Day, Roy, collection.
- Netherlands:
 archaeology, 41, 106.
 colonies, 41.
 description and travel, 41.
 education: classification, 156.
 European War I, 23.
 history, 41.
 Belgian history, 42.
 separation from Belgium: broadsides, 41.
 international relations, 41.
Jaarboekje, 245.
 laws, 41.
 local history, 41, 106.
 meteorological publications, 41.
 municipal publications, 41, 247.
 navy: classification, 184.
Nederlandsche Staats-Courant, 41.
 pamphlets, 41.
 parliamentary proceedings, etc., 41, 241, 246.
 printing: sixteenth-century books, 213.
Provincialblad, 246.
 public documents, 41, 241.
 local and provincial, 41, 246.
Staats-Courant, 244.
 statistical publications, 41.
 theatre, 109.
 treaties, 41.
- Netherlands Indies, 162.
- Neuchâtel, Switzerland: *Musée neuchâtelois*, 42.
- Nexes Archiv für Theatergeschichte*, 109.
- Neukomm, Sigismund von: letters, 221.
- Nevada: history: classification, 69.
- Nevis. *See* St. Christopher and Nevis.
- New Brunswick:
 departmental reports, 58.
 history: classification, 57.
 laws and legislative documents, 58.
 Loyalists, American Revolution, 58.

- New Brunswick, *continued*
public documents, 58.
Royal gazette, 58.
- New Croton Aqueduct. *See* Croton Aqueduct.
"New England Primer," 121, 218.
- New England States:
history: classification, 68.
hurricane of 1939, 70, 138.
local history, 71.
Pilgrims, 70.
witchcraft, 191.
- New Guinea: classification, 15.
- New Hampshire:
history: classification, 68.
Manual, 245.
- New Harmony, Indiana: communistic religious community, 151.
- New Jersey:
court reports, 187.
geology: *List of works relating to the geology, mineralogy, and palaeontology of New Jersey*, 71, 138, 139.
history:
classification, 68.
special collections, 70.
Jewish manuscripts, 234.
Manual, 245.
mineralogy. *See* geology.
palaeontology. *See* geology.
public documents: Astor Library, 241.
statistics, 161.
- New Jerusalem Church, 194.
- New Mexico:
history: classification, 69.
Mexican history, 56.
- New movie magazine, 96.
- New Netherland:
New York Tercentenary, 79.
See also New York City.
- New Orleans, Louisiana: newspapers, 197.
- New Quebec. *See* Ungava.
- New Rochelle, New York: Council: *Proceedings*, 73.
- New South Wales: public documents: Astor Library, 241.
- New technical books, 173.
- New Testament. *See* Bible: New Testament.
- New Thought, 191.
- New World. *See* America.
- New York City:
almanacs: *Check list of New York City almanacs*, 78.
architecture, 104.
buildings:
Armbruster collection of photographs, 78.
public. *See* streets.
walls, etc.: Snook gift, 77.
art: Municipal Art Commission: Wilgus papers, 169, 175.
atlases:
insurance, 253.
real estate, 253.
See also maps.
biography, 74.
Municipal Reference Library, 282.
business, commerce, etc., 74.
business records, correspondence, etc., 74, 75, 160, 167.
Check list of works relating to the financial and commercial history, of the City of New York, 78.
See also Stock Exchange.
charities, 74.
See also social history.
children's asylums: publications, 155.
- New York City, *continued*
church history:
Check list of works relating to the churches and to the ecclesiastical history of the City of New York, 78.
church conventions, 194.
Methodist Historical Society collections, 276.
records, 74.
Circulation Department: area served, 282.
city plan and planning:
New York City Art Commission gift, 87.
Selected list of references bearing on the city plan of New York, 79, 150.
Wilgus papers, 175.
civil service, 149.
clubs, 74.
See also social history.
college and university publications, 158.
communication, 74.
concerts. *See* music.
county publications: Municipal Reference Library, 281-282.
departmental regulations: index: Municipal Reference Library, 282.
directories:
Check list of directories of the City of New York, 78.
Ely gift, 161.
docks. *See* water front.
ecclesiastical history. *See* church history.
economics. *See* business, commerce, etc.
education, 74.
See also schools.
European War dead, 26.
ferries. *See* water front.
finance. *See* business, commerce, etc.
fire protection, 74.
Check list of works relating to fires and the Fire Department of the City of New York, 78.
government:
Bureau of Municipal Research: gift of material on municipal problems, 76.
municipal affairs, 149.
reform: Welling gifts, 76.
Seabury investigation, 77.
guide books: *Check list of guide books of New York City*, 78.
harbor:
Wilgus papers, 169, 175.
See also water front.
health:
Check list of works relating to health, vital statistics, etc., of the City of New York, 78.
Health Department Building library, 282.
Health Officer, Chief: library, 282.
medicine, 74.
history, 74-79.
British sovereignty: treaties, 77.
Check list of works relating to the history (general, political, etc.) of the City of New York, 78.
Check list of works relating to the history of Brooklyn, and of other places on Long Island now included in the City of New York, 79.
classification, 68, 72.
Gansevoort-Lansing collection, 74.
Genealogy and Local History Division, 74.
Journal of an Irishman in New York, 279.
List of loans to the exhibition of New York City history, 79.
manuscripts, 74-75.
New York Tercentenary, 79.
rarities, 74.
hospitals, 74.
Health Department Building library, 282.
See also social history.

New York City, *continued*

laws:

- local laws: index, 282.
- New York State legislation affecting New York City: index, 282.
- "Nickname index," 282.

libraries:

- art, 85-86.
- Check list of works relating to libraries of New York City*, 78, 207.
- Jewish and Hebrew, 234.
- publications, 207.
- science, 142.
- See also* individual libraries.

local history, 74.

- Hudson Park Branch, 285.
- Municipal Reference Library, 282.

manuscripts, 74.

- special collections, 77.
- See also* history: manuscripts.

maps, 74, 75, 253.

- Assembly districts, 255.
- Check list of maps and atlases relating to the City of New York*, 78, 255.
- insurance: Browne gift, 152.
- landmark: Stokes: *The iconography of Manhattan Island*, 75.
- Manhattan maps*, 79, 255.
- real estate: Association of the Bar of the City of New York gift, 77.

markets. *See* streets.

Mayor's papers deposited, 75, 273.

monuments. *See* parks.

municipal documents, 247.

- Check list of general serial municipal documents of New York City, and of New York State, and other papers, relating to the city*, 78.
- Municipal Reference Library, 281-282.

music:

- concerts, 221, 223.
- Music publishers in New York City before 1850*, 224.
- opera: *A Hundred years of grand opera*, 223.

newspapers:

- British early, 197.
- Check list of newspapers published in New York City*, 78, 198.
- gifts, 197, 198.
- Italian, 198.
- microfilm, 252.
- Tilden collection, 260.

official records, 75, 273.

parks: *Check list of works relating to parks, monuments, etc., of the City of New York*, 79, 106.

periodicals:

- colonial and early, 72, 74.
- Municipal Reference Library, 282.

photographs, 95.

- American History Division collection, 12, 75.
- picture collections, 75.
- special collections, 77.
- See also* views.

police, 74.

political history. *See* history.

printing, early, 215.

- The First year of printing in New York*, 215.
- prints, 74, 75.

See also views.

providence (thrift), 152.

railways. *See* transportation.real estate. *See* streets.

reference lists, 77-78.

religious history. *See* Church history.

sanitation, 74.

schools: *Check list of material relating to schools and to educational history of the City of New York*, 79.New York City, *continued*

sewage disposal, 173-174.

See also water supply.*A Small library about a great city*, 79.social history: *Check list of works relating to the social history of the City of New York — its clubs, charities, hospitals, etc., etc.*, 79.

sociology, 74.

special collections, 75-78.

Stock Exchange, 165.

Stokes: *Iconography*. *See* Stokes, I. N. Phelps.street railways. *See* transportation.

streets:

- Check list of works relating to the streets, markets, real estate, public buildings, etc., of the City of New York*, 79.
- photographs, 75.

subways. *See* transportation.

technology, 74.

theatre and stage, 110, 112, 113.

transportation, 74.

- Check list of works relating to street railways, rapid transit, etc., in the City of New York*, 79, 169.

Parsons collection, 77, 174.

scrapbooks, 75.

views:

- Checklist of engraved views of the City of New York*, 78, 93.
- Currier and Ives lithographs, 90.
- Eno collection, 12, 77-78, 92.
- The Eno collection of New York City views*, 79.
- Genealogy and Local History Division, 75.
- index to views, 10.
- Prints Division, 13, 17, 89.
- special collections, 77-78.
- Valentine's *Manual*, 75.

vital statistics. *See* health.water front: *Check list of works relating to the water front of the City of New York, its harbors, docks, ferries, etc., — and bridges*, 79.

water supply, 173-174.

- Check list of works relating to the water supply, sewers, etc., of the City of New York*, 79.

Jersey City, New Jersey, Public Library gift, 174.

New York City Board of Water Supply, Gas and Electricity gift, 75, 174.

Wilgus collection, 174.

New York Colony:

General Assembly: *Journals* (purchase), 27.*Some materials for a bibliography of the official publications of the General Assembly*, 73.

Smith papers, 274.

New York State:

almanacs: *A List of New York almanacs*, 79, 203.

archives and documents, printed, 72.

biography, 72.

boundaries: *New York State — Boundaries*, 73.

canals, 72.

children's asylums, 155.

church conventions: publications, 194.

civil service, 72.

constitutional history, 72.

county publications, 73, 247.

supervisors' journals, 247.

court reports, 187, 188.

New York State Supreme Court gift, 189.

description and travel, 72.

Woodcock: *New York to Niagara*, 281.

economic history, 72.

governor:

- Calendar of messages, proclamations of General George Clinton, former governor of New York State*, 73, 279.

Governor Hughes: Fuller gift, 72.

secretaries' correspondence, 72.

New York State, *continued*

- history, 72-73.
 - Gansevoort-Lansing collection, 274.
 - manuscripts, 72, 274.
 - New York City: history, 74.
 - newspapers, 72.
 - periodicals, 72.
 - public documents, 72.
 - public finance, 72.
 - Publications relating to New York affairs under Governor Cosby*, 73, 79.
 - rarities, 72.
 - reference lists, 73.
 - sociology, 72.
 - Indian, American, 72.
 - laws, 188.
 - current bills, 188.
 - index, 282.
 - "Nickname index," 282.
 - state laws affecting New York City: index, 282.
 - libraries:
 - Cole: *Early library development in New York State*, 207.
 - publications, 207.
 - local history, 73-74.
 - Ford collection, 73.
 - manuscripts, 274.
 - special collections, 73-74.
 - maps, 253.
 - military history, 72.
 - municipal documents, 247.
 - New York City. *See* New York City: municipal documents.
 - political history, 72.
 - manuscripts, 274.
 - post roads and stages, 72.
 - public documents:
 - Astor Library, 241.
 - catalogue filing rules, 242.
 - religious history, 72.
 - reports: Municipal Reference Library, 282.
 - sanitation, 72.
 - social history, 72.
 - special collections, 72-73.
 - State Museum: publications, 134.
 - statistics, 161.
 - transportation, 72.
- New York Academy of Medicine, 186.
- chemical technology, 177.
 - children's and infants' diseases, 155.
- New York Board of Trade and Transportation: gift of Chambers of commerce publications, 167.
- New York broadsides*, 79.
- New York Central Railroad: gifts of documents, drawings, etc., 169, 175.
- See also* Hudson River Railroad.
- New York clipper*, 108.
- indexes of reviews, obituaries, etc., 110.
- New York Colonization Society: slavery materials, 148.
- New York dramatic mirror*, 108.
- index of obituaries, etc., 110.
- New-York gazette*, 197.
- New York Herald: gift of collection containing biographical materials, 8, 13.
- New York Herald Tribune*:
 - Books, 119.
 - microfilm, 197.
- New York Historical Society Library: New York City views, 75.
- The New York parks exhibition: Central Park in retrospect — The park system to-day*, 106.
- New York Public Library:
 - Circulation Department. *See* Circulation Department.
- The "History." *See* Lydenberg, H. M.
- manuscripts: *Bulletin "Index,"* 272.

New York Public Library, *continued*

- paintings, statuary, etc.:
 - Catalogue of paintings in the picture galleries of the Library*, 98.
 - inventory of Library paintings, 98.
 - policy of the Library in regard to the acceptance of paintings or statuary, 98.
- photographs, official:
 - buildings, 95.
 - Central Building construction, 95.
 - staff, 95.
 - publications: classification, 207.
- Reference Department. *See* Reference Department.
- New York Society Library:
 - deposit of fiction, 124.
 - gift of newspapers and periodicals, 198.
- New York State. — Boundaries. References to documents, reports, and other papers*, 73.
- New York State Bar Association: correspondence, 276.
- New York State Museum. *See* New York State: State Museum.
- New York Stock Exchange: *Listing statements*, 165.
- The New York Tercentenary: an exhibition of the history of New Netherland*, 79.
- New York Theatre Program Corporation: gifts of programmes, 113.
- New York Times*:
 - Book review, 119.
 - indexes, 197.
 - microfilm, 252.
 - National Book Fair, 206.
 - theatrical reviews: Dithmar scrapbooks, 112.
- New York Transportation Company: gift of automobile periodicals, 168.
- New York Tribune*: microfilm, 252.
- New York weekly journal*, 197.
- New York World. See* World.
- New York World Telegram and Evening Mail: gift of newspapers, 198.
- New York World Telegram*: microfilm, 197.
- New York World's Fair: Argentine gift, 53.
- New Yorker Staats-Zeitung Kriegs-Album*, 22.
- New Zealand:
 - history, 15.
 - periodicals, 15.
 - public documents in Astor Library, 241.
- New Zealand literature: classification, 117, 125.
- Newark, New Jersey:
 - Manual, 245.
 - Public Library: gift of the Porter collection, 115.
- Newburgh, New York: Council: *Proceedings*, 73.
- Newfoundland:
 - departmental reports, 59.
 - history: classification, 57.
 - laws and legislative proceedings, 59.
 - public documents, 59.
 - Royal gazette and Newfoundland advertiser*, 59.
 - special collection, 59.
- Newman, Louis I.: gift of Jewish congregation publications, 233.
- Newmann, Joshua H.: gift of Yiddish publications, 233.
- Newscarrriers addresses: classification, 212.
- Newspaper Division (since removed to the West 25th Street Building; open for research to the public):
 - American newspapers, 48.
 - catalogue, 266.
 - classmarks administered, 3.
 - clippings relating to the press, 120.
 - date-scope of the collection, 197.
 - directories of serials, 197.
 - microfilm reading machines, 252.
- Newspaper firms, 210.
- Newspapers (*see* statement at head of Newspaper Division), 196-198.
 - American:
 - American cities, 197.
 - American colonies, 48.
 - American newspaper reprints*, 67, 198.

- Newspapers, American, *continued*
 American Revolution, 20.
 British newspapers, 197.
 bibliographies, 198.
 early and rare, 69, 218.
 bibliography, 218.
 collections, 65, 196.
Gifts of early American newspapers, 196.
 Lenox Library, 196.
 Reserve, 197.
 selection of materials, 196.
 post-Civil War period, 64.
 Spanish-American war, 66.
 British, 197.
 Brooklyn, N. Y.: *Check list of Brooklyn and Long Island newspapers*, 78, 198.
 California, 197.
Check list of newspapers and official gazettes, 21, 48, 198, 248.
 Cherokee language, 51, 198.
 economics, 161.
 European, 20, 197.
 European War I, 197.
 classification, 22.
 gifts, 25, 26.
 trench and camp, 25.
 foreign, 197.
 French: Second Republic, 197.
 Gaelic, 197.
 Haitian: Lamothe gift, 55.
 Hebrew and Jewish, 197, 234.
 Hispanic American: gifts, 51, 54, 198.
 historical materials, 11.
 history:
 individual newspapers, 120.
 Koch library, 120.
 issues:
 extraordinary, 197.
 Schiller's centenary, 128.
 special numbers in Koch library, 198.
 juvenile, early, 121.
 labor, 151, 197.
 Long Island, New York. *See* Brooklyn, New York.
 Louisiana: French imprints: Tinker gift, 70.
 microfilm, 197, 252.
 miniature, 218.
 Mormons: Berrian collection, 197.
 New York City, 197, 198.
Check list of newspapers published in New York City, 78, 198.
 colonial, 74.
 early and rare, 197, 218.
 foreign languages, 197.
 gifts, 198.
 Stokes: *Iconography of Manhattan Island*, 75.
 Tilden collection, 260.
 New York State:
 early, 72.
 history, 72.
 Works relating to the State of New York, 73.
 North Carolina, 218.
 Oriental, 15, 197.
 Panama Railroad, 170.
 preservation, 197.
 rarities, 218.
 classification, 212.
 reference lists, 198.
 reviews:
 books, 119.
 moving pictures, 97.
 theatrical, 110.
 shipping, 197.
 Slavonic, 197.
 socialism, 151, 197.
 special collections, 198.
 trade unions, 151.
 transportation, 197.
- Newspapers, *continued*
 United States history, 60.
 state history, 69.
 women's work, 154.
See also Journalism; Official gazettes; *also* the names of individual newspapers.
 Newton, F. Maurice: gift of R. Heber Newton library, 195.
 Newton, Sir Isaac: writings, 136.
 Newton, R. Heber, library, 195.
 Newtown, Long Island: Riker papers, 77, 274.
 Niagara Falls, New York: Council: *Proceedings*, 73.
 Nicaragua:
 boundary disputes, 54.
 history: classification, 54.
 public documents, 54.
 Nicaragua route: *American interoceanic canals; a list*, 54, 170.
 Nicholas II, Czar of Russia: books from his library, 236.
 Nicholl, Cornelia N.: bequest of fund, 219.
 Nicholl, Horace Wadham: compositions, 221.
 Nichols, L. Nelson: Imprint catalogue, 212-213.
 Nicholson, Mrs. Bentley: gift of German literature, 128.
 "Nickname index," 282.
 Nicoll, Allardyce: *Film and theatre*, 96.
Nieuwe Nederlandsche Jaerboeken, 41.
 Nièvre (department), France: classification, 36.
 Nigeria:
 classification, 17.
 Nigerian gazette, 245.
 9- (class mark), 5, 271.
 * 9- (class mark), 6.
 96th Street Branch: juvenile literature, 122.
 Ninth Regiment, New York City: gift of Civil War materials, 67.
 Nivernais, France: classification, 36.
 Nolde, Emil: representation in the Print collection, 90.
 Nord (department), France: classification, 36.
 Nordisk Tidende:
 gift of files, 43.
 gifts for Scandinavian-American collection, 43, 62.
Nordisk Tidsskrift for Filologi og Pædagogik, 143.
 Norfolk Island: history, 15.
 Norman, John: *John Norman, engraver, publisher, bookseller*, 93.
 Norman period of history: Scandinavian countries, 43.
 Normandie: history: classification, 36.
 Norse language and literature:
 classification, 129, 144.
 See also Scandinavian languages.
 North Africa. *See* Africa, North.
 North America:
 export trade, 166.
 geography: classification, 81.
 history, 48, 57-79.
 land records, 164.
 See also America; United States; etc., for further sub-divisions.
 North Carolina:
 history: special collections, 70.
 newspapers, 218.
 Weeks's bibliographies, 60.
North China herald, 15.
 North Dakota: history: classification, 69.
The North Eastern Boundary. References to (selected) maps, documents, reports and other papers, relating to the North Eastern Boundary controversy, 59, 68.
 North German Confederation. *See* Germany.
 "North Hall": classification, 270.
 Northern states: history: classification, 68.
 Northrup, William P.: gift of photographs, 87.
 Northrup, Mrs. William P.: gift of views, 29.
 Northwest passage: European accounts, 80.

- Norway:
 history, 43.
 laws and legislative proceedings, 43, 189, 246.
Norges Stats Kalender, 245.
 public documents, 43.
- Norwegian language:
 classification, 144.
 periodicals, early, 129.
- Norwegian literature:
 classification, 129.
 Dano-Norwegian, 129.
 Port Richmond Branch collection, 284.
See also various types of literature, as Dramas:
 Norwegian plays.
- Norwood, Richard: *The Sea-mans practice*, 184.
 "Not catalogued." *See* "n.c."
- A Notable gift of two American manuscripts*, 280.
 "Notgeld," 24, 164.
Notizie degli scavi, 106.
Nouvelles annales des voyages, 81.
- Nova Scotia:
 archives and documents, 57.
 history: classification, 57.
 laws and legislative proceedings, 58.
 Loyalists, American Revolution, 58.
 public documents, 58.
Royal gazette, 58.
- Novels. *See* Fiction.
 "Nueva biblioteca," 131.
- Numismatics, 98-99, 217.
 American Numismatic Society Library, 99.
 catalogues: dealers', museums, etc., 98.
 coins and coinage, 164.
 French local history, 37.
 illustrated works, 98, 99.
List of works relating to numismatics, 99.
 pictures, 10.
 rarities: classification, 212,
 reference lists, 99.
 specimens, 99, 217.
- Nursery rhymes: McLoughlin Brothers' gift, 121.
- Nursing: Municipal Reference Library, 282.
- Nyasaland:
 classification, 17.
Government gazette, 245.
-
- Oakley, George: gift of sheet music, 223.
- Oherammgau: Passion Play, 109.
- Oberoucheff, C. M.: gift of Russian newspapers, 238.
- Oberstein, Pauline: gift of German literature, 128.
- Obituaries:
 artists, 7.
 European War I, 23.
 musicians, 7, 221, 225.
 scientists, 139.
 theatre, 110.
See also Biography.
- O'Brien, Frank P.:
 gift of Beadle collection, 123, 124, 215.
 gift of Colonial paper money, 164.
 gift of Japanese prints, 92.
- O'Brien, Morgan J.: gift of Irish works, 32, 126.
- Observatories, Astronomical, 135.
 Central Park Observatory books, 135.
 publications, 138.
- Occultism, 191.
 black magic, 108.
 folk lore, 192.
- Occupations: woman, 154.
- Oceanic languages, 16, 144, 240.
 American Board of Commissioners for Foreign Mis-
 sions: publications, 250.
 classification, 142.
List of grammars, dictionaries, etc., in the Oceanic
languages, 145, 229.
 philology, 15.
- Oceanic races. *See* Native races: Oceanic.
- Oceanica:
 classification table, 15.
 geography: classification, 81.
 history, 15, 17.
 reference lists, 16-17.
 special collections, 16.
- Odd Fellows. *See* Independent Order of Odd Fellows.
- Økonomisk Revue*, 162.
- Oenslager, Donald M.: gift of "Uncle Tom's Cabin"
 stage sets, 113.
- Österreich-Ungarns letzter Krieg 1914-1918*, 23.
- Der Oesterreichische Volkswirt*, 162.
- Österreichisches Archäologisches Institut in Wien:
 publications, 106.
- Oesterreichisches Handelsmuseum: publications, 102.
- Office management: classification, 167.
- Official Catalogue and Process File, 267.
 Schomhurg collection cards, 269.
 size, 261.
- Official Document Catalogue. *See* Document catalogues.
- Official gazettes, 197, 244-245.
A Checklist of newspapers and official gazettes, 2, 21,
 48, 198, 248.
 classification, 243.
 economics, 161.
- "Official railway guide," 168, 169.
- Ohio:
 Adjutant General's Office: *Official roster of Ohio*
soldiers, sailors and marines, 23.
 history: classification, 69.
- Oil: *Insulating oil (1900-1925)*, 176.
- Oil, paint, and drug reporter*, 178.
- Oise (department), France:
 classification, 36.
 publications, 34.
- O'Keefe collection on shorthand, 208.
- Oklahoma: history: classification, 69.
- Old Print Exchange. *See* Porter, Howard F.
- Old prints in the Prints Division*, 93.
- The Old sporting print and the new*, 94.
- Old Testament. *See* Bible: Old Testament.
- O'Leary, Daniel Florencio: *Memorias*, 52.
- Olympic Games: *The Modern Olympics*, 116.
- "Omnibus" collections of literature, 117.
- One hundred books and manuscripts*, 214, 278.
- 115th Street Branch: Spanish collection, 284.
- One hundred notable engravers*, 94.
- 135th Street Branch: Schomhurg collection, 62, 66,
 149.
 catalogue, 269.
- Oneida Community, New York, 73, 151, 195.
- Onslow, George: letters, 221.
- Ontario:
 archives and documents (printed), 57.
 Public Records and Archives Department: reports,
 58.
 departmental reports, 58.
 history: classification, 57.
 legislative proceedings, 58.
 Loyalists, American Revolution, 58.
 Mines Department: reports, 58.
Ontario gazette, 58.
 public documents, 58.
Upper Canada gazette, 58.
- Ontario Historical Society: publications, 57.
- Opdycke, Leonard E.: gift of editions of Castiglione,
 131, 233.
- Opera:
 British theatre clippings, 112.
 London, 222.
 comic, 111.
 French programmes, 223.
Index to opera plots; an index to the stories of
operas, operettas, ballets, etc., 223.
 Italian cities, 222.
 librettos, 111.
 light, 111.

- Opera, *continued*
 New York City: *A hundred years of grand opera in New York*, 223.
 programmes, 221.
 scenes: scrapbooks, 221.
 scores, 219.
 special collections, 222.
- Opera houses:
 index to illustrations, 12.
 Picture Collection, 12.
- Operettas:
 Coleman gift, 113, 126.
See also Opera.
- Ophthalmology: New York Academy of Medicine Library, 186.
- Opinion, Public: journalism: Koch library, 120.
- Opium: classification, 182.
- Oppenheimer, Leo, memorial, 126.
- Opfer, F.: original drawings for *Puck*, 92.
- Opportunities, Business: classification, 167.
- Optical Society of America: *Journal*: index, 139.
- Orange, House of: *Archives ou correspondance de la Maison d'Orange-Nassau*, 41.
- Orange County, New York: Budke papers, 274.
- Orange River Colony: *Government gazette*, 18.
- Oratory:
 classification, 118.
See also Speeches.
- Orchestral music:
 definitive editions, 224.
 miniature scores, 224.
 modern composers, 224.
 programme notes, 221.
- Orden der Hermanns-Söhne: publications, 152.
- Order Division. *See* Acquisition Division.
- Orders, Religious. *See* Religious orders.
- Ordinances:
 French collection, 35.
List of city charters, ordinances, and collected documents, 32, 71, 150.
See also Municipal...
- Ordnance:
 hunting, 116.
 naval: classification, 184.
- Oregon:
 history: classification, 69.
 Peters papers, 276.
- Organ für die Fortschritte des Eisenbahnwesens in technischer Beziehung*, 168.
- Organizations. *See* Societies.
- L'Orient expedition*, 280.
- Oriental Collection. *See* Orientalia.
- Oriental countries:
 description and travel, 14, 228.
 history, 14, 225, 227-228.
 location of materials, 227.
 western languages, 228.
See also Orientalia.
- Jewish life in Oriental countries*, 234, 278.
- law, 189.
- manners and customs: classification, 228.
- political history, 225.
- Oriental Division:
 catalogue, 266.
 public documents filing rules, 242.
 size, 261.
- periodicals:
 current, 5, 200.
 indexed in Division catalogue, 264.
 science, 228.
 reference work, 14.
 transportation of books elsewhere, 14.
- Oriental languages and literatures. *See* Orientalia.
- Oriental Translation Fund: publications, 227.
- Orientalia, 225-230.
 Africa, North: history, 17.
 archaeology, 107.
 architecture, 104.
- Orientalia, *continued*
 art, 86.
 decorative, 99.
 Asiatic history, 13.
 Astor Library, 235.
See also catalogues.
- Bibles, 250.
- bibliography, 206.
- catalogues:
 Astor Library, 261, 266.
 Official Catalogue, 267.
 Public Catalogue, 15.
- ceramics, 103.
- classical literature, 132, 227.
- classification table, 226.
- costume, 101.
- decoration. *See* art: decorative.
- drama. *See* Drama: Oriental plays.
- Egypt, 17.
 Greek and Roman history, 27.
- ethnology, 141.
- folk lore, 192.
- geography, 83.
- glass, 103.
- heraldry, 10.
- illustrations: index, 13.
- India: history, 15.
- Jerusalem: history to fall, 231.
- languages:
 classification, 144.
 minor, 143, 144.
- law, 225.
See also Law.
- Main Reading Room use of material, 14.
- manuscripts, 228, 229, 277.
An Exhibition of Oriental and European manuscripts, 273.
- military art, 183-184.
- newspapers, 197.
- papyri, Greek, 27.
- periodicals. *See* Periodicals: Oriental.
- philology, 225.
- philosophy, 191.
- reference collections, 239, 240.
- reference lists, 229-230.
- science and technology, 133.
- scope of * O, 14, 225.
- sculpture, 98.
- special collections, 229.
- theatre, 111.
- translations, 118.
- The Orlando Gibbons Tercentenary*, 224, 280.
- Orléanais, France: classification, 36.
- Ornament:
 architecture: classification, 104.
Plant forms in ornament, 85, 100, 142.
- Orne (department), France: classification, 36.
- Otelius, Abraham: atlases, 80, 254.
- Osborn, William C.: gift of biographical and historical works, 8, 13.
- Oslo, Norway: municipal publications, 43.
- Osmanli-Turkish languages: classification, 226.
- Ossian. *See* Macpherson, James.
- Ostade, Adriaen van: representation in the Print collection, 89.
- Otis, Lillian L., estate. *See* Dellenbaugh, Frederick S.
- Otis Elevator Company: gifts of photographs, 168.
- Ottendorfer Branch: German collection, 128, 284.
- Oudh. *See* Agra and Oudh.
- Outhouses: architecture, 104.
- Outlaws and peace officers: index, 7, 64.
- Outlook* (magazine): advertisements, 171.
- Oversize books: symbols in class mark, 6, 268-269.
- Owen, William: *Narrative*, 280.
- Owenism, 151.
- Ownership of books. *See* Provenance.
- Oxford gazette*. *See* Great Britain: *Oxford gazette*.

Oxford University:

Documents relative to the higher education of women, mainly in connection with the University of Oxford, 159.

Vrooman manuscripts, 158.

women, higher education of: Acland gift, 158.

Oxygen in the sun: Van Der Weyde papers, 95.

Ozanam, Jacques: *Dictionnaire mathématique*, 135.

P

** P (class mark), 6.

"p.v." volumes, 5.

geography, 81.

miscellaneous: classification, 196.

shelf list, 199.

size, 261.

See also Pamphlets.

p-box (class mark), 5.

Pacific Ocean: islands: history, 15.

Pacific States. See United States: Pacific states.

Paganini, Niccolò: manuscript compositions, 221.

Page, William H.: gift of African rubber production materials, 177.

Pageants, 108.

Pageants in Great Britain and the United States, 33, 68, 115.

Shakespeare, 128.

Pagenstecher, Bertha: gift of music, 222.

Pages actuelles, 22.

Pages d'histoire, 22.

La Pagine dell' ora, 22.

Pain, William: *The practical builder*, 175.

Paine, Thomas:

"Free thought," 193.

representation in Ford collection, 193.

Painters: correspondence, 275.

Painting:

art, 86.

landscape gardening, 105.

mural, 99.

portrait: scrapbooks, 85.

scrapbooks, 86.

technology: classification, 85.

Paintings:

auction catalogues: index, 85.

color prints: Picture collection, 85.

index, 85.

Italian, 86, 87.

photographs: Northrup gift, 87.

reproductions:

clipping file, 84.

Frick Art Reference Library, 85.

Jugend (periodical), 87.

Stuart collection, 258.

See also New York Public Library: paintings.

La Paix de Versailles, 24.

Palaeoasiatic languages: classification, 226.

Palaeography: classification, 207.

Palaeontology:

American Museum of Natural History, 133.

classification and location, 140.

New Jersey: *List of works relating to geology, mineralogy, and palaeontology of New Jersey*, 71, 138, 139.

Palestine:

archaeology, 231, 232.

art, 86.

Biblical history: classification, 251.

description and travel, 14.

Hebrew publications, 233.

history, 14.

Jewish history, 14.

later period: classification, 232.

Second Commonwealth, 231.

secular history: classification, 251.

Palestine, continued

modern:

resettlement, 232.

selection of materials, 234.

social life and customs: Old Testament period, 14.

"star" and subject-classes, 14.

Paltsits, Victor Hugo:

bibliography of manuscripts in Stokes: *Iconography of Manhattan Island*, 75, 272.

gift of the Gansevoort-Lansing collection, 66, 74, 77, 218, 274.

See also Thwaites, R. G.

"Pamphlet box." See p-box.

Pamphlet volumes. See "p.v." volumes.

Pamphlets, 270.

accession numbers, 271.

African history, 18.

American history, 29.

Chase, Salmon P., collection, 65.

miscellaneous pamphlet volumes: classification, 69.

American Revolution: rare, 60.

automobiles, 168.

Canadian history, 49, 57.

canals: number, 160.

capital and labor: number, 160.

cataloguing of, 199.

Church of Scotland, 194.

commerce: number, 160.

Dreyfus case, 34.

Dutch, 41.

economics, 160.

classification table, 160.

English 17th and 18th century, 160.

English Civil War: Dixon collection, 211.

English political history, 32.

number, 160-161.

Ethiopia: Ethiopian Legation gift, 18.

European history, 20.

European War I, 21, 23.

gifts, 25.

Russian, 238.

finance: number, 160.

Ford collection, 260.

France: history, 35.

French Revolution, 33.

Pamphlets relating to the French Revolution, 35.

Genealogy and Local History Division, 75.

geography: "n.c." volumes, 81.

Hispanic America, 49.

Indian, American, 49.

labor. See capital and labor.

Mexican history, 49, 56.

miscellaneous ("C"), 199-200.

mission publications, 193.

money: number, 160.

Napoleonic period, 34.

New York State history, 72.

Oneida Community: Auld gift, 73.

print makers' biography, 8.

railroads: number, 160.

religious, 192.

Russian revolutionary movements, 46.

Sabbathian beres, 233.

Scottish history, 31.

Slavonic, 235.

socialism, 150.

Soviet Republic, 46.

stock companies and trusts: number, 160.

Tai-Ping rebels, 227.

Taylor book stock, 66.

United States, 49.

state history, 69.

See also Fugitive materials; "n.c." volumes; "p.v." volumes; etc.

Pan-American Airways: gifts of photographs, 168.

Pan American conference: Wheeler gift, 51.

Pan-American Exposition: gift of publications, 179.

Pan-Americanism: South American periodicals, 52.

- Pan-Hellenic Fraternity Library, 158.
- Panama, Republic of:
description and travel, 52.
Elihu Root collection of United States documents, 62.
Gaceta oficial, 53.
history, 52.
classification, 51.
laws and legislative proceedings, 53.
ministerial "Memorias," 53.
public documents, 53.
special collections, 54.
- Panama Canal, 52, 170.
American interoceanic canals; a list, 64, 170.
Bigelow gift, 54, 170.
French public documents, 170.
manuscripts: Bigelow gift, 170.
technical works, 52.
Wallace collection, 170.
- Panama Railroad, 52.
American History Division, 52.
Penfield gift, 169, 170.
technical works, 52.
- Pantera, Pantero: *L'Armata navale*, 184.
- Pantomimes: Coleman gift, 113, 126.
- Papal States. *See* States of the Church.
- Paper, 177.
book arts, 208.
preservation of, 177.
- Paper covers. *See* Bindings.
- Paper money. *See* Money: paper.
- Papyri (including Greek papyri):
classification, 226.
Greek, 27.
reproductions, 229.
- Paraguay:
Bolivia dispute, 52.
Diario oficial, 53.
history: classification, 51.
laws, 189.
legislative proceedings, 53.
public documents, 53.
Registro oficial, 53, 247.
- Paramount Pictures, Inc.: moving picture "stills," 97.
- Paris, France, 35.
classification, 36.
municipal publications, 34, 247.
newspapers, 198.
Siege and Commune: Bigelow collection of caricatures, 35, 91.
theatres, 108, 109.
- Paris Peace Conference: Miller: *My diary*, 24.
- Parish registers, English, 10.
- Park, Charles Ware, Library, 229, 250-251.
- Park-Bernet Galleries: priced catalogues, 4, 205.
- Parker, James: *Post-boy*, 218.
- Parker, Willard, estate: gift of English literature, 126.
- Parks:
Check list of works on landscape gardening and parks, 106.
Municipal Reference Library, 281, 282.
national. *See* public.
private, 105.
public, 105.
Brooklyn, New York: *Check list of works relating to the parks of Brooklyn*, 79.
forestry, 181.
New York City:
Check list of works relating to parks, monuments, etc., in the City of New York, 79.
The New York parks exhibition, 106.
reports, 247.
state. *See* public.
zoological: landscape gardening, 106.
- Parliamentary papers. *See* Great Britain: Parliament.
- Parliamentary practice and procedure, 148.
- Parmelee, Maurice: gift of governmental reports, 148.
- Parsons, G. K.: gift of electric journals, 176.
- Parsons, Mrs. Herbert: gift of law books, 189.
- Parsons, William Barclay, engineering library, 25, 77, 170.
catalogue, 174.
European War 1, 26.
Fulton manuscripts, 174, 185.
manuscript regulations, 272.
rarities, 174.
Rapid Transit Commission, 169.
- Parsons Trading Company: gift of paper trade periodicals, 177.
- Parthenia In-Violata*, 219.
- Pas-de-Calais (department), France: classification, 36.
- Pasadena Community Playhouse: playbills and programmes, 110.
- Passenger lists of ships coming to North America, 1607-1825*, 11.
- "*Passion*," 93.
- Passion-plays: classification, 118.
- Pastimes:
indoor: classification, 107, 115.
See also Sports and pastimes other than the stage.
- Patents, 178, 249.
public documents, 243.
reference lists, 178.
size of collection, 242.
special collection, 178.
Summary of patents records, 249.
- Patriotic societies. *See* Societies: patriotic.
- Pattern-making (tailoring), 179.
- Paul, Jean: writings, 128.
- Pavements:
architecture: classification, 104.
See also Roads and pavements.
- Pavlova, Anna: Robinson Locke scrapbooks, 112.
- Peace officers. *See* Outlaws and peace officers.
- Peace and war, 190.
British victories: medals, 99.
Economic and social aspects of war; a selected list, 76, 191.
War memorials; a list of references, 105.
War taxation; a list of references, 166.
See also Naval warfare; also various wars.
- Peake, Thomas, supposed author: *America*, 258.
- Pearson, Edmund Lester, collection, 118, 153.
catalogue, 270.
- Peche, Ernest: representation in the Print collection, 90.
- Pechstein, Max: representation in the Print collection, 90.
- Pecht (error, p. 90). *See* Peche.
- Pedagogy, 156.
- Pedestrianism: classification, 115.
- Peep-shows:
Central Children's Room, 122.
Peep-show prints, 94.
- Penal institutions. *See* Prisons.
- Pencz, George: representation in the Print collection, 89.
- Penfield, Edward: original works in the Print collection, 88, 90.
- Penfield, Edward Z., collection, 54, 170.
- Penmanship, 208.
- Pennell, Joseph: representation of lithographs in the Print collection, 91.
- Pennie, Davis, Marvin, and Edmonds: gift of engineering materials, 175.
- Pennsylvania:
court reports, 187.
history: classification, 68.
Jewish manuscripts, 234.
"Pennsylvania votes and acts": Pennypacker library, 189.
public documents: Astor Library, 241.
- Pennsylvania Railroad: gifts of photographs, 168.
- Pennypacker library: "Pennsylvania votes and acts," 189.

- Penrose, Katherine Drexel: bequest of fund, 219.
 Pensions, 149.
 Pentateuch, Samaritan: thirteenth-century codex, 232.
 People's Institute: gift of correspondence, etc., 151.
 Per. Div. (class mark), 5.
 Perche, France: classification, 36.
 Perfumery: classification, 177, 181.
 Périgord, France: classification, 36.
 Periodical reserve collection: location, 5.
 Periodicals:
 Adventist. *See* Seventh Day Adventist.
 advertisements: Library's practice in binding, 171, 201.
 advertising, 99, 171.
 African, 201.
 political and social, 18.
 agricultural, 179.
 amateur, 121, 201.
 special collections, 202.
 American:
 class mark, 200.
 list, chronological, 201.
 "pulp" magazines, 201.
 rarities, 69, 218.
 amusements. *See* sports and amusements.
 Arabic, 227.
 current, 228.
 archaeology, 106.
 indexed in Public Catalogue, 107.
 Russian, 107.
 sculpture, 98.
 architecture:
 Art Division catalogue, 105.
 Avery Architectural Library, Columbia University, 85.
 Armenian: current, 228.
 art, 86.
 chronological list, 101.
 current numbers, 86.
 indexed, 84.
 Jewish, 86.
 location, 3.
 Museum of Modern Art Library, 86.
 Russian, 86.
 associations, 152.
 astronomy, 135.
 athletics, 115.
 Australian, 15, 201.
 automobiles, 168.
 hanking, 164.
 harboring, 181-182.
 bibliography: current numbers, 205.
 bicycles, 168.
 biographical materials indexed, 7.
 biological sciences, 141.
 book arts, 208.
 book trade: trade lists, 4.
 botany, 141.
 bound volumes, 201.
 British colonial, 201.
 business, 167.
 Canadian, 201.
 capital and labor, 163.
 catalogues [*See* Catalogues (various sub-headings);
 Indexing of periodicals and serials; Serial Catalogue;
 etc.]: Astor Library: Official Catalogue, 267.
 ceramics, 103.
 changed titles, 271.
 charities, 151.
 chemistry, 137, 178.
 chess, 115.
 children, 154.
 See also juvenile.
 Chinese political reviews, 14-15.
 Christianity, 193.
 See also Jewish-Christian.
 Periodicals, *continued*
 Classical literature, 132.
 cocoa and coffee: Dutch, 182.
 coins and coinage, 164.
 See also Numismatics.
 colonization, 149.
 comic, 202.
 commerce, 166.
 communication, 170.
 Communism, 150.
 costume, 100-101.
 crockery manufacture, 177.
 current:
 indexing, 201.
 locations, 5, 200.
 verification of readers' slips, 200, 201.
 Danish early, 129.
 decorative art, 99.
 denominational. *See* religious.
 directories of serials, 197.
 Main Reading Room use, 197.
 domestic economy, 181.
 drama, 119.
 classification, 108.
 location, 4.
 dressmaking, 179.
 duplicate sets, 201.
 economics, 160, 162.
 current, 200.
 Slavonic, 162.
 See also general.
 educational, 156.
 foreign educational departments, 158.
 selection of materials, 156.
 electricity, 175.
 engineering, mechanical, 175.
 English:
 class mark, 200.
 list, chronological, 201.
 European War 1, 22.
 farm, 179.
 fashion, 100, 101, 153, 181.
 index, chronological, 181.
 fiction, 120.
 English, 125.
 finance, 164, 165.
 Finnish, 129.
 fire prevention, 159.
 fish and fisheries, 181.
 folk lore, 192.
 forestry, 180.
 French, 201.
 Friesian, 129.
 furniture trade papers, 102, 166.
 gardening, 180.
 genealogy: current, 200.
 general, 196, 200-203.
 book reviews, 119.
 classification table, 200.
 economics, 161.
 literature in. *See* literary.
 "pulp" magazines, 201.
 rarities, 218.
 reference lists, 203.
 selection of materials, 200.
 special collections, 202.
 United States: state history, 69.
 geographical, 81.
 place names, 82.
 German, 201.
 glass, 103, 177.
 hairdressing, 101.
 health, 155.
 Hebrew:
 modern, 231.
 selection of materials, 234.
 Hispanic-American, 49, 51.

Periodicals, *continued*

- historical, 13, 20.
 - American, 11, 48, 49, 50, 61.
 - current, 200.
 - indexed, 49.
 - Periodicals, collections, and society publications relating to American history and genealogy*, 68.
 - Baltic States, 47.
 - Belgian, 41.
 - British, 30.
 - Canadian, 57.
 - Cuhan, 55.
 - Dutch, 41.
 - European, 19, 20.
 - French, 34.
 - German, 37, 38.
 - Italian, 28.
 - New York State, 72, 73.
 - Oriental countries, 227-228.
 - Portuguese, 30.
 - Russian, 46.
 - Scandinavian, 43.
 - South America, 52.
 - Swiss, 42.
 - United States, 60.
 - state history, 10, 69.
- holdings: Public Catalogue, 101.
- horse, horsemanship, etc., 115, 116.
- horticulture, 180.
- hospital, 186.
- humorous. *See* comic.
- illustrated:
 - American: list, 201.
 - English: index, 201.
 - immigration and emigration, 149.
- indexes, cumulative, 201.
 - See also* Indexes to periodicals.
- indexing:
 - definition, 6.
 - special catalogues, 7.
- Indians, American, 50.
- Indic political reviews, 15.
- Italian, 201.
- jewelry trade papers, 102, 166.
- Jewish, 201-202.
 - current, 200.
 - List of anti-Semitic and of Jewish-Christian (Conversionist) periodicals*, 195.
 - selection of materials, 234.
 - See also* art, Russian; science; theatrical.
- journalism, 120.
- juvenile, 121, 202.
 - Central Children's Room, 122.
 - early, 121.
 - See also* children.
- labor, 163.
 - socialism, 151.
 - See also* capital and labor.
- lace, 179.
- land: classification, 164.
- landscape gardening, 105.
- languages, international, 143.
 - See also* philology.
- leather, 177.
- legal, 187.
 - indexes, 206.
 - selection of materials, 187.
- library, 207.
- literary, 117, 119.
 - American, 122, 259.
 - Canadian literature, 57.
 - classification, 118.
 - Cuhan, 55.
 - Danish, 129.
 - Dutch, 129.
 - English, 125.
 - Flemish, 129.

Periodicals, literary, *continued*

- French, 34, 37, 130.
- Friesian, 129.
- German, 128.
- Hispanic-American, 51.
- indexing, 125.
- Italian, 130.
- Literary periodicals in The New York Public Library and Columbia University Library*, 119, 203.
- Mexican, 56.
- reference lists, 119.
- Scandinavian, 129.
- Spanish, 131.
- Walloon, 129.
- local history, 71.
 - Belgian, 42.
 - current, 200.
 - French, 37.
 - German, 39.
 - Swiss, 42.
- magic, 108.
- manufactures, 176.
- maritime, 184.
- mathematical, 134.
- medicine, 186.
 - indexes, 206.
 - New York Academy of Medicine, 186.
- merchant marine, 170.
- metallurgy, 176.
- Mexican, 56.
- microchemistry, 178.
- military art, 183.
- millinery, 179.
- missions, 193.
 - British colonies, 31.
- money, 164.
- mountaineering, 138.
- moving pictures, 96, 108.
 - Museum of Modern Art Library, 97.
 - Russian, 96.
- municipal. *See* Municipal. . .
- music: current, 200.
- mutilations: replacements, 200.
- natural history, 137.
- nautical art and science, 184.
- naval architecture, 184.
- naval history, 184.
- needlework, 179.
- New York City. *See* New York City: periodicals.
- New York State. *See* New York State: periodicals.
- New Zealand, 15.
- Norwegian: early, 129.
- numismatics, 98.
 - American Numismatic Society Library, 99.
- Oriental and in Oriental languages, 15, 201-202, 226-227.
 - current, 200.
 - indexed articles in Oriental Division catalogue, only, 264.
- location, 228.
- paper, 177.
- partial files, 5.
- penmanship. *See* handwriting.
- periodical articles indexed, in Science and Technology Division catalogue, only, 264.
- Persian: current, 228.
- pharmacy, 186.
- philately, 171.
- philology, 119, 143.
 - Classical, 132.
- philosophy, 190, 192.
- photochemistry, 178.
- photography, 94.
- physical sciences, 136.
- pictorial weeklies: European War I, 21, 22.
- plastic materials, 178.
- poetry, English, 125.

- Periodicals, *continued*
 political science, 148.
 "Poole sets," 201.
 postal service, 171.
 poultry: selection of materials, 179.
 printing, 210.
 prison. *See* crime and punishment.
 Provençal, 130.
 providence (thrift), 152.
 Public Catalogue:
 cards, 268.
 listing, 49.
 public utilities: Merrill gift, 162.
 railroad, 168.
 rare, 217-218.
 classification, 212.
 real estate, 164.
 refrigeration, 178.
 religious, 192.
 American early, 193.
 denominational, 193.
 selection of materials, 192.
 rubber, 177.
 Russian, 235.
 Jewish materials indexed, 233.
 revolutionary movements, 46.
 sample, 202.
 Scandinavian, 129.
 scientific, 134, 136.
 Astor Library, 133.
 classification and location, 140.
 current, 200.
 indexes, Library, 139.
 Japanese, 228.
 Jewish Institute of Religion Library, 234.
 Oriental, 228.
 scientists' biographies and obituaries indexed, 139.
 Serial Catalogue, 267-268.
 Seventh Day Adventist, 66, 194.
 current, 195.
 shipbuilding, 184.
 shorthand, 208.
 slavery, 149.
 Slavonic, 201-202, 235.
 current, 200.
 socialism: gifts, 151, 163.
 sociology, 146, 147.
 Economic and sociological periodicals, 147, 162.
 South American, 201.
 Spanish, 29, 201.
 specimen numbers: classification, 200.
 sports and amusements, 115.
 stage. *See* theatre and stage.
 statistics, 147.
 stenographic, 208.
 Swedish, 129.
 tailoring, 179.
 tariff, 165.
 taxation, 165.
 tea: Dutch periodicals, 182.
 technical, 172, 173.
 current, 200.
 Oriental, 228.
 Technical periodicals, 173.
 textiles and fibres, 176.
 theatres and stage, 108, 109.
 American: classification, 108.
 English: classification, 108.
 gifts, 113-114.
 indexing. *See* Indexing of periodicals.
 Jewish, 111.
 reviews of plays, 110.
 Russian, 108.
 toys, 177.
 trade, 159.
 trade lists. *See* Book trade.
 trade unions, 151.
- Periodicals, *continued*
 transportation, 168.
 travel, 82.
 Turkish: current, 228.
Union list of serials, 201.
 verification of articles indexed in Library catalogues, 6, 264.
 woman suffrage, 154.
 women's, 153.
 wood, 177.
 yachting, boating, etc., 116.
 zoology, 141.
See also Annals; House organs; Indexing of periodicals and serials; Serials; Society and academy publications.
- Periodicals*... First word of title of various library lists which are entered under subject only in this index.
- Periodicals Division:
 catalogue, 266.
 size, 261.
- Perkins, Mrs. George W.: gift of Woodrow Wilson scrapbooks, 25, 66.
- Perkins, Mrs. H. P. *See* Anthony, A. V. S., and Mrs. H. P. Perkins.
- Pershing, John J.: gift of maps, 25, 255.
- Persia:
 calendar, 136.
 index, 228, 230.
List of works relating to Persia, 17, 230.
- Persian language and literature:
 Indo-Iranian languages: classification, 226.
 Judeo-Persian introduction to the Bible, 231.
 periodicals, 228.
- Personal narratives:
 American description and travel: post-Revolution, 63.
 American frontier, 63.
 American Revolution, 62.
 army life, 183.
 European War I, 22.
 South American accounts, 51.
- Personalia. *See* Diaries; Personal narratives; etc.
- Personnel organization, 167.
- Peru:
 history: classification, 51.
 laws, 53, 189.
 legislative documents, 53.
El Peruano, 53.
 public documents, 53.
- Peruvian literature, 131.
- Peskin, Samuel: gift of scientific and historical works, 134.
- Peter the Great: biography, 46.
- Peters, Mrs. Edward McClure: gift of H. H. Peters papers, 276.
- Peters, Henry Hunter, papers, etc., 276.
- Peterson, Frank A.: gift of Seventh Day Adventist collection, 66, 195.
- Petite galerie dramatique*, 108.
- Petitioners for founding the Albany library*, 280.
- Petrarca, Francesco:
 biography, 7.
 collection, 130.
- Petrarch. *See* Petrarca.
- Petrography: classification and location, 140.
- Petrovsky-Petrovo-Solovova, Count. *See* Hapgood, Isahel F.
- Pettus, Sir John: *Fodina Regles*, 176.
- The Petworth manuscript of Grace Dieu; or, The Pilgrimage of the Soul*, 257.
- Peurbach, Georg von: *Theoricae Novae Planetarum*, 135.
- Pewter: applied art: classification, 102.
- Pfeiffer, Gustavus A.: gift of Frank J. Marshall collection, 116.
- Phare. *See* Schwob: *Pendant la bataille*.
- Pharisees, 232.

- Pharmacy:
classification, 177.
periodicals, 186.
- Phelps, John Wolcott, papers and scrapbooks, 274.
- Phelps Stokes collection. *See* Stokes, I. N. Phelps, collection.
- Philadelphia, Pennsylvania:
Exhibition of 1876, 179.
Free Public Library of Philadelphia: gift of New York City photographs, 77.
municipal documents, 247.
theatre programmes, 110.
- Philadelphia press*: Cawley collection of dramatic clippings, 112.
- Philately, 171.
special collections, 171.
See also Postage stamps.
- Philharmonic Society of New York: gifts of funds to Music Library, 224.
- Philipp, Robert: representation in the Print collection, 90.
- Philippine Islands:
American history, 16.
American History Division, 15.
Elihu Root collection of United States documents relating to the Philippine Islands, 62.
history, 15.
manuscripts, 16, 274.
imprints, 16.
languages: Starr collection, 145.
public documents, 16.
Rich collection, 16.
Spanish history, 15, 29.
statistics, 29.
United States history, 15.
Works relating to the Philippine Islands, 17.
- Philips atlases, 253.
- Phillips, Wendell: anti-slavery materials, 149.
- Philological Society, London: *Transactions*, 143.
- Philology, 142-145.
classification tables, 142, 144.
Ford collection, 260.
Main Reading Room reference collection, 240.
periodicals:
indexing of, 143.
Periodicals relating to language and philology, 145.
reference lists, 145.
selection of materials, 142.
special collections, 144-145.
text books, 143.
See also Language; Literature; *also* various languages and language groups.
- Philosophers: biography, 7.
- Philosophical magazine*: index, 139.
- Philosophy, 190-191.
Arahic: *List of works relating to the Arabs, Arabic philosophy, science and literature*, 17, 229.
classification table, 190.
folk lore, 192.
Ford collection, 260.
French literature, 130.
German: Bancroft library, 190, 259.
Jewish Institute of Religion Library, 234.
List of books relating to philosophy, 191.
moral. *See* Ethics.
natural. *See* Physics.
reference lists, 191.
religion, 192.
selection of materials, 190.
Semitic (comparative): classification, 232.
special collections, 191.
- Philosophy (generic term): hypnotism, 108.
- Phips, Sir William: biography, 258.
- "Phiz": illustrations: Draper gift, 91.
- Phoenicia: classification, 226.
- Phonograph literature and records, 219, 221.
catalogues, 219.
- Phonograph literature and records, *continued*
moving pictures, 96.
records: Music Library, 225.
- Photochemistry, 95, 178.
- Photographic abstracts*, 95.
- "Photographic engravings," process Fizeau. *See* Daguerreotype.
- Photographic negatives:
Bruguere collection of actors, 114.
Eno collection, 95.
Library's buildings, 95.
Stokes collection, 95.
- Photographic Service:
Eno collection: photographic negatives, 95.
periodicals, English and American: index at Photo-stat Desk, 201.
Stokes collection: photographic negatives, 95.
- Photographs (generic type of material in the Library; *see also* Books, Illustrated; Pictures; Portraits; Views; etc. Gifts of collections have not necessarily been kept as collections).
actors, 112, 113, 114, 128.
See also theatre and stage.
airline companies' gifts, 175.
architecture, 87, 104, 105.
Avery Architectural Library, Columbia University, 85.
cathedrals and famous buildings, 105.
Library's buildings, 105.
art, 86, 87.
Metropolitan Museum of Art Library, 85.
baseball, 115.
blast furnaces, 176.
book arts, 206.
book illustration, original photographs: Talbot: *Pencil of nature*, 95.
bronzes: scrapbooks, 98.
Canadian Rocky Mountains, 12.
cathedrals. *See* architecture.
cattle, 180.
commercial agencies having photographs for sale: index, 9.
costume: Russian, 101.
Coxey's Army, 163.
drama. *See* theatre and stage.
embroideries, 103.
European War 1, 24, 26, 29, 35.
examples of photographers' work, 95.
festivals, 110.
forges, iron, 176.
gems, engraved: scrapbooks, 98.
geography: American Geographical Society Library, 83.
George, Henry: collection, 166.
glass cup plates: scrapbooks, 85.
hurricanes, 138.
ironwork in Charleston: scrapbooks, 85.
labor: Gompers collection, 163.
laces: Bernet gift, 103.
magic, 109.
Mexico: Janvier gift, 56.
military uniforms: Falls collection, 101-102.
mountains, 138.
moving picture "stills," 97.
musicians: Lambert estate gift, 221.
negatives. *See* Photographic negatives.
New York City: various gifts, 12, 75, 77, 78.
Oneida Community, 73, 151.
paintings. *See* art.
picture collections, 95.
portraits, 9, 87.
See also various professions and trades.
- railroads:
locomotives, 169.
Madeira Mamoré Railway, 169.
New York City rapid transit, 77.

Photographs, *continued*

- Russian revolutionary movements, 46.
- San Francisco earthquake, 70.
- scraphooks, 95.
- sculpture, 87, 98.
- ship models, 175.
- Spain, 29.
- Talbot's original photographs as book illustrations, 95.
- theatre and stage (various general collections, productions of individual theatres, etc.), 113, 114.
- number in Library, 109.
- Picture Collection, Circulation Department, 111.
- Russian, 111, 112.
- Shakespearean, 112.
- summer theatres, 110.
- train models, 175.
- views, 12.
- war posters: *Photographs of war posters*, 26.
- welfare work: National Civic Federation gift, 163.
- women, 154.
- wood carvings, 85.
- See also* Daguerreotype; Scrapbooks; Transparencies, Photographic; etc.
- Photography, 94-97.
- chemistry, 178.
- color:
 - Color photography; a list of references*, 96.
 - Cros's original colored photograph, 95.
- European works, 96.
- manuscripts, 95.
- "memorabilia," 95.
- moving pictures, 96.
- reference lists, 96.
- Science and Technology Division, 95.
- special collection, 95-96.
- See also* Astronomical photography.
- Photography, Aerial, 95.
- Photography, Celestial. *See* Astronomical photography.
- Photomechanical processes: classification and location
 - of materials, 88.
- Photomicrography: Science and Technology Division, 95.
- Photoplay magazine*, 96.
- Photostats, 252.
- See also* Photographic Service.
- Phototelegraphy: classification and location, 140.
- Phrenology, 190.
- Physical education, 175.
- classification, 156.
- Physical geography. *See* Physiography.
- Physical sciences and Natural history, 136-139.
- early works, 136.
- reference lists, 136.
- See also* Natural history.
- Physical tables: index, 139.
- Physicians and surgeons:
 - autographs: Gratz collection, 186.
 - doctors' portraits: New York Academy of Medicine Library, 186.
 - Gratz collection, 276.
 - Letters of American physicians and surgeons*, 279.
- Physics, 136-137.
- classification and location, 140.
- early works, 136.
- Engineering Societies Library, 173.
- Periodicals relating to chemistry and physics*, 136, 137.
- photography, 95.
- Russian publications, 236.
- Slavonic publications, 133-134.
- Wurtz papers, 137, 277.
- See also* Mathematical and physical sciences.
- Physiography, 138.
- geography, 82.
- Physiology, 141.
- woman, 154.
- Picardie, France: classification, 36.
- Picasso, Pablo: representation in the Print collection, 90.
- Pickens, Mrs. Frances J.: gift of Bessie Ahott's vocal scores, 222.
- Pickering, Timothy: *Recovery of the Day Book of*, 280.
- "Pictorial Bible:" French manuscript, 250.
- Pictorial materials. *See* Pictures (note).
- Pictorial weeklies. *See* Periodicals: pictorial weeklies.
- Picture Collection, Circulation Department, 5, 85, 285.
- A. L. A. portrait index*, 9.
- advertising, 172.
- clothes and clothing, 176-177.
- communication, 171.
- Library's buildings: photographic negatives, 95.
- moving picture "stills," 85, 95, 97.
- portraits, 9.
- printing: Anderson gift, 210.
- theatre and stage, 111.
- views, 12.
- Picture collections:
 - American History Division, 12.
 - New York City photographs, 75.
 - Art and Architecture Division, 12.
 - hindings: Reserve, 211.
 - "Cities in art," 12.
 - landscape painting, 12.
 - Music Division, 12.
 - New York City, 5, 75.
 - photographs. *See* Photographs.
 - prints, 75, 89.
 - Theatre Section, 13.
 - views, 12-13.
- See also* Indexes, Special.
- Picture galleries: *Catalogue of paintings in galleries of the Library*, 98.
- "Picture index:" American History Division, 75, 107.
- Picture writing, Indian: index to pictures, 50.
- Pictures (for pictorial materials and collections in the Library, *see* Illustrated books; Indexes, Special; Photographs; Picture collections; Portraits; Prints; Scrapbooks; Views; etc.; or individual subjects).
- commercial agencies having pictures for sale: index, 9.
- Pierson, Lewis E. *See* Childs, William Hamlin, and Lewis E. Pierson.
- Pilgrims, 70.
- The Pilgrim tercentenary exhibition*, 70.
- Pilgrim's progress: John Bunyan, his life and times*, 128, 215.
- Pilling, J. C.: bibliographies of Indian languages, 50.
- Pintér, Jenő: *Magyar irodalomtörténete*, 133.
- Pioneers, Canadian, 57.
- See also* American frontiersmen.
- Piranesi, Francisco: works, 83, 89.
- Pirates: classification, 184.
- Pissin, Raimund: *Almanache der Romantik*, 128.
- "Pitcairn Bible," 251, 280.
- Pitcairn Island: history, 15.
- catalogue, 16.
- Pitman, Clarence A., and the Isaac Pitman Shorthand Writers Association: gift of shorthand works, 209.
- Pitman Centenary Collection, 209.
- Pitman systems of shorthand, 208.
- Pitti Palace: "gallery" publications in Stuart collection, 258.
- Pius II, Pope: Gospels, 250.
- The Place of Durer's Apocalypse*, 93.
- Place names, 82.
- classification, 81.
- filing rules in Library's catalogues, 242.
- Indian, American, 50, 82.
- A Plan of the Yorktown Campaign*, 68.
- Plant breeding, 179.
- Plant forms in ornament*, 85, 99, 100, 142.

- Plastic materials, 178.
 Plate (applied art): classification, 102.
 Plates: glass cup plates: photographs: scrapbooks, 85.
 Plates, Books of, 219.
The Plates of the Winthrop books, 124.
 Platon, Most Reverend. *See* Russian Church: Holy Synod.
 Platt, Charles A.: gift of photographs, 77.
 Platt, Geoffrey. *See* Platt, William, and Geoffrey Platt.
 Platt, William, and Geoffrey Platt: gift of architectural materials, 105.
 Platte, Gabriel: *Discovery of subterranean treasure*, 176.
Play pictorial, 108.
 Play production, 108.
 Playbills:
 British: Stead collection, 113.
 current, 100.
 Lotto collection, 113.
 magic, 109.
 number in the Library, 109.
 Paris: Hénin collection, 114.
 Shakespeare, 128.
 Young gift, 114.
 The Players: gift of theatrical materials, 113.
 Players' Club. *See* Day, Roy.
 Playhouse, Cleveland: current programmes, 110.
 Playing cards: classification, 88.
 Plays. *See* Dramas; Miracle plays; etc.
 Playwriting, 119.
 Pleyel, Ignaz Joseph: letters, 221.
 Pliny the elder: editions, 137.
 Ploos van Amstel, Balduinus Jacobus: representation in Prints collection, 89.
 Plucker, Mrs. Julius: gift of autographs, 221.
 Plymouth, Mass.: history, 70.
 Pneumatic tubes and other forms of communication, 170.
 Poe, Edgar Allan:
 Eveleth: *The letters of George W. Eveleth to Edgar Allan Poe*, 279.
 A Poe manuscript, 280.
 Poetry:
 American, 123.
 autographed copies, 123.
 Early American poetry, 124.
 editions: Ford collection, 123.
 Wegelin's *Early American poetry*, 217.
 Arabic: *List of works relating to Arabic poetry*, 229.
 classification, 118.
 doctors-as-authors: New York Academy of Medicine Library, 186.
 editions of standard authors, 118.
 English, 125.
 collections, printed, 125.
 early: Stuart collection, 258.
 editions of standard authors, 125.
 indexing, 125.
 European War I, 22, 24.
 first lines: index, 221.
 French, 130.
 Friesian, 129.
 Hungarian, 133.
 Jewish, 232.
 Public Catalogue, 118.
 selection of materials, 118.
 See also Anthologies; Ballads; Hymns; etc.
 Poitou, France: classification, 36.
 Poland:
 European War I: propaganda, 22.
 history, 47.
 laws, 189.
 parliamentary stenographic report, 246.
 public documents, 47.
 special collections, 47.
 Polar regions:
 collections, 82.
 research: classification, 81.
 Police:
 Municipal Reference Library, 282.
 New York City, 74.
 Policy of the Library in regard to the acceptance of paintings or statuary, 98.
 Poliphilus. *See* Hypnerotomachia Poliphili.
 Polish Americana, 48.
 Bibliographical studies in early Polish Americana, 80, 238.
 Polish Books Importing Company: gift of documents and newspapers, 238.
 Polish language and literature:
 Circulation Department collections, 237, 284.
 classification, 235.
 Melrose Branch collection, 237.
 organization publications: Federal Writers' Project gift, 67.
 size of collection, 235.
 Tompkins Square Branch collection, 237, 284.
 Warsaw private library, 238.
 West 40th Street Branch collection, 237.
 See also Drama: Polish plays.
The Polish Question since the War; a list of references, 26, 47.
 Political history, parties, etc.:
 American colonies: rarities, 48.
 British: Tilden Collection, 30, 260.
 China, 14.
 European War I, 22.
 history, 11.
 Italian fascist, 28.
 New York City: *Check list of works relating to the history (general, political, etc.) of the City of New York*, 78.
 New York State, 72.
 newspapers, 197.
 Orientalia, 225.
 propaganda. *See* Propaganda.
 Slavonic literature, 236.
 United States, 47, 62.
 cartoons, 90.
 classification, 61.
 Ford collection, 65, 260.
 history, 59.
 manuscripts, 275-276.
 pamphlets, 49.
 periodicals, 49.
 Political parties in the United States, 1800-1914, 68.
 publications, handbooks, etc., 64.
 Sterne collection, 65, 161.
 See also various parties; also politics as sub-head under various countries; also Prisoners: political.
 Political rights: *List of books and periodicals relating to political rights, constitutions, and constitutional law*, 150.
 Political science, 148-150.
 classification table, 148.
 reference lists, 150.
 Political theory, Soviet, 46.
 Pollock, Miss L. M.: gift of concert programmes, 223.
 "Pollock plays," 122.
 Polo: classification, 115.
 Polyandry: classification, 153.
 Polygamy: classification, 153.
 Polynesian (Malayo-Polynesian) languages: classification, 226.
 "Poole sets" of periodicals, 201.
 Poor, H. V., and H. W. Poor: gift of railroad materials, 169.
 Poor (sociology): classification, 1.
 Poortenaar, Jan: representation in the Print collection, 90.

- Pope, Alexander:
 Berg collection, 255.
 portraits: Chew collection, 92.
- Pope, Thomas: *A treatise on bridge architecture*, 175.
- Popular astronomy*: index, 139.
- Population: statistics, 147, 241.
- Port Richmond Branch: Norwegian collection, 284.
- Port-Royal Abbey: French history, 33.
- Porter, Howard F.: purchase of Sabin collection of prints, 92.
- Porter, Luther H., collection of bicycling, 115–116, 168.
- Porter, R. P.: gift of materials on tariff and free trade, 166.
- Porter, William Sidney. *See* Henry, O.
- Porto Rico:
Elihu Root collection of United States documents, 62.
 history: classification, 54.
List of works relating to the West Indies, 55.
 public documents, 55.
- "Portolano atlases," 254.
- Portrait painting: scrapbooks, 85.
- Portraits, 3, 8–9, 60.
A. L. A. portrait index: location of copies, 9.
- actors:
 prints: Theatre Section index, 90.
 various collections, 112, 113.
The Albany Congress of 1754, 67.
- American history: Emmet collection, 7.
- artists: clipping file, 7, 84.
- British, 31.
- Chew collection: Milton and Pope, 92, 127.
- Civil War army officers: Stegmann gift, 67.
 classification, 1, 88.
- Continental Congress:
The Continental Congress of 1774, 67.
Members of the Continental Congress, 68.
- dancers: Music Library, 225.
- Declaration of Independence: signers, 63.
The Declaration of Independence, 67.
- engineers: scrapbooks, 173.
- fashion scrapbooks, 101.
- French school: prints, 89.
- index, 9.
- Indian, American, 50.
Exhibition of portraits of American Indians, 51.
- Jugend*: reproductions, 87.
- lawyers: Brainard estate gift, 189.
- Library's trustees, 95.
- medicine: New York Academy of Medicine Library, 186.
- Mormons, 194.
- musicians:
 file, 221.
 index, 90.
Portraits and autographs of musicians, 280.
- photographic specimens: Fizeau "memorabilia," 95.
- Portraiture in manuscripts and illustrated books*, 257.
- The Presidents of Congress, and of the United States*, 68.
- Prints Division, 60.
 index, 90.
- reference lists, 9.
- seafaring men, ship's officers, etc., 60, 184–185.
- special collections, 8–9.
- The Stamp-Act Congress of 1765*, 68.
- Tilden collection, 89, 260.
- See also* Photographs; also names of individuals, as Washington, George.
- Portraits in lithography*, 91.
- Portugal:
 colonies, 18, 30.
 law, 189.
 foreign relations, 27.
 history, 30.
 laws, 30, 187.
 public documents, 30.
- Portugal, *continued*
 statistics, 30.
 treaties: collections, 27.
- Portuguese language: classification, 142.
 periodicals, general, 200.
- Portuguese literature, 131–132.
See also Brazilian literature; also Dramas: Brazilian.
- Possessions (political science). *See* Colonies and colonization; Dependencies, United States.
- Post cards: various collections, 25, 80, 105.
- Post Office: R. F. D. maps, 254.
- Post roads: New York State, 72.
- Postage stamps:
 catalogues, 171.
 Miller collection of postage stamps, 61, 171.
See also Philately.
- Postal service, 171.
 German public documents, 38.
Postal service in British North America in 1774, 280.
 special collections, 171.
- Posters:
 advertising: American Association of Advertising Agencies, 172.
- American:
 Civil War: Dyer gift, 67.
 Taunton book stock, 88.
- art: classification and location, 3.
- European War I. *See* War posters.
- Music Division, 88.
- original, 88.
- Paris Siege and Commune: Bigelow gift, 91.
- prints:
 classification and location, 88.
 Fraser collection, 88.
- Russian, 180, 238.
- Spain: Friends of Spanish Democracy gift, 29.
- Theatre Collection, 88, 112.
- Potter, Henry Codman, library, 195.
- Potter, Paul: representation in the Print collection, 89.
- Pottery, 103.
 archaeology, 107.
 Indian, American: index to pictures, 50.
 manufacture, 103.
 Oriental: pictures, 103.
- Pouchet, Félix Archimède: editions of works, 137.
- Poultry and poultry-raising, 179.
- McGrew gift, 180.
 selection of materials, 180.
- Powell, Aaron M. *See* Roberts, Isaac.
- Powell, Mrs. Douglas: gift of musical materials, 222.
- Powell expedition, Second: Thompson papers, 277.
- Poydras, Julien: *Louisiana's earliest poet: Julien Poydras and the Paeans to Galvez*, 124.
- Praetorius, Johann. *De Cometis*, 135.
- Prague, Czechoslovakia:
 administrative reports, 40.
Almanach hlavního města Prahy, 245.
- Prayerbooks, 249.
 Hebrew, 233.
 Spencer collection, 250.
- Prayers for special occasions, Hebrew: Jewish Theological Seminary Library, 234.
- Preaching. *See* Homiletics.
- Precious stones: applied art: classification, 102.
- Preparation Division, 265.
 availability of collections, 5, 205.
 bibliography, 50.
 periodicals, current, 5.
- biography:
 dictionaries, 7.
 South American, 52.
- British Museum's monthly list of recent accessions, 206.
- college alumni lists, 158.
- Main Reading Room use of reference collections, 5, 143.

- Preparation Division, *continued*
Manual of the Preparation & Acquisition divisions, 242.
 periodical indexing. *See* Indexing of periodicals, serials, etc.
Preparation Division notes, 265.
 Ref. Cat. (class mark), 5.
- Presbyterian Church: Marling gift, 194.
- Preservation of materials:
 microfilm, 252.
 newspapers, 197.
 public documents, 244.
- The Presidents of Congress, and of the United States (Emmet Collection)*, 68.
- Press. *See* Journalism.
- Press, Liberty of the: American Civil Liberties Union papers, 149.
- Press books (theatrical):
 Frohman office, 114.
 moving pictures, 97.
 Thurston, 108.
 Tyler, 114.
- The Press and the print*, 93.
- Presses (i.e., printers, publishers, clubs, etc.). *See* Printing.
- Preussische Akademie der Wissenschaften publications, 203.
- Prices:
 chemicals: index, 139, 164, 178.
 classification, 164.
List of works relating to prices, 165.
- Priesthood, Jewish, 232.
- Priestley, Joseph: *History and present state of electricity*, 175.
- Prime, Wendell: gift of Cervantes collection, 131.
- Primers (reading books), 121.
 New England. *See* New England Primers.
- Prince Edward Island: history: classification, 57.
- Princes. *See* Royalty.
- Princeton University: programmes of theatrical productions, 110.
- Print collecting:
 classification, 88.
Print collecting, 94.
Their making and their collecting, 94.
- Print makers:
 American, 90.
American print-makers, 93.
American prints and print-makers, 93.
- Belgian:
Dutch and Belgian print-makers, 94.
Prints and print-makers: Dutch and Belgian, 93.
- bibliography, 90.
 biographies, 8, 88.
British print-makers, 93.
 catalogues, 8, 88, 90.
Print makers; catalogues of their works, 94.
- Chinese: *Japanese and Chinese print-makers*, 94.
Contemporary print-makers, 94.
 Dutch. *See* Belgian.
- German:
German print-makers, 94.
German and Swiss print-makers, 94.
Some print-makers, 94.
 Swiss. *See* German.
See also Engravers; Etchers; etc.
- Print making:
Print-making in special countries, 94.
Print-making in various lands, 94.
The Technique of print-making, 94.
- Print Room. *See* Prints Division.
- Printers: index, 213.
- Printing, 210.
 curious. *See* peculiar.
 early, rare, etc.:
 almanacs. *See* Almanacs.
 American history, 60-61.
- Printing, early, rare, etc., *continued*
 American imprints, 212, 215.
 Books printed in America (except Latin America), through 1800, 215.
 Taylor library, 66.
- Asiatic imprints. *See* European and Asiatic imprints.
- Bibles. *See* Bibles.
 bibliography, 213.
 broadsides. *See* Broad-sides.
- Canadian imprints, 57.
- Central American imprints. *See* Latin (Hispanic) American imprints.
- Confederate States: imprints, 60, 215.
 Virginia history, 70.
- description and travel, 80.
- Dutch sixteenth century imprints, 213.
- Duyckinck collection, 259.
- English imprints, 48.
Check list of early English printing, 1475-1640, 31, 127, 210, 214.
 sixteenth to eighteenth century imprints, 213.
- European and Asiatic imprints:
 Books printed in Europe and Asia before 1750, 213.
 European imprints, 48.
 reference lists, 214.
 special collections, 214.
- French printing through 1650; a check list of books*, 35, 130, 210, 214.
- Friesian imprints, 129.
- geography, 80.
- Hawaiian, 16.
- Hebrew and Jewish imprints, 230, 232.
 America, 234.
 Jewish Theological Seminary Library, 234.
 Oriental countries, 234.
 Russia, 234.
- Hispanic imprints. *See* Latin American imprints.
- history: Imprint catalogue, 212-213.
 Hudson's Bay Company, 166.
- Indian:
 American languages, 60.
 Mexican language, 215.
- Latin (Hispanic) American imprints, 48, 51.
 Books printed in Latin America through 1800, 215.
 Penfield collection, 170.
- Lisbon, Portugal, 30.
- Mexican imprints, 56, 215.
- Mormon works, 194.
- New York City imprints, 215.
- New York State imprints, 72.
- newspapers. *See* Newspapers.
- North Carolina: Weeks's bibliography, 60.
- Oriental imprints: Rabbinical writings, 231.
- Philippine imprints, 16.
- presses: history of individual presses, 120.
 reference lists, 210.
- Russian, 236, 238.
- Shaker imprints, 194.
- South American imprints. *See* Latin (Hispanic) American imprints.
- South Sea Company, 166.
- Spanish: classical literature, 132.
 specimens, 213.
 Stuart collection, 258.
- travel. *See* description and travel.
 Western United States, 69.
- George Bruce Branch collection, 285.
- Hudson Park Branch collection, 285.
- Imprint catalogue, 212-213.
- Main Reading Room reference collection, 240.
- microscopic: specimens, 218.
- peculiar: boxed material, 218.

Printing, *continued*

- presses and printing clubs, 217.
 - catalogue, 217.
 - individual presses, 120.
 - juvenile literature, 121.
 - poetry, 118.
- special collections, 210.
- specimens, 210.
 - typographical small wares, 218-219.
- sports and amusements, 115.
- See also* Inks; Typography; etc.; *also* individual authors, as Washington, George.
- Printmakers. *See* Print makers.
- Prints (and original drawings), 88-94.
 - American historical prints, early views of American cities, etc.*, 67.
 - American history: Myers collection, 65.
 - American prints*, 93.
 - American prints and print-makers*, 93.
 - Americana, 89.
 - Avery collection of prints, 90.
 - Bank note designs. *See* Bank note designs.
 - Belgian: *Prints and print-makers: Dutch and Belgian*, 93.
 - book arts, 208.
 - Books on prints*, 94.
 - bound volumes, 3.
 - cattle, short-horn: Sheldon gift, 180.
 - chiaroscuro. *See* Chiaroscuro prints.
 - classification, 83, 88.
 - Dutch. *See* Belgian.
 - Duyckinck collection, 89.
 - European War I, 24.
 - exhibitions, 91.
 - fifteenth and sixteenth centuries, 89.
 - fishing: Fearing gift, 181.
 - Ford collection, 65, 260.
 - French: Avery collection, 90.
 - Fulton, Robert. *See* Fulton, Robert.
 - Hudson. *See* Hudson, Henry; Hudson River.
 - "*Impolitical prints*," *the American Revolution as pictured by contemporary English caricaturists*, 67.
 - indexes: Prints Division and other divisions, 90.
 - Japanese, 89.
 - An Exhibition of Japanese figure-prints*, 93.
 - various gifts, 91, 92.
 - Jugend*: reproductions, 87.
 - Lenox Library, 89.
 - official catalogue, 267.
 - literature: classification, 1, 3.
 - mezzotints. *See* Mezzotints.
 - navigation. *See* Navigation.
 - Negro: Schomburg collection, 66.
 - New York City: historical, 74, 75.
 - nineteenth and twentieth centuries, 90.
 - Oriental countries, 228.
 - picture collections, 89.
 - portraits. *See* Portraits.
 - reference lists, 93-94.
 - reproduction: *List of works relating to prints and their production*, 93.
 - seventeenth and eighteenth centuries, 89.
 - special collections, 91-92.
 - elsewhere in the Library, 92.
 - sporting. *See* Sport: prints.
 - Stokes collection. *See* Stokes, I. N. Phelps.
 - Stuart collection, 89.
 - subject index, 90.
 - Subject interest in prints*, 91.
 - theatre. *See* Theatre and stage.
 - Their making and their collection*, 94.
 - Tilden collection, 89.
 - United States: local history: Stokes collection, 71.
 - views. *See* Views.
 - War of 1812: Myers collection, 65.
 - wood block prints. *See* Wood block prints.

Prints, 94.

Prints Division, 89-94.

- A. L. A. portrait index*, 9.
- book decoration and illustration, 210.
- catalogue, 266.
 - ephemeral material, 8.
 - filing rules for public documents, 242.
 - periodical articles indexed, 264.
 - scope, 266.
 - size, 261.
- Christmas cards, 194, 217.
- classes administered, 3, 88.
- establishment, 89.
- exhibitions, 91.
- extra-illustrated books: index, 13.
- illustrators of books: index, 126.
- indexes, special, 90-91.
- Interesting recent additions*, 91.
- New York City views, 13, 75.
- Picture collection, 5.
- portraits: index, 90.
- print makers' file, 8.
- rare books, 212.
- subject-collections, 89.
- subject-index to prints, 91.
- views, 13.
 - index, 90.
- The Prints Division of The New York Public Library: purpose, two decades of accomplishment, resources, wants*, 89.
- Prints and print-makers: Dutch and Belgian*, 93.
- Prisons:
 - chain gangs: Daily Worker Publishing Company gift, 153.
 - penal institution publications, 153.
 - prisoners' publications, 153.
 - reform: Baker's writings, 153.
 - See also* Crime and punishment.
- Process files. *See* Official Catalogue and Process File; Serial Catalogue and Process File.
- Processions (decorative art): classification, 99.
- Proclamations: economics clipping file, 161.
- Profit-sharing: classification, 163.
- Programmes:
 - engraved: classification, 88.
 - See also* various types of programmes, as Music: programmes; Theatre: programmes.
- Prohibited, suppressed, and expurgated books: classification, 194, 205.
- Index Librorum Prohibitorum*, 214.
- Prohibition:
 - classification, 182.
 - See also* Temperance.
- Prohibition Party in the United States: classification, 182.
- Prompt books:
 - Becks collection, 109, 111, 120.
 - Catalogue of the Becks collection*, 120.
 - classification, 108.
 - Dramatists' Guild collection, 120.
 - resolution of deposit, 112, 119.
 - German: Held collection, 114.
 - Shakespeare: location, 4.
- Proofreading: classification, 207.
- Propaganda:
 - European War I, 21.
 - English, 25.
 - German, 25.
 - Polish, 22.
 - Nazi Germany, 38.
 - political: foreign school books, 156, 157.
 - Saar plebiscite, 39.
 - Soviet pamphlets, 46, 235.
- Prophecy, Religious: early English, 194.
- Prostitution. *See* Social evil.
- Protection and Free trade: classification, 165.
- Protestant denominations, 194.
- Protestant Episcopal Church, 194.

- Prototypes. *See* Literary prototypes.
- Proudfit, Alexander M., Naval History Fund, 184.
- Provenance of books: Autograph File, 215, 216, 269.
- Provençal literature, 130.
classification, 117.
Provençal literature and language, including local history of southern France, 37, 130.
special collections, 130, 144.
- Provence:
classification, 37.
history, 37.
Janvier gift, 144.
- Proverbs: classification, 119.
- Providence (thrift, etc.), 152.
classification table, 152.
reference lists, 152.
special collections, 152.
- Provincetown Playhouse, New York City: collection, 113.
Bruguere photographic negatives collection, 114.
- Prussia:
Adams: *Berlin and the Prussian court*, 278.
administrative documents, 38.
army lists, 183.
Handbuch, 245.
history: classification, 47.
laws and legislative proceedings, 38, 246.
public documents in Astor Library, 241.
Staatsbibliothek: catalogue, 206.
War Office: "Verlustlisten," 23.
- Pryce, William: *Mineralogia Cornubiensis*, 176.
- Pryse, J. M.: purchase of collection, 16.
- Psalm books: Greenwood gift, 195.
See also Bay Psalm Book.
- Psalms: metrical versions used as hymns: classification, 251.
- Psalters:
Drexel collection, 251.
manuscripts, 250.
- Pseudonyms. *See* Anonyms, pseudonyms, homonyms.
- Psychoanalysis, 190.
- Psychology, 190.
hypnotism, 108.
- Ptolemaeus, Claudius:
Cosmographia, 135, 254.
early editions, 80.
Geography, 80, 279.
Codex Ebnerianus, 80, 254.
editions, 254.
- Pub. Cat. (class mark), 3, 5.
- Public affairs information service, 160.
- Public Catalogue, 263-264.
American history: periodical articles, 49.
archaeology: periodical articles, 107.
arctic and antarctic expeditions, 82.
art: periodical articles, 266.
Bible, 249.
order of entries, 265.
Cyrillic alphabet, 45.
directories, 5.
serials, 197.
drama, 118.
number of references, 120.
Dutch literature, 129.
editions, 118.
encyclopedias, 199.
English literature, 125.
European War I, 21.
periodical articles, 22.
fiction, 118.
genealogy, 266.
geography: periodical articles, 81.
handwriting references, 208.
illustrators of books, 126.
literature, 118.
local history:
American and British, 266.
French, 37.
- Public Catalogue, *continued*
military costume: Vinkhuizen collection, 101.
"n.c." volumes, 46.
Orient, 15.
periodicals:
heading, 49.
holdings of the Library, 101.
index cards for periodical articles, 264.
See also Indexing of periodicals and serials.
photography, 95.
poetry, 8, 118.
public documents, 242.
filing rules, 242.
serial cards, 268.
size, 261.
sociology: periodical articles, 146.
statistics, 148.
views, 12.
See also Catalogue cards; Catalogues: Special Divisions; Indexing of periodicals and serials; etc.
- Public Catalogue Division:
Central Circulation file abandoned, 269.
See also Information Desk.
- Public Catalogue Room: library catalogues, 206.
- Public documents (general, only; for subject-materials, *see* Government reports), 241-248.
- Africa, 18.
history, 17.
- Alberta, 58.
- American. *See* United States.
- American colonies:
British, 64.
French, 35, 64.
- American history, 47.
- archives. *See* Archives and documents (printed).
- Argentine Republic, 52.
- Austria, 40.
- Balkan States, 45.
- Baltic States, 47.
- Balto-Slavonic. *See* Slavonic.
- Belgium, 42.
- Bermuda, 55.
- bibliography: location, 3.
Economics Division catalogue, 246.
- Bolivia, 53.
- Brazil, 53.
- British, 30, 246.
- British Columbia, 58.
- British history, 31-32.
- British North America, 58-59.
- Bulgaria, 14.
- catalogues. *See* Catalogues; Documents, Official, Catalogue.
- Central America, 54.
- Chile, 53.
class marks, 271.
classification table, 243.
- Colombia, 53.
- Confederate, 64.
- constitutional history, 62.
- Costa Rica, 54.
- Curaçao, 55.
- Cyrillic characters: classification, 235.
- Denmark, 43.
- document catalogues. *See* Document, Official, catalogues.
- Dutch. *See* Netherlands.
- East Indies: colonial, 15.
- Ecuador, 53.
- Estonia, 47.
- European countries, 20, 40.
- European War I, 23.
peace settlement, 24.
explorations, scientific, 134.
- filing rules for Library's catalogues, 242.
- Finland, 47.
- France, 33, 34-35.
- general materials, 3, 243.

Public documents, *continued*

- Germany, 38.
- Great Britain. *See* British.
- Greece, 27.
- Guadeloupe, 55.
- Guatemala, 54.
- Haiti and Santo Domingo, 55.
- Havre imprints, 42.
- historical materials, 11.
- Honduras, 54.
- Hungary, 40.
- Iceland, 43.
- India, 227.
- inversion of headings in Library's catalogues, 268.
- Irish Free State, 32.
- Isle of Man, 32.
- Italian history, 27, 28-29.
- Jamaica, 55.
- Latvia, 47.
- law. *See* Law.
- Lithuania, 47.
- Martinique, 55.
- Mexico, 56.
- Netherlands, 41.
- New Brunswick, 58.
- New York Colony: *Some materials for a bibliography of the official publications of the General Assembly of the Colony of New York*, 73.
- New York State:
 - early, 72.
 - history, 72.
- Newfoundland, 59.
- Nicaragua, 54.
- Norwegian, 43.
- Nova Scotia, 58.
- Oceanica, 15.
- Oriental: location, 228.
- Panama, 53.
- Paraguay, 53.
- Peru, 53.
- Philippine Islands: Root gift, 16.
- Poland, 47.
- Porto Rico, 55.
- Portugal, 30.
- Portuguese history, 27.
- Quebec, 58.
- rarities, 243.
- reference lists, 248.
- Rhodesia, Southern, 18.
- Rio Grande do Sul, 53.
- Rumania, 45.
- Russia, 14.
- Soviet, 235.
- Salvador, 54.
- Santo Domingo. *See* Haiti and Santo Domingo.
- São Paulo, Brazil, 53.
- Saskatchewan, 58.
- Scandinavian countries, 43.
- selection of materials, 241-242.
- Serbia, 14.
- size of collection, 242.
- Slavonic:
 - Balto-Slavonic languages, 14, 235.
 - western languages, 237.
- South African Republic, 18.
- South American countries, 52-53.
- Spain, 29, 51.
- Spanish history, 27.
- special collections, 248.
- state government publications, 245-247.
- subject-classes, 242, 243, 247.
- Sweden, 43.
- Switzerland, 42.
- Tobago. *See* Trinidad and Tobago.
- Trinidad and Tobago, 55.

Public documents, *continued*

- Ukrainian, 14.
- United States (American), 49.
 - Astor Library, 241.
 - foreign relations, 62.
 - Greely: *Public documents of the first fourteen Congresses*, 217.
 - history, 59, 64.
 - post-Civil War period, 64.
 - rarities, 64, 217, 246.
 - Reserve catalogue, 217.
 - state government publications, 245-246.
 - state history, 69.
- Uruguay, 53.
- Utah: Mormons, 195.
- Venezuela, 53.
- Virginia history, 70.
- West Indies: Danish, Dutch, French, 55.
- See also* Government reports (for subjects); Municipal publications; etc.
- Public Documents Catalogue. *See* Document, Public, catalogue.
- Public Documents Division discontinued, 268.
- Public finance. *See* Finance.
- Public health. *See* Health.
- Public lands. *See* Lands, Public.
- Public service commission reports: classification, 167.
- Public service corporations: classification, 167.
- Public utilities:
 - Municipal Reference Library, 282.
 - reports, 167.
- Public works:
 - classification, 173.
 - Municipal Reference Library, 282.
- Publications relating to New York affairs under Governor Cosby*, 73, 79.
- Publications relating to temperance*, 183.
- Publicity. *See* Press books.
- Publishers and publishing, 209-210.
 - Main Reading Room reference collection, 240.
 - manuscripts, 209.
 - New York City:
 - Duyckinck collection, 123.
 - Music publishers in New York City before 1850*, 224.
 - Publishers' trade list annual*, 205.
 - Publishers' weekly*, 205.
 - Puck*, London, 202.
 - Puck*, St. Louis: original drawings, 92.
 - Puerto Rico. *See* Porto Rico.
 - Pullis, P. P.: gift of business manuals, 161.
 - "Pulp" magazines, 201.
 - Pumps: classification, 173.
 - Punch*, London, 202.
 - Punch*, St. Louis: cartoons, 90, 202.
 - Punishment for crime. *See* Crime and punishment.
 - Puppetry and marionettes, 108.
 - Washington Heights Branch collection, 122.
 - Purchas His Pilgrimage*, 258.
 - Purchasing: classification, 167.
 - Purdy, J. Harsen: gift of Faithorne engravings, 9, 32, 92, 116.
 - Pushkin in English*, 239.
 - Putnam, George Haven, collection of papers, 209, 277. copyright, 210.
 - Putnam, Harrington: gift of travel works, 138.
 - Puy-du-Dôme (department), France: classification, 36.
 - Puzzles, 108-109.
 - Pyne, Percy R., jr.: deposit of Moses Taylor papers, 77, 275.
 - Pyne, Percy Rivington, 3d, estate: gift of Moses Taylor papers, 165, 275.
 - Pyrénées-Orientales (department), France: classification, 36.
 - Pyrography: classification, 102.

Q

- ** Q (class mark), 6.
 Quakers. *See* Society of Friends.
Quarterly journal of economics, 162.
 Quartos (size of books). *See* Oversize books.
 Quebec:
 archives and documents, 57.
 departmental reports, 58.
 Gazette officiel, 58, 245.
 Gazette de Québec, 58.
 history: classification, 57.
 laws, 58.
 legislative proceedings, 58.
 Literary and Historical Society of Quebec: publications, 57.
 public documents, 58.
 Quechua language, 144.
 Queens. *See* Royalty.
 Queens Borough Public Library, 282.
 Quigg, Lemuel E.: gift of public documents, 65, 248.
 Quotations, Literary: classification, 119.

R

- * R (Reference collection), 239-240.
 R. S. F. S. R. *See* Russia.
 R. 204 (class mark), 5.
 * R- catalogues, 11.
 size, 261.
 Raatz, Paul: gift of theosophical works, 191.
 Rabbinnical literature, 231.
 "decisions and responsa," 231.
 Jewish Institute of Religion Library, 234.
 Races, Various, in the United States, 62.
 classification table, 62.
 Passenger lists of ships coming to North America, 1607-1825, 11.
 selection of materials, 141.
 Racinet, Alhert Charles Auguste: *Le costume historique*, 100.
 Racing. *See* Horse, horsemanship, and horse racing.
 Racquets, 116.
 Radiant matter: Levison manuscripts, 134, 277.
 Radio:
 classification, 175.
 "hook-ups": index, 171.
 moving pictures, 96.
 newspaper, first, printed on shipboard, 198.
 newspaper clippings, 110.
 Technology Room, 140, 171.
 tubes: index, 171.
 Radio broadcasting: classification and location, 140, 170.
 Radio City Music Hall: current productions, 114.
 Radio Corporation of America: gift of radio materials, 171.
 Raffaele Sanzio: "Loggia of the Vatican," 83.
 Raffet, Auguste: representation in the Print collection, 91.
 Ragusa: *List of works relating to the Near Eastern Question*, 45.
Railroad stories, 201.
 Railroads, 168-169.
 Astor Library: official catalogue, 267.
 cars: classification, 168.
 classification table, 168.
 commerce, 166.
 construction, 159.
 dehatures and honds: "n.c." volumes, 200.
 economics: classification, 1.
 electric. *See* Railroads, Electric.
 engineering, 159.
 Engineering Societies Library, 173.
 equipment and technical construction, 4, 169.
 Railroads, *continued*
 finance: classification, 168.
 government control: *List of works relating to government control of railroads, rates, regulations, etc.*, 169.
 individual roads: reports, 168.
 pamphlets: number, 160.
 Parsons collection, 169, 174.
 reference lists, 169.
 special collections, 169.
 state history, 69.
 stations: landscape gardening, 106.
 statistics, 147, 241.
 Sterne library, 161.
 street. *See* Street railways.
 technical literature, 52, 169.
 Railroads, Electric, 169.
 classification, 168.
 location of materials, 4, 159.
 Sprague papers, 77, 169.
 See also various railroads.
Railway age gazette, 168.
Railway times, 168.
 Railways. *See* Railroads.
 Raimondi (family): representation in the Print collection, 89.
 Ramoneda, Mrs.: gift of works on technology, 172-173.
 Rand-McNally atlases, 253.
 Rand School of Social Science: gift of social science materials, 147, 151.
 Rankin, Rebecca B.: Municipal Reference Library, 281-282.
 Raphael. *See* Raffaele Sanzio.
 Rapid transit. *See* Subways.
 Rapp, George: communistic religious settlements, 151.
 Rapp, Stephen K.: gift of philological materials, 144.
 Rappaport Studios: gift of theatrical photographs, 114.
 Rarities (books): *see also* Newspapers; Periodicals; *also* Reserve), 211.
 alchemy, 137.
 allegories, 122.
 almanacs, 202.
 American, 61.
 America: *Early books, mostly relating to America*, 214.
 American colonies: history, 69.
 American history, 47, 48, 60-61.
 pre-Revolutionary period, 62.
 Stuart collection, 258.
 American languages (Indian), 144.
 American literature, 123, 216.
 American Revolution, 60, 62.
 architecture, 103.
 Astoin collection, 259.
 Astor Library, 211.
 astrology: Waterbury gift, 136.
 astronomy, 135.
 Bancroft collection, 215, 259.
 Bibles, 214.
 bibliography:
 availability, 212.
 classification, 205, 212.
 British history, 31.
 Bunyan collection, 127.
 Canadian history, exploration and travel, 57.
 catalogues and inventories, 213.
 Census of fifteenth-century books owned in America, 214.
 Central American history, 54.
 chapbooks, 121.
 chemistry, 137.
 Classical literatures, 132.
 classification table, 212.
 coast pilots, 81.
 Columbus, Christopher, 50.
 costume, 101.
 Declaration of Independence, 63.

Rarities, *continued*

- description and travel, 12.
- Duyckinck, 211, 259.
- emblems, 122.
- engineering: Parsons collection, 174.
- English: *Check list of early English printing, 1475-1640*, 127.
- English literature, 216.
 - Berg collection, 127.
- folk lore, 192.
- "Free thought," 193.
- Genealogy Division, 10, 212.
- geographical works, 80.
 - bibliographies, 81.
- German literature, 128.
- Hawaiian imprints, 16, 144.
- Hebrew and Jewish, 232.
 - classification, 230.
 - Jewish Division, 212.
 - Jewish Life in Oriental countries*, 234.
 - Jewish Theological Seminary Library, 234.
 - Scriptures, 231.
 - Vogelstein collection, 234.
- Hispanic America, 51.
 - illustrated books, 91.
- Imprint Catalogue, 212-213.
- indexes, 216.
- languages, minor, 143.
- Lenox Library, 211.
 - official catalogue, 267.
- Library publications, 212.
- literature, 118.
- magic: Hooker gift, 109.
- mathematics: Smith Library, Columbia University Library, 135.
- medical: New York Academy of Medicine, 186.
- Mexican history, 56.
- Middle Ages, 20.
- Milton: editions, 126.
- music, 219.
 - Music Division, 212.
- Myers collection, 211.
- New York City: history, 74.
- New York State: history, 72.
- One hundred books and manuscripts*, 214.
- Print Room, 212.
- provenance, 216.
- religious, 214.
 - American history, 60.
- Renaissance, 20.
- reprints, 60.
- Russian, 236.
- science and technology, 133, 134, 139, 214.
- scope of Reserve collection, 212.
- selection of materials, 211.
 - Astor Library, 211.
- sermons, early American, 193.
- Shakespeare: editions, 127.
- Slavonic Division, 212.
- South America: history, 51.
- South Sea Company, 51.
- Southey: *First and rare editions*, 127.
- Spencer collection, 256.
- Spingarn collection, 215, 216.
- Stuart collection: titles duplicated, 259.
- subject materials, 213.
- technology. *See* science and technology.
- Tilden collection, 211.
- trials, 188.
- United States:
 - Constitution, 62.
 - history, 59, 61-62, 64, 69.
- Virginia: history, 70.
- voyages and travels, early, 15.
 - Astor Library, 80.
- Western imprints, 69.
- See also* Incunabula; Reserve [Division]; etc.

Rassegna bibliografica della scienza, giuridiche, sociali e politiche, 147.

Rathborne, A.: *The surveyor*, 174.

Ravilius, Eric: representation in the Print collection, 90.

Rayon manufacture. *See* Silk and rayon manufacture.

Readers. *See* Primers; Reading books.

Readers' guide to periodical literature, 264.

Readers' slips: verification of current periodical refer-

ences, 200, 201.

A Reader's view of book illustration, 93.

Reading books: early American, 157.

Reading machines for microfilm, 252.

Reading rooms, Special: Class marks administered, 3-4.

Real estate, 164.

atlases and maps: gifts, 76, 77, 152, 161.

Brooklyn, New York. *See* New York City.

Municipal Reference Library, 282.

New York City:

Check list of works relating to the streets, markets, real-estate, public buildings, etc., of the City of New York, 79.

manuscripts, collections, 75, 77, 255.

Real estate record and guide, 164.

Reale Accademia Nazionale dei Lincei: publications, 203.

Reale Deputazione di Storia per le Provincie di Romagna: *Atti e memorie*, 28.

Reale Istituto d'Archaeologia e Storia dell'Arte: publications, 106.

Recherches de science religieuse, 192.

Recht, W.: gift of Russian posters, 180, 239.

Recipes: classification, 182.

Reciprocity (tariff): classification, 165.

Reckoners, Ready: classification, 167.

Recueil des anciennes coutumes de la Belgique, 42.

Recueil des décisions des tribunaux arbitraux mixtes institués par les traités de paix, 24.

Red Cross: European War 1, 25.

Redd, Mrs. B. S.: gift of war posters, 26.

Redfern, W. B.: *Royal and historic gloves and shoes*, 100.

Redfield, Mrs. Charles B.: gift of musical materials, 222.

"Reed, John, Russian Collection," 46.

Ref. Cat. (class mark), 5, 50, 143.

Reference books. *See* Reference collections; also various subjects and special Reference Divisions.

Reference catalogue, 205.

Reference Catalogue Division, 263 ff.

Central Circulation file abandoned, 269.

Central Reserve file abandoned, 269.

reference collection, 240.

Reference collections, 239-240.

American History Division: classification, 2.

bibliography, 205.

biography: locations, 7.

Divisional reference collections, 239.

Main Reading Room use of, 143.

medicine, 186.

* R catalogues, 11.

size, 261.

Theatre Section: classification, 2.

Reference Department:

Circulation Department: relationships, 282.

dance bibliography, 224.

Latin-American periodicals current in the Reference Department, 51.

Trustees' resolution about circulating Reference Department books, 283.

Reference Divisions and Special Reading Rooms, 3-4.

classification tables, 3-4.

encyclopedias, 199.

periodicals, current, 200.

reference collections, 239.

Reference lists [subject groups, only; see subjects for individual lists]:

academy publications. *See* society and academy publications.
 agriculture, 180.
 almanacs, 203.
 America, 49.
 American literature, 124.
 amusements. *See* sports and amusements.
 archaeology, 107.
 architecture, 105.
 art, 87.
 art, applied, 103.
 Asiatic countries, 16-17.
 associations, 152.
 astronomy, 135-136.
 Balkan States, 45.
 banking, 165.
 Bibles, 251.
 bibliography, 206.
 biography, 8.
 biological sciences, 142.
 bookbinding, 210.
 British North America, 59.
 building, 175.
 business, 167.
 canals, 170.
 capital and labor, 163.
 Central America, 54.
 ceramics, glass, etc., 103.
 charities, 151.
 chemical technology, 178.
 chemistry, 137.
 children, 155.
 Classical literature, 132.
 commerce, 167.
 construction and building. *See* building.
 crime and punishment, 153.
 decorative art, 100.
 domestic economy, 182.
 drama, 120.
 economics, 162.
 education, 159.
 electricity, 176.
 engineering, 175.
 English literature, 12.
 European War I, 26.
 finance, 166.
 fire prevention, 159.
 fish and fisheries, 181.
 food, 183.
 forestry, 181.
 French history, 35.
 French literature, 130.
 gardening, 181.
 genealogy, 11.
 geography, 83.
 geology, 138-139.
 German history, 39.
 Great Britain: history, 32-33.
 Greek literature, 132.
 Hispanic America, 51.
 horticulture, 181.
 Indian, American, 51.
 Jewish literature, 234.
 journalism, 120.
 juvenile literature, 121, 122.
 labor. *See* capital and labor.
 landscape gardening, 106.
 Latin literature, 132.
 law, 189.
 libraries, 207.
 literary periodicals, 119.
 maps, 255.
 mathematics, 135.
 metallurgy, 176.
 Mexico, 56.

Reference lists, *continued*

military art, 184.
 mineralogy, 139.
 mines and mining, 176.
 music, 223-224.
 natural history, 138.
 nautical art and science, 185.
 naval history, 185.
 New York City, 78-79
 New York State, 73.
 numismatics, 99.
 Oceanica, 16.
 Orientalia, 229-230.
 patents, 178.
 periodicals, general, 203.
 philology, 145.
 philosophy, 191.
 photography, 96.
 physical sciences, 136.
 political science, 150.
 portraits, 9.
 printing, 210.
 prints, 93-94.
 Provençal literature, 130.
 providence (thrift), 152.
 public documents, 248.
 railroads, 169.
 rarities, 214.
 religion, 195.
 non-Christian, 192.
 Russia, 46.
 science, 134.
 shorthand, 209.
 Slavonic literature, 238-239.
 society and academy publications, 204.
 sociology, 147.
 sports and amusements, 116.
 stage, 114-115.
 technology, 173.
 textiles and fibres, 177.
 theatre, 114-115.
 trades, mechanical, 177.
 typewriting, 209.
 United States:
 history, 67-68.
 state history, 71.
 West Indies, 55.
 woman, 154.
 wood, leather, paper, rubber, 177.
 Refrigeration, 178.
 Refuse disposal: Spiegelberg and Liebau gift, 174.
 Regimental histories and rosters, 183.
 European War I, 22, 23.
 American, 22, 24.
 British, 23.
 German, 23.
 Irish, 23.
 Italian, 23.
 "Index to rosters, military service lists, etc.," 23.
 Russian collection, 236.
 uniforms, military, 101.
 United States: local history, 71.
 Regional American cookery, 1884-1934, 183.
 Regional planning: landscape gardening, 106.
 Rehan, Ada: gift of theatrical materials, 112, 222.
 Reichhold, Karl. *See* Furtwängler, Adolph, and Karl Reichhold.
 Reichsbank: paper money, 24.
 Reid, Whitelaw, as a collector, 260.
 Reid, Mrs. Whitelaw:
 gift of biographical materials, 8.
 gift of music materials, 222.
 gift of public documents, 248.
 Reinach, Joseph: *La Guerre de 1914-1918*, 22.
 Reinhardt, Max: New York productions: Mason gift, 113.
 Reisinger, Hugo: gift of musical materials, 222.

- Religion, 191–195.
 American history: rare books, 60.
 Asiatic countries, 14.
 classification table, 191.
 dance bibliography, 224.
 Ford collection, 260.
 French literature, 130.
 Hebrew, ancient, 232.
 Indic: classification, 227.
 Jewish Institute of Religion Library, 234.
 Main Reading Room reference collection, 240.
 Mount Athos, 27.
 moving pictures, 97.
 New York City: history, 74.
 non-Christian, 192.
 reference lists, 192.
 Oriental and Orientalia, 15, 225, 227.
 Harris letters, 228.
 periodicals:
 American early, 193.
 selection of materials, 192.
 rarities, 214.
 science and religion: classification, 251.
 Scottish history, 31.
 selection of materials, 191.
See also Allegories.
- Religious . . .
 bodies: publications, 194.
 books: American (Indian) languages, 50.
 communities. *See* Communities.
 history:
 American, 47.
 New York State, 72.
 United States:
 history, 59.
 state history, 69.
 life: American colonies: rarities, 48.
 orders: publications, 194.
 sects. *See* Sects.
- Rembrandt:
Before Rembrandt, 93.
 exhibition of prints, 91.
- Remington, Frederic, Collection of books and pictures, 60, 92.
- Renaissance:
 art, 86.
 classification, 19.
 history, 20.
 Italian history, 28.
 sculpture, 98.
- A Renaissance illuminated manuscript of Valerius Maximus*, 257.
- Rensselaerswyck manuscripts:
Inventory of the Rensselaerswyck manuscripts, 73, 278.
 original deed, 280.
- Reparations Commission: Transfer Committee: *Notes*, 24.
- Reports:
 Astor official catalogue, 267.
 government. *See* Government reports.
- Reprints:
 Huntington, Archer: catalogue, 131.
 rarities, 60.
- Repton, Humphry: *Sketches and hints on landscape gardening*, 105.
- Republican party: various collections, 65, 274.
- Reservations: parks, 105.
- Reserve (class mark), 4, 5.
- Reserve [Division] (the Division, only; for "Reserve books," *see* Rarities as the general heading), 259.
 admission, 31, 60, 123, 127.
 Americana (class mark), 4, 59.
 Autograph file (location erroneously given as Prints Division), 269.
 bibliography, 240.
 American authors, 122.
- Reserve [Division], bibliography, *continued*
 American history, 50.
 availability of Reserve collection, 50.
 bindings: photostatic reproductions and photographs of distinctive bindings, 211.
 book arts, 240.
 calendars, 5.
 catalogues:
 Division, 266.
 filing rules for public documents, 242.
 size, 261.
 Huntington, Archer, reprints: 131.
 Imprint catalogue, 210.
 library, 206.
 Myers collection, 215.
 class marks administered, 4.
 coins. *See* specimens.
 maps, 253, 254.
 American exploration and colonization, 48.
 medals. *See* specimens.
 newspapers, 48.
 American, 69, 197.
 periodicals, 69.
 photographic "memorabilia," 95.
 public documents, 243, 246.
 American, 64.
 Reserve (class mark), 5.
 scope of collection, 212.
 specimens:
 coins, medals, and tokens, 99.
 paper money, 24, 164.
 Stuart collection duplicates, 259.
- Reserve Banking System: Gilman gift, 165.
 "Reserve books." *See* Rarities.
- Reserves: landscape gardening, 106.
- Responsa:
 catalogue, 232.
 Jewish Theological Seminary Library, 234.
- Restriction of materials:
 classes of books, 5.
 Dramatists' Guild, 112.
 magic, 109.
- Réunion. *See* Isle de Bourbon (Réunion).
- Review of reviews*: advertisements, 171.
- Reviews and reviewing. *See* Criticism.
- Revista bimestre cubana*, 55.
- Revista portuguesa colonial e maritima*, 30.
- Revolutionary movements, 150.
- Revue archéologique*, 106.
- Revue d'art dramatique*, 108.
- Revue d'assyriologie et d'archéologie orientale*, 226–227.
- Revue belge des documents et archives de la Guerre, 1914–1918*, 24.
- Revue critique d'histoire et de littérature*, 119.
- Revue des deux mondes*: microfilm, 252.
- Revue des eaux et forêts*, 180.
- Revue d'histoire de la Guerre*, 22.
- Revue historique vaudoise*, 42.
- Revue de linguistique et philologie comparée*, 143.
- Rhead, George Woolliscroft: *History of the fan*, 100.
- Rheims Bihle, 250.
- Rhetoric:
 classification, 118.
 philology, 143.
- Rhode Island: history:
 classification, 68.
 special collections, 70.
- Rhodesia:
 history: classification, 17.
 Southern: public documents, 18.
- Rhône (department), France: classification, 36.
- Riassunti storici dei corpi e comandi nella guerra, 1915–1918*, 23.
- Rihera, Jusepe de, called lo Spagnoletto: representation in the Print collection, 89.
- Ricci, Seymour de: *Census of medieval and renaissance manuscripts*, 254, 272.

- Rich, Ben E.: gift of Mormon materials, 195.
 Rich, Obadiah: bibliographical compilations, 258.
 Rich collection of manuscripts:
 Asiatic history, 16.
 European history, 16.
 Mexican history, 56.
 Philippine Islands, 16.
 Spanish America, early, 273.
 Spanish history, 29.
 Rich and Mathesius: gift of architectural journals, 105.
 Richards, C. F.: gift of material on philately, 171.
 Richardson, Robert C., jr.: gift of European War I map, 26, 255.
 Richtental, Ulrich von: *Chronicle of the Council of Constance*, 257.
 Richmond, Virginia: newspapers, 197, 198.
 Riga National Library: gift of Lettish literature, 238.
 Rigl, A.: gift of works on Haiti, 55.
Rijks geschiedkundige publicatiën, 41.
 Rijksmuseum van Oudheden te Leiden: publications, 106.
 Riker, James, collection, 77, 274.
 Rimbault, Edward F.:
 commonplace books, 221.
 library, 219.
 Rio Grande do Sul (state), Brazil: public documents, 53.
Risorgimento italiano, 28.
Der Ritter vom Turn and the dawn of the renaissance in book illustration, 94.
 Rituals:
 denominational, 193.
 Hebrew, ancient, 232.
 classification, 230.
 musical: Music Library, 224.
 Rivers: classification, 173.
 Rives, George L.: gift of United States travel works, 65.
Revista de ciencias económicas, 162.
Revista nacional de economía, 162.
 Roadbed: classification, 168.
 Roads and pavements:
 building: blasting, 177.
 classification, 173.
 landscape gardening, 106.
 maps, 253.
 See also Highways.
 Robbins, H. S.: gift of Morton correspondence, 274.
 Robert Brewster Stanton, *engineer*, 280.
The Robert Troup papers, 280.
 Roberts, Brigham H.: senatorial contest: Berrian collection, 65.
 Roberts, Isaac: gift of anti-slavery materials, 148-149.
 Roberts, Louise A.: representation in the Print collection, 90.
 Robertson, Archibald: *Archibald Robertson's diaries and drawings in America*, 257.
 Robertson, C. A.: gift of war cartoons, 25.
 Robie, Joseph: gift of musical materials, 222.
 Robinson, John: collection of literary annuals and gift books, 119.
 Robinson, W. P.: collection of genealogies and local histories, 10, 73.
 Robinson Locke collection of theatrical clippings, 109, 112.
 classification, 108, 118.
 portraits, 9.
 Shakespeareana, 128.
 Theatre Section, 108.
 theatres, 109.
 Robinsonades, 125.
 Rochester, New York:
 Council: *Proceedings*, 73.
 local history: Hanford collection, 73.
 Rockefeller, John D.: gift of postcards, 80.
 Rockland County, New York: Budke collection, 73, 74, 274.
 Rockwell collection on shorthand, 208.
 Rocky Mountains, Canadian: photographs, 12.
 Roger, B. F. J.: representation in the Print collection, 90.
 Rogers, Mrs. Oscar H.: gifts of David McNeely Stauffer collections, 92, 277.
 Rogers, Robert: *Journal*, 280.
 Rogers, William Allen:
 catalogue, 90.
 representation in the Print collection, 90.
 Roman Catholic Church, 194.
 Cathedral Branch collection, 285.
 Italian history, 28.
 States of the Church: history, 28.
 Roman literature. *See* Latin literature.
 Roman studies: international catalogue, 28.
 Romance languages. *See* Languages, Romance.
 Romances (literary form): classification, 118.
 Roman languages: classification, 144.
 Rome:
 archaeology, 27.
 history, 20.
 classification, 19.
 society publications, 106.
 Rome, Italy: municipal publications, 247.
 Rome, New York: Council: *Proceedings*, 73.
 Romeike, Henry, Inc.: gift of Hudson-Fulton celebration materials, 72.
 Rood screens: architecture: classification, 104.
 Room 204. *See* R. 204.
 Rooms, Miscellaneous: collections, 4-6.
 Roosevelt, Theodore: gift of materials on the Argentine Republic, 53, 131, 146.
 Root, Elihu:
 Elihu Root collection of United States documents, 62.
 Elihu Root collection of United States documents relating to the Philippine Islands, 62.
 gifts of American public documents, 55, 65.
 gift of Spanish laws and documents, 16.
 Rose, J. N.: gift of technical materials, 180.
 Rosenbach, A. S. W.:
 Early American children's books. See Gleaming pageant of children's tales.
 gift of sheet music, 223.
 Rosenfield, Jessie: gift of theatrical materials, 114.
 Rossini, Gioacchino Antonio: letters, 221.
 Rossini, Luigi: works in Stuart collection, 258.
 Rosters, Military. *See* Regimental histories and rosters.
 Roussillon (province), France: classification, 36.
 Rowlandson, Thomas:
 Dance of Death: original drawings, 256.
 representation in the Print collection, 89.
 The Tour of Dr. Syntax, 92.
 Roxburgh, William: *Plants of the coast of Coromandel*, 140.
 Roxburghe Club: publications, 217.
 Roy, Besanta Koomar: gift of materials on India, 15.
 Royal Agricultural Society of England: *Journal*, 179.
 Royal Asiatic Society of Bengal: *Bibliotheca Indica*, 227.
 Royal Society of Canada: publications, 57.
 Royal Society of London: publications, 203.
 Royalty:
 biography: classification, 7, 64, 154.
 portraits, 9.
 See also Ruling families.
 Rubber, 177.
 Ruehl, Charles L.: gift of art materials, 101.
 Ruff, Mrs. A.: gift of Jewish music, 223.
 Ruggles, Samuel Bulkeley, papers, 77.
 Rugs (applied art): classification, 102.
Rules for filing cards in the dictionary catalogues, 242.
 Ruling families: catalogue entries, 265.
 Rumania:
 history, 44.
 List of works relating to the Near Eastern Question and the Balkan States, including European Turkey and modern Greece, 45.

- Rumania, *continued*
Monitorul oficial, 244.
 public documents, 45.
 Rumanian literature, 131–132.
 Runyon, C. V. D.: clippings and index, 8.
 Rural architecture. *See* Architecture: rural.
Rural New-Yorker, 179.
The Rural school library; its conditions, functions, and possibilities, 207.
 Russell, Charles Howland:
 Charles Howland Russell Fund, 132.
 gift of New York historical materials, 72.
 Russell, Mrs. Charles Howland, and Mrs. Conrad Chapman: gift of Charles Howland Russell Fund, 132.
 Russell Sage Foundation Library: sociological materials, 146.
 Russia:
 agriculture: posters: Recht gift, 180.
 "Antiquities of the Russian State," 107.
 archaeology, 107.
 archives and documents, printed, 45, 236.
 "Army annual," 184.
 art, 86.
 Asiatic countries: history, 46.
 census, first: Hollerith gift, 148.
 costume, 101.
 Cythian culture, 107.
 Czar's library, 236.
 description and travel, 45, 46.
 Duma: proceedings, 235.
 economics, 161.
 European War 1: archives, 23.
 Far Eastern region: classification, 46.
 geography, 46.
 gifts of Russian materials, 180, 189.
 "Government gazette," 235.
 Hellenic culture, 107.
 history, 40, 45–46, 236.
 classification tables, 46, 47, 236.
 Vladimir library, 236.
 Die Internationalen Beziehungen in Zeitalter des Imperialismus, 23.
 Kennan collection, 276.
 law: Klibansky working library, 189.
 Postal-Telegraph Department: "Journal," 171.
 Правительственный вестник, 244.
 public documents, Slavonic, 235.
 reference lists, 46.
 revolutionary movements. *See* Russian Revolution.
 Soviet literature, 46.
 Soviet literature, 144.
 Soviet political theory, 46.
 special collections, 46, 47.
 topography, 46.
 Turko-Russian war, 44.
 Russian history, 46.
 Russia, White. *See* White Russia.
 Russian Archaeological Commission: publications, 107.
 Russian Embassy, Washington: gift of statistical materials, 148, 237.
 Russian language and literature (including subject-materials in Cyrillic alphabet), 235.
 academy publications. *See* society and academy publications.
 archaeological publications, 107.
 Astor Library: official catalogue, 267.
 Circulation Department, 237, 284.
 Cyrillic alphabet, 235.
 economics: various gifts, 161, 162.
 geology, 134.
 Hamilton Grange Branch collection, 237, 284.
 Jews: Bernstein collection, 234.
 juvenile literature, 121.
 Children's Room, 237.
 languages, minor Asiatic (native Soviet), 144, 235.
 manuscripts, 236.
 Russian language and literature, *continued*
 Napoleon, 34.
 periodicals, 235.
 economic, 162.
 Jewish interest, 233.
 moving pictures, 96.
 Russian historical, 46.
 science, 133.
 Siberian history, 14.
 size of collection, 235.
 theatre and stage, 108.
 periodicals, 108.
 Seward Park Branch collection, 237.
 society and academy publications, scientific, 133.
 sociology, 146.
 theatre and stage, 111.
 Tremont Branch collection, 237.
 See also various forms of imaginative literature, as Fiction: Russian.
 A Russian manuscript treatise on metallurgy, 176, 280.
 Russian Orthodox Church:
 Holy Synod gift of materials, 195, 237.
 Schuyler library, 237.
 Russian and other Slavonic and Baltic periodicals, 239.
 Russian Revolution, 46.
 Communist marching songs, 222.
 Kennan collection, 46.
 Russian Socialist Federal Soviet Republic. *See* Russia.
 Russian territories as of 1904: classification and collections, 47.
 Russo-Japanese War: Japanese prints: Schuyler gift, 16, 91.
 Rutbenian language and literature: classification, 235.
 Ryan, Daniel J.: gift of materials on horses, 180.
 "Rymer's Fœdera," 188.
 Ryska Socialistika Federativa Sovjet-republikens Telegrambyrå, Stockholm: *Rosta*, 46.

S

- S., F. *See* Saunders, Frederick.
 S. A. [*South African*] pictorial, 108.
 S. S. Etruria: newspaper printed on shipboard, 198.
 Saar plebiscite, 39.
 Sabæan language: classification, 226.
 Sabatini, Rafael: *Scaramouche*: Wagner water-color stage sets, 114.
 Sabbathian heresy pamphlets, 233.
 "Sabda Kalpa Druma of Rajah Radhakant Deb," 226.
 Sabin, Mrs. J. Percy:
 gift of prints, 92.
 gifts of Sabin and Son records, etc., 206.
 Sabin, Joseph:
 Dictionary, 206.
 office records of Joseph Sabin and Son, 206.
 Sacred books of the East, 227.
 Sacrifices, Jewish, 232.
 Sacro Bosco, Johannes de: *De Sphere Mundi*, 135, 214.
 manuscript, 214, 254.
 Sadducees, 232.
 Sadeleur, Louis de: gift of material on Belgium and European War 1, 25, 42.
 Saffery, C. R.: gift of art exhibition catalogues, 87.
 Sagas:
 non-Christian religions, 192.
 Scandinavian countries:
 historical literature, 43.
 literary works, 129.
 Sage, Mrs. Russell:
 gift of genealogical materials, 10.
 gift of material on women's work, 152.
 Sahara: classification, 17.
 Sahidic language. *See* Coptic language.

- Sailing directions, 170.
 classification, 81.
List of works relating to nautical and naval art and science, 83.
See also Yacht and boat sailing.
- St. Christopher and Nevis: *List of works relating to the West Indies*, 55.
- Saint-Fond, Faujas de: *Description des expériences de la machine aérostatique de M. de Montgolfier*, 174.
- St. George Branch: Sea Room, 285.
- St. Germain, Treaty of: classification, 22
- Saint Helena and West Coast Islands: classification, 17.
St. Helena government gazette, 245.
- St. Lawrence river: *Canada: an exhibition*, 59.
- St. Louis, Missouri: municipal documents, 247.
 theatre programmes, 110.
- St. Lucia: *List of works relating to the West Indies*, 55.
- St. Nicholas: Century Company papers, 276.
- St. Petersburg, Russia: municipal documents: Russian Embassy gift, 237.
 statistics: Russian Embassy gift, 148.
- St. Thomas: *List of works relating to the West Indies*, 55.
- St. Vincent: *List of works relating to the West Indies*, 55.
- Saintonge, France: classification, 36.
- Saints: catalogue entries, 265.
- Salcedo, Severo: gift of Chilean materials, 54.
- Sale of duplicates, 5.
- Sales catalogues. *See* Catalogues (various subheads).
- Salesmanship, 167.
- Salmon fishing: Haynes collection, 116, 181.
- Salt: classification, 182.
- Salt Lake City, Utah: newspapers, 197.
- Salter, William: Mackintire *Letters*, 280.
- Salter family: gift of Mackintire letters, 276.
- Salvador: history: classification, 54.
 public documents, 54.
- Salvation Army: European War 1: classification, 22.
- Salvini, Tommaso: letters, 111.
- Salzburg (province and city): classification, 39.
- Salzburg Festival: photographs, programmes, etc., 110.
- Samaritan language and literature: Bibles: *An exhibition of Bibles in ancient and modern times*, 250.
 classification, 226.
 Pentateuch: manuscript, 251.
- Samaritans, 232.
- Samoa: history: classification, 15.
- Sample periodicals. *See* Periodicals: sample.
- The Samuel Gompers collection*, 280.
- Samuelson, Simon: gift of Hebrew and Russian works, 233, 237.
- San Francisco, California: newspapers, 197.
 theatres, 110, 112.
- San Francisco earthquake and fire*, 70.
- Sanda, Robert C.: papers, 123.
- Sanger, Oscar, collection, 222, 225.
- Sanitary engineering: Gerhard gift, 174.
- Sanitation, 156.
 European War 1: classification, 22.
 Municipal Reference Library, 282.
 New York City, 74.
 New York State, 72.
 school: classification, 156.
See also Health.
- Sanskrit language and literature: *See* Drama: Sanskrit.
- Santa Cruz: *List of works relating to the West Indies*, 55.
- Santali language: classification, 226.
- Santangel, Luis D. *See* Columbus, Christopher: letters.
- Santee language, 144.
- Santo Domingo. *See* Haiti and Santo Domingo; *also* Dominican Republic.
- São Paulo, Brazil: public documents, 53.
- Saône-et-Loire (department), France: classification, 36.
- Sardinia: *Calendario generale*, 245.
Gazzeta piemontese, 28.
 laws, 28.
Raccolta degli atti del governo di sua maestà il re di Sardegna, 188.
- Sargent, George H., collection, 206.
- Sarmiento, D. F.: *Obras*, 52.
- Sarria, Francisco Javier de: *Ensayo de metalurgia*, 176.
- Sarthe (department), France: *Annuaire*, 34.
 classification, 36.
- Saskatchewan: departmental reports, 58.
 history: classification, 57.
 legislative journals, 58.
 public documents, 58.
Saskatchewan gazette, 58.
- Satire: classification, 118.
See also Wit and humor.
- Saunders, Arthur C.: gift of Irving letters, 281.
Washington Irving and Frederick Saunders, 281.
- Saunders, Frederick. *See* Saunders, Arthur C.
- Saunders, Frederick, supposed compiler: Stuart collection *Catalogue*, 257.
- Saur Bible, 215.
- Savings banks, 152.
- Savoie (department), France: classification, 36.
- Savoy, France: classification, 36.
- Saxony: administrative documents, 38.
 army lists, 183.
 legislative proceedings, 246.
- Sayler, Oliver, collection on the Russian stage, 109, 111, 112, 120, 238.
- Leyda additions, 114.
 Losey additions, 115.
- Scandinavian-American collection, 62.
- Scandinavian countries: archaeology, 43.
 archives, printed, 43.
 description and travel, 43.
 geography, 43.
 history, 43.
 classification table, 43.
 legal codes, 187.
 municipal publications, 43.
 Norse history, 43.
 public documents, 43.
 sagas, 43.
 special collections, 43.
See also individual Scandinavian countries.
- Scandinavian languages and literatures, 129.
 classification table, 129.
 historical works, 43.
 periodicals, 129.
 general: classification, 200.
 historical, 43.
 sagas, 43.
See also individual national literatures; *also* various literary forms, as Fiction: Scandinavian.
- Scandinavians in the United States, 43, 62.
- Scarabs, 231.
 Meyr estate gift, 233.
- Scenario, 108.
- Scenarios (moving picture): stack collection, 272.
- Die Scene*, 108.
- Scenery. *See* Stage scenery.
- Schatzki, Jacob: gift of works in European and Jewish languages, 233, 238.

- Schatzki collection of children's books, 121.
 catalogue, 270.
 classification, 118.
 costume, 101.
 illustrated books, 91.
- Schauffler, Robert Haven: gift of musical materials, 223.
- Scheffer, Johannes: *Militia Navali*, 184.
- Schelter, J. G., and Giesecke: typographical collection, 210.
- Schenectady, New York: Council: *Proceedings*, 73.
- Schickel, Miss E.: gift of photographs, 105.
- Schiff, Jacob H.:
 gifts of Jewish materials, 230.
 gift of Tissot collection, 233, 251.
See also Jewish Theological Seminary: Jacob H. Schiff Library.
- Schiller, Johann Christoph Friedrich von:
 biography, 7.
 centenary of death: publications, 128.
 collection, 128.
- Schlegel, Friedrich von: collection, 128.
- Schleyer, J. M.: Volapük writings, 143.
- Schönsperger Bible, 250.
- Schofield, John M., library, 184.
- Schomburg collection of Negro Life and Art, 66, 145, 285.
 African and Negro Americans, 18.
 art, 85.
 catalogues, 18, 66, 149, 269, 285.
 Cuban materials, 55.
 drama and the theatre, 111.
 education of the Negro, 157.
 history of the Negro, 149.
 literature of the Negro, 149.
 manuscripts, 66.
 prints, 66.
 slavery, 62.
- Schongauer, Martin: representation in the Print collection, 89.
- School...
 administration, 156.
 architecture: classification, 104.
 books:
 Civil War, American, 157.
 Confederate imprints, 60.
 European history, 19.
 foreign, 156.
 propaganda, foreign, 157.
 rarities, 218.
 selection of materials, 157.
 Soviet literature, 157.
 See also various types of school books, as Readers; also Textbooks.
 buildings: hygiene, 155, 156.
 finance, 156.
 grounds: landscape gardening, 106.
 laws, 157.
 libraries: *The Rural school library*, 207.
- School Work, Superintendent of (Circulation Department). *See* Superintendent of School Work.
- Schoolroom decoration; a list of references, 100, 105, 159.
- Schools:
 Brooklyn, New York: *Check list of works relating to the schools of Brooklyn*, 79.
 New York City: *Check list of works relating to the schools and to the educational history of the City of New York*, 79.
See also Education; Journalism: schools of; Theological schools.
- Schools of business, 167.
- Schubert, Franz: manuscripts, 219.
- Schultz, George W.: gift of materials on blast furnaces and iron forges, 176.
- Schumann, Robert Alexander: manuscripts, 219.
- Schuster, Edward: gift of Hispanic-American newspapers, 51.
- Schuyler, Eugene: Mrs. Schuyler's gift of books from his library, 237.
- Schuyler, Georgina:
 gift of Toussaint's letters, 149.
See also Schuyler, Louisa Lee, and Georgina Schuyler.
- Schuyler, Mrs. Gertrude: gift of books from Eugene Schuyler's library, 237.
- Schuyler, Louisa Lee, and Georgina Schuyler: gift of American historical works, 66.
- Schuyler, Philip:
 gift of American Civil War materials, 65.
 gift of materials on Russo-Japanese war, 16, 91.
 gift of works on yachting, 116.
- Schuyler, Mrs. Philip: gift of materials on American history and geography, 66, 83.
- Schwab, Miss: gift of biographical, historical, etc., works, 8, 13.
- Schweizerische Zeitschrift für das Forstwesen*, 180.
- Schwimmer, Rosika: gift of material on "Hitlerism," 39.
- Schwob, Maurice: *Pendant la bataille*, 22.
- Science, 133-142.
 academy publications. *See* society and academy publications.
 applied. *See* Technology.
 Arabic: *List of works relating to Arabs, Arabic philosophy, science and literature*, 17, 229.
 classification tables, 133.
 early editions, 133.
 Morgan gift, 134.
 Eastern countries: publications, 133.
 expeditions. *See* Scientific expeditions.
 general, 134.
 special collections, 134.
 geographical publications, 82.
 glossaries, 173.
 government reports, 134, 247.
 Hebrew works, 133.
 Japanese works, 133.
 Jewish, secular, 133.
 classification, 230.
 libraries in New York City, 142.
 manuscripts, 134, 277.
 Oriental countries, 228.
 periodicals. *See* Periodicals: science.
 Periodicals relating to science (in general) and publications of learned societies, 204.
 public documents. *See* government reports.
 rare works, 214.
 reference collections, 239.
 reference lists, 134.
 Russian literature, 133, 236.
 Slavonic countries, 133.
 society and academy publications:
 French Comité des Travaux Historiques et Scientifiques, 33.
 Russian, 46.
 Scandinavian, 43.
 Swiss, 42.
 voyages and travels, 12.
 Yiddish Scientific Institute Library, 234.
See also various branches of science.
- Science abstracts, 95.
- Science et industries photographiques, 95.
- Science and religion: classification, 251.
- Science Room, 139.
 chemistry and chemical technology added, 177.
 classes and subjects administered, 140.
- Science and Technology Division, 139-140, 173-178.
 aeronautics: European War I, 25.
 archaeology, 107.
 art, applied, 84, 86.
 division of field with Art Division, 133.
 automobiles, 168.
 bicycling, 116.
 biographies of scientific men: index, 8.
 biological chemistry: index, 141.

Science and Technology Division, *continued*

- bridges: scrapbooks, 175.
 - building construction, 103, 104.
 - calendars, 4.
 - carpet manufacture, 102.
 - catalogues, 261, 266.
 - filing rules for public documents, 242.
 - size, 261.
 - Chemistry Room discontinued, 137.
 - economics, 159.
 - division of field with Economics Division, 133.
 - entrance to Division, 139, 173, 249.
 - "The First—" index, 75.
 - geography: supplementary materials, 82.
 - glass, 103.
 - indexes, 139.
 - lace manufacture, 102.
 - landscape gardening: construction and building, 105.
 - magic squares and cubes, 109.
 - maps, 254.
 - mathematical sciences, 134.
 - metallurgy, 104.
 - military art, 183.
 - mountaineering, 42.
 - moving pictures, 96.
 - museum publications, 134, 136.
 - New York State Museum publications, 75, 134, 136.
 - natural history, 137.
 - New York City: pictorial materials, 75.
 - patents, 178.
 - periodicals, current, 200.
 - See also* Periodicals: science; Periodicals: technical.
 - photochemistry, 95.
 - photography, 95.
 - aerial, 95.
 - celestial, 95.
 - photomicrography, 95.
 - pottery manufacture, 103.
 - public documents, 243.
 - radio, 171.
 - "hook-ups:" index, 171.
 - tubes: index, 171.
 - railroads, 168, 169.
 - rare works, 133, 139.
 - reference collections, 239, 240.
 - scrapbooks, 140.
 - seafaring men: "Index to portraits," 60, 101.
 - ships: index, 170.
 - subjects administered, 133.
 - technological classes administered, 172.
 - television: clippings, 171.
 - textiles and fibres, 102.
 - theatre, 111.
 - transportation: scrapbooks, 60, 75, 168.
- Scientific expeditions, 136.
- American Geographical Society Library, 83.
 - archaeology, 136.
 - Astor Library collection, 80.
 - botany, 82.
 - fish and fisheries, 181.
 - geology, 136.
 - natural history, 82, 138.
 - physical sciences, 136.
 - South America, 51.
 - zoology, 82.
- Scientific management; a list of references, 167.
- Scientists:
- biographies and obituaries: index, 139.
 - biography, 7, 8.
 - correspondence: Draper collection, 95.
- Scotch in the United States: classification, 62.
- Scotland:
- administrative reports, 32.
 - archives, printed, 30.

Scotland, *continued*

- church history, 32.
 - "Ecclesiastical history," 194.
 - See also* Church of Scotland.
 - county government publications, 32.
 - Edinburgh gazette*, 244.
 - history, 31.
 - classification, 30.
 - List of works relating to Scotland*, 33, 127.
 - local history: location, 3.
 - special collections, 32.
 - "Statutes of the Realm," 188.
 - witchcraft: *A Calendar of cases of witchcraft in Scotland*, 191.
- Scott, C. P. G., library, 145, 229.
- Catalogue of the collection*, 229.
- Scott, Henry: gift of materials on chess, checkers, etc., 116.
- Scott, Mrs. Henry: gift of materials on chess, checkers, etc., 116.
- Scott, Mrs. Samuel: gift of musical and theatrical programmes, 223.
- Scott, Thomas: *Experimentall discoverie*: Jonson's copy, 216.
- Scott, Sir Walter:
- editions:
 - List of works relating to Scotland*, 127.
 - original: Kennedy gift, 126.
 - Waverly novels: extra illustrated, 260.
- Scott, Walter: gift of Scottish books, 32.
- Scottish clans: classification, 30.
- Scottish language and literature, 126.
- classification, 117, 125.
 - List of works relating to Scotland*, 127.
 - See also* Drama: Scottish plays.
- Scrapbooks, 200.
- actors' autographs, 114.
 - aeronautics, 174.
 - airplanes, 174.
 - alchemy, 85.
 - American Civil Liberties Union: correspondence, etc., 200, 275.
 - American history, 59.
 - Andrews's "Aereon" flight, 174.
 - animals in art, 85.
 - antarctic: Byrd expeditions, 82.
 - archaeology, 107.
 - architecture, 105.
 - architectural plates, 85.
 - architectural rendering, 85.
- art, 85.
- applied, 102.
- artists, 85.
- aviation. *See* aeronautics.
- banks, 85.
- baseball: Spalding and Swales collections, 115, 200.
- bibliography: Sargent correspondence, 206.
- bicycling: Porter collection, 116.
- Bierce, Amhrose: Wilstach gift, 124.
- Blake, Commodore Howe Crane, 185.
- Boer War: Sneden collection, 18.
- bridges, 172.
- bronzes: photographs, 98.
- cathedrals, 85.
- ceramics, 103.
- Chappel, Alonzo, 85.
- Civil War, American, 60.
- college seals, 10.
- costume, 85, 101.
- dance, 219, 221.
- decorative art, 99-100.
- Cooper Union Library, 85.
- drama: history, 108.
- drawing, 86.
- by media, 85.
- engineers, 173.
- European War I, 23-24, 200.
- memorials, 26.

Scrapbooks, *continued*

- fashion, 101.
- Fassett, J. Sloat: political career, 72.
- flags, 10.
- Forain, J. L., 88.
- Fowler, Clarence, 85.
- Franco-Prussian war: Bolton, 35, 39.
- Franko, Sam: papers, 221.
- furniture, 85.
- genealogy: Boston Transcript gift, 10.
- glass, 103.
- glass cup plates: photographs, 85.
- Goldman, Emma: American tour, 151.
- Hall, A. Oakey, library, 77.
- Indians, American, 50, 60.
- industrial arts: history, 173.
- interiors, 85.
- inventors, 173.
- ironwork in Charleston: photographs, 85.
- labor in art, 85.
- landscape architects, 85.
- "Library Americana," 65.
- McGowan, James: life, 112.
- magic, 109.
- Marshall, Matthew, pseud.: writings: index, 165.
- Mason, William: papers, 221.
- medicine, 85.
- memorials: European War I, 26.
- menus: Buttolph collection, 182.
- military uniforms:
 - Falls collection, 101–102.
 - Vinkhuizen collection, 101.
- Mochi, Ugo, 85.
- monuments, 85.
- Mormons:
 - Berrian collection, 194.
 - Rich gift, 195.
- moving pictures, 96, 108.
- actors: Robinson Locke collection, 112.
- musical instruments, 221.
- musical programmes, 221.
- musical subjects, 221.
- musicians: Robinson Locke collection, 112.
- National Board of Health files, 156.
- naval uniforms, 185.
- opera scenes, 221.
- painting (art), 86.
- Phelps, J. W., papers, 274.
- photographs, 95.
- portrait painting, 85.
- portraits for fashion, 101.
- Provincetown Playhouse, New York City, 113.
- Reinhardt, Max: stage productions, 113.
- Roberts, Brigham H.: senatorial contest, 65.
- Sargent, George H.: correspondence, 206.
- Science and Technology Division, 140, 173.
- sculpture: photographs, 98.
- seals: pictures, 10.
- ships, old, 184.
- silversmiths, 85.
- Sneden on Boer War, 18.
- songs: broadsides, 218.
- spinning and weaving, 177.
- sport in art, 85.
- stage. *See* theatre and stage.
- Steinlen, T. A., 88.
- stratosphere flights, 174.
- Sulzer, William: official life, 72, 76, 200.
- Technology Room. *See* Science and Technology Division.
- theatre and stage, 108, 109, 110.
- personalities: Robinson Locke collection, 112.
- programmes, 114.
- reviews, 110.
- Dithmar's reviews, 112.
- various collections, 112, 113, 114.
- title pages, 213.

Scrapbooks, *continued*

- transportation, 60, 75, 168.
- in art, 85.
- United States: history, 59.
- views, 12.
- Waldorf-Astoria Hotel, 76.
- war memorials, 26.
- Weidenmann, Jacob, 85.
- The West, 60.
- Wilgus collection, 174–175.
- Wilson, Woodrow, 200.
- woman suffrage: Judge gift, 154.
- woodcarving, Italian: photographs, 85.
- Worrall's portraits, 9.
- Scrap-Books of the European War, 1914–1918*, 35.
- Screens. *See* Rood screens.
- Scribner's magazine*: advertisements, 171.
- Scribner's monthly*: Century Company papers, 276.
- "Scripta Mathematica," 135.
- Scriptures, Hebrew, 231.
- Scrymser, James A.: gift of maps, 255.
- Sculptors: works on individual, 98.
- Sculpture, 97–98.
- archaeology, 98, 107.
- art auction catalogues, 98.
- index, 85.
- Art Division, 84.
- catalogues of collections, 97.
- Classical, 98.
- clippings, 84, 87.
- Egyptian, 98.
- Greek and Roman, 98.
- index, 85.
- Indic, 98.
- Jewish collection, 98.
- Kennedy, *Studies in the history and criticism of sculpture*, 97.
- landscape gardening, 105.
- local history, 98.
- museum publications, 97.
- Orientalia, 98.
- photographs, 87.
- Renaissance, 98.
- reproductions:
 - Frick Art Reference Library, 85.
 - Jugend: Stone gift, 87.
- Slavonic collection, 98.
- See also* Statuary.
- Sea ballads. *See* Ballads, Sea.
- Sea captains: index to biographical material, 24.
- Sea-life: classification, 184.
- Sea Room, St. George Branch, 285.
- Seahury, Samuel, investigation, 77.
- Seafaring men: index to portraits, 60, 101, 184.
- Seals (numismatics). *See* Numismatics, seals, etc.
- Seamanship. *See* Navigation and seamanship.
- Search and seizure, Unlawful: American Civil Liberties Union papers, 149.
- Seaver, W. N.: gift of Indian materials, 229, 250–251.
- Second World War. *See* European War, 1939–.
- Sects, 151.
- American history, 64.
- English, early, 194.
- Jewish, 232.
- See also* Denominations.
- Sedgwick, Henry Dwight: gift of art materials, 87.
- Seed catalogues, 5, 180.
- Seine (department), France:
 - classification, 36.
 - publications, 34.
- Seine-Inférieure (department), France: classification, 36.
- Seine-et-Marne (department), France: classification, 36.
- Seine-et-Oise (department), France: classification, 36.
- Seitz, Don Carlos: correspondence, 120.
- Seldon, John: writings, 232.

- Selected list of works relating to city planning and allied subjects*, 106, 150.
- Selected list of references bearing on the city plan of New York*, 79, 150.
- Selected lists of books: classification, 205.
- Selection of materials:
- academy publications, 203.
 - agriculture, 179.
 - Albanian literature, 132.
 - American fiction, 117.
 - American history: editions, 61.
 - Americana, 213.
 - anthropology, 141.
 - archaeology, 106.
 - architecture, 103.
 - art: Stuart collection, 258.
 - Astor Library, 211.
 - Australian history, 15.
 - bacteriology, 141.
 - Bibles: Spencer collection, 250.
 - bibliography, subject, 206.
 - biological sciences, 137, 141.
 - biology, 141.
 - botany, 141.
 - boundary disputes, 62.
 - British history, 30.
 - calendars, 136.
 - capitalism, 150.
 - charities, 146, 151.
 - chemical technology, 177.
 - "Circuit libraries," Circulation Department, 285.
 - civil service, 149.
 - colleges:
 - class books, 158.
 - publications, 158.
 - communism, 150.
 - controversial questions, 150.
 - cook books, 182.
 - criminology, 146.
 - criticism:
 - dramatic, 117.
 - literary, 117.
 - translations containing criticism, 117.
 - dialects: dictionaries, 142.
 - dictionaries, 143.
 - foreign languages, 142.
 - dissertations, academic, 158.
 - domestic economy, 181.
 - drama, 118.
 - Dutch fiction, 117.
 - economic sociology, 146.
 - economics, 160.
 - Jewish publications, 233.
 - editions of standard authors. *See* various subjects.
 - English fiction, 117.
 - English language, 142.
 - English literature: new editions, 125.
 - essays, 118.
 - ethnology, 141, 240.
 - European history, 19.
 - European War I, 21.
 - fascism, 150.
 - fiction, 117-118.
 - fish and fisheries, 181.
 - foods, 182.
 - Ford collection, 260.
 - French fiction, 117.
 - Friesian literature, 129.
 - geology, 138.
 - German fiction, 117.
 - glossaries: foreign languages, 142.
 - grammars: foreign languages, 142.
 - health, 146.
 - history: editions of standard authors, 28.
 - Hungarian literature, 132.
 - Italian fiction, 117.
 - Jewish literature, 230, 234.
 - juvenile literature, 121.
- Selection of materials, *continued*
- law, 187.
 - current laws, 188.
 - legal codes, 189.
 - legal services, 240.
 - legal textbooks, 240.
 - New York State laws, 188.
 - statutory, 240.
 - Lenox, James, 258.
 - letters: printed collections, 118.
 - library publications, 207.
 - literature, imaginative: translations, 259.
 - maps, 253.
 - medicine, 183.
 - microfilm, 252.
 - military art, 183.
 - military hospitals, 184.
 - mountaineering, 138.
 - municipal publications, 147, 247.
 - natural history, 133, 137.
 - New Zealand history, 15.
 - newspapers, 118.
 - early American, 196.
 - Palestine, Modern, 234.
 - periodicals:
 - educational, 156.
 - general, 200.
 - Hebrew and Jewish, 234.
 - legal, 187.
 - Oriental, 227.
 - poultry, 179.
 - religious, 192.
 - philology, 142.
 - philosophy, 190.
 - poetry, 118.
 - poultry, 180.
 - public documents, 241-242.
 - Astor Library, 241.
 - British, 31.
 - racism, 141.
 - rareities, 211.
 - Astor Library, 211.
 - religion, 191.
 - Russian fiction, 117.
 - Scandinavian fiction, 117.
 - school books, 157.
 - Slavonic fiction, 117.
 - socialism, 150.
 - society publications, 203.
 - sociology, 146.
 - Jewish, 234.
 - Spanish fiction, 117.
 - Spanish literature, 131.
 - Stuart collection, 258.
 - duplicate copies, 64, 259.
 - teachers and teacher training, 156.
 - text books, 157.
 - theatre programmes and playbills, 110.
 - Tilden collection, 260.
 - translations, 117.
 - non-literary, 117.
 - war indemnities, 62.
 - woman's clubs, 153.
 - zoology, 141.
- Selenium, 1817-1925; a list of references*, 137, 178.
- Self-education, 157.
- Seligman, E. R. A.: gift of Russian works, 237.
- Seligman, Mrs. Isaac N.: gift of Irving materials, 87, 124.
- Seligman, Mrs. Isaac N., and G. S. Hellman: gift of Irving collection, 278.
- Seligman collection of Washington Irving manuscripts and printed materials, 123, 217.
- Catalogue of the Seligman collection of Irvingiana; list of manuscripts and other material by and about Washington Irving given by Mrs. Isaac N. Seligman and George S. Hellman*, 124, 278.

- Jørgensen, Alfred F.: gift of German historical works, 39.
 Semitic civilizations, 231.
 Semitic languages and literatures: classification, 226.
 List of anti-Semitic and of Jewish-Christian (Conversionist) periodicals, 195.
 List of grammars, dictionaries, etc., on languages of Asia, 145.
 philology, comparative: classification, 232.
 Schiff gifts, 230.
 Semitism: *List of anti-Semitic and Jewish-Christian (Conversionist) periodicals*, 234.
 Senate hills: current legislation, 188.
 Senefelder (family): lithographs, 91.
 Senegal and Senegambia: history: classification, 17.
 Senegambia. *See* Senegal and Senegambia.
 Sepulchral monuments: classification, 104.
 Serbia:
 history: classification, 44.
 List of works relating to the Near Eastern Question and the Balkan States, including European Turkey and modern Greece, 45.
 public documents, 241.
 Serbian literature:
 Central Reserve, 237.
 Cyrillic alphabet, 235.
 Serbo-Croatian literature: size of collection, 235.
 Serial Catalogue, Official, 267–268.
 size, 261.
 See also Directory File; Newspaper File; etc.
 Serials. *See* Periodicals and serials.
 Sermons, 249.
 American, early, 193.
 European War I, 24.
 Main Reading Room reference collection, 240.
 seventeenth- and eighteenth-century, 215.
 Stuart collection, 258.
 Treadway collection, 194.
 See also Homiletics; Speeches.
 Session laws. *See* Laws.
 7– (class mark), 6, 271.
 "Seven Seas: a dictionary," 226.
 Seventh Day Adventists, 4, 194.
 American history, 64.
 catalogue [correction: transferred to gallery of Public Catalogue Room (R. 315)], 16.
 periodicals, 194.
 current, 195.
 Peterson gifts, 66, 195.
 Pitcairn Island, 16.
 Sewage disposal, 173–174.
 Brooklyn, New York: *Check list of works relating to water supply and sewerage of Brooklyn*, 79.
 Municipal Reference Library, 281.
 New York City: *Check list of works on the water supply, sewers, etc., of the City of New York*, 79.
 Seward Park Branch:
 Hebrew and Yiddish books, 233, 248.
 Russian literature, 237.
 Sewerage. *See* Sewage disposal.
 Sewing. *See* Needlework.
 Sexton, Chandler: gift of shorthand works, 209.
The Shahnameh in Persian; an illuminated manuscript, 257.
 Shakers, 194.
 American history, 61, 64.
 communities, 151.
 Hollister gift, 151, 195.
 List of works relating to the Shakers, 195.
 Mount Lebanon, New York, 73.
 Shakespeare, William: biography, 7.
 Shakespeare collection, 127–128.
 Astor Library, 211.
 British history, 31.
 Catalogue of an exhibition of Shakespeareana, 128.
 folio editions, 211, 260.
 The Library's first folio Shakespeares, 128.
 Shakespeare collection, *continued*
 Lenox collection, 127.
 promptbooks: location, 4.
 rarities, 216.
 theatrical productions:
 Daly's revivals, 112.
 incidental music: index, 221.
 Stratford-on-Avon Festival Company, 112.
 The Shahnameh in Turkish; an illuminated manuscript, 257.
 Shapiro, Alfred L.: gift of Biblical and Talmudical writings, 233–234.
 Shapiro, Mrs. Fanny: gift of *Hatsofe Be'eres Hoehadosho*, 233.
 Shapiro, Herman: gift of auction catalogues, 206.
 Shapiro, Rabbi Morris, Memorial Collection, 234.
 Shattuck, George H.: gift of copy-hooks, 208.
 Shaw, George Bernard: Robinson Locke scrapbooks, 112.
 Sheet music:
 Krehbiel library, 219.
 Music Division, 111.
 "Plate File," 220–221.
 Sheldon, Edward W.:
 estate gift of New York club publications, 152.
 gift of railway materials, 169.
 Sheldon, Mrs. James O.: gift of materials on short-horn cattle, 180.
 Shelf list, 268–269.
 directories, 5.
 "n.c." volumes, 5, 270.
 "p.v." volumes, 5, 199, 261, 270.
 size, 261.
 "unofficial inventory," 268.
 Shelley, Percy Bysshe: representation in the Berg collection, 255.
 Shells (specimens) in the Stuart collection, 140–141, 258.
 casual inspection, 259.
 "Shelved:" definition, 6.
 Shepard, Mrs. Finley. *See* Gould, Helen M.
 Sherhorn, C. W.: bookplates, 90.
 Sheriffs, American:
 biography, 7.
 index, 64.
 Sherman, Frank Dempster: gift of genealogical materials, 10.
 Sherman, James Schoolcraft: correspondence, scrapbooks, etc., 72–73, 274.
 Sherwood, Garrison P.: gift of theatrical materials, 113.
 Ship decoration: Myers gift, 185.
 Shipbuilding. *See* Ships and shipbuilding.
 Shipman, Nelson, estate: gift of music, 222.
 Shipmodels: photographs, 176.
 See also Ships and shipbuilding: index to illustrations.
 Shipping:
 newspapers, 197.
 See also Merchant marine.
 Ships' officers: index to biographies and portraits, 8, 184–185.
 Ships and shipbuilding, 184–185.
 glass, 103.
 index to illustrations, 170, 184.
 List of works relating to nautical and naval art and science, navigation, and seamanship, shipbuilding, etc., 83, 185.
 old ships: scrapbooks, 184.
 See also Naval architecture.
 Shipwrecks: classification, 184.
 Shirlaw, Walter: bank note designs, 92, 165.
 Shooting: *List of works on sport in general and shooting in particular*, 21, 116.
 Shop and store fronts: decorative art, 99.
 Shore protection: landscape gardening, 106.
 Short stories: a magazine of select fiction, 120.

- Shorthand, 208-209.
 Bibles, miniature, 218, 251.
 languages, international, 143.
 reference list, 209.
Shorthand books in The New York Public Library, 209.
 special collections, 209.
 trials: reports, 188.
- Shotwell, James T. *See* American Commission to Negotiate Peace.
- Show-card writing, 208.
- Show windows, 99.
- Sbrevé, Lamb, and Harmon (firm): gift of New York Times Book Fair materials, 206.
- Sbub, D.: gift of Slavonic materials, 238.
- Shubert, J. J. *See* Shubert, Lee, and J. J. Shubert.
- Shubert, Lee, and J. J. Shubert: gift of theatrical materials, 113.
- Sbunsho: representation in the Print collection, 91.
- Siam: views, 12.
- Siberia:
 history, 14.
 metal works: Hennin's description, 176.
 Russian political prisoners, 46.
 Slavonic collection, 14.
- Sibthorp, John: *Flora Græca*, 140.
- Sierra Leone: classification, 17.
- Sign painting: classification, 177.
- Signac, Paul: representation in the Print collection, 90.
- Signals: nautical art and science, 184.
- Signatures. *See* Autographs.
- Signed copies of books, 216.
- The Signers of the Declaration of Independence (Emmet Collection)*, 68.
- Signs and signboards, 99.
 landscape gardening, 105.
- Silesia, Austria [now Czecho-Slovakia]: history: classification, 39.
- Silistria: history: classification, 44.
- Silk and rayon manufacture: classification, 177.
- Silver: *List of works relating to bimetalism, gold and silver standards, etc.*, 165.
- Silversmithing: classification, 102.
- Silversmiths: scrapbooks, 85.
- Simpson, George: gift of French novels, 130.
- Sinaitic inscriptions: classification, 226.
- Sinclair, Albert Thomas: writings, 281.
- Sinclair, Joseph H.: gift of Guiana publications, 54.
- Singer, Isidor: gift of insurance materials, 152.
- Singers. *See* Musicians.
- Single tax:
 classification, 165.
 Henry George collection, 159.
Henry George and the Single tax; a list of references, 166.
- Siniagin, N. K.: juvenile literature collection, 121-122.
- Sit-down strikes*, 163.
- 6- (class mark), 5, 271.
- Size of Library's catalogues, 261.
- Skaife, Thomas: *A key to civil architecture*, 175.
- Skeel, Mrs. Emily Ellsworth Ford:
 continued gifts to Ford collection, 260.
 gift of musical works, 221.
- Skeel, Mrs. R. *See* Skeel, Mrs. Emily Ellsworth Ford.
- Skinner, Cornelia Otis: photographs, 114.
- Skinner, Mrs. Maud: photographs, 114.
- Skinner, Otis: photographs, 114.
- Sladen, Frederick W.: gift of Sladen collection, 65.
- Sladen, Major J. A., U. S. Army, Memorial Collection, 65-66.
- Slang: *The literature of slang*, 145.
- Slavery, 148-150.
 African history, 17, 18.
 American Anti-Slavery Society papers, 148.
 Gay collection, 66.
 Negro education, 157.
- Slavery, *continued*
 Schomburg collection, 285.
 special collections, 148-149.
- Slavic States:
 archives (printed), 45.
 description and travel, 45.
 history, 45.
- Slavonic countries:
 government and politics, 236.
 history, 14, 45.
 law, 189.
See also individual countries.
- Slavonic Division [*see* Slavonic literature for subject-materials], 45.
 catalogue, 266.
 filing rules for public documents, 242.
 size, 261.
 class mark administered, 4.
 Main Reading Room use of materials, 14, 45.
 maps, 254.
 periodicals, current, 200.
 reference collections, 239, 240.
 scope of collection, 235.
 transportation of books, 14.
- Slavonic literature [including subject-materials], 14, 235-239.
 archaeology, 107.
 architecture, 104.
 art, 86.
 Astor Library catalogue, 266.
 bibliography, 206.
 Circulation Department, 237.
 classification table, 235.
 costume, 101.
 description and travel, 14.
 economics, 161.
 ethnology, 141.
 folk lore, 192.
 geography, 83.
 heraldry, 10.
 history, 40.
 Asiatic, 13.
 Balkan, 44.
 Europe: central and eastern, 40.
 works in Balto-Slavonic languages, 14, 45.
See also various countries, sub-head, history.
 Kennan collection, 46.
 languages, 236.
The Koran in Slavonic; a list of translations, 239.
 minor, 143, 144.
 literary works, 235.
See also various types of literary works, as Drama; Fiction, etc., sub-head Slavonic or individual Slavonic language.
 mathematics, 133-134.
 military art, 183-184.
 moving pictures, 96.
 Napoleon, 34.
 newspapers, 197.
 periodicals, 201-202, 235.
 current, 200.
 economics, 162.
 moving pictures, 96.
 philosophy, 191.
 public documents: classification, 244.
 rarities, 212.
 reference lists, 238-239.
 science, 133.
 scope of * Q, 45, 235.
 sculpture, 98.
 sociology, 146.
Soviet literature, 157.
 special collections, 237-238.
 subject-classes, 236.
 translations, 118.
See also various national literatures.
- Sleight-of-hand. *See* Magic.

- Slevogt, Max: representation in the Print collection, 90.
- Slide rule: index, 139.
- Sloane, William: gift of patriotic society publications, 76, 183.
- Slovak literature: classification, 235.
- Slavonic collection, 40.
- Webster Branch collection, 237, 284.
- Slovenia: history: classification, 39, 44.
- Slovenian literature: classification, 235.
- A small library about a great city*, 79.
- Smallest... See "Superlatives."
- Smeaton, John: *A narrative of the building of the Eddystone Lighthouse*, 174.
- Smillie, James: representation in the Print collection, 90, 91.
- Smith, Adam: writings, 160, 162.
- Smith, Charles Stewart: gift of Japanese prints, 91.
- Smith, Charles W.: gift of amateur publications, 202.
- Smith, Mrs. Clarence Bishop: gift of photographs, 12.
- Smith, Fleming, collection on astrology, 136.
- Smith, James: *The carpenters companion*, 175.
- Smith, Captain John: writings, 60, 258.
- Smith, Kingsland: gift of haking and milling materials, 183.
- Smith, Lenora S.: gift of works on ancient history, 13.
- Smith, S. L.: bookplates, 90.
- Smith, Samuel: letters to Henry George, 166.
- Smith, Uriah: writings, 194.
- Smith, William, papers, 74-75, 77, 274.
- History of the Province of New York*, 258.
- Smith library on the history of mathematics: Columbia University Library, 135.
- Smoke regulations, 155.
- Smolian, Arthur: gift of music, 222.
- Smyth (or Smith) of Nibley papers, 70, 71, 273.
- The Smyth of Nibley papers, 1613-1674*, 71.
- Virginia papers*, 71.
- Snedden, R. K.: scrapbooks on Boer War, 18.
- Snider, Mr. and Mrs. Cecil A.: Mormon materials, 195.
- Snook, John B.: gift of photographs, 77.
- Snow, Mrs. Elmer J.: gift of Boer War materials, 18.
- Snow sports: classification, 115.
- Social conditions: American periodicals, 49.
- Greece, 27.
- historical materials, 147.
- Social credit; a reading list*, 152.
- Social evil: classification, 153.
- Social history: American, 47.
- New York State, 72.
- Social life and customs: American colonies: rarities, 48.
- United States, 59.
- See also Student life and customs.
- Social organization, 147.
- Social problems: Municipal Reference Library, 282.
- Social propaganda. See Propaganda.
- Social Reform Club: gift on socialism, 151.
- Social sciences: Rand School gift, 147.
- Russian, 236.
- Tilden collection, 260.
- Social Security Act; a reading list*, 152.
- Social work: Municipal Reference Library, 281.
- Socialism, 150-151.
- definition, 150.
- newspapers, 197.
- selection of materials, 150.
- special collection, 151.
- Sociedad de bibliófilos españoles: *Libros publicados*, 131.
- Société belge d'études et d'expansion: *Bulletin périodique*, 162.
- Société chimique de France: *Bulletin*, 178.
- Société de géographie de l'Est: *Bulletin trimestriel*, 81.
- Société de l'histoire du protestantisme français: *Bulletin*, 37.
- Société d'histoire de la Suisse Romande: *Mémoires et documents*, 42.
- Société historique et archéologique dans le Duché de Limbourg: *Publications*, 41.
- Société royale des antiquaires du Nord: publications, 43.
- Societies, Patriotic: "Library Americana," 65.
- menus, etc.: Sloane gift, 183.
- Society and academy publications, 203-204.
- agricultural, 179.
- American history: *Periodicals, collections and society publications relating to American history and genealogy*, 11.
- antiquarian: British history, 30.
- archaeological, 106.
- Belgian, 42.
- British, 31.
- Russian, 107.
- art, 86.
- current publications, 86.
- Astor Library catalogues, 262.
- Belgian, 203.
- biography, 203.
- biological sciences, 141, 203.
- British, 203.
- British-American, 57.
- Bulgarian, 133.
- changed titles, 204.
- charitable, 151.
- chemistry, 136, 137.
- foreign, 178.
- Russian, 137.
- Slavonic, 133-134.
- children's asylums, 155.
- Christianity, 193.
- church history, 193-194.
- Classical, 28, 106.
- crochery manufacture, 177.
- Danish, 203.
- economic: classification, 162.
- European countries, 203.
- fish and fisheries, 181.
- folk lore, 192.
- forestry, 180.
- French, 203.
- gardening, 180.
- genealogy: *Periodicals, collections, and society publications relating to American history and genealogy*, 11, 68.
- geographical: classification, 81.
- geological, 133-134, 138.
- German, 37, 203.
- glass manufacture, 177.
- historical: American national and state, 49, 61.
- Austrian, 39.
- Balkan States, 47.
- Belgian, 41.
- Canadian, 57.
- Classical, 20, 27.
- diaries: index, 64.
- Dutch, 41.
- European, 27.
- central and eastern, 40.
- German, 38.
- Hungarian, 40.
- Italian, 28.
- Rumanian, 44.
- Russian, 46.
- Scandinavian, 43.
- South American, 52.
- Swiss, 42.
- United States national and state, 61.
- state, 69.

- Society and academy publications, *continued*
 histories of organizations, etc., on authority cards in
 Serial Catalogue, 267.
 horticulture, 180.
 indexing, 203-204, 264.
See also Indexing of periodicals and serials.
 Italian, 203.
 Jewish, 203, 232.
 labor organizations, 163.
 land: classification, 164.
 learned:
 agricultural contributions indexed, 180.
 American history, 49.
 archaeology, 107.
 architecture, 104.
 art, ecclesiastical, 194.
 Astor Library catalogue, 262.
 Belgian topography, 42.
 Canadian, 57.
 chemistry, 178.
 churches, individual, 194.
 fish and fisheries materials not indexed, 181.
 geography, 81.
 geology, 138.
 German, 37.
 history:
 Classical, 20.
 European, 27.
 international relations, 11.
 Jewish, 232.
 local history, 11.
 Belgian, 42.
 French, 37.
 natural history materials indexed, 137.
 Periodicals relating to science (in general) and
 publications of learned societies, 134, 204.
 photographic contributions indexed, 95.
 place names indexed, 82.
 Russian, 46.
 Jewish subjects indexed, 232.
 Scandinavian countries, 43.
 science materials indexed, 136.
 scientists' biographies and obituaries indexed, 139.
 Yiddish materials indexed, 232.
 leather, 177.
 legal organizations: *Check list of works relating to*
the history (general, political, etc.) of the City of
New York, 78.
 linguistic materials indexed, 143.
 local history, 194, 203.
 Belgian, 42.
 British, 33.
 Dutch, 41.
 French, 37.
 German, 39.
 New York State, 73.
 Swiss, 42.
 lumber, 180.
 maritime, 184.
 mechanical engineering, 175.
 metallurgy, 176.
 microscopy, 134.
 missions, 193.
 mountaineering, 138.
 natural history, 137, 203.
 nautical art and science, 184.
 naval history, 184.
 Netherlands, 203.
 Norwegian, 203.
 Oriental countries, 203, 226-227.
 patriotic, American, 10.
 photographic, 94.
 physical sciences, 136.
 physics, 133-134.
 place names, 82.
 printing, 210.
 providence (thrift), 152.
 Prussian, 203.
- Society and academy publications, *continued*
 public documents, 247.
 real estate, 164.
 reference list, 204.
 rubber, 177.
 Russian, 239.
 Scandinavian, 43, 203.
 scientific, 134, 136.
 Astor Library, 133.
 photographic contributions indexed, 95.
 Russian, 133.
 Ukrainian, 133.
 selection of materials, 203.
 Serial Catalogue: history cards, 267.
 sociological, 147.
 Spanish, 29, 203.
 statistical, 147.
 subjects of interest, 203.
 Swedish, 203.
 technological, 172.
 transportation, 168.
 United States, 203.
 wood, 177.
- Society of American Artists: catalogues: Saffery gift,
 87.
 Society of American Magicians: deposit and restriction
 of collections, 109.
 Society for Army Historical Research: publications,
 101.
 Society of Friends: various gifts and collections, 195.
 Society of the Friends of Music: funds for music, 219-
 220.
 Sociology, 145-159.
 agricultural, 180.
 bibliography, 147.
 classification table, 145.
 clippings, 161.
 definition in Library's classification, 145, 242.
 Dugdale fund, 153.
 economics, 161.
 editions of standard works, 146.
 education, 156.
 ethnology, 141.
 European War I, 22.
 Gaynor Memorial, 146.
 historical materials, 11.
 New York City, 74.
 New York State, 72.
 United States, 65.
 state, 69.
 Jews:
 classification, 230.
 selection of materials, 234.
 labor, 163.
 Main Reading Room reference collection, 240.
 manuscripts, 275-276.
 Negroes, 284.
 New York Academy of Medicine Library, 186.
 periodicals: *Economic and sociological periodicals*,
 147, 162.
 public documents, 242, 247.
 public health, 155.
 reference lists, 147.
 reference service, 145.
 selection of materials, 146.
 special collections, 146-147.
 textbooks, 146, 240.
 war: *Economic and social aspects of war; a selected*
 list, 26.
 women's club publications, 153.
 Soils: United States Bureau of Soils: publications in-
 dexed, 254.
 Solar astronomy: Weyde, Peter Henry Van Der,
 papers, 95.
Soldiers died in the Great War, 1914-1919, 23.
 Solntzev, Fiodor Grigor'yevich: "Costumes of the Rus-
 sian State," 101.

- Somali language: classification, 144.
 Somaliland: classification, 17.
Some early costume books, 257.
Some Indo-Persian miniatures, 281.
Some materials for a bibliography of the official publications of the General Assembly of the Colony of New York, 73.
Some print-makers, 94.
 Somme (department), France: classification, 36.
 Songs:
 broadsides, 218.
 first lines: index, 221.
 manuscripts, 275.
 Russian student and battle, 238.
 subject-interest: "Emerson File," 221.
 See also Ballads and songs; Music.
 Sorcery: classification, 190.
 Sorg Bible, 250.
 Sorge, F. A.: gift of socialist materials, 151, 222.
 Sorge, Mrs. F. A.: additions to materials given by F. A. Sorge, 151, 222.
 Sotheby and Company: priced catalogues, 4, 205, 206.
 Sothorn, E. H.: Robinson Locke scrapbooks, 112.
 Sothorn and Marlowe: letters, 111, 112.
 Soulas, Louis Joseph: representation in the Print collection, 90.
 Sound:
 moving pictures, 96.
 phonographs, 219.
 South, United States:
 Civil War life and opinion, 60.
 Jewish manuscripts, 234.
 local history: location, 3.
 state histories: location, 3.
 textbooks of Reconstruction Period, 218.
 South Africa: history, 18.
 South African literatures: classification, 117, 125.
 South African Republic:
 public documents, 18.
 Staats-Courant, 245.
 South America:
 archaeology, 51.
 description and travel, 51.
 exploration, 51.
 geography: classification, 81.
 history. *See* South American countries: history;
 also names of individual countries.
 Indian languages, 142, 144.
 mountaineering, 51.
 natural history, 51.
 South American countries:
 archives and documents, reprinted, 51, 52.
 banks and banking, 52.
 biography, 52.
 collections, printed, 52.
 departmental publications, 52.
 ethnology, 51.
 export trade, 166.
 geography, 51.
 history, 47, 51-54.
 classification tables, 51.
 rarities, 51.
 laws, 189.
 "Memorias," 188.
 Childs: *Memorias of the Republics of Central America and of the Antilles*, 54.
 educational, 158.
 ministry publications, 52.
 official gazettes, 245.
 periodicals, 49.
 See also Periodicals, various sub-heads.
 public documents, 52-53, 246-247.
 reference collections, 240.
 special collections, 53-54.
 statistics, 29.
 South American literature, 131.
 South Carolina: history:
 classification, 69.
 special collection, 71.
 South Dakota: history: classification, 69.
 South Kensington [England] Museum:
 Pennell lithographs, 91.
 South Sea Bubble:
 caricatures: Prints Division, 89.
 catalogue, 213.
 South Sea Company, 51, 166.
 Southcott, Joanna: writings, 194.
The Southern Convention of 1850; a note on its proceedings, 68.
 Southern literature: individual southern men and women, 60.
 Southey, Robert: *First and rare editions of Southey*, 127.
 Soviet atlases of the world, 253.
 Soviet Republic. *See* Russia.
 Spain:
 colonies, 15.
 description and travel, 29.
 foreign relations, 27, 29.
 Gaceta de Madrid, 29, 244.
 geology, 29.
 history, 29.
 American colonial and revolutionary periods, 27.
 civil war, 1936-1939, 29.
 Hispanic American countries, 51.
 manuscript collections, 29.
 Mexican history, 56.
 Napoleonic period, 34.
 Spanish-American War. *See* Spanish-American War.
 Junta Superior de Excavaciones y Antiquedades: publications, 29.
 laws, 29, 187.
 legislative publications, 246.
 municipal publications, 247.
 propaganda in school books, 157.
 public documents, 29, 241, 248.
 social life and customs, 29.
 special collections, 29.
 statistics, 29, 53.
 treaty collection, 27.
 views, 12.
 Spalding, Albert G., collection, 115.
 scrapbooks, 200.
 The Spalding baseball collection, 116.
 Spalding Club: publications, 31.
 Spanish American literatures. *See* Central American literature; South American literature; *also* various national literatures.
 Spanish American War: military costume: Falls collection, 101-102.
 Spanish language:
 classification, 142.
 periodicals, 29, 201.
 general: classification, 200.
 Spanish literature, 131.
 Circulation Department collections, 284.
 Judeo-Spanish literature, 232.
 115th Street Branch collection, 284.
 periodicals, 131.
 selection of materials, 131.
 special collections, 131.
 See also various Spanish-speaking countries, as Mexican literature.
 Special collections [i.e., groups of gifts listed as "Special Collections" throughout the *Guide*]:
 advertising, 172.
 agriculture, 180.
 almanacs, 202.
 American history, 49.
 American literature, 123-124.
 American Revolution, 21.
 archaeology, 107.
 architecture, 105.

Special collections, *continued*

Argentine Republic, 53.
 art, 87.
 applied, 103.
 catalogues, 87.
 Circulation Department, 87.
 Asia, 15, 16.
 associations, 152.
 astronomy, 135.
 Austria-Hungary, 40.
 Balkan States, 45.
 banking, 165.
 Belgium, 42.
 Bibles, 251.
 bibliography, 206.
 biography, 8.
 biological sciences, 141-142.
 book arts, 208.
 Brazil, 53.
 building, 175.
 business, 167.
 capital and labor, 163.
 charities, 151.
 chemistry, 137.
 children, 155.
 Chile, 54.
 China, 15.
 Christianity, 194-195.
 civil service, 149.
 Classical literatures, 132.
 Colombia, 54.
 commerce, 167.
 communication, 171.
 corporations, 167.
 costume, 101-102.
 crime and punishment, 153.
 drama, 120.
 Dutch literature, 129.
 economics, 161-162.
 education, 158-159.
 electricity, 176.
 encyclopedias, 199.
 engineering, 174-175.
 mechanical, 175.
 English literature, 126-127.
 Esperanto, 144.
 European War 1, 25-26.
 exhibitions, 179.
 Far East, 15.
 fiction, 120.
 finance, 165.
 fire prevention, 159.
 fish and fisheries, 181.
 Florida, 70.
 folk lore, 192.
 food, 182-183.
 French literature, 130.
 Friesian literature, 129.
 genealogy, 10.
 geography, 83.
 German literature, 128-129.
 Great Britain, 32.
 Greece, 27.
 Greek letter societies, 158-159.
 Greek literature. *See* Classical literature.
 Guiana, 54.
 handwriting, 208.
 Hebrew literature, 233-234.
 Hispanic America, 51.
 history:
 British: manuscripts, 32.
 California, 70.
 European: manuscripts, 21.
 French, 35.
 general, 13.
 German, 39.
 Irish, 32.
 Italian, 29.

Special collections, history, *continued*

Louisiana, 70.
 Massachusetts, 70.
 Nebraska, 70.
 New York City, 75-78.
 North Carolina, 70.
 Rhode Island, 70.
 Russia, 46, 47.
 South Carolina, 71.
 United States:
 manuscripts, 67.
 state, 70-71.
 Virginia, 71.
See also names of various countries, etc., under this heading; most of the material listed is historical.
 identification of copies, 259.
 India, 15.
 Italian literature, 131.
 Japan, 15.
 Jewish literature, 233-234.
 journalism, 120.
 juvenile literature, 121.
 labor. *See* capital and labor.
 Latin literature. *See* Classical literature.
 law, 189.
 libraries, 207.
 local history:
 British, 33.
 French, 37.
 music, 221.
 New York, 73-74.
 United States, 71.
See also names of various countries; local history may be included in the collections cited.
 magic, 109.
 manuscripts [*See* Manuscripts as main heading]:
 American colonies, 67.
 British history, 32.
 European history, 21.
 European War 1, 21.
 Mexico, 56.
 New York City, 77.
 Oceanica, 16.
 United States: history, 67.
 maps, 255.
 mathematical sciences, 134.
 medicine, 186.
 metallurgy, 176.
 Mexico, 56.
 military art, 184.
 money, finance, banking, 164.
 mountaineering, 138.
 music, 221-223.
 programmes, 223.
 nautical art and science, 185.
 naval history, 185.
 Negro, 149.
 New Jersey, 70.
 New York City: pictures, 77-78.
 New York State, 72-73.
 Newfoundland, 59.
 Oceanica, 16.
 opera, 222.
 Orientalia, 229.
 Palestine, 15.
 Panama, 54.
 paper money, 164.
 patents, 178.
 periodicals:
 amateur, 202.
 general, 202.
 philately, 171.
 philology, 144-145.
 philosophy, 191.
 photography, 95-96.
 portraits, 8-9.
 Portuguese literature, 132.

- Special collections, *continued*
 postal service, 171.
 printing:
 rarities, 211 ff.
 technical aspects, 210.
 prints, 91-92.
 not in the Prints Division, 92.
 Provençal language and literature, 130.
 providence (thrift), 152.
 public health, 156.
 railroads, 169.
 Scandinavian countries, 43.
 science, 134.
 Scotland, 32.
 slavery and anti-slavery, 148-149.
 Slavonic literature, 237-238.
 socialism, 151.
 sociology, 146-147.
 South America, 53-54.
 Spain, 29.
 Spanish literature, 131.
 stage. *See* theatre and stage.
 statistics, 148.
 Swedish literature, 129.
 technology, 172-173.
 textiles and fibres, 177.
 theatre and stage, 111-114.
 current materials, 114.
 theology, 194-195.
 transportation, 168.
 views, 12, 27.
 West Indies, 55.
 woman, 154.
 Yiddish literature, 233.
- Special Collections Catalogue [duplicate cards of certain collections, Room 315], 270.
- Special collections record [Gift Section], 216, 269.
- Special named collections: descriptions, 255-260.
- Special libraries. *See* Libraries.
- Spectatoriële Schouwburg*, 119.
- Spectroscopy: Draper correspondence, 135.
- Speech, Liberty of: American Civil Liberties Union papers, 149.
- Speeches:
 American: Bigelow gift, 66.
 European War 1, 24.
 Fourth of July, 64.
 United States history, 61.
See also Washington, George.
- Spellers, Early American, 157.
- Spenceley, J. W.:
 gift of bookplates designed by himself, 91.
 representation in the Print collection, 90.
- Spencer, Herbert: *Letters to the editor of the "Princeton review,"* 280.
- Spencer, William Augustus: bequest of Spencer collection, 256.
- Spencer Collection, 4, 256-257.
 atlases, 254.
 Bibles, 250.
 The Malermi Bible and the Spencer Collection, 94.
 selection of materials, 250.
 bibliography, 256-257.
 bindings, 211.
 book arts: specimens, 208.
Bulletin articles, 257.
 catalogue: *The Spencer Collection of illustrated books*, 92, 256, 278.
 costume, 101.
 exhibitions, 256-257.
 fifteenth-century books, 213.
 French literature, 130.
 illustrated books, 91.
 Balston collection, 126.
 juvenile literature, 121.
 literary works, 118.
- Spencer Collection, *continued*
 manuscripts, 277.
 Bibles, 250.
 early English literature, 126.
 Oriental, 228.
 regulations, 272.
 prints, 92.
 regulations, 256, 272.
 Remington collection, 60, 92.
Struwpeter, 121.
 views in illustrated works, 12.
- Spenser, Edmund: representation in the Berg collection, 255.
- Speyer, James: gift of broadsides, 29.
- Sphere* (London): European War 1, 23, 25, 26.
- Spiegelberg, Mrs. Flora, and Hans Liebau: gift of material on refuse disposal, 174.
- Spingarn, Joel Elias:
 gift of French works, 35, 119.
See also Spingarn collection of criticism and literary theory.
- Spingarn collection of criticism and literary theory, 119.
 rarities, 215, 216.
- Spinning, 102, 181.
Hand-spinning and hand-weaving; a list of references, 177.
 scrapbooks, 171.
- Spinoza, Benedictus or Baruch de:
 biography, 7.
 collection, 190, 232, 233.
- Spirit of the times*, 108.
 index to reviews, 110.
- Spiritism. *See* Spiritualism.
- Spiritualism, 108.
 modern: classification, 190.
 Thurston press books and letters, 108.
- Spohr, Louis: holograph letters, 221.
- Spontini, G. L. P.: letters, 221.
- Sport in art: scrapbooks, 85.
- Sporting journals. *See* Periodicals: sport.
- Sporting magazine*, 115.
- Sports and amusements, 107-116.
 classification table, 107, 115.
 early works, 115.
List of works on sport in general and on shooting in particular, 21, 116.
 Main Reading Room reference collection, 240.
 outdoor: Cadwalader gift, 116.
 periodicals. *See* Periodicals: sport.
 prints: classification, 88.
 reference lists, 116.
 spectacles: classification, 107.
Sports and amusements, except the stage, etc., 115-116.
See also various kinds of sports.
- Sprague, Frank J., collection, 77, 169, 174.
 catalogue, 270.
 papers, 77.
- Sprague, William Buell, as a collector, 260.
- Squares, Magic, 109.
- Squash (game), 116.
- Staatliche Museen zu Berlin: publications, 227.
- Staats-Kalender: classification, 243.
- Staatsarchiv*, 188.
- Stables: architecture, 104.
- Stadia: landscape gardening, 106.
- Stage .. [for main heading, *see* Theatre and stage]:
 celebrities: Robinson Locke collection, 112.
 costume, 108, 176-177.
 Art and Architecture Division, 111.
 ballet, 101.
 classification, 100.
 various collections, 109, 113, 114.
 ethics: classification, 190
 lighting:
 Science and Technology Division, 111.
 Theatre Section catalogue, 110.

- Stage...continued
manuscripts, 110, 277.
scenery and scenery-making, 108.
Art and Architecture Division, 111.
The Development of scenic art and stage machinery; a list of references, 114.
Science and Technology Division, 111.
Stage scenery; a list of references to illustrations since 1900, 115.
various collections of designs, etc., 109, 113, 114.
See also Acting; Drama; Theatre and stage; etc.
Stage people. *See* Actors; Entertainers; etc.
Stages (vehicles): New York State, 72.
Stairways: classification, 104.
Stamp Act:
Ford Collection, 65.
The Stamp-Act Congress of 1765, 68.
Stamp collecting, 157.
Stamps, Postage. *See* Philately; Postage stamps.
Standard Oil Company of New Jersey: gift of foreign periodicals, 202.
Standard time. *See* Time, Standard.
Standards, 173.
index, 139.
See also Gold standard; etc.
Stanhope, John Spencer: *Olympia*, 258.
Stanton, Robert Brewster, papers, 277.
Robert Brewster Stanton, engineer, 280.
"Star-classes" or "groups," 196-252.
classification table, 196.
description and travel, 14.
distinction between "star-" and subject-classes, 196.
ethnology, 141.
folk lore, 192.
history, 14.
Main Reading Room use of materials, 14.
nature of, 196.
science and technology, 133.
Starches, 1811-1925; a list of references dealing with the chemistry and technology of starches, dextrins, and amylases, 137, 138.
Starkey, Mrs. D. A.: gift of musical materials, 222.
Starr collection, 142, 145.
catalogue, 270.
Stars and Stripes, 25.
The State, 149.
State Academic Jewish Theatre, Moscow: gift of theatrical materials, 113.
State control and ownership:
communication, 170.
industry, 166.
List of works relating to government control of railroads, rates, regulations, etc., 169.
State government publications, 245-247.
States of the Church:
Italian history, 28.
Leggi and regolamenti, 28.
Statesmen, American: biography, 64.
Statistics, 147-148.
cataloguing of series, 148.
commerce: official reports, 166.
Danish, 241.
Dutch, 41.
Economics Division: clipping file, 161.
government reports, 241.
See also public documents.
Italian cities, 29.
labor: Commons gift, 163.
Mexico, 56.
Municipal Reference Library, 281.
Periodicals relating to statistics, 148.
See also Periodicals: statistics.
Philippine Islands, 29.
Portugal, 30.
prices, 164.
public documents, 243, 247.
Scandinavian countries, 43.
Slavonic collection, 236.
Statistics, continued
South America, 29.
Spain, 29, 53.
special collections, 148.
Sterne library, 161.
Switzerland, 42.
trade:
Italian, 28.
official reports, 166.
vital. *See* Vital statistics.
Statsvetenskaplig Tidskrift, 162.
Statuary:
inventory of statuary in the Library, 98.
policy of the Library in regard to the acceptance of paintings or statuary, 98.
Statute law. *See* Law.
Stauffer, David McNeely:
gift of autographs, 277.
gift of prints, 92.
Stead collection on the British theatre, 109, 113.
portraits, 9.
Shakespeareana, 128.
Steam engine: early works, 175.
Steam navigation: *List of works relating to Henry Hudson, the Hudson River, early steam navigation, etc.*, 68, 73, 185.
Stedman, Edmund C.: *Letters to the editor of the "Princeton review"*, 280.
Steeple (architecture): classification, 104.
Stegman, George H.: gift of portraits, 9, 95-96.
Steinmer, H. C.: illustrated books, 91.
Steinberg, Maximilian: gift of public documents, 248.
Steinlen, Théophile Alexandre: scrapbooks, 88.
Steinschneideriana, 234.
Stencil making: classification, 177.
Steno, Nicholas: *De Solido intra Solidum Naturaliter*, 138.
Stenography: periodicals, 208.
Stephens, Ann S.: gift of Stephens collection, 123.
Stephens, Mrs. Ann S., collection of books, etc., 123.
Sterling, George L.: gift of treaty materials, 77.
Stern, Mrs. Edith Altman. *See* Altman, Robert M., and Mrs. Edith Altman Stern.
Sterne, Simon, collection, 13, 65, 161.
Allen additions, 65.
art collection, 87.
railroads, 169.
Stettin, Mrs. D.: gift of German works, 128.
Stevens, Mrs. A. M.: gift of newspapers, 26.
Stevens, B. F.: *Facsimiles of manuscripts in European archives relating to America*, 63, 272.
Stevenson, John J.: gift of geological and archaeological materials, 107, 138.
Stevenson, Robert Louis: *Kidnapped*: Wyeth original drawings, 122.
Stieglitz, Alfred: *America and Alfred Stieglitz*, 95.
Stieglitz, Alfred, collection, 95-96.
Stieler atlases, 253.
Still life: clipping file, 84.
"Stills." *See* Moving pictures: "stills."
Stimulants and narcotics: classification, 182.
Stipple engraving. *See* Engraving and engravings: stipple.
Stock companies: pamphlets: number, 160.
Stock exchange, 164-165.
Stockholm, Sweden:
municipal publications, 43.
theatres, 108.
Stocks (finance), 164-165.
Stokes, Frederick A.: *A publisher's random notes*, 209.
Stokes, I. N. Phelps: *Iconography of Manhattan Island*, 75, 272.
hithography of New York City, 75.
Stokes, I. N. Phelps, Collection of American Historical Prints, Early Views of American Cities, etc., 92.
American historical prints, early views of American cities, etc., 67, 75.

- Stokès, I. N. Phelps, Collection...continued
 geography: pictorial materials, 80.
 maps, 254.
 New York City: views, 75.
The Phelps Stokes Collection of American Historical Prints, Early Views of American Cities, etc., including a group of important views, etc., from other collections, 71.
 photographic negatives, 95.
 United States: local history, 71.
 views, 12.
- Stokes, John W.: gift of technological works, 162, 173.
- Stone, Wilbur Macey: gift of reproductions from *Jugend*, 87.
- Storage batteries: *List of works relating to storage batteries*, 176.
- Store management: classification, 167.
- Stout, Arthur Purdy:
 gift of "Jesuit Relations," 195.
 gift of materials on China and the Far East, 15, 229.
- Stow, Delancey, Memorial Collection, 276.
- Stow, William S. *See* Stow, Delancey, Memorial Collection, 276.
- Stowe, Harriet Beecher: *Uncle Tom's cabin*: Oenslager stage sketches, 113.
- Stowe sale: Homer: "princeps" edition, 132.
- Strabo: "Geography," 81.
- Strack's photographic reproductions of the Munich Code, 231.
- Straits Settlements: *Government gazette*, 245.
- Strang, James J., 195.
- Stratford-on-Avon festival, 110, 112, 128.
- Stratosphere flights: scrapbooks, 174.
- Strauss, Percy S.: gift of children's literature, 121.
- Street cleaning and sanitation: classification, 155, 173.
- Street railways:
 classification, 175.
 New York City: *Check list of works relating to the street railways, rapid transit, etc., in the City of New York*, 79, 169.
- Streets, New York City:
Check list of works relating to streets, markets, public buildings, etc., of the City of New York, 79.
 photographs, 75.
- Strikes and lockouts:
 classification, 163.
Sit-down strikes, 163.
Times, London, special issues, 197.
- Struwwelpeter: *A first edition of Struwwelpeter*, 121, 257.
- Stuart, C. E.: *Costume of the clans*, 100.
- Stuart, Robert Leighton. *See* Stuart collection.
- Stuart®(class mark), 6.
- Stuart collection, 4, 64, 257-259.
 American history, 64.
 art, 84, 87.
 Art Division service, 259.
 atlases, 254.
 Bibles, 250.
 bibliography, 204.
Catalogue of the library of Robert L. Stuart, 276.
 catalogues, Library, 259, 263.
 class mark, 6.
 conditions of gift, 258-259.
 duplication of copies, 64, 259.
 ecclesiastical history, 193.
 extra-illustrated books, 219.
 manuscripts, 258.
 regulations, 272.
 minerals: specimens, 140-141.
 natural history, 99, 140.
 prints, 89.
 selection of materials, 258.
 shells: specimens, 140-141.
 theology, 193.
- Stuart Gallery. *See* Stuart collection.
- Stud-books (horse), 115, 180.
- Student life and customs: classification, 156.
- Student publications, 158.
- Student Volunteer Movement: gift of student publications, 158.
- Studies in Jewish bibliography and related subjects, in memory of Abraham Solomon Freidus*, 230, 233.
- Style (fashion), 100.
- Styria: history: classification, 39.
- Sub-class: definition, 6.
- Subject-classes in the Library, 1-195.
 distinction between them and "star-classes," 196.
- Subject headings:
 Indian, American, 265.
 Information Desk list, 265.
 New York Public Library early, 263-264.
 Preparation Division file, 265.
 size, 261.
 revision, 265.
- Subject interest in prints, 91.
- Subject-lists: bibliography, 206.
- Submarines:
 classification, 184.
Submarines; a list of references, 21, 185.
 warfare: classification, 184.
- Suhways:
 Brooklyn, New York: Williams papers, 77, 169.
 electrification: Sprague papers, 77.
 New York City:
 Check list of works relating to street railways, rapid transit, etc., 79, 169.
 Parsons papers, 77.
- Success literature: classification, 167.
- Sudan, French: classification, 17.
- Suffrage, 148.
See also Woman suffrage.
- Sugar, 182.
- Sugden, Thomas: gift of prints, 91.
- Suicide: classification, 190.
- Sulzer, William: scrapbooks of official life, 72, 76, 200.
- Sumerians: classification, 226.
- Summary of patents records on file in patents collection*, 178.
- Sun: oxygen in the sun: Van Der Weyde papers, 95.
- Sun*, New York: Matthew Marshall's writings, 165.
- Sun dials, 136.
- Sunday observance, 193.
- Stuart collection, 257.
- Suomalaisen kirjallisuuden seura*, 129.
- Superintendent of School Work, Circulation Department: theatre materials, 111.
- "Superlatives": index, 173.
- Superstitions:
 classification, 190.
 folk lore, 192.
- Suppressed books. *See* Prohibited, suppressed, expurgated books.
- Supra-libros. *See* Autograph File; Bookplate File.
- Surah: Draper gift, 228-229.
- Surgeons. *See* Physicians and surgeons.
- Surgery:
 Civil War: Grant gift, 65.
See also Medicine.
- Surveying and levelling:
 aerial, 82.
 classification, 173.
 early works, 174.
 landscape gardening, 106.
- Surveys: Bancker papers, 75.
- Sussan, René Ben: representation in the Print collection, 90.
- Svensk författningssamling*, 189.
- Svenska Fornskrift-Sällskapet: *Samlingar*, 43.
- Svenska Teaterföreningen Teaterbibliotek*, 119.
- Swahili language, 144.
 classification, 144, 226.
- Swales, Mrs. B. H.: gift of Swales collection, 115.
- Swales, Hall, collection on baseball, 115.
- Swann, Arthur: gift of European War I materials, 25.

- Swartwout, Robert, papers, 70.
 "Sweating system," England: Moran gift, 163.
 Sweden:
 history, 43.
 laws, 43, 187, 189.
 legislative proceedings, 43.
 public documents, 43.
 Rikssarkivet: *Meddelanden*, 43.
 Riksdagens protokoll, 246.
 Sveriges och Norriges Calendar, 245.
 Swedenborg, Emanuel: writings, 193, 194, 195.
 Swedish-Finnish literature, 129.
 Swedish language
 classification, 144.
 periodicals, 129.
 Swedish literature:
 classification, 129.
 special collections, 129.
 Swedish Mission, Asmara, Abyssinia: gift of publications, 144.
 Swedish West Indies: history: classification, 55.
 Sweyd, Lester: gift of art materials, 114.
 Swift, Jonathan: editions of writings, 125, 126.
 Thun-Hohenstein collection, 121.
 Swinburne, Algernon Charles: works: Hasse gift, 126.
 Swiss Federal Railways: gift of photographs, 168.
 Switzerland:
 administrative documents, 42.
 army lists, 183.
 canton history and publications, 42.
 description and travel, 42.
 education, 156.
 geography, 42.
 history, 42.
 laws and legislative documents, 42, 244, 246.
 local history, 42.
 municipal publications, 247.
 public documents, 42.
 Staats-Kalenders, 42.
 statistics, 42.
 treaties, 42.
 Sydenham, Alvin H.: *Daily journal*, 281.
 Syracuse, New York: Council: *Proceedings*, 73.
 Syria: classification, 226.
 Syriac language and literature: classification, 226.
 Szomhati-Szabó, István: poetry, 133.
- T
- Tabernacle: Jewish literature, 232.
 Tables:
 business: classification, 167.
 See also Astronomical tables; Mathematical tables;
 Physical tables.
 Tablets (monuments): classification, 104.
 Tacitus, Caius Cornelius: editions, 28.
Der Tag, 22.
 Tahiti: history: manuscripts, 16.
 Tai-Ping rebels: pamphlets, 227.
 Tailoring, 179.
 Tajikistan: history: classification, 46.
 Talbot, Fox:
 early photographic works, 94.
 original photographs, 95.
 The Pencil of nature, 95.
 "Talking books," 157, 285.
 Talking pictures. *See* Motion pictures, Sound.
 Talleyrand-Périgord, Charles Maurice de, prince of
 Bénévent:
 French Revolutionary pamphlets; a check list of the
 Talleyrand and other collections, 35.
 pamphlets from his library, 35.
 Talmudic and Midrashic writings, 230, 231.
 archaeology, 231, 232.
 Astor Library collection, 230.
 Bank collection, 230.
 editions, 231.
 Jewish Theological Seminary Library, 234.
 Talmudic and Midrashic writings, *continued*
 post-Talmudical schisms and dissensions: classifica-
 tion, 230.
 pre-Talmudical literature and sects: classification,
 230.
 Sbapiro gift, 233-234.
 Tanganyika:
 Gazette, 245.
 history: classification, 17.
 Tanning: classification, 177.
 Tapestry, 102.
 Metropolitan Museum of Art Library, 85.
 Tarasca language: Wilkinson library purchases, 144.
 Tariff, 165-166.
 law: classification, 160.
 legislation:
 American, 160.
 Ford collection, 65.
 See also Customs regulations; Protection and Free
 trade; Taxation.
 Tarn (department), France: classification, 36.
 Tarn-et-Garonne (department), France: classification,
 36.
 "Taschenbücher," 128.
 Tasmania: *List of works relating to the aborigines of*
 Australia and Tasmania, 17, 142.
 Tataric. *See* Turko-Tataric.
 "Taunton collection" non-existent, 66.
 Taverner Bible, 250.
 Tax, Single. *See* Single tax.
 Taxation, 165-166.
 American, 160.
 European: Ford collection, 260.
 law: classification, 165.
 municipal: Municipal Reference Library, 282.
 Municipal Reference Library, 281.
 statistics, 147.
 government reports, 241.
 War taxation; a list of references, 26, 166.
 See also Tithes.
 Taylor, Helen: letters to Henry George, 166.
 Taylor, Moses, and Company, papers, 77, 96, 165, 275.
 The Moses Taylor papers, 280.
 Taylor, Thomas J.:
 book stock purchased, 66.
 posters, 88.
 Taylor, William C.: gift of musical materials, 223.
 Tea: classification, 182.
 Teachers College Library, Columbia University, 156.
 Teachers Reference Room, 58th Street Branch, 285.
 Teachers and teacher training, 156.
 selection of materials, 156.
 Teaching method, 156.
Teaterbibliotek, 119.
Technical periodicals in The New York Public Library
 and Columbia University Library, 173.
The Technique of print-making, 94.
 Technologists: biography, 8.
 Technology, 172-185.
 agriculture: technical phases, 179.
 chemical. *See* Chemical technology.
 classification table, 170.
 early works, 134, 174.
 economics, 161.
 formulas, 173.
 glossaries, 173.
 government reports and publications, 134, 243, 247.
 location of materials, 4, 133, 179.
 Main Reading Room use of materials, 172, 179, 240.
 manuscripts, 134.
 New technical books, 173.
 New York City: history, 74.
 Orientalia, 228.
 periodicals, 172, 173.
 current, 200.
 indexing in Science and Technology Division's cata-
 logue, only, 264.

- Technology, *continued*
 public documents. *See* government reports and publications.
 reference collection, 239.
 Slavonic collection, 236.
 special collections, 172-173.
 stack classes, 179-185.
 subjects administered, 140.
Technical periodicals, 173.
 Technology Room, 139-140.
 catalogue. *See* Science and Technology Division: catalogue.
 classes administered, 140.
 patents, 139.
See Science and Technology Division, as main heading.
- Tefft, Benjamin Franklin, as a collector, 260.
- Tehuantepec canal route: *American interoceanic canals; a list*, 54, 170.
- Telegraph, 170.
 German public documents, 38.
See also Phototelegraphy.
- Telephone:
 American Bell Telephone Company litigation, 171.
 books, 166.
 location, 5, 6.
 transfer for use in Central Building, 6.
 classification, 171.
- Television:
 classification and location, 140, 159, 170, 175.
 clippings, 171.
 Science and Technology Division, 171.
- Temperance:
 classification, 172, 182.
Publications relating to temperance, 183.
 special collections, 182-183.
- Temple, Charlotte and Lucy: works: Halsey gift, 126.
- Temples, Jewish, 232.
- Tennessee: history: classification, 69.
- Tennis, 116.
- Tennyson, Alfred Tennyson, 1st baron: *Foresters*:
 Daly revival, 112.
- Terquem, Em.: gift of Paris Exposition materials, 179.
- Territorial questions: European War 1, 21.
- Terry, Roderick: gift of Americana, 66.
- Terzi, Lana: *Prodromo*, 174.
- Tubner editions: classical literature, 132.
- Texas:
 history: classification, 69.
 Mexican history, 56.
 Revolution: Connor correspondence, 56.
- Textbooks, 157.
 agriculture, 179.
 chemical technology, 177.
 classification, 156.
 Confederate imprints, 121.
 duties of children, 155.
 early, 121.
 handwriting, 208.
 law, 187.
 selection of materials, 240.
- Liberian, 285.
 patents, 178.
 philology, 143.
 philosophy, 190.
 public health, 155.
 selection of materials, 157.
 sociology, 146, 240.
 Southern reconstruction period, 218.
See also School books.
- Textile industry: glossary of terms, 177.
- Textiles and fibres, 176-177.
 design: Art Division, 84, 86, 102.
 Indian, American: index to pictures, 50, 176.
 manufacture: Science and Technology Division, 84, 102, 140.
 reference collection, 177.
 special collection, 177.
- Thackeray, William Makepeace:
 editions:
 Berg collection, 255.
 Stuart collection, 258.
 manuscripts, 276.
 original drawings for Irving's *Paris sketch book*, 256.
- Thailand. *See* Siam.
- Das Theater*, 108.
 reviews indexed, 110.
- Theatergeschichte Forschungen*, 119.
- Theaterverlag Eduard Bloch: Wolkan collection, 129.
- Le Théâtre*, 108.
 reviews indexed, 110.
- Theatre Arts, Inc.: gift of photographs, 114.
- Theatre Collection. *See* Theatre Section.
- Theatre Guild: productions, 110, 114.
- Theatre magazine*: reviews indexed, 110.
- Theatre programmes:
 Boston, Massachusetts: various gifts and collections, 113, 114.
 Brooklyn, New York: Bartlett gift, 114.
 Bullard scrapbooks, 114.
 current, 110.
 Day gift, 112.
 festivals, foreign, 110.
 Humphreys collection, 113.
 James gift, 114.
 Leningrad: Sayler collection, 112.
 London: Coleman gift, 113.
 magic, 109.
 Moscow: Sayler collection, 112.
 New York City: various gifts and collections, 112, 113, 114.
 number in the Library, 109.
 Robinson Locke collection, 112.
 Shakespearean plays: Sayler collection, 112.
 Southern states, 114.
 summer theatres, 110.
 Sweyd gift, 114.
- Theatre Section catalogue:
 catalogue, 110.
 clipping file, 110.
See also individual producers and theatres.
- Theatre Section, Main Reading Room, 108-115.
A. L. A. portrait index, 9.
 art materials, 86.
 catalogue, 110.
 size, 261.
 charades, 108.
 class marks administered, 4.
 clipping files, 110.
 comic opera, 111.
 dances, theatrical, 111.
 drama:
 history: quartos, 108.
 periodicals, 108.
 indexes, 110.
 light opera, 111.
 magic, 108.
 manuscripts, 110, 277.
 minstrels, 111.
 moving pictures, 94, 96-97, 108.
 reference service, 95, 96.
 "stills," 95.
 musical comedy, 111.
 New York City pictorial materials, 75.
 periodicals, 108.
 indexed, 110.
 picture collection, 13.
 portraits, 9.
 Bruguere photographic negatives, 95.
 prints: index, 90.
See also Actors and actresses; Stage personalities.
 posters, 88.
 promptbooks, 108.
 puzzles, 108.
 radio: clippings, 171.

- Theatre Section, Main Reading Room, *continued*
 stage scenery: *The Development of scenic art and stage machinery; a list of references: supplement*, 115.
 tricks, 108.
 typescripts, 108.
 ventriloquism, 108.
 views: prints: index, 90.
- Theatre and stage, 108, 109.
 Arabic. *See* Oriental.
 architecture, 104, 111.
 Armenian. *See* Oriental.
 audiences: clippings, 110.
 Bengali. *See* Oriental.
 Berlin, 108.
 bibliography: Civic Repertory Theatre gift, 113.
 Boston, 110.
 British, 108, 109.
 various gifts and collections, 109, 111, 112, 113, 126.
 Burmese. *See* Oriental.
 Chicago: Altman collection, 110, 112.
 Chinese. *See* Oriental.
 Circulation Department, 111.
 classification table, 108.
 clippings. *See* fugitive materials.
 collections other than Theatre Collection, 110-111.
 college, 110.
 costume. *See* Stage: costume.
 dance, 219.
 See also Dancing.
 Dutch, 109.
 58th Street Branch collections, 111.
 French, 130.
 Campbell collection, 113.
 fugitive materials, 108, 109, 110.
 German: various collections, 113, 114.
 Gujarathi. *See* Oriental.
 Hindi. *See* Oriental.
 history, 108, 113.
 Japanese: Benedict gift, 113.
 See also Oriental.
 Jewish, 232.
 List of dramas relating to the Jews, 234.
 Libraries other than The New York Public Library, 111.
 London, 109.
 manuscripts, 110.
 Marathi. *See* Oriental.
 Moscow, 108.
 State Academic Jewish Theatre, 113.
 Music Division, 111.
 Negro: Schomburg collection, 111.
 New York City: current playbills, 110.
 newspaper clippings. *See* fugitive materials.
 Oriental:
 List of works relating to Oriental drama, 115.
 Oriental Division, 111, 228.
 outdoor: landscape gardening, 106.
 Paris, 108.
 Hénin collection, 109, 114.
 periodicals, 108, 109.
 indexing by Theatre Section, 110.
 Jewish, 111.
 Russian, 108.
 Persian. *See* Oriental.
 personalities:
 biography, 110.
 portraits, 8.
 See also Actors and actresses.
 Philadelphia, 110.
 photographs: number in the Library, 109.
 pictures, 13, 110.
 theatres, 13.
 portraits: various collections, 9.
 reference lists, 114-115.
 reviews of plays: periodicals indexed, 110.
 See also Criticism, Dramatic.
- Theatre and stage, *continued*
 Robinson Locke collection. *See* Robinson Locke collection.
 Russian:
 location of materials, 108.
 various collections, 109, 111, 112, 238.
 St. Louis, 110.
 San Francisco, 110.
 Sanskrit. *See* Oriental.
 Science and Technology Division, 111.
 scrapbooks, 108, 109, 110, 113.
 Shakespearean, 4, 128.
 incidental music, 221.
 Slavonic Division, 111.
 special collections, 111-114.
 current materials, 114.
 Stage scenery: *a list of references to illustrations*, 115.
 Stockholm, 108.
 summer: photographs, programmes, etc., 110.
 Superintendent of School Work, Circulation Department, 111.
 Swedish: Benedict gift, 113.
 Theatre Section catalogue, 110.
 toy: Central Children's Room, 122.
 Turkish. *See* Oriental.
 vertical files in Theatre Section, 120.
 See also fugitive materials; Scrapbooks.
 Washington, D. C., 110.
 Yiddish: Rappaport gift, 114.
 See also various individual producers and theatres;
 also Actors and actresses; Drama; Pageants;
 Stage; etc.
- Theatre Union: productions, 110, 114.
Theatre world, 108.
Theatrical cuttings . . . , 112.
 Theatricals, Private, 108-109.
 Theological schools, United States: reports, 193.
- Theology:
 Christian, 192.
 classification, 191.
 denominational, 193.
 special collection, 194-195.
 Stuart collection, 193, 258.
 Hebrew:
 classification, 230.
 Jewish Theological Seminary Library, 234.
 See also Doctrine.
 Thévenot, Jean de: writings, 12, 57, 80, 213.
 Check list of Thévenot's Relations, 48.
 Lenox Library: *Contributions*, 111, 48.
 Thieme, Friedrich Wilhelm: dictionaries, 143.
 Third Great Western or Cherry Valley Turnpike:
 manuscripts (Fairchild gift), 169.
A 13th century illuminated manuscript, Minor prophets and lives of the Saints, 257.
- Thoma, Hans: prints, 90.
 Thomas, Mrs. Edward: gift of material on international peace, 191.
 Thomas, John Peyre, jr.: gift of South Carolina documents, 71.
 Thompson, Almon Harris, papers, 277.
 Thompson, Mrs. Frederick Ferris:
 gift of early books and manuscripts, 214.
 gift of folk lore materials, 192.
 Thompson, W. H.: gift of musical materials, 221, 222.
 Thomson, Anne D., estate:
 bequest of art materials, 87.
 bequest of French authors, 130.
 Thomson, Hugh: original drawing for Jane Austen's *Pride and prejudice*, 256.
 Thought reading: Matthews gift, 109.
 "3-" (prefix to class mark), 6, 84, 88, 172, 179, 271.
The Three great woodcut books of Albrecht Dürer, 93, 257.
 Thrift. *See* Providence (thrift).
 Thumann [error, p. 90]. Disregard.
 Thumb Bible, 218.

- Thun-Hohenstein, Prince: children's books from his library, 121.
- Thurston, Howard: press books and letters, 108.
- Thwaites, R. G.: "Jesuit Relations:" Paltsits bibliographical notes, 57.
- Tibetan language: classification, 226.
- Tickhill Psalter, 250.
The Tickhill Psalter; an English illuminated manuscript, 257.
- Tiepolo (family): representation in the Print collection, 89.
- Tigré language: reading books: Swedish Mission gift, 144.
- Tilden, Samuel Jones:
 estate bequest, 274.
Letters and literary memorials, 281.
 papers, 260, 274.
Writings and speeches, 281.
See also Tilden collection.
- Tilden collection, 260.
 art, 83.
 botany: illustrated works, 180.
 British history, 30.
 Bryant library, 123.
 extra-illustrated books, 219.
 gardening: illustrated works, 180.
 Gillray's caricatures, 89.
 law, 187.
 Milton's *Paradise lost*, 127.
 portraits, 9, 89.
 railroads, 168.
 rarities, 211.
 selection of materials, 260.
 shelf inventory, 213.
 trials, 153.
 views, 12.
- Tile construction. *See* Brick and tile construction.
- Tilson, Rex, collection of vocal music: Music Library, 225.
- Time, 136.
- Time, Standard: Allen collection, 136, 169, 277.
- Times*, London, 20, 197.
 index, 197.
Literary supplement, 119.
 moving picture reviews, 97.
 theatrical clippings, 110.
- Timetables: "Official railways guide," 169.
- Tindale, William: Bible, 250.
- Tinker, E. L.: gift of French newspapers, 70.
- Tires: *Automobile tires; a list of references*, 177.
- Tissot collection of original water color illustrations of the Old Testament: Schiff gift, 87, 233, 251.
- Tithes: classification, 165.
- Title Guarantee and Trust Company: gift of Riker papers, 77, 195, 274.
- Title-pages:
 Landauer collection of specimens, 210, 213.
 scrapbooks, 213.
- Titles cited in this *Guide*, 21-22.
- Tobacco: classification, 182.
- Tobago. *See* Trinidad and Tobago.
- Todd, Miss E. L.: gift of college publications, 158.
- Toellisuushallitus [Finnish official agency]: *Meddelanden fran Industristyrelsen*, 162.
- Toilet (beauty culture): classification, 181.
- Tokens (specimens), 99, 217.
 Civil War, 61.
 New York State, 72.
- Tokio, Japan:
 Imperial University: gift of Oriental religious work, 113.
 theatre, 113.
- Toll, Henry W.: gift of house organs, 161, 202.
- Tolstoi, Lev Nikolayevich, graf: works, 235.
Tolstoi in English, 239.
- Tompkins Square Branch:
 Polish literature, 237, 284.
 Ukrainian (Ruthenian) literature, 237.
- Tools, Engravers': Anthony and Perkins gift, 91.
- Toplitz, Mrs. Frances Boullion:
 collection on San Francisco theatres, 110, 112.
 gift on San Francisco earthquake, 70.
- Topography:
 Belgian learned society and academy publications, 42.
 France, 33, 37.
 Great Britain, 30.
List of works relating to British genealogy and local history, 11.
 maps, 254.
 Mexico: Janvier gift, 56.
 New York City: Stokes: *Iconography of Manhattan Island*, 75.
 Russian society publications, 46.
 views: index, 12.
- Torpedoes:
 classification, 184.
Torpedoes: a list of references, 185.
- Tosk language. *See* Albanian (Toesk) language and literature.
- Toulouse, France: history, 37.
- Tour du monde*, 82.
- Touraine, France: classification, 36.
- Tourist camps. *See* Camps: tourist.
- Tourist publications, 82.
- Tournaments: classification, 115.
- Toussaint, Pierre: letters: Schuyler gift, 149.
- Towers: architecture: classification, 104.
- Town halls: scrapbooks, 85.
- Town histories. *See* Local history.
- Townley, Mrs. E. A.: gift of sets of American authors, 124.
- Townsend, Howard:
 gift of lottery tickets, 191.
 gift of paper money, 164.
 gift of Samuel Cornell collection, 70.
- The Townsend Plan; a selected list of references*, 152.
- Toy books, 121.
- Toys, 177.
- Track and field: classification, 115.
- Trade:
 China: Fogg Brothers' papers, 275.
 free. *See* Protection and free trade.
 periodicals: Billings' estimate, 159.
See also Periodicals: trade; *also* various trades, etc.
 statistics, 147.
 Italy, 28.
 reports, 166, 241.
 West Indian, 160.
- Trade bibliography. *See* Bibliography, Trade.
- Trade-marks: file, 178.
- Trade names: clippings, 178.
- Trade papers. *See* Periodicals: trade.
- Trade unions:
 classification, 163.
 papers, periodicals, etc., 163.
 socialism, 151.
See also Unions, Railroad.
- Trades:
 mechanical. *See* Mechanical trades.
 miscellaneous: classification, 177.
- Train models: photographs: Cunningham gift, 175.
- Tramps: *List of works relating to beggars, mendicants, tramps, vagrants*, 151.
- Transcaucasia: history: classification, 46.
- Translations:
 African languages, 14.
Arabian nights, 227.
Asiatic literatures, 118.
 Balto-Slavonic languages, 235.
 Bible, 249.
 Astor Library collection, 192.
The Bible in English drama; an annotated list of plays, 124, 234, 251.

- Translations, Bible, *continued*
An Exhibition of Bibles in ancient and modern times in various languages, 214, 250, 251.
 Indic languages, 249.
 Brachvogel papers, 276.
 Buddhist writings, 227.
 Bunyan's *Pilgrim's progress*, 128.
 Castiglione's *Il Libro de Cartegiano*, 131.
 Cervantes's *Don Quixote*, 131.
 critical editions of authors, 117.
 dramas:
 Foreign plays in English, 120, 124.
 supplement on cards, 120.
 "star-class" languages, 120.
 Wolkan collection, 129.
 English, 117.
 French classics: Astoin collection, 259.
 Greek classics, 132.
 French translations, 130.
 Jewish literature, 118.
 Kabbala, 232.
 Koran, 227.
 The Koran in Slavonic, 239.
 Latin classics, 132.
 literature, imaginative: selection of materials, 259.
 Muhammadanism, 227.
 non-literary works: selection of materials, 117.
 Oriental literature, 118, 225.
 science, 133.
Pushkin in English, 239.
 Russian archives and documents, 45.
 science and technology: Orientalia, 133.
 selection of materials, 117.
 Slavonic literature, 45, 118.
 subject materials, 236.
 Smith's *Wealth of nations*, 162.
 Swift's "Robinson Crusoe," 125.
Tolstoi in English, 239.
 Volapük, 143.
 Transliterations: Hebrew texts, 231.
 Transparencies, Photographic: moon: Draper photographs, 95.
 Transportation, 159, 168.
 American: scrapbooks, 75.
 classification table, 168.
 history: American Geographical Society Library, 83.
 Municipal Reference Library, 282.
 New York City: history, 74.
 Wilgus papers, 169.
 New York State: history, 72.
 newspapers, 197.
 periodicals, 168.
 pictorial materials, 168.
 scrapbooks, 60.
 special collections, 168.
 Transportation in art: scrapbooks, 85.
 Transvaal (colony): *Government gazette*, 18, 245.
 Transylvania: classification, 39, 44.
 Trautness, Emile A.: gift of radio magazines, 171.
 Travel:
 scientific: Museum of Natural History Library, 133.
 See also Description and travel; Voyages and travels;
 also description and travel, as subhead under
 various continents, countries, etc.
 Travellers: early editions, 80.
 Treadway, W. H.: collection of sermons, 194.
 Treaties, 187, 188.
 Belgian, 42.
 British, 31.
 European history, 20.
 European War 1, 24.
 French, 34.
 German, 38.
 historical materials, 11.
 Italy, 27.
 Japan: *List of works relating to Japan*, 17.
 Portugal, 27.
 Treaties, continued
 Recueil des traités et conventions, 41.
 single, 188.
 Spain, 27.
 Stirling transcripts of Breda and Westminster, 77.
 Swiss, 42.
 United States history, 64.
 Tremont Branch:
 Russian literature, 237.
 Yiddish literature, 233, 284.
 Trench and camp publications: European War 1: classification, 22.
 Trials, 153, 188.
 classification, 187.
 criminal law, 188.
 Hall library, 153.
 Pearson collection, 153.
 Tri-Borough route: Wilgus papers, 169, 175.
 Tricks, 108-109.
 Trinidad and Tobago:
 history: classification, 54.
 List of works relating to the West Indies, 55.
 public documents, 55.
 Tripoli:
 Cathcart correspondence, 274.
 history: classification, 17.
 Triumphal arches:
 classification, 104.
 The Triumphal arch of Maximilian, 89.
 Trolleys: classification and locations of materials, 140.
 Troup, Robert. *The Robert Troup papers*, 280.
 Trowbridge, Augustus, letters, 26.
War letters, 281.
 Trowbridge & Livingston: deposit of architectural papers, 77.
 Troy, New York: Council: *Proceedings*, 73.
 Trusts:
 classification, 159, 167.
 pamphlets: number, 160.
 Tryon, Florence: gift of mystical materials, 222.
 Tshi language, 144.
Tsvetnaya triad' (The Florid triodon), 236.
 Tuagusic [for Tungusician] and Manchu language:
 classification, 226.
 Tuberculosis, 186.
 Tudor facsimiles: English drama, 125.
 Tunis: history: classification, 17.
 Tunnels, earthworks, etc.: classification, 173.
 Tupi-Guarani language, 144.
 Turbines (engines): classification, 173.
 Turgenev, Ivan Sergeyevich: works, 235.
 Turkey (in Asia and Europe):
 archives and documents, reprinted, 44.
 Crete rebellion, 27.
 description and travel, 44.
 history, 14, 40, 44.
 classification tables, 44.
 Oriental languages, 44.
 List of works relating to the Near Eastern Question and the Balkan States, including European Turkey and modern Greece, 21, 27, 45.
 See also Austro-Turkish war.
 Turkish language and literature:
 periodicals, current, 228.
 Turkish history, 44.
 U. S. S. R. gift, 238.
 See also Osmanli-Turkish language; *also* Drama: Turkish.
 Turkmenistan: classification, 46.
 Turko-Russian War, 44, 46.
 Turko-Tataric languages: classification, 226.
 Turn, Ritter vom: *Der Ritter vom Turn and the dawn of the renaissance in book illustration*, 94.
 Turnbull, Mrs. Arthur: gift of material on Andrews's "Aereon," 174.
 Turner, Charles: representation in the Avery collection, 90.

Turnor, Christopher Hatton: *Astra Castra*, 174.

Turnover (business term): classification, 167.

Tuscany: "Leggi Granducali," 189.

20th Century-Fox: motion picture "stills," 97.

Two important gifts . . . , 50.

Two years before the mast, 281.

Tyler, George:

gift of pressbooks, 114.

stage productions, 110.

Työväen näyttämötaide, 108.

Typescripts, 108, 118.

current productions, 114.

Dramatists' Guild collection, 120.

resolution of deposit, 112, 119.

moving picture scenarios, 96, 118.

Wilstach library, 112.

Typewriting, 209.

List of works relating to the development and manufacture of typewriting machines, 209.

reference lists, 209.

"Typographical small wares collection," 218.

Typography:

Bible, curious, 251.

calendars, 4, 156.

Cyrillic characters, 236.

Lenox rarities, 211.

Main Reading Room reference collection, 240.

natural history, 137.

specimen books, 210.

See also Printing.

Tyrol: classification, 39.

U

U. S. S. R. *See* Russia.

Übersicht der gesamten staats- und rechtswissenschaftlichen Literatur, 147.

Ufa: moving picture "stills," 97.

Uganda: classification, 17.

Ugarian language: classification, 142.

Ugolino, Blaisio: *Thesaurus Antiquitum Sacrum*, 232

Ukraine: classification, 46.

Ukrainian language and literature:

academy publications: science, 133.

classification, 235.

Cyrillic characters, 235.

size of collection, 235.

Ukrainian (Ruthenian) literature: Tompkins Square Branch, 237.

See also Carpatho-Russian language.

Ukrainian People's Republic: gift of postage stamps, 171.

Ullo, Mrs. Lorenzo: gift of law materials, 189.

Ulrich von Richental's Chronicle of the Council of Constance, 257.

The Ulster County gazette found at last, 198.

The Ulster County gazette and its illegitimate offspring, 198.

Ultra-violet rays; a list of references, 176.

Umbrellas (costume): classification, 100.

Unemployment:

classification, 163.

Emergency Unemployment Relief Campaign:

James gift, 161.

Ungava [New Quebec], Canada: history: classification, 57.

Uniforms. *See* Military uniforms; Naval uniforms.

Union of American Hebrew Congregations: gifts of Hebrew publications, 233, 234.

Union list of serials, 81, 198, 201.

Union of South Africa:

colonial publications, 18.

Government gazette, 18, 245.

Union of South Africa and South-West Africa: history: classification, 17.

Union Square, New York City: Ruggles papers, 77.

Union Theological Seminary Library:

Bibles, 249.

List of periodicals relating to religion, theology, and church history, 195.

Unions:

railroad: publications, 168.

See also Trade unions.

United Airlines: gifts of photographs, 168.

United Ancient Order of Druids: Freudenthal gift, 152.

United Brotherhood of Cloakmakers: gift of pamphlets, 177.

United Lithuanian Societies: gift of Lithuanian publications, 237.

United States:

American Expeditionary Force:

histories, 23.

map, 255.

Wilgus papers, 26, 175.

World War Records, First Division A. E. F., Regular, 25.

Army War College. *See* War Department.

atlases, county, 253.

boundaries: *The North Eastern Boundary*, 59, 68.

Bureau of Standards: index to publications, 139, 173.

census, 11th: Avery gift, 148.

church history, 59.

civil service, 149.

Coast and Geodetic Survey:

maps, 254.

publications, 81.

index to serial publications, 139.

colonies. *See* territories and dependencies; *also* American colonies.

Congress:

congressional documents, 64.

Cadwalader collection indexed, 242.

Documents of the first and second Congresses of the United States, 67.

Congressional record: classification, 243.

The Presidents of Congress, and of the United States, 68.

printed bills [House and Senate], 64, 188.

Tilden collection, 260.

The Continental Congress of 1774, 67.

Members of the Continental Congress, 67, 68.

constitutions and constitutional history, 59, 61–62.

The Constitutional Congress of 1774, 67.

Ford collection, 65.

printed resolutions, 62.

state, 61.

Copyright Office: *Catalogue of copyright entries*, 244.

courts: Supreme Court reports, 188.

description and travel:

Carr: *A short tour*, 279.

foreign, 63.

French travellers in the United States, 1765–1931; a bibliographical list, 67.

Frizzell: *Across the plains*, 279.

diplomacy. *See* foreign relations.

directories, 71.

classification, 69.

government, 245.

economic history, 59.

education: classification, 156.

finance: *Check list of American official documents relating to finance*, 166.

Food Administration: publications, 24, 25, 183.

foreign relations, 52, 61.

Allen papers, 273.

classification, 61.

Collation of the various issues of the American diplomatic correspondence (1776–1783, 1783–1789), 67.

Diplomatic history of the European War; a list of references, 67.

European War I, 24.

- United States, foreign relations, *continued*
Japanese-American relations; a list of works, 17, 67.
 public documents, 62.
 State Department: *Papers relating to foreign relations of the United States*, 24.
 Fnel Administration: publications, 25.
 Geological Survey:
 index to publications, 139.
 maps, 254.
 German-American collection, 62.
German works relating to America, 1493-1800; a list, 67.
 Germans in the United States, 38, 150.
 Great Lakes Survey: maps, 254.
 history, 59-79.
 American Revolution. *See* American Revolution.
 Americana, 59.
 archaeology, 107.
 archives and documents, printed, 61.
 Astor Library collections, 59.
 Bancroft library, 59.
 biography of statesmen, 64.
 Civil War. *See* Civil War, American.
 classification table, 59, 61.
 collections, printed, 61.
 colonies. *See* American colonies.
 Declaration of Independence. *See* Declaration of Independence.
 departmental publications, 64.
 diaries: index, 64.
 early imprints and valuable works, 61-62.
 Emmet collection, 65.
 tracts in Myers collection, 65.
 economic history, 59, 62, 64.
 editions of standard authors, 61.
 European War I: participation, 24-25.
 Ford collection, 49, 59.
 general collections, 61.
 illustrated books, 60.
 extra-illustrated: Emmet collection, 219.
 index to illustrations, 60.
 Indian, American, 64.
 laws. *See* laws.
 legislative proceedings, 64.
 state, 69.
 Lenox Library collections, 59.
 local history. *See* local history.
 Main Reading Room use of materials, 61.
 manuscripts, 59, 64.
 American, 67.
 British, 67.
 special collections, 67.
 military history, 59.
 New England states: classification, 68.
 New York City: history, 74.
 newspapers, 60.
 Northern states: classification, 68.
 Pacific states: classification, 69.
 periodicals, 60.
 Philippine Islands: history, 15.
 post-Civil War: classification, 61.
 post-Revolutionary period, 60, 63.
 pre-Civil War period, 63.
 pre-Revolutionary period, 62.
 public documents, 59, 64.
 British, 64.
 French, 64.
 state departmental reports, 69.
 rarities, 59, 60-61, 64.
 Reconstruction period: Marshall Memorial Fund, 66.
 reference lists, 67-68.
 religious sects, 64.
 Revolution. *See* American Revolution.
 scrapbooks, 59.
- United States, history, *continued*
 sociology, 64.
 South, 60.
 Southern states: classification, 69.
 Spanish-American War. *See* Spanish-American War.
 special collections. *See* American history: special collections.
 speeches, 61.
 Stamp Act. *See* Stamp Act.
 state histories, 68-79.
 Berrian collection, 194.
 Check list of American county and state histories, 71.
 classification table, 68-69.
 post-Revolutionary, 63.
 pre-Civil War, 63.
 rarities, 69.
 reference lists, 71.
 special collections, 70-71.
 Stuart collection, 64, 258.
 treaties, 64.
 War of 1812. *See* War of 1812.
 West Central states: classification, 69.
 Western states: classification, 69.
 See also American history.
 Hydrographic Office:
 maps, 254.
 publications, 81, 83.
 land, 164.
 laws, 64, 188.
 American statute, 187.
 early, 188.
 state, 69.
 legislative proceedings, 246.
 Check list, 248.
 Light House Service: publications, 81.
 local history, 71 ff.
 Check list of American county and state histories, 71.
 church history, 71.
 classification table, 68-69.
 Ford collection, 65, 71.
 geography, 82.
 municipal documents, 71.
 organization publications, 67.
 pamphlets, 49.
 pictorial materials, 71.
 regimental histories, 71.
 special collections, 71.
 Robinson collection, 73.
 meteorology: index, 139.
 Mines Bureau: index to publications, 139.
 Mississippi River Commission: maps, 254.
 money: *A complete series of paper money*, 164.
 See also Money.
 national affairs: manuscripts, 274.
 National Forest Service: maps, 254.
 navy: classification, 184.
Pageants in Great Britain and the United States, 33, 68, 115.
 pamphlets, 49.
 Patent Office: *Official Gazette* clipped for trademarks and trade names, 178.
 periodicals. *See* Periodicals, various sub-headings.
 political history and political parties, 59, 62.
 classification, 61.
 Ford collection, 65.
 Political parties in the United States, 68.
 presidential campaigns, 60, 64.
 Sterne collection, 65.
 portraits. *See* Portraits.
 possessions. *See* territories and possessions.
 Post Office Department: R. F. D. maps, 254.
The Presidents of Congress and of the United States, 68.

United States, *continued*
 public documents, 246.
 Billings report, 241.
 catalogue filing rules, 242.
 classification, 243.
 Municipal Reference Library, 282.
 state:
 Check list of United States state documents, 248.
 classification, 243.
 See also Government reports; Public documents.
 Public Information Committee: Pictures Division: photographs, 24.
 races, various, in the United States, 62.
 reference collections, 240.
 religious history, 59.
 Scandinavians in America, 43, 62.
 social life and customs, 59.
 soils: Bureau of Soils: *Field operations*, 83, 254-255.
 Surgeon General's Office: *Medical Department of the United States Army in the World War*, 25.
 territories and dependencies, 62.
 insular possessions: Root gifts, 16, 55, 65.
 Treasury: Hazard gift, 166.
 trials, 188.
 War Department:
 Army War College: Historical Section: *World War records*, 23.
 publications, 183.
 West. *See* Western United States.
 witchcraft: *List of works relating to witchcraft in the United States*, 68, 191.
 Works Progress Administration:
 special collections, catalogue, 270.
 See also Federal Writers' Project, No. 1, W. P. A.
 United States Exploring Expedition: publications and bibliography, 138.
 United States Sanitary Commission: deposit of papers, 156, 277.
 United States sporting magazine, 115.
 United Typothetae of America: gift of printing materials, 210.
 Universal languages. *See* Languages, International.
 Universities. *See* Colleges and universities.
 University and college education, 156.
 University of North Carolina: Carolina Playmakers: programmes, 110.
 Unwin, William: letters to Henry George, 166.
 Upholsterer, 102.
 Upholstery: classification, 102.
 Upper Austria. *See* Austria.
 Upper Canada. *See* Canada; Ontario.
 Ural Altaic region, Russia: history: classification, 46.
 Ural [or Uralo]-Altaic languages: classification, 144, 226.
 Uruguay:
 Archivo Histórico Nacional: *Revista histórica*, 52.
 history: classification, 51.
 laws, 53, 189.
 legislative proceedings, etc., 53, 247.
 public documents, 53.
 Uruguayan literature, 131.
 The Use of invisible ink for secret writing during the American revolution, 281.
 Utah: history:
 Berrian collection, 194.
 classification, 69.
 Mormon history, 64, 70, 71.
 Utamaro, Kitagawa: representation in the Print collection, 91.
 Utensils, Household:
 Jewish archaeological literature, 232.
 Russian, 101.
 Utica, New York: Council: *Proceedings*, 73.
 Utica and Syracuse Railroad: manuscripts: Fairchild gift, 169.
 Utilities, Public. *See* Public utilities.
 Uzbekistan: history: classification, 46.

V

Vagrants: *List of works relating to beggars, mendicants, tramps, vagrants, etc.*, 151.
 Vail, Anna Murray. *See* Van Rensselaer, Mrs. Schuyler, and Anna Murray Vail.
 Valentine's Manual, 10, 12, 25.
 Valentines: Central Children's Room, 122.
 Valerius Maximus: *A Renaissance illuminated manuscript*, 257.
 Valéry, Paul Ambrose: works: Blumenthal gift, 130.
 Valturio, Roberto: *De Re Militari*, 183.
 Value: *Check list of works on the theory of value*, 165.
 See also Prices.
 Van Buren, Miss E.: gift of guide books, 83.
 Van Buren Corporation: animated cartoons, 97.
 Vandermaelen atlases, 253.
 Vanderpoel, Aaron, papers, 77.
 Vanderpoel, Mrs. E. N.: gift of Vanderpoel papers.
 Van Der Weyde, Peter Henry: papers, 95.
 Van Hovenberg, Alma A.: gift of musical materials, 223.
 Vanity fair, 100.
 Van Rensselaer, Mrs. Schuyler, and Anna Murray Vail: gift of European War materials, 25.
 Van Sicken, Arthur. *See* Van Sicken, George West, collection.
 Van Sicken, George West, collection, 13, 222.
 Van Sicken, Matthew, and Arthur Van Sicken. *See* Van Sicken, George West, collection.
 Van Sinderen, Howard: gift of William Mason papers, 221.
 Van Sinderen, Mrs. Nina Mason: gift of materials on Swedenborg, 195.
 Van Valkenburgh, Harvey A.: gift of architectural materials, 105.
 Var (department): classification, 36.
 Varenne, François Pierre de la: *La vray Cuisinier*, 182.
 Variety, 108.
 reviews indexed, 110.
 moving pictures, 97.
 Vassar College: theatrical groups, 110.
 Vatican: works on, 83, 258.
 Vaucuse (department), France: classification, 36.
 Vaud, Switzerland: *Revue historique vaudoise*, 42.
 Vaudeville: Fostell collection, 110, 112.
 Vaux, Calvert, papers, 275.
 Vega Carpio, Lope Félix: *El Brazil restituído* [manuscript], 111.
 Vegetius Renatus, Flavius: writings, 183.
 Vellum, Books on: Jewish Theological Seminary Library, 234.
 Venaissin (county), France: history: classification, 36.
 Vendée (department), France: classification, 36.
 Venereal diseases, 186.
 Venezuela:
 Academia nacional de la historia, Caracas: publications, 52.
 British Guiana dispute, 52.
 Gaceta oficial, 53.
 history: classification, 51.
 laws, 53, 189.
 legislative proceedings, 53.
 public documents, 53.
 Venezuelan West Indies: history: classification, 55.
 Venice:
 Gazzetta di Venezia, 28.
 laws, 28.
 Ventilation. *See* Heating and ventilating.
 Ventriloquism, 108-109.
 Verdi, Fortunato Giuseppe Francisco: letters, 221.
 Verein für vaterländische Naturkunde in Württemberg: *Jahreshefte*, 137.
 A Vergilian exhibition, 132, 281.
 Verification of readers' slips for references in the Public Catalogue, 6.
 periodicals, 200, 201, 264.
 "Verify:" definition, 6.

- Vermont: history: classification, 68.
 Vernam, Henry D.: gift of photographs, 77.
 Versailles: gallery publications in the Stuart collection, 258.
 Versailles, Treaty of, 1918:
 classification, 22.
 legislative and administrative documents, 246.
 La Paix de Versailles, 24.
 Vertical files. *See* Clippings.
 "Very ancient books of Korean poems," 228.
 Vessels, Armored: classification, 184
 Vestris, Mme.: manuscripts, 110.
 Viaducts: *List of works relating to bridges and viaducts*, 175.
 Viaud, Julien. *See* Loti, Pierre.
 Victor Company: gift of phonograph records, 225.
 "Victoria county histories:" natural history, 138.
 Victory Hall Association, New York: card index and other files, 26.
 Vile, Herman K.: gift of astrological materials, 136.
 Vienna, Austria:
 administrative reports, 40.
 history: classification, 39.
 municipal publications, 247.
 Vienne (department), France: classification, 36.
 Views, 12.
 American cities: *Loan exhibition of historical prints, early views of American cities, etc.*, 94.
 American historical prints, early views of American cities, etc., 67.
 books, 12.
 extra-illustrated, 13.
 historical: *Loan exhibition of historical prints, early views of American cities, etc.*, 94.
 indexes, 12-13.
 Museum of the City of New York, 75.
 Music Division: index, 90.
 New York City:
 American History Room, 12.
 Check list of engraved views of the City of New York, 78.
 Eno collection of New York City views, 79.
 etchings: Mielatz gift, 92.
 Genealogy and Local History Division, 75.
 index, 12.
 index, 10.
 special collections, 77-78.
 Valentine's *Manual*, 75.
 New York Historical Society Library, 75.
 Oriental Division: index, 13.
 picture collections, 12, 13.
 post cards: various gifts, 80.
 prints, 12.
 Prints Division: index, 90.
 Public Catalogue, 12.
 scrapbooks, 12.
 Spain: Northrup gift, 29.
 special collections, 12.
 Theatre Section, 13.
 index, 90.
 Vikings: collections, 43.
 Vilanova, Ranieri:
 gift of anthropological materials, 141.
 gift of art and other materials, 87.
 gift of musical works, 222.
 Villa, Francisco: Mexican history, 56.
 Villas: architecture: classification, 104.
 Villeneuve, E. W.: gift of Cartier materials, 59.
 Villeneuve, Mlle J.: gift of war materials, 25.
 Villermont, Marie, comtesse de: *Histoire de la coiffure féminin*, 100.
 Villiers, Jean Baptiste de: documents relating to Isle de Bourbon (Réunion), 16.
 Vinegar: classification, 182.
 Vinkhuizen collection of military costume, 101, 183.
 contents listed on Public Catalogue cards, 101.
 Virchow's "Sammlung," 200.
 Virgil, Mrs. A. M.: gift of music materials, 222.
 Virgin Islands:
 history: classification, 54.
 List of works relating to the West Indies, 55.
 Virgin Mary: biography, 7.
 Virginia:
 American revolution, 70.
 colonial history: Clayton-Torrence: *A trial bibliography of colonial Virginia*, 70.
 history, 70.
 classification, 69.
 European archives and documents, 70.
 manuscripts, 70.
 rarities, 70.
 special collection, 71.
 List of works relating to Virginia, 68, 71.
 local history, 70, 71.
 Mazzei: *Virginia's agent to Europe*, 280.
 public documents, 70.
 Register, 245.
 Smyth (or Smith) of Nibley papers, 71, 273.
 Virginia papers, 71.
 Vossius: *De Motu Marium et Ventorum Liber*, 80.
 Vital records:
 Genealogy and Local History Division, 75.
 New York State: local history, 73.
 United States: local history, 71.
 Vital statistics, 156.
 New York City: *Check list of works relating to health, vital statistics, etc., of the City of New York*, 78.
 Vitaphone Corporation: gift of musical materials, 223.
 Vladimir Alexandrovich, Grand Duke: books from his library, 236, 238.
 Vliet, Jan van: *Bredaesche Almanac*, 129.
 Vliet, Jan Greog van: representation in the Print collection, 89.
 Vocabularies:
 ancient dialects in Astor Library collections, 142.
 See also Glossaries.
 Vocational guidance in business, 167.
 Vogelstein, Ludwig, Memorial Collection, 234.
 Volapük, 143.
 classification, 118.
 French gift, 144.
 Volk, Albert A., Company: gift of photographs, 77.
 Volpato, Giovanni, engraver. *See* Raffaele: *Loggia of the Vatican*.
 Volta, Luigi: works, 176.
 Voltaire, François Marie Arouet de: Washington's copy, 216.
 Von Daur, Blanche: gift of post cards, 80.
 Vorarlberg: classification, 39.
 Vosges (department), France: classification, 36.
 Vossius, Gerardus Joannes: *De Quatuor Artibus Populibus*, 135.
 Vossius, Isaac: *De Motu Marium et Ventorum Liber*, 80.
 Vosterman, Lucas: representation in the Print collection, 89.
 Voyages and travels:
 American history, 60.
 Astor Library's collection, 11-12, 80.
 collections, printed, 82.
 See also individual collections: Bry, Hulsius, etc.
 early. *See* rare and early works.
 European, 80.
 French, 33.
 Lenox Library collection, 12, 29, 48, 211.
 maps, 253.
 See also Maps.
 Nouvelles annales des voyages, 81.
 rare and early works, 15, 48, 211, 213.
 Spanish, 29.
 See also "Age of Discovery;" Scientific expeditions;
 also description and travel, as sub-head of various geographical divisions.
 Vrooman, Walter: gift of Oxford University materials, 158.

W

- W. P. A. *See* United States: Works Progress Administration.
- Waagen, Gustav Friedrich: *Handbook of painting*, 258.
- Wachfeuer, 22.
- Wadsworth, George R.: gift of engineering materials, 174.
- Wageman, Mrs. C. E.: gift of literary works, 126.
- Wages:
Check list of works on wages, 163.
 classification, 163.
The Minimum wage, 163.
- Wagner, Charles L.: materials on his stage productions, 110, 114.
- Wagner, H. R.: *The Plains and the Rockies*, 60.
- Wagner, Richard:
 letters, 221.
 Robinson Locke scrapbooks, 112.
- Wagstaff, Percy: gift of "Notgeld," 24.
- Waite, Mrs. Turnbull: gift of public documents, 248.
- Waite, W. B., jr.: gift of historical and other works, 13.
- Walbridge, E. N.: *Romans à clef; a list of novels in which real people appear as characters*, 120.
- Waldorf-Astoria Hotel collection, 77.
 menus, old and current, 182.
- Wales:
 administrative reports, 32.
 archives and documents, printed, 30.
 description and travel: Stuart collection, 258.
 history: classification, 30.
- Walker, Edwin: gifts of periodicals, society publications, etc., 151, 202.
- Walking. *See* Pedestrianism.
- Wall, A. J.: *Books on architecture printed in America, 1775-1830*, 103.
- Wallace, John Findley, collection, 170.
- Wallace, William H.: etchings, 77.
- Wallace collection: Berg collection, 255.
- Wallachia: history: classification, 44.
- Wallich, Nathaniel: *Planta Asiatica Rariores*, 140.
- Wallis, John: works, 135.
- Walloon literature:
 periodicals, 129.
See also Drama: Walloon.
- Wallpaper: scrapbooks, 99-100.
- Walsh, Groesbeck: gift of railway materials, 169.
- Walters, John: *John Norman, engraver, publisher, bookseller; John Walters, miniaturist, publisher, and bookseller*, 93.
- Walters, W. T.: *Oriental ceramic art*, 103.
- Walton collection on angling, 214.
 classification, 115.
Compleat angler, 116, 214.
 editions, 181.
 rarities, 216.
- Waples, D., and H. D. Lasswell: *National libraries and foreign scholarship*, 146.
- War. *See* Peace and war; *also* various wars.
- War of 1812: Myers collection, 65.
- The War illustrated*, 22.
- War indemnities: selection of materials, 62.
- War memorials:
 scrapbooks, 26.
War memorials; a list of references, 26, 105.
- War posters:
 European War I, 24, 26.
 various gifts, 25, 26.
 Liberty Loan, 164.
Photographs of war posters (European War), 26.
- War restrictions: American Civil Liberties Union: papers, 149.
War taxation; a list of references, 26, 166.
The War Zone in graphic art, 23, 26.
- Ward, S.: mathematical library, 135.
- Wardwell, Allen: gift of photographs and other materials, 12.
- Warfare:
 chemical, 183.
See also Naval warfare.
- Wars:
 American: "Index to rosters, military service lists, etc.," 23.
See also Peace and war; *also* various individual wars.
- Warships: classification, 184.
- Washington, George:
 American history, 64.
 biography: reference lists, 8.
 books from his library, 216.
 association copies of Milton and Voltaire, 216.
 eulogies and funeral orations, 216.
Check list of eulogies and funeral orations on the death of George Washington, 67.
 Kemp: *Eulogy*, 279.
 Farewell Address, 216.
 facsimile reprint: *Washington's Farewell Address*, 216, 281.
 Ford collection, 8, 65.
 imprints. *See* rarities.
 letters: *Calendar of Washington copy-press letters*, 67.
 medals, 61.
 rarities, 60, 64, 212.
Washington bicentennial exhibition, 1732-1932, 68, 278.
- Washington (state): history: classification, 69.
- Washington, D. C.:
 newspapers, 197, 198.
 theatres, 110.
- Washington collection. *See* Washington, George.
- Washington eulogies*. *See* Washington, George: eulogies.
- Washington Heights, New York City: maps: Bolton gift, 77.
- Washington Heights Branch: puppetry and marionettes, 122.
- Washington Irving — a bibliography*, 124, 278.
- Washington Irving and Frederick Saunders*, 281.
- Watches (timepieces), 102, 136.
- Watch-makers. *See* Clock- and watch-makers.
- Water-color painting:
 costume: Böhlmann's work, 113.
 stage sets: Wagner gift, 114.
 Tissot's original illustrations of the Old Testament, 87.
- Water cure. *See* Hydrotherapy.
- Water examination: classification, 155.
- Water front, New York City: *Check list of works relating to the water front of the City of New York, its harbors, docks, ferries, etc., — and bridges*, 79.
- Water power, Utilization of: classification, 173.
- Water supply. *See* Water works and water supply.
- Water works and water supply, 173-174.
 Brooklyn, New York:
Check list of works relating to the water supply and sewerage of Brooklyn, 79.
 Jersey City Public Library gift, 174.
 Ford collection, 174.
 Municipal Reference Library, 281, 282.
 New York City:
Check list of works relating to the water supply, sewers, etc., of the City of New York, 79.
 Jersey City Public Library gift, 174.
- Waterbury, Gordon: gift of astrological works, 136.
- Waterloo [or Waterloo], Anthonie: representation in the Print collection, 89.
- Waterway associations and companies: publications, 170.
- Watson, Mark H.: gift of European War I materials, 25.
- Wayne County, New York: Stowe Memorial Collection, 276.

- Weather, 138.
charts, 247.
Monthly weather review: index, 139.
- Weaver collection: catalogue, 270.
- Weaving. *See* Spinning and weaving.
- Wehh, George James: autographs, 222.
- Weher, Joseph, and Lew Fields: productions, etc., 110, 113.
- Weber, Karl Maria, Freiherr von: letters, 221.
- Webster, Albert L.: gift of periodicals, 202.
- Webster, Noah:
dictionary: editions, etc., 60, 121, 143.
Ford collection, 8, 65.
papers, 123.
- Webster Branch: Czech and Slovak collections, 237, 284.
- Weddings. *See* Marriage and divorce.
- Weed, Clive: original drawings (King Features Syndicate), 92.
- Weed, Mrs. S. R.: gift of Civil War materials, 66.
Weekly illustrated papers. *See* Periodicals: pictorial weeklies.
- Weeks, S. B.: bibliographies of North Carolina literature and imprints, 60.
- Weems, Mason L.: biography of Washington: editions, 216.
- Wegelin, Oscar:
Early American plays, 217.
Early American poetry, 217.
- Weidenmann, Jacob:
original drawings, 105.
scrappbooks, 85.
- Weiditz, Hans: illustrated books, 91.
- Weir, Julian Alden: exhibition of prints, 91.
- Weitenkampf, Frank. *See* War memorials; a list.
- Welcher, Emma Avery, Alice Lee, and Amy Ogden:
gifts to the Avery collection, 90.
- Welding, Oxy-Acetylene: *List of works relating to oxy-acetylene welding*, 176.
- Welfare:
industrial: National Civic Federation photographs, 163.
Jones gift, 161.
Municipal Reference Library, 282.
- Welleck, D.: gift of periodicals, 202.
- Welles, Gideon: correspondence, 274.
- Welling, Richard W. G.: gift of municipal reform, etc., materials, 76, 77.
- Wells, Charles B.:
Fifty years of an actor's work, 112.
gift of theatrical materials, 112.
- Wells, Edmund B., estate: gift of architectural materials, 105.
- Welper, Eberhard: "Quadrant," 184.
- Welsh language and literature, 126.
- Welsh in the United States: classification, 62.
- Der Weltkrieg, 1914-1918*, 22.
- Welwod, William: "Sea laws," 184.
- Wendell, Evert Jansen, 222.
- Wendish language and literature: classification, 235.
- West, Edward Walter: gift of Rowlandson's work, 92.
- The West. *See* Western United States.
- West Africa*, 162.
- West Central States: history: classification, 69.
- West Coast lumberman*, 180.
- West Florida: papers, including military land grants, 70.
- West 40th Street Branch: Polish literature, 237.
- West Indies:
colonial period, 55.
description and travel, 55.
history, 54-55.
classification table, 54-55.
List of works relating to the West Indies, 55.
Memorias of the Republics of Central America and of the Antilles, 55.
- West Indies, *continued*
Negro colonization, 285.
public documents, 55.
reference lists, 55.
special collections, 55.
trade, 160.
See also names of individual islands.
- West Indies, British:
administrative reports, 55.
archives and documents, printed, 55.
"Blue Books," 55.
colonial period, 55.
Drake's voyage: Blundeville's "Exercises," 80.
Ford collection, 55.
governors' reports, 55.
laws, colonial, 55.
- West Indies, Danish. *See* Danish West Indies.
- West Indies, Dutch [*See* West Indies as general heading]:
colonial period, 41.
history: classification, 55.
public documents, 55.
- West Indies, French [*See* West Indies as general heading]:
Acts of French royal administration prior to 1791, 35, 49, 55, 59, 71.
history: classification, 54.
public documents, 55.
- West Indies, Swedish. *See* Swedish West Indies.
- West Indies, Venezuelan. *See* Venezuelan West Indies.
- West 25th Street Building:
directories, 5.
American, 27.
duplicates for sale, 5.
* 9- (class mark), 6.
periodical reserve collection, 5.
telephone books, 6.
- West Virginia: history: classification, 69.
- Westchester County, New York:
Armbruster collection of photographs, 78.
Supervisors: *Journal*, 73.
- Western United States:
expansion, 60, 69.
history:
classification, 69.
state: location, 3.
local history: location, 3.
Remington collection, 60.
scrapbooks of illustrations, 60.
- Westervelt, Harmon C.: papers, 77.
- Westminster, Treaty of, 1647: Sterling gift of transcripts, 77.
- Westwood, Thomas, library on angling, 214.
Bouton's *Catalogue*, 214.
- Walton, Isaac, collection, 116.
- Wetzel, Mrs. Reinhard A.: gift of C. A. Nelson materials, 207.
- Weyman, W. W., collection, 223.
- Weyman, Wesley: gift of W. W. Weyman collection, 223.
- Whaling: prints: Fearing gift, 181.
- Wharves. *See* Docks and wharves.
- What did Macaulay say about America?*, 126.
- What is book illustration?*, 93.
- Wheat, Mrs. Alfred: gift of musical materials, 222.
- Wheeler, Mrs. Everett P.: gift of Pan-American materials, 51.
- Whistler, James A. McNeill:
Avery collection, 90.
letters, 275.
Some letters of Whistler's, 281.
- White, Mrs. Ellen G.: writings, 194.
- White, Mrs. H. M.: gift of biographical clippings, 8.
- White, James: writings, 194.
- "White book." *See* Germany: *Weissbuch*.
- White Deer [Pennsylvania] Baptist Church: records, 195.

- White and Trumbull: gift of Free Trade League materials, 166.
- White Plains, New York: Council: *Proceedings*, 73.
- White Russia: history: classification, 46.
- White Russian language and literature, 235.
- Whiteman, Paul: orchestra repertoire, 222.
- Whiting, Arthur, estate: gift of musical works, 221.
- Whitman, Walt: Goldsmith gift, 123.
- Whitman, Mrs. William, jr.: gift of French Revolutionary publications, 35.
- "Who's who:" South America, 52.
- Wiarda, Tilemann Dothias: *Assega-Buch*, 129.
- Wiener, R. G.: gift of French literature, 130.
- Wigglesworth, Edward: early editions, 217.
- Wigs (costume): classification, 100.
- Wildhrecht, Alexander: Russian atlas, 254.
- Wilgus, William John, collection, 26, 174-175.
- Wilkes Expedition. *See* United States Exploring Expedition.
- Wilkinson, Paul: selections from his library purchased, 144, 215.
- Mexican history, 56.
- Willcox, Mary Otis: gift of books from the Gay library, 66.
- Willcox, Mrs. William G., and Martin Gay: gift of the Gay library, 148.
- William II of Germany: *Catalogue of a collection*, 26, 39.
- William Charles*, early caricaturist, engraver and publisher of children's books, 122.
- Williams, Roger: textbooks, 144.
- Williams, Timothy S.: papers, 77, 169, 274.
- Williams, W. R.: library, 194.
- Williams collection relating to Negro Freemasonry, 149.
- Wilson, Anne W.: gift of materials relating to Liberia, 18.
- Wilson, James Grant: gift of American biographical notices, 8.
- Wilson, James Ormond, library, 18.
- Wilson, Margaret Barclay, collection on foods and cookery: New York Academy of Medicine Library, 186.
- Wilson, Woodrow: biographical materials, 25, 66, 200.
- Wilstach, Frank J., estate. *See* Wilstach collection.
- Wilstach collection, 110, 112, 124.
- Winckler, F. H.: "Essai sur la nature de l'électricité," 175.
- Windows: classification, 104.
- Windsor, Thomas: gift of works on charities, 151.
- Windward Islands: *List of works relating to the West Indies*, 55.
- Wines and wine making, 182.
- Winkler, J. H.: *De Imagine Mottum Caestium Viribus Electricis Efficta*, 175.
- Winthrop, Theodore Woolsey: publications, 276-277.
- Bibliographical notes on Theodore Winthrop*, 124.
- The Plates of the Winthrop books*, 124.
- Wireless. *See* Radio; Telephony, Wireless.
- Wisconsin: history: classification, 69.
- Wise, John: *A system of aeronautics*, 174.
- Wit, Frederik de: atlases, 253.
- Wit and humor:
- classification, 118.
- Fostell collection of "gags," 112.
- periodicals, 90.
- See also* Almanacs; Comic; Periodicals: comic; Satire.
- Witchcraft, 191.
- Black, G. F.: lists and writings, 192.
- classification, 190.
- folk lore, 192.
- Scotland: *A Calendar of cases of witchcraft in Scotland*, 191.
- United States: *List of works relating to witchcraft in the United States*, 68, 191.
- Wolfe, Bertram: gift of works on socialism, etc., 151, 163.
- Wolff, W. E.: gift of periodicals, 202.
- Wolffheim, Werner, library, 219.
- Wolkan collection of plays, 129.
- catalogue, 270.
- Woman, 153-154.
- beauty culture, 181.
- books by and about: Bieber book stock, 124, 126, 155.
- classification table, 153.
- education of, 157.
- classification, 156.
- Documents relating to the higher education of women, mainly with the University of Oxford*, 159.
- industry, 163.
- Bush gift, 154.
- List of works relating to woman*, 154.
- occupations. *See* Woman labor.
- Oriental countries, 228.
- periodicals, 153.
- professional training, 157.
- reference lists, 154.
- special collections, 154.
- Woman labor, 154.
- classification, 153.
- See also* Woman: occupations.
- Woman suffrage, 154.
- classification, 148, 153.
- National American Woman Suffrage Association: papers and correspondence, 276.
- periodicals, 154.
- Woman's home companion*: advertisements, 171.
- Woman's Memorial Fund, 154.
- Woman's publicity*: Liberty Loan Campaign, 24.
- Women's clubs:
- publications, 153.
- selection of materials, 153.
- Women's rights: classification, 153.
- Wood, L. Hollingsworth. *See* Schomburg, Arthur L., collection of Negro Literature and Art, 66.
- Wood, Marjorie: gift of theatrical materials, 114.
- Wood, Marjorie, and M. E. Forbes: gift of theatrical materials, 114.
- Wood (technology), 177.
- Wood block prints*, 94.
- Wood-carving:
- classification, 102.
- Italian: scrapbooks, 85.
- Wood engravers, American, 90.
- Wood engraving:
- classification, 88.
- various wood engravers represented in the Print collection, 91.
- Wood engraving*, 94.
- Wood engraving today*, 94.
- Woodcuts and wood-engraving*, 94.
- Woodberry, George Edward: *George Edward Woodberry, 1855-1930*, 124.
- Woodbury, Mrs. Charles H.: gift of New York City maps, 76, 255.
- Woodcock, Thomas Swann: *New York to Niagara*, 281.
- Woodcuts:
- An Exhibition of woodcut book illustration*, 93, 257.
- Woodcuts and wood-engraving*, 94.
- Woods, A. H.: productions, 113, 114.
- Woodstock Branch: Hungarian literature, 133, 284.
- Woodward, John: "Natural history of the earth," 138.
- Worden, Edward Chauncey: gift of church records, 195.
- A Work-book of the printing house of Benjamin Franklin and David Hall*, 281.
- Working conditions, 155.
- Workingmen's habitations (architecture): classification, 104.
- Works, Public. *See* Public works.

- Works management:
classification, 167.
Scientific management; a list of references, 167.
- Works Progress Administration. *See* United States: Works Progress Administration.
- Works relating to* . . . : First word of title of various Library lists which are entered under subject only in this index.
- World [company], New York: gift of editions of the *World*, 195.
- The World Depression, 1929-*, 162.
- World maps:
International maps of the world, 254.
List of maps of the world, 255.
- "World turned upside down" controversy. *See* John Norman, engraver . . .
- World War I. *See* European War I.
- World War records*, 23, 25.
- World War II. *See* European War, 1939-.
- World's fairs. *See* Exhibitions.
- World's work* (magazine): advertisements.
- Wormser, Felix E. *See* Wormser, René A., and F. E. Wormser.
- Wormser, René A., and F. E. Wormser: gift of musical materials, 223.
- Worrall, J. E.: scrapbook of portraits, 9.
- Wortel, C.: gift of Dutch literature, 129.
- Wortman, Denys: caricatures, 90.
- WPA. *See* United States: Works Progress Administration.
- Wrestling: classification, 115.
- Wright, Charles Cushing: medals and tokens, 99, 165.
- Wright, Harry, library on baseball: Spalding collection, 115.
catalogue, 270.
- Wright, J. O. *See* Kalbfleisch, Martin.
- Wright, Jonathan: gift of Greek classics in French, 130.
- Wright, Thomas: gift of book stock, 124.
- Wright, Wyllis E.: "History of the Catalogues [of The New York Public Library]," 261-271.
- Writing. *See* Handwriting; Penmanship; Inks; etc.
- Writings on American history*, 49.
- Württemberg, Germany:
administrative documents, 38.
legislative proceedings, 246.
- Wurtz, Henry: letters, manuscripts, etc., 137, 277.
- Wycliffe, John:
Bible, 250.
manuscript Bible, 251.
- Wyeth, N. C.: original drawings for *Kidnapped*, 122.
- Wyoming: history: classification, 69.
- "Yellow Book." *See* France: *Documents diplomatiques*.
- Yellowstone river: Bond's *Flatboating on the Yellowstone*, 278.
- Yiddish Art Theatre: productions, 111, 114.
- Yiddish literature, 232.
Circulation Department, 233, 284.
political and economic subjects: Goldstein gift, 162.
special collections, 233.
Tremont Branch collection, 284.
See also Fiction: Yiddish.
- Yiddish Scientific Institute Library, 234.
- Yk, Cornelius van: "Sheepshouw-konst," 194.
- Yonkers, New York: Council: *Proceedings*, 73.
- Yonne (department), France: classification, 36.
- Yorktown Campaign: *A Plan of the Yorktown Campaign*, 68.
- Yorkville Branch:
German collection, 128, 284.
Hungarian collection, 133, 284.
- Yoruba language, 144.
- Young, Mrs. Mahonri M.: gift of theatrical materials, 114.
- Young Men's Christian Association. *See* Y. M. C. A.
- Young Workers League: gift of Soviet materials, 238.
- Youth's newspaper*, 121.
- Yugoslavia: history: classification, 44.
- Yukon Territory: history: classification, 57.

Z

- * Z (Microfilm), 252.
- Zachary, Elizabeth: gift of theatrical materials, 25.
- Zador, Istvan: representation in the Print collection, 90.
- Zamaçois, Niceto de: *Historia de Méjico*, 56.
- Zamenhof, L.: Esperanto writings, 143.
- Zanzibar: classification, 17.
- Zealand. *See* Zeeland.
- Zeeland (or Zealand), Netherlands: *Notulen*, 246.
- Zeising, Heinrich: *Theatri Machinarum*, 175.
- Zeitschrift für Assyriologie*, 227.
- Zeitschrift für Denkmalpflege*, 106.
- Zeitschrift für Eisenbahnen und Dampfschiffahrt der Österreichischungarischen Monarchie*, 168.
- Zeitschrift für Forst- und Jagdwesen*, 180.
- Zeitschrift für Geopolitik*, 81.
- Zenger, John Peter:
New York weekly journal, 197, 218.
Publications relating to New York affairs under Governor Cosby, 73.
- Ziegler, Edward, and others. *See* Krebbiel, Henry Edward, library.
- Zionism:
Jewish history, 14.
Jewish Institute of Religion Library, 234.
- Zither music: Wormser collection, 223.
- Zonca, Vittorio: *Novo teatri di machine*, 175.
- Zoology, 141.
agriculture, 180.
biological sciences, 141.
geography, 82.
scientific expeditions, 82.
selection of materials, 141.
See also Parks: zoological.
- Zürich, Switzerland: municipal publications, 42.
- Zulu language, 144.
- Zumeta, César: gift of South American materials, 53

X

-x (class mark), 271.

Y

- Y. M. C. A.: European War I: classification, 22.
- Yachting, boating, etc., 116.
nautical art and science, 185.
- Yale Babylonian series, 227.
- Yale University: theatrical groups, 110.
- Yeager, Joseph: *Joseph Yeager, early American engraver, publisher of children's books, and railroad president*, 122.
- Yearbooks, Statistical, 147.
See also Annuals; also various types of yearbooks, as Directories.

